RECORDS

OF THE

GEOLOGICAL SURVEY

OF

INDIA.

VOL. XIV.

PUBLISHED BY ORDER OF HIS EXCELLENCY THE GOVERNOR GENERAL OF INDIA IN COUNCIL.

CALCUTTA:
PRINTED FOR THE GOVERNMENT OF INDIA.
LONDON: TRÜBNER AND CO.

MDCCCLXXXI.
1881

CONTENTS.

band is transitionally underlaid by a moderate thickness of typical Talchir rocks, forming the usual base of the series. The transitional character of this upper limit of the Talchirs is illustrated by the fact that Mr. Hughes places the required boundary-line a good deal lower down than I had done when I examined the section of the Johilla in 1869; while in the similar case in the Mohpáni field (Sátpura basin), Mr. Hughes places the same boundary higher than I had done, the rocks being completely exposed in both sections.

The most decided boundary in the series is where the ferruginous sandstones and clays overlie the coal-measures of the southern field; but in the lower portion of those upper rocks the fossils are recognised by Dr. Feistmantel as very decidedly of Lower Gondwána species. The relation is altogether most similar to that of the Kámthi-Barákar boundary in the Wardha-Godávari area, as has been already noticed. The most promising result of Mr. Hughes' observations has been the discovery of a considerable band of clays, &c., overlying, but closely related to, the middle sandstones, identical in every character with the Maleri group of the Godávari basin, and containing the same well known reptilian fossils. These clays occupy a large area in a middle position on the north side of the basin: they are overlaid transitionally by sandstones very similar to those below them, and forming isolated plateaus in the low ground formed of the clays The place of these reptilian clays in the continuous series of the Són basin corresponds very well with that independently assigned to the Maleri clays in the Pránhita-Godávari area, where they are unconformable, or at least transgressive, on the Kámthi beds; and it corresponds equally well with that of the Denwa clays (in which also Mr. Hughes had succeeded in finding the reptilian remains) in the series of the Sátpuras, over the Pachmari (Máhádeva) sandstone, and below the Bágra and Jabalpur groups. With the latter case, there is, moreover, homology of stratigraphical position in the basin, from which a clue may be taken to solve the difficulties noticed by Mr. Hughes in South Rewah: the Denwa clays certainly never did rise far on the extension of their present outcrop; in the continuous ridges of sandstone across their strike at each end of the basin, they are either represented by sandstone, or their position is lost in the coalescence of the overlying and underlying sandstones. In both basins the final difficulty will be to indicate, in those unbroken masses of sandstone, groups that are more or less well defined in contiguous ground.

Sub-Assistant Hera Lál worked under Mr. Hughes' instructions during the season, and was useful in tracing and mapping trap dykes.

RAJPUTANA: *Mr. Hacket.*

In the last annual report a prospect was held out that the current season's work would complete a large area for publication. The ground was covered, but the publication must be postponed. In the neighbourhood of Chittorgarh Mr. Hacket came upon rocks showing relations that conflict very much with the information as yet gathered regarding the Arvali rock-series. Until these new features are worked out, it would be impossible to bring forward a description dealing principally with that series.

KATTYWAR.

This survey had to be suspended for the season, while Mr. Fedden took charge of the museum during Mr. Mallet's absence.

SUB-HIMALAYAS: *Mr. Theobald.*

The search for fossils in the Siwaliks of the north-west Punjab during the past season was not very successful; it was partly undertaken in ground where collections had recently been made, so of course there were fewer specimens to be found weathered out from the rocks, and the result depended more upon what could be unearthed by labour. In the dearth of fossils, Mr. Theobald directed his attention to the elucidation of his views on the glacial phenomena of the outer Himalayan region. If we can accept his published observations (Records, Vol. XIII, p. 221) as correct, there would seem to be made out an interesting fact with reference to the large erratic blocks which have so often attracted notice as probably connected with a period of greater glacial extension in the Himalayas,—that the distribution of those blocks took place after the deposition of the old river gravels. Such a general limitation of the origin of these erratics to a definite period would, no doubt, tend to confirm the supposition of their connexion with a greater intensity of glacial conditions, an opinion against which no serious opposition has been offered; but I think that Mr. Theobald's observations will be held to negative the conclusion he would base upon them, that in his typical instance a Kaghán glacier can have travelled down the steep valley of the Kanhar without removing or disturbing the river gravels previously deposited.

This question links itself to another that has been vigorous' contested by Mr. Theobald in our Records for the year under review, namely, that of the origin of the Kumaun lakes. The point has been exclusively argued as between glaciers and landslips, to the exclusion of a cause which must, I think, yet claim more attention. Mountain lakes are undoubtedly often formed by landslips. Mr. Mallet has described such an one in the lower hills of Sikkim (Memoirs, Vol. XI, p. 7); but hypogene ground-movements cannot be ignored in such a question. I showed long ago (1864) that tremendous disturbance had affected the Sub-Himalayan zones subsequent to the configuration of the adjoining mountain area very much as we now see it, and that the result was accomplished by an almost insensibly slow process. I afterwards (1867) attempted to apply this process on a large scale to account for the origin of the great lakes of the Alps (Quart. Journ. Geol. Soc., London, Vol. XXIV, p. 34). There are no such lake-basins in the Himalayas, but it would be worth consideration whether this mode of formation might not apply to some of the small lakes that do occur in that region of the mountains. There is a pair of pretty little lakes at Kundlu, between Rúpar and Biláspur, on the direct road from the plains to Kulu. They lie in a detached range of small elevation, entirely formed of tertiary sandstones, where the most advanced glacialist would hardly venture to suggest a glacier had ever existed. I did not examine the point critically when on the ground, and I have not had an opportunity of visiting the spot since this question has come into prominence. The features did not suggest to me a formation by landslip; I took the lakes to be in a rock basin, and the barrier to have been formed by an upward creep along a very limited zone. It seems to me that in a very heterogeneous mass of contorted rocks intense lateral pressure below may often result in the local squeezing up of a more rigid mass of rock, or one of which the bearings lend themselves to such a result of resistance.

In last annual report I stated that Mr. Theobald's matured study of the Sub-Himalayan rocks, the result of six seasons' field-work, would be brought out after the then current season. It is now published in the present number of the Records, and will be found amply to justify the reasons I had assigned for its postponement. Unfortunately, my having mentioned those reasons (under the impression that some apology was due) seems to have stimulated Mr. Theobald to the futile attempt to make up by verbal criticism and argument (or assertion) for what was wanting in material evidence.

Sub-Assistant Kishen Singh worked under Mr. Theobald's instructions for the early part of the season, until he was recalled to Calcutta for duty in the Museum. For the current season some easy work has been entrusted to him on the Vindhyan rocks in Central India.

HAZÁRA: *Mr. Wynne.*

Before going on sick leave in March, Mr. Wynne managed to complete his survey of some of the blank areas in his map of Hazára, as published in the Records for 1879 (Vol. XII, pt. 2).

NORTH-WEST HIMALAYA: *Mr. Lydekker.*

During his last summer campaign in the high Himalaya, Mr. Lydekker has brought within our ken a large area on the north-west confines of the Káshmír Territories, in Dárdistán and Baltistán. The information gained is, of course, important, although it admits of but little display in detail, a very large part of the area being formed of highly metamorphic rocks. The gneiss of the Kailás axis expands on the south-west into confluence with that of Deozai, Dárdistán, and Chilás (beyond the Indus), and on the north-east with that of the Mustág, which is probably continuous with that of the Pámír massif, the whole forming a great node between the Tibetan ranges on the south-east and those of the Hindu Kush on the west. North of Shigar an independent basin of triassic and palæozoic strata comes in on the southern flanks of the Mustág, and extending north-westwards towards Nagar.

In the ground previously explored, Mr. Lydekker notices some hitherto unobserved patches of tertiary rocks in the neighbourhood of Drás, and also the occurrence of cretaceous forms of fossils in the tertiary basin of the Indus. These facts have somewhat opposite bearings: the Drás outliers rest on or in palæozoic rocks, and thus confirm the view already arrived at regarding the great stratigraphical break between the cretaceous and eocene deposits in this part of the Himalayan region; whereas the palæontological fact would tend to reduce the time-value of that break. It is one more of the frequently recurring instances of the want of any standard of comparison between our two great tests of geological time—the structural relations of the rocks and the biological relations of their fossil contents. This reflection may suggest doubts as to the continuity of sequence in the palæozoic and lower secondary deposits, as insisted on by Mr. Lydekker in the ground he has examined.

MIDDLE HIMALAYAS: *Mr. Griesbach.*

Although the field-work was done in the summer of 1879, Mr. Griesbach's account of his observations in the high Himalayas of Kumaun and Hundes could not be prepared in time for notice in the annual report for that year. His preliminary sketch was published in our Records for May last, and fully justifies the promise I held out regarding it. Great additions have been made to our knowledge of that most interesting ground, in the detailed classification of the lower secondary formations, which Mr. Griesbach, by means of the fossils he collected, has brought into close comparison with corresponding sections in the Alps.

A local feature of much importance has also been verified, and may, I think, be finally accepted, that the fossil remains of large mammalia which have long been known to occur in Tibet are really derived from the extensive undisturbed deposits forming the great plains of that elevated region. Our best authority on this point hitherto, General Strachey, has always asserted it was so, but upon evidence short of certainty, and the inference he drew therefrom, that the plains' deposits of Hundes must have been formed near the sea-level and subsequently raised to their present elevation of 15,000 feet, has been the chief difficulty in accepting the observation. I have always considered (*see* 'Manual,' p. 681) that the biological and climatological conditions of the puzzle were more elastic than the stratigraphical, and that the adjustment would have to be largely made from that side. Mr. Griesbach was prevented by the Chinese officials from staying any time in Hundes, and he has not brought any good fossils from those deposits, but he did find bone fragments in them, and that point is, I think, settled.

In extending his view to the general question of Himalayan geology, Mr. Griesbach has been, perhaps, a little over-bold upon so short an acquaintance with the ground, and without sufficient reference to what has already been done. The general interpretation of the 'folded flexure' structure which he applies as the key to the whole section, as if for the first time, has been under consideration from the beginning of our work in this region (*see* Memoirs, Vol. III, Appendix), and it has from the first been adopted for certain parts of the region, such as the Dhauladhár and the Pir Panjál; but there are very striking structural contrasts between these sections and those which have been described in the area distinguished as the lower, or outer, Himalayas, in which it has not hitherto seemed possible to make out the flexure structure in the crude (simple) form as now done by Mr. Griesbach. The features referred to are fully noticed in the Manual and elsewhere, and need not be recapitulated here. The question is, indeed, far from settled, but we must beware of closing it by the forced application of prescribed forms.

In the same paper Mr. Griesbach has ventured upon a still bolder undertaking, to correlate the rocks of peninsular India with those of the Himalayas and of the world beyond the seas. These flights of generalisation are always more or less useful as stimulants, but are unfortunately seldom susceptible of profitable discussion on their merits; the entertainment of passing final judgment on them must be left to our successors. The facility with which identifications of precarious validity are thus taken up has the inevitable effect of weakening one's faith in what might otherwise have been accepted as matter of experience, such as Mr. Griesbach's correlation of our Gondwánas with the Karoo series described by him in South Africa, save that this is a point upon which independent evidence has been for long converging. It is not so with the affiliation of our Vindhyan series, through the Table Mountain rocks, to the carboniferous period, though the argument presented is a strong one, at least on paper. It would indeed be convincing but for the incommensurable characters of the unconformities which Mr. Griesbach handles with so free a touch. The Table Mountain sandstone, as stated, is presumably carboniferous; and if any measurable comparison could be made between the unconformities of the Karoo beds upon that rock and of the Gondwánas to the Vindhyans, some correspondence might be indicated. Regarding the former feature, much detailed information is not available, but of the latter I can say that the unconformity is as great as is conceivable under the circumstances of comparatively little disturbance in both formations. The physical features of the country were to a great extent transposed in the interval of these formations, the uplands becoming hollows and the hollows uplands, and mainly by a slow process of disintegration, but little affected by the convenient 'land-wave.' This may not be admitted as a difficulty in the affiliation suggested, inasmuch as the permian period may mean almost any term of duration; still such little facts as I have mentioned should not be lost sight of. Prodigious breaks in time may be represented locally by slight apparent unconformity, as might be illustrated by striking instances in India; it nevertheless remains true that stratigraphical facts, of which unconformities are not the least conspicuous, still form our safest criterion of the actual lapse of time.

AFGHÁNISTÁN: *Mr. Griesbach.*

If I have ventured to make what may be thought severe remarks upon the speculative efforts of my colleague, I have done so with a light heart, because of the extent and excellence of the real work he has accomplished; and I must not omit to mention that the 'Notes' upon which I have commented were written under the pressure of an urgent departure to Afghánistán, where he was engaged from March to November. The services of a geologist were called for with special reference to a discovery of coal near the mouth of the Bolán pass, and to afford information to the Wali of Kándahár on the reputed mineral resources of his territory. Mr. Griesbach offered his services, and I could have chosen no more efficient officer. Owing to circumstances beyond Mr. Griesbach's control, the practical object of his mission could be but little attended to; and for the same reasons, the purely geological observations that could be made were less detailed and extensive than might be expected from the time engaged. Marches with troops had generally to be made during the night, and whether on the march or in camp, or at Kándahár itself, it was not possible to go any distance without a strong military escort. Fortunately, Mr. Griesbach's admirable skill with his pencil enabled him to make useful record of features, it was impossible to examine in detail. The results will be published as soon as the map and figures can be prepared; meantime the following leading features may be mentioned:—In the whole ground traversed between the Indus and the Helmand, no rocks were met with older than the cretaceous. The upper tertiary, or neogene, rocks (Manchar and Gáj groups of Mr. Blanford's Sind series) form the fringing hills about Dádar; and the lower beds (Gáj) were again recognised at several points of the route. They are always strongly unconformable to the eocene. These lower tertiary rocks have a two-fold composition—presenting a limestone facies in Biluchistán and a flysch aspect in Afghánistán (Ghaziábád and Kojak ranges). They are conformable to the cretaceous series, which is shaly at top with a strong hippuritic limestone below. These rocks were first found at the crest of the Bolán pass, and were the only formation observed west of the Kojak range. In this latter country the hippurite limestone is extensively broken up by eruptive rocks, both granitic and trappean. The metalliferous deposits occur in the contact zone of these intrusive rocks.

I cannot close this notice of his geological work without recording how Mr. Griesbach did honour to the Survey during the distressful days at Girishk, Maiwand, and Kandahar when called upon to change the hammer for the sword.

Publications.—Four parts of the Memoirs were issued during the year, completing Vols. XV, XVI, and XVII. Mr. Griesbach's report on the Ramkola coal-fields form part 2 of Vol. XV. Mr. King has written parts 2 and 3 of Vol. XVI; the former, describing the coastal region of the Nellore portion of the Carnatic, is a recovery of field-work done many years ago; it is in sequence with part 1 (by Mr. Foote) describing the corresponding region to the north, and part 3 contains the continuation of the same region further north, in the Godávari area; in it are given the details of some sections that have for long been of special interest in Indian geology, the remote outlier of the Deccan trap and its associated fossiliferous beds at Rajahmundry. Part 2 of Vol. XVII contains Mr. Wynne's description of the Trans-Indus continuation of the Salt-range, and the map is uniformly coloured with that of the Salt-range itself, in Vol. XIV, by the same author.

The Records continue to fulfil their purpose of giving immediate information upon points of special interest, and of bringing to notice occasional observations that might be lost sight of if reserved for mention in some appropriate descriptive memoir. The volume for the year again happens, as last year, to contain 22 papers, with numerous maps and plates; and again two of the best articles are by independent contributors—Mr. G. T. Clark's observations on the evidence for foci of eruption in the Concan; and Dr. Carter's most useful paper on the production of salts in the soil, as occurring to such a ruinous extent in north-western India.

The issue for the year of the Palæontologia Indica has been full and important. Professor MARTIN DUNCAN'S description of the Sind fossil corals, with twenty-eight beautifully executed plates, forms a worthy beginning of a great task—the description of the marine fauna of the tertiary rocks of India. This work has already given valuable and conclusive confirmation to the correlation of the upper groups of the series (including the Siwaliks) as worked out in the field and from a discussion of the mammalian fauna by Mr. William Blanford. During the winter's recess from his field work in the high Himalaya, MR. LYDEKKER was able to prepare and issue a description of the fossil Proboscidia; it forms part 5 (with 119 pages of text and 18 plates), completing Vol. I of the series devoted to the Indian Tertiary and Post-tertiary Vertebrata. Besides his current work in arranging the collections in the Museum, DR. FEISTMANTEL issued the first part of his flora of the Damúda and Panchet divisions, containing eighteen plates. He also prepared very full systematical lists and indices for the earlier numbers, thus completing the two first volumes of this series of the Palæontologia Indica, entitled the Fossil Flora of the Gondwána System. As may be gathered from remarks on a previous page, we should be quite helpless to undertake the classification and description of the main areas of the Gondwána formation without the assistance afforded by Dr. Feistmantel's elaborate study of the fossil botany of these rocks. The second part of DR. WAAGEN's description of the Salt-range fossils, containing 111 pages of text and 10 plates, was issued during the year. The materials for a third part are now well advanced for publication.

Mining Records.—A beginning has at last been made to establish a mining record office in Bengal. The question of mining legislation, involving the inspection of mines, in India has been repeatedly raised within the last twenty-five years. In early days there is no doubt that much violence was practised in connexion with the management of coal-mines, but such conduct was no more than was then in vogue amongst large land-owners all over the country, being only the remains of indigenous misrule; and any traces of it still left lie in this quarter rather than in the management of mining establishments. The conditions which have led to the enactment of strict regulations in countries where extensive mining operations are carried on have as yet no existence in India; there are no hardships to be endured essentially different from those involved in other branches of enterprise, the adjustment of which is best left to the guidance of intelligent self interest and benevolence. Government has therefore refrained from imposing upon this industry the annoyances inseparable from an official inspection involving the actual mining operations. There is, however, one point that cannot be left to take care of itself, as it has but small bearing upon immediate interests, and which, for this same reason, it is unobjectionable for Government to interfere with, while for the permanent interests involved it becomes obligatory to do so—to ensure a permanent record of abandoned underground workings. To make certain of this being done would, indeed, involve an official check upon the plans that are made of actual workings, for it is notorious that thriftless managers will drive ahead without keeping their mine-survey up to date; and such a check might well be enforced without giving any scope to officious interference with the working of the mine. It has, however, been determined for the present to trust to what can be obtained voluntarily from mine-owners, all of whom have been officially invited to send copies of their mine-surveys to be deposited in the office of the Geological Survey.

In this connexion I am glad to be able to announce that permission has been given to place in the hands of Mr. V. Ball the preparation of a volume on the economic geology of India, to form Part III of the Survey Manual, issued in 1879. It cannot be expected that this work should contain much positive information upon the mineral wealth of India, for little or nothing has been done in the experimental opening out of mineral deposits in this country, and without this, it is not possible to form any accurate judgment of their mode of occurrence or richness. It will, however, be of much interest and practical service to bring together into connected form notices of all that has been seen, said or done upon this very important subject. I feel confident that Mr. Ball will do justice to the work he has undertaken.

formable to the cretaceous series, which is shaly at top with a strong hippuritic limestone below. These rocks were first found at the crest of the Bolán pass, and were the only formation observed west of the Kojak range. In this latter country the hippurite limestone is extensively broken up by eruptive rocks, both granitic and trappean. The metalliferous deposits occur in the contact zone of these intrusive rocks.

I cannot close this notice of his geological work without recording how Mr. Griesbach did honour to the Survey during the distressful days at Girishk, Maiwand, and Kandahar when called upon to change the hammer for the sword.

Publications.—Four parts of the Memoirs were issued during the year, completing Vols. XV, XVI, and XVII. Mr. Griesbach's report on the Ramkola coal-fields form part 2 of Vol. XV. Mr. King has written parts 2 and 3 of Vol. XVI; the former, describing the coastal region of the Nellore portion of the Carnatic, is a recovery of field-work done many years ago; it is in sequence with part 1 (by Mr. Foote) describing the corresponding region to the north, and part 3 contains the continuation of the same region further north, in the Godávari area; in it are given the details of some sections that have for long been of special interest in Indian geology, the remote outlier of the Deccan trap and its associated fossiliferous beds at Rajahmundry. Part 2 of Vol. XVII contains Mr. Wynne's description of the Trans-Indus continuation of the Salt-range, and the map is uniformly coloured with that of the Salt-range itself, in Vol. XIV, by the same author.

The Records continue to fulfil their purpose of giving immediate information upon points of special interest, and of bringing to notice occasional observations that might be lost sight of if reserved for mention in some appropriate descriptive memoir. The volume for the year again happens, as last year, to contain 22 papers, with numerous maps and plates; and again two of the best articles are by independent contributors—Mr. G. T. Clark's observations on the evidence for foci of eruption in the Concan; and Dr. Carter's most useful paper on the production of salts in the soil, as occurring to such a ruinous extent in north-western India.

The issue for the year of the Palæontologia Indica has been full and important. Professor MARTIN DUNCAN'S description of the Sind fossil corals, with twenty-eight beautifully executed plates, forms a worthy beginning of a great task—the description of the marine fauna of the tertiary rocks of India. This work has already given valuable and conclusive confirmation to the correlation of the upper groups of the series (including the Siwaliks) as worked out in the field and from a discussion of the mammalian fauna by Mr. William Blanford. During the winter's recess from his field work in the high Himalaya, MR. LYDEKKER was able to prepare and issue a description of the fossil Proboscidia; it forms part 5 (with 119 pages of text and 18 plates), completing Vol. I of the series devoted to the Indian Tertiary and Post-tertiary Vertebrata. Besides his current work in arranging the collections in the Museum, DR. FEISTMANTEL issued the first part of his flora of the Damúda and Pánchet divisions, containing eighteen plates. He also prepared very full systematical lists and indices for the earlier numbers, thus completing the two first volumes of this series of the Palæontologia Indica, entitled the Fossil Flora of the Gondwána System. As may be gathered from remarks on a previous page, we should be quite helpless to undertake the classification and description of the main areas of the Gondwána formation without the assistance afforded by Dr. Feistmantel's elaborate study of the fossil botany of these rocks. The second part of DR. WAAGEN's description of the Salt-range fossils, containing 111 pages of text and 10 plates, was issued during the year. The materials for a third part are now well advanced for publication.

Mining Records.—A beginning has at last been made to establish a mining record office in Bengal. The question of mining legislation, involving the inspection of mines, in India has been repeatedly raised within the last twenty-five years. In early days there is no doubt that much violence was practised in connexion with the management of coal-mines, but such conduct was no more than was then in vogue amongst large land-owners all over the country, being only the remains of indigenous misrule; and any traces of it still left lie in this quarter rather than in the management of mining establishments. The conditions which have led to the enactment of strict regulations in countries where extensive mining operations are carried on have as yet no existence in India; there are no hardships to be endured essentially different from those involved in other branches of enterprise, the adjustment of which is best left to the guidance of intelligent self interest and benevolence. Government has therefore refrained from imposing upon this industry the annoyances inseparable from an official inspection involving the actual mining operations. There is, however, one point that cannot be left to take care of itself, as it has but small bearing upon immediate interests, and which, for this same reason, it is unobjectionable for Government to interfere with, while for the permanent interests involved it becomes obligatory to do so—to ensure a permanent record of abandoned underground workings. To make certain of this being done would, indeed, involve an official check upon the plans that are made of actual workings, for it is notorious that thriftless managers will drive ahead without keeping their mine-survey up to date; and such a check might well be enforced without giving any scope to officious interference with the working of the mine. It has, however, been determined for the present to trust to what can be obtained voluntarily from mine-owners, all of whom have been officially invited to send copies of their mine-surveys to be deposited in the office of the Geological Survey.

In this connexion I am glad to be able to announce that permission has been given to place in the hands of Mr. V. Ball the preparation of a volume on the economic geology of India, to form Part III of the Survey Manual, issued in 1879. It cannot be expected that this work should contain much positive information upon the mineral wealth of India, for little or nothing has been done in the experimental opening out of mineral deposits in this country, and without this, it is not possible to form any accurate judgment of their mode of occurrence or richness. It will, however, be of much interest and practical service to bring together into connected form notices of all that has been seen, said or done upon this very important subject. I feel confident that Mr. Ball will do justice to the work he has undertaken.

Museum.—Good progress has been made in bringing the collections into complete classified arrangement. Some new cases were provided during the year, in which the fossils recently described are now duly laid out for exhibition. While officiating for Mr. Mallet, in charge of the mineral collections, Mr. Fedden re-arranged the series of meteorites, combining the collection formerly belonging to the Asiatic Society with the larger series previously in the possession of the Survey. The carefully-checked catalogue prepared by Mr. Fedden was published and issued before the close of the year.

I availed myself of Mr. Mallet's willing services while on sick leave in Europe to supply an important want in our Museum. The collection of useful mineral products, and the description of them in so far as relates to their abundance and mode of occurrence, is essentially a duty of the Geological Survey, unless in some perfectly organised State, where a properly qualified Technological Department might take charge of that branch of the work. The fulfilment of this duty is necessarily most elastic in its standard, according to the actual conditions and the possible or probable needs of the country, the extent of ground to be examined, and the facilities given or available for such work. The Survey has always endeavoured to keep up to the mark of requirement in these respects, and we now possess a fairly numerous illustration of such useful mineral substances as are known to occur in India. For our own and public use, we have often felt the want of good samples of raw materials of known quality in the arts. I accordingly asked Mr. Mallet to endeavor to procure such samples for the Museum. He made application to a large number of manufacturers, chiefly in the United Kingdom, and numerous contributions of specimens have already reached us. We hope before long to have this branch of the Museum in a fair state of efficiency.

Library.—There were 1,645 volumes and parts of volumes added to the library during the past year—751 by purchase and 894 presented. It should be noted that these figures are taken from the entries in the library register, the weekly or monthly parts of journals being separately counted.

Personnel.—The following officers were absent on furlough during the year:—Mr. Blanford for the whole year; Mr. Foote rejoined his appointment on the 7th of December, and resumed work in the Madura district; Mr. Wynne took twenty months' leave on the 3rd of April; Mr. Mallet returned from furlough on the 23rd of October, and resumed charge of the laboratory and the mineral collections; Mr. Ball returned to office on the 16th of October. On the 30th of July Mr. Pramatha Nath Bose, B. Sc. (London), F. G. S., joined his appointment on the graded staff of the Survey, being the first native gentleman who has duly qualified himself for the post. There is much ground for hope that he will prove equal to the duties he has undertaken.

CALCUTTA,
The 26th January 1881.

H. B. MEDLICOTT,
Superintendent, Geological Survey of India.

List of Societies and other Institutions from which publications have been received in donation, or exchange, for the Library of the Geological Survey of India, during the year 1880.

BATAVIA.—Batavian Society of Arts and Sciences
BELFAST.—Natural History and Philosophical Society
BERLIN.—German Geological Society.
„ —Royal Prussian Academy of Sciences
BOLOGNA.—Academy of Sciences.
BOMBAY.—Bombay Branch of the Royal Asiatic Society.
BOSTON.—American Academy of Arts and Sciences
„ —Society of Natural History.
BRESLAU.—Silesian Society of Natural History
BRUSSELS.—Geographical Society of Belgium.
„ —Geological Survey of Belgium.
BUDAPEST.—Hungarian Institute.
CAEN.—Linnean Society of Normandy.
CALCUTTA.—Agricultural and Horticultural Society.
„ —Asiatic Society of Bengal.
„ —Marine Survey.
„ —Meteorological Department.
„ —Survey of India.
„ —Trustees, Indian Museum.
CAMBRIDGE-MASS.—Museum of Comparative Zoology
COPENHAGEN.—Royal Danish Academy.
DIJON.—Academy of Sciences.
DRESDEN.—Isis Society.
DUBLIN.—Royal Geological Society of Ireland
„ —Royal Irish Academy.
„ —Royal Dublin Society.
EDINBURGH.—Geological Society.
„ —Royal Scottish Society of Arts
„ —Royal Society.
GENEVA.—Physical and Natural History Society
GLASGOW.—Geological Society.
„ —Glasgow University.
„ —Philosophical Society.
HALLE.—Imp. Leopol. Carol. German Academy.
HARRISBURG.—Geological Survey of Pennsylvania.
INDIANAPOLIS.—Geological Survey of Indiana.
KÖNIGSBERG.—Physical Economic Society.
LAUSANNE.—Vandois Society of Natural Science.
LONDON.—Geological Society.
„ —India Office.
„ —Iron and Steel Institute.
„ —Linnean Society.

LONDON — Royal Asiatic Society.
— Royal Geographical Society.
—Royal Institution of Great Britain
—Royal Society.
—Society of Arts.
—Zoological Society.
MADRID.—Geographical Society.
MANCHESTER.—Geological Society.
MELBOURNE.—Geological Survey of Victoria
" —Mining Department, Victoria.
" —Royal Society of Victoria.
MINNEAPOLIS.—Minnesota Academy.
MILAN.—Society of Natural Science.
MONTREAL.—Geological Survey of Canada.
MOSCOU.—Imperial Society of Naturalists.
MUNICH.—Royal Bavarian Academy of Sciences.
NEUCHATEL.—Society of Natural Sciences.
NEW HAVEN.—Connecticut Academy of Arts and Sciences
" —Editors of the American Journal of Science.
PARIS.—Academy of Sciences.
" —Geological Society of France.
" —Mining Department.
PENZANCE.—Royal Geological Society of Cornwall.
PHILADELPHIA.—Academy of Natural Sciences.
" —American Philosophical Society
" —Franklin Institute.
PISA.—Society of Natural Sciences, Tuscany.
ROME.—Geological Commission of Italy.
" —Royal Academy.
ROORKEE.—Thomason College of Civil Engineering.
SAINT PETERSBURG.—Imperial Academy of Sciences.
SALEM-MASS.—Essex Institute.
SINGAPORE.—Straits Branch of the Royal Asiatic Society.
STOCKHOLM.—Geological Survey of Sweden.
STRASBURG.—Strasburg University.
SYDNEY.—Department of Mines, New South Wales.
" —Royal Society of New South Wales.
TASMANIA.—Royal Society.
TURIN.—Royal Academy of Sciences.
VIENNA.—Imperial Academy of Sciences.
" —Imperial Geological Institute.
WASHINGTON.—Philosophical Institute.
" —Smithsonian Institute.
" —United States Geological and Geographical Survey.
WELLINGTON.—Geological Survey of New Zealand.
" —New Zealand Institute.

YOKOHAMA.—Asiatic Society of Japan.
" —German Naturalists' Society.
" —Public Works Department, Japan.
YORK.—Yorkshire Philosophical Society.
ZÜRICH.—Natural History Society.
The Government of Bengal.
" " Bombay.
" " Madras.
" " North-Western Provinces
" " Punjab.
The Chief Commissioner of Assam.
" " British Burma.
" " Central Provinces.
" " Mysore.
The Resident, Haiderabad.
Foreign, and Home, Revenue, and Agricultural Departments.

Geology of Part of Dárdistán, Baltistán, and Neighbouring Districts, *being fifth notice of the Geology of* Káshmír and Neighbouring Territories.—*By* R. LYDEKKER, B.A., F.Z.S., *Geological Survey of India.*

(With Map and Sections.)

I.—INTRODUCTION.

Area examined.—The area of country geologically examined by myself during the past summer comprehends the north-western portion of the territories of the Máharájá of Káshmír; namely, a considerable portion of Dárdistán,[1] the greater portion of Baltistán, together with Suru (Sooroo), and the upper half of the Wardwan valley: a re-examination of the rocks of part of the Káshmír valley has also been made.

Route traversed.—The route traversed by myself, exclusive of some minor detours, may be summarised as follows:—Leaving the valley of Káshmír above Bandipur, on the northern shore of the Walar lake, my route lay across the Trágbal pass into the valley of the Kishangangá (Kishenganga) river. I proceeded up this valley as far as Gurez (Gurais), from which point I turned off to the northward, and advanced up the valley of the Burzil (Boorzil) river, and thence across the Dorikún (Dorikoon) pass to Astor: from the latter place I made a short excursion to the valley of the Indus above Bawanji (Boonjie), and returning from thence to Astor, I proceeded across the Banok (Bunnok) Lá to Rondu on the Indus, and thence up the valley of that river to Skárdu (Skardo, or Iskardo). From Skárdu I advanced up the valley of the Indus to its junction with the Sháyok (Shyok), and thence up the latter valley as far as the district of Chorbat, to the south of which I carried my geological examination of the preceding season: during this trip I made a run northward up the Hushi (Hushe) valley, as far as the foot of the gigantic peak numbered K1 on the Survey map. Returning down the Sháyok and Indus valleys, I proceeded to Shigar, from whence, travelling up the river of the same name, I paid a visit to the great glaciers of northern Baltistán, advancing a considerable distance up the Palma (Punmah[2]) and Baltaro (Boltoro) glaciers. Returning once again to Skárdu, my route lay across the plains of Deosai, thence down the Shingo river, and across the Marpo Lá to Drás. From the latter place I proceeded, by crossing the intervening range, to Kartsi (Kurtse), and thence to Suru: from the latter place I crossed the Bhot-Kol pass (Lánwi Lá) into the valley of the Wardwan river, down which I travelled as far as Inshin, whence I crossed the range to owbúg, and thus once again reached the valley of Káshmír.

Previous geological notices.—The large area of country visited during this journey is, with the exception of the neighbourhood of the Káshmír valley, almost entirely new ground to the Geological Survey, and has indeed been but little noticed by any geological writers. The most important previous notice is

[1] For the topography of these districts the reader may consult Mr. Drew's well-known work Káshmír: "The Jummoo and Káshmír territories," London, 1875; and also "The Tribes of the Hindoo Khoosh" by Major Biddulph; Calcutta, 1880.

[2] The name is so spelt on the Atlas sheet; it is, however, pronounced as here spelt.

one by Lieutenant-Colonel (then Captain) Godwin-Austen, published in the "Quarterly Journal of the Geological Society of London" for 1864,[1] to which I shall have occasion to refer subsequently. Slight notices have been also given by Mr. Drew,[2] General Cunningham,[3] the late Dr. Thomson,[4] the late Dr. Falconer,[5] and the late Mr. Vigne.[6] Portions of the area examined lying near the Káshmír valley have already been noticed by Dr. Stoliczka[7] and myself[8] in papers to which I shall often have occasion to refer; while many notices of the geology of the valley itself have already appeared.

General characters of strata examined.—By far the greater portion of the strata occurring in the area under consideration, consists of more or less completely metamorphosed rocks belonging to more than one geological formation. In most cases, it has not been found practicable to distinguish these different formations on the map, as their original relations have been altered by metamorphism. These metamorphic rocks have, however, yielded important evidence in regard to the age of the metamorphics in other parts of Káshmír territory, in regard to which point considerable discussion has already taken place in earlier papers of this series. The facts recently acquired have, moreover, entailed certain modifications of views previously expressed. The ascertained geological position of rocks containing carboniferous fossils in the Wardwan valley above the village of Suknis (Sooknis) (to the discovery of fossils in which by Mr. F. Drew reference has been made in an earlier paper[9]), has shown that a much greater proportion of the rocks of the great limestone series, than was previously supposed, must be assigned to the triassic period.

Order of description.—With the foregoing remarks I proceed to the general description of the rocks occurring in the area indicated, taking them firstly in the order in which they were met with along the route traversed, and adding some more general remarks in a later section. In the two concluding sections some notes are added on the glaciers and hot springs of Baltistán.

II.—Description of Rocks met with on route.

Bandipur to Gurez.—The rocks on the road between Bandipur and the Kishengangá valley have been already noticed by myself in a previous paper, and[10] have been shown to be the equivalents of the silurian, and, perhaps, of still older rocks. In the Kishengangá valley, in the neighbourhood of Gurez, there occurs a large series of limestones and shaly rocks, conformably overlying the silurian and representing the carboniferous and trias. These rocks were also mentioned

[1] Vol. XX, p. 383.

[2] *Loc. cit.*

[3] "Ladák," London, 1854.

[4] "Western Himalaya and Tibet," London, 1852.

[5] "Palæontological Memoirs," Vol. I, p. 577, *et seq.*

[6] "Travels in Káshmír, Ladák, Iskardo, etc," London, 1842.

[7] "Mem. Geol. Surv. of India," Vol. V, p. 352, *et seq.*

[8] *Supra*, Vols. IX, p. 156; XI, p. 30; XII, p. 15; XIII, p. 26: I shall frequently refer these papers without citing the precise page referred to.

[9] *Supra*, Vol. XIII, p. 53.

[10] *Ibid.*, Vol. XII, p. 23.

in the paper quoted above, but, as I have now examined them in greater detail, and marked their boundaries with greater accuracy on the map, they require a further notice on the present occasion.

Gurez trias, etc.—The topmost portion of the Gurez limestone[1] now remaining, forms the lofty and precipitous cliffs on which Changi station is situated. This rock is a massive, bluish-white, dolomitic limestone, similar to that which occurs on the Drás river, already described in my above-quoted papers; it is underlaid by banded limestones like those of Sonamarg, and several parts of the Káshmír valley. The rock has a low and constant north-easterly dip, and in many places is full of the large *Megalodon* (*cf.*) *gryphoides*,[2] common in the triassic rocks of parts of Ladák. To the south-west of Gurez these rocks are underlaid by massive blue limestones, and dark, and frequently carbonaceous, shales, passing gradually downwards into the slaty and chloritic rocks of the silurian. The higher rocks being undoubtedly triassic,[3] and the lower in all probability silurian, it is presumed that some of the intermediate rocks must represent the carboniferous. From the absence of carboniferous fossils in this locality, it is, however, by no means an easy matter to fix definitely the carboniferous horizon; but from analogous sections in Ladák, and from a section in the Wardwan valley, to be mentioned in the sequel, it is inferred that the shaly and calcareous beds at the base of the limestone series are, in all probability, the representatives of the carboniferous, and accordingly have been coloured so in the map. Whether the zone is quite rightly fixed may be open to doubt, but it cannot be far distant from the truth.

Extension of same.—The trias of Gurez extends to the south-east into Tilel (Tilail), as has been already noticed in a previous paper[4]; its northern boundary was not, however, fixed at the time of writing that paper, and may now claim our attention. Up the valley of the Burzil river, the trias continues as far as the village of Chewai, at which place it has acquired a southerly dip, and passes down into a series of black carbonaceous shales and blue limestones with quartz veinings: near the village of Dúdgai (Doodigai), these lower rocks in turn gradually pass down into hard sandstones and slates, generally of a dark colour. The carbonaceous shales are more developed on this side of the trias than on the southern side; they correspond in mineralogical composition very closely with similarly situated shales in Ladák,[5] and, like them, must, in all probability, be referred to the carboniferous: to the south-east they are largely developed in Tilel, where I have already noticed them in the paper quoted. The rocks under-

[1] Notes on the occurrence of this limestone are given by Vigne, *loc. cit.*, Vol. I, p. 209, and Drew, *loc. cit.*, p. 395.

[2] *Supra*, Vol. XIII, p. 44 The cephalopod previously noticed by myself (*Supra*, Vol. XII, p. 24) from these rocks as a *Clymenia*, came from the same beds as the *Megalodon*. I, therefore, think that in a field examination the specimen must have been wrongly determined and in reality must have belonged to a large species of *Ceratites*.

[3] The rhætic is here classed with the trias; the *Megalodon* is characteristic of the upper trias.

[4] *Supra*, Vol. XII, p. 15, *et seq.*

[5] *Ibid.*, Vol. XIII, p. 44.

lying the presumed carboniferous band are those classed as the silurian.[1] Somewhat higher up the Burzil river, the strike of the rocks changes from its normal north-westerly and south-easterly direction, and becomes coincident with the course of the river; the dip being nearly due east, at a low angle. The summits of the hills and spurs forming the ridge on the right bank of the river consist of the presumed carboniferous shales and limestones, with the silurians underlying them. The carboniferous rocks form the greater portion of the precipitous cliffs on the left bank of the river. Above the village of Jasat, the shales and limestones are remarkable for the extraordinary amount of contortion and folding to which they have been subjected. Still higher up the river valley the carboniferous rocks are apparently overlaid by a great series of slates, sandstones, amygdaloids, ribband-jaspers, and conglomerates, with here and there a thin calcareous band. These apparently overlying rocks seem to be the same as those underlying the carboniferous on the lower part of the Burzil river, and are certainly the same as the silurians of Drás and Tilel,[2] which also underlie the carboniferous. On these grounds I can only explain the section on the upper Burzil by inversion, the silurians really underlying the carboniferous.

Characters of silurians.—Many of the silurians have their joint-surfaces covered with a thin coating of a green serpentinous mineral, while the rocks themselves are not unfrequently very similar in character to the trappoids o Drás. The conglomerates contain pebbles of granitic gneiss, and other metamorphic rocks, to which I shall have occasion to refer again in the sequel.[3]

Dorikún pass.—The unaltered silurian rocks continue to a short distance above the junction of the Burzil and Nagai streams, where they have a southwesterly dip, and gradually pass downwards into a schistose gneiss. This laminated gneiss, which must doubtless be altered out of the lower part of the silurian series, is finally underlaid by an unstratified white and finely crystalline gneiss, sometimes hornblendic, and at others micaceous, and indistinguishable both hand specimens and *in situ* from true granite. This rock forms the summit

[1] At the risk of repetition, I must again remark that the silurian is placed immediately bel the carboniferous, since when fossils have been obtained in the lower Himalayan rocks no dev nian period could be defined from them. Since, however, we have a continuous rock-series this part of the Himalaya, it is evident that the representatives of the devonian must exist, eitl at the base of the rocks classed as carboniferous, or at the top of those classed as silurian. the absence of fossil evidence, and in the continuity of the infra-carboniferous rocks as a geo gical series, it would be worse than useless to attempt an arbitrary division. (Mr. Griesbach l thought that in the more eastern Himalaya he could distinguish by fossils a distinct devoni epoch. *Supra*, Vol. XIII, p. 93). The foregoing remarks will apply with equal propriety to t non-recognition of the permian and rhætic as distinct periods. Indeed, both devonian, permi and rhætic, are but transitional periods in Europe, and it is therefore not surprising that th should not be so distinctly recognisable in other regions, where the transition of the life-forms m have been more compressed.

[2] *Supra*, Vol. XII, p. 15, *et. seq.*

[3] It is very remarkable that some of the silurian conglomerates here, as well as near Dr in the Wardwan, and on the Pír Panjál, contain pebbles of a limestone exceedingly like that the trias, but which must have been derived from some much older rocks, now totally removed.

the Dorikún pass, at which place it has been referred to by Mr. Drew[1] as true granite; it seems to be identical with the granitic gneiss[2] of Drás, and some portion of that of Ladák.

Gneiss of two periods.—It is quite evident from the occurrence of pebbles of a granitic gneiss in the overlying conglomerates, which are presumably silurian, that some portion of the underlying gneiss series must have existed as land at the time of the deposition of the silurians. This original, primitive gneiss, which is, I think, certainly represented by that of the Dorikún pass, is doubtless the "central" gneiss of Dr. Stoliczka. It would appear, however, that subsequent metamorphic action has partially altered the base of the superimposed silurian series, and has obliterated all traces of the original unconformity between the latter and the hypogene gneiss. This subsequent metamorphism has rendered it almost, if not quite, impossible, in many cases, to distinguish between the primitive and the superimposed gneiss, and therefore the red area on the map must be taken to include gneiss of the two ages. I shall have more to say on this question in the sequel, and in my route survey shall endeavour to point out in what places it can be distinctly affirmed that the gneiss belongs to one or the other period. The Dorikún gneiss being clearly primitive, and being indistinguishable from that of Drás and Ladák, confirms my previously-expressed view as to at least a great portion of that gneiss being primitive.[3]

Astor gneiss.—To return to the section. Gneissic rocks are continued across the Dorikún pass into the Astor valley, and are there generally light-coloured and unstratified; the higher beds are, however, sometimes imperfectly crystalline, hornblendic in composition, and show more or less distinct signs of original stratification. Near the village of Dárs the lowest exposed gneiss is a light-coloured granitic rock, crowded with large twin-crystals of white or pinkish orthoclase, and seems to be indentical with the porphyritic gneiss-granite of Ránkse in Ladák[4]: this gneiss is also, I think, certainly primitive. Below Dárs the gneiss is generally fine-grained and dark-coloured, containing some partially altered slaty beds: it is not easy to determine its serial relationship to the porphyritic rock, but it probably overlies the latter, and most likely, at all events in part, belongs to the altered silurian series.

Silurian (?) gneiss.—In the neighbourhood of Astor itself, we find the lowest exposed rocks, as is well exhibited near the village of Dashken, consisting of light-coloured, distinctly foliated, gneiss and mica-schist. The former is sometimes fine-grained, frequently garnetiferous, and locally porphyritic: the crystals of orthoclase in the latter have a peculiar lenticular form, and are embedded in a purple felspathic base, with imperfectly crystalline structure, and frequently containing small garnets.[5] The whole of the lower part of the gneiss series,

[1] *Loc. cit.* p. 396, at p. 313. Mr. Drew also speaks of the Ladák gneiss as granite: Mr. Vigne (*loc. cit.*, p. 213) speaks of the Dorikún gneiss as granite.

[2] The German term "gneiss-granite" will sometimes be employed for these granite-like rocks.

[3] *Supra*, Vol. XIII, p. 57.

[4] *Ibid.*, Vol. XIII, p. 30.

[5] Known in Germany as "augen-gneiss" ('eyed-gneiss,') from the form of the felspar crystals.

exposed in this neighbourhood weathers to a rusty brown colour, is frequently ferruginous, and generally traversed by veins of white intrusive granite. The rocks are generally micaceous, though sometimes hornblendic: large isolated crystals of hornblende not unfrequently occur in the micaceous varieties. It is these, lower rocks of the Astor series which are chiefly developed in the trans-Indus ranges in the neighbourhood of Gilgit. Lieut.-Col. H. C. B. Tanner informs me that similar rocks extend as far as Gárkúch, to the north-west of Gilgit.

Upper beds.—The higher portion of the Astor gneiss series, well exhibited near Astor itself, generally consists of a dark-coloured, granitic, and often highly hornblendic gneiss, though micaceous varieties occur here also.

Astor to Rondu.—On the road between Astor and Rondu, which crosses the high range dividing the Astor river from the Indus, the higher and dark-coloured gneiss-granite of Astor continues as far as the village of Popál, where it is underlaid by micaceous, garnetiferous, and imperfectly crystalline schists, containing ferruginous patches weathering to a bright red or orange colour, and traversed by veins of intrusive granite. These rocks are, of course, the same as those underlying the higher gneiss on the Astor river, but are less crystalline; they are again underlaid by a light-coloured, granitic, or porphyritic gneiss like that of the Dorikún pass, forming the core of the ridge dividing the Astor and Indus valleys.

Age of Astor gneiss.—This gneiss core being primitive, it would seem that the whole of the gneiss overlying it must be altered silurian or older palæozoic. With regard to the gneiss in the Astor valley, I have thought it possible that some of the lower portion, especially the porphyritic, may really be a less perfectly crystalline form of the primitive gneiss; this, however, is only a conjecture and it may be that all this gneiss is altered palæozoic. On the other hand the thickness on the Astor side is very great; while the silurian conglomerate south of the Dorikún pass contain certain pebbles which are extremely like the lower Astor rocks.

Rocks of Rondu.—In Rondu, to the north of the primitive axis, the rocks consist of numerous varieties of granitic and schistose gneiss, either micaceous or hornblendic. The intrusions of granite are here remarkably numerous, and belong to at least two epochs, the veins of the earlier intrusion being traversed by those of the later. The mica in these granitic veins occurs frequently in crystals of very large size. At the village of Rondu itself, we find a dark-coloured and granitic gneiss apparently the same as the upper gneiss of Astor: somewhat higher up the valley this gneiss is underlaid by schistose, gneissic, and other micaceous rocks, alternating with several bands of a pure white, highly crystalline metamorphic limestone; these rocks have an inclination of about 70° to the north-west. Still higher up the valley, near the bend of the river, these schistose rocks are again underlaid by a massive white granitic gneiss, which, from its position and mineral character, would seem to be the same as the primitive gneiss of the Dorikún pass, the overlying schists and limestones corresponding to the schists of Popál.

Central gneiss.—The lower granitic gneiss forms an anticlinal axis, and overlaid near Byicha by the schists and limestones noticed above; the limeston on this side, however, occurs in a single band some 300 feet in thickness, and contains some imperfectly crystalline beds: near Básho these rocks are overlaid by the dark granitic gneiss of Rondu and Astor, a large thickness of schistose rocks intervening between this and the limestones.

Classification.—The section of the gneiss series in this district may be tabulated as follows:—

SILURIAN, AND (?) CAMBRIAN	1. Dark granitic gneiss. 2. Schistose gneiss, mica-schists, partly metamorphosed slates, and, in Indus valley, crystalline limestones.
PRIMITIVE	3. Light granitic gneiss, frequently porphyritic.

The presence of limestone in the presumed silurian series is very noticeable. The unconformity supposed to exist between the latter and the hypogene gneiss is entirely obliterated; the sections are, however, here so clear that it would be quite possible to distinguish the two series on the map, though in other localities this has been found impracticable.

Básho rocks.—Between Básho and Katsúra (Kutzurah) we have alternations of the higher schistose and granitic gneiss. In the neighbourhood of Skardu there occur some massive slaty and jaspideous rocks, very like the presumed silurians of the Cháng-Chenmo valley,[1] and which are doubtless the unaltered representatives of the higher gneiss series described above.

Gneiss of Skárdu and Sháyok valley.—In the Indus and Sháyok valleys above Skárdu, we find alternations of granitic and schistose gneiss with less perfectly crystalline rocks, which, without doubt, contain representatives of both the primitive and the silurian series. It, however, seems to me to be almost impossible to say to which period many of the rocks should be referred, as several of the higher beds consist of white granitic gneiss. Thus, at Kiris on the Sháyok, there occur on the left bank of the river slaty rocks like those to the south of Skárdu, which are almost certainly silurians, overlaid by a thick mass of white granitic gneiss, indistinguishable from that of the Dorikún pass. Up the Sháyok valley I have traced the gnessic rocks as far as the north side of the Chorbat-Lá, whence they are continuous with those of Ladák, and consist mainly of granitic gneiss, which, as has been before said, is probably in great part primitive.

Intrusive rocks, &c.—On the lower Sháyok the gneiss is frequently hornblendic like that of Ladák. In this rock there not uncommonly occur veins of serpentine, and near Kiris bands of amethystine quartz with garnets. Between Skárdu and Shigar, at Machilu (Muchiloo), and at some other points, the gneiss is porphyritic, and consequently, from its resemblance to the primitive central gneiss in other parts of the Himalaya, is inferred to be primitive.[2] The metamorphics of the lower Sháyok, and of the Indus near Skárdu, are in many places traversed by veins of a dark-coloured, finely crystalline and intrusive minette, or micaceous trap, much resembling that of Seifersdorf, in Saxony. The intrusions of this trap are well exhibited where they traverse the white granitic gneiss of Kúnis, on the Sháyok; some of these intrusions occur in the form of thick, irregular

[1] *Supra*, Vol. XIII, p. 33.

[2] See Griesbach, *Supra*, Vol. XIII, p. 83.

masses, and others in fine ramifying veins. In addition to the trap, there also occur numerous granitic intrusions, the granite being mainly a finely crystalline compound of quartz and felspar. The granitic and trappean intrusions appear to have taken place at several periods, since the granite sometimes intersects the trap veins, and *vice versâ.*

Gneiss of Húshi.—From the village of Machilu I made a trip up the Húshi valley northwards, to the foot of snowy peak numbered K1. In that valley there occur alternations of granitic and schistose gneiss, continuing up to the watershed. The lowest gneiss, generally forming the higher ridges and peaks, is of the primitive porphyritic type of Dárs. Beds of the Rondu metamorphic limestone also occur among the schistose gneiss near Húshi. The northern extension of the gneiss beyond peak K1 will be treated of in the sequel. To the eastward, the valley of the Saltero river seems likewise to consist entirely of metamorphic rocks, though I have not visited the watershed.

Carboniferous of Machilu.—Some rocks overlying the gneiss at Machilú, at the mouth of the Húshi stream, together with some lacustrine deposits in the valleys of the Indus and Sháyok, now demand a few moments' attention. In the neighbourhood of Machilu, there occurs on the right bank of the Hushi stream a series of rocks, consisting of purple and green slaty shales, bluish white limestones, and buff sandstones. The relations of these rocks to the underlying porphyritic central gneiss are somewhat obscure, owing to the amount of debris concealing the junction. They have an easterly dip towards the high cliffs of gneiss on the left bank; and their lower beds appear to pass downwards into a greenish gneiss. It appears probable that these rocks, including the gneiss at their base, were originally unconformable to the primitive gneiss, but that their pristine relations have been subsequently disturbed by faulting. These Machilu rocks bear a great resemblance to some of the rocks which have been classed as carboniferous in Ladák, and, as will be subsequently shown, are the same as certain rocks underlying the trias of Shigar, which are also classed as carboniferous.

Lacustrine strata.—At various points in the valleys of the Indus and Sháyok, in the districts of Rondu, Skárdu, and neighbourhood, there occur extensive deposits of sand and clay of lacustrine origin, often rising to a considerable height above the present level of the rivers. These deposits have already been commented upon by Mr. Drew,[1] Colonel Godwin-Austen,[2] General Cunningham,[3] and the Dr. Thomson.[4] At Rondu itself, these beds, consisting of a hard, buff, banded clay, occur in small patches of no great thickness. At the village Kuárdu (Kuardo), opposite Skárdu, they attain a height of more tha thousand feet above the present level of the river. In a few places near Ská glacial morainic matter appears to overlie the lacustrine strata, thus indica the preglacial origin of the latter deposits. This inference is confirmed by

[1] *Loc. cit.*, p. 364, "Quarterly Journal Geological Society," Vol. XXIX, p. 460.

[2] "Quarterly Journal Geological Society," Vol. XX, p. 384.

[3] *Loc. cit.*, p. 192.

[4] *Ibid.*, p. 220. Dr. Thomson was the first to note the probable glacial origin of boulders at Skárdu.

very remarkable foldings to which the lacustrine strata beneath the town of Skárdu have been subjected, in regard to which Mr. Drew has come to the conclusion that they are certainly due to the action of ice in some form or other; a view in which I am disposed to concur. Colonel Godwin-Austen, as he has informed me by letter, also considers these strata to be of preglacial age, and thinks that they may not improbably belong to the pleistocene period, and roughly correspond in time to some of the lacustrine strata on the south side of the Káshmír valley. On this view, it is somewhat difficult to understand how Mr. Drew[1] can consider that any of these lacustrine strata at Skárdu have been deposited in a lake formed by a glacier damming the Indus at Katsúra, unless he assumes two periods of glaciation. In my own opinion the lacustrine strata of Rondu, from their great similarity in composition, were probably deposited by the same lake as those of Skárdu, and of Kiris (at the junction of the Indus and Sháyok), where large masses of similar strata also occur. The lacustrine strata of the upper Indus in Ladák are also exactly similar in mineralogical composition, and I opine that we must look for some general cause for the formation of the chain of lakes, in which I imagine these strata to have been deposited. It may be added that General Cunningham is of opinion that the whole of these strata were deposited in a contemporaneous chain of lakes, and he has published a plan illustrating the connection and extent of the upper series of these lakes.[2] If these lacustrine strata are at all contemporaneous with those of Káshmír, we must, I think, certainly come to the conclusion that some common cause was concerned in the production of the pleistocene lakes in which they were deposited. The lacustrine strata of Ladák are probably of preglacial age.

Other lacustrine strata, and glaciation.—At Húshi, to the north of Machilu there occurs a mass of lacustrine strata more than 100 feet in thickness: other masses also occur in the Bráldu (Braldoh) valley, to which I shall have occasion to refer subsequently; all these strata are probably, and some certainly, newer than those of the Indus valley. I shall not here refer further to the evidence of former glaciation in Skárdu and the surrounding country, as I have reserved such phenomena for discussion in a subsequent section of this paper.

Shigar.—It now remains to bring under consideration the rocks on the Shigar river,[3] and of its tributaries, the Bráldu and Básha rivers.—On the left bank of the Shigar, no great distance above its mouth, and to the north of the town of the same name, there occur certain sedimentary rocks, extending into northern Baltistán, locally unaltered and fossiliferous, but in most places totally unfossiliferous, and frequently having been so altered by metamorphic action, that it is in many cases a matter of extreme difficulty to distinguish them from the older metamorphic rocks.

[1] "Jummoo and Kashmir," p. 373.

[2] *Loc. cit.*, p 136.

[3] It may be well to mention that there are two rivers called Shigar in the country of which we have to treat,—one in Baltistán, passing by the town of the same name, and another draining the greater part of Deosai, and uniting with the Shingo river, to flow into the Drás river. The name of the one flowing by the town of Shigar is not given on the accompanying map: the name applied from the point of union of the Básha and Bráldu rivers to the junction of the united rivers with the Indus.

Previous notice.—These rocks of Shigar were first geologically examined by Lieutenant-Colonel (then Captain) Godwin-Austen,[1] who obtained from them, as he has informed me by letter, in the ravine leading from Shigar to the north-east near Abas-lúmba, in a block fallen from the cliffs above, some bad specimens of a species of *Rhynchonella*, and from the Skoru-Lá, on the road to Askoli (Askoley), numerous crinoid stems. Colonel Austen was, I believe, inclined to class all these sedimentary rocks as carboniferous. I shall, however, show that the higher beds are certainly of triassic age.

Sections.—It appears to me that the general relations of the rocks in question will be most readily explained to the reader by describing several transverse sections taken through them. It must be premised that the rocks on the right bank of the Shigar river are composed of gneiss, which is, I think, mostly of the older type, and that porphyritic gneiss, which I also consider to belong to the central gneiss, is found to the north and east of Shigar. At Shigar itself, as will be shown immediately, there occurs a considerable thickness of the newer gneiss of Rondu. It must also be observed that near Shigar the unaltered rocks have a north-casterly strike which swings round to the north-west above the town.

Daltumbar Section.—The first section I have to bring to notice is taken down the Daltumbar tributary ravine, running in a north-easterly direction from the village of Hashupa. The rocks exposed in this ravine, starting from a distance of about five miles from its mouth, consist of a series of regularly stratified beds, having a low north-westerly dip, and forming a descending series to the mouth of the ravine. The exposed section may be tabulated as follows, from above downwards, the estimated thickness being only a very rough approximation to the truth :—

	Ft.
1. Brown, black, blue and green, shaly slates, with occasional dolomitic limestones	1,500
2. Blue and white mottled limestones	400
3. Black slates, with crystals of pyrite	500
4. Variously coloured shales, and partly metamorphic limestones, with fibrous gypsum	300
5. Flaggy gneiss, with blue and white, partly metamorphosed, limestone, in lenticular masses	800
6. Black shales	200
7. White and blue dolomitic limestone and dolomite, with ferruginous bands, weathering red	1,000
8. Green shales	?

In this section there appears to be no question of the serial conformity of whole of the beds named, the gneiss being regularly interstratified with,

[1] It is extremely unfortunate that when Colonel Godwin-Austen's carboniferous f from the Himalaya were sent home to Mr. T. Davidson for determination, the labels had be confused. In consequence of this confusion fossils from the carboniferous of Káshmír were to have come from Shigar, and are thus noticed in the Journal of the Geological S (Vols. XX, p. 387, XXII, p. 39). This error is noted on the page of errata facing page 85 o last quoted volume. The real Shigar fossils sent home by Colonel Austen are not referred Mr. Davidson's papers.

passing by imperceptible degrees into, the unaltered beds immediately above and below. The dolomites and limestones marked No. 7, I have no hesitation, from their identity in mineralogical composition, and from their general appearance, in correlating with the trias of the Cháng-Chenmo valley, in Ladák.[1] All the overlying beds must consequently be not older than the trias, and since many of them are very similar to rocks which are at present classed with the trias in Ladák, in the absence of any palæontological evidence, I provisionally class the whole of these rocks with the trias.

Skoru-Lá Section.—I now proceed to notice a second section taken from some distance south of the Skoru-Lá (between Shigar and Askolí) down the ravine leading to the village of Khúti. In this section the rocks present a north-easterly strike, with a north-westerly dip, the strike sweeping round at the mouth of the ravine to become continuous with that of the rocks last mentioned. At the commencement of this section there occur the rocks numbered 1 to 5 in the preceding section, with much the same general composition and character. Below the gneiss band (No. 5), we find a thick mass of limestones and dolomites, which I presume to correspond with those marked 7 in the first section (the band No. 6 not being recognisable), though here the limestones are more inclined to be mottled, and the two, as will be noticed below, cannot be traced continuously. These limestones locally contain bands crowded with the stems of crinoids, as was observed by Colonel Godwin-Austen.[2] This band of limestone is underlaid by a thick series of black and green shaly slates, or slaty shales, often carbonaceous or gypseous, and in the latter case very soft and friable. Some of these slaty rocks near the snowy-peak marked on the atlas sheet 20,635 contain bands of a greenish-yellow serpentine.[3] Occasional cherty and calcareous bands occur in this series, and in some of the shales a very remarkable marbled conglomeration of bright coloured rocks. In the lower part of the Skoru ravine the rocks consist entirely of a hard greenish slate, gradually passing downwards into a thin band of greenish gneiss. Beneath this gneiss we find to the eastward of the village of Khúti, the following section, in descending order, *viz.* :—

	Ft.
1. Granitic gneiss	150
2. Little altered blue limestones and brown sandstones, greatly hardened and contorted	500
3. Alternations of white metamorphic limestone with dark schistose gneiss	1,000
4. Massive gneiss	?

[1] *Supra*, Vol. XIII, p. 34.

[2] It may be noted that crinoidal limestones are extremely abundant in the rhætic (here classed with the trias) of the more easterly Himalaya, as recorded by Mr. Griesbach (*Supra*, Vol. XIII, pp. 95-97).

[3] A specimen of this rock was presented by Major J. Biddulph to the Indian Museum (*vide Supra*, Vol. XIII, p. 74); at Shigar small cups and vases are manufactured from this serpentine, and are said to split if poison be poured into them. In the above quoted notice of Major Biddulph's specimen, Shigar is referred to Ladák, instead of to Baltistán.

Connection of sections.—In passing from Húshapa, at the mouth of the Daltumbar ravine, round the spur to the mouth of the Skoru ravine, we find that the limestones and dolomites (No. 7), so strongly represented at the former spot, do not continue to join the limestones of the latter, but come to an end very abruptly, dark slates and shales occurring on their line of strike. I can only explain this fact by assuming the existence of a fault throwing up the lower shales and slates, and thus cutting off the limestones.

In the ravine running north-east from Shigar, the infra-triassic shale series, at some distance from its mouth, in place of resting upon alternations of metamorphic limestone and schistose gneiss, and having its lower beds altered into a greenish gneiss, rests upon a massive granitic gneiss, thus probably indicating unconformity. Still higher up the ravine the whole of the infra-triassic series seems to pass into gneiss, as will be more fully noticed in the sequel.

Hashupa to Sildi.—To the north-west of Hashupa we find the gneiss overlying the limestones and dolomites gradually increasing in thickness, so that at some distance above that place none of the limestone is exposed, the gneiss coming down to the base of the section. At Sildi, however, the gneiss is again underlaid by the dolomitic limestones of Hashupa. Above Sildi, the relations of the strata are somewhat obscure: at this point there occurs a gneiss, to which I shall have to refer again, which elsewhere underlies the trias dolomites, but I am by no means certain that the original relations of the rocks have not been disturbed by faulting. If the relations are normal the trias must here form a synclinal, and the gneiss underlie it, as we shall see to be the case when we come to the consideration of the Askoli section.

Age of strata.—It now remains to consider what approximation, in the absence of any conclusive palæontological evidence, can be made to the geological age of the strata under consideration. It is apparent, as already observed, that the Hashupa dolomites and limestones are not older than the trias. Consequently the underlying shales near Shigar are almost certainly either lower trias or carboniferous. From the above quoted section given by Mr. Griesbach, it appears that crinoidal limestones in the more eastern Himalaya are characteristic of the rhætic, and not of the trias proper. If this distribution hold good here, we should infer that the Hashupa limestone must be the representative of the rhætic, and that consequently the Shigar rocks must be trias. In Europe, however, as is well known, the middle trias (muschelkalk) is one of the great horizons of crinoidal limestones (*Encrinus liliformis*), and I, therefore, do not consider the occurrence of these fossils as of any value in fixing horizons. In Ladák, on the other hand, I have come to the conclusion that the shaly rocks at the base of the great triassic limestone series are the representatives of the carboniferous; and, as will be subsequently shown, in Wardwan and Káshmír the fossiliferous carboniferous rocks occur at the base of the same great triassic limestone series, and consist in great part of shaly and slaty rocks. The trias, on the other hand, always contains more or less of dolomites and limestones. The balance of evidence, therefore, inclines to the view of regarding the shaly and slaty rocks of Shigar as of carboniferous age; and in the sequel they will accordingly be referred to as such, always with the proviso that, in the absence of palæontological evidence, the determination cannot be entirely free from doubt.[1]

Age of gneiss rocks.—With regard to the beds of green gneiss underlying the carboniferous shales in the Skoru ravine, it seems probable that these beds have been altered out of the lower shales, as similar beds are found underlying the carboniferous of Machilu, and to the north-east of Shigar, the shales appear to rest directly on the older gneiss. The lower gneiss between Shigar and Skoru, containing the white metamorphic limestone, and the higher contorted blue limestones and sandstones, clearly belongs to the gneiss series of Rondu, and, as I have already said, seems to be unconformable to the carboniferous, though both series dip in the same direction, with some little difference in the direction of the strike: subsequent metamorphic action has obliterated this presumed unconformity. The lower gneiss seems indeed to have been largely denuded, since at Rondu the metamorphic limestones is overlaid by a great thickness of schistose and granitiform rocks, which could not possibly, I think, be the altered equivalents of the carboniferous and triassic rocks of Shigar. This view is rendered almost certain by the Machilu carboniferous rocks being in direct relation with the porphyritic central-gneiss; and by the same rocks to the north-east of Shigar apparently resting on gneiss which is below the horizon of the Rondu metamorphic limestone. It is, however, somewhat noteworthy that some of the thin bands of metamorphic limestone in the triassic gneiss are absolutely indistinguishable from the presumably lower silurian limestones of Rondu. Limestones, however, of any age, if submitted to metamorphic action, would necessarily assume much the same appearance. If the above view as to the relations of the rocks be accepted, it will be apparent that on this side of the great range of mountains separating the Indus from Káshmír, there must have been a break in deposition in some part of the silurian, the upper rocks must have been denuded, and the carboniferous thrown down upon the lower.

Alternative view.—The only other view of the relation of these rocks that occurs to me is that the whole series at Shigar is conformable. On this view the schists and other gneiss above the metamorphic limestone at Rondu would correspond to the carboniferous and trias. Against this view there are the above-mentioned relations of the Shigar and Machilu carboniferous to the subjacent gneiss, already referred to, and which appear to be insurmountable difficulties. Again, the upper Rondu series, as before said, is so utterly unlike the trias, that I cannot think it could possibly be the same. As a third objection, assuming that the lowest gneiss in the Rondu section, is the "central" gneiss, there would not be sufficient thickness of rock between this and the highest gneiss of Rondu for the whole thickness of rocks from the central gneiss to the trias. A fourth objection is, that since the Rondu gneiss is apparently the same as the Astor gneiss, and since in the latter there is no limestone at all, while a little to the south (in the Kishanganga valley), the trias consists almost entirely of calcareous rocks, it appears totally impossible that any of the

[1] Further remarks on the relation of the trias and carboniferous will be found in the concluding section of this paper.

Astor rocks can be trias. I, therefore, cannot but accept the previously explained view.

Similarity of trias over wide areas.—Accepting the view propounded above, a noteworthy fact presents itself, which may be worth a few moments' attention, in the similarity of the trias in mineralogical characters on the two sides of the great gneissic axis of Baltistán and Ladák, as exemplified in theKishanganga and Drás valleys on the south side, and at Shigar and Cháng-Chenmo on the north. At Shigar, however, the limestones and dolomites are in much smaller proportion relatively to the other rocks than in the other localities. This persistence of mineralogical character would seem to indicate the original local union of the present triassic areas.

Upper Shigar and Bráldu.—I now propose to continue our survey up the Shigar and Bráldu rivers from the point where we left it at Sildi. To the north of that village the metamorphic rocks, traversed by granitic veins, are extremely variable in mineralogical composition and structure; they may consist either of light-coloured schistose gneiss, mica-schist, garnet-schist, or locally of kyanite-schist. I have already remarked on the probable relations of these rocks to the trias of Sildi. The same gneissic rocks continue through parts of Básha and Bráldu as far as a little south-east of Askoli, in a kind of horse-shoe form, as will be seen from the map.[1] The gneiss which occurs among them is very generally light-coloured, distinctly foliated, very seldom granitic, and never porphyritic. In many parts of the area in question the sequence of the rocks is not clearly exhibited, but on the upper Bráldu river a very unmistakable section presents itself. In this region from a short distance to the westward of Hoto to some little distance to the eastward of Askoli, we find a regularly ascending series of these same metamorphic rocks, with a few folds, but generally having an easterly dip averaging 45°. One or two thin bands of limestone occur among the schistose rocks. At Askoli the hard white and foliated gneiss is crowded with blood-red garnets, and a short distance to the eastward of that place there occur some crumbly kyanite-schists.

Bráldu trias.—About three miles to the eastward of Askoli the gneiss is conformably overlaid by undoubtedly triassic rocks, presenting the following section, the passage from the underlying gneiss to the trias being an imperceptible one. The section shows at first thin beds of limestone and gneiss; gradually the limestones and dolomites increase in thickness, until near the halting place Kúrophon these calcareous rocks are at least 1,500 feet in thickness: this thickness is, however, merely local, and the beds thin out rapidly on either side. Many of the limestones and dolomites have been but slightly affected by metamorphic action while others have been converted into a highly crystalline rock: some of the lower beds at Kúrophon contain in considerable abundance long and transparent green or blackish prisms of actinolite. In the Palma and Baltaro valleys thin-bedded, and highly metamorphic limestones alternate with foliated and frequently garnetiferous gneiss, the whole series showing signs of having been greatly disturbed, and being interpenetrated by numerous granitic intrusions in which hornblende is generally predominant.

[1] These rocks are coloured purple.

Older rocks.—The above-mentioned rocks continue up to the present terminations of the Baltaro and Palma glaciers, near which points we come upon a massive, light-coloured, and frequently porphyritic gneiss, indistinguishable from granite. This gneiss, which I have traced to the extremity of the Palma glacier and into the neighbourhood of the Mustág pass, appears to be the constituent rock of the whole range of gigantic mountains bounding the drainage area of the upper Bráldu river, and doubtless extends across the watershed into Yarkand territory and to the north-west above Húnza and Nagar.[1] It agrees in composition with the lower gneiss in the Astor and Rondu districts, which I have considered as the equivalent of the primitive or "central" gneiss of Dr. Stoliczka, with some of the gneiss of Ladák, and apparently with the central gneiss of Húndes. It is quite distinct in character from the gneiss to the west of Askoli; and is doubtless of the oldest type.

Relationship of gneissic rocks.—In the region under consideration it is a matter of extreme difficulty to determine the precise relationship of the gneiss in 'mmediate connection with the trias to the primitive gneiss of the Mustág 'ange. Near the Palmá glacier the former rocks are seen dipping at a very high ngle towards the granitic gneiss, but this cannot be the original relations of the wo rocks. The foliated gneiss to the eastward of the undoubtedly triassic and very closely resembles the gneiss of Askoli, and I, therefore, think it robable that a concealed synclinal axis must exist somewhere in the trias, with nversion of the newer near the primitive gneiss.

North-westerly extension of trias.—To the north-west of Askoli I have traced ie trias and its associated gneiss along the south-western side of the Biafo lacier as far as the Alchoric glacier: to the east of Askoli these rocks sweep ound to join the trias of Sildi.

Básha.—The Básha valley appears to consist in great part of gneiss, though here are some triassic rocks. At the hot springs of Chútran (Tsutron, Tsuh-'ron) there occurs a mass of dolomitic limestone, first noticed by Mr. Vigne,[2] verlying stratified gneiss. This limestone is triassic, and it appears that the erlying gneiss is faulted against the older gneiss to the north. It is not mprobable that much more of the gneiss between this point and the bend of the ráldu river at Dassu is related to the triassic series, but as this point ould not be determined with any approach to certainty, all the rest of the neiss is coloured in with the great mass. The trias in upper Básha is alluded to the last paragraph. It appears that the whole of the rest of the valley onsists of gneissic rocks.

Undetermined rocks in Bráldu.—In the Bráldu valley to the north-west of the illage of Hoto there occur certain rocks consisting of crumbly, bright-coloured, nd carbonaceous shales, with some yellow calcareous sandstones, apparently aulted down between the gneiss cliffs forming the two sides of the valley. These rocks present a considerable resemblance to some of the carboniferous ocks of Shigar, but from the metamorphosed condition of the rocks immediately

[1] This range of trans-Indus mountains is usually termed the Mustág range.

[2] *Loc. cit.*, Vol. II, p. 273.

below the trias in this region it seems improbable that the rocks in question can be the representatives of the carboniferous. These rocks are not unlike some of the tertiaries of the Indus valley in Ladák: at present, however, I can give no certain opinion as to their geological age.

Age of infra-triassic rocks.—With regard to the geological age of the gneissic rocks underlying the trias in Bráldu, it seems certain that at least a moiety of this series must be the representative of the carboniferous of Shigar, and indeed, as noted above, it appears that to the south-east of Askoli these rocks gradually pass horizontally into the Shigar shales, though from the nature of the ground, and the quantity of debris covering the rocks, the section is not clear. In western Bráldu I am by no means certain how much of the underlying gneiss is conformable to the trias, though a considerable thickness of it is undoubtedly so; there are, however, some signs of unconformity north of Foljo, where the highly-foliated infra-triassic gneiss rests upon a more massive and granitoid gneiss, which, however, is not the primitive gneiss of the Mustág range. From the dissimilarity of the gneiss on the eastern and western sides of the Bráldu trias and infra-trias, and from the fact of the gneiss on the east being presumably primitive, there must be unconformity on the eastern side, and, therefore, there is a strong presumption of there being also an unconformity on the western side, as it would be improbable that in adjacent areas there should be continuous deposition in one place, and a break in the other. If this view be correct, and it accords with the view taken of the Shigar section, it is probable that in western Bráldu the upper silurians have been denuded, and the trias and associated rocks deposited on the lower silurians, corresponding to the infra-carboniferous of Shigar; in eastern Bráldu, on the other hand, the same rocks have been deposited on the older central gneiss.

Second hypothesis.—It is, however, quite within the bounds of possibility that in eastern Bráldu the lower silurians were never deposited, but that the Mustág gneiss existed as land until the trias, with its associated rocks, was thrown down upon it. In this case there would be no evidence for unconformity in western Bráldu, and the whole series might consequently be in conformable sequence. The Shigar section, as I have interpreted it, is, however, somewhat against this view, but still the two hypotheses are not totally incompatible with each other. I may add that, in view of this uncertainty, only the gneiss which is clearly in immediate connection with the trias has been coloured of a separate colour in the map, the whole of the rest being coloured red: it may also be observed that the inferior boundary of the trias is only an arbitrary one.

Fault on Shigar river.—If the reader has clearly followed the above remarks it will, I think, be apparent to him that we must assume the existence of great fault along the line of the lower part of the Shigar river.

Section from Skárdu to Drás.—Having now passed in review the main facts in connection with the trans-Indus rocks of Baltistán, it is necessary to retrace our steps to Skárdu, and from thence take a survey of the cis-Indus rocks. Proceeding southwards from Skárdu up the Búrgi ravine, we come at first upon black and green slates intermingled with the greenish trappoid rock of Drás, referred to so frequently in my earlier papers. Still higher up the valley there occurs an ellipsoid of the Shigar shales, showing some signs of unconformity to the lower rocks. In the underlying slaty rocks which recur to the southward of this band, I noticed a few lenticular masses of pale limestones very much resembling some of the triassic limestones. The rocks underlying the carboniferous are, doubtless, some portion of the silurian series, and from their relations to the gneiss of Deosai (Deotsú), which I take to be mainly primitive, they would appear to be the lower part of the series, on which view the carboniferous must be unconformable. From the occurrence of limestones in these silurians, I am inclined to consider them as the unaltered representatives of the gneissoid rocks of Rondu and Shigar, which I have provisionally referred to the lower silurian. These silurians of Skárdu are also, doubtless, represented by some of the metamorphic rocks to the eastward in the Indus valley, but, as noticed above, I was there unable to distinguish them satisfactorily from the older gneiss.

Deosai.—To the south of the Búrgi (Boorgi) Lá, these silurian rocks are underlaid by a light-coloured, and frequently porphyritic, gneiss. The plains of Deosai are composed of a foundation of this granitic gneiss,[1] overlaid here and there by small patches of silurian rocks[2]: the latter rocks consist of slates, trappoids and conglomerates; the conglomerate appearing to correspond to that of the Pír Panjál range on the southern side of Káshmír, and containing pebbles of the subjacent gneiss. The junction between the silurians and the gneiss on Deosai is quite a sudden one, confirming the existence of unconformity between the two series, as indicated by the gneiss pebbles in the silurian conglomerate.

Shingo river.—On the Shingo river, draining the southern side of the Deosai plains, we have mainly white granitic, and porphyritic gneiss, overlaid to the south by the trappoids, slates, and conglomerates of Drás[3]: to the north of the gneissic rocks there occurs a band of the same slaty rocks, which are continued to the south-east, and as they approach the valley of the Drás river, become partially matamorphosed, and gradually pass into the hornblendic rocks of Tashgám, described in the paper quoted above; the unaltered condition of these Tashgám rocks on the Shingo river proves the correctness of the view previously expressed, that these rocks are in great part the altered equivalents of the Drás rocks. The gneiss of the Shingo river is continuous with the granitic gneiss to the north of Drás, which has already been described in previous papers, and considered as the equivalent of the central gneiss of Dr. Stoliczka.

Relations of gneiss to overlying rocks.—On the Shingo river, and in the neighbourhood of Drás the junction between the unaltered silurians and the subjacent gneiss is indistinct and gradual, the original unconformity whose existence is proved by the gneiss pebbles in the silurian conglomerate, having become obli-

[1] In a previous paper (*Supra*, Vol. XIII, p. 28) it was stated, on the authority of General Cunningham, that Deosai consisted entirely of this granitic gneiss, no mention being made by that writer of the unaltered rocks. Mr. Vigne (*loc. cit.*, Vol. I, p. 275), in the sketch map accompanying his geological notes on Káshmír, notices that the peaks around Deosai consist of granite, which he clearly distinguishes from the schistose gneiss of Astor.

[2] The distribution of these rocks is only very approximately represented on the map accompanying this paper.

[3] For the rocks of Drás see above, Vol. XIII, p. 27.

terated by the subsequent partial metamorphism of the lower silurians. The Deosai section very strongly confirms the views previously expressed, that all the lower granitic or porphyritic gneiss of the region surveyed is primitive and unconformable to the silurians, but that the subsequent metamorphism of the latter has, in many instances, been so extensive as to render it impossible to distinguish with certainty between the two series. The observations of the past season also tend to confirm the views previously expressed by myself as to the equivalency of the gneiss of Drás and Kargil with the central gneiss of Dr. Stoliczka: I shall have a few remarks to add on this subject in the next section of this paper.

Possible occurrence of tertiary rocks in the Drás valley.—In previously-published papers it has been considered that the whole of the slaty rocks in the Drás valley were of palæozoic age: during my last tour, however, I had an opportunity of examining these rocks over a more extensive area than on previous occasions, and I have come to the conclusion that there is a very great probability of certain of these rocks belonging to the tertiary series of the Indus valley[1]; the rocks, however, in this district are so disturbed and contorted, that it is a matter of extreme difficulty to determine their original relationship. The rocks which I consider to be not improbably tertiary in the Drás valley are certain orange and red clays, mixed with a breccia, exactly resembling the tertiaries of Kargil[2]; the breccia near Walmio contains fragments of a dolomite which appears to be certainly the same as that of the trias. In the Marpu (Marpo) ravine, to the northward of Drás, there occurs a serpentine exactly like that found in such abundance at Pashkám near Kargil. These rocks occur on the top of the silurian trappoids of Drás, but the two series of rocks are so intimately mixed together, that, as I have shown to be the case with the carboniferous and tertiaries at Shargol,[3] it seems to me to be impossible to say exactly which is which; the boundaries marked on the map must, therefore, be taken as merely an approximate representation to the truth. Near Waturgu, the presumed tertiary rocks are in close relation with the carboniferous, and appear to be unconformable. Although I think I am right in referring some of the Drás rocks to the tertiary epoch, I must admit, in the absence of fossils, and in the impossibility of tracing them into connection with undoubtedly tertiary rocks, that this reference cannot by any means be considered as resting upon incontrovertible grounds.

Carboniferous and trias of Drás.—Previously to the past season's work, the triassic rocks occurring to the south of Drás had not been traced to an distance in this direction; nor had their easterly boundary been defined. latter point has now been determined. It may be well to remind the reader the northern boundary of the Drás trias has hitherto been considered to be faulted one, as certain rocks considered to be the carboniferous, which are found underlying the same trias in Tilel and to the south of Drás, are not found in the Drás valley itself. At the same time it is somewhat difficult, on the hypo-

[1] Some remarks on the age of the lower portion of this series will be found in the sequel.
[2] *Supra*, Vol. XIII, p. 35.
[3] See paper above quoted.

thesis of a faulted junction, to account for the manner in which certain outliers of the trias, near Drás, have attained their present position, since they appear to conformably overlie the palæozoics. Some sections in the neighbourhood of the valley of Káshmír have, however, recently shown that when trap-like rocks similar to those of the Drás valley occur in the neighbourhood of the trias, the carboniferous rocks are probably in part included in the trappoid series, and consequently cannot be recognised as a distinct formation. It is, therefore, not improbable that the same explanation may apply to the Drás valley. Consequently, in those parts of the map where the trias is represented in immediate contact with the silurians, the reader will understand that, at all events in many cases, the carboniferous rocks must exist near the line of junction. To the southward of Drás, the easterly limits of the triassic rocks are defined by a line running nearly from north to south at a distance of about two miles to the westward of the Suru river. Along this line the massive limestones and dolomites of the trias are conformably underlaid by a series of carbonaceous and crumbly shales, alternating with thin-bedded blue limestones traversed by veinings of yellow quartz. These rocks are absolutely identical in mineralogical composition with similarly situated rocks in Ladák, which have been referred to the carboniferous: they also very closely resemble the undoubtedly carboniferous rocks in the Wardwan valley, shortly to be noticed.

Silurians.—The presumably carboniferous rocks are underlaid by the silurians, which on the Suru river consist mainly of slates, the trappoid rocks of the Drás valley being very poorly represented. This very local distribution of the trappoid rocks is a strong argument in favour of their igneous origin.

Granitic gneiss of Kartsi.—Near the village of Sanku (Sankoo), in Kartsi (Kurtse), there occurs an elliptical dome-shaped mass of white granitic gneiss, with its long axis directed north-east and south-west, underlying the slates, which have a quaquaversal dip round the gneiss, except on the south side. The upper portion of this gneiss-granite seems to be conformable to the slate series; and the rock appears to be identical with the Drás gneiss, and is therefore probably primitive; but whether the whole of the sedimentary series is present between the gneiss and the trias may be doubted, both on account of the proximity of the two series and for reasons to be detailed in the sequel. On the south side there appears probably to be a fault separating the granitic gneiss from the semi-metamorphic rocks of Suru to be noticed immediately: on the [illegible] in question, the foliation of the gneiss and the stratification of the semi-metamorphic rocks incline towards one another at a high angle.

Semi-metamorphic rocks of Suru.—In the Suru district there occurs an enormous-thick series of semi-metamorphic rocks, whose northern boundary was mapped and noticed by Dr. Stoliczka[1]; these rocks form the north-western termination of the great mass of metamorphic and semi-metamorphic rocks composing the Zánskar range, to which reference has so frequently been made in my previous papers, and in relation to which some additional remarks will be made below. The semi-metamorphic rocks of Suru consist of micaceous schists, with occasional bands of

[1] "Memoirs Geological Survey of India," Vol. V, p. 341.

a dark grey, imperfectly crystalline, gneiss, quite distinct from that of Kartsi, and slightly altered slates and sandstones very frequently garnetiferous. These rocks appear to underlie some of the unaltered silurians to the north-west of Suru but, as will be seen below, to the southward correspond to the whole of the silurians and, at all events, part of the carboniferous series. On the upper portion of the Shang-Shá river [1] the carboniferous and trias are seen overlying the semi-metamorphics, but, as I have not examined this section carefully, my remarks on the relations of the component rocks are reserved for another analogous section.

Bhot-Kol pass section.—Proceeding from Suru up the narrow ravine leading to the Bhot-Kol pass (Lánwi-Lá), we find an ascending series of the Suru rocks, among which there occur a few thin bands of white granitic gneiss. At the point where the stream separates into its two component branches there occurs a synclinal of trias dolomites reposing conformably on the semi-metamorphics, but frequently exhibiting local inversion on one side or the other. The trias here consists mainly of white dolomites and pale blue limestones, alternating with bands of shale, weathering to a chesnut-brown colour. The calcareous rocks are here and there altered to a completely crystalline marble as at Shigar. This section shows also that as in Bráldu, all the rocks below the trias have been metamorphosed, and that consequently the carboniferous must be represented among the upper part of the schist series: the reader will also not fail to notice the general resemblance of the infra-triassic rocks of Suru to those of Bráldu, though the extent to which the metamorphic action has been carried is less in the former district than in the latter. In Suru, moreover, there is no evidence of any unconformity at the base of the carboniferous, there being apparently here, as there is certainly in Wardwan, a regular ascending section from the lower silurians to the trias. Nearer the Bhot-Kol pass the metamorphism of the infra-triassic rocks becomes gradually less and less: traces of the quartz-veined carboniferous limestone and accompanying shales are here and there to be detected underlying the trias, which are represented approximately on the map. The summit of the pass consists of trias limestone and dolomite, but on either side there occurs a massive granitic gneiss, light coloured, micaceous, and without the slightest trace of foliation or stratification: this gneiss is overlaid sometimes carboniferous, sometimes by triassic, and at other times by partly metamorphosed silurian rocks, and is indistinguishable from the gneiss of Drás. On the western side of the pass this gneiss is overlaid by trias limestones, with a low westerly di Between the pass and Rangmarg, in the Wardwan valley, we find on the right ban of the river another mass of the same granitic gneiss overlaid to the south and we by dark slates and trias limestones and dolomites. These slates contain bands the greenish serpentinous rock of the Shigar carboniferous, and on this groun as well as from their serial position, must, in all probability, be referred to th same horizon. On the eastern side of the gneiss a very thin band of probab the same slates is found, which in the valley seem to dip towards the gneis granite, but higher up in the hills to overlie it. There seems to be probably

[1] In a previously-published map, some of the limestones and dolomites on the upper part this river, and on the Káshmír and Drás road, were erroneously referred to the carboniferous.

fault somewhere on this side of the gneiss, as is inferred from the unsymmetrical succession of the rocks on the two sides of the gneissic axis.

Age of Bhot-Kol gneiss.—As before said, the Bhot-Kol gneiss is indistinguishable from that of Drás, and also of Kartsi, and is consequently presumed to be the same. If this identification should eventually prove to be correct, this rock will probably be the central gneiss, or, at all events, of infra-silurian age. Its occurrence here among the carboniferous and triassic rocks is a very remarkable fact; while from its mineralogical distinctness from the infra-triassic schists of Suru, apart from its relations to the overlying rocks, there cannot, it appears to me, be much question as to its not belonging to any portion of that series. The only explanation of its present position, which presents itself to my mind, is that portions of this gneiss must have existed as islands in the silurian and carboniferous seas, and that the last survivor of such islands was not wholly submerged and covered by later sedimentary deposits until the period of the trias. The gneiss of Kartsi, on the same hypothesis, would seem to have constituted an island during the earlier silurian period, to have been subsequently covered by later silurian deposits, and the junction of the rocks of the two periods to have been obliterated by metamorphic action.

Trias of Wardwan.—The rocks of the upper part of the Wardwan valley consist of triassic limestones, dolomites, and shales, having a north-easterly dip. These calcareous rocks are very frequently crowded with crinoid-stems, corals, and comminuted shells. To the northward of the Wardwan river, in the Wishni and Kaderan (Kodarun) tributary valleys, the triassic calcareous series is overlaid by slates, apparently occupying a synclinal in the former, and continuous with the similar rocks of Panjtárni and the Zoji-Lá, described in a previous paper. The exact age of these slaty rocks has not yet been determined; the present section, however, confirms the view previously expressed that they overlie the trias dolomites.

Carboniferous and silurian of Wardwan.—The rocks to the southward of the trias of Wardwan are well exhibited in that portion of the valley immediately below the first great bend of the river, and it is this section which will now be described. The limestones and dolomites of the trias above the bend in question are underlaid by a thin band of black, carbonaceous, and highly calcareous shales with crystals of pyrite and rusty spots which are probably the remnants of decomposed fossils. This shaly band is in turn underlaid by a great mass of green, and generally amygdaloidal rocks, showing very faint or no traces of stratification, and which I consider in great part to be of eruptive origin.[1] Beneath the trappean rocks we come upon black shales, dark, shaly, and schisty limestones, and pale quartzitic sandstones, with a low north-easterly dip. In these rocks there occur great numbers of the species of *Spirifer*, *Productus*, and *Fenestella*, characteristic of the carboniferous rocks of Káshmír, together with crystals of pyrite: the brachiopods are more abundant in the calcareous rocks and

[1] I prefer to use the term 'eruptive' in place of 'igneous,' as there is now so much controversy as to how much or little heat alone may have been the liquifying agent of many trappean rocks.

the polyzoans in the argillaceous.[1] These carboniferous rocks are underlaid by a great thickness of slates, sandstones, quartzites, conglomerates, and trappeans, corresponding to the rocks of the Pír-Panjál range, and mainly representing the silurians. The latter rocks continue down the Wardwan valley to some distance below Inshin, where they overlie the gneissic and micaceous rocks of the Zânskár range, in regard to the age of which I shall have some remarks to make in the sequel.[2]

Boundaries of trias and carboniferous.—The foregoing section (fig. 1 of accompanying plate) is of considerable importance, in that it now enables us to fix definitely the precise horizon of the carboniferous rocks among the great mass of calcareous and shaly strata lying to the north of the valley of Káshmír, in which carboniferous fossils have not hitherto been found by myself. Again, the carboniferous horizon being fixed, the lower limits of the trias can now be approximately determined, a point which had previously been one of great uncertainty, both here and in the valley of Káshmír. A large thickness of calcareous rocks, in both districts, referred in previous papers to the carboniferous, must now be classed in all probability with the trias. In the Wardwan section it would seem from the similarity of mineralogical composition, and from a comparison of another section described below, that the shaly rocks at the base of the dolomites and limestones are the same as the fossiliferous carboniferous rocks to the south of the trappean band, and that consequently the latter really forms an anticlinal axis below the carboniferous, the original relations of the rocks having been disturbed by inversion, as will be explained more fully when we come to the consideration of the Lidar valley section. The carboniferous rocks on the north of the trappean band are somewhat thinner than those to the south, their lower beds having probably been mingled with and altered by the trap, into which they gradually pass. In previous papers, it was considered that the carboniferous horizon, in the corresponding upper Lidar valley section, formed the lower half of the limestone and dolomite series; a shaly stratum occurring there also, on either side of the trap zone is, however, undoubtedly the carboniferous

Origin of palæozoic traps.—I have already, in a previous paper,[3] given some reasons for considering the amygdaloidal rocks of Káshmír as being of igneous or eruptive origin, and in connection with this subject it has come to my notice that in a recently published paper,[4] Mr. Rutley, of the Geological Survey of Great Britain, has described certain schistose amygdaloidal rocks from the devonian of the Dartmoor neighbourhood. The author comes to the conclusion that some of these rocks are lavas, while others are volcanic ashes, and yet others are mainly sedimentary in origin, though it is possible that even

[1] As already observed in an earlier paper (*Supra*, Vol. XIII, p. 58), these fossils were first brought to notice by Mr. Drew: the species observed were *Spirifer moosakhaliensis*, and *Productus semireticulatus*.

[2] I formerly thought that the lower Wardwan gneiss occurred among the slaty rocks at Inshin, from the presence in the river bed of pebbles of the Bhat-Kol gneiss described above.

[3] *Supra*, Vol. XI, pp. 35 and 36.

[4] Quar. Jour. Geol. Soc., Lond., Vol. XXXVI, p. 285: "On the schistose volcanic rocks [illegible]"

latter may be very highly altered lavas. Mr. Rutley adds that the strata in question "are alternations of lava-flows, tuffs, and tufaceous sediments." It appears to me that the amygdaloidal and other trappoid rocks of Káshmír are precisely analogous to these English rocks, and on these grounds I shall henceforth allude to them as traps. Even if the eruptive origin of these rocks be not accepted, I feel I am still justified in applying such a term to them, as traps of metamorphic origin are now recognised by geologists, although sometimes distinguished by the prefix "meta." I am, however, very strongly of opinion that the Káshmír traps are truly eruptive rocks, a view which is strengthened by their mode of occurrence, as will be noticed in the sequel.

Sonamarg section.—In a previous paper[1] a large mass of amygdaloidal and doleritic traps, occurring in the Sind valley between the triassic series of Sonamarg and the calcareous and shaly carboniferous of Gagangan, was described. It was then considered probable that these traps were faulted against the carboniferous to the south : the Wardwan section, however, renders it probable that the carboniferous really forms an inverted synclinal, and the traps an anticlinal ; while on the north side of the traps there is probably a fault, as there the trias is in immediate contact with the traps, though it is not improbable, as has been suggested both by Dr. Stoliczka and myself, that some of the lowest shales and limestones between Sonamarg and Báltál may be carboniferous. These Gagangan carboniferous is underlaid by sedimentary silurians, and the relations of these to the similarly situated traps on the north of the carboniferous will be alluded to in describing the Lidar valley section. To the north-west of Sonamarg the traps gradually die out, and the section is in normal sequence: to the south-east the traps form a band continuous with that of Wardwan.

Trias of Káshmír valley.—The more precise determinations of the geological age of the strata in and adjoining the secondary basin to the northward of the valley of Káshmír has rendered it necessary to re-consider the relations and age of the great series of calcareous rocks occurring in Káshmír itself. Hitherto in Colonel Godwin-Austen's[2] and Dr. Verchere's[3] notices and in my own published maps, with the exception of a small patch of dolomites at Mánasbal, the whole of the limestone series in the valley of Káshmír has been classed as carboniferous, though a strong opinion has already been more than once expressed,[4] that a considerable portion of it was probably of triassic age. As the Wardwan section has demonstrated that the carboniferous fossils occur only in the carbonaceous and calcareous shales at the base of the great limestone and dolomite series, while the Gurez section has shown that the latter from containing triassic fossils throughout must be referred to the trias ; and as parts of the Káshmír limestone series are lithologically the same as the limestones and dolomites to the north of the valley,—it is evident that the trias must be largely represented in Káshmír, and that only the base of the limestone series can be considered as of carboniferous age. On these considerations a careful re-examination of the lime-

[1] *Supra*, Vol. XI, p. 46.
[2] Q. J. G. S. L., Vol. XXII, p. 29.
[3] J. A. S. B., Vol. XXXV.
[4] *Supra*, Vols. XI, p. 42 ; XIII, p. 56.

stone series of the Káshmír valley has been undertaken, which has resulted in the discovery of an undoubted triassic fossil in one locality, and has also shown that the undoubtedly carboniferous fossils occur only in the more or less shaly, or cherty rocks at the base of the series. This determination has removed the incongruity previously observed as to the difference in the mineralogical composition of the carboniferous rocks in adjacent areas. In the sections given by Colonel Godwin-Austen in the paper already quoted, the beds numbered 1 to 5 are certainly carboniferous, while the succeeding beds are at all events in great part triassic. In those sections the exact composition of each bed is given, and it will, therefore, be unnecessary in many instances to repeat them here.

I shall now proceed to examine separately the various masses of limestone occurring in the Káshmír valley, commencing with the—

Limestones of Bandipúr.—The limestone series of Bandipúr occupies a triangular area on the left bank of the Bandipúr stream, the rocks having a regular and low dip to the north-east. The lower beds consist of cherty sandstones, with blue limestones and occasional shaly bands; while the higher beds consist of thin-bedded, light-coloured, and frequently dolomitic, limestones like those of Sonamarg, and some of the Gurez limestones. As these rocks dip towards the slates and other silurian rocks lying to the northward, I presume that the junction must be a faulted one. The lower beds of the limestone series, of which the base is not exposed, contain numerous crinoids and corals, and not impossibly correspond to the carboniferous; in the absence of characteristic fossils, however, this cannot be certainly determined: the higher beds are undoubtedly triassic.

Limestones and traps of Mánasbal.—As already noticed in a previous paper,[1] the banded limestones of Mánasbal, to the north-west of the mouth of the Sind river, rest upon a dome-shaped mass of amygdaloidal trap, and have yielded to Mr. Theobald a species of *Orthoceras*. The limestones are light-coloured and banded, and much contorted; they exactly resemble those of Bandipúr: and among them, at Kandarbal, there occurs a mass of white dolomite, worked for cement. The Mánasbal limestones have hitherto been classed mainly as carboniferous, but they are lithologically the same as the trias in other parts of the valley, and must be referred to that period. The limestones, as aforesaid, rest immediately upon the traps, and no trace of the carbonaceous and fossiliferous shales of the carboniferous can be detected between the two. I can only explain this apparent anomaly by the supposition that the whole of the carboniferous rocks have become altered by, and included in, the trap. This view is confirmed by the fact, to be noticed immediately, that in neighbouring parts of the valley the carboniferous is very frequently reduced to an extremely narrow band, merging into the traps below.

Mr. Vigne's note on the Mánasbal limestone.—Before leaving the subject, it may not be out of place to mention that Mr. Vigne[2] records the occurrence of nummulites in the Mánasbal (Manasa-bal) limestone. In the paragraph following the one in which that statement occurs, the author appears to consider this limestone as the same as that of Shísha-Nág (Shesha Nag) in the upper Lidar

[1] *Supra*, Vol. XI, p. 40.
[2] *Loc. cit.*, Vol. I., p. 276.

valley. It has occurred to me as a possible explanation that Mr. Vigne mistook the joints of crinoid-stems occurring abundantly in the Mánasbal limestones for nummulites.[1] In the memoir already referred to, Dr. Verchere comes to the same conclusion.

Vihi Limestones, etc.—The great mass of limestones and associated rocks occurring to the north of Pámpúr, in the district known as Vihi in the Káshmír valley, was first noticed by Mr. Vigne,[2] subsequently by Colonel Godwin-Austen and Dr. Verchere in the papers quoted, and their distribution was roughly laid down in a map published by myself. They were classed both by Messrs. Austen and Verchere, and myself as carboniferous. During the past season a closer examination of these rocks has been undertaken, which has shown that they occupy a larger area than had previously been supposed, and also that the great bulk of them are probably of triassic age. On the north-western border of these rocks, as laid down on the accompanying map, it will be found that to the north-west of the village of Khúnmu (Khoonmoo), the following section of strata is exhibited. This section has been described on pages 33 and 34 of the above quoted paper of Colonel Godwin-Austen's, and drawn in figures 7 and 8 of the same. Colonel Godwin-Austen observes, " Above the village of Khoonmoo there is a very interesting section, as a great thickness of the carboniferous series is exhibited." The trappean rocks (called hornblende slates by Colonel Godwin-Austen) form the base of the series, and are overlaid by the following series of rocks, somewhat modified from Colonel Godwin-Austen's table, and numbered from below upwards:—

		Feet.	
CARBONIFEROUS	1. Quartzite	12	43 feet.
	2. Sandy, calcareous, and shaly beds, with a few shells ...	10	
	3. Hard limestone with *Orthoceras*	10	
	Limestone with *Productus* and *Spirifer*	3	
	5. Grey limestone	6	
	6. Bed with shells and *Athyris*	2	
TRIAS ...	7. Limestones	2,400 (?)	

The species of fossils mentioned by Colonel Austen are *Productus scabriculus Spirifer kashmiriensis* and *S. vihiana*, and *Athyris subtilita;* in addition to which I obtained *P. humbolti*, and species of *Fenestella*. These fossils were all obtained from the beds marked 1 to 6 in the section, and indicate the carboniferous age of these rocks. In the narrow ravine in which these rocks occur,[3] I also found a much battered, but still unmistakeable, specimen of the large species of triassic *Megalodon* noticed above, which had evidently fallen down from some of the great mass of limestones ranked under No. 7 in the section, and which clearly proves the triassic age of some of those rocks. The same age for these rocks

[1] In reference to a note given in my last published paper on Himalayan Geology (*Supra*, Vol. XIII, p. 48), regarding the asserted discovery by the late Dr. Thomson of nummulites in Zánskár, the above given explanation has suggested that possibly a similar one may be applied also in that case.

[2] *Loc. cit*, Vol. I, page 276.

[3] As noticed by Colonel Godwin-Austen the entrance of this ravine is marked by a large Chunár tree (*Platanus orientalis*).

would also be inferred from the identity of their composition and structure with the already described undoubted trias in other parts of Káshmír and its neighbourhood.

The carboniferous rocks, as already observed, are underlaid by amygdaloidal and other traps, showing very slight or no traces of stratification. These traps correspond to those of Srínagar, and pass up imperceptibly into the carboniferous. To the north-west they are underlaid by slaty and silicious rocks. The zone which can here be certainly identified as carboniferous, will be seen to be of very small thickness (43 feet),[1] and it is most probable that some of the underlying traps in reality belong to the same period. Since, however, similar traps occur at various stages throughout the underlying silurian (or older palæozoic) series, the whole of the rocks are referred to that series, with which they form one continuous geological formation. The carboniferous rocks may be traced to the northward into the Ara (Arrah) valley, where they bend round to take a south-easterly direction below Máhádeo station. In this district I have not succeeded in discovering fossils, and the boundaries are consequently approximate. The whole series is here inverted, the trias underlying the carboniferous and silurian: the latter here consists mainly of slaty and silicious rocks, the traps being very slightly developed. The eastern boundary of this basin of carboniferous and triassic rocks occupies the western side of the upper Trál (Traal) valley, thence cutting across into the lower Pámpúr valley on the northern side of Wastarwan peak. Along this line the characteristic fossils are to be found in great abundance, especially on the high ridge to the north-east of Prongám, and also to the south-east of Mandakpál. These carboniferous rocks generally consist of black and brown carbonaceous and calcareous shales, cherts, and blue limestones, in varying proportions. Near Mandakpál the cherty rocks often pass into a compact blue or white highly silicious rock, some varieties of which very closely resemble flint or chalcedony. As we pass from north to south along the carboniferous zone, we find that the underlying silurians change considerably in character, becoming gradually more trappean until, in the neighbourhood of Wastarwan peak these rocks consist almost or quite entirely of traps, which form the whole of that hill. The bearing of this extremely sudden thinning out of the traps on their eruptive origin will be referred to subsequently. The carboniferous rocks may be traced round the north-west side of Wastarwan hill, and are here and there overlaid by trias. At the village of Tangar, to the north-west of Avántipúr,[2] we find an outlier of the carboniferous shales and limestones, containing numerous forms of *Productus* and *Fenestella*, occupying a spur projecting out from the underlying trap. The connection between the sedimentary carboniferous and the traps is here extremely intimate; and, as previously noticed,[3] fossils are found in juxta-position with the traps. On splitting open the rock, it will sometimes be found that a fossiliferous

[1] In other sections in the neighbourhood, as given by Colonel Austen, the thickness is greater, ranging up to 300 feet.

[2] This village is situated close to the outlier of carboniferous on the south-west side of Wastarwan.

[3] *Supra*, Vol. XIII, p. 50.

layer divides, so as to leave one portion adhering to the underlying trap, and the other to the overlying shale. This intimate connection of the two rocks will easily explain how, on the theory of the eruptive origin of the trap, nearly the whole of the carboniferous shales may have been covered by successive outflows, and, as at Mánasbal, altered out of all possibility of recognition.

Colonel Godwin-Austen's notices.—In addition to the sections already quoted, Colonel Godwin-Austen has described others along the easterly border of the Vihi limestones, one of which requires a moment's notice. This is a section near the village of Lúdu (Loodoo), close to Mandakpál, beneath Wastarwan peak. The section, as given by Colonel Godwin-Austen, is as follows, the bed No. 1 resting on the trap:—

	Ft.
1. Dark splintery slate and quartz-rock, with badly-defined lamination	20
2. Light olive-green splintery rock	2
3. Beautiful white or light grey quartz like flint	1
4. Blue limestone with beds which weather light-green. This bed is full of brachiopods, while the lower may be said to be made up of *Fenestella*	30
5. Dark-blue shales, surmounted by a great mass of hard, compact, limestone, weathering to a red tint, and containing *Goniatites*.	?

In the above section, the beds up to and including the shales marked No. 5 clearly belong to the carboniferous, while the overlying limestones are mainly the trias. In these beds there are said to occur *Goniatites,* a genus which died out in the trias. I cannot discover that these fossils have ever been described, or that any specimens of them have been preserved.

Limestone of Biru.—On the southern side of the valley, to the south-west of Srínagar, I have for the first time noticed two small outcrops of limestone, which appear beneath the overlying Karewa (post-tertiary) deposits. One of these outcrops occurs near the town of Biru (Biroo or Birwa), and has a low south-westerly dip, and the other a short distance to the north-west. This limestone is similar to that of Bandipúr and Mánasbal, and its occurrence on this side of the valley is important in confirming the idea which has been previously expressed that the valley of Káshmír really consists of a synclinal basin of carboniferous and triassic rocks, whose original relations have in many cases been somewhat disturbed by faulting.

Lidar valley section.—In a previously published paper,[1] a short notice was given of the occurrence of carboniferous rocks in the lower Lidar valley (at the south-east end of Káshmír) at Palgám and Eishmakám, at the latter of which places fossils were found abundantly. A re-examination of this section, with the aid of the light thrown upon it by the rocks of other localities, has resulted in the determination of triassic rocks in this valley, and also in a clearer understanding of the relations of the constituent rocks. A diagramatic section of the rocks occurring between Palgám and Islámabád is given in fig. 2 of the accompanying plate, in order to exhibit the complicated foldings which they have undergone, and the amount of denudation which

[1] *Supra,* Vol. XI, p. 48.

has taken place. The whole of the rocks in this section, with the exception of the lacustrine deposits above Islámabád, have a northerly dip, and they may be shortly described as follows. At Palgám we have thin-bedded triassic limestones and dolomites, underlaid by a thin layer of carboniferous rocks with their characteristic fossils: these rocks pass gradually down into a great mass of amygdaloidal and other traps, which in their higher beds show some stratification, but which are extremely massive lower down.[1] These traps continue to some distance below the village of Bhatkot, and contain occasional bands of quartzitic and slaty rocks. Between Bhatkot and Srelgám, these traps are underlaid by the carboniferous rocks, full of characteristic fossils[2]; these rocks are again underlaid by slates and light-coloured quartzites; beyond these we have again carboniferous rocks, and then the slates and sandstones. Near Eishmakám we meet with a third band of carboniferous rocks, underlaid by limestones, dolomites, and some green and purple shaly slates, some of which are evidently the representatives of the trias, and then again by carboniferous rocks with fossils. The carboniferous are underlaid by quartzites and slates, which continue nearly to the village of Sír (Seer), where they are underlaid by amygdaloidal traps. The latter are again underlaid by a great series of limestones and dolomites, which continue down to the Martand karewa, where they are covered by a lacustrine deposit, subsequently re-appearing with the same inclination at Islámabád. The composition of these latter rocks shows them to be at all events mainly the trias (though hitherto referred to the carboniferous), and a perusal of the section will show that the carboniferous must occur between these rocks and the quartzites, though, from the amount of alluvium and herbage present, I was unable to discover fossils.

Explanation of Lidar valley section.—The occurrence of several distinct outcrops of carboniferous rocks overlying one another in what is apparently a normal sequence of rocks, clearly proves that the rocks of this section have originally been thrown into a series of folds of varying latitude, which have been mainly inverted from the north towards the south, and subsequently enormously denuded. The original relations of the strata I have attempted to reproduce in the figured section already referred to. The extremely close analogy between this section and the section previously described in the Wardwan valley, renders it certain that a similar explanation must be applied also to the latter. Other points of considerable importance still remain in connection with this section, which demand some attention. It will at once strike the reader that the carboniferous rocks of neighbouring localities are underlaid by rocks of completely distinct composition; or, in other words, at one point by traps, and at another by slates and quartzites. This local difference in the character of the infra-carboniferous rocks has already been referred to in describing other sections, but is nowhere more strikingly displayed than in the present instance. The explanation appears to me to be probably as follows: Assuming an eruptive origin for the traps of Káshmír, it

[1] In the paper last quoted, it is stated that the infra-carboniferous rocks were slaty; they are, however, as stated here.

[2] These rocks, at this spot, have yielded several new fossils—among others a trilobite (*Phillipsia*)—which are noticed in the Appendix.

would appear that during the silurian period very considerable outflows of submarine trap were emitted, which were naturally of limited extent; that these outflows probably took place in several localities and at several distinct intervals of time.[1] During the whole period of these eruptions continuous deposition of stratified material was taking place; the strata resulting from which became intimately mixed up and amalgamated with the trap, so that it is now extremely difficult, or impossible, to distinguish the different factors of the strata. In certain localities, as at Mánasbal, the outflows of trap must have continued to take place during a part, or the whole, of the carboniferous period, and have rendered the rocks of that period also difficult of recognition. This explanation is the only probable one presenting itself of the Lidar valley section, as it seems in the highest degree improbable that the difference of mineralogical composition of the silurian strata on the two sides of the first band of carboniferous rocks below Palgám could have been produced by metamorphic action, as such action must have affected the adjacent rocks. On the hypothesis of the traps being of igneous origin, their local distribution is what would have been expected to occur.

Limits of lower Lidar carboniferous.—To the eastward and westward of Eishmakám the carboniferous and newer rocks gradually die out; the closely folded strata opening out in either direction into distinct anticlinals and synclinals.

Bearing on Pír-Panjál section.—The now firmly established occurrence of laterally folded and inverted strata in the lower Lidar valley, is strongly confirmatory of the view expressed in an earlier volume of this publication,[2] that the rocks of the Pír-Panjál range, on the opposite side of the valley of Káshmír, have likewise been inverted and folded in a very similar manner, as it is highly probable that the same lateral thrust which folded the Lidar valley rocks would have acted in the same manner on those of the Pír-Panjál rocks.

Identity of the Eishmakám rocks with the Kiol limestone of the outer hills.—The limestones and associated green and purple slaty shales of Eishmakám, belonging partly to the carboniferous and partly to the trias, are absolutely indistinguishable from the higher part (on the hypothesis of inversion) of the so-called Kiol series of the outer hills of the Himalaya, as exhibited in the gorge of the Jhelam at Uri (Ooree[3]). These rocks have hitherto been referred provisionally either to the carboniferous or the trias, and it now appears to me to be almost certain that they contain representatives of both periods.

Limestones of the south-eastern end of the valley of Káshmír.—The limestones and associated rocks at the south-easterly end of the valley of Káshmír have already been referred to by myself as of carboniferous age, since I obtained from them a considerable series of fossils characteristic of that period. These fossils, however, occur solely in shaly, cherty, and calcareous beds at the base of the great limestone series, chiefly on two lines running from north-west to south-east through Sháhabád, and from Ságám to a point south-east of the Marbal

[1] This explanation is merely a fuller form of the one which is given on page 35 of Vol. XI of this publication.

[2] *Supra,* Vol. IX, p. 161.

[3] *Vide Supra,* Vol. IX, p. 158.

pass. Hitherto the whole of the limestones overlying these fossiliferous rocks have been classed with the carboniferous, but from their identity in composition with the triassic rocks already described, some of them must now be referred to the latter period. These carboniferous and triassic rocks probably form a synclinal ellipse. On their southern boundary it seems probable that their original relations have been disturbed by faulting, and that the trias is in immediate contact with the silurian. The northern boundary is apparently a normal, though frequently an inverted one, and the carboniferous must consequently occur between the trias and the silurians, though I have not yet succeeded in discovering carboniferous fossils on this line. The two lines of carboniferous rocks at Ságám and Sháhabád are anticlinal axes.

Limestones of north-western end of Káshmír valley.—During the past season I have had no opportunity of revisiting the limestones of Trigama (Trigumma) at the north-westerly end of the Káshmír valley, described in an earlier paper[1] as carboniferous. It is not improbable that triassic rocks occur also in this region, but any decisive statement must be deferred until I have had an opportunity of revisiting the spot.

Comparison with Dr. Verchere's sections.—In his memoir on the "Geology of Káshmír, etc.,[2]" the late Dr. Verchere described at some length the limestone series of Káshmír. He divided these rocks into three groups, which he termed the Zíawan (Zeeawan) beds, the Wían (Weean) beds, and the Kothair beds; and provisionally classed the whole of them as carboniferous, though he expressed some doubts whether the latter might not be of triassic age.[3] The Zíawan beds correspond with those which have been classed by myself as carboniferous, and alone contain the very characteristic carboniferous genera, such as *Productus, Orthis, Spirifer, Fenestella, Phillipsia, etc.* The Wían beds do not contain any of the above genera, and I have not succeeded in finding many fossils in them myself. Dr. Verchere, however, states[4] that they contain the genera *Spiriferina, Solenopsis, Cardinia* or *Anthracosia, Axinus, Aviculopecten,* and *Goniatites;* and it is probably from these beds that my *Megalodon* was derived. Of these genera there have been obtained *Spiriferina, Solenopsis,* and *Aviculopecten* in the undoubted carboniferous beds (Zíawan beds), but there are no others common to the two, and such of the species as have been determined are distinct.[5] Of these genera, *Anthracosia* may be left alone, as it is quite likely to be *Cardinia: Solenopsis* in Europe is not found above the carboniferous, but this genus is evidently the ancestor of *Solen,* and, therefore, would be expected to have lived to a later period: *Aviculopecten* is not known above the permian; *Spiriferina, Axinus* and *Goniatites* range into the trias, or higher: and *Megalodon* is unknown before the latter period. The *Spiriferina* Dr. Verchere[6] distinguishes at once from *S. octo-*

[1] *Supra,* Vol. XI, p. 49.

[2] J. A. S. B., Vol. XXXV, pt. II.

[3] *Loc. cit.,* p. 191.

[4] *Ibid.,* p. 169.

[5] The *Aviculopecten* is said to be the same as *A. dissimilis* of the European ca ferous. But from the difficulty of determining imperfect fossils of this group, the identif is doubtful.

[6] *Loc. cit.*

plicata of the Zíawan beds, and identifies provisionally with *S. stracheyi* of Salter' which occurs in the upper trias (Lilang) of Spiti.[1] It thus appears, assuming the correctness of Dr. Verchere's identifications, that the Wían beds contain a fauna presenting both carboniferous and triassic elements, with at least one fossil char teristic of the upper part of the latter formation. On these grounds, and from ie distinctness of the fauna from that of the true carboniferous, I am inclined think that the Wían beds may be the representatives of the lower trias, or possibly also of the permian, and they have accordingly been provisionally classed with the trias, with which they form a continuous series. Dr. Verchere, who classed these beds with the carboniferous, appears to have had considerable doubts of th correctness of his view.[2] From their mineralogical composition the Wían beds are almost certainly the same as the lower part of the series classed as trias in the neighbourhood of the Káshmír valley, which at Sona rg has yielded *Ammonites gerardi*—an upper triassic form in Spiti. The few foss known from these rocks show how extremely intimate is the palæontological connection of the whole series, and how a complete unison is indicated between the palæo—and mesozoics. According to Dr. Verchere, part of the Mánasbal limestone, and the lower part of that in the neighbourhood of Islámabád, belongs to the Wían group. The Kothair beds, which are undoubtedly triassic (if not in part newer), contain, according to Dr. Verchere, numerous gasteropods, generally in a fragmentary condition; these were conjectured to belong to the following genera, *viz.*, *Naticopsis*, *Macrochilus*, *Chemnitzia*, *Loxonema*, and *Norinæa*. These beds probably contain the representatives of the Pára limestone of Spiti; it remains to be seen whether the Lilang group is also represented in them, or whether, as in Spiti, this group immediately overlies the carboniferous, in which case it would be represented by the Wían beds. It may be added that the undoubted carboniferous of Káshmír contains similar fossils to the carboniferous (Kuling) of Spiti, referred by Dr. Stoliczka to the upper part of that period, and it is therefore almost certain that the strata immediately succeeding these rocks must be either permian or trias.

III.—GENERAL REMARKS.

General Remarks.—In the present section of this paper, I propose to notice certain points in the geology of the Káshmír and neighbouring Himalaya which could not very conveniently be included in the preceding sections. I may, firstly observe that, with the exception of the area to the north-west of the valley of Káshmír, the greater part of the territories of Káshmír have now been preliminarily examined geologically, and that although a vast amount of even preliminary (to say nothing of detailed) work remains to be accomplished, yet that we are now in a position to be able to form a fair general idea of the distribution of the different component rocks, and in most cases to arrive at a tolerably close approximation to their geological age. The district of Badrawár, lying to the south-east of Káshmír, is not, indeed, yet coloured in on our maps, but from a traverse made of it by the late Dr. Stoliczka, and from several notes occurring

[1] M. G. S. I., Vol. V, p. 38.
[2] *Loc. cit.*, p. 170.

in Mr. F. Drew's above-quoted work, it seems that the rocks of this district are mainly sub-metamorphic and metamorphic, and doubtless represent the silurian and possibly older rocks. Badrawár seems, therefore, to be a district where further geological investigation would not be likely to add much to our store of knowledge. Again, portions of the Pír-Panjál range remain uncoloured, but it is quite certain that these areas consist mainly, if not entirely, of silurian and gneissic rocks, and it is only their exact distribution which remains to be determined. I now propose, to make a few remarks on the different formations of various areas in regard to which the past season's work, or information acquired since my last paper was published, has supplied additional materials for a more correct determination of geological age and topographical distribution. In the course of these remarks I shall have occasion to make use of some valuable information kindly communicated to me by Lieutenant-Colonel Godwin-Austen, whose knowledge of a great portion of the western Himalaya is, perhaps, greater than that of any person, living or dead. My remarks will be mainly arranged according to the geological age of the rocks treated of.

Nummulitics of Indus valley.—In my last paper on Himalayan geology, the nummulitics of the upper Indus valley were described at some length,[1] and a note appended[2] to the effect that a specimen of the genus *Hippurites* was said to have been observed at Khalchi (Kulsi Kalatys, Kalatse, or Kalatzi) by Lieutenant-Colonel Godwin-Austen. At the time of writing that note it did not occur to me that the hippurite could have been obtained from the nummulitic series, and I therefore doubted its authenticity, as its locality did not seem well established, and I could not detect any cretaceous rocks (Chikkim limestone) at Khalchi, distinct from the nummulitics. I have subsequently received a letter from Colonel Godwin-Austen, in which I am informed that the fossil considered to be a hippurite really came from the limestone of Khalchi, and that from the same beds the writer also obtained a curved cephalopodous shell which he thinks may be a species of *Hamites*. In the section of the Indus valley rocks given in the above-quoted passage of my paper, the Khalchi limestone is shown to occur about the middle of the section, and to contain fossils which were considered to be probably nummulites; while more to the eastward apparently the same limestone contains undoubted nummulites. During my last trip I also obtained a species of *Turbo* from the Khalchi limestone. If Colonel Austen's fossils are rightly determined, and I see no reason to doubt the determination, and if there be no unconformity, of which there appears to me to be no trace, we have the very remarkable fact of the association of cretaceous and nummulitic fossils in the Khalchi limestone, and there consequently arises the question as to whether the Indus valley beds are rightly referred to the eocene. It may be observed that the cretaceous rocks of the Zánskár and Spiti basins, known as the Chikkim limestone, consisting of buff limestones, are totally unlike any of the rocks of the Khalchi section, and contain only typical cretaceous fossils, and that no traces of the Indus valley beds are found overlying them. It would, therefore, appear

[1] *Supra*, Vol. XIII, p. 35.
[2] *Ibid.*, p. 37.

that the Indus valley beds are totally distinct from the true cretaceous, and that we must consequently regard the presumed admixture of cretaceous and eocene fossils in them as indicative of the survival of some members of the cretaceous fauna into the eocene period. In other parts of India, as in Sind and the Khási hills, the cretaceous series seems to pass imperceptibly into the eocene, and these Indus valley fossils seem to show that there would be probably in this district also no hard and fast line of demarcation between the two formations, if there existed a continuous section of strata. From what has been already said, however, in relation to the cretaceous of Zánskár and Spiti, it is probable that there has been in those regions a break in deposition between the true cretaceous and the eocene. From the presence of nummulites and other eocene fossils in the Indus valley beds, I think they must undoubtedly continue to be ranked with the eocene. I infer from Mr. Greisbach's paper on the geology of the more easterly Himalaya [1] that in that region also there is a break between the cretaceous and eocene, though the sentence is not very clear.

Alleged eocene in Cháng-Chenmo valley.—On page 34 of my paper already quoted, allusion is made to certain rocks in the Cháng-Chenmo valley which greatly resemble the Ladák eocenes, and which Dr. Stoliczka thought might possibly be the same. I myself, from what I observed of the relations of these rocks to the trias, was very strongly inclined to doubt their tertiary age. Since, however, I have come to the conclusion that some of the Drás rocks, which are so intimately mixed up with the palæozoic, are probably tertiary; and since some notes communicated to me by Colonel Godwin-Austen on the Cháng-Chenmo rocks are strongly in favour of the presence there of representatives of the eocene, I think that my first opinion may be erroneous. Colonel Austen mentions that these rocks are well seen under K..psang station, to the north of the Cháng-Chenmo valley, and that in the head of one of the large tributary streams east of that point they may be observed resting on the palæozoic slates. On the above grounds some patches of tertiary have been provisionally introduced into the map near the above-mentioned locality; the exact distribution and conformation of the age of these beds must, however, be reserved for a future occasion.

Jura-trias of Zánskár and Ladák basin.—On page 51 of my last quoted paper, there is a note given referring to certain fossils said to have been obtained near Lácholung-Lá in Suru, but which I thought not improbably came from the Láchi-Long-Lá in Rupsu. Colonel Godwin-Austen, the discoverer of the fossils in question, has informed me that my conjecture is correct, and that consequently in the passage of the "Quarterly Journal of the Geological Society [2]" where the fossils are noticed, the word Rupsu should be substituted for Suru. The said fossils were stated by Mr. Davidson to be either of cretaceous or jurassic age, but from the occurrence of triassic rocks in the immediate neighbourhood of the spot where they were obtained, there can be little doubt but that they are of lower jurassic age (lower Tagling limestone, = ? lower lias): this is confirmed by the fossils having been obtained from a light gray limestone, whereas the cretaceous (Chikkim) limestone is buff or white. It may, there-

[1] *Supra*, Vol. XIII, p. 91.

[2] Vol. XXII, p. 38.

fore, be taken as a fact that lower jurassic strata occur in the neighbourhood of the Lachi-Long-Lá. As I was quite unable to distinguish these strata from the subjacent trias, with which they form one geological series, it is pretty evident that jurassic strata, as I have previously suggested, must form a considerable part of the Zánskár and Ladák basin. It will be a work of extreme difficulty, even if it be always practicable, to define the limits of these different strata in this mountainous and inhospitable district. In the meantime I prefer provisionally to continue to term the rocks of this basin jura-trias, using the term not in the sense that jurassic and triassic fossils are found intermingled in the same beds, which is not the case, but as indicating that the rocks in question form one homogeneous geological and petrological series, distinguished by the universal presence of dolomites and limestones. In the general absence of fossils in many parts of this series, it seems at present very difficult to divide it into its different palæontological factors.[1] This suggests that there may be jurassic rocks among the Káshmír limestone series, but I am at present quite unable to say whether this be so or not.

Conformity of trias and carboniferous in Káshmír.—As will have been gathered by the reader of the present and preceding papers of the same series, it is apparent that in Káshmír and the immediately neighbouring districts, the triassic series is conformable to the underlying carboniferous,[2] the rocks of the two periods passing into one another by imperceptible degrees. This relation opens up a very important question as to the exact age of the rocks overlying the undoubted carboniferous; that is, to what portion of the triassic or neighbouring periods they belong. In regard to this question it will be necessary to refer to

[1] The sense in which the term jura-trias is here used corresponds with the acceptation which it has received in America. Thus, Professor Le Conte says: ("Elements of Geology," p. 439, New York, 1879), "we have already explained that these two periods (jura and trias) are not well separated in America. This is partly on account of the poverty of fossils, and partly on account of the continuity of conditions throughout. It seems best, therefore, in the present state of knowledge, to treat them together as one period." Similarly, in peninsular India, the great series of rocks collectively known as the gondwána system comprehends a succession of strata which, from their unity of physical conditions, are rightly classed as one immense formation, though they comprehend rocks corresponding to those of more than one geological epoch,—mainly to the trias and jura. In other cases, however, the conjoint names of two geological formations apply to one rock-series may indicate not only that such rock-series is the equivalent in time of, at all events, part of the two formations named, but also that there is a mingling of the fossils of both formations in the same strata. In this double sense I have elsewhere (Journ. As. Soc., Bengal, Vol. XLIX, Pt. II, p. 23) used the term mio-pliocene for the siwaliks. The use of an analogous term might at first sight be justified in the case of the mingling of eocene and cretaceous fossils noticed above; in that instance, however, there is no evidence to show that any portion of the strata in question corresponds in time to the cretaceous epoch, the mingling of fossils being probably due to the survival of the organism of one epoch into the succeeding one.

[2] The fossils collected by Colonel Austen from the carboniferous of Káshmír were determined by Mr. Davidson (Quar. Journ. Geol. Soc., London, Vol. XXII, p. 39), by whom no doubt was entertained as to the age of the strata from which they were obtained. The fossils described pp. 35, 36 of the same volume, as from Shigar, were also obtained from the Káshmír carboniferous. The discovery of a trilobite in the Káshmír rocks strongly confirms their carboniferous age, the order died out before the close of that period.

some observations which have lately been published in relation to the contemporaneous rocks of the more easterly Himalaya.

Trias and carboniferous of Húndes.—In the district of Húndes, to the north of the Nítí pass, Mr. Griesbach has examined a complete series of the trias, containing fossils throughout. This series of rocks Mr. Griesbach has described in a recent number of the "Records,"[1] and has shown that it ranges from the rhætic to the lower trias. Mr. Griesbach further states[2] that the lower trias is unconformable to the carboniferous. This latter fact shows that there is a great difference in the relations of the two series of rocks in the western and eastern Himalaya, and it now remains to briefly compare the two series.

Comparison of Káshmír[3] and Húndes trias.—In the absence of a characteristic series of fossils in the trias of Káshmír, it is difficult to institute an exact comparison of horizons with the highly fossiliferous trias of Húndes. If, however, the sections given by Mr. Griesbach, in the paper already quoted, be compared with the descriptions given above, it will be pretty evident that the whole of the rocks classed by him as trias and rhætic correspond to the rocks classed by myself as trias. Consequently the presumption is, that when we have a continuous section from the carboniferous to the rhætic, the whole of the trias is present. Here, however, a difficulty presents itself, since, according to Dr. Stoliczka,[4] in the Spiti district, the upper trias overlies the carboniferous with local unconformity, but, as I gather from Dr. Stoliczka's notes, generally conformably. In Káshmír, as I have said, I cannot discover characteristic fossils in the trias immediately above the carboniferous. In other places, as at Shargol, in Ladák,[5] and at Gurez, a large species of *Megalodon* is of common occurrence. At Shargol, as stated in the passage quoted above, this fossil was not found *in situ*, but at Gurez it was observed that the horizon in which it occurs is situated at a great distance above the carboniferous. With regard to the horizon of this *Megalodon*, it has been stated in the passage quoted that the species appears to agree with one from the keuper of Europe, although a species is described by Dr. Stoliczka and Mr. Griesbach from the rhætic. From the position of the Shargol limestone in relation to the underlying presumably carboniferous rocks, and to other overlying rocks which appear to correspond to the rhætic of Mr. Griesbach, it seems that the *Megalodon* horizon is probably of upper triassic age (keuper). If this be so, there would be abundant space in the lower part of the Shargol and Gurez limestones for the lower trias, which, according to the section given by Mr. Griesbach, is of no great thickness. As I have not myself visited Spiti I cannot say whether or no there is space enough there for the lower trias between the fossiliferous beds and the carboniferous, but if the series be conformable, the presumption is that representatives of the lower trias must occur there also.

[1] Vol. XIII, p. 94 *et seq.*

[2] *Ibid.*, p. 86.

[3] Here and in succeeding paragraphs I use the term Káshmír in a wide sense, as including the neighbouring districts belonging to the same kingdom.

[4] Mem. Geol. Surv. India, Vol. V, p. 24.

[5] *Supra*, Vol. XIII, p. 44.

Absence of permian, and age of Kuling shales.—Dr. Stoliczka was unable to determine any representatives of the permian in the fossiliferous rocks of Spiti, and therefore this formation is omitted here, as we cannot point to any rocks which can correspond to it, though we have hinted at the possibility of some of the Káshmír rocks corresponding to this period. Mr. Griesbach[1] has attempted to account for the absence of the permian in the Himalaya by assuming that the break which he finds between the lower trias and the carboniferous in Húndes is of universal occurrence throughout the Himalaya; and upon this supposition he proceeds to institute a comparison between the Himalayan and Alpine rocks which, from what has already been said, must manifestly be of only local application. Mr. Griesbach indeed has omitted to notice previously published observations relating to the conformity of the carboniferous and trias in the Káshmír district, and apparently, in order to bring the rocks of neighbouring districts into harmony with his own section, has come to the conclusion[2] that certain carbonaceous shales forming the upper portion of the so-called Kuling series of Spiti, referred by Dr. Stoliczka to the carboniferous,[3] really belong to the lower trias. As the proposed change has a direct bearing on the question of the age of some of the rock-groups treated of in this and the preceding papers of the same series, it is incumbent on me either to admit, with all its consequences, this proposed change or to show reasons why it should not be accepted.

Mr. Griesbach's main reasons for assigning the shales in question to the lower trias, appear to be that they are very similar in mineralogical composition to certain beds in Húndes, which he has referred to that period, and also that they contain fossils which are said to be probably the same as some of those found in the latter beds.[4] The statement in regard to the fossils is founded on a comparison made by Mr. Griesbach between his own specimens from Húndes and those collected by Dr. Stoliczka in the Kuling shales Unfortunately these fossils are neither generically nor specifically referred to, and accordingly, though it would appear from Mr. Griesbach's inferences that they present resemblances to the fossils of beds which he calls lower trias, we cannot discuss the bearing of their evidence on the case. Certain fossils have, however, been specifically determined by Dr. Stoliczka from the Kuling shales, and as some of them are widely distributed, we may consider their bearing on the question. Among these fossils the commonly occurs *Productus semireticulatus*, which has hitherto been considere both in Europe, Australia, and India, as exclusively characteristic of the carboniferous.[5]

This fossil apparently does not occur in that portion of the Húndes series referred to the lower trias, but is of extremely common occurrence in the sq-

[1] *Loc. cit.*, pp. 86, 93, 103.

[2] *Ibid.*, p. 104.

[3] "Mem. Geol. Surv., India," Vol. V, p. 24.

[4] Some of the comments upon Dr. Stoliczka's reason for the determination of the age of the Kuling shales made by Mr. Griesbach, appear somewhat peculiar. Dr. Stoliczka is said to have arrived at his conclusions mainly from the *absence of known triassic fossils*, whereas it would appear to most observers that his conclusions were founded on the *presence of known carboniferous fossils*.

[5] Koninck: "Monographie du genre Productus," p. 88. Stoliczka: "Mem. Geol. Surv. India," Vol. V, pp. 135, 342, 350.

called Zíawan beds of Káshmír. A comparison of two specimens, the one collected by myself from the latter beds, and the other by Dr. Stoliczka from the Kuling shales, shows that the appearance and mineralogical condition of the specimens from the two areas is so similar, that if mixed together, it would be impossible to assign them to their respective localities. This fact alone affords a very strong presumption of the homotaxial equivalency of the beds, especially when it is supported by the fact that the fossil in question is only found in one period in Europe; this presumption is, however, almost, if not entirely, converted into a certainty by the following points. In the Kashmír section, the fossil in question occurs solely in the Zíawan beds, and is conspicuous by its absence in the immediately overlying Wían beds, from which a considerable number of fossils have been obtained, and which we have provisionally referred to the trias.

If the Kuling shales are newer than the Zíawan beds, *Productus semireticulatus* ought to range up into the Wían beds of Káshmír, which we have seen is not the case, as it is in the highest degree improbable that in two nearly adjacent areas a fossil should have a completely different vertical distribution.

Precisely the same conclusions must be arrived at from the occurrence of two other fossils,—*Spirifer raja* and *S. moosakhaliensis*,—which, according to Dr. Stoliczka,[1] occur both in the Kuling shales and in the Káshmír rocks. It may accordingly be taken as practically certain that the Kuling shales of Spiti, together with the accompanying rocks of the same series, are the equivalents of the Zíawan beds of Káshmír. Consequently if the former are referred to the lower trias, the latter must be also. Now, the Zíawan beds contain so many genera and species exclusively characteristic of the carboniferous both of Europe and Australia,[2] that all must be referred to one and the same period. On these grounds, it appears to me that Dr. Stoliczka's determination of the age of the Kuling shales, and associated beds classed in the same series, so far from having been demonstrated to be incorrect, is strongly supported by all the decisive evidence available. It may be added that it would be entirely beyond the scope of the present paper to consider whether the rejection of the new view in regard to the age of these rocks at all affects the age assigned to any of the beds in the Húndes series; and also that it appears doubtful to me, whether Mr. Griesbach intended to refer only the Kuling shales to the lower trias, or whether the whole of the rocks of this series were so intended. Either view does not affect the conclusions arrived at above; but if only the shales were intended, it seems a somewhat extraordinary proceeding to separate mineralogically different portions of one series of strata containing the same specific fossils throughout their thickness.

Comparison of carboniferous of Káshmír and Húndes.—I am, however, by no means sure that the "white quartzite with red crinoid limestone" constituting the rocks classed by Mr. Griesbach in Húndes as carboniferous[3] corresponds

[1] *Loc. cit.*, pp. 25-350. *Spirifer raja* is termed by Dr. Stoliczka *S. keilhavi*, he considering them synonymous names (*l. c.*, p. 145): Mr. Davidson (*l. c.*, p. 40) considers them as distinct.

[2] See Appendix.

[3] *Loc. cit.*, p. 85.

with the fossiliferous carboniferous of Káshmír. It would be natural to suppose that as, according to Mr. Griesbach, there is a break in the former district at the base of the lower trias, rocks of a lower type would occur below that horizon than below the trias of Káshmír, where there is no such break. I therefore think it by no means improbable that Mr. Griesbach's carboniferous is really the lower carboniferous, while the fossiliferous rocks of Káshmír and Kuling are (as was stated to be the case with the latter by Dr. Stoliczka,) the higher members of that formation; the lower carboniferous in Káshmír being probably included in the great mass of rocks which, in the absence of fossils, I have been compelled to class together as silurian. The fossiliferous carboniferous rocks of Káshmír clearly corresponding mainly to the Kuling series of Spiti, the carboniferous of Húndes is not improbably the equivalent of the quartzitic Múth beds of the former district; in regard to which Dr. Stoliczka was doubtful whether they should be referred to the lower carboniferous or to the upper silurian. Rocks in Lahúl, lately referred by myself provisionally to the carboniferous,[1] also agree so closely in character with the carboniferous of Húndes and with the Múth beds, that it appears to me probable that they should all three be referred to the same horizon.

Carboniferous of Ladák.—Now that the carboniferous of Káshmír has been distinctly defined as a zone of shaly and calcareous rocks at the base of the great series of triassic limestones and dolomites, it is quite evident that the very similarly constituted series of rocks occupying a corresponding position in Ladák, described in my last paper on Himalayan geology, and provisionally referred to the carboniferous, is correctly referred. The carboniferous of Ladák is, however, thicker than that of Káshmír, and it is therefore not improbable that it includes lower beds, perhaps corresponding to the upper part of the silurians of Káshmír, and to the Múth beds, and carboniferous of Húndes. In Káshmír the whole of the rocks below the fossiliferous strata of the carboniferous, as already mentioned, belong to one homogenous series, which, in the absence of palæontological evidence, cannot be subdivided, and has accordingly been classed as silurian, though, as will have been gathered from the foregoing, it is probable that it may contain the lower carboniferous. Similarly it would seem that the representative of the devonian must be sought in this series, and it might perhaps be advisable to term these rocks the devonio-silurian were it not that no devonian fossils were recognised by Stoliczka in the fossiliferous palæozoics of Spiti.

Intimate connection between mesozoic and palæozoic in Káshmír.—The conformity of the triassic and carboniferous rocks in the Káshmír area, and the difficulty of exactly defining the lower limits of the latter, indicates that there is here absolutely no break between the mesozoic and palæozoic rocks, and it is greatly to be regretted that the majority of the rocks are unfossiliferous, as if a perfect palæontological record had been preserved in these rocks, it is probable that the faunas of the two epochs might be brought into closer relationship than at present. Neither in Europe nor in America is there, I believe, any instance of an uninterrupted series of strata from the palæozoics to the mesozoics, a break

[1] *Supra*, Vol. XIII, p. 53.

always occurring either between the trias and the permian, or between the latter and the carboniferous.[1]

North-westerly extension of trias of Kishangangá valley.—The trias of the Kishangangá valley has only been traced by myself a comparatively short distance to the north-west of Gúrez. Mr. Vigne, however, in his sketch map illustrative of the geology of Káshmír,[2] has indicated the occurrence of dolomitic limestones, which are doubtless those of the trias, on the right bank of the Indus in Chílás, directly north-west of the trias of the Kishangangá valley, with which it is probably in direct connection. Mr. Vigne also mentions the occurrence of limestones in the lower Kishangangá valley above Mozufferabad,[3] which may not improbably be the same.

Section from Chamba to Pángi.—A valuable addition to our knowledge of the geology of Chamba and Pángi (on the Chináb)[4] has been made by Mr. J. B. Lee, of the Calcutta Bar, who during the past summer paid a visit to those districts, and has kindly communicated to me some of his geological observations. In the outline geological map accompanying my paper already referred to on the geology of Káshmír, Kishtwár, and Pángi, the area between the gneiss of the Dhalaodar range (south of Chamba) and the gneiss of the Chináb valley in Pángi was left uncoloured, as no geological traverse of the intervening country had been made. It is this geologically new country which has been traversed by Mr. Lee. Leaving the gneiss to the south of Chamba, Mr. Lee informs me that slates with a north-easterly dip continue to a short distance south of Jasaor at which place they are overlaid by blue and white limestones, the former of which is frequently crowded with the stems of crinoids. Beyond these limestones there is an uninterrupted succession of slates, with a general south-westerly dip but with numerous minor folds, which continue till they overlie the gneiss of the Chináb valley described in my paper. The limestones above noticed are without doubt the representatives of either the carboniferous or the trias, and not improbably of both. The limestone has a great mineralogical resemblance to certain limestones higher up the Chináb at Tandi, which in a late paper[5] I have provisionally referred partly to the carboniferous. The slates between the limestones and the gneiss are doubtless the same as the Pángi slates, and the approximate representatives of the silurian. The occurrence of a basin of newer rocks among the Chamba slates is another instance of the doubly waved disposition of the rocks in this part of the Himalaya. The occurrence of these limestones in this region is of importance in showing that, as we approach the Simla district, the supposed contemporaneous limestones on the two sides of the gneiss axis preserve their respective characteristics, the inner one being frequently fossiliferous, while the outer is never so.

Trias of the outer hills.—Since a considerable part of the great limestone and

[1] The intimate connection of the mesozoic and palæozoic of the Himalaya was pointed out in the presidential address to the Geological Society for 1866 (P. G. S., 1866, p. xlviii).

[2] *Loc. cit.*, Vol. I, p. 275.

[3] *Ibid.*, p. 279.

[4] *Vide Supra*, Vol. XI, p. 30 *& seq*; also accompanying map.

[5] *Supra*, Vol. XII, p. 53.

dolomite series of Káshmír and the neighbouring districts has now conclusively been shown to be of triassic age, and since the so-called "great limestone" of the outer hills of Jamu (Jummoo) referred to in previous papers,[1] as far as can be judged from precise similarity of structure and composition, is inferred to be the same as the limestone series of Káshmír, it is evident that the great limestone of the outer hills must be mainly of triassic age, and probably, as the lower beds are not shown, should be entirely referred to that series. As I have already said, I am now also unhesitatingly of opinion that the Kiol, and consequently also the Krol limestones, forming (on the inversion hypothesis) the higher beds of the rocks of the Pír-Panjál and its south-easterly continuation, must likewise be the representatives of the carboniferous and trias, which here, in the absence of fossils, must be reckoned as one rock series.[2]

Reputed freshwater origin of the Krol limestones.—In his presidential address to the meeting of the British Association at Swansea in August last, Professor Ramsay refers to the Krol and Blaini rocks of the outer Himalaya as being possibly of freshwater origin, quoting the following passage from Mr. W. T. Blanford's introduction to the "Manual of the Geology of India."[3] "There appears some reason for inferring that the palæozoic slates, sandstones, and limestones occupy hollows formed by denudation in the old gneissic rocks, and that subsequent pressure has produced the appearance of inversion. If this be a correct view, it is probable that the cis-Himalayan palæozoic rocks are in great part of freshwater origin." The inference made in this passage would seem to rest upon an expression in the text of the "Manual" (p. 604); but the "hollows formed by subaërial erosion" there mentioned, are evidently such only in the sense in which the Norwegian fjords might be so designated, for the whole sedimentary series is described as continuous in full force round and between the spurs of gneiss throughout the whole region from the Beás eastwards to Naini-Tál and in a compressed section westwards to the Pír-Panjál. Independently of this explanation, it appears to me that the similarity of the Kiol (the western extension of the Krol) series to the marine rocks of Eishmakám and elsewhere is too decided to be compatible with any great difference of origin.

Gneiss series.—As will be inferred by the reader of this and the foregoing papers, the work of the past season has to some extent modified the views previously expressed as to the geological age of the gneiss of much of the area under consideration. The most important point determined is, that the so-called

[1] *Supra*, Vols. IX, p. 158, XIII, p. 56.

[2] It must be observed that Mr. Griesbach (*loc. cit.*, p. 85) considers the Naini-Tál limestones as cambrian. Now in the "Manual of the Geology of India" (p. 609), as is incidentally mentioned by Mr. Griesbach, it is considered that these limestones are very probably the equivalents of the Krol. If this view be correct it is clear that either Mr. Griesbach's or my own identification must be erroneous. Mr. Griesbach, as is so often the case in his paper, in this instance has not indicated the necessary consequences of the changes he endeavours to introduce. Before positively referring the Naini limestone to the cambrian, it was incumbent on him to show decisively either that that limestone is not the equivalent of the Krol; or if it be, to show that the views generally entertained as to the age of the latter are grievously wrong.

[3] p. xxvii.

"central" gneiss of Dr. Stoliczka must originally have been unconformable to the overlying rocks, and that in cases where such unconformity cannot now be detected, the apparent conformity of the rock-series is due to the result of subsequent metamorphic action.[1] On page 57 of my last published paper there appears a summary of the views then entertained as to the relative ages of the gneiss of the Káshmír Himalaya. The following remarks indicate what modifications of such views are now necessary.

Gneiss of the Kailás range.—In the paper referred to last, it was stated that the gneiss of the Kailás range—the trans-Indus range of Ladák—underlies a vast thickness of slates apparently mainly corresponding to the silurian, though with possibly some still older rocks in the lower parts. It was consequently considered that this gneiss was of infra-silurian age, and that possibly a portion of it corresponded to the primitive "central" gneiss. The past season's work has conclusively shown that the latter supposition is correct, and that, at all events, a very considerable portion of the Kailás gneiss is primitive. It seems, however, to be undoubtedly the case that a portion of this gneiss is altered out of an old slate series, and such portion has been provisionally termed cambrian gneiss, as underlying a vast thickness of silurians. We have already shown that in Astor the primitive gneiss underlies the slate series in many places without the intervention of a great thickness of schistose gneiss, and it appears to me not improbable that there may be a variable thickness of rocks superimposed on the primitive gneiss in different districts, and that consequently we may have in one place cambrians and in an other silurians resting on the primitive gneiss. It being certain that the primitive gneiss existed as land during the deposition of some of the palæozoics (as proved by the occurrence of gneiss blocks in the latter), it is by no means improbable that this land was submerged at different times in different places, and that consequently a greater or lesser thickness of newer rocks may be imposed upon it. This supposition would receive strong support, if the views entertained as to the relations of the gneiss of the Bhot-Kol pass to the trias given above, should meet with acceptation. Finally, it may be affirmed of the great mass of gneiss of Baltistán and Ladák, coloured red on the maps issued with this and my earlier papers, that it certainly contains representatives of a metamorphosed palæozoic gneiss, and of an originally primitive and unconformable gneiss; and that it is further not improbable that the palæozoic gneiss may belong to both cambrian and silurian periods, though we are not at present in a position to prove this.

Gneiss of Zánskár range.—The work of the past season having conclusively shown that the gneiss of Suru, forming the north-westerly termination of the Zánskár range, is in intimate connection with the trias, it is evident that the silurians must be represented by some of the gneiss on the outskirts of this great mass of metamorphic rocks, and it is, therefore, probable that some of the gneiss of the lower Wardwan valley, on a previous occasion supposed to be much older, must represent the silurian. In Pángi, however, as I have said in my last paper,

[1] It should be observed that a very similar unconformity and overlap has been recorded, on both sides of the central gneiss, by Lieutenant-Colonel McMahon in the Bisáhir and Spiti districts. (*Supra*, Vol. XII, p. 65.)

there is such a vast thickness of slates overlying the schistose conformable gneiss[1] that I cannot help thinking that the latter may be of cambrian age. The unconformity of the granitic central gneiss forming the inner part of the range is here abundantly proved by the occurrence of blocks of it in the silurian slates. The position of these blocks in relation to the central gneiss, as compared with that of Deosai, is confirmatory of the above view, since in Deosai the slates containing gneiss pebbles lie immediately above the granitic central gneiss, while in Pángi a large thickness of schistose gneiss is interpolated. A further confirmation of this view is afforded by the fact, which I have not previously recorded, that the isolated mass of granitic gneiss lying to the north of Tandi on the Chináb,[2] appears to be overlaid directly by the silurian slates without the intervention of the schistose gneissic rocks; this would involve the supposition that this gneiss remained as an island during the deposition of the supposed cambrian rocks, and was only submerged during the deposition of the silurians. That the silurians of the Wardwan valley were deposited in the neighbourhood of land is proved by the occurrence in them of ripple-marked rocks,[3] and that such land may have existed in the form of gneiss islands, some of which were submerged at a later period than others, is by no means an improbable supposition.

Gneiss of the Pír-Panjál range.—Some portion of the gneiss of the Pír-Panjál range, notably that in the neighbourhood of the Banihál pass, is of a schistose type, and is undoubtedly conformable to the overlying older palæozoic slates, which are of enormous thickness. This gneiss is, in all probability, the same as the palæozoic gneiss of Pángi, and the opinions advanced above as to the age of the one will apply equally to the other. On the higher mountains on either side of the gorge of the Jhelam valley, where it cuts completely through the Pír-Panjál range,[4] there occurs, however, a gneiss-granite, which is generally a porphyritic rock, containing large twin crystals of orthoclase, exactly like the gneiss-granite which in Baltistán, Ladák, and Húndes has been regarded as primitive. The relations of this gneiss-granite to the overlying palæozoic slates have not yet been satisfactorily determined, nor is it yet known whether the schistose gneiss occurs between the two. If this rock be the central gneiss, which I now think not impossible, it probably existed as land during part of the palæozoic period, and the pebbles of gneiss found in the silurians of the Pír-Panjál pass may have been derived from it. On this supposition it would not necessarily follow that the schistose Banihál gneiss[5] should occur above it.

[1] *Supra*, Vol. XIII, p. 57.—It is almost impossible to avoid a certain amount of repetition in continuing a subject left incomplete in a previous paper.

[2] See map facing page 64 of Vol. XI of the "Records."

[3] *Supra*, Vol. XI, p. 50.

[4] The range on the north of the Jhelam is usually termed the Káj-Nág; it is, however, really a continuation of the Pír-Panjál.

[5] If there be some "central" gneiss in the Panjál, we are not driven to the view adopted previously (Vol. XI, p. 40) that the pebbles embedded in the slates were transported from a distance; but that, as Colonel Godwin-Austen supposes, they formed a shingle beach near the land of their origin.

IV.—GLACIERS OF BALTISTÁN.

Introductory.—Any notice of the geology of Baltistán would obviously be incomplete without some reference to the mighty glaciers which form such a characteristic feature of that district and which are only exceeded in dimensions by those of the polar regions. These glaciers have naturally already fallen under the notice of various authors,[1] and a few observations have also been recorded as to the evidence of their formerly having had a vastly greater extension than at present. During my late visit to that district, however, certain facts in regard to the latter question, having, moreover, a certain bearing on the still wider question of the former glaciation of the whole Himalaya, have come to my notice, and as they do not appear to have been described by previous writers, they are presented in the present paper.

Mr. Campbell on Himalayan glaciation.—Before proceeding to the proper subject of this section, it may not be out of place to mention, that there has recently appeared a paper from the pen of Mr. J. F. Campbell,[2] in which the author arrives at the conclusion that there is no valid evidence of a former general glacial period; and that in the Himalaya the older glaciers were only slightly larger than at present. The conclusions arrived at by myself, as will be shown in the sequel, are in great part in opposition to those of Mr. Campbell, though it appears that there is still very great doubt as to how much of the Himalaya has been glaciated. I may add that Mr. Campbell's personal observations of the Himalaya were mainly confined to the region of the outer hills, and to a distant survey of the more central ranges from Simla and other hill stations.

Climate and present glaciation of Baltistán.—Coming now to the subject of this section it may be observed that the upper portion of the great basin drained by the affluents of the Shigar river, namely, the Básha and Bráldu rivers, is highly remarkable for the number and size of its glaciers, the Biafo glacier being, I believe, the next in size to the Humboldt glacier of Greenland—the largest in the world. The extensive glaciation of this drainage area is in marked contrast to the very slight development, both as regards number and size, of glaciers in the more generally elevated and neighbouring country of Ladák. The causes of this greater glaciation are, I think, to be found in the moister climate which this district enjoys as compared with the neighbouring district of Ladák; to the greater snow fall which occurs[3]; and lastly, but not leastly, to the enormous height of many of the mountains, which consist of mighty peaks, ranges, and ridges, closely approximated, and divided from one another by deep and narrow

[1] Vigne, "loc. cit." Dr. Thomson, "loc. cit." Drew, "Jummoo and Káshmír Territories." "Quar. Journ Geol. Soc.," Vol. XIX, p. 460. Godwin-Austen, "Proc. Roy. Geog. Soc.," January, 1864, p. 36.

[2] Quar. Journ. Geol. Soc., London, Vol. XXXV, p. 98.

[3] I am informed by the natives, that at Askoli, on the Bráldu river, the snow during the winter generally lies to the depth of about 3 feet, while a few hundred feet above the valley it averages from 12 to 15 feet in depth.

valleys and ravines.[1] This configuration of country is evidently far more favourable to the accumulation of large masses of snow and ice in the valleys than one where the hills are rounded and flat, and the valleys very wide and open, as is the case in Ladák. The difference in the degree of humidity between upper Baltistán and Ladák, in the absence of meteorological observations, makes itself manifest in the more abundant vegetation which is found in the former district. In Ladák, almost the whole country (except where artificial irrigation has been introduced) is a barren, stony, and sandy waste; almost the only native vegetation being a scrub of low bushes and patches of turf here and there in the swampy river valleys; and on the higher grounds, low-growing aromatic plants, and some dry straggling grass. In upper Baltistán, on the other hand, the higher valleys are clothed in summer with a thick carpet of luxuriant grass, spangled with a variety of flowers; while the cypress, willow, wild-rose, berbery and other shrubs grow luxuriantly. The difference in the suitability for vegetation of the two areas is more clearly shown by the fact that in Ladák the vegetation in the river valleys only occurs in any quantity immediately on the borders of the streams, while in Baltistán it extends up on the hill-sides far above the reach of any moisture from the streams below.

Lower limit of glaciers.—With regard to the level to which the glaciers of Baltistán descend, I have in most cases no very certain information to give, since, unfortunately, my aneroid had been broken; and no heights are given on the sheets of the Indian atlas at the terminations of any of the glaciers. The nearest approximation I can give to the lower limits of the glaciers of Bráldu is as follows:—On the survey map, the elevation of the junction of the Bráldu and Básha rivers is given as 8,227 feet; now, the termination of the Tápsa glacier, in the Hoh valley, is a comparatively short distance from this point, and the difference in the elevation of the two places is, I think, less than 2,000 feet: this would give the elevation of the lower limit of the Tápsa glacier as about 10,000 feet. That this estimate of the elevation is not an excessive one, is borne out by the fact that cypress trees extend to a height of 1,000 or 1,500 above the level of the glacier, and that the higher limit of these trees is, I believe, between 11,000 and 12,000 feet. I estimate the elevation of the termination of the Biafo glacier at Askoli, as certainly not more than 10,000 feet, and possibly less. Mr. Drew estimates the elevation of the lower limit of the Arándu glacier, on the Básha river, somewhere between 10,000 and 11,000 feet. No other glaciers in the western Himalaya descend to such a low level as those of Baltistán.[2]

Tápsa glacier.—The locality of this glacier has been already indicated; i termination is situated immediately above the village of Nangmoni Tápsa, whe there is a considerable extent of cultivated ground. It is worthy of notice that is only in this part of the western Himalaya that I have seen glaciers descendin close to the cultivated ground, as is so commonly the case in the Swiss Alp The village of Nangmoni Tápsa itself stands on an old glacial moraine. . comparatively modern terminal moraine, forming a dome-shaped hill covere

[1] Peak K[2] (28,265 feet) above the Baltaro glacier is the second highest mountain in the worl

[2] Except, perhaps, a small glacier from Nanga Purbat, near the village of Társhing.

with cypress, bounds the cultivated land superiorly. above this old moraine is the present terminal moraine of the glacier. The above appearances seem to indicate that the Tápsa glacier has receded by small gradations, pausing here and there, until it finally attained its present shrunken dimensions. At its present termination the glacier decreases rapidly both in width and thickness, its terminal moraine forming a series of irregular steps. Old moraines can be distinguished here and there down the Hoh valley, nearly as far as its junction with the Bráldu valley. Above Tápsa, large lateral moraines occur on the borders of the glacier, extending to a height of several hundred feet above its present level. On the summits of some of these old moraines, and on the neighbouring ridges of rock, may be seen some gigantic perched blocks of gneiss; the dimensions of one of these blocks may be roughly estimated at 50 × 35 × 25 feet. Below Tápsa the old moraines have been entirely denuded away by the river on the left side of the valley, leaving the native rock exposed. This rock is quite rough and irregular, showing not the slightest trace of glacial polishing or scoring, though it must once have lain in the course of the glacier. In no part of this valley, indeed, could I find any traces of the wearing effects of the old glacier on the surrounding rocks; and if the old moraines and perched blocks were to be entirely washed away, no evidence would remain of the former greater size of the Tápsa glacier: the significance of this fact will be noticed in the sequel.

Palma valley.—The Palma valley, another tributary of the Bráldu valley, presents numerous evidences of the former extension of the glacier which now occupies the head of the valley. Near the mouth of this valley the summit of the ridge of limestone between Kúrophon and Dúmordo, which is at least 2,000 feet above the level of the Bráldu river, is thickly strewn with gigantic blocks of the old porphyritic gneiss, which must have been transported from far up the Palma valley: no traces of glacial markings can now be detected on any portion of this limestone ridge. Near Dúmordo, however, some of the precipitous cliffs on the left bank of the river, at a height of more than 1,000 feet above its bed, are most distinctly smoothed and polished by glacial action. The upper portion of the valley, below the present glacier, retains the U-shape so characteristic of glacial action; the lower portion, on the other hand, is most distinctly V-shaped. Here and there, however, traces of the older and more elevated U-shaped valley remain, in the form of ledges on the sides of the present river gorge. The present form of the lower part of the valley seems, therefore, to be clearly due the denuding action of the river, which has excavated the valley to the depth f some 500 feet below the level of the old glacier valley.

Glacier increasing.—The present Palma glacier shows pretty evident signs of eing on the increase, since it terminates inferiorly in an abrupt and precipitous wall of ice, with but comparatively little debris and no distinct terminal moraine, which seems to have been overflowed and, so to speak, swallowed up by the glacier.

Former extent of glacier.—From the occurrence of blocks of gneiss-granite on the Kúrophon spur, and from the glacial markings already noticed in the Palma valley, it may be safely concluded that the Palma glacier formerly united with the Biafo glacier.

Biafo and Baltaro glaciers.—I have but few observations worth recording concerning these glaciers, as they have been already described by Colonel Godwin-Austen. There would seem to be but little doubt, from the occurrence of moraine matter in the valley between the two glaciers, as well as from the evidence of old glaciers in the Bráldu valley below the termination of the Biafo glacier, to be noticed shortly, that these glaciers once united. From the height at which old glacial traces occur in the Palma valley, and allowing 500 feet for subsequent river erosion, it would appear that the thickness of the ice of the three united glaciers must have been at least 1,500 feet. At the lower portions of the Biafo and Baltaro glaciers, the whole of the ice is covered with an enormous accumulation of debris, and neither lateral nor median moraines can be traced: higher up the glaciers, however, we find clear ice, with distinct moraines of both kinds; transverse crevasses are also numerous. At the termination of the Biafo glacier, where the ice suddenly debouches into a wide valley at right angles to the course of the glacier, and is consequently released from lateral pressure, there occur numerous and wide longitudinal crevasses. Both these glaciers, for a very long distance above their terminations, present a highly arched transverse section. In estimating the thickness of old glaciers, it should always be borne in mind that the markings on the sides of such glaciers only indicate the thickness of the outer portion of the ice, and that from the above-mentioned arched section the centre of the glacier must have been much thicker. On the sides of the Biafo glacier the rocks are all highly polished and scored for some feet above the present level of the glacier, indicating its recent diminution in thickness. Older markings are here and there to be detected at much higher levels.

Glacial evidences on the Bráldu river, below the termination of the Biafo glacier.—Having now shown that there was formerly one enormous glacier, composed of an extension of the present Biafo, Palma, and Baltaro glaciers, and also that the Tápsa glacier once extended down to the Bráldu river, I proceed to show that these united glaciers formerly reached the whole way down that river.

Glaciated spurs at Hoto.—On either side of the tributary ravine debouching into the Bráldu valley a little to the west of the village of Hoto, is a projectin spur of gneiss; each of these spurs has been rounded off, grooved, and polishe by glacial action. The groovings and flutings on the spur to the westward the tributary ravine are as fresh as those on the boundary walls of one of tl existing glaciers. These groovings are directed down the valley of the Bráld river, ascending on the eastern side as far as the middle of the spur, and the rapidly sinking on the western side. The direction of the old glacier mu accordingly have been down the Bráldu river. The glacial markings on the spurs extend to a height of about 1,000 feet above the present river-level.

Opposite spur.—The above-mentioned markings certainly prove the existen of a large glacier in this part of the valley of Bráldu; but there are other poin in connection with this subject which demand attention before proceeding notice other evidences of glaciation further down the valley. Immediatel opposite the polished and grooved spurs, there occurs on the other side of th river another spur of gneiss projecting boldly into the valley. This spur mu equally with the opposite spurs, have presented an obstacle to the course of the glacier. This spur however, is perfectly rugged, and shows the projecting edges of the nearly vertical strata jutting out in the most irregular manner; its lower part shows marks of river erosion, extending to a height of 40 or 50 feet above the river.

Glacial markings protected by river deposit.—We are now led to enquire what is the reason that on one side of the river projecting spurs of rock bear distinct traces of former glaciation, while on the other no such traces can be detected. An examination of the Hoto spurs will show that they are nearly half buried in a modern river deposit resting inferiorly on what appears to be glacial moraine. This deposit shows unmistakable signs of having once extended much higher up on the spurs, and it is quite probable that it may have formerly entirely covered them. The rugged spur on the opposite side of the river has no protecting formation; while the whole of the cliffs in the neighbourhood which are likewise bare of this deposit show not the slightest traces of glaciation. It, therefore, appears to me to be certain that the covering of river deposit has protected the glacial markings on the Hoto spurs, while on the unprotected rocks in the neighbourhood, such markings have been entirely obliterated, and the surface of the rocks subsequently much altered by denudation. I shall shortly show that in almost all other cases in this district where old glacial markings occur they are either situated on protected surfaces, or, as in the case of the markings at Dúmordo already referred to, on almost, or quite, vertical cliffs where the action of denuding agencies is reduced to a minimum. The bearing of these observations on the absence of glacial markings from other parts of the Himalaya will be discussed in the sequel.

Hoto to Foljo.—Between the villages of Hoto and Foljo small surfaces of polished and grooved rocks may here and there be detected on the precipitous gneiss cliffs of the left bank of the river, extending to a height of about 1,600 feet above the bed of the latter. At Foljo itself, there is a gneiss spur high above the river, showing nearly as perfectly preserved glacial markings as those on the Hoto spurs. The Foljo spur has likewise been covered with a protecting coat of river deposit.

Foljo to junction of Bráldu with Básha river.—Below Foljo glacial markings may be traced here and there on the left bank of the river, nearly as far as its junction with the Básha river. Some of these markings are situated at a great height above the bed of the river, and, where they have not been protected by river deposit, generally occur on vertical faces of rock. In many parts of its lower course, the river flows in a distinctly V-shaped valley (bounded by rugged and irregularly-shaped cliffs), which in its present form could certainly not have contained a glacier. At the hamlet of Tigstan, the valley somewhat suddenly expands, and assumes an U-shaped section. Here, for the first time in the course of the river, we find traces of old glacial action occurring close down to the present bed of the river, as is well shown on a rounded, polished, and grooved boss of gneiss nearly opposite Tigstan: this boss has only lately been denuded of its protecting river deposit. We may conclude, from the position of this glaciated rock, that in this part of its course the river has not perceptibly deepened its channel since the period of its glaciation, and that consequently at that period the inclination of the valley must have been much greater than at present.[1] In this expanded lower portion, the valley is thickly overstrewn with a vast accumulation of gigantic travelled blocks of gneiss ranging to 100 feet in diameter. Perched blocks may also be observed standing out on the sky-line of the spurs opposite and below Tigstan. The spur dividing the Bráldu and Básha valleys for two-thirds of its length between its termination and Tigstan has its sky-line most markedly rounded and smoothed off by glacial action; while above this point, which is at an elevation of about 1,000 or 1,200 feet above the bed of the river, the sky-line becomes suddenly thrown into sharp points and peaks. This is the most striking instance of glacial action that I have seen, and, if the correct height of the rounded part of the spur were ascertained, would give us the thickness of the glacier at one period of its existence.

Básha-Bráldu glacier.—The above facts clearly show that one immense glacier formerly occupied the valley of the Bráldu river, and that it overtopped the spur separating the Bráldu and Básha valleys, where it doubtless united with another glacier occupying the Básha valley. This old glacier I shall subsequently refer to as the Básha-Bráldu glacier; it extended down to an elevation of a little over 8,000 feet.

Básha glaciers.—Of the glaciers of Básha I have nothing to say, as the Arándu glacier has been carefully described by Mr. Drew,[2] and I have not examined the Básha valley for traces of old glaciers, except at its mouth. Mr. Vigne observes that the natives consider the Arándu glacier to be solely advancing.

Glaciation below Shigar.—Below the point where the Bráldu and Básha rivers unite to form the Shigar river, until below the town of Shigar, I have not myself observed any features which I could decidedly say were of glacial origin. My observations were, however, mainly confined to the left bank of the river, where the rocks are less hard than the gneiss cliffs of the right bank, and it is possible that markings might be observed on the latter. The Shigar valley is distinctly U-shaped in section, and in this respect might well have contained a glacier. When we come to the spur between Shigar and Skárdu, separating the Shigar and Indus valleys, and composed of a dark-coloured schistose gneiss, we find in the neighbourhood of Stronkdokmo the summit of this spur overspread with blocks of a light-grey, and frequently porphyritic, gneiss-granite, together with other blocks of trias limestone and dolomite. Both kinds of these blocks must have been brought down from the neighbourhood of Shigar, and undoubtedly indicate ice transport. There would seem, therefore, to be every probability that the Básha-Bráldu glacier continued down the Shigar valley to the Indus.

Glaciation at Skárdu.—In the immediate neighbourhood of Skárdu there are some unmistakable traces of former glaciation. Thus, to the south of the fort

[1] I may draw attention to this observation as illustrating a remark made in a recent number of this publication (Vol. XIII, note, p. 237), that although considerable erosion of the water-way has taken place generally over this area since the last great extension of the glaciers, some spots have escaped that action

[2] "Jummoo and Káshmir territories," p. 367.

there occur large quantities of blocks of grey gneiss-granite, which seem to have been transported from the high range to the south. According to Mr. Drew[1] the isolated rock in the Skárdu valley, 1,000 feet high, is covered with transported blocks. Near the summit is a large block of gneiss-granite, polished and grooved. Some of these blocks appear to rest upon the (?) pleistocene lacustrine strata described in a previous section. Near the fort some of these lacustrine strata are crumpled, and contorted in a manner which seems very probably to have been effected by the lateral pressure of a glacier. Mr. Drew, as already mentioned is of opinion that this contortion was caused by ice in some form or other[2] Although I cannot be sure that the Shigar glacier extended to Skárdu, yet I think it very probable that such was the case: anyway there is no doubt that some glaciers debouched on to the Skárdu plain at an elevation of about 7,000 feet.

Moraine at Katsúra.—Mr. Drew[3] notices the occurrence of large masses of moraine matter at Katsúra, on the Indus, some 16 miles below Skárdu, and concludes that this moraine was formed by a local glacier.

Relation of glaciers to lacustrine deposits of Skárdu.—The lacustrine strata of Skárdu, showing signs of underlying glacial debris, and being contorted by ice action, it would seem likely that the great glaciers of Baltistán did not extend below Skárdu as one solid mass of ice filling the whole valley, as otherwise one would have thought the great masses of lacustrine strata in the Indus valley opposite Skárdu would have been swept away by them. There is, however, considerable difficulty in accepting this objection as there occur large masses of similar lacustrine strata in the Indus valley in Ladák, which are probably in great part of pre-glacial origin where from the elevation glaciers ought surely to have existed. It remains to see whether all the lacustrine strata here alluded to are pre-glacial or not, before a satisfactory solution of the difficulty can be arrived at.

Glaciation of Deosai.—I have now concluded what I had to say regarding the traces of former glaciation in Baltistán. Before, however, taking into consideration the general bearing of these facts on Himalayan glaciation, I intend to shortly notice some of the evidences of glaciation in the districts between Baltistán and the plains of the Punjab. Immediately to the south of Skárdu we find the elevated plain-like basin of Deosai, attaining in its centre to an elevation of about 13,000 feet, and surrounded by mountains ranging from 15,000 to 18,000 feet in height. A very noticeable fact presents itself here, in that the rivers draining this basin, in spite of its great general elevation, in no case take their origin from glaciers; and indeed, with the exception of a few small ones on the lower part of the Shigar river[4] no glaciers occur in the entire water-basin. This virtual absence of glaciers in such an elevated area presents a remarkable contrast to their abundance in the valleys of Baltistán. The explanation of this

[1] *Loc. cit.*, p. 364.

[2] It is, of course, just possible that such crumplings might have been effected by icebergs detached from a glacier when Skárdu was a lake; and it has been suggested to me that a landslip might have caused them. As far as my own judgment goes, I am inclined to doubt the efficiency of the last named agent in this case.

[3] *Loc. cit.*, p. 372.

[4] The Shigar river here alluded to, in conjunction with the Shingo, drains Deosai, and is quite distinct from the river of the same name referred to in preceding paragraphs.

difference is, however, not difficult. The water-basin of Deosai practically consists of a very wide and flat valley, traversed by numerous streams, whose united waters are carried off by the Shingo-Shigar into the Drás river.[1] This openness of the Deosai valley, coupled with the fact that the surrounding mountains, which are not of the enormous height of those of Baltistán, drain directly into this open area without the intervention of deep and narrow gorges, explains this absence of glaciers, since the snow generally lies where it falls until it melts, and has no opportunity of accumulating in force, as on the mighty peaks and in the deep valleys of Baltistán. In spite, however, of the absence of glaciers at the present time in Deosai, there appears to be good evidence of their former presence. Most of the minor ridges descending from the higher ranges present a rounded and smoothed outline, strongly suggestive of the effects of glacial action. The streams are also bounded by ridges and banks of debris, which, I think, represent in part old moraines. Again, on the north side of the basin, blocks of grey gneiss-granite are scattered over the ridges of trap rock, evidently by the action of glaciers. In his work and memoir quoted above, Mr. Drew is also of opinion that glaciers once existed in the Deosai plain, but thinks that much of the debris has been arranged by waters flowing from, and dammed by, such glaciers.

Glaciation of Drás.—I have already[2] expressed my opinion that much of the debris in the Drás valley has been transported by glaciers; the evidence is, however, not without an element of doubt, as the transported material all lies in the present line of drainage.

Wardwan valley.—At the head of the great valley of Máru-Wardwan, draining the south side of the mountains of Suru into the Chináb, there occurs a small glacier of some seven miles in length. Below the termination of this glacier, old moraines may be seen here and there as far as the village of Mareg, where a very large and perfect one occupies the mouth of the tributary valley opening into the Wardwan at that place: the elevation of this moraine is about 8,500 feet. I have not seen traces of old glaciers below this point.

Káshmír.—In Káshmír proper, as I have elsewhere observed,[3] a large moraine occurs at Sonamarg in the Sind valley; while lower down in the same valley Mr. Drew has noticed glacial markings in the rocks at an elevation of 6,500 feet. On the opposite side of Káshmír, the valley of Gulmarg, at an elevation of between 7 and 8,000 feet, is thickly covered with what appears to be an old moraine. On the higher mountains round Káshmír old moraines are of common occurrence I myself, however, have never observed glacial markings on any of the rocks and the general aspect of the mountains and valleys is certainly not one suggestive of glaciation.

[1] The water of the Shingo-Shigar is quite peculiar among the rivers of this country, in that it is of a clear blue colour, in striking contrast to the muddy-brown colour of the Drás river into which it flows. This purity is entirely owing to the absence of glaciers from the Shingo-Shigar water-basin.

[2] *Supra*, Vol. XII, p. 30.

[3] *Supra*, Vol. XII, p. 29.

Alleged glaciation in the outer hills.—The evidence hitherto cited as to the former existence of glaciers in certain localities is quite beyond the possibility of doubt; this evidence is either glacial markings on rocks, perched blocks, or moraines in their original form. In the outer hills of the Himalaya, however, various writers, among whom I may mention Messrs. Godwin-Austen and Theobald, have argued for the former existence of glaciation in those regions on very different evidence. The evidence which they adduce is, firstly, that of travelled blocks; but, as far as I am aware, very few, if any, of those blocks are in positions which they might not have attained (irrespective of the question of their weight) by the action of water alone; and secondly, from the form of the country, and from certain deposits which they presume to be moraines. The glacial or non-glacial origin of the Naini-Tál lake-basin has lately been a subject of discussion between Messrs. Ball and Theobald,[1] and, as far as I am competent to judge, it does not appear that the arguments either for one or the other view are conclusive. In none of the instances of alleged glaciation in the outer hills has there been adduced any decisive evidence of the nature referred to above, and, indeed, Mr. Campbell, in the paper already quoted, refuses to admit any of such instances as valid. On the present occasion it is not my intention to sift this evidence in any way, but it is merely instanced here in order to show how it differs from the decisive evidence adduced as to the former presence of old glaciers in the inner Himalaya, and also that I may show how certain conclusions as to the preservation or non-preservation of signs of old Himalayan glaciati n affect the question.

Glacial period in the Himalaya.—From the facts detailed above, there can be no question but that the glaciers of the Himalaya were formerly of vastly greater extent than at present, and also that glaciers existed in regions where there are now no traces of them. At a period when glaciers were capable of existing in the regions indicated, there can also be but little question of the great difference of the climate from that which at present exists, and there can be, I opine, no stretching of terms in applying the term "glacial period" to the time of such extension of the glaciers. Mr. Campbell's statement that "Indian glaciers are near about as large as they have been since the deposition of the Siwaliks" does not appear to me to be borne out by the facts.

No evidence of a Himalayan ice-cap.—Although there was undoubtedly a vast former development of the glaciers of the Himalaya, I see no evidence to show that there was ever a continuous ice-cap over the Himalaya; indeed, the evidence, as far as it is preserved, tends to show that the great valleys of the Himalaya were only filled to a certain limit with ice, and that such ice conformed to the direction of the valleys. Smaller glaciers and snow-sheets doubtless filled the tributary valleys and covered the flanks of the higher ranges; but it appears to me probable that the summits of such ranges and peaks always stood out clear above the ice. It would, indeed, appear preposterous to suppose when we have a river valley at 7,000 feet containing a glacier, that the ice of such glacier should extend up and envelope ranges and peaks of over 20,000 feet in height: such an amount of ice, if it extended in proportionate quantity from the

[1] *Supra*, Vol. XI, p. 174; Vol. XIII, p. 61.

Himalaya to the pole and thus round the world, would, I imagine, require almost the whole of the water on the globe. From these considerations it appears to me that the arguments used by Mr. Campbell in his paper already quoted, as to the non-existence of a glacial period in the Himalaya, on the ground that the higher ranges do not present a glaciated appearance in a distant view, falls to the ground. The existence of a glacial period, such as I have indicated, is, therefore, in perfect accord with the condition now prevailing in the higher Himalaya. The condition of the Himalaya at this period was probably much the same as that of Switzerland at the same time, which, "though not ice-sheeted, developed glaciers on a prodigious scale." (Le Conte.)

Evidence of glacial period indistinct.—Taking it now as proved that there did exist a glacial period in the Himalaya, it remains to consider what are the inferences to be drawn as to the extent to which the Himalaya was affected by such glaciation. The very faint traces which this glaciation, even in the neighbourhood of the present large glaciers, has left has been already commented on. It is, however, necessary to refer to this point somewhat more fully. As the ice of the glacial period in the Himalaya began to diminish, it is quite evident that such diminution must have commenced in the lowest regions to which the ice reached, and that the last regions from which the ice disappeared were those in the immediate neighbourhood of the existing glaciers, where the old glaciers must have lingered longest. Now, if the traces of former glaciation in the latter regions are as indistinct as I have shown them to be, is it not natural to suppose that in the lower regions, where the ice, if it existed, must have disappeared at a much earlier period, still less distinct traces of glaciation should remain? Such seems to be undoubtedly the case if the evidence is considered as I have given it above. We have firstly, near the present glaciers, *roches moutonnées*, rock-groovings, moraines, and perched blocks; in Káshmír, we have frequent moraines, and rock-grooving in one place; in the outer hills, blocks presumed to be glacially transported, and debris assumed to be of morainic origin.

Possibility of glaciation of outer Himalaya.—Without, therefore, for one instant presuming to attempt to settle such a vexed question as the glaciation or non-glaciation of the outer Himalaya, I may yet observe that the absence in those regions of decisive evidence of former glaciation is only what would be expected to be the case from the traces which the old glaciers have left in the central Himalaya. It might be argued, from the statement made above that the glaciers of B–ltistán did not probably extend below a level of 7,000 feet as a continuous i -river, that there could be no glaciers in the outer hills at lower levels than this. Against this objection, however, it may be urged that local glaciers did descend down to the Indus at lower levels, as the one already instanced at Katsúra (and, for aught I know, there may have been others lower down), and also that we have evidence of old glaciers at lower levels in Káshmír. It is also probable that in the glacial period, as now, there was a larger rainfall in the outer than in the inner Himalaya, which would tend to increased glaciation in the former regions. It may further be added that if a glaciation of the outer hills ever took place it has probably not been in the form of a continuous sheet but only as glaciers flowing here and there from the higher ridges and peaks, and thence down the valleys towards the plains.

The glacial period of the Himalayan was general.—The glaciation of northern Europe occurred during the pleistocene period, and, as we have already seen, the great extension of the Himalayan glaciers occurred after the deposition of strata which probably belong to some part of the same period. There is, therefore, every probability that the glaciation of Europe and the Himalaya was contemporaneous, and, therefore, that the cause of this glacial period was general and not local. I entirely agree with the statement of Mr. Campbell, that "vast sheets of polar ice did not climb over the Alps, the Caucasus, the Himalayas, and the Rocky Mountains, leaving sharp ridges between 11,000, 18,000, and 28,000 feet high;" but this does not convince me that there was not a genera, period of far greater cold than exists at present, when mighty glaciers existed in latitudes and at elevations where there are now no traces of them. It appears to me that Mr. Campbell's main ground of disbelief in a general period of cold is based on his not finding that the whole of the northern hemisphere shows traces of having been covered by a continuous ice sheet. The facts show that in America, Europe, and Asia, there was undoubtedly a contemporaneous extension of glaciers, but the fact of this extension being greater in one region than another by no means invalidates the existence of a general glacial period. Then, as now, Asia may have been hotter than Europe, and the limits to which glaciation extended in the former continent may have been more confined than in the latter, without in the least affecting the supposition that the general temperature of the northern hemisphere was far lower than at present.

Cause of greater disappearance ot glacial traces in the Himalaya than in Europe.—Assuming that the glaciation of the Himalaya and of northern Europe was contemporaneous, it becomes a very interesting question to consider why the traces left by this glaciation are so much less clear in the former than in the latter. Why in fact that in Europe, as in North Wales, whole mountains and valleys have retained the features impressed upon them by the glacial period, while in the Himalaya such features are only exceptionally preserved, and that the general appearance of the country is not that of a glaciated one. One answer to this question is, doubtless, that in Wales the whole country was glaciated, and all the ranges and hills swept over by one continuous sheet of ice, which we have seen reason to believe was never the case in the Himalaya. Such an ice-cap would, undoubtedly, leave more lasting traces on the country than would merely large glaciers in the valleys. This answer will, however, not apply when we compare the Himalaya and the Alps, in both of which, as we have said, there was no ice-sheet, and it cannot, therefore, solve the question; hence there must evidently be another answer. This other answer may be, that in the Himalaya the agents of erosion have acted with a far greater degree of rapidity and energy than in Europe, and have thus removed to a greater extent the traces of glaciation. In the outer hills, the periodical rains are certainly far more violent than any rain in Europe, and in parts of the Himalaya, as at Darjíling and the Khási hills, the volume of water thus descending is far greater than in any part of Europe. If the periodical rains at any former time were still more voluminous and penetrated further into the hills, we might possibly have here a *vera causa*. Another answer is, that in the outer hills, which are generally not much higher than the loftier Welsh and Scotch mountains, if glaciation existed there, it must, owing to the difference in latitude, have disappeared, when the glacial cold began to decrease, at an earlier period than in Europe, and that consequently there has been in the former regions a longer lapse of time for the agents of denudation to effect their task of obliteration. All these causes, in conjunction with others which have not occurred to me, may together have produced the difference in the features of European and Indian mountains, which have alike been subjected to a glacial period.

V.—Hot-springs of Baltistán.

General.—The districts of Bráldu and Básha are remarkable not only for their mighty glaciers, but also for the presence of numerous thermal springs, bursting out here and there from the solid rock.

Position of springs.—On the Bráldu river one thermal spring occurs east of the village of Chongo, while three springs are situated between that village and Tosha. On the Básha river a large spring occurs at Chútran,[1] and a smaller one higher up, west of Bisíl.

Size and nature.—Of these six springs the one at Chútran is by far the largest, while the three between Chongo and Tosha are very small and of much lower temperature than either of the others. The Chongo and Bisíl springs are highly impregnated with hydric sulphide (H_2S.), while the three Tosha springs are as highly impregnated with ferrous carbonate, the iron being oxidized and deposited on the surface. The Bisíl, Chútran, and Chongo springs deposit large quantities of travertine at their outflow. The temperature of the Chútran spring is given by Mr. Vigne[2] as 109°F., and that of the Bisíl spring as 160°F.[3]

Chongo spring.—The Chongo spring, here selected for description, bursts out in two jets from clefts in the gneiss rock; the larger, with a stream of water which I estimate at about four inches square in cross section flowing with considerable velocity. The larger jet flows into a sub-circular basin of white travertine, resting on the summit of a considerable deposit of the same substance. I had no means of ascertaining exactly the temperature of the water, but I should estimate it as about 100° F. A considerable quantity of steam is given off from the stream, as well as a very strong smell of hydric sulphide. In the hottest part of the stream there occur masses of dark-green, solid-looking confervæ, while in the cooler parts there grows a yellow flocculent species. The smaller jet has a much lower temperature and deposits much less travertine than the larger.

Old deposit.—Immediately to the eastward of the present Chongo spring there occurs an enormous mass of yellow travertine, adjoining the modern deposit, but of much greater size and extent, and evidently formed at a period when the spring had a far larger volume than at present. This mass of old travertine has,

[1] Tibetan *chú*, or *tsú*, water, and *tran*, hot.

[2] *Loc. cit.*, Vol. II, p. 274.

[3] *Ibid.*, p. [illegible]

roughly speaking, a long diameter of 600 feet, a transverse diameter of 180 feet, and a thickness of 60 feet, at its lower and thickest extremity. The shape of this deposit consists of a series of regularly-formed semi-cylinders, placed one above another in a staircase-like manner; the summit of each semi-cylinder being fringed with a hanging curtain of stalactites. The whole on, though of course on an infinitely smaller scale, presents a great resemblance to some of the travertine formations of the hot-spring and geyser region of Yellowstone-Park in the United States. The modern deposit of the spring occupies merely one corner of the old mass of travertine, and forms a simple semi-dome-shaped mass, without any of the cylinders and stalactites of the old formation. I may add that the Chongo spring enjoys among the Baltís a high reputation for medicinal virtues.

Action of springs on rocks.—It is hardly necessary to bring to notice the enormous change which springs of so high a surface temperature, and so strongly impregnated with mineral matter, must exert on the rocks exposed to their influence at even slight depths below the surface, where their temperature must be considerably greater. The vast amount of calcareous matter removed from the rocks below by the Chongo and Chútran springs must alone have caused a very great change in the rock from which it is dissolved. The presence of these hot-springs, and the number of intrusive veins of granitic and trappean rocks permeating the strata of Baltistán, up to and including those of the triassic period, indicate that in this region there has been a great activity of subterranean thermal energies, which even now, though as shown by the Chútran spring diminishing, are yet active at comparatively slight depths. The result of these agencies is manifest in the metamorphism which all the rocks of the district have undergone.

APPENDIX.

LIST OF FOSSILS FROM THE TRIAS AND CARBONIFEROUS OF THE VALLEY OF KÁSHMÍR.

Genera or species marked with an asterik are given on the authority of Dr. Verchere; most of the others on that of Mr. Davidson and Dr. Feistmantel: species common to the carboniferous of Australia are marked (†), those to the carboniferous of Europe (‡).

TRIAS.

CEPHALOPODA	Goniatites (?) sp. (G. Austen.) [1]
	Orthoceras sp.
GASTEROPODA	* Chemnitzia sp. (?)
	* Loxonema sp. (?)
	* Macrochilus sp. (?)
	* Naticopsis sp. (?)
	* Nerinæa, sp. (?)
LAMELLIBRANCHIATA	Megalodon gryphoides (?). (Gumb.)
	* Aviculopecten sp. (?).
	* Axinus sp. ?
	* Cardinia (?) or Anthracosia sp. (?)
	* Solenopsis sp.
BRACHIOPODA	* Spiriferina stracheyi (Salt) (?)

[1] It is possible that this determination may be incorrect, as it seems to have only been made in the field.

CRINOIDEA	Crinoids, non. det.
ANTHOZOA	Corals, non. det.

CARBONIFEROUS

CEPHALOPODA	Orthoceras sp.
LAMELLIBRANCHIATA ...	Aviculopecten, sp.
	Avicula, sp.
	Solenopsis, sp.
BRACHIOPODA	Athyris subtilita. (Hall.)‡
	" royssi. (L'Ev.)†‡
	Camarophoria, sp.
	Chonetes ? austenia. (Dav.)
	" hardrensis, (Phil). var. tibetensis. (Dav.)[1] † ‡
	" lævis. (Dav.)
	Discina kashmiriensis (Dav.)
	Orthis sp. (Dav.)
	Productus cora (D'Orb.)† ‡
	* " costatus. (Sow.)‡
	" humbolti. (D'Orb.) ‡
	" lœvis. (Dav.)
	" longispinus. (Sow.)† ‡
	" scabriculus. (Mart.)† ‡
	" semireticulatus. (Mart.)† ‡
	" spinulosus ?. (Sow.)‡
	" striatus. (Fisch.)‡
	Retzia, sp.
	Rhynchonella barusiensis.[2] (Dav.)
	" kashmiriensis (Dav.)
	" pleurodon, v. davreuxiana. (D. Kon.)‡
	Spirifer barusiensis. (Dav.)
	" kashmiriensis. (Dav.)
	" moosakaliensis. (Dav.)†
	" raja. (Salt.)
	" striatus.† ‡ (Mart.)
	* " vercheri. (Verneuil.)
	" vihiana. (Dav.)
	Spiriferina octoplicata. (Sow.)† ‡
	Streptorhynchus (*Orthis*) crenistria. (Phil.)† ‡
	* Strophomena rhomboidalis. (Wehlenberg) var analoga (Phil.).† ‡
	Terebratula austeniana. (Dav.)
POLYZOA	Fenestella lepida. (D. Kon.)
	* " sykesi. (D. Kon.)
	* " megastoma. (D. Kon.)
	Protoretepora ampla. (Lonsdale.)†
	* Vincularia multangularis. (Portlock.)‡
TRILOBITA	Phillipsia semenifera (?) (Phillips.)[3]‡

[1] This name should be changed to *kashmiriensis*.

[2] Apparently misnamed *herumensis* in Davidson's description; the name should be *barusiensis*, from the vill of Barus, in the Vihi district of Káshmír.

[3] Figured as *Asaphus semeniferus* in Phillips' "Geology of Yorkshire," 1836, pl. XXII, fig. 10.

Note on some Siwalik Carnivora.—*By* R. LYDEKKER, B.A., F.Z.S., *Geological Survey of India.*

In a recent number of the "Quarterly Journal of the Geological Society of London,"[1] a paper on Siwalik carnivora by Mr. P. N. Bose has appeared, in which certain new species are described. As it appears to me that the evidence on which these so-called new species are founded is by no means valid, a short notice of the paper is necessary here. It may be added that as the description of the remains of Siwalik carnivora in the collection of the Indian Museum will appear on a future occasion in the "Palæontologia Indica," only those points in which my own conclusions differ from those of Mr. Bose are here touched upon.

In the introductory paragraphs of his paper the author contends for the old view of the exclusively miocene age of the Siwaliks, and as the view of the partly pliocene age of these rocks has been advanced by the officers of the Geological Survey of India, before showing in what respect my own conclusions as to the number of species of Siwalik carnivora differ from those arrived at by Mr. Bose, it will be well to endeavour to see whether the objections raised by him against the newer view are of such weight as to lead to its abandonment. Mr. Bose's objections are classed under two heads—stratigraphical and palæontological.

In regard to the first of these heads, our author[2] objects to the provisional correlation of the unfossiliferous upper Manchhar beds of Sind with the fossiliferous typical Siwaliks, forming the higher and middle portions of that series; and also of the fossiliferous lower Manchhars with the generally unfossiliferous lower Siwaliks (Náhans), as set forth by Mr. W. T. Blanford in the "Manual of the Geology of India."[3] In objecting to this correlation, Mr. Bose advances some general statements as to the difficulty of correlating particular zones when they are not both fossiliferous, and urges that as some of the lower Manchhar fossils are common to the upper and middle Siwaliks, the two are approximately on the same horizon. The general parallelism in the lithological composition of the whole Siwalik and Manchhar series, as set forth by Mr. Blanford, is, however, overlooked. As to the second objection, it may be freely granted as probable that some fossils have been obtained in the Siwaliks from a horizon corresponding to the lower Manchhars, and that the two faunas pass gradually into each other, yet the fact still remains that the Sind fauna, as far as known, does not contain the essentially modern forms of the typical Siwaliks. This, coupled with the lithological correspondence of the rocks of the two series, leaves a strong *primâ facie* probability for the correctness of Mr. Blanford's view.

Leaving now the stratigraphical, we may proceed to the palæontological aspect of the question, and in this case we may treat the whole of the Siwaliks and Manchhars as forming one continuous tertiary formation, entirely apart from any question of particular beds. In regard to the age of this series as a whole,

[1] Vol. XXXVI, p. 119.
[2] *Loc. cit.*, p. 120.
[3] p. 581.

Mr. Blanford[1] concludes that the highest beds from which fossils have been obtained are probably of upper pliocene age, and the lower of upper miocene; the main fossiliferous horizons being lower pliocene and upper miocene. This determination renders it necessary to assume that numerous genera of miocene mammals survived into the pliocene, and it is to this survival that Mr. Bose mainly objects. He observes that such a theory should only be admitted "if the ossiferous Siwaliks were proved by clear stratigraphical evidence to belong to the pliocene epoch, or if the Siwalik fauna could be shown to have decidedly stronger affinities with the pliocene than with the miocene faunas of other localities." He then goes on to say that, "it is certain that by far the greater number of the animals composing the Siwalik fauna lived at an epoch between the middle miocene and the middle pliocene, and the question is whether the fauna should be quoted as upper miocene or lower pliocene." It is then stated that the question will be answered by the carnivora, but that if the whole fauna were taken into account the result would be the same. Our author then goes on to show that a large percentage of the genera of the Siwalik carnivora are extinct, and belong to European miocene types; while in the pliocene of Europe most of the genera of carnivores are still living. The question of the miocene or pliocene age of the Pikermi beds is next touched upon, and M. Gaudry is somewhat naïvely referred to, not only as supporting his own views as to the miocene age of these beds, but as doing so in a volume which must certainly have been written, and probably printed, before these views had ever been called in question[2]! Finally, our author concludes that the Siwalik and Pikermi faunas are of the same age, and must be referred to the upper miocene, adding the significant remark that there must probably be some pliocene forms among the latter.

In regard to the Pikermi beds, Mr. Bose completely traverses his own axioms. He has said that the pliocene age of the Siwaliks can only be admitted on clear stratigraphical evidence, and yet in the case of the Pikermi beds, he deliberately ignores the fact brought forward by Mr. Blanford,[3] that they rest on beds with a marine pliocene fauna.

In regard to the Siwaliks, Mr. Bose appears not to have seen the full bearing of his own premises, and to have just missed the one legitimate conclusion to be derived from them. He speaks of the admixture of miocene and pliocene form in this formation, and yet, apparently led away by the preponderance of miocene genera, says that the whole formation must be of miocene age, not recognising the circumstance that the first appearance of a genus is of far more significance than its last appearance. Consequently, such forms as the horses, the oxen the elephants, and the bears are forcibly dragged down into the miocene, when

[1] *Loc. cit.*, p. 581. The same conclusions are repeated in a later memoir: "Memoirs Geological Survey of India," Vol. XVII, p. 66.

[2] The miocene age of the Pikermi beds was first called in question by Mr. W. T. Blanford in "Nature" for September 5th, 1878: the volume quoted by Mr. Bose "Les Enchainements du Monde Animal, &c.," in which M. Gaudry's latest opinions are expressed, was published in the same year.

[3] "Manual," p. 584.

they are unknown in Europe before the upper pliocene.[1] One instance of the presence of such essentially modern genera in a formation appears to me to far outweigh the presence of a number of somewhat older genera, which may perfectly well be survivals. As Mr. Blanford has pointed out,[2] the Indian and African regions are now the sole habitats of most of the larger mammalia allied to those of the miocene and pliocene; and there is consequently a very strong presumption that in these favourable regions the tertiary mammalia may have lingered longer than in other parts of the globe, which have not enjoyed a tropical climate in modern times.

In regard to the time of its appearance, the genus *Equus* is of especial significance, since its evolution has been worked out with a great degree of probability of correctness by Professors Marsh and Huxley. Professor Huxley's words are as follows:—" Firstly, there is the true horse [previously stated to occur in Europe 'in the quaternary and later tertiary strata as far as the pliocene formation']. Next we have the American pliocene form of the horse (*Pliohippus*). ...... Then comes the *Protohippus* [also pliocene], which represents the European *Hipparion*. ...... But it is more valuable than the European *Hipparion*, for the reason that it is devoid of some of the peculiarities of that form—peculiarities which tend to show that the European *Hipparion* is rather a member of a collateral branch than a form in the direct line of succession."[3] In a neighbouring paragraph, the professor remarks that we must probably " look to America, rather than to Europe, for the original seat of the equine series." If this view of the evolution of the horse be at all correct, namely, that it was evolved in America from a form unknown before the pliocene, it is absolutely impossible that it could have lived in Asia in the miocene. In India, remains of the genus *Equus* have never been obtained in Perim Island,[4] Sind,

[1] In his paper on the classification of the tertiaries of Europe by means of the mammalia (Quar. Jour. Geol. Soc., London, 1880), Mr. W. B. Dawkins lays great stress on these genera as being characteristic of the upper pliocene. In the same paper (p. 389), however, the Siwaliks, in which all the genera occur, are quoted as miocene. In his late work " Early Man in Britain" (p. 167), the pleistocene age of the Narbada series is accepted. Mr. Dawkins would seem to be unaware that *Bubalus palæindicus* occurs in the Narbadas and the upper Siwaliks. It may be noted, in passing, that in the last passage cited, *Bos palæindicus* is put for *Bubalus palæindicus*, and *Bubalus namadicus* for *Bos namadicus*. The same error was made in Mr. Dawkins' earlier work—" Cave-Hunting" (p. 428), and was pointed out by myself. (" Pal. Ind.," Ser. 10, Vol I, p. 138.)

[2] *Loc. cit.*, p. 582.

[3] " American Addresses," London, 1877, Lecture III, pp. 80, 86, 87. See Gaudry's " Les Enchainements du Monde Animal, etc.," Paris, 1878, Chapter V. Also, Haughton's " Six Lectures on Physical Geography," Dublin, 1880, p. 282. Professor Marsh is of opinion that the American strata, classed as the homotaxial equivalents of the tertiaries of Europe, are chronologically somewhat older than those of Europe. On this hypothesis it is easy to see how a form originating in America in one geological period may have reached Europe or Asia during the same.

[4] *Equus* was stated by Falconer to have been found in Perim Island; the remains, however, are really those of *Hippotherium*. It is somewhat noteworthy that before the American horse-like animals were known, Professor Huxley, probably relying on the supposed miocene age of the Siwaliks, quoted the genus *Equus* as occurring in the miocene (Presidential Address to the Geological Society, 1870, p. xlix). Subsequently, however, he has always alluded to it as being unknown before the pliocene (See " Critiques and Addresses", London, 1873, p. 308, and " American Addresses", *loc. cit*).

the Western Punjab, or Burma; and such as have been obtained from the typical Siwaliks by Mr. Theobald are derived, I believe, from beds very high in the series, probably the same as those yielding *Camelus* and *Bubalus palæindicus*, which Mr. Blanford is inclined to refer to the upper pliocene.

Again, mastodons are unknown before the middle miocene, and, in Europe, the true elephants before the upper pliocene. Now, it is almost certain that the mastodons are the direct ancestors of the elephants, and if the origin of the latter is carried back to the upper miocene, it is doubtful if there would be sufficient time for their evolution.

The local survival of old forms to a later stage, in place of presenting great difficulties, appears to me what is only natural to expect. It is quite true, as stated by Mr. Bose, that we do not find many extinct genera in the pliocene of middle Europe; but this is probably due to the fact that in later tertiary times the climate was unsuited for tropical forms, which most of the miocene mammals probably were. In South America and Australia, a vast number of extinct genera lived on into the pleistocene, and it is probable that most even of the pleistocene mammals of that country are now extinct.[1]

There is one other point which, though not touched upon by Mr. Bose, is of very considerable importance in relation to the age of the Siwalik fauna; this is the relative degree of specialisation of the animals, not as regards the whole mammalian class, but the particular genera to which they belong. In the paper already quoted, Mr. B. Dawkins has applied this test to the mammals of the tertiaries of Europe, and has shown that a regular ascending scale in the specialisation or development of certain parts of the frame, such as the feet, the teeth, the horns, and the antlers, can be traced as we ascend through the tertiaries to the present time. Mr. Dawkins has shown that in the upper miocene of Europe, the antlers of the deer, though somewhat larger than in those of the middle miocene, were still small, and never carried more than three single tynes throughout their length. The pigs were also provided only with very small canines. The rhinoceroses had all low-crowned (*brachydont*) teeth,[2] and in the ruminants, as shown by Professors Gaudry and Lartet, the central pits in the teeth were l deep than in living species. The horns of the antelopes were still small. Oxen a horses were unknown. In the lower pliocene none of the deer possess la antlers, nor had the pigs large canines. In the upper pliocene, oxen in which t females were often 'polled' appeared, and Mr. Dawkins is doubtful whether a of the females were furnished with horns. The antlers of the deer attained th full development. The rhinoceroses (except *R. etruscus*) had high-crown (*hypsodont*) teeth, and the pigs had large canines. The pits in the teeth of t ruminants had attained their full depth, and the antelopes had long horns. T horses had attained nearly their highest specialisation of the feet bones. In t pleistocene all the oxen were furnished with horns, and the feet of the horses h attained their highest development.

[1] As I have stated elsewhere (Pal. Ind., Ser. X, Vol. I, p. xii), I believe, taking the wl world, most of the pleistocene mammals are extinct, though this is not the case in Europe.

[2] Quar. Jour. Geol. Soc., Vol. XXIV, p. 214.

Turning now to the Siwaliks, we find, oxen present in large numbers, some of which, according to Professor Rütimeyer, had hornless females, while others bore horns in both sexes, which in some species attained enormous size.[1] An undescribed antler in the Indian Museum shows that the deer in this respect had attained as high a development as the living Asiatic deer. Several of the rhinoceroses had large horns, and they had all high-crowned teeth[2]; and the pigs had large canines (shown by a specimen in the Indian Museum). The pits in the teeth of the higher ruminants were deep,[3] and the antelopes seem to have had long horns. The horses had attained their greatest specialisation in their feet. The canines of *Machairodus* had not attained such a large development as in the pleistocene species.

The above comparisons are so self-convincing that it would be waste of time to dwell longer upon them: they show in the most unmistakable light that the mammals of the Siwaliks had attained a stage of condition at least as high as that attained by those of the miocene of Europe.

But there is yet another aspect from which Mr. Bose's conclusions may be objected to: he first of all purposely goes out of his way to endeavour to prove that all the Siwalik fossils must have been derived from nearly the same horizon, and then is puzzled by the admixture of forms. The fact probably is that, at all events, many of the pliocene forms do really occur in a higher zone than the miocene, and, though there is undoubtedly a great mixture of the two, this is probably not so great as Mr. Bose supposes.

Then again, Mr. Bose appears to consider that the whole of the fossiliferous series of the Siwaliks must of necessity exactly agree with one or other of the typical periods of the European rock-series. This, on the face of it, is such an improbable—nay, impossible—supposition that it scarcely requires refuting. The whole Siwalik formation consists of one continuous series of rocks from the nummulitics up to the topmost conglomerates, containing remains of *Bubalus palæindicus*, scarcely distinguishable from the living buffaloe. Since it is probable that fossils occur through a very considerable thickness of this series, taken as a whole, it is, on the face of it, an absurdity to say that the whole of these strata must exactly correspond with the upper miocene of Europe, and that none of them could have reached up to the pliocene.

On the contrary, finding a continuous series of strata containing mammalian remains which present both pliocene and miocene affinities, and in which though the exact horizon of the fossils is often unknown, yet as far as this can be determined, the older types occur in the older beds, the only legitimate deduction is, that we have a transitional series from one period to another, and that to a considerable extent the older forms have survived among the newer. Hence, taking the Siwaliks as a whole, I cannot see that Mr. Bose has adduced such

[1] See 'Pal. Ind.,' Ser X, Vol. I.

[2] Boyd-Dawkins: Quar. Jour. Geol. Soc., Vol. XXIV, p. 215. Struck with this peculiarity, Mr. Dawkins in this passage suggested his doubts as to the miocene age of the Siwaliks, a statement which he appears subsequently to have forgotten.

[3] Pal. Ind., Ser. X, Vol. I, p. 65.

evidence as to render necessary any change in the views of the Indian Survey as to the age of these rocks.

When treating of the Siwalik fauna as a whole in a recent publication,[1] this series has been termed by myself the "mio-pliocene,"[2] which expresses my own idea of its homotaxis. For this term some might prefer to substitute the "neogene" of continental writers.

I now proceed to discuss the evidence on which some of Mr. Bose's new species are founded.

HYÆNA SIVALENSIS, Falc. & Caut.

(H. SIVALENSIS & H. FELINA, Bose.)

On page 128 of his paper, Mr. Bose describes one of the Siwalik hyæna skulls in the British Museum as *H. sivalensis* of Falconer and Cautley; while on page 130 a second hyæna skull, in the same collection, is referred to a new species, under the name of *H. felina*. The claims of this second skull to specific distinction rest on the absence of the first premolar, the approximation of the canine to the second premolar, and on the small size of the true molar.

The British Museum collection appears to contain only these two skulls of Siwalik hyænas, and of these there are casts in the Indian Museum. The collection of the latter, in addition to these casts, also contains two nearly complete skulls, and the anterior half of a third skull: we have, therefore, fuller materials than were available to Mr. Bose. Of these three skulls one presents the normal dentition of the hyæna, that is, there are four premolars, the canine is placed at a considerable distance from the second premolar (0·6 inch), and the true molar is of the average dimensions (0·69 × 0·35 inch). In the second skull the first premolar is absent, and the second approximated to the canine (interval = 0·22 inch); the true molar has, however, nearly the same dimensions as in the first skull (0·6 × 0·3 inch). In the third skull the first premolar is likewise absent, the interval between the second premolar and the canine is intermediate between the corresponding interval in the other two skulls (0·3 inch); while the true molar is very small (0·4 × 0·23 inch).

The first skull corresponds to *Hyæna sivalensis* as restricted by Mr. Bose; the second in regard to the premolar and canine corresponds to *H. felina*, whilst as regards its true molar, it corresponds to *H. sivalensis*; the third agrees with *H. felina* in regard to the absence of the first premolar, and the small size of the true molar, while in the length of the interval between the canine and second premolar, it is intermediate between *H. felina* and *H. sivalensis*.

The first skull would certainly be referred to the restricted *H. sivalensis*, tl third probably to *H. felina*, while the second presents intermediate characte between the two and could not be referred to either. It is, therefore, quite cle that the characters of the new species are not of specific value, and that cons quently there is only one known species of Siwalik hyæna, which must be call *H. sivalensis*.

[1] "Journ. As. Soc., Bengal," Vol. XLIX, p. 8, et seq.

[2] I am quite aware that this term is etymologically indefensible; but if the words mioce and pliocene are treated as purely abstract terms, apart from their original meaning, there can no objection to form from them a compound term.

It may be added that there is not unfrequently a considerable amount of variation in regard to the number of teeth present in the same species of carnivora. Professor Huxley has recently [1] noticed the variation in the number of the molar series in the genera *Otocyon*, *Canis*, and *Kuon*, (*Cyon*) among the *Canidæ*. Among the *Felidæ* the occasional presence of an additional lower premolar in the tiger has been noticed by myself[2]; and an additional molar also occasionally occurs in the common cat.[3] In the bears, there is also a considerable variation in the number of the premolars. In the Siwalik hyæna the suppression of the first upper premolar seems to have been of very common occurrence, as far as can be judged from the limited number of specimens at our command. The diminution in size of the upper true molar is a less frequent character. Both these deviations from the normal hyæna type of dentition are in the direction of greater specialisation, and possibly, as Mr. Bose thinks, indicate an inclination towards the feline type.

MACHAIRODUS[4] SIVALENSIS, Falc. & Caut.

(M. SIVALENSIS & M. PALÆINDICUS, Bose.)

In treating of the remains of the Siwalik *Machairodus*, Mr. Bose[5] has subdivided the one species, *M. sivalensis*, determined by Dr. Falconer, into two, to which he applies the names *M. sivalensis* and *M. palæindicus*. In this case also it appears to me that the remains should all be referred to one species.

The remains of Siwalik *Machairodus* in the British Museum appear to consist of two crania, two upper jaws, and four lower jaws, all in a more or less broken condition. The two skulls, and two of the lower jaws, Mr. Bose refers to his new species, the main distinction of which appears to be its greater size. In the Indian Museum, we have a fragment of a lower jaw, with three teeth, very like one of the British Museum specimens; part of a single upper canine, and the hinder part of a young skull.

The main grounds urged by Mr. Bose for referring his specimens to two pecies consist in their alleged difference in size. One species, to which are ferred all the specimens with perfect teeth, is said to be about the size of the uar, and the other, to which the skulls and two broken lower jaws are assigned, said to be nearly equal in size to the tiger.

In the following table are given the measurements of the lower carnassial th of a large and a small tiger, and also of the same tooth in the so-called all Siwalik *Machairodus* (*M. sivalensis*): the two specimens from which the ter measurements are taken are (*a*) the more perfect of the two British

[1] "Proc. Zoological Soc.," 1880, p. 285.

[2] "Journ. As. Soc., Bengal," Vol. XLVII, pt. II, p. 2.

[3] See "Nature," Vol. VI, p. 394; the skull referred to in this passage is now in the museum the Royal College of Surgeons.

[4] I adhere to the original *Machairodus* in place of the new fangled *Machærodus* (and ilarly *Acerotherium* for *Aceratherium*), as it appears to me that when a name has once been igned, it is far better that it should take its place as an abstract term, without any reference to origin. Any subsequent etymological alterations are to my mind frivolous.

[5] *L. c.*, pp. 122—125.

Museum specimens mentioned on page 125 of Mr. Bose's paper, and (*b*) the above mentioned specimen in the Indian Museum :—

		Machairodus. (*a*)	(*b*)	*Felis tigris.*	
Length of lower carnassial	...	0·92	1·03	0·93	1·13

These measurements show that the lower jaws of the *Machairodus* belong to an animal which may be said to be practically as large as the tiger, and there is, therefore, as far as these specimens go, no reason for separating them from the species to which the skulls are referred.

On page 127, Mr. Bose gives the length of the upper carnassial tooth of *M. sivalensis* as 1·3 inches. The lengths of the corresponding tooth in the two tiger skulls of which the lower carnassial has been already measured, are respectively 1·3 and 1·42 inches. In this respect, then, the so-called small *Machairodus* corresponds in size very closely with the tiger.

There now only remains the lower jaw figured by Mr. Bose,[1] and referred to the larger species (*M. palæindicus*). This specimen does not contain the carnassial tooth, but the base of the preceding premolar is preserved. In the following table the dimensions of this tooth are given (*c*), those of the corresponding teeth in the jaws referred to *M. sivalensis* (*a b*), and those of the corresponding teeth in the two tiger skulls.

		Machairodus *a*	*b*	*c*	*F. tigris.*	
Length of last premolar	...	... 0·75	—0·85	—0·9	0·9	1·0

The last lower premolar in the *Machairodus* jaw in the Indian Museum is thus seen to be intermediate in size between the corresponding teeth in the British Museum specimens, and the limits of variation between the three are much the same as those occurring in the teeth of the tiger.

It has now been shown that all the known teeth of the Siwalik *Machairodus* indicate that they belonged to an animal "nearly equalling in size the royal tiger of Bengal," and as the last expression has been used by Mr. Bose to indicate the animal to which the skulls belonged, there appears to be no question but that all the remains must be referred to one species, *viz.*, *M. sivalensis.* The slight difference in the form of some of the lower jaws is probably owing to differences in the sex and age of the animals to which they belonged.

FELIS CRISTATA, Falc. and Caut.

(F. CRISTATA, and F. GRANDICRISTATA, (?) Bose.)

On page 127 of the paper under consideration, the author notices an imperfect cranium of a large feline from the Siwaliks, in the collection of the British Museum, which he is inclined to consider as distinct from *Felis cristata* Falconer and Cautley, and for which the provisional name of *F. grandicristata* is proposed.

[1] L. c., Pl. VI, figs. 1, 2.

The grounds for the proposed specific separation of the specimen in question, are that it belonged to an animal larger than *F. cristata*, and that the sagittal crest is more developed. The typical skull of the latter species is depicted on Plate XXI of Vol. IX of the "Asiatic Researches," and described by Dr. Falconer in the accompanying memoir: this memoir is reprinted on page 315 (*et seq.*) of the first volume of the "Palæontological Memoirs."

The type skull of *F. cristata* is characterised by the relative shortness of the facial to the cranial portion, but as the former portion is wanting in the specimen described by Mr. Bose, an exact comparison between the two in this respect cannot be instituted. On referring to the measurements of the two crania given by Dr. Falconer[1] and Mr. Bose,[2] it will be seen that of the two common measurements, the breadth of the united occipital condyles is respectively 2·2, and 2·7 inches, and the width of the skull across the zygomæ 8·0 and 8·1 inches. In respect of the condyles Mr. Bose's specimen is undoubtedly the larger, but in the width of the zygomæ the two skulls are practically the same. In regard to this part of the skull, Mr. Bose remarks: "the depth of the mesopterygoid fossa, as well as the length of the basicranial axis, is very nearly the same as in the larger individuals of [the] tiger; but the breadth of the cranium at the zygomatic arches is proportionately much the same."[3]

Now, on referring to Falconer's description of his specimen,[4] it is said: "the parietals are longer than in the tiger. . . . . The occipital is large in all its dimensions. It greatly exceeds that of the tiger of the same size in height, and equals that of the large tiger, No. 2." In a following paragraph the nasals are shown to be smaller than those of the tiger, and in the table of measurements the width across the zygomæ is given as much less than in the tiger.

Comparing these two descriptions, it will be apparent that both fossil skulls belong to an animal in which the hinder part of the skull (basi-cranial axis in one, and parietals in the other, taken as comparisons) is at least as long, or longer, than in the tiger, while the width across the zygomæ is less. The two skulls, therefore, clearly have the same general proportions. The greater development of the parietal crest in Mr. Bose's specimen appears to me merely to be due to difference in age or sex. As to the alleged difference in size of the specimens, this point appears to be very slight: we have already seen that the two are of the same width across the zygomæ, while in some of the other measurements Mr. Bose's specimen appears to be intermediate between Falconer's specimen and the tiger. The following five measurements show the width between the postorbitary processes of the frontals in (*a*) Dr. Falconer's specimen, in (*b*) Mr. Bose's

[1] Pal. Mem., Vol I, p. 317.

[2] *L. c.*, p. 128.

[3] It is somewhat difficult to understand the latter part of this sentence, as the skull in question is said to be as large as that of the tiger, and yet the width across the zygomæ is less ('1, in place of 9·5, or 10, inches),—*vide* Falconer's table of measurements.

[4] *Loc. cit.*, p. 319.

specimen (taken from a cast), and (*c*) in the large skulls of the tiger measured by Dr. Falconer, and in a smaller one from my own collection.

$$\text{Width of frontal postorbitary processes}: \ \frac{a}{8{\cdot}1} \quad \frac{b}{8{\cdot}5} \quad \overbrace{4{\cdot}2-3{\cdot}6-2{\cdot}9}^{c}$$

In this respect, therefore, the variations in size between the two fossil specimens are by no means so great as those occurring in the skull of the tiger; and from this, and the considerations already mentioned, there appears to me to be no evidence for assigning the former to two distinct species.[1]

CANIS CURVIPALATUS, Bose.

In regard to this species, of the validity or nonvalidity of which I have no means of judging, I have only a few remarks to make.

It appears that the descriptions of the species given in Mr. Bose's paper are not intended as merely preliminary notices, but as final descriptions of the newly named species. Now, in regard to the new species, *Canis curvipalatus*, described on page 134, there is no figure given of the specimen on which the species is founded;[2] neither are any dimensions appended, while the description is of the most meagre kind. A slight comparison is made between the specimen and the skulls of certain foxes; but in general the specific names of these animals are omitted, and in several cases it appears impossible to say whether Indian or European foxes are referred to. The same looseness of names is observable on the preceding page, where "living Indian otter" is the only name assigned to a skull whose measurements are given.

The imperfection of the description of *Canis curvipalatus* is such that it is quite impossible to determine whether or no a palate of a *Canis* from the Siwaliks in the Indian Museum belongs to this species.

The Siwalik Group of the Sub-Himalayan *region.—By* W. THEOBALD, *Deputy Superintendent, Geological Survey of India.*[3]

1. The present notes are the result of several seasons' work among the newer tertiary rocks of the outer Himalayan region, between the Sárda river on the east and the Indus on the west, and I shall only incidentally allude to the extension of the group over a larger area.

[1] It may be mentioned that in a paper by myself in the Journal of the Asiatic Society of (Vol. XLIX, Pt. II), the three above noticed species of carnivora described by Mr. Bose are admitted into the list of Siwalik mammals. Mr. Bose's paper had not then reached India.

[2] Reference is given to an old and bad figure by Baker and Durand.

[3] I would fain have spared our readers the display made in the first 17 paragraphs (and others) of this paper. Had such foolish criticism been directed against any one else, I might have expunged it, as our Records have already been too much disfigured with Mr. Theobald's style of observation and discussion, but as applied to my own work I prefer to let it stand. If, indeed, there had not been a double official claim involved—the demand for some account of Mr. Theobald's services for the last six years and his own partial right to appear in these pages—I should have declined the article, as full of misleading statements and altogether an almost useless contribution

2. Previously to the examination of the Sub-Himalayan region by the officers of the Geological Survey, little was definitely known regarding the Siwalik group, beyond the fact that it was composed of a vast assemblage of beds of tertiary age, wherein were entombed the remains of an extremely rich fauna, and the collections sent to Europe by the early investigators excited the utmost interest, not only from the novelty and variety of the forms, then first made known to science, but from the speculations they gave rise to as to the age of the beds which had yielded them, some of the fossils clearly indicating a pliocene age, while others, no less, according to European experience, pointing to an older period. Matters were in this state when the publication of Mr. Medlicott's memoir and map of the country between the Ganges and Rávi in the 3rd volume of the Memoirs of the Geological Survey threw a flood of light on the ground rendered classic by the labours of Durand, Baker, Cautley, and Falconer, &c., and for the first time a detailed description, illustrated by maps and sections, was given of the physical and structural features of the vast group of beds collectively known as 'Siwalik,' in a word, Mr. Medlicott's memoir left little to be added by future observers, within the area treated of, and served as a point of departure, quoad classification and nomenclature, for all subsequent work connected with Himalayan geology.

3. Now, one of the most important discoveries enunciated in connection with the Siwalik group in the above memoir, was, that instead of consisting of one homogenous group of beds, it really comprised *two groups*, separated by a prodigious unconformity; for the younger of these groups the term 'Siwalik' was retained, whilst the older group was named 'Náhan' from the town of that name in the Kaiarda 'Dún,' near which town the clear unconformable section occurred, whereon Mr. Medlicott based his classification, and this original view or interpretation of the section at Náhan, involving the essential unconformity between *lower* Siwalik, or 'Náhans,' and *upper*, or 'Siwaliks' as now restricted, enunciated and set forth in 1865, is still maintained and upheld in the Manual of Geology in 1879 (p. 524).[1]

4. That there may be no misapprehension on this point I will quote briefly Mr. Medlicott's latest words from the Manual of the Geology of India, when speaking of this unconformable junction of Náhan (p. 536): "It was from the examination of this junction that a clear separation was proposed between a Siwalik and a Náhan group. It is not yet proven that such a separation is not maintained eastwards, throughout the middle Himalayan region, but it is

to our knowledge of the formations of which it treats. We have already had more than enough of bird's eye views of the Sub-Himalayan rocks: in the memoir published in 1864, I endeavoured to give a critical study of the structural features upon the apprehension of which a right interpretation of the rocks depends; Mr. Theobald was expressly commissioned to correct or extend that detailed work; but he can hardly be said to have recorded a single *observation* bearing upon the point: those questions stand now exactly as I left them. I have endeavoured to explain to Mr. Theobald what I consider to be his mistakes, but in vain: the paper is now printed from the proofs as corrected by the author. It only remains for me to indicate in foot-notes some of the most misleading statements.—H. B. MEDLICOTT.

[1] As expressly stated "for use within this special region."—H. B. M.

certainly not distinguishable to the north-west, and so a *compromise* has been adopted to speak of the inner or 'Náhan' zone and its representative rocks elsewhere as lower 'Siwaliks'."

5. These are intelligible words enough, but if we turn to the tabular arrangement of the tertiary groups at page 524, we find therein a very lame and imperfect reflection of them. The tertiary rocks are there divided not into *three*, but into *two* unconformable groups only, a 'Sirmur' or eocene group and a 'Siwalik' group, simply characterised as *upper, middle,* and *lower, all bracketed together,* as if no such gap as that which supervenes above the 'Sirmur' separated the lower or 'Náhan' 'Siwaliks' from the rest. This is more remarkable, as a *miocene group is unrepresented,* and the great 'Náhan' series, alike unconformable to the 'Sirmur' below it, and the 'Siwalik' above it (of known pliocene age), would exactly fill the gap. This mode of compromising a question of fact (which really admits of *no* compromise), has certainly the advantage of being very embarrassing to pertinacious critics and objectors, as any one who wishes to dispute the proposition laid down on page 524 can be triumphantly met and hampered by a totally different version contained on page 536 and in Introduction xvii. I object moreover to the misuse of the word 'compromise' in the passage I have quoted, as it seems to me something quite different. 'Siwalik' beds near Náhan are seen to rest unconformably on others to which the term 'Náhan' is given to distinguish them. These *type* 'Náhans' are assumed to be 'Siwaliks,' *as well as those above them,* and hence the term 'Náhan' comes to be applied elsewhere to undoubted lower 'Siwaliks.' I do not call this a "compromise" in any sense, but merely begging the question at issue which is simply, are the beds at Náhan (the type 'Náhans') which unconformably support upper 'Siwaliks,' themselves 'Siwaliks' also, or are they not? To dub them with a name (*lower* 'Siwaliks' or 'Náhans') where it is uncertain if they are anything of the sort, and then to extend the term to lower 'Siwaliks' elsewhere, whose relations entitled them to be so regarded, is neither proof nor compromise that I can see.[1]

6. One of the first results of the announcement of a great unconformity traversing the Siwalik group at Náhan was the hope, which it at once gave rise to, that the key had at last been discovered to the puzzling mixture of animals of miocene and more modern types in the same series of beds, and on my being directed to take up the examination of the 'Siwalik' group or groups, with special reference to the separation and discrimination of a 'Náhan' from a 'Siwalik' fauna, no one could have entered on the task assigned me more hopefully than I did, or with a more loyal acceptance or belief in the reality of the conclusions at which my colleague Mr. Medlicott had arrived.

7. True it is that the small cloud, usually described as no bigger than a 'man's hand,' though it is ultimately found to conceal the tempest in its skirts,

[1] A provisional arrangement explicitly made pending the final settlement of a difficulty is, I think, correctly called a 'compromise.' Mr. Theobald was expressly sent to that ground (in 1873) to clear up those difficulties; he has done so by ignoring them, and he would now substitute arbitrary decisions for safe and intelligible compromise. There are no unexplained discrepancies in the 'Manual' on this score.—H. B. M.

might even then have been discerned, could any suspicion of future difficulties have been entertained to damp the enthusiasm of the hour. In the very memoir quoted, Mr. Medlicott admits that the total unconformity displayed by the 'Náhan' and 'Siwalik' groups on the Márkanda, near Náhan, had entirely disappeared before reaching the Sutlej, and a note is appended to the map that the colour boundary between the two groups on that river is a purely arbitrary one. This unexpected behaviour of the boundary had not, however, then, the same weight or significance which it subsequently acquired, as it was impossible to divine beforehand which condition, that of conformity or unconformity, constituted the rule, and which the exception as regarded the relations of the then newly dissevered groups, the 'Náhan' and 'Siwalik,' to one another.

8. A serious difficulty was, however, soon to be encountered. It was abundantly clear, that if any trustworthy separation was to be effected between the 'Náhan' and 'Siwalik' faunas, it would be necessary in every case to be able to return an unequivocal answer to the question, as to which of the two groups, any beds which had yielded fossils should be referred, and here was the 'rub.' No initial aid was afforded by the type section on the Márkanda near Náhan; as there the 'Náhan' beds were totally unfossiliferous, whilst at a very short distance [80 miles] from that spot, all unconformity between upper and lower 'Siwaliks' disappeared, *never to be redetected*, so I was necessarily compelled to the shift of adopting the best provisional scheme of classification I could, if I did not abandon the attempt I had in hand as hopeless, and if every successive scheme I could think of proved untenable and contradictory, the result, I must maintain, was due rather to the inherent conditions of the problem I was set to solve, than to any failure of my own to make the most of the materials before me. This, I think, can hardly be gainsayed when it is remembered that the faunal separation I was endeavouring to effect was really attempted to be carried out in a group of beds which seem everywhere else to be *one and indivisible*, both faunally and lithologically, and which nowhere in the Himalayan region, save in the vicinity of Náhan, has displayed throughout its enormous area and thickness any trace of unconformity or interruption of conditions of deposition, whilst, at the same time, it is characterised throughout, as a whole, by a wonderful uniformity over large areas of lithological character, and the gradual and insensible manner in which the change in mineral character in its beds, vertically, is brought about.

9. The section near Náhan, as hitherto interpreted, has indeed ever been a sort of bed of Procrustes, to which all who would handle 'Siwalik' questions were expected to conform, and its bearings are far from confined to the bald issue of conformity or the reverse between upper and lower 'Siwaliks,' but embrace the solution of such important questions, as the nature of the rock boundaries, whether faulted or natural, which bound the whole region of these deposits. Without, however, travelling beyond the simplest issue that can be raised, it will be well to consider the question, "are the 'Náhan' beds on the Márkanda, which support unconformably *upper 'Siwaliks*,' themselves of 'Siwalik' age, as Mr. Medlicott insists, or are they not? and if *not*, then what are they?

10. It would of course be most satisfactory if we could solve this question by reference to Mr. Medlicott's own memoir, wherein he establishes the distinction,

certainly not distinguishable to the north-west, and so a *compromise* has been adopted to speak of the inner or 'Náhan' zone and its representative rocks elsewhere as lower 'Siwaliks'."

5. These are intelligible words enough, but if we turn to the tabular arrangement of the tertiary groups at page 524, we find therein a very lame and imperfect reflection of them. The tertiary rocks are there divided not into *three*, but into *two* unconformable groups only, a 'Sirmur' or eocene group and a 'Siwalik' group, simply characterised as *upper*, *middle*, and *lower*, *all bracketed together*, as if no such gap as that which supervenes above the 'Sirmur' separated the lower or 'Náhan' 'Siwaliks' from the rest. This is more remarkable, as a *miocene group is unrepresented*, and the great 'Náhan' series, alike unconformable to the 'Sirmur' below it, and the 'Siwalik' above it (of known pliocene age), would exactly fill the gap. This mode of compromising a question of fact (which really admits of *no* compromise), has certainly the advantage of being very embarrassing to pertinacious critics and objectors, as any one who wishes to dispute the proposition laid down on page 524 can be triumphantly met and hampered by a totally different version contained on page 536 and in Introduction xvii. I object moreover to the misuse of the word 'compromise' in the passage I have quoted, as it seems to me something quite different. 'Siwalik' beds near Náhan are seen to rest unconformably on others to which the term 'Náhan' is given to distinguish them. These *type* 'Náhans' are assumed to be 'Siwaliks,' *as well as those above them*, and hence the term 'Náhan' comes to be applied elsewhere to undoubted lower 'Siwaliks.' I do not call this a "compromise" in any sense, but merely begging the question at issue which is simply, are the beds at Náhan (the type 'Náhans') which unconformably support upper 'Siwaliks,' themselves 'Siwaliks' also, or are they not? To dub them with a name (*lower* 'Siwaliks' or 'Náhans') where it is uncertain if they are anything of the sort, and then to extend the term to lower 'Siwaliks' elsewhere, whose relations entitled them to be so regarded, is neither proof nor compromise that I can see.[1]

6. One of the first results of the announcement of a great unconformity traversing the Siwalik group at Náhan was the hope, which it at once gave rise to, that the key had at last been discovered to the puzzling mixture of animals of miocene and more modern types in the same series of beds, and on my being directed to take up the examination of the 'Siwalik' group or groups, with special reference to the separation and discrimination of a 'Náhan' from a 'Siwalik' fauna, no one could have entered on the task assigned me more hopefully than I did, or with a more loyal acceptance or belief in the reality of the conclusions at which my colleague Mr. Medlicott had arrived.

7. True it is that the small cloud, usually described as no bigger than a 'man's hand,' though it is ultimately found to conceal the tempest in its skirts,

[1] A provisional arrangement explicitly made pending the final settlement of a difficulty is, I think, correctly called a 'compromise.' Mr. Theobald was expressly sent to that ground (in 1873) to clear up those difficulties; he has done so by ignoring them, and he would now substitute arbitrary decisions for safe and intelligible compromise. There are no unexplained discrepancies in the 'Manual' on this score.—H. B. M.

might even then have been discerned, could any suspicion of future difficulties have been entertained to damp the enthusiasm of the hour. In the very memoir quoted, Mr. Medlicott admits that the total unconformity displayed by the 'Náhan' and 'Siwalik' groups on the Márkanda, near Náhan, had entirely disappeared before reaching the Sutlej, and a note is appended to the map that the colour boundary between the two groups on that river is a purely arbitrary one. This unexpected behaviour of the boundary had not, however, then, the same weight or significance which it subsequently acquired, as it was impossible to divine beforehand which condition, that of conformity or unconformity, constituted the rule, and which the exception as regarded the relations of the then newly dissevered groups, the 'Náhan' and 'Siwalik,' to one another.

8. A serious difficulty was, however, soon to be encountered. It was abundantly clear, that if any trustworthy separation was to be effected between the 'Náhan' and 'Siwalik' faunas, it would be necessary in every case to be able to return an unequivocal answer to the question, as to which of the two groups, any beds which had yielded fossils should be referred, and here was the 'rub.' No initial aid was afforded by the type section on the Márkanda near Náhan; as there the 'Náhan' beds were totally unfossiliferous, whilst at a very short distance [80 miles] from that spot, all unconformity between upper and lower 'Siwaliks' disappeared, *never to be redetected*, so I was necessarily compelled to the shift of adopting the best provisional scheme of classification I could, if I did not abandon the attempt I had in hand as hopeless, and if every successive scheme I could think of proved untenable and contradictory, the result, I must maintain, was due rather to the inherent conditions of the problem I was set to solve, than to any failure of my own to make the most of the materials before me. This, I think, can hardly be gainsayed when it is remembered that the faunal separation I was endeavouring to effect was really attempted to be carried out in a group of beds which seem everywhere else to be *one and indivisible*, both faunally and lithologically, and which nowhere in the Himalayan region, save in the vicinity of Náhan, has displayed throughout its enormous area and thickness any trace of unconformity or interruption of conditions of deposition, whilst, at the same time, it is characterised throughout, as a whole, by a wonderful uniformity over large areas of lithological character, and the gradual and insensible manner in which the change in mineral character in its beds, vertically, is brought about.

9. The section near Náhan, as hitherto interpreted, has indeed ever been a sort of bed of Procrustes, to which all who would handle 'Siwalik' questions were expected to conform, and its bearings are far from confined to the bald issue of conformity or the reverse between upper and lower 'Siwaliks,' but embrace the solution of such important questions, as the nature of the rock boundaries, whether faulted or natural, which bound the whole region of these deposits. Without, however, travelling beyond the simplest issue that can be raised, it will be well to consider the question, "are the 'Náhan' beds on the Márkanda, which support unconformably *upper 'Siwaliks,'* themselves of 'Siwalik' age, as Mr. Medlicott insists, or are they not? and if *not*, then what are they?

10. It would of course be most satisfactory if we could solve this question by reference to Mr. Medlicott's own memoir, wherein he establishes the distinction,

but it is unfortunately not so clear as could be desired what was the chief reason which weighed with Mr. Medlicott in so regarding them. Reference to the above memoir leaves no manner of doubt as to what the conclusion was, but quite otherwise as to the reason for such conclusion. By personally referring the matter to my colleague, however, I am able to say that this reason was fossil evidence, and this statement I am bound to accept, but I should not have deduced as much, unaided by Mr. Medlicott himself, from his own words at page 14 of his Memoir, where he distinctly says: "These giant fossils are found through some thousands of feet in thickness of the 'Siwalik' rocks, *but my most patient search and enquiry on the spot has hitherto failed to trace one single fossil to the Náhan beds.*" This fact, coupled with the total unconformity of the two sets of beds, does seem rather a Hibernian reason for classing them together as *Siwalik*, thereby giving rise to the great 'Siwalik' unconformity, which has proved a very 'incubus' of Sub-Himalayan geology.[1]

11. It is true, no doubt, that a little before the sentence above quoted, Mr. Medlicott writes: "The distinctness thus established physically between the two groups is borne out *in a most important manner* by fossil evidence." Unless 'fossil evidence' means here the *absence of fossils*, this assertion simply stands in the baldest antagonism to facts, as neither at the time Mr. Medlicott wrote nor since, has a single specifically determinable fossil been found in the Náhan beds of the Kaiárda or Dehra 'Dúns.'

12. Of course there is something behind all this insistence on fossil evidence. It appears that although Mr. Medlicott never himself could find fossils in 'Náhan' rocks, yet others have, *in his opinion*, done so, but I propose to show, that if Mr. Medlicott is correct in the view he takes of the discovery of fossils near Náhan, it not only *does not bear out* the inference he deduces therefrom, but actually seriously militates against the classification he adopts.

13. By reference to page 15 of Mr. Medlicott's memoir, it will be seen that in 1834 (or thereabouts) Lieutenant Durand discovered a fossiliferous bed of clay "on the north face of the mountain on which the town of Náhan stands," identical with a bed previously known in the Kálawála pass east of the Jumna. From this statement Mr. Medlicott deduces three conclusions, *one*, in my opinion, undoubtedly erroneous, the other two probably no less so.

14. The erroneous conclusion is, that the fossils in question belong to *lower* Siwalik beds. If we divide the Siwalik group vertically into three equal divisions (and there are no grounds for dividing it unequally), then I do not think that any rocks exposed between the Jumna and Ganges will fall between the lower group, and unless the fossil locality of the Kálawála pass was very low in the section, *certainly it* would not, yet this is the cardinal reason for classing 'Náhans' as lower 'Siwalik.' Of course the temptation to do so is great, rather than call them middle 'Siwaliks,' as the difficulties attending an unconformity

[1] In the Memoir quoted the name 'Siwalik' was restricted to the outer rocks and 'Náhan' to the inner. The 'compromise' was made fifteen years later, in the 'Manual,' in view of the persistent continuity of the stratigraphical sequence west of the Sutlej, and of the still valid presumption that Cautley had found fossils in the true Náhan beds, as was clearly explained from the first (Memoir, p. 16).—H. B. M.

between *lower* and *middle* 'Siwaliks' would be vastly enhanced by placing the unconformity between *middle* and *upper*! *Secondly*, Mr. Medlicott appears to me to attach a meaning to the words "on the north face of the mountain on which the town of Náhan stands," which they do not of necessity bear, that is, in understanding the words to be equivalent to 'due north of Náhan.' Now, we talk of Lahore being north of Calcutta, not thereby meaning on the same meridian, and in like manner, the words above quoted do not necessarily mean a spot in the vicinity of Náhan at all! *Thirdly*, supposing Mr. Medlicott to be correct in referring the spot in question to the immediate vicinity of Náhan, towards the base of the hill to the north, what grounds are there for confidently referring the fossil (of which by the way we know nothing) to his 'Náhan' beds. Undoubtedly were there here *no unconformity*, he would be justified in so doing, but with an unconformable overlap of 'Siwaliks' with great unconformity, on to an older group, why may not the fossils in question be as reasonably (if not more so, all things considered) referred to an 'outlier' or detached pocket of '*upper Siwaliks*' among the older beds, or within their area, than to the older beds themselves, which his own careful search has shown to be unfossiliferous? Totting up these facts, on what a lame and impotent syllogism does not the 'Siwalik' unconformity seem to rest? *e. g.*, 'lower Siwalik' *fossils I believe occur* north of Náhan. The only rocks I know north of Náhan unconformably underlie *Siwaliks*, hence these *unconformable* rocks are '*lower Siwaliks*' also." The facts being, *first*, the fossils in question are *not* 'lower Siwaliks'; *second*, there is small proof of their occurring where Mr. Medlicott supposes them to occur: *third*, it is altogether doubtful if they occur in the beds Mr. Medlicott supposes them to! and this is the sum total of the important fossil evidence on which no specifically known fossil plays any part!!—"*Solvuntur risu tabulæ.*"[1]

[1] Mr. Theobald's '*firstly*' is only an 'I do not think.' As to his '*secondly*,' I must confess I did, and do still, shrink from attributing to Colonel Cautley and his colleagues such imbecility as is here imputed. The '*thirdly*' is an instance of the ease with which Mr. Theobald adopts any fancy that suits the notion he is advocating: any overlap-outliers of the upper Siwaliks in the Náhan area here could only be of the brown or ochrey clays, or of the soft conglomeratic sandstones that occur along the main boundary close by; whereas Colonel Cautley's description (as quoted in my memoir, p. 16) leaves no room for doubt that the bed he describes belonged to the older rocks. It may be well to give the fullest authentication to a fact of so much interest by publishing here the full extract from Sir Proby Cautley's letter (dated 26th February 1859) in answer to my special inquiries about the fact in question:—"There is no doubt whatever of the fact of vertebrate animals (fossil) having been found on the *Himalayan* side of Náhan. I had been long mixed up with the geology of the Siwaliks near the Eastern Jumna canal heads, and had found numerous fossils in a stratum which for want of a better name I called 'clay marl'—a sort of hard clay conglomerate much impregnated with iron; this iron affected the fossils and produced them in a state approaching to hydrate—black and very perfect—Saurian, Ruminant, horse in both molars and incisors, and a great variety of animals were disinterred by me out of this clay marl; the fossils merely consisted of *teeth* and bits of bone; there were no symptoms of skeletons, in fact the strata of this clay marl were comparatively thin; they underlie the shingle and sand, and in the Siwaliks between the Jumna and Ganges are found on the *plains* side, and if I recollect right not on the Dún.

"The stratum is a very remarkable one, and the fossils in it are equally remarkable. No mistake can possibly have arisen on the subject. I found, in company with Colonel Durand,

15. If we turn now to the lithological character of the beds as a means whereby we might, in spite of the great unconformity, find ground for identifying the beds termed 'Náhan' with lower 'Siwaliks' elsewhere, the result will be found to be no less unsatisfactory than that deduced from the (so called) fossil evidence. A certain graded similarity of mineral character and aspect seems impressed on the clays and sandstones of the entire tertiary series, so that a considerable proportion of the beds of the vast whole, can be differentiated from one another by no more marked characters than slight differences of degree in their hardness, or slight variations in colour, and when the enormous thickness of the whole series is considered, this is a formidable obstacle to any reliable correlation of distant sections by mineral character only. It may be (and is) easy enough to separate by mineral character beds on an upper Siwalik horizon from beds low down in the Sirmur group, but it is by no means equally easy to discriminate between 'lower Siwaliks' and 'upper Sirmurs,' and it is just here Mr. Medlicott has failed. The evidence whereon the 'Náhans' are referred to the 'Siwalik' group rather than to the 'Sirmurs' is wholly valueless, and if there was, therefore, no other reason than the huge anomaly of this local unconformity, it alone

the same stratum *on the Himalayan or northward side of the town of Náhan*, thereby showing to me clearly that all the formation between that and the plains, including the mountain on which Náhan stands, were Siwaliks—at least I in my unsophisticated knowledge of geology came to that conclusion.

"I gave over a beautiful collection of these clay marl fossils to the British Museum, which the keeper of the Museum chose to lose, much to my regret and vexation. I believe that there is no hope of their ever being discovered, as the vaults have been searched without success."

In a later letter (dated 16th July 1864), acknowledging a copy of my memoir, Sir Proby Cautley again writes as follows:—"The *clay conglomerate* strata lie low down in the series, and are met with at the mouth of the passes—Kálawála, Timli, &c.; they lie under the boulder sandstones, and are in a position far below that of the strata in which the large fossils were found. The *clay conglomerate* was worked upon by me; long before the larger fossils were discovered. Masses of this rock were carted by my orders down to Manakpur, where I resided at that time. The rock was then deliberately broken up and examined; the fossils found were merely saurian teeth (detached), and teeth of horse, both molar and incisor, teeth of ruminants, rodents, bits of bone, all of them small sized fossils strongly impregnated with iron, and quite black. The difference between these fossils and those of the larger sandstone ones is most remarkable; they never could be mistaken for each other. I had a most interesting and extensive collection of these clay conglomerate or hydrate of iron fossils, which with the rest of my museum I sent to the British Museum. I regret to say the collection was lost, mislaid, or thrown aside, as I was, on my return to England, never able to find it. I have always considered the loss of this part of my collection as most deplorable, as it contained teeth undescribed, with molars and incisors of the smaller animals that were most exceedingly interesting. I have now by me only one specimen of this clay conglomerate with a saurian tooth in it.

"Now, this clay conglomerate (with which I was so well acquainted in the Kálawála and other passes) with hydrate of iron saurian teeth, was discovered by Durand, when Baker and I were with him, *on the Himalayan side of Náhan*. The fossils that Falconer describes as found by him, and of which he got so large a share, were below Náhan, on the *side towards the plains*. Falconer's fossils, moreover, were the great sandstone fossils, and from strata of an entirely different character. Pray, keep your eye on this. I don't attempt here to explain how this clay conglomerate rock got on the Himalayan side of Náhan, but I *saw in situ* and got fossils out of it; of this there is no doubt whatever."—H. B. M.

would be sufficient to suggest their being ranked with the latter rather than the former. This would be so, were the evidence of mineral character less balanced than it is; so perversely counter to all our experience of the 'Siwaliks' elsewhere, does this unhappy 'Náhan' section run, as hitherto interpreted by its discoverer. In support of this view I shall quote Mr. Medlicott himself, page 536, Manual, Geology of India: "The Náhan, or lower Siwalik rocks, forming the inner Sub-Himalayan zone at Náhan, consist mainly of massive grey sandstone often spoken of as the lignite sandstone from its containing small nests and strings of fossil wood, which from early times till now have given rise to many sanguine reports of the discovery of coal. *In deeper sections red or purple clays occur, associated with thinner, harder, darker, sandstones very like the rock of the Dagshai group.*" This is a description of the 'Náhans' *at* Náhan, be it observed. It is followed by a description of the upper and middle 'Siwaliks' of the 'Siwalik hills proper,' but a very *significant omission* may be noted of any description of what lower 'Siwaliks' are like *elsewhere.* Of course the result is, the reader imbibes an impression of lower 'Siwaliks' from a very doubtful presentation of them about Náhan, and I am bound to say that the most analogous beds to those described above as revealed in "*deeper section*" *must be sought for, not in a 'Siwalik,' but in a Sirmur area.*

16. That is my opinion, and the idea is anticipated, if not disposed of, by Mr. Medlicott where he says (Manual, p. 540): "It might thus be suggested that the plant-bearing sandstones of Kasauli belong to the same horizon as the lower Siwalik clays, or the lignite sandstone. Those who have examined the rocks are least disposed to adopt this supposition." I object to this antithesis between "plant-bearing sandstones" and "clays" as misleading. There is a great similarity, as Mr. Medlicott admits, between lower Siwalik strata and both Kasauli and Dagshai beds, and as for the prominence giving to the "plant-bearing" character of the Kasauli beds, these remains are, I believe, found at three spots only, and known to Mr. Medlicott alone, a vastly different thing from characterising the group, as might be easily inferred from Mr. Medlicott's words.[1]

17. The alteration in Mr. Medlicott's map which my view would require, would be to expunge both the word 'Náhans' and the colour used to indicate that group, and to colour the bulk of the Náhans east of Búd (near Náhan) and the outer portion of the Náhans west of that place as Siwaliks, and to colour the rest of the 'Náhans' as 'Sirmurs.'[2] Also to expunge the narrow strip of 'Náhans' shown as running down from Rikhikhes, east of Ganges, altogether, my reason for which I shall explain hereafter.

So much by way of preface.

[1] In these two paragraphs Mr. Theobald makes use of the facts I mentioned in favour of the view he now takes up, but omits any notice of the chief points of the evidence, which he condemns as wholly valueless, for the view I adopted: to wit, the facts, that the main Himalayan boundary separates the Sirmur and Náhan areas; and the abrupt cessation of any trace of the nummulitic strata to the south of it (*see* 'Manual,' pp. 539, 540).—H. B. M.

[2] *i. e.,* Mr. Theobald would take no notice of the two main stratigraphical features of the ground; for the boundaries he would expunge in favour of his purely conjectural line are on those features, which must be either great faults or great unconformities.—H. B. M.

THE TERM 'SIWALIK' RESTRICTED AND DEFINED.

18. The term Siwalik, as I would propose restricting it, is essentially synonymous with pliocene, that is, the pliocene group in India.[1] In Sind (*vide* Manual, p. 463), the Siwalik group rests unconformably on the Gáj group, which is wholly marine and of well ascertained miocene age, but in the Punjab and along the Himalayan region, beds of miocene age have not been detected, that is, recognised, and the Siwalik group of fresh-water origin rests directly on eocene strata, to which they exhibit, as a rule, a mechanical or stratigraphical conformity, though their geological relation is one of unconformity, as evinced by the entire absence of beds of miocene age, above the eocene, and in places, as at Náhan, clear proofs of a physical arrest of deposition or break above the eocene, though elsewhere from the parallelism of the beds the unconformity here asserted is obscure, and is, I believe, not thoroughly accepted by Mr. Wynne in the Punjab. The passage I now quote from the Manual very clearly, however, states the circumstances of the case in the Salt Range (p. 506): "The Gáj and Nari beds of Sind appear to be unrepresented; there is evidently a break above the nummulitic limestone, and the overlying formation is unconformable, and rests in places upon a denuded surface of nummulitic rocks. The unconformity is also shown by overlap in several places at the eastern extremity of the Salt Range, and, as already noticed, in the ranges near Shekh Budín, and by the circumstance that the lowest beds of the upper tertiary sandstone contains pebble of nummulitic limestone, as for instance, near Fadial, west of Mount Tilla."[2]

19. One spot in particular where Mr. Medlicott discovered marked traces of an unconformable junction between the nummulitic limestone and the overlying Siwalik sandstones, was in the stream which cuts through the Dil Jubar range, nearly midway between Rotás and Kalar Kahár on the Salt Range.

20. East of the Jhelum, as a general rule, the basal members of the Siwalik group are not exposed, the relation of that group to the older rocks being one of faulted contact, and if (as is possible) in deep section older beds than Siwalik, *i. e.*, miocene come in, there is from the conformity of the beds and the entire absence of fossils, no means to determine whether the lowest beds exposed really belong to an older group or not. West of the Jhelum, a precisely opposite difficulty occurs, and it may there be seriously questioned, if the lowest Siwaliks in contact with the nummulitic rocks are really geologically older than the middle Siwalik horizon of the country east of the Ganges.

21. Considerable difficulty is, therefore, experienced in dividing the enormous series of beds comprised in the Siwalik group, and any division of them must be rather a conventional one for convenience sake, than one naturally indicated by

[1] I cannot undertake to correct Mr. Theobald where he is only stating his own views and not misrepresenting those of others; but I warn unwary readers against over-confidence. Those two opening sentences are a sufficient caution: the extraordinary liberty taken with the word 'pliocene'; for the statement that anything that can be called 'pliocene' is in immediate sequence with the eocene along the Himalayan region is a wild assumption—I would rather say, demonstrably false.—H. B. M.

[2] Compare too Wynne, Mem. Geol. Surv., Vol. XVII—2, p. 91, on absence of lower Siwalik in the Bhattani hills and elsewhere.

any salient features inherent therein. Not, therefore, to unduly multiply divisions of an arbitrary character, it will, I think, suffice to divide the Siwalik group into two equal divisions, an upper and a lower, characterising the first as the Khárián beds from the Khárián range opposite Jhelum, which is entirely composed of them, and reserving the term 'Murree' for the lower, from the sanatarium of that name around which they are largely developed. For reasons already given, I consider it desirable to drop the term '*Náhan*' altogether, as tending to confusion, so long as we are uncertain of the precise age and relationship of the beds on which the name was originally bestowed in the immediate vicinity of Náhan town.

Khárián or upper: Murree or lower Siwaliks.

22. The term 'Murree,' however, as now used by me as equivalent for 'lower Siwalik' is much more restricted than it is in the Manual, where it is far more comprehensive and indeed little more than a name for a melange of tertiary beds of all ages. Thus at page 511 these beds are thus described: "The station itself is built on grey and purple sandstone and deep purplish clays with occasional concretionary bands. These are the Murree beds of Mr. Wynne, and whilst their lower strata may correspond to the Dagshai sub-division of the Sirmur or eocene series in the Simla hills, it is probable that they represent higher groups also, and they may even comprise strata corresponding to all the Sub-Himalayan beds of the Dagshai, Kasauli, and Náhan groups, between the Subáthu and Siwaliks proper." Here at Murree it may be perfectly true that no fixed lines can be pointed to, as dividing the Murree beds from eocene, but this obscurity cannot be allowed in our definition of what 'Murree' beds are, *quoad the geological horizon embraced by the term;* and I therefore define the 'Murree' division as comprising all beds younger than the 'Gáj' or miocene of Sind, and from that horizon the whole of the lower half of the Siwalik group.[1] Of course where the 'Murree' beds rest directly on eocene beds, these (in the absence of Gáj beds) constitute the lower limit of the group, and in this sense the term 'Murree' may be regarded as representing and replacing that of '*Náhan*' as hitherto used. Towards Nípál, where the sections of the Siwalik group are very deep, it may be questioned if lower beds than those properly included in the term 'Murree' do not come in, but this is a difficulty which would apply whatever name we gave the division, and I prefer retaining an accepted and familiar name, to devising a wholly new one; but as the upper Siwaliks have not been specially named, there is no impropriety in now bestowing on them the one proposed, *i. e.*, 'Khárián.'

GEOLOGICAL LIMITS OF THE SIWALIK GROUP.

23. A brief glance at the area over which the Siwalik strata are either known or conjectured to extend will not be here out of place, and will help to correct

[1] The lithological sameness of the Murree and the Dagshai beds and their similar relation to the underlying nummulitics makes it almost obligatory to place them provisionally on the same horizon, although the free association of similar beds within the nummulitic series west of Murree suggests the possibly higher position of the beds at Murree. Mr. Theobald's exclusion of any representatives of the Gáj and Nari beds in those sections is purely arbitrary, apparently only on the grounds of the one being fresh water and the other marine.—H. B. M.

any underestimate of their importance, arising from their being regarded as mere Sub-Himalayan deposits, though from the nature of the adjoining countries which are almost closed to European investigation, the precise boundaries of the group outside of the political boundaries of British India are unknown to us.

24. Commencing on the north, the Siwalik group has been traced along the flanks of the Himalayan mountains and its accessory ranges, from the frontier of Kohát to the valley of the Bráhmaputra, and thence under the Khási hills through Munipur and Arakan into British Burma as far south as 17° north latitude. In Nipál, Manipur, and Arakan, there are great unexplored breaks, but slender as is our knowledge of these countries, we have still sufficient warrant for the above generalisation. The curved line indicated above from Kohát to near Rangoon in latitude 17° is close on 2,000 miles in length, and lies wholly outside of the 'peninsular area' of India as defined in the Geological Manual (Introduction ii).

25 From Kohát the Siwalik group extends in a southerly direction along the eastern flanks of the Afghánistán and Biluchistán ranges to the vicinity of Karáchi, a distance of 700 miles, while from Karáchi to Perim island in the gulf of Kambay, which is the most eastern point reached by the group on that side of the Peninsular, is 400 miles.

26. How far the Siwalik strata extended formerly over the area intervening between Perim and Afghánistán is uncertain, but their large development in Sind renders it not improbable that they once stretched over a large portion of Rájputána and the southern Punjab, where the Indus alluvium and desert sand now preclude all examination of the rocks beneath.

27. This western belt of Siwalik strata lies also wholly outside of the Peninsular area, save a small portion which, creeping up to the eastward across the mouth of the Indus and at Perim, may be said to inosculate with India proper or the 'Peninsular area.'

28. Some tertiary beds which occupy the valleys of the larger rivers, such as the clays and gravels of the Narbada and Tapti, might perhaps be regarded as a farther encroachment of Siwalik deposits within the territorial limits of the 'Peninsular area,' but though undoubtedly these beds contain some Siwalik animals, yet these are also associated with human relics and as much deserve separation, as newer than the 'Siwaliks' proper, as do the 'Gáj' beds, which, though older than the 'Siwaliks,' yet contain some Siwalik mammals. It will thus be seen, that whilst the 'Peninsular area' is essentially unencroached on by Siwalik deposits with the partial exception of a limited contact area in Cutch and Guzerat, and excluding as above the post-pliocene deposits of the large river valleys, it is continuously surrounded to the north by an enormous belt of these beds from 17° north latitude in Pegu on the east to the 21° north latitude on the west; the entire circuit embracing some 3,000 miles.

Area of Siwaliks.

29. Nothing like a precise estimate of the area occupied by Siwalik strata is at present practicable, but a low approximate estimate would be 70,000 square miles. If, however, any considerable extension of these beds below the alluvium be allowed for, the estimate would

have to be placed as high as 300,000 square miles or thereabouts within, of course, the political limits of British India.

30. In not inappropriate correspondence with the area covered by the Siwalik group is the enormous aggregate thickness of its beds, and it is undoubtedly difficult adequately to convey by mere words to any one personally unfamiliar with the group, an idea of the seemingly interminable succession of beds which a good section reveals. Two doubts are in fact pretty sure to suggest themselves with regard to the seeming display of thickness where, as in many sections, the strata are seen tilted at high angles for miles.

31. The first doubt is, if this seeming display of thickness, instead of being real, is not produced by a repetition of the same beds brought in again and again by either faults, folding or inversion. Now, either of these suppositions is in itself a perfectly legitimate one, and a *vera causa*, instances of which may be seen throughout the whole Himalayan region, where through-faults traverse the hills for miles; and in the older rocks of the Himalayan chain, the more they are known to us, the more it is evident that foldings and inversions on a prodigious scale form an integral phenomenon in the structure of the hills. West of the Indus a most complicated system of faulting and inversion has implicated the newest tertiaries also. It may, therefore, be taken as an axiom in Himalayan geology,* that no *a priori* improbability attaches to any presumed faulting or inversion, solely on account of the magnitude of its effect: in that respect we may safely permit our ideas a scope proportionate to the magnitude of the physical developments of the region; but when we come to apply such hypothesis in reduction of the seeming thickness of a section, the result is not satisfactory. The entire thickness of the tertiary group may, in round numbers, be taken as 30,000 feet. This is Mr. Blanford's estimate in Sind; and the thickness of the group in the Himalayan region can hardly be set down as less: and as the newest beds are equally involved with the older, in the disturbances which accompanied or resulted from the final elevatory movements of the Himalayan chain, the whole of this vast series must be considered, if we come to apply the idea of either faulting, folding or inversion, to reduce the apparent thickness of any particular section. Now, although a very general parallelism obtains throughout the entire series with only one considerable unconformity at the top of the eocene (in the Himalayan region), and though the change in mineral character between the lowest beds and the highest is brought about in a very gradual way, yet, were any member of the lower beds intercalated by folding or other causes among and between younger beds in a section, I do not think the fact could escape detection and recognition. A loop of nummulitic limestone for example, with its 'arch' truncated by denudation, might appear intercalated among a series of beds, all of which, both above it and below it (seemingly), were of younger age; but from our general knowledge of the beds of the eocene group, we could hardly be misled into confounding with them any beds of a lower or middle Siwalik horizon, and the same unlikelihood of being misled in a similar manner with reference to any portions of the tertiary group holds good from the well understood and easily recognised facies, lithologically,

which the entire group successively presents at different horizons. The idea, therefore, of the seeming thickness being due to faulted or folded repetition of the same beds may, I think, be dismissed as untenable. The best sections are so clear that faults are not likely to be overlooked: and the main question only is, the possible presence of a concealed (that is, truncated) arch or fold. This, as I have said above, is unlikely to escape detection, presuming that the entire series of beds have been involved; but still another question remains, is it possible for a limited thickness of beds to be folded and re-folded in themselves, without the beds, either above or below, participating in the disturbance? That such a case may occur on a small scale, I think possible, in view of the enormous and complicated disturbance to which the mountain mass has been subjected; but such a result could not take place on the scale of the sections displayed by the tertiary group, and nowhere could the result be brought about without obvious signs of the abnormal and disturbed arrangement of the rocks so involved. The idea is, therefore, merely alluded to, to be rejected.

32. Another doubt that has been raised is, as to how far the seeming succession of beds may not be in a manner illusory, as a measure of thickness and rather referible to an arrangement of beds on a large scale, analogous to the mode of deposition wherein 'false bedding' originates. This view has been propounded with respect to beds in the Potwár,[1] and were it a true supposition, it would necessitate at no great depth from the surface, a *floor of deposition*, of some sort. Now, the area of the Potwár, where this view has been specially applied, is traversed by numerous 'faults' having a very large 'throw.' For example, south of Jand, near Jabi, the very highest conglomerates at the top of the Sivalik group are faulted against red and grey beds well down in the Murree division, and the 'throw' required to bring about this contact cannot be estimated at less than a mile, and may be more; yet none of these faults, which are tolerably numerous throughout the entire sub-Himalayan region, ever bring up or reveal any 'floor of deposition,' whereon a comparatively thin series of obliquely-packed beds could have been laid down. The entire belt in fact of Siwalik rocks, skirting the Himalayan region, is composed, *structurally*, of vertical slices of the Siwalik group ranged one against another and separated by faults, so that the best sections we can anywhere find are simply sections of a portion of the group, commencing at one fault and terminating at another,—the downthrow of these faults bringing the younger beds to the south in contact with the oldest beds to the north; yet is no floor of deposition, which could countenance the idea of a trivial thickness of these deposits, anywhere revealed. On the assumption, then, that the sections displayed by the Siwalik group represent actual thickness, we cannot place the total amount for the whole at less than 16,000 feet, and it may be not improbably more.

Gáj group of Sind.

33. A few words will not be here out of place touching the 'Gáj' group of Sind, as it bears a certain relationship to the Siwalik from containing the earliest Siwalik mammal on record. That it is, however, properly excluded from the Siwalik designation is, I think, clear not

[1] The undulating country north of the Salt Range.

only from its marine origin and its total absence (so far as known) within the Himalayan region, but from its established miocene age. This needs no recapitulation here, but the facts may be gathered from Mr. Blanford's lucid description of the group in the Manual of Geology, Part II, page 463. The fact of the Gáj beds being of marine origin, may probably account for the paucity of vertebrate remains hitherto detected in them, as we cannot imagine an animal like *Rhinoceros sivalensis,* F. et C., alone occupying the miocene champaign, though the Gáj vertebrate fauna probably merely foreshadowed in its plenitude that marvellously varied and abundant fauna, of the Siwalik period, then only in course of evolutional development and waiting for the Æons to deliver it from the womb of Time. As so much has already been published on the Siwalik group by Messrs. Medlicott, Blanford, and Wynne, I shall not enter into any detailed description of its beds, but rest content with giving a general conspectus of the group, to facilitate the correlation of beds of similar age at distant localities (Sind and Burma) and a few sections which will help to convey a clearer idea than any generalised description of their relation and succession to each other.

34. The section I now give near Lambi-dand is one of the best I know of the junction of the Siwaliks with the Nummulitic group in the western Punjab. It exhibits complete stratigraphical conformity throughout; but the important 'Nari' group is wholly absent. Whether the beds, at the base of the Siwalik group, may be held to represent the 'Gáj' horizon, must rest on the amount of probability on extraneous grounds, for that correlation, as fossil evidence there is none. My own opinion is, the balance of probabilities leans to the reasonableness of regarding lower 'Murrees' (D) as the Himalayan equivalents of the Gáj group of Sind and correlating the same to the Dagshai and Kasauli beds of the Himalayan region.

Section near Lambi-dand, displaying the transitional passage of the marine nummulitics into the Siwaliks of the 'Potwar' (Murrees D).

Nummulitic group. Khirthar.	Nummulitic limestone of the Chita Pahár range, massive, and precisely similar to that which immediately supports the 'Siwaliks' along the Salt Range=*Khirthar* (*lower*).		
	(Descending).		
	Boundary fault.	Ft.	In.
Lower Murrees (D).	Pale, reddish and brownish-gray sandstones, with some reddish shales and occasional courses of more massive sandstone	2,500	0
	Massive sandstone	85	0
	Alternations of sandstones and clays, with massive beds towards base	850	0
	Massive sandstones, with some clay conglomerate towards base	130	0
	Red clays, with sandstone courses, and seamed with calcite towards base	435	0
	Similar beds, but the sandstones harder and harsher and shales redder	375	0
	Massive gray sandstone	40	0
	Massive sandstones, with subordinate beds of very red shale ...	500	0
	Shales	90	0
		5,005	0

(Descending).

	Ft.	In.
Massive sandstones with clays and some calcite nummulites and bones (indeterminable)	40	0
Pale nummulitic shales	270	0
Nummulitic limestone (flaky)	40	0
Reddish nummulitic shales	500	0
Harsh pale gray nummulitic limestone, with a little shale ...	180	0
Red shale	25	0
Harsh reddish sandstones, with some shale	150	0
Massive sandstone, conglomeratic at top	24	0
Mottled reddish and yellowish harsh sandstones, and reddish clays, in places nummulitic	340	0
Massive reddish sandstone	50	0
Reddish shales and sandstones	270	0
Pale yellow nummulitic bed (about) ... ... (Close to 29th mile-stone).	36	0
Red nummulitic bed	4	0
Red shales	30	0
Massive sandstone, with seams of clay conglomerate	35	0
Red shales	35	0
Sandstone and conglomerate	10	0
Red shale	20	0
Yellow shales, nummulitic	170	0
Clay conglomerate, nummulitic	15	0
Red shales and sandstone	40	0
Massive nummulitic sandstone and conglomerate...	35	0
Red shales, with a little sandstone	163	0
Massive sandstone	50	0
Red clays	145	0
Yellowish clays and nummulitic shaly limestones	65	0
Red clay	65	0
Yellowish sandstone	16	0
Red clay	3	0
Yellow clay, with hard bands at top and base, nummulitic below ...	60	0
Red clays	40	0
Yellow nummulitic clays (with thin strings of limestone), almost composed of closely-packed Foraminifera	410	0
Yellow, with more massive limestone beds	370	0
Red clays with nummulitic limestone courses	250	0
TOTAL	3,956	0

35. This is a most interesting and important section in many respects. It is a characteristic junction section of the Siwalik and nummulitic groups in the western Punjab. It proves the enormous development of the 'Khirthar' group in this region, and the total absence of any representatives of the 'Nari' beds. I had myself anticipated that these 'Nari' beds would be represented in it; but having submitted the fossils collected by myself on the spot to my esteemed colleague Mr. Fedden, whose familiarity with the Sind tertiaries should render his opinion final, I relinquish the idea. My colleague thus writes of the fossils

he was good enough to examine for me:—"I have just examined the specimens. They have all a strong 'Khirthar' (or lower Nummulitic) facies. There is no indication among them of either 'Gáj' or 'Nari'; and I should conclude that these two groups were absent in the section."

The fossils identified by Mr. Fedden were—

Nummulites obtusa,
N. *biaritzensis*,
N. *beaumonti*,
N. *granulosa*,
N. *leymeriei*,
N. *obesa*,
N. *exponens*,
N. *perforata ?*

and among echinoderms—*Hemiaster digonus*,
H. *sp.*

And a *Pseudodiadema* not figured in D'Archiac's work.

36. The section is an estimated one, checked on the ground by measurements so far as the disturbance of the beds would allow. It embraces 5,000 feet or thereabout of lower Siwalik beds ('Murrees'), resting on nearly 4,000 feet of 'Khirthar' beds. The strong limestone at the base of the 'Khirthar' group is *not reached;* but it is displayed to the north, where the section ends, being brought up by a fault cutting off the 'Murrees' in that quarter. The 'Khirthar' group can here, therefore, be not much under 4,500 feet, accepting Mr. Wynne's estimate for the mean thickness of the 'Khirthar' limestone in the Salt Range at 500 feet (*Memoirs, Geological Survey*, Vol. XIV, p. 869).

The thickness of the 'Khirthar' group has nót been fixed with precision; but as a possible thickness of 9,000 feet for the whole, and as much as 3,000 for its upper division, is indicated by Mr. Blanford, the thickness of 4,500 or thereabouts is by no means greater than may probably be the case (Manual, p. 447).

37. This great development of beds is, I know, suggestive with some of 'folding' or faulted repetition; but I do not see how either of these causes can be held to have operated here. The section terminates above in faulted contact with the strong 'Khirthar' limestone, some 500 feet thick, more or less; whilst below, it displays some 4,000 feet of upper 'Khirthar' beds without reaching the strong limestone, whose presence here is proved by its being brought up to the north by the fault running south of the 'Chitapahár' range. Now, if the above thickness of 'Khirthar' beds was produced by a folded or faulted repetition of the group, I do not see how the massive limestone at the base could fail to be detected in the section. The validity of the section might therefore rest on its own merits, but the known development of this group elsewhere goes far, in addition, to remove any doubt as to how far the indicated thickness is real.

38. Whilst, then, in the Punjab we may infer that the 'Khirthar' group was fully developed, we have proof in the above section of that break which has elsewhere been recorded at the top of the eocene, in the deposition of the 'Murree' beds on

'Khirthars,' to the total exclusion of the 'Nari' or upper eocene group, though it is very probable that more to the eastward the 'Nari' and Gáj beds are represented partly or wholly by the Dagshai and Kasauli groups (Manual, p. xvii), the latter including the 'Náhan.' The occurrence of Pseudodiadema in these 'Khirthar' beds (where it is rare) is interesting, the genus being a cretaceous one; and it may be remarked that another species was found by myself in beds in Prome, presumedly younger than the 'Khirthar' group, *viz.*, the 'Pegu' group, which, from its position below the Burmese representatives of the Siwalik group, may not improbably in part correspond to the 'Gáj' of Sind and the lower 'Murree' (D) of the Himalayan region.

39. Another point to be noticed is, the contrast of character between the bottom beds of the Siwalik here, on the northern margin of the Potwár, and that which is seen to the south of the Potwár along the Salt Range, and the still greater contrast which these Punjab basal beds show to the lowest beds seen to the eastward in the Kolonia section (hereafter given).

40. To judge by mineral character and aspect, the basal beds reposing on the 'Khirthar' limestone along the Salt Range would not seem to belong to a lower horizon than beds *f* or lower Kháriáns B, or only to just invade the horizon of the upper 'Murrees' C. On the northern side of the Potwár, however, at Lambidand, the beds reposing on the 'Khirthars' would seem to reach much lower down —to perhaps as low as a middle horizon in the lower 'Murrees' D; whilst at the Kolonia river to the east, the lowest beds, though no recognised 'Khirthar' beds are reached, would, from their character and the enormous thickness of beds above them (14,000), indicate that a lower horizon of the lower 'Murrees' D has been reached than anywhere exposed to the westward, if even that group has not been passed and some of the upper 'Khirthars' unknowingly been included in the section.

41. In the Lambidand section, the profusion of nummulites renders it easy to detect the passage of 'Khirthars' into the 'Siwaliks'; but to the eastward, where these organisms are wanting in the eocene beds as so regarded (Dagshai and Kasauli), the transition from upper eocene to lower Siwaliks might be expected to take place without much chance of detection unless a marked unconformity were present. This marked unconformity certainly does not exist to the west and cannot therefore be looked for as a matter of course on the east, though in the central region about Simla it may be marked enough. We have in general, therefore, both on the extreme east and west, little to guide us in estimating the precise horizon of any Siwalik bed, basal or otherwise, than mineral character, the presence or absence of mammalian fossils, and the development of the group on the spot in question. For example, where, as on the Kolonia river, we have a clearly run section of 14,000 feet, we may be pretty confident we are not far from the base of the Siwalik group, if we have not at that depth really got below it, into a 'Gáj' or 'Nari' horizon. On the other hand, as at Dariála, where we find that a section of less than 6,000 feet of Siwalik beds runs us up on to their topmost beds, we may (being supported also by the mineral aspect of the basal beds respectively in either case) pretty safely judge that no lower horizon in the Siwalik group is touched than a high one in the upper 'Murrees' (C).

42. The section I now give is one embracing the entire thickness of the Siwalik group north of the Salt Range between Dariála on the Range and Kariála in the Potwár. The thickness is estimated, not measured. It crosses one synclinal trough and a belt of 'troubled' ground, where a fault is probably concealed. As, however, the faults in the Potwár, having a large 'throw', are sharp and clean, it is probable that at this spot any considerable 'throw' has been commuted into horizontal disturbance, which does not materially vitiate the results of the section. The general dip of the beds at the base is about 45°, gradually declining as they recede from the range till the topmost beds have flattened down to a dip of not more than 2° to 4°.

Section between Dariála and Kariála—

1. Nummulitic limestone. (Kirthar).	
2. Greenish sandstones, some beds hard, tough, and argillaceous, with three thick beds of red clay. Bones, mostly fragmentary throughout, and one ossiferous zone about 100 feet above the nummulitic limestone. From this zone I procured the lower jaw of *Rhinoceros palæindicus*, F. & C.	1,200
3. Red clay with subordinate bed of fine greenish sandstone	2,500
4. Gray sandstone	400
5. Pale-gray sandstone and pale-yellow clays	1,500
6. Sands, clays, and conglomerates of a very recent and fluviatile aspect	150
	5,750

43. Beds No. 2 of the above section are the 'Náhan' beds, according to Mr. Wynne, of this part of the country. The first point to notice in this section, is the small thickness here presented by the entire group of beds above the nummulitic limestone. There is, it is true, a fault in the section, but it has none of the appearance of one involving a great 'throw,' and its effect is probably inconsiderable, and 6,000 feet would really seem to be the full thickness here of the Siwalik group. Mr. Wynne (Mem. Geol. Surv., Vol. XIV, p. 69) gives an estimate of the thickness of the Siwalik and 'Náhan' groups in the vicinity of the Salt Range from a minimum of 2,100 to a maximum of 10,500. I cannot say that I can recall any spot where the entire Siwalik group is reduced to so low as 2,100, but the mean of these estimates, 6,300, agrees very well with the wholly independent estimate of mine above given. One thing is pretty clear, and that is, that this particular part of the Potwár was an area of minimum deposition, as shown by the attenuated dimensions of such usually thick beds as Nos. 4 and 5 (in the above section), corresponding to the upper Khárián*s* (A), *d* and *e*, whose more usual development may be judged by a section I shall presently give in the Una 'dún,' and which beds are fully developed at either end of the Salt Range within the depositing area immediately affected by the conditions of the great valleys of the Jhelum and Indus. Equally too does the comparative insignificance of the beds No. 6 in the above section, compared with their normal development elsewhere, point to the condition of reduced deposition under which the beds were here laid down.

44. But a truer explanation of this seeming contraction indicated by the above section of the Siwalik group lies, in my opinion, in the fact that, instead of embracing the entire Siwalik group, it really embraces only its upper portion (Khárián**s**) to the exclusion of the lower half altogether (Murrees).

45. This view is not held by Mr. Wynne; but my colleague's judgment is, I think, largely influenced[1] by the identification by Mr. Medlicott of some low lying beds at the Bakrála ridge, with his (Mr. Medlicott's) 'Náhan' or lower Siwaliks, as they have been considered. Now, this identification of Mr. Medlicott's was, I believe, erroneous, and due to the local change in some basal beds of the Siwaliks along the Bakrála ridge, induced by mechanical or chemical action, *though the real horizon in the Siwalik group of these beds was scarcely, if at all, below that of upper Siwaliks.* At page 109 of his Salt Range Memoir Mr. Wynne thus describes these so called 'Náhan':—

46. "The 'Náhan' beds of this district have, comparatively speaking, a limited exposure in the Bakrála ridge." From the sentence which commences the next page, it is clear that the above sentence really signifies that *in the Bakrála ridge alone have these 'Náhans' been identified.* The sentence is: "In *other places where the 'Náhan' beds have not been recognised*", *&c.*, and in *no other places*, save the Bakrála ridge, are they specially mentioned as recognised. Now, I happened to accompany Mr. Medlicott when he visited the Bakrála ridge and effected this unlucky recognition of 'Náhan' beds there, and whilst fully admitting the similarity of the beds there to others lower in the group than the generality of Siwaliks near the Salt Range, yet, in my opinion, this '*Náhan facies*' here presented by the Siwalik beds is a local feature simply superinduced in really upper Siwaliks (as I have before stated) by the violent protrusion of the stiff wedge of Khirthar limestone forming the core of the ridge, (Wynne, *l. c.*, p. 120). Mr. Wynne goes on to say (p. 109, *l. c.*): "Here at the Bakrála ridge they consist of purplish and gray sandstones interstratified with many bands of red clay which give to the whole group a reddish tinge; the sandstones are harder than those occurring at higher places in the series. This strong similarity of the red 'Murree beds' is *not found to the westward* * * * * Both the redder and grayer rocks of the Bakrála ridge contain some bone fragments and occasionally mammalian (Mastodon) teeth". Now, this comparative abundant scattering of bones through these Bakrála beds is itself sufficient to raise serious doubt, in addition to the pregnant fact that similar beds with a quasi Náhan facies are not usually met with along the Salt Range, for not only are the entire series of Siwaliks along the Salt Range more or less ossiferous, one marked zone occurring not more than 100 feet above the Khirthar limestone, but we know that elsewhere along the northern edge of the Potwár or throughout the Himalayan region generally, bones are simply and truly conspicuous on the 'Náhan' horizon *by their absence.*

47. Again, in describing the 'Náhan' rocks (Manual, page 536), we are told by Mr. Medlicott that 'in *deeper sections*, red or purple clays occur, associated with thinner, harder, darker sandstones, very like the rock of the Dagshai group'.

[1] *Vide* note to page 113, Mem., Vol. XIV.

Nothing of the sort is seen along the Salt Range, whether regard be had to rock characters, general or particular. In fact the *base* of what 'red zone' there may be along the Salt Range is actually taken as the *upper limit* of the so called 'Náhans', instead of this colour character being made to embrace that division. At page 110 of Mr. Wynne's Salt Range Memoir we read: "Above these beds grayer sandstones prevail, and *red clays or shales* increase in quantity upwards, associated with occasional layers of pseudo-conglomerate and lumpy calcareous purple clay *until the red beds predominate, so as to form a marked 'red clayey zone'*, * * * *The bottom bed of the red zone has been adopted as the upper limit* of Mr. Medlicott's 'Náhan' rocks in this part of the Punjab."

48. I will now give a brief sketch of the section of the Siwalik group on the Kolonia river near the Nipál border. The section is an estimated one, and no fossils were noticed in any of its beds, nor indeed have I seen any determinable fossils in the whole country between the Ganges and Nipál. The lowest beds seen in the Kolonia river, a little better than a mile above the town of that name, are very compact sandstones, often in thick massive beds of various pale tints, but mottled with violet or reddish blotches and spots, after a fashion never seen among the upper beds. Associated with these characteristic beds are dark-red shales of a purplish or plum colour, very hard and massively bedded, sometimes uniform in tint and sometimes spotted or mottled, and a few yellowish beds, all displaying the same amount of induration. These lower beds, which may be regarded as characteristic of the lowest Siwaliks or Murree beds (D), pass up quite insensibly into a thick series of massive gray sandstones, with subordinate beds of reddish shale constituting division C or upper Murree beds, and these in their turn pass up into upper Siwalik or Khárián beds, made up of gray or greenish sandstones gradually becoming pebbly and conglomeratic at top; whilst at top of all on this section comes in a thick deposit of dark and ochraceous clays and gravels corresponding to the gravels, clays, and conglomerates in which the Siwalik group everywhere terminates, and which differ in no respect from recent river deposits, save in the high dip which they often display.

49. I now give two sections illustrating the general character of the 'Khárián' group where well developed. The first section is taken across the Siwalik range, bounding the Una 'dún' to the south and along the line of the Hoshiárpur and Káugra road. It is partly measured, partly estimated. The second section is taken along the same road across the hill bounding the Una 'dún' to the north, and is a repetition of the former beds. But a great difference will be perceived in the development of the coarse beds (*d*) at the top of the lower 'Khárián' (of my present arrangement), a difference clearly dependent on the greater proximity of the northern side to the line of discharge down the Beás valley, nothing equalling the coarse conglomerates of the Parwain range north of the 'dún' being seen on precisely the same horizon on the south. Fossil bones and teeth, mostly of *Proboscidea*, and ill-preserved *Uniones*, occur in the hills south of the 'dún,' but are less common in the coarser beds to the north.

SECTION OF UPPER SIWALIKS ON THE HOSHIÁRPUR AND KÁNGRA ROAD BETWEEN MANGÍWAL AND GAGRET.

(Ascending.)

	Ft.	In.
Soft gray sandstones with clay beds intercalated (ossiferous) ...	200	0
(The 38th milestone is on top.)		
Dark *kankary* clay	8	0
Gray sandstone	15	0
Very dark clay	0	6
Soft gray sandstones with small pebbles	15	0
Pale yellowish sandstones, pebbly, and a bed of yellow clay towards base	50	0
Dark *kankary* clay	20	0
(A little off the line of section *Uniones* of the *U. corrugatus* type occur on this horizon.)		
Pale gray sandstone with a few pebbles and strings of sandy clay ...	35	0
Soft gray sandstone slabby at base and some yellow clay below ...	50	0
Yellow sand and dark clay	4	0
Gray sandstone with hard slabby courses	25	0
Sand and clay	3	0
Bluish gray pebbly sandstone, rather clayey in parts	20	0
Ditto ditto, darker coloured	7	0
Gray sandstone with layers of clay nodules and a few pebbles ...	5	0
Gray sandstone	45	0
Dark clay	4	0
Pebbly sandstone with clay galls towards the base...	15	0
Dark clays	15	0
Pale gray conglomeratic sandstone rusty-coloured at base	30	0
Clayey beds, rather '*kankary*'	20	0
Gray pebbly sandstones, in parts conglomeratic and a few rubbly clay courses	50	0
Dark rubbly sandy clay	6	0
Gray pebbly sandstone, coarse and slabby	30	0
Dark sandy clay (irregular)	1	0
Gray sandstone	4	0
Dark clay	1	0
Gray pebbly sandstone	4	0
Clay and pebbles	1	0
Pale gray pebbly sandstone (bones)	30	0
(Here some disturbance and crushing. Dip vertical and slightly inverted.)		
Soft gray pebbly sandstone with some beds of dark shale at base (say)	100	0
(The 35th milestone near this.)		
Pale gray pebbly sandstone with large clay pockets	2	0
Soft gray sandstone with slabby layers	20	0
Yellow clay with sandstone courses	10	0
Soft gray sandstone with slabby layers	20	0
Dark *kankary* clay, yellowish and sandy at top	2	0
Pale soft sandstone with hard lenticular courses	40	0
Ruddy sandy clay, brownish at base	1	0
Soft gray sandstone with a few pebbles, and rounded subbotryoidal laminated concretions with hard courses at base	80	0

(Ascending.)

	Ft.	In.
Soft gray pebbly sandstone with hard concretions irregularly dispersed	35	0
(Then the 35th milestone.)		
Hard gray sandstone course	0	9
Dark clunchy clays, rather thin-bedded	13	0
Soft yellowish sandstone, clayey in parts	5	0
Ditto with slabby courses	20	0
Soft gray sandstone	5	0
Yellowish pebbly sand and clay	1	0
Soft gray sandstone	20	0
Fine conglomerate	3	0
Soft gray sandstone	5	0
Pebbly band	2	0
Soft gray sandstone, few or no pebbles	25	0
Fine *kankary* conglomerate ...	1	6
Soft gray pebbly sandstone	30	0
Pale yellow clay	9	0
Reddish yellow clay	3	0
Soft pebbly sandstone in massive beds	100	0
Gray sandstone, no pebbles	18	0
Gray pebbly sandstone with some conglomerate disseminated ...	40	0
Ditto ditto	20	0
Sandy clay	0	9
Gray sandstone and clay	2	0
Clay layer	1	0
Soft sandstone, pebbly at top	70	0
Coarse pebbly layer	0	6
Soft pebbly sandstone	6	0
Coarse sandy conglomerate, some of the pebbles 6 inches in diameter...	15	0
Pale pebbly sandstone, hard and slabby	25	0
Ditto softer	10	0
Dark shales, sandy and paler below	5	0
Gray sandstone with large pebbles at top	25	0
Pebbly clay	0	9
(Hereabouts is the 38th milestone.)		
Yellowish sandstone	20	0
Yellow clay	6	0
Hard pebbly sandstone	25	0
Soft yellowish-gray sandstone	7	0
Soft pale sandstone	4	0
Yellow silty clay	1	0
Dark clay	1	0
Clay and sandstone	10	0
Soft sandstones	40	0
Yellow *kankary* clay with small ferruginous concretions	9	0
Soft yellowish-gray sandstone	16	0
Sandy clay	1	0
Soft yellowish-gray sandstone	7	0
Yellowish sandy clay	5	0
Pale sandstone	12	0
Clay, dark at top	2	0
Pale silty sandstone, clayey in parts	12	0

(Ascending).

	Ft.	In.
Clays with a little *kankar*	12	0
Pale sandstone	7	0
Reddish sandy clay	3	0
Dark clayey beds	8	0
Pale silty clay, rather compact	1	0
Yellowish silt	0	9
Soft gray sandstone	20	0
Silty clays and sandstones	15	0
Yellowish clays, dark at top	13	0
Sandstone	18	0
Yellowish clays	12	0
Soft yellowish sandstone	21	0
Reddish clay with one dark band	17	0
Bluish clay	2	6
Yellowish clay with dark layers	6	0
Reddish sandy clay	8	0
Ditto less sandy	6	0
Dark clays	5	0
Pale pebbly sandstone	40	0
Ditto with few or no pebbles	7	0
Clay beds, dark above, pale below	4	0
Reddish clay, sandy at base	15	0
Dark *kankary* clay	15	0
Dark clays	30	0
Pebbly sand	5	0
Dark clay	2	0
Sandy clay	8	0
Yellowish sandy band	4	0
Reddish clay, sandy in middle	8	0
Dark clay	0	9
Reddish clay in thick beds	40	0
Conglomerate (irregular bed)	1	0
Yellowish sandy clay	25	0
Ditto paler and in thinner beds	50	0
Soft pebbly sandstone	5	0
Clay beds	100	0
Conglomerate	1	0
Pebbly sand, yellow mottled	3	0
Yellowish clay	20	0
Coarse conglomerate	10	0
Yellowish clays	120	0
Coarse yellowish pebbly sandstone	5	0
Ditto with few or no pebbles	20	0
Ditto with hard courses	25	0
(Here stands the 39th milestone.)		
Pebbly sandstones	28	0
Sandy clay with strings of pebbles	40	0
Stiff clays	40	0
Coarse conglomerates (irregular bed)	5	0
Sandy clay	15	0
Conglomerate	10	0

(Ascending.)

	Ft.	In.
Sandy clay	10	0
Sandy conglomerate	20	0
Clays	40	0
Sandy clay with conglomerate bands	60	0
Clays	30	0
Pebbly band	4	0
Pale sandstone	5	0
Dark clay	5	0
Sandy conglomerate	8	0
Yellowish sandy with conglomerate strings	10	0
Coarse conglomerate	12	0
Sandy clays, reddish at top	70	0
Coarse sandy conglomerate	25	0
Sandy clays	20	0
Coarse conglomerate	30	0
Incoherent pale sandy clays, gravels and conglomerates, all of very recent aspect (seen, perhaps)	300	0
TOTAL ...	3,219	9

50. The section above given commences in the lower 'Khárìáns' *e*, and runs up into the upper 'Khárìáns' *c*, but the coarse boulder conglomerates of *d* are here merely represented by pebbly beds. In the section given below, however, these coarse boulder beds are well represented, and not only have the coarser beds become developed, but the beds in either section displaying this conglomeratic character have increased from 2,700 feet on the south to 4,800 feet or thereabouts in thickness to the north.

SECTION OF UPPER SIWALIKS OR KHARIANS ON THE HOSHIARPUR AND KANGRA ROAD BETWEEN GAHLIN ON THE BANGANGA AND KANGRA.

Section, ascending, from the Gambar fault.

	Ft.	
The Gambar fault—		
Red clays and gray sandstones, hard and thick-bedded ...	700	
Dull reddish clays with thin courses of sandstone, and four thick beds of reddish gray sandstone	500	1,200
(These beds belong probably to the upper 'Murrees' c.)		
Greenish-gray sandstone	60	
Purplish friable clays with reddish-gray sandstone courses ...	25	
Reddish sandstone and reddish sandy clays with thin sandstone courses	35	
Gray speckled massive sandstone	30	
Purplish-red clay	7	
Fine reddish sandstone	9	
Red clays with intercalated beds of sandstone 10 to 15 feet thick	200	
Thick-bedded gray sandstone	60	

	Ft.	
Red clays	30	
Gray sandstone	30	
Red clays	20	
Gray sandstone (526)	20	
Fine conglomerate	9	
Sandstone with clay band and fine conglomerate courses ...	20	
Gray sandstone and purplish-red clays	120	
Fine conglomerate	9	
Sandstone	40	
Red clay	9	
Fine sandstone and intercalated red clays (about)	1,000	
Soft sandstone, pebbly in places, and intercalated red clays (between Takipur and Dowlatpur), about	1,000	
Coarse boulder conglomerates in thick regular beds, coarser and less distinctly bedded at top (4,507)	2,300	5,033
TOTAL	6,233	

51. The first 1,200 feet of beds in this section belong probably to the upper 'Murrees,' and from some bed about this horizon it is probable Mr. Medlicott obtained his specimen of *Amphicyon* near Nurpur.[1] Above the beds at the base, with a 'Murree' aspect, come in over 5,000 feet of typical upper 'Siwaliks.' Of these the basal 500 feet, or thereabouts, represent the lowest division *f*, whilst the remainder mainly represent the 'grays' and boulder conglomerates *e* and *d*. The higher gravels and clays *c* do not come into the section, but are probably present further north, in which direction, on about the same line, the very coarsest and highest beds of the group *a* come in in great force.

52. It is in the Kángra district that not only do these remarkable upper conglomerates (*a*) attain their fullest development, but the largest boulders are met with, I have anywhere seen, in the 'boulder conglomerates' *d*, in which it is usual for the omnipresent 'grays' to terminate above, except away from the great river valleys which no doubt served as vomitories for the dispersion of the products of Himalayan denudation. In the hills south of Dehra, boulders, nearly 30 inches in diameter, of hard silicious schists, may occasionally be seen, whilst such as exceed 20 are far from rare. But the largest by far of these well rounded boulders occur east of Kángra, and the largest boulders I ever measured were between Burwáni and Tharul, where I noticed two, respectively over 12 and 14 feet each [in girth.]

53. The largest boulders from these Siwalik beds are of some silicious schist or quartzite, the boulders of granite running habitually smaller, and here a distinction must be made between the boulders in the surface gravels derived from the Siwalik group and the boulders derived from old 'moraines.' As I have said, no boulder from any Siwalik bed that I have ever seen has attained to 15 feet in girth, whilst granite boulders from the 'moraines' of this size are too numerous to reckon, and these boulders of 'erratic' or moraine origin run up to 150 feet in

[1] The specimen was given to me by the late Dr. [illegible] at Dalhousie.—H. B. M.

girth. Much as the Siwalik conglomerates may have contributed by their wearing down, to form the surface accumulations of the district, they have no connexion with the huge 'erratics' or more numerous blocks of less size, but of similar origin, so plentifully sprinkled over the surface, and it is certain that the climatal conditions which these monstrous 'erratics' indicate, is altogether post-Siwalik, and the incipient effects of which were doubtless to disperse, and not improbably in many cases altogether extinguish, the Siwalik genera which so abruptly disappeared after the Siwalik period. This interesting question and the various arguments both for and against a glacial period in India can best be discussed separately, as having no immediate connexion with a paper on the Siwalik group itself.

54. The section of the upper Siwaliks at Babhor, on the Sutlej, where that river first issues from the mountains, may here be epitomised. It is rather doubtful how much of it may be apportioned to the upper 'Murree' beds, but it well displays the remarkable development of the conglomerate beds, and is remarkable for the intercalation of a thick band of brown and red clays (not generally well developed elsewhere) at the base of the upper boulder conglomerates. The determining agency of the large rivers in the production of the boulder beds of the Siwalik group (first prominently noticed by Mr. Medlicott) is further exemplified by the thick bed of coarse conglomerate laid down unconformably by the Sutlej on the upturned end of the Siwalik boulder beds.

SECTION OF SIWALIKS BETWEEN NAILA AND BABHOR ON THE SUTLEJ.

Section, ascending, based on the 'Koseri' fault (vide Mr. Medlicott's Memoir, Mem. Geol. Surv., Vol. III, p. 141).

	Ft.
Brown and red sandstones and clays (beds '*e*' of Medlicott's section) say	3,000
Gray, pepper and salt, or greenish sandstones, soft and pebbly in massive beds, with some intercalated beds of red clay sparingly ossiferous (beds *f* 2 of Medlicott's section)	2,500
A thick series of brown or red or dark and greenish shales intercalated above with yellowish pebbly sand clays and conglomerates	526
Coarse boulder conglomerates, boulders 3 to 9 inches in diameter ...	125
Coarse boulder conglomerates, but boulders increasing to 1 or 2 feet in diameter	1,100
TOTAL	7,251

55. The precise thickness of beds referable to the Murree group in this section is not well determined, but we have undoubtedly some 5,000 feet of upper Siwaliks, though the highest beds (*a*) do not come into the section. The group, we may presume, is here at its thickest if Mr. Medlicott is correct in correlating these deposits, with ancient lines of drainage nearly coincident with the present course of existing river valleys.

56. The upper Khárián gray sandstones and conglomerates (beds *d* and *e*) are not only the most universally present, but most homogeneous in character of any

beds of the group; but such is not the case with the topmost beds of the group (*a*, *b*, and *c*). The clays and gravels of beds *e* are probably co-extensive and equally well developed originally as those below them forming the natural conclusion of the group above (*a* and *b* being of more local character), but from their position they have suffered more from denudation, and even faulting, than the lower beds. For example, north of the Kolonia river between Baiála and Katol, these beds are composed of dark and yellow clays in thick beds, with alternating bands of not very coarse gravel, and scarcely distinguishable from modern deposits, unless the clays are perhaps more compact than is usually the case in newer beds. These beds become highly inclined as they approach the boundary fault, which is here not the 'main boundary,' but a fault which brings them into contact with lower beds of their own group. Of this more hereafter.

57. The area covered by beds of these upper Khárián's east of the Ganges is not usually broad, save between Káladhúngi and the Pátli '*dún*,' their faulted boundary to the north being always soon reached at one of the great faults traversing the group in lines more or less parallel with the direction of the outer ranges.

58. West of the Ganges, many beds of sand and clay, and the recent looking gravelly accumulations which mark the coarse conglomerates of the ranges south of the 'dúns,' may really belong to the topmost division *c* of the Siwaliks, rather than to newer deposits; but it is never easy to ascertain very precisely the state of the case, even when the beds are tilted, which the modern deposits of corresponding character rarely are, and never to the same extent.

Section under Bakloh, on the road to Dalhousie.

59. The next spot going west, where these topmost beds of the Kháriáns are largely developed, is under the cantonment of Bakloh, on the road up from Pathânkot to Dalhousie, and here the general aspect of the beds is very peculiar.—Dunera Dâk bungalow stands, I should say, a little below, as far as its geological horizon goes, the lowest limits of the *d* division of the Khárián group. Soon after leaving the bungalow, bands of conglomerate appear in the sandstones, a slightly redder hue being observable than is usually the case.—There is nothing, however, particularly noteworthy till the bridge is crossed and the first 'choki,'[1] just across it, reached.

60. Conglomerates now come in (*b*), evidently homologous with the conglomerates forming the highest beds of division *d*, but differing from the usual type seen south of Dehra and elsewhere, in being far less homogenous in character, and having the appearance of having been more rapidly accumulated. The village of Bingha (below the road) is situated at the top of these beds, about where division *d* would seem to succeed them.

61. The coarse conglomerates at this point give place to a very peculiar group of clays, gravels, and fine conglomerates (*a*), tinged with the prevailing dark red hue of the clay beds, and displaying the bulk of the pebbles in the gravel beds coated with a dark lustrous glaze. This glaze, the result possibly of iron dissolved out of the red clays, is not seen in the coarser conglomerates below, but is abruptly marked above them, and I know of nowhere else [illegible] these beds present a similar appearance. These topmost beds [illegible] the Deirah fault, which

[1] [illegible]

tai ns under Bakloh, and brings them into contact with sandstone of an older group, rubably 'Murree' or 'Kasauli beds.

pr 62. From Dunera to the top beds at the fault there can hardly be less than)00 feet of beds exposed, or thereabouts, all upper Siwalik, and of which pro- 6,bly 1,500 feet may be referred to the highest beds *a*. I was not able to detect bay fossils on this line of section, though I searched particularly for them. East at the Jumna, in the 'Dún,' the upper division *e* of sands, clays, and gravels is ot particularly well developed, or, what is more likely, has been so broken up by nenudation, and sheeted over by surface accumulations resulting therefrom, as not de be specially distinguishable, where the dip of the beds flattens out, as is the case to ith these topmost beds in the hills south of Dehra. After crossing the Beás, wever, to the west, this upper division *e* seem better represented, and so con- ues to the Jhelum, though often, it would seem, at the expense of the lower ls *d*. West of the Jhelum these conglomerates (*d*) are well developed in the :ás ridge, but east of the river throughout the Khárián hills, their place iken by the gravels and clays of division *c*. It is in these beds *c*, west of helum, that the extraordinarily rich collection of fossils occur north-west +. Tilla near the villages of Asnot, Padri, Bhandor, and they are also iferous to a less degree east of the river towards Bhimber. The well ı route into Kashmir past Bhimber gives a characteristic section of the ik group west of the Beás. For about half way between Bhimber and the cf the first ridge (about Aditál), the rocks are all these highest clays (*c*, sands, which but for their dip and association with the lower beds y many of them, pass for modern alluvial deposits. The outer, or Aditál e, is itself composed of the topmost beds of division *e*, the coarse boul- conglomerates *d* being here represented by a few pebbly beds in the stones *e*; the entire sequence of all the beds being clearly seen on the road ydábád, the first halting stage from Bhimber. On the ascent to the crest e Aditál range, in a clayey bed high up in division *e*, I procured the isolated ı molar of *Hydaspetherium*, but fossils are not common here, and isolated aagmentary. The maximum thickness of the sands and clays of division *c*, hn the Beás and Jhelum, does not fall far short of 5,000 feet, though this ıcludes, partly at least, the division *d*, or coarse boulder conglomerates, which they, o a great extent, replace and represent. To this upper division must also be referred the beds west of Babhor, containing *Bubalus* and *Camelus*, and which would seem to constitute passage beds, as far as age goes, into the mammaliferous clays and gravels of the Narbada, and other large rivers of the Peninsula, and the same beds also would seem to occur near Rúpar, where they have quite the aspect of modern deposits, though without doubt the youngest member of the Siwalik group, and inseparable therefrom. A marked peculiarity in the upper Siwalik conglomerates west of the Jhelum, between the Chambal and Tilla ranges, is the occurrence in them of pebbles and boulders of nummulitic limestone, red granite, and dark purplish porphyries, hard and massive ('*elvans*'?) of which last two rocks no known source exists in the Himalayan region Some rocks from the Arvali ranges to the south are not very dissimilar, and strongly suggest an ori- ginal southern source of derivation for these rocks, which in the Salt Range are found in conglomerates of all ages from palæozoic to newer mesozoic times. T *proximate* source for the boulders in the Siwalik conglomerates east of the Cha bal ranges, is of course through the denudation of some of the above mesoz conglomerates in the Salt Range, particularly the boulder clays of presun cretaceous age or 'olive zone' (Wynne's Salt Range Memoirs, p. 103) at the e end of the Salt Range.

63. The way in which the upper Siwaliks pass into sands and clays wholly u distinguishable from modern alluvial deposits, may be well observed in the Potv between Gujarkhán (on the Jhelum and Pesháwar road) and the Bakrála rang where it is only by tracing the beds down into *tilted* Siwalik strata that it possible to distinguish the horizontal Siwalik clays from the newer alluvium, a yet beds, in other places about the same horizon, have participated in the m he prodigious faults which seem to have occurred synchronously with the final ost tory movements of the Himalayan region, not earlier probably than in va- pleistocene times.

64. I now propose to say a few words on the faults which travei ider Siwalik area, as they are not only intimately connected with the beds the but have an important bearing on the structural history of the Hi here, region, and this is the more necessary, as a tendency exists in some qu ilayan dispute their existence and explain away the results they have produced. ers to

Between the Sárda and Ganges four principal faults may be specifie

I. The Gauri Ghât fault.
II. The Baiála fault.
III. The Pátli 'dún' fault.
IV. The . áldháng fault.

I. The Gauri Ghât fault.

65. This fault is the great boundary fault, whereby some division or the Siwalik group is brought 'down' to the south into contact with th and limestones of the hilly region of Kumaun, but I prefer calling it er of spot where it crosses the Ganges to terming it simply the '*boundary fa* hists the uncertainty which exists in identifying it with the particular faults w er the Ganges, which is its proper continuation in that quarter. It enters the from Kumaun from Nipál at the junction of the Ladhia river with the Sár of the about 7 miles its course coincides with the channel of the former stream. rict of leaves that river, curving down to the south, and thence up to Durgapipa or south of the Tháli lake to the Gola river, which it cuts three times. It then ses a mile south of the Naini Tál Brewery (Shráb-batti) past Sinti to the Rámganga and Mundal rivers, both of which it crosses a little above their point of junction, and thence through the wild and hilly region north of the Pátli and Chokar 'dúns,' past Jamniabágh to the Ganges, which it cuts almost midway between Gauri ghât and Raiwála. Close to the Ganges it makes rather a sharp bend to the south-west of Bunás, where it is joined by the Láldháng fault, but its general course is either straight or with a very open curve.

66. For the first 20 miles of its course, from the mouth of the Ladhia river to within a couple of miles of Durgapipal, the contact rocks to the south are lower Siwalik strata, but at this point these lower Siwaliks are 'cut out' by the Baiála

fault, which here unites with the last, and thence to the Gola river, the upper Siwaliks form the contact rocks to the south. Here the fault is sharply deflected across the strike of the upper Siwaliks, and the lower Siwaliks are thereby once more ɔught in contact with it at Amratpur, and so continue till within 2½ miles of the Ganges, when the upper Siwaliks are again brought in by the Láldháng fault, and so continue till the Ganges is reached a distance of 137 miles from its starting point on the Sárda river.

II. The Baiála fault.

67. This fault has a short course of 21 miles from the Sárda river to the above mentioned point near Durgapipal, where it unites with the last, enclosing between them a thin wedge of lower Siwaliks, having an underlie to the schists and limestone to the north, and bounded to the south by upper Siwaliks with the same or normal underlie of the younger rocks repeated. The greatest breadth of this wedge of older Siwaliks is nowhere quite 4 miles.

III. The Pátli 'dún' fault.

68. This fault is very obscurely seen so far as contact sections go, but is as clearly marked as the others by the character of the beds on either side of it. It commences north-west of Káladhúngi, and thence runs with a slight curve to the Kosi river, which it crosses rather less than 3 miles south of Mohan, and thence holds on right through the centre of the Pátli 'dún,' cutting the Rámganga rather less than 2 miles north of the Boksar bungalow. From this point, where it is well seen in a tributary of the Rámganga, it runs nearly straight out, through the hills, to the plains near Bágnála. It is a grand through-fault, bringing the upper Siwaliks to the south into contact with the lower Siwalik of the north, except where it runs out of the hills near Bágnála, in doing which it cuts back and down through the upper Siwaliks, till the 'throw' is so diminished that lower 'Siwaliks' are in contact with each other on either side of it. Its course is for 55 miles through a densely wooded almost uninhabited country, where wretched woodcutters alone, during what may be really termed 'the man-eating season (from November to March), risk their lives in precarious and unequal rivalry with the savage beasts of the wild, the skulking tiger, and wily and no less dangerous elephant.

IV.—The Láldháng fault.

69. This fault, which is a very short one, has not been closely traced, but is sufficiently indicated by the character of the rocks it separates. It is interesting, as marking the termination to the east of the Ganges of the beds which as a range of hills terminate at Hardwár. Though, however, the range of hills south of Dehra cease at Hardwár, the rocks composing it cross the Ganges and reappear on the opposite bank in the low hills of Chándi Pahár, whence they extend to the eastward as far as the Paili stream. The lower beds next the plains present high dips, being often vertical, whilst the upper beds gradually flatten out as they approach the boundary fault (I). Did these beds continue across the Paili stream they would come into contact with the lower beds about Láldháng, but they are bounded here by a sort of bay of alluvium, which runs up the Paili

stream and conceals the Láldháng fault, which cuts off the newer beds somewhere about the position of that river, and brings the beds to an abrupt ending which have crossed the Ganges at Hardwár. After a short course this fault runs into the main fault 2 miles east of Jamnia Bágh.

70. Between the Ganges and Rávi rivers the principal faults traversing the Siwalik rocks shown in Mr. Medlicott's map of the district, or indicated in his Report (Mem., Vol. III, part 2), are—

I.—The Ganges fault.
II.—The Jumna fault.
III.—The Dehra 'dún' fault.
IV.—The Biláspur fault.
V.—The Gambar fault.
VI.—The Deihreh fault.
VII.—The Koseri fault.
VIII.—The Babhor fault.
IX.—The Bhímgoda fault.

I-II.—The Ganges and Jumna faults.

71. These two faults, as well as the 'Láldháng,' are all cross-faults, and each is the co-efficient of the other, inclosing between them the Siwalik strata of the hills south of Dehra and the corresponding extension of the same beds east of the Ganges. They are sufficiently described by Mr. Medlicott, so that nothing need be added here by me.

III.—The Dehra Dún fault.

72. The course of this fault is so masked by the surface deposits of the Dún that its course can only be indicated in general terms. There is no reasonable doubt that the 'main' or boundary fault which crosses the Ganges from the east, below Gauri ghât, holds on strongly up the 'Dún' and south of Dehra. Somewhere, however, about Nágsídh station, 6 miles south by east from Dehra, it is probable, that whilst the main fault holds straight on, it is joined by a cross-fault from east of Rajpur. which there constitutes the boundary fault between the hill-rocks and Siwaliks. The Dehra fault in all probability holds on past Kázípur and up the Giri river, till it unites with the great fault mapped by Mr. Medlicott for 35 miles along the Giri river. This connection of the Dehra fault with that on the Giri, and of this latter with the Beláspur fault, is of course conjectural, but is supported by the fact of the hitherto faulted contact of the tertiary and hill-rocks, here giving place to a natural junction by overlap of younger tertiaries on to older rock of the same general age, a result brought about by the fault holding on straight, whereas the hill-rocks here (midway between Dehra and Náhan) bulge outwards, and are therefore themselves cut and thrown for some 50 miles by the fault in place of the tertiaries whose boundary is here deflected beyond its course.

73. This is the area where the much vexed 'Náhan' unconformity occurs, regarded by Mr. Medlicott as an unconformity of upper Siwaliks on to lower (see Manual, p.524), but by myself as an overlap of upper Siwaliks on to middle or upper Sirmur beds, a view, I am happy to say, I am countenanced in by Mr. Medlicott's

co-editor of that work, Mr. Blanford (see Manual, Introduction, p. xvii), who brackets them with the 'Sirmurs.'[1] North-west of Subathu this fault is not indicated on the map, but it probably continues through the hills and strikes into the strong Biláspur fault.

IV.—The Bíláspur fault.

74. This fault is the boundary fault of the Siwalik group and the 'Sirmurs,' and has been mapped by Mr. Medlicott for 40 miles to west of Mandi Its further extension is not indicated on the map; but I have no hesitation in continuing it past Burwáni and under Bakloh to the Rávi, along the boundary of the Sirmur and Siwalik groups; and I think it most probable that most of the rocks lying north and east of Jysingpur, coloured in Mr. Medlicott's map as 'Sivalik,' are really 'Sirmurs.' The ground, however, is unfavourable for observation.

V.—The Gambar fault.

75. This, one of the most important faults in the area, is shown to commence (in the map) 10 miles north-west of Kasauli, whence it runs, without a check to the Rávi below Basauli, some 120 miles. It may, however, with certainty be extended to the south-east some miles beyond Kasauli (running north of the dâk bungalow), and in all probability holds on in the same direction till lost in the troubled ground north-west of Náhan. In that quarter it not improbably holds on (undetected) and runs into the line of the Bhímgoda fault, indicated on the map by a dotted line past Kolar and Fyzabad. Locally, of course, even a main fault may die out and re-appear on the same line; hence, probably, the difficulty in some cases of tracing these features continuously. If it were necessary to prove the variability which the same fault displays as regards the amount of its 'throw' at different spots, whereby a fault having normally a prodigious 'throw' may in parts of its course become obsolete and so avoid recognition, I might instance the curious case of the Deihreh fault, which near Nurpur, actually *reverses* its 'throw' at Hurul, north-west of which spot its '*throw*' on one side is precisely the *reverse* of what it is on the *same side* of the fault to the south-east. The neutral point of '*no throw*' is where the fault crosses the Chuki stream at Hurul.

VI.—The Deihreh fault.

76. This fault, which presents the above curious instance of a 'reversal of throw,' commences (on Mr. Medlicott's map) at the Sutlej and runs without a break to the Rávi. To the south-east it probably is lost by joining some other fault in the hills north of Nálagarh, and, although only marked as a dotted line north-west of Deihreh, there is no question of its continuance to the Rávi.

VII.—The Koseri fault, and VIII.—The Babhor fault.

77. These two faults do not need special description. They are not traceable east of the Sutlej nor west of the Rávi.

[1] This is quite too positive an assertion: Mr. Blanford has never been near the ground; and the 'bracketing' is only part of the compromise' explained with reference to the Murree horizon notes pp. 68, 75, 103.—H. B. M.

IX.—The Bhímgoda fault.

78. This is a short fault at the east end of the Siwalik hills, south of the Dehra 'dun.' It has been fully described by Mr. Medlicott (p. 123 of his memoir) as having a throw of "many thousand feet," which by turning back to page 118 (*l. c.*) we find to mean 15,000 at least, but there seems a slight obscurity as to what were Mr. Medlicott's views on the matter, as the general turn of his argument elsewhere seems directed against any 'cross faults,' which question I shall consider presently.

79. The above faults are not by any means all that traverse the Siwalik area, but merely the principal ones marked or otherwise indicated on Mr. Medlicott's map.

80. Between the Rávi and Jhelum, there would seem to be a tendency in the faults to become less marked; and on the map of that country by Messrs. Medlicott and Lydekker, this feature of the ground is not shown *as such*. That the same boundary faults do not finally end between the Rávi and Jhelum is certain, from the enormous fault under the Chita Pahár range, towards the Indus, between the Khirthar limestone and the Siwaliks, and the slight notice of this feature in the map above referred to (Records, Geological Survey, Vol. IX, p. 154), may be due to diversity of opinion between its joint authors, or to other causes. Mr. Medlicott's unconcealed hesitation to accept the explanation of 'faulted boundaries' in favour of 'folded ones' is well known, whilst the passage I here quote (p. 155, *l. c.*) seems almost a protest by Mr. Lydekker against this particular view of his colleague. "Along the inmost boundary of the Sirmur group, there is a sudden break between these rocks and the inner metamorphic series. The general dip of the former towards the latter group seems to show that this junction, as it now exists, is faulted. I have never seen any instance where I could distinctly assert that the *red rocks had been deposited unconformably against the base of a cliff of metamorphics*, and although I have not found any traces of the former overlying the latter beyond the fault, *I cannot help thinking that such an extension must originally have been the case* to a certain extent, and that the present relationship of the two has been brought about by *subsequent up or down thrusts*."[1]

[1] **What may be meant by a 'folded boundary' is not clear; but it is hard to be accused of a prejudice against boundary faults immediately after the description of nine great faults (which are also boundaries), eight of which are quoted from me, and the odd one (No. III) rests, within my area, only upon a case of "no reasonable doubt." The imputation rests upon the fact that in one case I was able *to prove* that such an apparent fault was not one; and as in this case most of the concomitant features exactly resembled those connected with faulting, I got a practical lesson in caution as to what might or might not be faulting, and I indicated some features of the 'main boundary' corresponding with some of the exceptional features of my special case, suggesting the possibility that it too might not be primarily due to faulting, as was presumably the case in those features which I had mapped as faults. I am satisfied that Mr. Lydekker understood my objection, and applied it reasonably, though perhaps not conclusively, and that he would disown the "disclaimer of any acceptance of the view" I suggested for consideration. There was no diversity of opinion as to the sections in the Jamu hills; our work there was too rapid and discontinuous to permit of mapping such definite features as lines of fault. Some of these are mentioned in the 'Manual,' pp. 567-68.—H. B. M.**

81. This is a clear disclaimer of any acceptance of the view so persistently urged by Mr. Medlicott of the generally regarded faults being boundaries of deposition modified by folding; and with Mr. Lydekker's views, as opposed to Mr Medlicott's, I thoroughly agree; and I may here offer a few remarks on the 'main boundary,'[1] towards the east end of the Dehra 'dún,' and give my reasons for dissenting from Mr. Medlicott's view, expressed at page 97 of his memoir (Memoirs, Geological Survey, Vol. III, part 2), that "the sharp irregularities in the main boundary,[1] such as that just east of Rájpur, and again that east of the Ganges, are *not* due to cross faults."

82. I must first of all eliminate from consideration the second instance of irregularity east of the Ganges, as the feature has no existence *quoad* any cross faulting of the *Siwalik boundary*. By referring to the map which accompanies Mr Medlicott's memoir, it will be seen that a narrow strip of '*Náhan*' sandstone is seen stretching down from Rikhikhes along the hills east of the Ganges, and connected with the Siwalik sandstones ('Náhan') opposite Hardwár. At page 116 these Rikhikhes beds are thus alluded to:—"At Rikhikhes the sandstone beds are vertical, with a northerly strike. In a line nearly due south of this, at the opening of the Mitiwáli sote (torrent), the same rocks are in contact with the Siwalik conglomerates, and both are vertical, with a strike to north by east; up the sote, however, after a space of uncertainty, the dip becomes steady to north-east, the strike thus conforming to the new direction of the boundary." Now, the fact is, there is *no such continuous strip* of sandstone from Rikhikhes south of any description, and although the ground is much masked by detritus, I at three spots ascertained that the metamorphic rocks abutted on the plains. One spot was on the road to Ganda Bairi, 3 miles south of Rikhikhes; another, in a stream a mile further south; and the third, in the Bheng nadi, which gives a clear section of the ground. In not one of these three spots was any sandstone displayed outside the metamorphic area. Two miles south of the Bheng nadi, the main boundary fault runs straight to the Ganges skirting Jamnia Bágh, the Siwalik beds now coming in *abruptly*. The 'step back,' therefore, of the metamorphic rocks, for anything that appears to the contrary, from Jamnia Bágh to Rikhikhes, may be simply a denuded bay; but I think it has a probable relation to the cross-fault previously described as seen at Hurdwár. To return now to the Rikhikhes beds. What *are* they? The only thing that seems certain about them is, that they are *not* Siwaliks ('Náhan') as Mr. Medlicott supposes. In the *first* place, they are like no Siwalik sandstones I know; but are not very unlike some sandstones, in a *precisely similar situation as regards proximity to the metamorphic rocks*, near Mandi, which I have long considered as of Sirmur age. *Secondly*, whilst more than 9 miles from the 'Siwaliks' at Jamnia Bágh, they are only a third of that distance from a small area of Sirmur rocks shown on the map to the east. *Thirdly*, they are on the *wrong side* of the great boundary fault, and that to me is conclusive—no instance being known to me of any Siwalik rocks being found on the inner or upthrow side of this great structural feature. This (boundary) fault then crosses the Ganges below Gauri ghât with all the appear-

[1] The main boundary is that of the 'hill rocks and 'Siwaliks,' save in a few places where otherwise specified.

ance of holding straight up the 'Dún' a little south of Dehra probably. I certainly so far agree with Mr. Medlicott that I do not think *this* fault is itself deflected, and gives rise to the zigzag boundary of the hills between Rájpur and the Ganges, but it is by no means easy to say whether their outline here is or is not the result of cross-faults and 'subsidiary' ones parallel to the main one holding up the centre of the 'dún'.[1]

83. Mr. Medlicott's argument against cross-faulting seems to me singularly inconclusive. Speaking of the step-like outline of the hills between Rájpur and the Ganges, Mr. Medlicott says, page 115 *l c.*) :—"I have already appealed

[1] It is very unpleasant having to deal with such dogmatic utterances as Mr. Theobald indulges in, making it so difficult to avoid debasing discussion into mere contradictions. Of the "Siwalik boundary" so summarily treated in the first sentence of paragraph 82, I have no cognizance. A the point in question, it belongs to the hypothetical 'Dehra-dún fault' described in paragraph 72, as a supposed continuation of the 'main boundary' east of the Ganges, where it is described by Mr. Theobald as the 'Gauri ghât fault' (paragraph 65); but in neither field-map nor report is there a single observation recorded in evidence of the existence of such a fault at or west of the Ganges. I am by no means prepared to deny its existence there, but it makes nonsense of our work to introduce such a conjecture as a turning point in an argument on an important question at issue. Verbally Mr. Theobald would be correct in saying that the strip of sandstones at the base of the hills south of Rikhikhes is not continuous, had he added 'at the surface;' but geological maps would be unintelligible were we only to map outcrops, and the assertion, as intended to be understood absolutely, is extremely rash. In this, almost only, instance, some evidence is afforded for the assertions made, and I am able to prove that the observation is erroneous. Of the three sections mentioned, that of the Bheng is the only important one, as being the most southerly and westerly, the other two being within my inner boundary; of this Bheng section I give here a *verbatim* extract from my field book of that date (6th of March 1860); it is independently interesting as a record of the only authenticated case (as yet) of fossils being found in the Lower Himalayan rocks, as noticed at page 69 of my memoir (*l.c.*,) where the stream is mentioned as the Tál, the name of one of its affluents. "Went up the gorge of the Tál through the first ridge to where the valley divides. Here a strong bed of hard sandy limestone, obscurely fossiliferous, dips high to East 35° North. In the river here and all through the gorge great blocks of the ferruginous rock occur. This limestone is associated with clear pale red grits and thin earthy schists, also grey schists; sometimes the red is variegated like the middle Krol type. These are surrounded by the dark glossy shaly schists and ferruginous sandstones, with copious alum efflorescence, crushed. Below this again the red and grey schists are repeated, and also the thick limestone, with somewhat more distinct fossils and dipping to west-south-west, suggesting an anticlinal. Further down, at crossing of road, the efflorescing shales appear again, and then pass down into the black crushed fault-rock, with massive and broken beds of whitish and green quartzite. Below about 100 yards of this, there is just *a remnant of the outer junction rocks, the light-grey Siwalik sandstone, and bright red clay:* a quarter mile below this, in the bank of angular gravel, is a bed-like mass of hard quartzite sandstone; it can hardly be *in situ*. The terraces between the hills and the river are of this superficial boulder gravel."

Regarding the identity of this sandstone, I can only re-affirm the statement which Mr. Theobald declares to be certainly wrong, that it belongs to the Náhan band of my classification. The second clause of the argument admits of more satisfactory treatment: had Mr. Theobald visited the small outlier on the ridge at Bhuwan ('Bone' of my small map), or intelligently considered my description of it (*l. c.*, p. 88), he would hardly have suggested any connection between it and the Rikhikhes sandstone. The Bhuwan beds are lowest Subáthu clays and earthy limestone, isolated on the slates on the crest of the ridge, quite 2,000 feet above the sandstone at Rikhikhes. Mr. Theobald's third point, which he considers 'conclusive,' rests again upon his imaginary 'Dhera-dún fault.'—H. B. M.

to this fact as almost precluding the supposition of this boundary being one continuous fault of enormous throw; but there is a supplementary supposition by which that view might still be maintained, the sharp step-like form of these irregularities suggests the existence of cross-faults. We do not, however, find a single fact of detail to corroborate such a view. In that marked example of the Kalunga ridge east of Rájpur and Dehra, the boundary runs directly for 5 miles to north by east at right angles to the direction of the Masuri ridge at about its middle, the angle of the boundary being only 4 miles distant from the crest; yet on that ridge we *find not a trace of such a transverse break.*" To this argument, I simply ask, "why should we?" These 'cross faults,' supposing they exist, are avowedly subsidiary to the main feature of the boundary fault, and quite as likely as not limited to its neighbourhood; and there is no *primâ facie* ground that I can see for assuming that a cross-fault of this character should or would leave its impression or traverse such a range as the Masuri ridge. Mr. Medlicott goes on to say: "It is fortunate this example exists, for one *might be tempted in the greater case just east of the Ganges, to take as evidence of this kind the distinct termination of the Masuri range about this meridian.*" To this I say, "And why not"? Because a cross-fault at Rájpur has left no trace of its existence *either* south of the great boundary fault in the hills south of Dehra or any mark of its course in the Masuri range to the north, and is not improbably therefore possessed of a limited throw and short course, why are we to assume therefore that such a fault as the Ganges fault at Hardwár, with a 'throw' calculable by many thousand feet, should equally leave no trace of its presence in the mountain region, its effect at Hardwár being undeniable? Such a fault as this might fairly be supposed capable of crossing the 'boundary' or 'Gauri ghât' fault, when a smaller one, such as might produce the *local feature* of the boundary east of Rájpur, could not do so. The evidence, therefore, adduced in disproof of cross-faults is quite as much in their favour as against them. The probabilities, therefore, seem to me in favour of this explanation of the irregularity of the boundary of the eastern 'dún,' for I quite hold with Mr. Medlicott that this boundary is not coincident with the 'main fault,' which I have described as holding probably straight up the 'dun,' where, of course, it is masked by surface deposits.

84. The question, however, of how far the extinction of the Masuri range at the Ganges may be due to such a cross-fault, as the 'Ganges' fault can only really be decided by an examination of the ground with that special object in view, and this has not been undertaken. There is, however, one indication which favours the connection of a cross-fault with the structural features of the mountains at the point where the Ganges enters the 'dún.' If the Ganges fault exercised any determining influence on the extinction of the Masuri range, it can only have been by effecting a 'downthrow' of the hills on the opposite or east bank of the Ganges. Now, the presence of the Rikhikhes sandstones and the Sirmur outlier east of them *is*, in my opinion, an indication, if not actual proof, of such a movement—the 'downthrow' in question being the cause of these remnants being preserved intact when all trace of the group to the eastward has disappeared. The operation of the fault in this respect may be very local and mainly effective in the Ganges gorge itself; but the presence of this small

ance of holding straight up the 'Dún' a little south of Dehra probably. I certainly so far agree with Mr. Medlicott that I do not think *this* fault is itself deflected, and gives rise to the zigzag boundary of the hills between Rájpur and the Ganges, but it is by no means easy to say whether their outline here is or is not the result of cross-faults and 'subsidiary' ones parallel to the main one holding up the centre of the 'dún'.[1]

83. Mr. Medlicott's argument against cross-faulting seems to me singularly inconclusive. Speaking of the step-like outline of the hills between Rájpur and the Ganges, Mr. Medlicott says, page 115 *l c.*) :—"I have already appealed

[1] It is very unpleasant having to deal with such dogmatic utterances as Mr. Theobald indulges in, making it so difficult to avoid debasing discussion into mere contradictions. Of the "Siwalik boundary" so summarily treated in the first sentence of paragraph 82, I have no cognizance. A the point in question, it belongs to the hypothetical 'Dehra-dún fault' described in paragraph 72, as a supposed continuation of the 'main boundary' east of the Ganges, where it is described by Mr. Theobald as the 'Gauri ghât fault' (paragraph 65); but in neither field-map nor report is there a single observation recorded in evidence of the existence of such a fault at or west of the Ganges. I am by no means prepared to deny its existence there, but it makes nonsense of our work to introduce such a conjecture as a turning point in an argument on an important question at issue. Verbally Mr. Theobald would be correct in saying that the strip of sandstones at the base of the hills south of Rikhikhes is not continuous, had he added 'at the surface;' but geological maps would be unintelligible were we only to map outcrops, and the assertion, as intended to be understood absolutely, is extremely rash. In this, almost only, instance, some evidence is afforded for the assertions made, and I am able to prove that the observation is erroneous. Of the three sections mentioned, that of the Bheng is the only important one, as being the most southerly and westerly, the other two being within my inner boundary; of this Bheng section I give here a *verbatim* extract from my field book of that date (6th of March 1860); it is independently interesting as a record of the only authenticated case (as yet) of fossils being found in the Lower Himalayan rocks, as noticed at page 69 of my memoir (*l.c.*,) where the stream is mentioned as the Tál, the name of one of its affluents. "Went up the gorge of the Tál through the first ridge to where the valley divides. Here a strong bed of hard sandy limestone, obscurely fossiliferous, dips high to East 35° North. In the river here and all through the gorge great blocks of the ferruginous rock occur. This limestone is associated with clear pale red grits and thin earthy schists, also grey schists; sometimes the red is variegated like the middle Krol type. These are surrounded by the dark glossy shaly schists and ferruginous sandstones, with copious alum efflorescence, crushed. Below this again the red and grey schists are repeated, and also the thick limestone, with somewhat more distinct fossils and dipping to west-south-west, suggesting an anticlinal. Further down, at crossing of road, the efflorescing shales appear again, and then pass down into the black crushed fault-rock, with massive and broken beds of whitish and green quartzite. Below about 100 yards of this, there is ust *a remnant of the outer junction rocks, the light-grey Siwalik sandstone, and bright red clay:* a quarter mile below this, in the bank of angular gravel, is a bed-like mass of hard quartzite sandstone; it can hardly be *in situ*. The terraces between the hills and the river are of this superficial boulder gravel."

Regarding the identity of this sandstone, I can only re-affirm the statement which Mr. Theobald declares to be certainly wrong, that it belongs to the Náhan band of my classification. The second clause of the argument admits of more satisfactory treatment: had Mr. Theobald visited the small outlier on the ridge at Bhuwan ('Bone' of my small map), or intelligently considered my description of it (*l. c.*, p. 88), he would hardly have suggested any connection between it and the Rikhikhes sandstone. The Bhuwan beds are lowest Subáthu clays and earthy limestone, isolated on the slates on the crest of the ridge, quite 2,000 feet above the sandstone at Rikhikhes. Mr. Theobald's third point, which he considers 'conclusive,' rests again upon his imaginary 'Dhera-dún fault.'—H. B. M.

to this fact as almost precluding the supposition of this boundary being one continuous fault of enormous throw; but there is a supplementary supposition by which that view might still be maintained, the sharp step-like form of these irregularities suggests the existence of cross-faults. We do not, however, find a single fact of detail to corroborate such a view. In that marked example of the Kalunga ridge east of Rájpur and Dehra, the boundary runs directly for 5 miles to north by east at right angles to the direction of the Masuri ridge at about its middle, the angle of the boundary being only 4 miles distant from the crest; yet on that ridge we *find not a trace of such a transverse break.*" To this argument, I simply ask, "why should we?" These 'cross faults,' supposing they exist, are avowedly subsidiary to the main feature of the boundary fault, and quite as likely as not limited to its neighbourhood; and there is no *primâ facie* ground that I can see for assuming that a cross-fault of this character should or would leave its impression or traverse such a range as the Masuri ridge. Mr. Medlicott goes on to say: "It is fortunate this example exists, for one *might be tempted in the greater case just east of the Ganges, to take as evidence of this kind the distinct termination of the Masuri range about this meridian.*" To this I say, "And why not"? Because a cross-fault at Rájpur has left no trace of its existence *either* south of the great boundary fault in the hills south of Dehra or any mark of its course in the Masuri range to the north, and is not improbably therefore possessed of a limited throw and short course, why are we to assume therefore that such a fault as the Ganges fault at Hardwár, with a 'throw' calculable by many thousand feet, should equally leave no trace of its presence in the mountain region, its effect at Hardwár being undeniable? Such a fault as this might fairly be supposed capable of crossing the 'boundary' or 'Gauri ghât' fault, when a smaller one, such as might produce the *local feature* of the boundary east of Rájpur, could not do so. The evidence, therefore, adduced in disproof of cross-faults is quite as much in their favour as against them. The probabilities, therefore, seem to me in favour of this explanation of the irregularity of the boundary of the eastern 'dún,' for I quite hold with Mr. Medlicott that this boundary is not coincident with the 'main fault,' which I have described as holding probably straight up the 'dun,' where, of course, it is masked by surface deposits.

84. The question, however, of how far the extinction of the Masuri range at the Ganges may be due to such a cross-fault, as the 'Ganges' fault can only really be decided by an examination of the ground with that special object in view, and this has not been undertaken. There is, however, one indication which favours the connection of a cross-fault with the structural features of the mountains at the point where the Ganges enters the 'dún.' If the Ganges fault exercised any determining influence on the extinction of the Masuri range, it can only have been by effecting a 'downthrow' of the hills on the opposite or east bank of the Ganges. Now, the presence of the Rikhikhes sandstones and the Sirmur outlier east of them *is*, in my opinion, an indication, if not actual proof, of such a movement—the 'downthrow' in question being the cause of these remnants being preserved intact when all trace of the group to the eastward has disappeared. The operation of the fault in this respect may be very local and mainly effective in the Ganges gorge itself; but the presence of this small

Sirmur outlier just *east* of the Ganges is to me very significant of a connection with the huge Ganges cross-fault so ably described by Mr. Medlicott at Hardwár.[1]

85. There is no doubt that this disinclination on Mr. Medlicott's part to the idea of cross-faults in the above case is but the result of that general distrust of 'faults' of any sort, and the preference for 'folding' of the beds along an original line of deposition, rather than 'faulting,' which seem to have resulted from his study of the Márkanda section, and ever since has influenced Mr. Medlicott's views. These views are ably set forth in his memoir (p. 109), but they have failed to convince either Mr. Lydekker or myself, who are both familiar with the same ground.[2]

86. That I may not be considered of over-exaggeration of the particular bias against 'faults' which I here attribute to my colleague, it will suffice, I think, to say that in his paper on the Sub-Himalayan series in Jamu (Records, Geological Survey, Vol. IX, p. 49), Mr. Medlicott has successfully contrived to omit using the word '*fault*' throughout, though the ground treated of is that into which the great faults of the Simla and Kángra districts run.

87. One passage in the above paper I cannot pass without comment. At page 56 (*l. c.*), speaking of Mr. Wynne's describing his Siwalik sandstones in Kohát and the Salt Range as 'Náhans,' whilst Mr. Blanford lumps both 'Náhans' and Siwaliks together, in his Manchar group, Mr. Medlicott thus alludes to myself:— "It is but right to explain that these opposite mistakes are largely due to some unpublished work of Mr. Theobald's in 1873-74, who, starting from the Sutlej, somewhat arbitrarily restricted the Siwalik group to the outermost range of hills, and mapped all the rest as Náhans up to the trans-Jhelum country, though finding in them fossils of the Fauna Antiqua Sivalensis—the object set before him being to work out the presumed distinction of the Náhan and Siwalik faunas."

88. Now, any one by consulting the Manual of Geology can see that the Náhan group is unfossiliferous (Introduction, p. xv), so the object "set before me," the elucidation of its fauna, was naturally unaccomplished, and as for the 'arbitrary' restriction I am accused of devising, a glance at Mr. Medlicott's own map (Memoirs, Vol. III) will show that the arbitrary division I was endeavouring to work was my critic's own devising! Certainly I tried to carry out the separation previously established, promulgated, and mapped by Mr.

[1] In the said 'able' description I gave reasons for considering the Hardwár cross-fault to be a southern break off of the Bhíngoda longitudinal fault; the beds to the east of the river being apparently in complete correspondence with those to north of the fault on the west. In connecting the Hardwár fault with his imaginary great fault up the gorge of the Ganges at Rikhikhes, Mr. Theobald has forgotten to explain its having no effect whatever on his favourite Dehra-dún fault, which he describes as directly continuous with his 'Gauri ghát fault.' It would be easy to suppose it the younger of the two; but then the Bhíngoda-Hardwár fault is of very recent date, as it affects the newest Siwalik strata. Many other anomalies might be noticed in Mr. Theobald's presentation of the cross-fault question, were there any sense in discussing geology in *nubibus*.—H. B. M.

[2] Mr. Lydekker has never seen the ground in question.—H. B. M.

Medlicott, and my failure to do so was (as I hold) inevitable and inherent in the problem I had undertaken to solve.[1] The 'Náhan' *highlander* was, in fact, found to be not possessed of the faunal '*breeks*' which I was specially commissioned to deprive him of! As for imputing to me as a culpable error my mapping as 'Náhans' (before I was led to abandon the group as untenable) beds containing fossils of the Fauna Antiqua Sivalensis as Mr. Medlicott phrases it, the imputation is flimsy in the extreme. If the Náhans were 'Siwaliks' as Mr Medlicott contends, they might not unjustly be supposed to contain fossils of the Fauna Antiqua Sivalensis. But the 'Márkanda' unconformity has been discussed '*ad nauseam*.' Mr. Medlicott goes on to add: "Whatever value may be ultimately assigned to the unconformity which originally suggested the separation of the Náhan group in the cis-Sutlej region, the distinction of the zone as a comparatively barren formation at the base of the great mammaliferous Siwalik deposits will hold good *even* if the fossils, whenever discovered, should make it desirable to *designate the group as lower Siwalik*." Now, this is not very clear to me, as the great 'crux' of these newer tertiaries is the great 'Náhan' unconformity in the Siwalik group, the 'Náhans' being always regarded as *lower* 'Siwaliks,' and not (as I believe them really to be) part of the older Sirmur group.

89. It is true, in the Manual Mr. Blanford (correctly, in my opinion) brackets Náhan and Kasauli beds (Introduction, p. xvii); but this *neither is nor ever has been* Mr. Medlicott's view, and we consequently find at page 524 of the Manual 'Náhans' bracketed as lower Siwaliks: hence the difficulty I have in understanding the above quotation. The next sentence, if more clear, is equally erroneous: speaking of the '*Náhan*' group Mr. Medlicott says—"It has now been traced with fair certainty into the trans-Jhelum country, where it is represented by several hundred feet of sandstones and clays immediately overlying the nummulitic limestone on the east end of the Salt Range." This I have endeavoured to show is wholly erroneous, mammalian fossils pervading the Siwalik group in that situation, and the whole facies of the group, save locally at a few spots (at Bakrála, &c.,) indicating a middle Siwalik horizon at lowest for the contact beds of the group reposing on the nummulitic limestone. Mr. Medlicott goes on to add (with regard to his lower Siwalik or 'Náhan' division), what I suppose he would designate as a *compromise* between his view of the *Siwalik* relationship of these 'Náhans' at page 524 of the Manual and Mr. Blanford's arrangement of them in the Introduction (p. xvii) with the *Sirmur*![2] The pas-

[1] The judgment in the Manual was largely the result of Mr. Theobald's failure in the special object of his commission—to find fossils in the Náhan rocks; where there can be little doubt of their presence (see note, p. 71). Arbitrary divisions are sometimes necessary: the glance at my map will also show that the arbitrary division made by Mr. Theobald was the precise reverse of that adopted by me—a course which the reader of these pages will surmise to have been *a priori* probable, although I am quite convinced that of personal animosity there was none.—H. B. M.

[2] With a substitution of facts for persons this sentence would give the clue to all Mr. Theobald's confusion. The very object of the paper quoted, giving the general result of a trip through the Kángra and Jamu hills, was to exhibit the contrast in the sequence of the tertiary series in the Simla and the trans-Jhelum regions (250 miles apart). Mr. Theobald represents this fact and the

sage runs thus (Records, Vol. IX, p. 56):—"It seems *very doubtful whether it will be practicable or desirable to separate this band from possible representatives of the upper Sirmur strata* in the vastly greater thickness of purple sandstones and clays transitionally overlying the Subáthu group in the Himalayan region proper to the north of the Salt Range." It is impossible to say after this *which* view Mr. Medlicott elects,—whether the '*Náhans*' are '*Siwaliks*' or '*Sirmur.*' Mr. Medlicott's 'crucial section' at Náhan *has always been appealed to by him to prove a great unconformity in the Siwalik group*, the *Náhans* being *lower* Siwaliks. The idea of the '*Náhans*' being possibly '*Sirmurs*' he quietly dismisses with:[1] "Those who have examined the rocks are least disposed to adopt this supposition" (Manual), p. 540. Now, as the Manual is of later date (*quoad* publication) than the passage quoted from the Records, it is doubtful which may be Mr Medlicott's matured view; but the passage in the Records almost looks as if it was written with a view to meet the subsequent divergence of opinion between the joint authors of the Manual on this point. Of course, I fully agree with Mr. Blanford's view, as expressed in the Manual, rather than with Mr. Medlicott; but even as a *compromise* the passage in the Records is unsatisfactory, not to say unintelligible. Mr. Medlicott's discovery of a Siwalik unconformity which no one else has ever managed to re-detect elsewhere has been for many a weary year the one unnegotiable and insuperable difficulty in the study of the newer tertiaries; it being an ever-present 'nightmare' to the geologist who should endeavour the correlation of different beds; and now Mr. Medlicott would seem inclined to heal all difficulties by foregoing the separation of these *Náhans* from '*Sirmurs*' whilst tenaciously maintaining the luckless union of them with '*Siwaliks*, rather than adopt the palpable course of regarding the 'Náhans' as upper 'Sirmur,' having no connection with the widely unconformable Siwaliks overlying them! It is very illustrative of the extreme difficulty of grasping or refuting Mr. Medlicott's views, owing to the subtle but no less complete contradiction which one page of the same paper displays when contrasted with some statement on another page, that, only a few pages before Mr. Medlicott records his doubt if the 'Náhans' can be separated from his upper 'Sirmurs' (Records, Vol. IX, p. 56), we read as follows (p. 50):—"The second break in the eastern section occurs where the Náhan rocks abut against the old slaty rocks of the higher mountains, high upon which there rests an extensive remnant of still older tertiary deposits, *including at their base* the nummulitic beds of Subáthu, transitionally overlaid by the red clays and gray sandstones in distinguishable zones, to which I gave the names Dagshai and Kasauli. I

provisional compromise consequent thereon as a glaring contradiction between consecutive pages of my paper, and as a difference of opinion between Mr. Blanford and myself, both of which fancies are without any foundation. The grievous fact Mr. Theobald does exhibit is his own inability to understand that two groups of a series may be indistinguishable in one section, although each is fully represented, while the two are markedly separated in a distant section. My conjecture as to the precise horizon of the lowest beds of the neogene division in the east Salt Range may easily have been erroneous, but that is a very immaterial point.—H. B. M.

[1] Were not Mr. Theobald evidently in a fog, this statement could hardly be accepted as ingenuous: the 'quiet dismissal' is a subsidiary sentence in a prolonged argument (see passage referred to).—H. B. M.

subsequently described these three older bands as the Sirmur group, it being desirable to restrict the name Subáthu to the nummulitic zone proper. There was little direct evidence as to how far the boundary between the Náhan and Sirmur groups might also be an aboriginal unconformity, or altogether due to flexure and faulting; but the fact that in the *lowest outcrops of the Náhan band,* over a very large area, no symptom could be detected of the *very characteristic Subáthu zone,* nor any specific representative of the Kasauli beds, which in the contiguous area are *repeatedly marked by peculiar plant-layers,* gave strong presumptive evidence for the supposition of aboriginal unconformity."[1] This is a remarkable passage as preparatory to the declaration half a dozen pages farther on that it is neither practicable nor desirable to separate the 'Náhans' from the Sirmurs! (page 56, *l. c.*)

90. But it is more than this, it is essentially confusing and misleading. On the supposition which it argues to support, that the 'Náhans' are unconformable to the Sirmur group, why should we expect in the deepest section of the 'Náhans' to find 'symptoms' of the "very characteristic Subáthu zone" from which the 'Náhans' are severed by the entire thickness of the Dagshai and Kasauli divisions? On the opposite supposition advocated by myself that the 'Náhans' are really 'upper Sirmurs,' the only deduction at not finding Subáthu beds at the base is that the section is not deep enough. But the main question is, which of these two views are we to consider Mr. Medlicott finally adopted? that on page 50 or that on page 56, both of which I have quoted, and as greater maturity can hardly be conceded to a statement at the end of a paper than attaches to a statement on an earlier page of the same, the simple result is perplexity to the reader![2]

91. Then, again, it is simple exaggeration of a very obscure feature to say that the Kasauli group is "repeatedly marked by peculiar plant-layers". The number of 'plant-layers' has never been determined, or if there is even more than one, and the plant localities do not (to my knowledge) exceed three—two near Kasauli and one west of Dharmsála, so that to apply the word '*repeatedly*' as it is applied by Mr. Medlicott, almost as though these plant-layers were a universal feature of this group, is, to say the least, a stretch of language calculated to mislead!

92. There is one passage in the Manual which I must here draw attention to, it occurs at page 542: "If this link should be confirmed, we should have to recast the view sketched above regarding the relations of the cis and trans-Jumna Siwaliks, for there is every reason to suppose that the massive sandstone of the Nún is the same as that of Náhan, with which it may be said to be continuous." Now if there is one thing more than another which is clear about this Nún section, it is that the rocks are the strict homologue of those in the hills south of Dehra, and have *no* connection with those at Náhan, with which Mr. Medlicott describes them to be continuous. In a *geographical* sense they may be contiguous, but they are gray sandstones terminating upwards (their order on the ground being inverted) in conglomerates, the Náhan rocks being nowhere known to contain so much as a pebble. Another marked instance of this confused use of the term continuous

[1] The italics are Mr. Theobald's.

[2] See note 2, p. 108.

and its application in correlating utterly discordant phenomena occurs three pages previously (page 539), where we are told: "Within the Náhan area the junction of the Siwalik and Sirmur series *corresponds* with what we shall constantly refer to as the main boundary, for we may fairly give the name to the most persistent and striking feature of the whole mountain region the *abrupt junction of the slaty or schistose rocks of the mountains* with the rocks of the Sub-Himalayan zone". Now, the only *correspondence* here is one simply of direction, and this feeble element of similarity has led the writer into the absurdity of describing the faulted boundary of A and B as *corresponding* to the natural boundary between B and C (A=Slates, B Sirmur, C Siwaliks). The fact is, there is no continuity save the feeble one of direction or geographical position between the *inverted* upper Siwaliks on the Nún and the Náhan beds trans-Jumna. They are totally distinct lithologically, and the continuity is no doubt physically broken by the great Jumna cross-fault. Their lithological characters moreover are sufficient to dissociate them (putting any fault out of our mind) as much as though one set of rocks consisted mainly of chalk and the other of cheese.[1]

93. The allusion (*l. c.*) to a view once suggested by myself regarding the hills south of Dehra being possibly Náhans refer to a time when I was hampered by the difficulties of the Náhan unconformity and before I rejected the idea as untenable. The fact is, the great abundance of fossils west of the Jumna is a feature dependant on local conditions of the country during Siwalik times and the distribution of Siwalik animals during that period. Fossils are very rare between the Jumna and Ganges, and east of the Ganges are wholly wanting, though there is no want of beds in that quarter strictly homologous with those which have proved so rich in animal remains west of the Jumna.

94. In a word, the *Náhan unconformity* is one of two things in my opinion. Either an overlap of supra Siwalik beds, on to the denuded surface of Siwalik beds rather low in the series, or an overlap of upper Siwaliks on to upper or middle Sirmur beds. I confess I inclined to the former supposition, but as Mr. Medlicott, after re-examining the spot, has reaffirmed his original determination of the upper beds to the Siwalik group, Manual, page 537, I have no option but to advocate the latter explanation of the section, as Mr. Medlicott's original view of a break in the middle of the Siwalik group of the magnitude seen at Náhan seems supported by no sufficient evidence.[2]

I will now pass to a brief recital of the lithological characters and division of the Siwalik group.

[1] The words 'continuous' and 'corresponds' in the passages referred to are used by me in their strictest sense, implying identity. Both views are stated impartially; and Mr. Theobald's contribution to a solution of the difficulty amounts to a simple contradiction. The 'chalk and cheese' blunder was independently made by Mr. Theobald himself (see para. 92).—H. B. M.

[2] This concluding passage is a delightful calm after the furious storm raging through the preceding paragraphs. After portentous struggles the victim mildly accepts the position which, but a moment before, had been 'rejected as untenable.' May he long live in this more reasonable mood!

To save the incautious, I may make the [illegible] remark that the following classification of the Siwalik series is provisional and [illegible], and in some respects unique.—H. B. M.

CONSPECTUS OF THE GENERAL LITHOLOGICAL CHARACTER OF THE SIWALIK SERIES.

UPPER SIWALIK, OR KHÁRIÁN BEDS 8,000.

*A. Upper Khárián*s.

(*a*). Red clays and gravels. Pebbles iron stained and highly 'glazed' with a dark pigment. Fossils none.

Hills below Bakloh, Kángra district.

(*b*). Very coarse and in part sub-angular conglomerates in very thick beds, stratification obscure, and materials heterogenously arranged. Fossils none.

Kángra district.

(*c*). Reddish or buff clays, stiff and massively bedded. Sands and gravels passing up into coarse conglomerates, the whole undistinguishable from modern river deposits. Fossils locally numerous.

The Siwalik group *passim.*

*B. Lower Khárián*s.

(*d*). Coarse boulder conglomerates. Boulders well rounded, and ranging from 1 to 3 feet diameter (occasionally a larger one up to 4 feet). Fossils rare.

Hills south of Dehra, Babhór, near all the great river gorges—Jumna, Chináb, Indus.

(*e*). Gray sandstone, more or less pebbly, with subordinate beds of red-brown or buff clays. *Passim.* Fossils common.

). Gray greenish sandstones without pebbles, with clays interstratified, clays usually reddish or brown. *Passim.* Fossils not common.

LOWER SIWALIK, OR MURREE BEDS, 8,000.

C. Upper Murrees.

(*g*). Gray, brown, greenish or purplish sandstones, with red or purplish clays. Pebbles exceptional, if not wholly absent. *Passim.* Fossils rare.

D. Lower Murrees.

(*h*). Gray, brown, greenish or purplish sandstones, with red or purplish clays. Pebbles exceptional, if not wholly absent. Numerous beds of ferruginous concretionary clayey sandstone, very tough and pseudo-conglomeratic or sub-lateritic in aspect. *Passim.* Determinable fossils, none.

a and *b* are local and unfossiliferous: *c* is local, but probably from denudation, more than original restriction, it is richly fossiliferous at Jabi near Jand: *d* is of universal distribution; it is sparingly fossiliferous, from the constitution and conditions of deposition: *e* is of universal distribution, and has furnished the bulk of the Siwalik fossils: *f* is simply the basal continuation of *e*; fossils in it are scarce.

g.—These are the basal beds of the Siwalik group, west of the Jhelum, unless a few lower beds may be included north of the Potwár. Fossils throughout, but not common.

h.—These are the basal or lowest Siwaliks anywhere, and no determinable fossils have hitherto been detected in them. The lower Siwaliks, *g* and *h*, are distinguished from the upper by the deeper colour of their beds and by their greater induration; but this change is gradual throughout the entire group, and reaches throughout the whole tertiary series. To quote Mr. Medlicott, speaking of rocks younger than the Subáthu (Memoirs, Vol. III, Part 2, p. 13):—"The rest of the sub-Himalayan rocks might, from some general considerations, be regarded as one group. Although the accumulated thickness would be enormous, there is much greater sameness of composition throughout than I have described in the Subáthu group. The structural character and composition of the Siwalik rocks, *already so well marked in the Dagshai and Kasauli beds, continued without exception through all the succeeding deposits*"

There is, of course, a certain amount of qualification to be made as regards the coarse beds in which the Siwalik group terminates above; but, with this exception, the uniformity of facies throughout so enormous a thickness is very striking, and the gradual and insensible manner in which the change in mineral character is brought about. The entire group displays red clays; these in the upper portion (A) being also associated with brown and buffish clays, and in the lower portion (B) with purplish, besides themselves assuming a darker hue. The Upper Khāriáns (A) are characterised by very coarse, heterogenous conglomerates (*a*). These give place below to the normal boulder conglomerates (*d*) of the Lower Khāriáns (B). These beds (*d*) in their turn pass down into the universal 'grays' (*e*), and they by an even more insensible gradation into the finer and non-conglomeratic beds (*f*). In none of these beds can induration be said to be a marked character, as the result of compression, though some bands of the 'grays' are intensely hard from chemical infiltration, and such beds are sought for the manufacture of millstones in consequence; but in the Murree beds (C) a certain amount of induration is developed, and this increases still more in the lower portion of the group D, though perhaps this feature depends on local circumstances. For example, on the flanks of Diljaba range, the basal beds have locally much of the harsh aspect often seen in lower 'Murrees' (*h*); but it is very questionable if they are more than upper 'Murrees' (*g*)—the appearance in question being the result of the dynamical or other forces they have been subjected to, consequent on the elevation of the sharp Diljaba range.

PALÆONTOLOGY OF THE SIWALIK GROUP.

I will now consider the distribution of Siwalik fossils, and will first draw attention to a table prepared by Mr. Lydekker in Records XII, p. 49, from which my esteemed colleague draws the following deduction (*l. c.*, p. 51):—"The table, in fact, shows that the more modern genera are mainly characteristic of the country to the east of the Jhelum, while the *Punjab, Sind, and Perim island are* *characterised by an older facies of genera.* The Sind fauna is consequently to be regarded as the oldest of the Siwalik group; that of the Punjab and Perim island, probably the next in age; and *the Siwalik of the Dehra 'dún' and the neighbouring country as the newest of all.*" Now, I should be extremely unwilling to challenge the dictum of my colleague on a question of pure palæontology; but as the above deduction touching the Siwaliks of the Dehra 'dún' is entirely opposed, in my opinion, to the stratigraphical history of the Siwalik group, it is necessary to examine a little into the ground whereon it rests; and it by no means is so apparent that the 'table' which is appealed to will support the deduction, even palæontologically.[1]

The main point asserted is, that "genera of an older facies" characterise the countries west of the Jhelum than are met with to the east of that river,—the countries passed under survey being grouped, respectively, Western Punjab, Sind, Perim island, and Eastern Punjab, Sylhet, Burma. Now, in the first place (as conceded by Mr. Lydekker), a corrective process must be applied, and genera excluded from consideration which, from their rarity, would probably interfere with a reliable comparison of the better-known elements of the fauna of the two areas. Then, again, it must be remembered that Mr. Lydekker's result largely depends on the preponderance of *small* species in this western area, and of *large* species in the eastern; but caution is necessary here. The western area of the Punjab and Sind has been explored by officers of the Geological Survey, and numerous small and rare forms therefore recorded in this table; *but* the eastern area was well searched by the pioneers in Indian palæontology long before the survey commenced operations; and, though some small forms have been described, the larger and more conspicuous fossils were what first received attention, to the neglect of smaller ones. A great number of small fossils were, however, collected, *of which we now know nothing,* as the same were made over to the custody of the British Museum authorities, by whom they have been either *mislaid, lost, or otherwise made away with!* (Falconer, Palæontological Memoirs).

Applying, then, such a clarifying process, as the case requires, to the table in question, the result becomes considerably modified. In the analysis now given, an asterisk denotes genera represented by unique (or nearly so) examples. A few necessary corrections are made: Leptobos is given in place of *Peribos,*

[1] I have since this was written been favoured with an intimation that I have entirely misunderstood my colleague's conclusions. Mr. Lydekker observes: "My point was, that the fossiliferous horizon in the western area was older than that in the eastern, which he [myself] admits to be the case." Now, as thus put, I admit nothing of the sort, as the whole misconception arises from treating this '*western area*' as a unity, when it is really not so. Sind is a western area, and in it, the facies of its fossils, correctly reflects the low horizon at which they occur. But at Jabi near Jand, which is also a *western area,* the fossils occur in beds quite as high as any exposed in the Dúns to the eastward. Consequently we cannot generalise to the effect that the Siwaliks of the Dehra-dún are the newest of all. Mr. Lydekker adds: "No question was ever raised as to whether there might not be representatives of the fossiliferous eastern horizon among the unfossiliferous horizons in the west." This is satisfactory, as proving there is no real difference of opinion on the subject between my colleague and myself, but I must leave it to the reader to determine if there were not colourable grounds for my interpreting my colleague's words (already quoted) in the manner I did, though erroneously so as it now appears.

abolished by its author; Bucapra is added; and Stegodon is extended west of the Jhelum (*fide* Falconer).

Extinct genera east or west of the Jhelum, or common to both areas.

[* Marks rare or unique specimens, and as such excluded from consideration.]

West of Jhelum.	East of Jhelum.	Common to east and west.
Machairodus.*	Enhydriodon.*	Palæopithecus.
Pseudælurus *	Chœromeryx.	Amphicyon.
Ictitherium.*	Sivatherium.	Hyœnarctos.
Dinotherium.	Vishnutherium.	Mastodon.
Acerotherium.	Hemibos.	Stegodon.
Listriodon.	Amphibos.	Tetraconodon.
Hippopotamodon.*	Leptobos.	Hippohyus.
Sanitherium.*		Merycopotamus.
Hyopotamus.	7–1*=6	Anthracotherium.
Hyotherium.		Hippotherium.
Hemimeryx.		Chalicotherium.*
Sivameryx.*		Dorcatherium.
Hydaspitherium.		
Brahmatherium.		12
14–6*=8		

Thus, out of 33 extinct genera, 12 are common to both areas; and of the 21 genera specially distributed east or west, there is only a majority of 2 for the west, neglecting those represented by unique specimens.

To examine the matter still further. By turning to the *Manual*, page 573, we find in the admirable chapter on the 'Siwalik fauna' a list of the "distinctive miocene" forms, which I will here review. At the same time I have not followed the list servilely, as some of the assignments are open to question. For example, if Mastodon pandionis is referred with a query to pleistocene times, it is not obvious why M. falconeri, associated with it in the same Upper Siwaliks, should be regarded as 'distinctive miocene'; and the same remark applies to Hipparion, antilopinum, and theobaldi. These species, therefore, I have disregarded, dividing the rest as west of the Jhelum, or east, and common to both areas.

Distinctive (in Europe) Miocene Genera and Species west of Jhelum, and east, or common to both areas.

West.	East, or common to east and west.
Mastodon perimensis.	Amphicyon palæindicus.
Dinotherium indicum.	Mastodon latidens.
D. pentapotamiæ.	Rhinoceros sivalensis (Gaj).
Listriodon pentapotamiæ.	R. palæindicus.
L. theobaldi.*	Hippotherium ([illegible]).
Sanitherium schlagintweiti.*	Anthracotherium.
Hyopotamus.	Chœromeryx.
Hyotherium.	Dorcatherium.
Hemimeryx.	
Sivameryx.*	
Total ... 10–3*=7	[illegible]

This list shows, too, a very inappreciable preponderance of "distinctive miocene" forms in either area.

Turning now to the living genera tabulated by Mr. Lydekker, we find 26 in all.

Of these, 3 genera only, Meles, Rhizomys, and Manis (each represented by unique specimens) are recorded as confined to the western area, whilst of the remaining 23 genera, 10 are confined to the eastern area and 13 are common to both. The meagre western list conclusively proves the imperfection of the record, whether viewed numerically or as regards its composition, but the all important reason, why we should not deduce from the list the conclusion that the eastern Siwaliks are newer than the western, lies in the fact, that these latter beds from which fossils have been mainly derived in Sind and Perim are *middle* or *lower* Siwaliks (*quoad* their correlated stratigraphical horizon), whereas the great bulk of the Siwalik fossils from the eastern area are from *upper* Siwaliks only, and no sound comparison can therefore be instituted between them if this fact is ignored, and being allowed for it entirely, in my opinion, vitiates Mr. Lydekker's deduction.

In the Himalayan region (and in Burma), the upper 'Siwalik' beds, *c*, *d*, and *e*, are emphatically the fossiliferous beds of the group. Fossils get rare in *f*, are rare in the upper 'Murrees' *g*, and entirely disappear in the lower 'Murrees' *h*.

In Sind, on the other hand, it is the *lower* 'Manchars' corresponding partly at least with this azoic zone *h*, that has yielded all the fossils on whose peculiarly old facies my colleague justly lays so much stress, and which I repeat cannot fairly be compared with fossils from the Himalayan Siwalik from a vastly higher horizon. The upper Siwaliks are in fact par excellence 'the beds' which have yielded the Siwalik fauna. Some half dozen species descend into the upper portion of the lower division (Murree beds), whilst no recognisable species has been as yet detected in the basal beds of the group, though from some 4,000 to 6,000 feet or more in thickness.

This remark holds, I believe, absolutely as regards the Siwalik group east of the Jhelum. West of the Jhelum it may perhaps require to be slightly modified, if the locality of the (so called) 'Kushálgarh' fossils proves on rediscovery to be so low in the series as some writers anticipate. Such is not my opinion, however, as some of the fossils in question are undoubtedly met with on a higher horizon.

There is perhaps a seeming contradiction in the above statement touching the azoic nature of the basal portion of the Siwalik group and the footnote, Manual, at page 512, but the basal beds of the group on the north of the Salt Range, containing Siwalik fossils, are only *locally* basal, through unconformable overlap, and not the true basal members of the group where fully developed east of the Jhelum or even on the north of the Potwár, and the same remark applies to the vicinity of Murree, lying, as it does, west of the Jhelum, that the 'Murree' beds there developed and stratigraphically transitional though they be into the nummulitic group, do not represent so low a horizon of their particular division as may be seen east of that river. So far indeed from the idea before quoted of Mr. Lydekker, of the 'Siwaliks to the east being "the newest of all' ", as exemplified by fossil evidence, a precisely opposite deduction might be deduced from *stratigraphical* consideration, the older Siwaliks being developed in greater force towards Nipál and east of the Ganges than seems to be the case on the Indus, whilst nowhere are the younger beds in greater force than to the west.

I will now endeavour to show how closely related as a whole, as regards stratigraphical development, the Siwalik group is, both in Sind and the Himalayan region.

To begin, let the most distant sections of the group be compared, that on the Kolonia river, north of Kolonia village, situated 8 miles west by south from Baramdeo, on the Sárda river, which forms the western boundary between Nipál and the British province of Kumaun, and the group as displayed in Sind. The beds here display a continuous and wholly unambiguous section, from the topmost Siwaliks *c* down to beds which must be very low in beds *h*. From the topmost beds *c*, which are cut off to the north by a fault bringing them in contact with lower beds of the group, down to the lowest beds exposed, the thickness of beds can hardly be estimated at less than 14,000 feet. The thickness of beds *c* is at this particular spot (putting out of consideration the amount they have lost by faulting) rather I should say below than above the average, owing to local features, and the probable deflection of coarse materials to the westward by the operation of the influence of the Sárda river and its tributaries. This I infer from the absence here altogether of beds *d*, though these beds are well enough developed a little further to the westward. Beds *e* (the omnipresent 'grays') are also only in moderate development, so that this section displays probably rather less than a mean thickness of the upper Siwaliks A, which may, however, here be fairly estimated at 7,000 to 8,000 feet, and a like thickness of the lower group B. Now, at page 447 of the 'Manual,' the following thickness is given for the tertiaries of Sind above the 'Khirthar' group :—

		Minimum.	Maximum.	Mean.
Manchars	Upper ...	5,000	5,000	5.000
	Lower ...	3,000	5,000	4,000
Gáj	...	1,000	1,500	1,250
Nari...	Upper ..	4,000	6,000	5,000
	Lower ...	100	1,500	750
Khirthar group	...	13,100	19,000	16,000

In this table it will be seen that in Sind the entire thickness of the tertiaries above the Khirthar beds average 16,000. Now, the 'Khirthar group' is a well defined horizon, which is common to Sind and the Himalayan region, and is in fact the datum line for all our calculations of the thickness for the newer tertiaries. In Sind, the 'Manchars,' which undoubtedly represent the Siwaliks, attain a mean of 9,000 feet. On the Kolonia, where their development is below the average, their thickness is 7 or 8,000. The Gáj and Nari united display in Sind a mean thickness of 6,500. On the Kolonia river, beds on a similar horizon (but whose age is unascertained by intrinsic evidence) display a thickness of 6,500, without reaching the 'Khirthar' datum line Could a closer parallelism be conceived, as far as thickness goes, between the Siwaliks of Sind and the Himalayas, and one, moreover, which shows, if anything, rather a superiority of thickness in these eastern Siwaliks over their southern (Sind) or western representatives.

An equally close correspondence in physical characters will be seen to unite the Manchars of Sind and the Siwaliks, as the following extracts from the Manual will show (pages 466-467) : "The Manchar group of Sind consists of clays, sandstones, and conglomerates, and attains in places a thickness of but little, if at all, less than 10,000.* * * * The whole group may be divided, wherever it is well exposed, into two portions, *the lower consisting mainly of a characteristic gray sandstone, rather soft, moderately fine-grained, and composed of quartz, with some felspar and hornblende, together with red sandstones, conglomeratic beds, and towards the base red, brown, and gray clays.*" Now, if we except the presence of 'red sandstones' which are a local feature, the rest of the above description would apply very well to the Himalayan Siwaliks B beds, *d, e, f,* or 'lower Khárián,' and it is in these beds, *both in Sind and Northern India,* that the greater proportion of Siwalik fossils have been found. Mr. Blanford goes on to describe the upper 'Manchars' as follows:—"The upper Manchar sub-division, where it is best seen, on the flanks of the Khirthar range, west of Lárkhána, is thicker than the lower, and consists, principally towards the base, of a great thickness of orange or brown clays, with subordinate beds of sandstone and conglomerate. *The sandstones are usually light brown, but occasionally gray like the characteristic beds of the lower sub-division. The higher portion of this upper sub-group contains more sandstone and conglomerate, and the whole is capped by a thick band of massive coarse conglomerate, which throughout upper Sind forms a conspicuous ridge along the edge of the Indus alluvium.*"

Could there be a closer parallel between these upper 'M
upper 'Kháriáns' of Northern India? The "orange and brown clays with subordinate beds of sandstone and conglomerate" precisely reproduce beds *c*, whilst the highest conglomerates of the 'Manchars' are identical in character with my beds *a*. The identity goes even further than general character, as west of the Jhelum these beds (*a*) are characterised by pebbles of nummulitic limestone, *as in Sind.* That they are not so further to the east is due to the change which there takes place in the character of the 'Khirthar' group itself, the strong limestone of the western Punjab giving place to the muddy deposits of the 'Subáthu' area, where strong limestones are not met with. We have then in the 'Khirthar' group (Subáthu) a fixed datum line or point of departure, common to Sind and the Himalayan region. Above, we have likewise the 'Manchars' and 'Kháriáns,' homologous both stratigraphically and faunally, allowance being made in the latter case for diversities due to the vast distance they are apart, and between the 'Khirthars' and the 'Manchars' and 'Kháriáns' respectively in Sind and Northern India we have from 6,000 to 8,000 feet, in both regions, of intervening deposits. In Sind, from the apparent accident

of these beds being marine, whereas in the Himalayas they would seem to be of freshwater origin in greater part (that is, excluding the Dagshai group), the age of both the lower and upper has been clearly fixed, which has not been the case in Northern India; is it then too great presumption, in default of direct evidence, to apply the clue afforded by the Sind section, and regard the lower 'Murrees' at least as equivalents of the Gáj, the break at the top of the eocene being represented in the Punjab by the absence of the Nari group, the 'Murrees' being directly superimposed the 'Khirthar beds.'[1] Certain it is that in Northern India, as I have shown by the Lambidand section, the Nari group is absent, and at Murree, 10 miles far to the west and north, the Murree beds immediately rest on the Khirthar group.

I now give three tables, the first embracing the vertebrate fauna of Northern India, with a general indication of its distribution and reference to the volume of the Records wherein the specimens are described by Mr. Lyddeker, a second table containing the list of the local fauna not included in the last, and a third table of species supplementing Mr. Lyddeker's table of genera in Records, Vol. XII, p. 49.

TABLE I.

List of Vertebrata from the Siwalik strata of Northern India.

[The first column gives a reference to the "Records," the second, to the "Palæontologia Indica," Indian Tertiary and post-Tertiary Vertebrata. Species marked with an asterisk have been procured by myself. Two asterisks show the specimen to be unique.]

		Records Geological Survey.		Palæontologia Indica.
	MAMMALIA.			
	PRIMATES.			
* 1	Palæopithecus sivalensis, Lyd. ... * * Punjab (*Jabi, near Jand*)—Kyarda 'dún' probably.	XII	33	
2	Semnopithecus (?) subhimalayanus, Meyer * * (The Kyarda 'dún' probably). (Genus doubtful).	XI	67	
3	S. sp. * * (The Kyarda 'dún' probably).			
* 4	Macacus sivalensis, Lyd. ... * *	XI XII	66 41	
	Punjab (*Asnot*).			
5	M. sp. (The Kyarda 'dún' probably).			
TOTAL ... 5				
	CARNIVORA.			
* 1	Felis cristata, F. et C. ... ... Punjab (*Asnot*) and Kyarda 'dún' probably	XI	102	

[1] Wynne's Report, Vol. X, p. 117.

		Records Geological Survey.		Palæontologia Indica.	
2	F. palæotigris, F. (Kyarda 'dún' probably).				
3	Machairodus sivalensis, Lyd. ... * *				
	Punjab (*Asnot*).				
* 4	Pseudœlurus sivalensis, Lyd. ... * *	X	83		
	Punjab (*Asnot*)				
* 5	Ictitherium sivalense, Lyd. ... * *	X	32		
	Punjab (*Asnot*)				
* 6	Hyæna sivalensis, F. et C.	XI	102		
	Punjab (*Asnot, Jabi*) and Kyarda 'dún' probably.				
* 7	Canis, sp.				
	Punjab (*Asnot, Jabi*) and Kyarda 'dún' probably.				
8	Amphicyon palæindicus, Lyd.	IX X XI	94 83 103	I-2	66
	Punjab (*Nurpur, Kushalghur*).				
* 9	Ursus, sp.	IX	104		
	Punjab (*west of Rupar*).				
* 10	Hyænarctos sivalensis, F. et C.	X XI	33 103		
	Punjab (*Nsnot*) and Kyarda 'dún' probably.				
* 11	H. palæindicus, Lyd. ... ... * *	XI	103		
	Punjab (*Asnot*).				
* 12	Mellivora sivalensis, F. et C.	IX XI	104, 154 102		
	Ursitaxus sivalensis. Faun. Ant. Siv. Q., fig. 4.				
	Gulo. J. A. S. B., Vol. XXVII, fig. 4.				
	Punjab (*Asnot*) Kyarda 'dún' probably.				
* 13	Meles (?)	XI	102		
	Punjab (*Asnot*).				
14	Lutra palæindica, F. et C.	XII	50		
	(The Kyarda 'dún' probably).				
* 15	L. sp.	IX	104		
	Punjab (*Asnot*).				
16	Enhydriodon ferox, F. et. C.	XII	50		
	(The Kyarda 'dún' probably).				
TOTAL ... 16					
	PROBOSCIDEA.				
* 1	Euelephas hysudricus, F. et C.				
	From the Sutlej to the Jumna.				
* 2	Loxodon planifrons, F. et C.				
	From the Jhelum to the Jumna.				
* 3	Stegodon insignis	X	31		
	From the Indus to the Jumna, also the Narbada valley, associated with S. ganesa and Euelephas namadicus, F. et C.				
* 4	S. ganesa, F. et C.	IX X	42 31		
	From the Jhelum to the Jumna, also the Narbada valley.				
* 5	S. sinensis, Owen[1]	XI	73		
	From the Indus to the Sutlej. China.				
* 6	S. bombifrons, F. et C.	XI	78		
	From the Sutlej to the Jumna.				
* 7	S. cliftii, F.	XI	72		
	From the Indus to the Sutlej.				

[1] Subsequently regarded by Mr. Lydekker as a synonym of cliftii.

		Records Geological Survey.		Palæontologia Indica.	
* 8	Mastodon sivalensis, F. et C. ... From the Indus to the Jumna.	XI	72		
* 9	Mastodon latidens, Clift ... From the Indus to the Jumna.	XI	71		
* 10	M. perimensis, F. et C.	XI XII	71 45		
	From the Indus to the Jhelum				
* 11	M. pandionis, F ... ... From the Indus to the Jhelum.	XII	43		
* 12	M. falconeri, Lyd.	X XI	83 66 70		
	From the Indus to the Jhelum				
13	Dinotherium indicum, F. ... ... Trans-Indus region.	XII	41		
14	D. pentapotamiæ, Falc.	X XI	33 75	I-2	54
	Antoletherium, F. Trans-Indus region (*Kushálgarh*).				
TOTAL ... 14					
	UNGULATA.				
	Perissodactyla.				
1	Rhinoceros platyrhinus, F. et C ... ... Between the Sutlej and Jumna.	XI	95	I-2	11
* 2	R. sivalensis, F. et C. ... ... Between the Indus and Jumna.	XI	95	I-2	8
* 3	R. palæindicus, F. et C. ... ... Between the Indus and Jumna.	XI	95	I-2	4
* 4	Acerotherium perimense, F. et C.	XI XII	96 46	I-2 I-2	23 33
	Rhinoceros planidens, Lyd. Punjab.	XI	103		
* 5	Listriodon pentapotamiæ, F. ... ... Punjab (*Asnot*).	IX	103	I-2	52
* 6	L. theobaldi, Lyd. ... ... * * Punjab (*Jabi*).	XI	98		
* 7	Equus sivalensis, F. et C. Between the Jhelum and Jumna.				
8	E. palæonus, F. et C. Kyarda dún probably.				
* 9	Hippotherium antilopinum, F. et C. Kyarda dún probably.				
* 10	H. theobaldi, Lyd. ... ... * *	X X	31 82		
	Sivalhippus theobaldi, Lyd. Keypur, west of Asnot.	XII	51		
TOTAL ... 10					
	Artiodactyla.				
* 1	Hexaprotodon sivalensis, F. et C. Between the Jhelum and Jumna.				
* 2	Hippopotamodon sivalensis, Lyd. ... * * Punjab (*Asnot*).	X	81		
* 3	Tetraconodon magnum, F. ... * * *Dadupur*, Punjab (*Asnot*). (Falconer's type specimen is lost).	IX	101	I-2	60
* 4	Sus giganteus, F. et C. ... Between the Indus and Jumna.	XI	65, 81		

			Records Geological Survey.		Palæontologia Indica.	
*	5	S. hysudricus, F. et C.				
		Between Indus, Jumna. Arakan.				
*	6	S. punjabiensis, Lyd ... * *	XI	81		
		Punjab (*Asnot*)				
	7	Sivatherium schlagintweiti, F.	IX	151		
			X	76	I-2	68
		Sus pusillus, ... * *	XI	77		
		Trans-Indus	XI	81		
*	8	Hippohyus sivalensis, F. . ..	XI	82		
		Between Indus and Jumna.				
	9	Chalicotherium sivalense, F. et C. . .	XII	49		
		Between the Sutlej and Jumna.				
*	10	Anthracotherium silistrense, Pentland .	X	78		
			XI	77		
		Anthracotherium punjabiense, Lyd.				
		Rhagatherium (?) *sindiense*, Lyd.				
		Cheromeryx, Pomel (in part).				
		Sylhet, Punjab (*Asnot*).				
*	11	Merycopotamus dissimilis, F. et C.	IX	105 114		
			X	34-80		
TOTAL ...	11	Between the Indus and Jumna (I).				
		RUMINANTIA.				
	1	Bos planifrons, Lyd.	X	30	I-4	180
					I-3	109
		The Una 'dún.'			I-4	173
	2	B. acutifrons, Lyd.	X	30	I-3	112
					I-4	173
		The Una 'dún.'				
	3	B platyrhinus, Lyd.	...		I-3	119
		The Una 'dún.'				
*	4	Bubalus platyceros, Lyd.	X	31	I-3	127
		B. sivalensis, Rüt.			I-4	173
		Between the Beas and Jumna, also Katana in the Una 'dún.'				
*	5	B. palæindicus, F. et C.	...		I-3	132
		B. namadicus, F. (Boyd-Dawkins).				
		B. arnee, Hodg. (Boyd-Dawkins).				
		West of Babhor in Una 'dún.'				
*	6	Bison sivalensis, F.	...		I-3	122
		Una 'dún.'				
*	7	Hemibos occipitalis, F.	...		I-3	141
					I-3	145
		H. triquetriceros, F.			I-4	174
		Probubalus triquetricornis, Rüt.				
		Leptobos triquetricornis, F. mss.				
		Bos occipitalis, F. mss.				
		Peribos occipitalis, Lyd.				
		Amphibos acuticornis, Lyd.				
		From the Jhelum to the Jumna.				
*	8	H. acuticornis, F.	...		I-3	150
					I-4	176
		Amphibos acuticornis, F.				
		Amphibos acuticornis, Rüt.				
		Leptobos acuticornis, F. mss.				
		Hemibos triquetriceros, Lyd.				
		From the Jhelum to the Jumna.				
	9	H. antilopinus, F. ... ... * *	...		I-4	178
		Amphibos antilopinus, F. mss.				

			Records Geological Survey.		Palæontologia Indica.	
	Leptobos antilopinus, F. mss.					
	Probubalus antilopinus, Rüt.					
	Kyarda 'dún' probably.					
10	Leptobos falconeri, Rüt. ...	...	...		I-4	178
	L. elatus, F. mss.					
	Amphibos elatus, F. mss.					
	Kyarda 'dún' probably.					
11	Antilope palæindica, F. et. C.					
	Kyarda 'dún' probably.					
* 12	A. patulicornis, Lyd.	* *	...		I-3	157
	Punjab (Asnot).					
* 13	A. sivalensis, Lyd.	...	...		I-3	154
	Between Ravi and Beas.					
* 14	A. porrecticornis, Lyd.	...	...		I-3	153
	Punjab (Asnot).					
* 15	Portax, sp.					
	Between Ravi and Jumna.					
* 16	Sivatherium giganteum, F. et C.					
	Between Ravi and Jumna.					
* 17	Hydaspitherium megacephalum, Lyd.	...	IX	154		159
			XI	83		179
	Brahmatherium ...	Rec.	IX	104		
	Between Indus and Ravi.					
* 18	H. grande, Lyd.	...	XI	91		
	Between Indus and Jhelum.					
* 19	H. leptognathus, Lyd.	...	XI	93		
	Between Indus and Jhelum.					
* 20	Camelopardalis sivalensis, F. ...	...	IX	104	I-2	40
			XI	83		
	C. affinis, F.					
	Between Beas and Jumna.					
* 21	Capra sivalensis, Lyd.	...	...		I-3	169
	Between Indus and Jhelum.					
* 22	C. sp.	* *	...		I-3	171
	Between Indus and Jhelum.					
23	Bucapra daviesii, Rüt.	* *	...		I-4	180
	Kyarda 'dún probably.					
24	Ovis, sp. (fide Blyth).					
* 25	Cervus triplidens, Lyd.	...	...		I-2	49
* 26	C. simplicidens, Lyd.	...	...		I-2	51
* 27	C. latidens, Lyd.	...	...		I-2	47
28	Dorcatherium majus	...	IX	104	I-2	44
	Merycopotamus nanus, F. ...	...	IX	105		
	Punjab.					
29	D. minus, Lyd.	...	IX	104	I-2	46
	Punjab.					
TOTAL ... 29						
	Tylopoda.					
1	Camelus sivalensis, F. et C. ...	...	...		I-2	48
	Between Ravi and Jumna.					
	RODENTIA.					
1	Rhizomys sivalensis, Lyd. ...	* *	XI	100		
	Punjab (Jabi).		XII	41		
2	Hystrix sivalensis, Lyd.	* *	XI	98		
	Punjab (Asnot).					
TOTAL ... 2						

		Records Geological Survey.	Palæontologia Indica.
	RECAPITULATION.		
	Primates 5		
	Carnivora 16		
	Proboscidea 14		
	Ungulata.		
	Perissodactyla ... 10		
	Artiodactyla... ... 29		
	Tylopoda 1		
	Rodentia 2		
	TOTAL ... 77		
	AVES.		
1	Struthio asiaticus, Milne Edwardes	XII	53
2	Dromæus sivalensis, Lyd. ... ... Punjab.	XII	53
3	Megaloscelornis sivalensis, Lyd.	XII	55
4	Argala falconeri, Milne-Edwardes	XII	56
TOTAL ... 4			
	REPTILIA.		
	(Living species marked†)		
	EMYDOSAURIA.		
1	Crocodilus crassidens, F. et C. Eastern 'dúns'.		
2	C. leptodus, F. et C. Eastern 'dúns.'		
† 3	C. palustris, Less. Between Indus and Ganges.		
† 4	Gharialis gangeticus, Gml. Between Indus and Ganges.		
	SAURIA.		
5	Varanus sivalensis, F. Eastern 'dúns.'		
	CHELONIA.		
6	Colossochelys atlas, F. et C. Eastern 'dúns.'		
7	Bellia sivalensis, Theobald ... ... Western Punjab.	X	43
† 8	Emys tectum, Bell. Between Indus and Ganges.		
9	Cautleya annuliger, Theobald ... ... 'Nila' in the Western Punjab.	XII	186
TOTAL ... 9	and undescribed species of Testudo, Batagur, Emyda, Trionyx, &c.		

TABLE II.

No.		Records Geological Survey.		Palæontologia Indica.
	1.—Sind.			
	Carnivora.			
1	Amphicyon palæindicus, Lyd. .	X	83	
		XI	103	
	Proboscidea.			
2	Mastodon perimensis, F. et C.			
3	M. latidens, Clift.			
4	M. falconeri, Lyd.			
5	Dinotherium indicum, F. .	XII	43	
6	D. pentapotamiæ, F.	XI	75	
–	D. sindiense, Lyd.	XII	43	
	Ungulata.			
	Perissodactyla.			
8	Rhinoceros palæindicus, F. et C.			
9	R. sp. (near R. deccanensis, Foote).			
10	R. sivalensis, F. et C.	XI	65	
11	Acerotherium perimense, F. et C.			
12	Hippotherium, sp.	XI	65	
	Artiodactyla.			
13	Sus hysudricus, F. et C.			
14	Chalicotherium sivalense, F. et C.			
15	Anthracotherium silistrense, Pentland	XI	78	
16	Dorcatherium majus, Lyd.			
17	D. minus, Lyd., H.			
18	Hemimeryx, sp., Lyd.	XI	80	
19	Sivameryx, sp., Lyd.	XI	80	
20	S. sp.			
21	Hyopotamus palæindicus, Lyd. ...	X	77	
22	Hyotherium sindiense, Lyd. ...	XI	77	
	Edentata.			
23	Manis sindiensis, Lyd.	IX	106	
Total ... 23				
	2.—Perim Island.			
	MAMMALIA.			
	Proboscidea.			
	Mastodon latidens, Clift	IX and Manual, p. 248.	91	
	M. sivalensis, F. et C.			
	M. perimensis, F.			
	Dinotherium indicum, F.			
	Acerotherium perimense, F. et C.			
	Rhinoceros, sp.			

		Records Geological Survey	Palæontologia Indica
	UNGULATA.		
	Sus hysudricus, F. et C.		
	Brahmatherium perimense, F. et C.		
9	Capra perimensis, Lyd.		
10	Camelopardalis, sp.		
11	Antilope, sp.		
TOTAL ... 11			
	REPTILIA.		
1	Crocodilus palæindicus, F.		
	3.—NARBADA.		
	MAMMALIA.		
	BIMANA.		
† 1	Homo sapiens, L. ...	IX	88
	CARNIVORA.		
	Felis, sp.		
3	Ursus namadicus, F. et C.		
	PROBOSCIDEA.		
	Euelephas namadicus, F. et C.		
	Stegodon insignis, F. et C.		
	S ganesa, F. et C.		
	UNGULATA.		
	Rhinoceros namadicus, F. et C.		
8	Equus namadicus, F. et C.		
9	Hexaprotodon namadicus, F. et C.		
10	Tetraprotodon namadicus, F. et C.		
11	Cervus namadicus, F. et C.		
12	Bos namadicus, F. et C.		
13	Bubalus palæindicus, F. et C.		
	RODENTIA.		
14	Mus.		
15	Hystrix, sp. (ipse inveni).		
TOTAL ... 15			
	REPTILIA.		
1	Crocodilus, sp.		
† 2	Emys tectum, Bell.		
3	Batagur.		
TOTAL			
	4.—IRAWADI VALLEY.		
	MAMMALIA.		
	CARNIVORA.		
	Ursus, sp.	IX	91

			Records Geological Survey	Palæontologia Indica
		PROBOSCIDEA		
	2	Stegodon cliftii, F. et C.		
	3	Mastodon sivalensis, F. et C.		
	4	M. latidens, Clift.		
		UNGULATA.		
	5	Rhinoceros iravadicus, Lyd	1-2	18
	6	Acerotherium perimense, F. et C.		
	7	Equus, sp. (Tapirus ?)		
	8	Hexaprotodon iravadicus, F. et C		
	9	Merycopotamus dissimilis, F. et C.		
	10	Vishnutherium iravadicum, Lyd.		
	11	Bos, sp.		
	12	Cervus, sp		
OTAL	12			
		REPTILIA.		
	† 1	Gharialis gangeticus, Gmel.		
	2	Colossochelys atlas, F. et C.		
TOTAL ..	2	and undetermined species of Batagur and Trionyx.		
		5.—SYLHET (GARO HILLS).		
	1	Stegodon, sp.		
	2	Sus. sp.		
	3	Anthracotherium silistrense, Pentland ...	XI	77
	4	Chæromeryx silistrense, Pomel	XI	77
	5	Cervus.		
		6.—ARAKAN.		
	1	Sus hysudricus, F. et C.		

Note on some pleistocene fossils.

From pleistocene beds in the Deccan, *Rhinoceras deccanensis*, Foote (Pal. Ind., Ser. X, Vol. I), has been obtained associated with remains of Bos. In the Museum of the Asiatic Society of Bengal, there formerly existed portions of a human cranium, in a similar conglomerate to that in which the Narbada fossils are found. It might, however, have been of more recent formation. The specimen is now lost, and was never seen by Falconer. The superior gravels of the Narbada in which extinct mammalia are not found strongly resemble the old mammaliferous beds, so that confirmatory testimony of man's presence in the older deposits is much needed.

TABLE III.

SERIAL LIST OF SIWALIK VERTEBRATA

A.= Arakan, B. Burma, D. 'Dúns' East of Sutlej (The fossils of the F. A. S.), P. Perim Island, G. Garo hills (Sylhet). K. Kushálgarh, S. Sind, W. Punjab (West of Indus)

*An * denotes specimens have been procured by myself—W. T.*

MAMMALIA.

PRIMATES.

*	1	1	Paleopithecus sivalensis, Lyd. ..	W.
	2	1	Semnopithecus subhimalayanus, Meyer	D.
		2	S., sp. .	D.
*	3	1	Macacus sivalensis, Lyd.	W.
	..	2	M., sp. .	D.
TOTAL ...	3	5		

CARNIVORA.

*	1	1	Felis cristata, F. et C. .	D. W.
	...	2	F. palæotigris, F. et C. . .	D.
*	2	1	Machairodus sivalensis, Lyd.	W.
*	3	1	Pseudælurus sivalensis, Lyd. .	W.
*	4	1	Ictitherium sivalense, Lyd. .	W.
*	5	1	Hyœna sivalensis, F. et C. ...	D. W.
	6	...	Canis (sp.)	D. W.
*	7	1	Amphicyon palæindicus, F. .	S. K. W.
*	8	...	Ursus, sp. .	B. W.
*	9	1	Hyœnarctos sivalensis, F. et C. .	B. W.
*	..	2	H. palæindicus, Lyd.	W.
*	10	1	Mellivora sivalensis, F. et C. . ..	B. W.
*	11	...	Meles, sp.	W.
	12	1	Lutra palæindica, F. et C. ..	D.
*	..	2	L., sp. . . .	W.
	13	1	Enhydriodon ferox, F. et C. .	D.
TOTAL ...	13	13		

PROBOSCIDEA.

*	1	1	Euelephas hysudricus, F. et C. .	D.
*	2	1	Loxodon planifrons, F. et C. . .	D.
*	3	1	Stegodon insignis, F. et C. ...	D.
*	...	2	S. ganesa, F. et C.	D.
*	...	3	S. sinensis, Owen	W.
*	...	4	S. bombifrons, F. et C.	D.
*	...	5	S. cliftii, F.	W. B.
*	4	1	Mastodon sivalensis, F. et C.	P. B. D. W.
*	...	2	M. latidens, F. et C.	B. W. D. S.
*	...	3	M. perimensis, F. et C.	S. P. W.
*	...	4	M. pandionis, E.	W.
*	..	5	M. falconeri, Lyd.	W. S.
*	5	1	Dinotherium indicum, F. . ..	K. S. P.
*		2	D. pentapotamiæ, Lyd. ..	K. S.
*	...	3	D. sindiense, Lyd.	S.
TOTAL ...	5	15		

UNGULATA.

Perissodactyla

*	1	1	Rhinoceros platyrhinus, F. et C.	D.
*	...	2	R. sivalensis, F. et C.	W. S. D.

	*		3	R. palæindicus, F. et C.	W. D. S.
	*		4	R. iravadicus, Lyd.	B.
	*		5	R. sp (near Deccanensis)	S.
	*	2	1	Acerotherium perimense, F. et C.	P. B. S. W.
	*	3	1	Listriodon pentapotamiæ, F.	K. W.
	*		2	L. theobaldi, Lyd.	W.
	*	4	1	Equus sivalensis, F. et C.	D.
			2	E. palæonus, F. et C.	D.
	*	5	1	Hippotherium antilopinum, F. et C.	D. W.
			2	H. theobaldi, Lyd.	W.
TOTAL		5	12	*Artiodactyla.*	
	*	1	1	Hexaprotodon sivalensis, F. et C.	D. W.
			2	H. iravadicus, F. et C.	B.
	*	2	1	Hippopotamodon sivalensis, Lyd.	W.
	*	3	1	Tetraconodon magnus, F.	W. D.
	*	4	1	Sus giganteus, F. et C.	W. D.
	*		2	S. hysudricus, F. et C.	A. S. P. W. D.
	*		3	S. punjabiensis, Lyd.	W.
	*	5	1	Sanitherium schlagintweiti, F.	K.
	*	6	1	Hippohyus sivalensis, F. et C.	D. W.
	*	7	1	Hyopotamus palæindicus, Lyd.	S.
	*	8	1	Chalicotherium sivalense, F. et C.	S. D.
	*	9	1	Hyotherium sindiense, Lyd.	S.
	*	10	1	Anthracotherium silistrense, Pentland	G. W. S.
	*	11	1	Merycopotamus dissimilis, F. et C.	B. D. W.
	*	12	1	Chæromeryx silistrensis, Pomel	S.
	*	13	1	Hemimeryx, sp.	S.
	*	14	1	Sivameryx, sp.	S.
	*		2	S., sp.	S.
	*	15	1	Cervus latidens, Lyd.	W.
	*		2	C. triplidens, Lyd.	W.
	*		3	C. simplicidens, Lyd.	W.
	*	16	1	Dorcatherium majus, Lyd.	W. D. S.
	*		2	D. minus, Lyd.	W. D. S.
	*	17	1	Camelopardalis sivalensis, F. et C.	D. W.
	*	18	1	Sivatherium giganteum, F. et C.	D. W.
	*	19	1	Hydaspitherium megacephalum, Lyd.	W.
	*	...	2	H. grande, Lyd.	W.
	*		3	H. leptognathus, Lyd.	W.
	*	20	1	Brahmatherium perimense, F.	P.
	*	21	1	Vishnutherium iravadicum, Lyd.	B.
	*	22	1	Bos acutifrons, Lyd.	W. D.
	*		2	B. planifrons, Lyd.	W.
	*		3	B. platyrhinus, Lyd.	W.
	*	23	1	Hemibos occipitalis, F.	W. D.
	*	..	2	H. acuticornis, F.	W. D.
	*	...	3	H. antilopinus, F.	D.
		24	1	Leptobos falconeri, Rüt.	D.
	*	25	1	Bison sivalensis, F. et C.	D.
	*	26	1	Bubalus platyceros, Lyd.	W.
	*	...	2	B. palæindicus, F. et C.	W.
	*	27	1	Antilope sivalensis, Lyd.	W.
		...	2	A. palæindica, F. et C.	D.
	*	...	3	A. patulicornis, Lyd.	W.
	*	...	4	A. porrecticornis, Lyd.	W.
	*	28	1	Capra sivalensis, Lyd.	W. D.
	*	...	2	C. perimensis, Lyd.	D.
	*	...	3	C., sp.	W.
	*	29	1	Portax, sp.	D.
		30	1	Ovis, sp.	D.
		31	1	Camelus sivalensis, F. et C.	W. D.
TOTAL ...		31	50		

RODENTIA

1	Hystrix sivalensis, Lyd.	W.
1	Rhizomys sivalensis, Lyd.	W.
1	Mus, sp.	
TOTAL		

EDENTATA.

1	Manis sindiensis, Lyd. ...	

1	Struthio asiaticus, Milne-Edwards	D
	Dromæus sivalensis, Lyd	W
1	Megaloscelornis sivalensis, Lyd	D.
1	Argala falconeri, Milne-Edwards	D
TOTAL 4		

REPTILIA.

EMYDOSAURIA

1	Crocodilus crassidens, F. et C.	D
2	C. leptodus, F. et C.	D
3	C. palustris, Less.	D W.
4	C. perimensis, F	P.
1	Gharialis gangeticus, Gmel	W D. B.
TOTAL		

SAURIA.

1	Varanus sivalensis, F.	

CHELONIA

*	1	1	Colossochelys atlas, F. et C. .. .	D B.
*	2	2	Cantleya annulige·, Theobald ..	W
*	3	3	Bellia sivalensis, Theobald	W.
*	4	1	Emys tectum, Bell	W D
*	5	..	Testudo ? sp. ..	W
*	6	...	Batagur, sp.	W
*	7	...	Damonia, sp....	W.
*	8	...	Trionyx, sp.	W.
*	9	...	Emyda, sp.	W.
	10	...	Emys, sp.	W.
TOTAL ...	10	10		

OPHIDEA.

Vertebra	S. W.

PISCES.

Vertebra and a fin-bone	W.

TANDIANI, HAZARA, }
August 1880. }

Notes on the South Rewah Gondwána *basin.*—*By* THEO. W. H. HUGHES, A.R.S.M., *Geological Survey of India.*[1]

Area.—The chief area of investigation during this season has been the tract lying between the rivers Johilla and Gopat, both of which are tributaries of the Son. I did not wander beyond the limits of the Gondwána series.

Rock groups.—The rock groups referred to are—

8. Trap.
7. Laméta.
6. Jabalpúr
5. Maleri.
4. Máhádeva.
3. Rániganj.
2. Barákar (Karhárbári).
1. Tálchir.

Tálchir.—I met with Tálchir rocks only in the Johilla valley between Chada and Ponri (villages south of Páli). They consisted of massively-bedded fine-grained very pale green sandstones, slightly claret-coloured and grey needle-shales, and the ordinary boulder beds. They have a distinct, though moderate, dip to the north-east, at an average angle of 5°.

This is almost the only section in which the strata, throughout the whole of the area that I have traversed this season, display a decided dip. There are miles and miles of country that leave the observer in doubt as to which point of the compass the beds incline.

I have estimated the thickness of the Tálchirs as 200 feet, and their separation from the overlying Barákar (Karhárbári) group is based on the usual grounds, colour being one important feature.

2. *Barákar.*—This group, like that of the Tálchir, is confined to the Johilla valley. Some doubt has been thrown upon my identification, by the occurrence of the fossil fern *Gangamopteris cyclopteroides;* and Dr. Feistmantel suggests that, instead of the rocks being Barákars, they are probably Karhárbáris. It may be that I should be more correct if I classed the beds which I have defined as Barákars with the Tálchirs. There is no unconformity between any of the strata from the lowest of the Talchirs (near Ponri) and the highest of the Barákars (near Bara Daigaon); and the only prejudice to overcome is the association of coal (known as the Páli coal) with the Tálchir group. On the other hand, it may be urged that if the rocks in the Johilla are sufficiently characteristic to enable a line to be drawn, limiting them (as, indeed, I have done), the Talchirs may as well remain so limited, and the beds above them be placed in the group that their features most nearly approach. Looking at them apart from their botanical contents, they will pass muster as Barákars. The coal is not in

[1] These general observations of a large area of the great Gondwána basin of the Son are published now, as it may be long before much of the ground can be worked out; until Mr. Hughes has disposed of the special coal-field areas.—[illegible]

the least like the dull block coal of the Karharbári field; and there are no sandstones with angular fragments. However, the section is a small one, and there is the fact of the occurrence of *Gangamopteris*. And, in the face of palæontological evidence, I suppose we must pause until we discover that stratigraphical and other claims are not to be overridden by a plant.

The coal that has been alluded to occurs near the union of the Ganjra nulla with the Johilla. It is visible in both banks of the latter river, and, where exposed in the water channel, it has all the appearance of a fine seam of coal. The section in the right bank shows, however, that it is not a promising source of fuel. I do not condemn it, because experience has now taught me that many seams (as in the Wardha and Mohpáni fields) with a thin outcrop may thicken rapidly, and furnish a good deal of coal. I can say, however, that the signs are not promising.

The seam is seen in the Ganjra nulla; but I could not trace it in the low ground between Páli and Goraia. I did not look for it westward of the Johilla.

Its place in the group is near the top. Its detailed measurement is, descending (dip north-east 5° to 7°)—

Grey felspathic sandstone.	
1. Coal ...	8″
2. Shale and sandstone ...	1′10″
3. Carbonaceous shale ...	1′0″
4. Coal ...	1″
5. Carbonaceous shale ...	6″
6. Coal ...	6″
7. Carbonaceous shale ...	2′6″
8. Coal ...	2″
Carbonaceous shale and sandstone.	

The coal occurs in layers much too thin to make the seam, judging by exposed section, workable.

The Barákars do not cover a large area, and the major portion of the group consists of sandstones. Besides the section in the Johilla, there is another excellent one in the Ganjra nulla, where the road from Páli to Maliagura crosses it, and sandstones very similar to those in the Wardha valley may be seen on either side of the ghât. They are nodular; texture granular; felspar slightly decomposed; and colour either somewhat yellowish-grey or reddish-grey. The dip is very low to the north.

The fossils that I despatched to Calcutta were found immediately below the "seam" in the Johilla, and were determined by Dr. Feistmantel as—

Glossopteris communis.
Gangamopteris cyclopteroides.
Nöggerathiopsis hislopi.

I do not intend to enter into any descriptive details of the boundary that I have assigned to the Barákars. Where the sections were clear, I have endeavoured to be accurate and true to ancient records. Where the sections were obscure I have done what all men do.

3. *Rániganj.*—Continuing the examination of the Johilla, an assortment of sandstones and shales succeed almost immediately to the Páli coal, which at first I was inclined to class with a series higher than that of the Damúda. The sandstones are not typical of any group, such varieties as they consist of occurring at any horizon in the Gondwána scale. But the shales, or perhaps more correctly, "argillaceous sandstones" are reddish-coloured and highly ferruginous, and give to the rocks with which they are associated quite a Máhádeva look. Out of one of the sandstones, however, I hammered (in the islet opposite Chota Daigaon, marked on map) a *Vertebraria indica*, so, dismissing the Máhádeva identification, I descended to the Kámthi group and adhered to it for some time; but as in no other portion of my area could I discover any beds which refused to be relegated to any other group than the Kámthi, and as the Rániganj group was a well defined member in the Damúda series over a very large tract of country, I at last gave up the Kámthi division and fell back upon the Rániganj group. Without the fossil I should certainly have shifted the rocks in the Johilla (between Bara and Chota Daigaon) to a higher horizon. The *Vertebraria* perhaps indicates that the Barákar limit ought to extend as far as Chota Daigaon.

Whatever uncertainty exists in regard to the identification of the Rániganj group on the Johilla, there is little or none with respect to the Damúda rocks that are exposed in the Sohágpúr tálúk, and in the neighbourhood of Marwás (Gopat valley).

The Marwás area is the extreme westerly extension of a large body of Rániganj rocks exposed in the Gopat valley, and stretching without a break, I believe, to the Réhr river. It was near Marwás (in the early part of the season) that I first recognised the Raniganj group, by the appearance of the rocks, and by hunting about for fossils, I managed to discover amongst other varieties some *Schizoneura*. Throughout the Damúda valley, this plant was fairly characteristic (though not so much so as *Trizygia*) of the Rániganj horizon, and I have accepted it as strengthening my opinion of the position to which the Marwás rocks ought to be assigned.

There are no continuous sections showing satisfactorily the sequence of the beds and the petrological characters of the group; but such sections as there are expose now and again characteristic rocks. The greater portion of the sandstones are yellowish-grey micaceo-felspathic silicious beds, usually fine-grained, and sometimes flaggy. Carbonaceous matter is abundant in many of the beds, and affects the colour, disguising the grey. Mica is more or less abundant.

The characteristic calcareous sandstone of the Rániganj group is not so frequently seen, but it is extremely well exposed in the open country between Badoura and Mahkor. It is in the main of a greyish colour, but tinged with yellow, and occasionally the brownish-red of iron ore. It weathers with roundish edges, and when occurring in mass, it is sometimes mammillary. As a rule, it is not thickly bedded. It contains besides calcareous matter, an admixture of ferruginous matter, that I fancy gives it its yellow tinge. On a newly fractured surface, it is usually dark or light grey in colour. The shales and argillaceous sandstones are generally grey, of varying shades, according to the proportion of carbonaceous material that they hold. Mica is more or less common.

North of Marwás, the Ràniganj group is cut off by a fault, which brings it into contact with the granite of Puthroura. This fault crosses the Gopat river north of Tikar. South of Marwás the Ràniganj group passes under the Máhádeva group.

The dips, except near the faulted boundary, are low. There is a main anticlinal, the axis of which is almost coincident with the course of the Sehra nulla.

Throughout this Marwás tract, I did not see any workable seams of coal There is coal, however, and also coaly shale, which may improve to coal in places. The localities where coal and coaly shale occur are—

Bhumka: nearly due west of village (coaly shale)

Mahkor: in the Sehra nulla a bed of coaly shale is repeatedly exposed, but it is more prominent north of Mahkor than elsewhere. It is about 2′ 6″ in thickness, with a layer of coal 4″. Dip, very low to the north.

Mujgama: in the Jhupra and Mujgama nulla there is a carbonaceous bed, with sufficient coal in it to make it conspicuous The section is (descending)—

1. Carbonaceous shale	1′	2″
2. Grey arenaceous shale		6″
3. Coal		8″
4. Coaly shale and carbonaceous shale .		4″
5. Yellowish-grey micaceo-arenaceous sandy shale	2′	0″
6. Carbonaceous shale		8″

I brought no sample of the coal away, deeming the seam too small to be of any practical value. Dip slight, to south.

Leaving the Marwás area, and going south along the Gopat river, Ràniganj rocks are observable on both sides, having a slight southerly dip About the neighbourhood of Gurwadhar there is a change in the inclination of the beds to west and north-west.

A thin bed of coal is seen at the junction of the Burchur nulla with the Newra nulla (tributary of Gopat, west of Gurwadhar).

Coal and coaly shale are also seen at the confluence of the Máhan nulla and the Gopat; about 14 feet of slightly carbonaceous shales and shaly sandstones being capped by 6 inches to 8 inches of coal. The outcrop of this coal can be traced for some way down the Gopat river, and I fancy it is identical with the outcrop in the Burchur and Newra nullas.

The Ràniganj group extends south of the Máhan nulla, and is well exposed near Mirhara and Rouhal (Atlas sheet spelling). At various places coaly shale appears, but nothing that approaches a workable seam of coal. I think I need scarcely particularise where I saw this shale. It is to be constantly met with, for the lie of the rocks around Mirhara and Rouhal is so low (indeed horizontal or undulating over a considerable area) that the same bed is at or near the surface over a large tract of level country.

I made diligent search for fossils in order to substantiate my lithological identifications, and I managed to gather several fine specimens of ferns, &c., of the ordinary Ràniganj type.

I did not go beyond Rouhal. I struck off to the west when I reached that point, and passed on to Upper Gondwána rocks. For convenience therefore, I will group together the different localities in this part of the Gopal basin, and allude to them apart from the Sohágpúr fossil localities—

1. Chanduidol (1½ miles west of Marwás). The plants were found in the first tributary of the Sehra nulla east of the village of Chanduidol. They were imbedded in grey argillaceous shales and flaggy micaceous shales and sandstones :—

    Schizoneura gondwanensis.
    Glossopteris formosa.

2 Bajbai (1 mile west of the Gopat river. Lat. 24° 4', Long. 81° 57'). The fossils occur in the Bajbai stream, in grey argillaceous shale topping 2 feet of coaly and carbonaceous shale. The varieties obtained were :—

    Schizoneura gondwanensis
    Vertebraria indica.
    Glossopteris communis.
    " *indica*
    " *angustifolia*

3 Máhan river.

(*a*).—Near junction with the Gopat —

    Vertebraria indica
    Glossopteris, sp.

(*b*) -Nearly due south of Tansa .

    Schizoneura gondwanensis.
    Glossopteris communis.
    " *indica.*
    " *retifera.*
    " *angustifolia*
    Alethopteris comp. *whitbyensis.*

(*c*) —Various points between Ganjar and junction of Máhan and Rouhal nullas : —

    Schizoneura gondwanensis.
    Glossopteris communis.
    " *angustifolia.*
    Alethopteris comp. *whitbyensis.*
    Angiopteridium.—Two fragments of a *tæniopteroid* fern, resembling a similar one in the Kámthi beds of the Nágpúr area, which Dr. Feistmantel quoted as *Angiopt.* comp. *m'clellandi.*

These lists prove, I think, that the fossils are from the Raniganj, rather than the Barakar horizon. I know of no instance in which *Alethopteris* has been met with in the Barákar group, and *Schizoneura gondwanensis* is a fairly typical Rániganj plant.

Having alluded to the Rániganj rocks of the Johilla and the Gopat, I now pass on to the Són valley, and the Rániganj rocks of the Sohágpúr district.

These are not continuous at the surface with the Rániganj beds of the Johilla river, the overlying Máhádeva (?) rocks separating the two areas. I fancy, however, from the remarks which I have read in the reports of my predecessors, and by inspection of their maps, that the Rániganj rocks of the Són and Gopat are continuous.

I have traversed a large extent of the Sohágpúr district, and I noted that the sandstones do not present much variety. The most prominent kind is the grey or yellowish grey-felspathic [illegible] sandstone, sometimes earthy and sometimes slightly calcareous. Mica is usually present in a small quantity; but there are varying proportions, and occasionally it qualifies a rock.

Around Sohágpúr (town), Khaira, and Sahpúr, the main body of sandstones is of the same character, belonging to the silicio-felspathic type, generally massively bedded. They contain more mica than I noted elsewhere.

I did not notice the characteristic calcareous sandstone that I saw in the Marwás area. Shales are not very frequent They are of the usual Ránigánj type—argillaceous and silicious, qualified by mica, carbonaceous matter and ferruginous matter.

The dip is everywhere low, but there is a northerly tendency in it.

Up to the present I have only met with one seam of coal. It crops out in several different places, but as it is better exposed in the Són river, near Guráru, I have distinguished it as the Guráru seam. It is capped by carbonaceous shales and sandstones, and the whole mass of dark-looking rocks forms a conspicuous feature. I could not obtain any information about coal from the natives, but by following up the fragments of coal for several miles along the channel of the Són, I managed to hit upon the Guráru seam.

The following is its section (descending)—

1. Coal ...	5"
2. Carbonaceous shale ...	6"
3. Coal ...	2'4"
4. Carbonaceous shale ...	2"
5. Coal ...	2'8"
6. Carbonaceous shale and coal ...	(not all seen).

Taking 3 and 5, we have 5 feet of coal, which is a thickness sufficient to be workable. The bottom of the seam is not all seen.

An analysis of the coal has been made by Mr. Mallet, and the result is rather disappointing:—

"Guráru seam. (Register No. 4-125).

Moisture ...	2·7
Volatile (inclusive of moisture) ...	9·5
Fixed carbon ...	40·5
Ash ...	47·3
TOTAL ..	100·0

"Does not cake. Ash reddish." (F.R.M.)

Of course no one would press eagerly forward to use this coal, unless he was somewhat "hard up" for a substance to burn.

The dip is low, undulating, horizontal.

In the Múrna nulla (a tributary, left bank of Són), the same seam as the Guráru is seen (south-west of Bijauri). At the junction of the Múrna and the Són, there are carbonaceous shales, but there is no coal with them. These overlie some massive grey sandstones of ordinary Ránigánj type, which are worn into pot-holes, some of them of more than ordinary depth. They are in all stages of growth and obliteration, and an artist could make a pretty picture of them.

With the Guráru coal are associated fossils, which I obtained in a flaggy band of sandstone of dark greenish-grey colour, above the coal:—

Schizoneura gondwanensis.
Glossopteris communis
" *indica.*
Squamæ gymnospermarum.

In another band, of yellowish-grey soft clay shale, Dr. Feistmantel has made out a new plant:—

Glossopteris angustifolia.
Rhipidopsis (n. s.): like a plant in the Kámthis, South Godávari.

Of other localities that yielded fossils, the following is a list:—

1. *Són river* (opposite deserted village of Sarsi), collected by Hira Lál:—

Schizoneura gondwanensis.
Glossopteris browniana.

2. *Kachodhar* (about 11 miles west of Sohágpúr):—

Glossopteris communis.

The village of Kachodhar stands on Lametas, and the Lametas immediately overlie the Ráníganj rocks.

3. *Hardi* (near the southern margin of the field, about 2 miles south-west of Khaira):—

Vertebraria indica.
Glossopteris communis.
Nöggerathiopsis hislopi.
Voltzia heterophylla.
Samaropsis comp. *parvula.*

These plants from Hardi are not so characteristic of the Ráníganj group as those from the other localities, *Vert. indica, Glossop. communis, Nögger. hislopi,* and *Voltzia heterophylla,* all being Karhárbári group species. But the rocks in which they were found must be included in the Ráníganj group, provided that my identification elsewhere of the Sohágpúr district rocks be correct, for no distinction can be drawn between the sandstones and shales around Khaira and Hardi and those from which the more characteristic fossils of the Ráníganj group were obtained.

4. *Máhádeva.*—Turning to a consideration of the next series of rocks, that overlying the Ráníganj group, I have to admit that my mind has passed through several stages of doubt, and that at different periods during the last working season, and even during my stay in Calcutta, I have had to modify my opinion.

The first impression (recorded 25th November 1879) entered in my note book was, that the rocks of which I am treating under the present heading were Máhádevas. I quote my words: "Many of the sandstones are coarse-grained, and contain gravel and pebbles, reminding me of the Máhádevas." I gave the idea up after a time, not because there was any difficulty in allowing the lithological resemblance of these rocks to the Máhádevas, but because on discovering that they succeeded immediately to the Ráníganj group, I naturally asked myself whether they might not represent some of the divisions intermediate between the Ráníganj and Máhádeva age.

With this possibility before me, I commenced to look out for Kámthi affinities; and in the ferruginous character and the open texture of many of the sandstones, and the occurrence of reddish-brown ferruginous argillaceous bands, I thought I had sufficient ground suggesting a Kámthi horizon.

Finding, however, as I struck eastward towards the Chang Bhakhar State, and in the direction of the Gopat valley, that these sandstones were associated with strong pebble beds, and other sandstones compacted by iron, and traversed by ribs of ferruginous matter, exactly as in the case of the Máhádevas of the Damuda valley, and that these sandstones and pebble beds presented the same physical features which are so characteristic of the Máhádevas elsewhere, I gave up the notion of their being Kámthis.

A series of masterly faults would relieve me of my burdens; and sudden thinnings and thickenings would pull me through many vexations, but until obliged to institute them (as probabilities or necessities), I prefer to struggle on without them.

I classed this series as Panchets, when I dismissed the view of its being Kámthi, and I adhered to this resolution until the difficulty of consorting it with the Máhádevas of the Gurját States[1] stared me in the face. The possibility that the clays of the Maleri group may represent the Lower Panchets of Bengal lent a certain amount of colour to the idea that the sandstones, &c., inferior to them might also belong to that group.

The only plant fossils from this series (three in number) contained two forms exhibiting affinity to the Rájmahál flora, and when I received Dr. Feistmantel's letter in camp, announcing this circumstance, it was considerable relief to my mind. It assisted the settlement of the broad question of Upper or Lower Gondwána.

I have finally adopted the Máhádeva horizon, but I am still troubled by a lingering impression that these rocks are in closer union with the Jabalpur sandstones of Bansa, Chandia, and so on, than I can demonstrate at present; and that indeed the Jabalpur group, the clays (Maleri) with reptilian remains, and these sandstones, &c., are nearly allied.

The boundaries that I have given to these rocks which I class and shall henceforth allude to as Máhádevas, are, as in the case of the other groups, more conveniently appreciated by looking at the map than by reading a long descriptive paragraph crowded with the names of villages, hills and rivers.

The dips are everywhere low, slightly undulating or horizontal.

There is no difficulty in separating the Máhádevas from the underlying Rániganj group, and the boundary of the series which I have given is moderately reliable. The sandstones and shales and pebble beds are quite distinct from the grey sandstones and shales of the Rániganj horizon. The only puzzling bit is in the section of the Johilla, where some of the Rániganj sandstones are more ferruginous than is ordinarily the case. In the rest of the area, there is a prominent difference between the rocks in each group.

[1] Chang Bhakhar, Jhilmili, Korea, Sirgujah, &c.

The unconformity of overlap exists, and is very evident when the lines are put upon the map. The overlap is distinctly traceable south of Páli, and eminently so in the Marwás area.

To convey a picture of the lithological character of the Máhádevas, I have forwarded to the Museum a series of illustrative specimens of the various rocks. The most prominent feature is the occurrence of ferruginous matter, and silicio-ferruginous matter producing different degrees of induration and various ferric tints. There are all gradations of texture, but coarse-grained sandstones predominate. Pebble beds and likewise conglomerates occur. Shales—red, pink, lavender, and mottled (red, purple, and yellow)—are moderately frequent in the lower portion of the group, and being usually brightly coloured they readily catch the eye.

Describing the rocks more in detail, I have to remark that the sandstones in the Johilla are very well exposed; indeed the best section in the whole of the South Rewah area is to be met with in this river. There is a very moderate dip to the north, and each stratum shows for a long way. The sandstones are massive, false bedded, and rather coarse-grained, yellowish-red, and brown, and brownish-grey in colour. Sometimes they are considerably indurated by iron. They contain a proportion of ferruginous matter, and when felspar occurs, it is frequently of a reddish tint. Nests of pebbles and gravel, and runs of the same, sometimes observable.

With these sandstones are red and mottled shales. Many of the shales are highly ferruginous. Some of them are fossiliferous. The exact spot where I found the fossiliferous shales was in the Gorari nulla (a tributary of the Johilla, right bank), opposite the southern tolah of the present village of Parsora. This village is not marked on the 1-inch map, but it is about half a mile from the indicated site of Banoudha in a south-easterly direction. The river opposite the village of Parsora cuts a gorge in the rocks, exposing yellowish and brownish-grey silicio-felspathic sandstones, strongly coloured yellow and red mottled sandstones, and extremely fine-grained dark-red ferruginous shales. These are the shales that yielded—

Danæopsis?
Thinnfeldia odontopteroides.

With these shales there are a few feet of fine-grained mixed pale lilac and white sandstones, with dashes of dark brownish-red colour, and lichen-shaped patches irregularly coursing through them. I selected samples of these lichen patterns for the Museum, as they exhibited in a pretty manner the result of segregation. The colouring matter of the sandstone is iron, which produced a shade of lilac. By the process of segregation the colouring ingredient becomes of a deeper shade within limits, and the ground colour becomes blanched.

From the union of the Ghorari (Gorari) nulla with the Johilla to the junction of the latter river with the Són, there is nothing very striking to draw attention to, the sections being too imperfect to refer to as illustrative ones.

Going eastward from the valley of the Johilla to that of the Són, we pass over a hilly country which affords an opportunity of studying the pebble beds of the series. They occur high and low in the Máhádevas; and throughout the length and breadth of the area that I have examined. The pebbles do not make up the beds, but occur in strings only, in sandstones of varying texture (but usually coarse). Over many square yards where the lie of the ground is favourable for the accumulation of the pebbles that drop out as the sandstones disintegrate, they occur in such abundance, that one could, if so disposed, gather cart-loads of them. They are usually yellow stained and pellucid.

All the various types of sandstones which make up the Máhádevas are to be seen in this area between the Johilla and the Són. It is an excellent studying ground. I have referred frequently to the presence of ferruginous matter in the sandstones. It occurs in thin vitreous-looking bands, running through the beds generally parallel with the stratification, and also in the form of sheets placed at varying angles. When these sheets or plates are nearly vertical with the weathered surfaces of the rock they appear as thin salient lines. When their broad surfaces are turned up, they look like turtles and shields of diversified contour. There is no special horizon for the more heavily charged ferruginous sandstones, and therefore there is no necessity to indicate the various places where I met them. I found them throughout.

A very marked feature in many of the sandstones is their mode of weathering. Owing to unequal degradation, they are worn down into minature table lands and sharp ridges. When these ridges (as is sometimes the case) are well defined and nearly parallel to one another, they look like outcrop edges, and often encourage the eye to make a wrong observation of "strike." As a rule, however, they are not parallel.

In my journal I have made several special notes on the subject of weathering. I find they relate principally to the rocks bordering the Chang Bhakhar State, but the instances are just as common in the Són and Johilla villages. I came across a very interesting case in the Máhan river near Phulwa, and I have the following entry: "The river Máhan passes through a very pretty gorge in the Máhádevas, after tumbling over a series of drop shallows; both banks are fringed with forest trees: ferns grow on every ledge and in every nook, water streamlets trickle from crevices. The sandstones are grey-brownish streaked, moderately coarse felspathic silicious sandstones. Their weathered surfaces are in many instances scooped and scalloped, and they are traversed by thin but prominent extending lines (whose durability is due to the segregation of ferruginous matter) that pursue an irregular course. Where the rocks have been planed to an even surface (as in the bed of the river) they look like Damúda sandstones—the demolition of the ridges having caused an otherwise prominent and characteristic feature of the Máhádevas to be obscured."

Near Dubari (Banás river) I note: "The most striking rock is a white quartzose and felspathic sandstone, the surface of which is worn into a series of razor-backs; and lines so arranged that they look like the pens of a cattle market." At Majhauli, on the hill north of Majhauli, I found the sandstones same as on other Máhádeva hills. Most of them are hard and compact, their surfaces are travelled by chisel-edged ribs left by the process of unequal degradation. These ribs run in various directions, but occasionally they present the symmetry of geometrical figures, or assume the regularity of sheep pens, o furrows in a field. These ridges or ribs do not agree with any system of jointing. They are merely indurated free lines of segregation.

There is another peculiar weathering which is seen in some of the sandstones (and only in those) that contain a small percentage of manganese. The surface appears studded with knobs, diminishing from the size of cracknel biscuits to that of frosted almonds and caraway seeds.

The great mass of sandstones in the Máhádevas accord in character with those described in the Johilla section, that is, they are usually massively bedded, often false bedded, generally coarse-grained and friable (when not indurated by iron); rusty brown, salmon, and various shades of grey and yellow are the most common colours; scattered pebbles and strings of pebbles are frequent; and ferruginous matter, either in bands, in strings, or in plates, or as a general indurating agent, is freely distributed; mica is not nearly so universal a mineral component as it is in the Damúda series; felspar and silica are the chief mineral constituents.

Occurring as one in the series of sandstones, but not frequently, is a variety which I noted in the Wardha-Pránhita area (above the Kota clays). It is a pink-coloured sandstone (sometimes a conglomerate) with lighter shaded fine grained interrupted courses of shale, which give a brecciated look to the rock. It is not often met with, but it usually arrests the eye, and, as soon as I saw it, I was reminded of the similar rock in the Wardha-Pránhita valley.

I have made an upper boundary, not coincident with any fixed topmost bed of the Máhádevas, but limited by the first bed of red or green clay or sandstone of Maleri type that I met with. This is not satisfactory; but throughout the South Rewah country that came under my notice there is not a single clean contact of the Máhádevas and Maleris. I believe there is unconformity between the two, the clays and peculiar rubbly calcareous sandstones of the latter group dying out rapidly in the neighbourhood of the Banás river, for, if we look at the map, the Máhádevas east of the Banás appear to overlap the Maleris. This of course cannot be: there must either be sudden thinning of the Maleris, or there is a fault or faults heading roughly north and south. This point I have not settled. I was occupied in sketching the geology rather than fixing it, in going over a large area in order to see what rocks I had to deal with, rather than working out details. Had the evidence everywhere been plain spoken, I should not have had to record this explanation, but all the sections, with the exception of those in the Johilla, are most imperfect and unsatisfactory.

I have recorded the points that have to be borne in mind, and the questions that require more evidence to be accumulated to elucidate them.

The thickness of the Máhádeva series I put at 1,400 to 1,500 feet. This is calculated along the fall of the river Són, from the lowest level to the summit of Kanandil hill.

5. *Maleri.*—Under this group are included clays and sandstones bearing a perfect resemblance to the Maleri rocks in the Wardha-Godávari area. I should not have placed them as such however, but rather as Jabalpur beds, had I not had the good fortune to discover reptilian remains which proved their identity.

These remains were of

Hyperodapedon,
Parasuchus, &c., &c.

With these, which occurred in red clays near Tiki, I found Unios as previously with the same fossils at Maleri.

The Maleri group, as I define it, is the highest Gondwána horizon in this central section of the basin, between the Són and Banás valleys, and is made up of clays, shales and sandstones, some of which are typical of the group.

The typical rocks are those that I designate low-level Maleris, because they usually lie in the low ground; and they consist of red and green clays; rubbly calcareous sandstones and fine-grained, friable, thick and false-bedded sandstones containing clay galls, and with small streaks and dashes of decomposed felspar.

The calcareous sandstone is very different from the Rániganj calcareous sandstone. Instead of being a smooth compact yellowish-blue rock, it has a rough weathered surface, showing moulds of pebbles and clay galls. It is hard and firm in texture, and of dark grey colour. Where calcareous matter is deficient, it is a silicious sandstone, slightly calcareous; but it retains the rough appearance.

These low-level Maleris form the base of the group. Above them, and constituting the high-level Maleris, are rocks alarmingly like the Máhádevas; and if it were not for the intervening zone of clays, I should make them fall into the Máhádeva horizon. This likeness suggests a fault, and this is all I have to say about it.

The most convenient section of the low-level Maleris for study is in the Són, just above Taripathar. Commencing at the big trap dyke we have (descending)—

1. Friable, thick and false-bedded sandstone, chiefly silicious, containing clay galls and with white dashes of decomposed felspar. Colour, brownish-yellow and grey.
2. Greenish-grey fine-grained sandstone.
3. Brown speckly sandstone, with a few flakes of jetty coal.
4. Fine-grained sandstone, with thin green laminæ, false-bedded, containing pieces of jetty coal.
5. Rubbly calcareous sandstones.
6. White very fine-grained sandstones.
7. Red clay.

Stems of trees, with their bark converted into jetty coal, are quite abundant in the lower Maleris; and they occur occasionally in the higher Maleris.

The high-level Maleris are seen in all the hills of the Maleri area, and, as I said before, are very like the Máhádevas. There are red ferruginous shales, coarse sandstones, with irregular ferruginous courses; fine-grained silicious sandstones, yellowish-grey or brown in colour; purple argillaceous sandstones; and sandstones with broken runs of shales; and others with irregular ferruginous courses and plates.

There is not much difference between this paragraph and one I have written under the Máhádeva heading; and one would naturally say that I have described

Máhádevas under the title of high-level Maleris. I was not of this opinion in the field, because I had a zone of red clays, containing Maleri fossils, between my high-level Maleris and the Máhádevas; but a fault may intervene. If it does, however, it will have to be of a very complicated pattern.

I have not traced the group west of the Són, nor have I accurately defined it east of the Banás. It has either been dropped out, or it has thinned out east of the Banás, for though the red clays run in great strength as far as Bamraha and Dagdoua (Atlas Sheet), I did not meet with one bed east of the Banás.

With the clays are found botryoidal masses of manganese ore. Mr. Mallet's remark on a sample submitted to him is—

"Manganese ore (Basi), apparently psilomelane. It contains a large amount of insoluble matter, some iron, and a trace of cobalt."

6. *Jabalpúr.*—Within the area examined I did not meet with any members of the Jabalpúr group. I walked some of the rivers near Chándia and Kauria and procured some fossils from near Bansa, a list of which is published in Dr. Feistmantel's paper.[1]

The fossils were found in pale grey argillaceous shale, and also in a slightly carbonaceous shale, which crop out in the Machrar river, a few yards below the Kauria and Majhgawan ghât.

Associated with these shales are sandstones salmon-coloured, light purple, grey and fine-grained. At junction of Machrar and Máhánadi, the sandstones are massively bedded and contain shale galls, like the high-level Maleris.

I brought some Umaria coal, which is supposed to be of Jabalpúr age.[2] Mr. Mallet's analysis shows—

Moisture	11·3
Volatile (exclusive of moisture)	29·4
Fixed carbon...	45·8
Ash	13·5
TOTAL ...	100·0

This resembles a lignite coal in its moisture. The ash is much less than I anticipated.

7. *Lameta.*—This group was not undertaken, I merely made a note of its occurrence whenever found. It is extensively exposed beyond the south-west edge of the Gondwána basin, along the base of the basaltic plateau of Mandla.

8. *Trap.*—Bábú Hira Lal had charge of the trap, and he looked for it diligently. There was a good deal of hard labour involved in tracing the course of the various runs of trap, much more indeed than the results on the maps convey at first sight. The trap is found occurring in the most irregular shapes, both in dykes and in sheets.

[1] Records, XIII-3, p. 189 (1880).

[2] Mr. Hughes has recently (15th December) written to say he has found *Gangamopteris, Glossopteris,* and *Phyllotheca* in the Umaria seam, proving it to be of Damúda age.

On the ferruginous beds associated with the Basaltic Rocks of North-Eastern Ulster, *in relation to* Indian laterite.—*By* F R. MALLET, F.G.S., *Geological Survey of India.*

Within the last two decades an important industry has sprung up in the county Antrim in the utilisation of the ferruginous beds which occur interstratified with the basaltic rocks of North-Eastern Ulster. The first ore appears to have been raised some twenty years ago, and during 1869 upwards of 50,000 tons were shipped to England.[1] At the present time the output is much larger. Several companies have been formed for working the ore; narrow gauge lines of rail have been laid down from some of the most important mines to the sea, and the ore is shipped from several of the Antrim ports to those of Cumberland, Wales, and the Clyde. "Its freedom from deleterious substances, such as phosphorus and sulphur, and from any qualities injurious to the production of superior iron, commends it highly, while the presence of titanic acid in the pisolite-bed adds much to its value for the production of steel. But it is the high percentage of alumina that claims for this ore peculiar importance. Mr. S. Evans, who has introduced much of this ore into England, informs us that its value as a flux is becoming more and more appreciated, and that the furnaces of Cumberland and Lancashire are now supplied with large quantities for mixing with the silicious hæmatites of that district. The effects of combining these two ores in the furnace is to soften the slag and to produce what is called a "loose load," which allows the metal to pass through with facility, and at the same time acts as a protection to the inner coating of the furnace. But, in addition to these valuable properties, the alumina determines the separation of the silica from the hæmatite-ores, thereby producing from a given quantity a larger percentage of metallic iron than could otherwise be obtained. The great difficulty hitherto has been to produce an iron free from silica for the Bessemer process of steel-iron making. The Cumberland ore has been found well adapted for producing this steel; but the contained silica has always been a drawback, injurious and difficult to remove. The great demand is for an iron free from silica; and since the Antrim ore has entered the market, this desideratum has been accomplished: it contains little or nothing deleterious, and yet has within itself the essential properties for making a superior steel-iron, while the large excess of alumina acts as a purifier to the richer ferruginous ores, and has thus enabled the Cumberland and Lancashire furnaces to stand first in producing the most suitable iron for Bessemer's process.[2]

The working of so many mines affords means for studying the ferruginous beds satisfactorily, and struck, from the published descriptions, with their *primâ facie* resemblance in several points to the laterite of India, I took the opportunity of a recent visit to Europe for examining the rocks *in situ*.

[1] Messrs. Tate and Holden: Quart. Journ. Geol. Soc., XXVI, 164.
[2] *Ibid.*, 163.

The first section visited was at Belumford, Island Magee, which has been described as follows by Messrs. Tate and Holden.[1]

	Ft.	In.
"1. *Columnar basalt*, with 2 or 3 inches of decomposed rock below.		
2. *Pisolitic iron ore.* The upper 2 inches with little or no ochreous matrix: the spheroids large, and now and then a thin lamina of the ore. The ochre increases in quantity with the increase of depth, and the iron-ore merges into 'bole'	2	6
3. *Bole*,—an indurated red ferruginous ochre	2	0
4. *Yellow ochre* ... ... which graduates into	3	0
5. *Blue lithomarge*—Base not seen, but thickness proved to	29	6"

The pisolitic ore appears to include some hydrous mixed with anhydrous ferric oxide, while some of the spheroids are magnetic. It is soft and breaks easily with an uneven fracture. The 'bole' and 'yellow ochre' are more clunchy in aspect than the above, breaking with a somewhat conchoidal fracture They are very brittle, and, at the surface at least, are divided into small pieces, perhaps by partial dessication. The 'blue lithomarge' has more commonly a sort of brownish lilac colour, thickly speckled with small white or yellowish-white spots, but some parts are brown or yellowish or even green, with similar speckling. It breaks with a conchoidal fracture, and is divided at the surface (by dessication ?) into irregular pieces, but not so much so as Nos. 3 and 4. There is a well marked line between the basalt and the pisolitic ore, but the latter and Nos. 3, 4, and 5 are not sharply demarcated.

At Shane's hill, a few miles from Larne, there are several mines. The pisolitic band is thicker there than at Belumford, about 3 feet and 6 inches being exposed in one adit. It is covered, with a sharply marked junction, by basalt. The chief part of the ore consists of a matrix apparently including both anhydrous and hydrous ferric oxide in varying proportions, through which magnetic spheroids are more or less thickly scattered. Yellow ochre, &c., occur beneath the pisolitic band, beneath which there is apparently lithomarge, but no good section of the lower beds is exposed.

At the Glenariff iron mines, near Red Bay, levels have been driven in on the outcrop of the ore-bed at short intervals for a distance of several hundred yards. The bed containing the best ore is directly under the upper basalt, and averages, as I was informed by Mr. Argall, in charge of the mines, about 18 inches in thickness. It varies greatly, however, sometimes thinning out to a couple of inches, and sometimes expanding to as much as 3 feet. The composition varies also. The ore is mainly a pisolitic hematite, but there is a considerable quantity of pisolitic limonite (some of the spheroids in which are magnetic) and also of pisolitic magnetite. I understood from Mr. Argall that the different varieties of ore pass into each other irregularly, and are not separated into distinct beds.

The first quality ore is all obtained from the above-mentioned bed, of which the upper part contains a rather higher percentage of iron than the lower.

[1] Quart. Journ. Geol. Soc., XXVI, 158.

It rests on a poorer ore, of a more ochrey or clayey kind, in which the pisolitic character is comparatively faintly developed. The latter becomes less ferruginous lower down and appears to pass into speckled lithomarge. No good section of the latter is exposed, but Mr. Argall thought there was not less than 30 feet of ferruginous and lithomargic rock altogether. Beneath it is the lower basalt.

At the Ballylagan iron mine near Portrush, which I visited with Mr. Egan of the Irish Geological Survey, to whom I am indebted for the following section, there is exposed:

	Ft.	In.		Ft.	In.
Basalt (lower part amygdaloidal)—					
'Hematite' of the miners	0	1	to	0	6
'Ore' of the miners	1	6	to	3	0
'Pavement' of the miners, known to be not less than 12 feet; probably considerably more.					

The 'hematite' is a compact limonite, breaking with subconchoidal fracture. The 'ore' is an ochreous argillaceous variety of the same, with perhaps some anhydrous oxide; the 'pavement' consisting of bole, lithomarge, &c., the exposed portion, at least, of the latter being here pale green or brownish without mottling.

At the Ballymagarry mine, also near Portrush, the section is very similar to the above. A boring was sunk in the 'pavement' there to a depth of 30 feet.

Numerous other sections have been described by the officers of the Irish Survey and others,[1] but I have confined myself to those which I have myself seen.

According to Professor Hull, "the beds of ore, wherever they are found, belong to one and the same geological horizon, and enable us to separate the basaltic series into two great divisions—one below and the other above the position of the pisolitic ore"[2]—

		Maximum thickness. Ft.
Upper (*c*).	Beds of tabular basalt and dolerite, generally columnar (over) ...	400
Lower (*b*).	Beds of pisolitic iron-ore, bole, volcanic ashes, and lignite ...	50
(*a*).	Beds of tabular basalt and dolerite, generally amygdaloidal, and containing bands of bole	600[3]

The origin of the Antrim ferruginous beds has been the subject of considerable discussion. Mr. Du Noyer appears to have held that the ore of Magee Island (p. 140) was mechanically deposited by water, and that "it was as true an aqueous conglomerate as if it had been found in the heart of the old red sandstone." Messrs. Tate and Holden believed that the lithomarge, bole, and pisolitic ore are all produced by alteration of the basalt *in situ*. "There can be no doubt that the lithomarge and bole alternating with compact basalts are but decomposed basalts * * * But these differences do not militate against the

[1] *Vide* Quart. Journ. Geol. Soc., XXVI, p. 151, and Explanatory Memoir to sheets 21, 28, and 29 of the Geological Survey Maps.

[2] British Association Report, 1874, Geological Section, p. 70. According to Mr. Kinahan (Geology of Ireland, p. 164), the iron-ore beds, "although classed in one series, seem to occur on slightly different geological horizons."

[3] Explanatory Memoir to sheets 21, 28, and 29, p. 17.

presumed origin of the bole and iron-ore—that they are several stages in the metamorphism of one original mass; the addition of water to the basalt, and loss of lime, other alkaline earths, and alkalies, produced bole; the loss of water and oxygen from the ferruginous materials of the bole resulted in an increased percentage of iron in the pisolitic ore."[1]

The opinion, however, appears to be held now with some unanimity that the iron-ores are of lacustrine origin, and that they have been formed through organic agency. In the discussion on Messrs. Tate and Holden's paper, Mr. D. Forbes expressed his belief that "the origin of the pisolitic ores was in fact organic. In Sweden certain lakes were regularly dredged each year for the pisolitic ore still in course of formation by means of confervoid algæ. He therefore regarded the whole of these beds as in a certain sense sedimentary, and though due to organic agency, yet still deriving their original mineral matter indirectly from the basalt. The basalt contained a considerable amount both of phosphorus and sulphur; and if the ores had been derived directly from the basalt, both these substances would have been present in them.[2] This was an argument against any direct metamorphism. The presence of vanadium afforded additional reason for regarding these ores as formed in the same manner as bog-iron and similar ores."[3] Professor Hull takes the same view. The beds beneath the iron-ore he regards as volcanic ash. "The period of the formation of the older sheets" (of basalt) "appears to have been brought to a close by the discharge of volcanic ashes and the formation of an extensive lake, or series of lakes, over the region extending at least from the shores of Belfast Lough to the northern coast of Antrim, in which the remarkable beds of pisolitic iron-ore were ultimately deposited. This is the only mode of origin of these ores which seems to me to all probable; and I am consequently unable to accept the views advanced by Messrs. Tate and Holden regarding their origin from basaltic lava by a process of metamorphism. That water was present, and that the beds of ash which underlie the pisolitic ore were stratified, at least in some instances, is abundantly evident upon an examination of the sections at Ballypalidy, Ballymena, and the northern coast. In some places they seem to be perfectly laminated in a manner that could only take place by the agency of water. It would seem, therefore, that by the combination of slight terrestrial movements, a shallow basin was formed over the area indicated, which received the streams charged with iron in solution, draining the upland margins, from the waters of which were precipitated the iron, possibly by the agency of confervoid algæ, as in the case of the Swedish lakes of the present day (a view maintained by Mr. D. Forbes, F.R.S.), or by the escape of carbonic acid, owing to which the iron became oxidized and was precipitated."[4] Mr. Kinahan says:—"The iron-ore measures appear to have been lacustrine accumulations, and to have been formed similarly to like deposits

[1] Quart. Journ. Geol. Soc., XXVI, pp. 155, 158. The authors believed that the iron-ore at Ballypalidy differed from those elsewhere in being of sedimentary origin.

[2] Bog-ores frequently contain a high percentage of phosphorus, but it appears that lake-ores are in some cases, at any rate, comparatively free from it (Bischof's Chemical Geology, I, 167).

[3] Quart. Journ. Geol. Soc., Vol. XXVI, p. 164.

[4] British Association Report, 1874, Geological Section, p. 70.

now accumulating in Central America, where, on the uneven surfaces formed by successive but unequal flows of dolerite, there are shallow expanses or lakes of water. In such lakes the first accumulations are necessarily the detritus or disintegrated portions of the surrounding rocks carried into them by rain and rivulets or wind, which may or may not have been augmented by showers of volcanic tuff. A necessary accompaniment of the decomposition of the detritus of the dolerite was the formation of iron-ores, which more or less impregnated the strata; thus the lithomarge would be formed. The aluminous ore appears to have been due to a longer water carriage, alumina and iron held in solution being carried and deposited during hot weather. Somewhat similar action takes place at the present day in many places in Ireland, as, during the summer heat, waters, which at other times are perfectly clear, get thick and muddy as they become shallow, depositing argillaceous peroxide of iron. The pisolitic accumulations were probably due to the presence of organic matter that attracted the iron. These shallow lakes in some instances became marshes or even peat-bogs, the latter being now represented by the lignite."[1]

The ferruginous beds of Antrim, although bearing a considerable general resemblance to Indian laterite, are still by no means lithologically identical with it. The top bed, which is that principally worked for ore, generally consists of a more or less indurated red or brown (according to the state of hydration) ochreous matrix, through which pisolitic spheroids are more or less thickly scattered. Sometimes, as at the Glenariff mines, the spheroids make up the greater portion of the ores. In the lower beds, which are more aluminous and less highly ferruginous, the pisolitic character is comparatively faintly developed. But the rock, as far as my experience goes, is very nearly always compact, in the sense of being free from cavities. I have never seen it largely cellular. "In many forms of laterite," on the contrary, "the rock is traversed by small irregular, tortuous tubes, from a quarter of an inch to upwards of an inch in diameter. The tubes are most commonly vertical, or nearly vertical, but their direction is quite irregular, and sometimes they are horizontal; they are usually lined throughout with a crust of limonite, and are often filled with clay, except near the surface."[2] Such tubes, however, although very common, are by no means universal. A good deal of the laterite is as free from cavities as the Antrim ores. Many examples of such are contained in the Geological Museum collections. Possibly the occurrence of tubes in the laterite, and not in the Antrim beds, may be connected with the fact that the latter are protected by a covering of basalt, while the surface of the Indian rock is freely exposed to atmospheric influences.

The mottled or blotchy character of a very common form of laterite, due to segregation of the iron in the harder portions, while the softer contain little or none,[3] is a peculiarity not quite absent from, but still, as far as I have seen, very faintly developed in, the Antrim ore.[4]

[1] Geology of Ireland, p. 165.

[2] Manual of the Geology of India, p. 350.

[3] *Ibid.*

[4] The lithomarge beneath is very frequently speckled, *vide* p. 140.

The iron in the Antrim ores, whilst occurring mainly in the state of hydrous and anhydrous peroxide, also exists as magnetic oxide. Usually some, sometimes most or all, of the pisolitic spheroids attract the needle. An analysis by Dr. Apjohn, however, of magnetic spheroids from the Red Bay ore showed that the main portion of the iron, even in them, was in the state of peroxide. They contained 51·37 per cent. ferric oxide and 11·74 of magnetic oxide.[1] A portion of the ore at the Glenariff mines is, in considerable part at least, magnetic oxide.

In laterite, on the contrary, magnetic oxide seems to be very exceptional. Mr. Blanford does not allude to it, and out of numerous typical specimens in the museum, from various parts of India, that I examined, only one had any action on the magnet.

The published analyses of the Antrim ferruginous rocks and of Indian laterite might lead one to suppose that the average percentage of iron was considerably higher in the former. Six analyses of the pisolitic ore are given in Messrs. Tate and Holden's paper, in which the ferric oxide ranges from 45·0 to 81·5 per cent. (= 31·5 to 65·2 per cent. of iron).[2] The percentages of ferric oxide in nine samples of laterite from various widely separated localities were found on assay to range from 21·4 to 50·8 per cent. (= 15·0 to 35·6 per cent. of iron).[3] The first mentioned analyses are all, however, of ore from the pisolitic band, which is by far the richest in iron, and which alone furnishes ore of first quality. I do not know that the average percentage in all the ferruginous beds overlying the lithomarge would be found higher than that in laterite, and portions of the latter contain much higher percentages than those quoted. A lateritic limonite from the Jabalpúr district which I have recently assayed yielded 76·1 per cent. of peroxide.

[illegible]ntrim beds occur in the middle of the basaltic rocks, separating them [illegible]lower and an upper division: the laterite associated with the volcanic [illegible] India overlies them. The thickness of the Indian rock again is, in [illegible]as at least, much greater than anything met with in Antrim. The high-level laterite is sometimes 100 or even 200 feet in thickness,[4] while the thickness of the beds above the lithomarge in Antrim can, I believe, always be indicated by one figure. The former difference may, however, perhaps be regarded as the cause of the latter. The time available for the accumulation [illegible] the Antrim beds was merely that between the earlier and the later periods [illegible] volcanic eruption, which may have been of comparatively short duration. The Indian laterite-forming period[5] having commenced only at (or after) the close of the eruptive epoch, there was, in as far as interference from volcanic overflows was concerned, an unlimited time for its accumulation.

[1] Quart. Journ. Geol. Soc., XXVI, 158.

[2] Quart. Journ. Geol. Soc, XXVI, 150. Bauerman (quoted by Kinahan) says the ore contains from 30 to 70 per cent. of iron.

[3] Manual of the Geology of India, p. 350.

[4] *Ibid.*, pp. 354, 355, 356.

[5] I, of [illegible]urse, allude only to the laterite associated with the volcanic rocks of India.

The lithomarge underlying the Antrim beds, and that beneath the laterite, or perhaps I should say the first of the two forms described by Mr. Blanford,[1] are so similar that I am unable to indicate any lithological distinction between them, except that I have not observed any pipes in the Irish rock. Mr. Kinahan remarks that "the bright-coloured lithomarges" (of Antrim) "are identical in aspect with some of the varieties of steatitic laterites collected by Wynne in Kutch, India."[2]

I scarcely think that the points of variance I have indicated above suffice to essentially differentiate the Irish from the Indian rocks. There remain the very important points in which they agree. Both are argillaceous, often pisolitic, forms of highly ferruginous rock; the iron in both is mainly in the state of hydrous and anhydrous ferric oxide. Both are associated over wide areas with underlying lithomargic beds, and both are intimately connected in *some way* with volcanic rocks.

It is therefore, I think, worth consideration whether the view taken by the Irish Geologists as to the origin of the Antrim beds, may not be found applicable to some of those in India. The fact alluded to by Mr. Kinahan, that "during the summer heat, waters, which at other times are perfectly clear, get thick and muddy as they become shallow, depositing argillaceous peroxide of iron," coupled with the warm or sub-tropical climate which is believed to have characterised the miocene epoch in Europe—the epoch to which the Antrim beds belong—is, I think, very suggestive with reference to the wide spread occurrence of comparatively recent argillo-ferruginous rocks in India and some adjacent countries. It is scarcely necessary here to recall the method in which bog and lacustrine deposits of iron are considered to have originated. During the decay of vegetable matter, oxygen is absorbed, and amongst the products of alteration are carbonic, together with some organic, acids. Where freely exposed to the air, it is, of course, from the atmosphere that the oxygen is derived; but where the decaying matter is in contact with the higher oxides of iron, as in soils derived from the disintegration of ferruginous rocks, it has the power of abstracting oxygen from them and reducing them to protoxide. The carbonic acid unites with the latter, forming ferrous carbonate, which is soluble in water containing an excess of carbonic acid. The water, then, draining from such soils, and collecting into rivulets and streams, is more or less chalybeate. But in contact with air the ferrous carbonate is rapidly decomposed with escape of carbonic acid and re-oxidation of the iron to ferric oxide. A portion is thus precipitated during the flow of the water along its river-bed, but in such a finely divided state that the gentlest current is sufficient to keep the oxide in suspension. It is thus carried along, together with the carbonate remaining in solution, until, entering some expanse of stagnant water, it slowly sinks to the bottom. The ferrous carbonate is here further decomposed, forming a thin film of oxide on the surface, which breaks up and sinks, to be replaced by

[1] Manual of the Geology of India, p. 353.

[2] Geology of Ireland, p. 163.

another gradually formed film of the same kind. A portion of the iron also is, in some cases, deposited through the agency of living organisms. The organic acids form salts of iron, which are of frequent occurrence in bog-ores.[1]

Now, as the original 'leaching out' of the iron from the ferruginous soil depends on the decay of vegetable matter, it is not unreasonable to suppose that the quantity so extracted will bear some relation to the luxuriance of the vegetation and the rapidity of its decay, which are themselves intimately connected with high temperature and humidity of climate. It is doubtless true that lacustrine deposits of iron are being formed in comparatively high latitudes at the present day. More than a thousand lakes in Sweden, Norway, Finland, and Northern Russia are said to afford examples of this.[2] But expanses of water for the ore to form in are a necessary condition, as well as decaying vegetable matter to extract the iron, and lakes are far more numerous in high than in low latitudes. At the present time, while the lakes of Northern Europe are to be numbered by hundreds, those in Peninsular India of any size may be counted on one's fingers. Other conditions being similar, it appears probable that lacustrine ore would form more abundantly in a hot and humid, than in a cold, climate.[3]

The view that high-level laterite is of lacustrine, and, in so far as the iron is concerned, of chemical origin[4], seems to offer an explanation of the high percentage of iron in the rock, as well as of its tolerably uniform diffusion over wide areas. It at the same time presents an apparent reason for the undoubted partly detrital character of the laterite in some areas,[5] materials in solution and carried along mechanically having entered the lakes together and been deposited together in varying relative proportions. It also affords a seemingly plausible explanation of the connection between the trappean and lateritic rocks of India, as well as the occurrence of laterite unconnected with volcanic overflows. *Any* ferruginous rock may, if the necessary conditions are present, have its iron leached out to be subsequently concentrated elsewhere; but the trappean rocks are those which combine in the highest degree a widely extended area and a considerable percentage of iron.

In considering the question of how far the present position of the high-level laterite supports, or is adverse to, the supposition of a series of lakes and marshes having at one time existed in the lateritic area, the post-tertiary changes of level

[1] *Vide* Bischof's Chemical and Physical Geology, I, 166. Leconte's Elements of Geology, pp 136, 374, &c., &c.

[2] Bischof, I, 170.

[3] Mr. Blanford has discussed the evidence tending to show that the climate of India was colder during the glacial epoch of Europe than it is at present (Manual, p. 372). But there does not seem to be any reason to suppose that during other portions of the tertiary period, the temperature was lower than it is now.

[4] The action of decaying vegetable matter should, it seems to me, be classed as chemical rather than organic (in a geological sense), for although the changes are produced through the agency of organic matter, the latter acts merely chemically and not through its vitality, which is extinct.

[5] Manual, p. 368. Memoirs, II, 86.

in the Indian Peninsula discussed by Mr. Blanford[1] should not be lost sight of, although he considers that the relative changes of level in the Deccan have not been very great.[2] The mere fact that laterite is frequently found capping the highest eminences cannot be taken as an argument against its lacustrine origin, for, as Mr. Blanford has pointed out,[3] it resists disintegration far better than most of the trappean rocks. Although now, therefore, often covering some of the highest ground, it may at the time of its formation have occupied the lowest.[4]

Doubtless the view I have alluded to is not without its difficulties. I have not brought it forward under the supposition that it affords a complete and in every way satisfactory solution of the laterite problem, but as one with at least sufficient *primâ facie* plausibility about it to render it worthy of discussion. The intertrappean beds near the base and in the upper portion of the volcanic series show that lakes and marshes did exist at times, and it may very well be asked why no laterite was deposited in them. Whatever view, however, be taken of the origin of the rock, its non-occurrence interstratified with the volcanic flows seems to be difficult of explanation.[5]

The foregoing remarks refer more especially to the high-level laterite connected with the volcanic rocks of India. In other parts of the country, 'original laterite' (as contradistinguished from the detrital variety derived from the degradation of pre-existing laterite) seems to exist in positions where no such connection can be traced.[6] Mr. Theobald, for instance, describes laterite in Pegu as forming a portion of the older alluvium, and as of estuarine origin. He points out that the materials from which it has been formed have been derived from the metamorphic rocks of the Poungloung ranges, and in a less degree from the tertiaries of the Pegu range.[7] In these cases, also, the iron may have been leached out, and subsequently concentrated, through the agency of vegetable decay, not through mechanical degradation alone.

[1] Manual, p. 375.

[2] *Ibid.*, p. 363.

[3] *Ibid.*, p. 363.

[4] Striking examples of an analogous kind are to be seen in the volcanic district of Auvergne. The outbursts there took place on a granitic plateau, which is fringed by a series of valleys and spurs leading down to, and overlooking, the plain of the Limagne. The flows of lava at the time of their emission of course, like any other fluid, chose the lowest ground they could find; the more recent consequently fill up the bottoms of the present valleys; but owing to the rapidity with which the granite is disintegrated in comparison to the basaltic lava, the remnants of the most ancient streams are found capping some of the highest spurs and isolated hills. Yet the earliest volcanic outbursts are believed to be of Upper Eocene data, or more recent, perhaps, than some of the high-level laterite (*vide* Manual, p. xiii).

[5] There are indeed layers of red bole here and there, interbedded with the traps, which Mr. Blanford considers have had a similar origin with the laterite (Manual, pp. 304, 367). Exactly similar layers are met with in the volcanic rocks of Antrim. They are regarded by Sir C. Lyell as representing ancient soils, formed by superficial decomposition of the lava "or where volcanic sand has been thrown down from above or washed over the older lava by torrents and floods" (British Association Report, 1874, Geological Section, p. 69. Phil. Trans., 1858, p. 711).

[6] Mr. Foote (Memoirs, X, 27) draws a marked distinction between 'true sedimentary laterite' and the rock which is associated with volcanic products.

[7] Memoirs, X, 56.

The general question admits, in some degree, of being put to the proof. If the view indicated above be a correct one, the water of the streams flowing through the trappean area, especially in the portions where the climate is most humid, ought to contain an appreciable amount of iron in solution, and the examination of the mud at the bottom of some of the old artificial lakes in the volcanic area (in localities where no laterite exists in the catchment area) would show whether anything resembling laterite is now being formed in such positions.

In the Geological Magazine for July 1880, Mr. W. J. McGee of Farley, Iowa, U. S. A., compares the ferriferous deposits of the Upper Mississippi basin with Indian laterite in reference to the origin of the latter. "Briefly the Mississippi valley ores are attributed to the agency of decomposing vegetable matter in liberating the iron from adjacent rocks and earths, and the subsequent combination of this iron with the atmospheric oxygen. This property of vegetal solution was long ago pointed out by Dr. Sterry Hunt. Accordingly, the iron is most abundant in those formations and localities in which the decomposition of vegetable matter has been greatest. In accordance with the principle indicated above, it may be suggested that the Indian laterite is the product of the alteration *in situ* of the underlying rocks by the usually recognised atmospheric and chemical agencies, modified by the action of decomposing vegetation. In consequence of the operation of this last factor, all the iron of the rocks has probably been retained near its original position (and possibly increased through metasomatism), while other elements have been borne off in the winds or carried down to the sea. The accumulation of laterite in any region would, if this view be correct, depend (1) on the solubility of the basal rock; (2) on the proportion of contained iron; (3) on the fertility of the soil formed by its disintegration; and (4) very largely on the climate of the region."

It will be observed that Mr. McGee ascribes to decomposing vegetation a large share in the production of the rock in question, a view in favour of which there is, I think, much to be said. But that laterite is a product of alteration *in situ* of the underlying rocks is a view open to serious objections, which have been fully discussed by Mr. Blanford.[1] I need not therefore allude to them here, but they are not, as it seems to me, removed by an appeal to the agency just alluded.

Notes on some Rájmahál *plants.—By* OTTOKAR FEISTMANTEL, M. D., *Palæontologist, Geological Survey of India.*

(With Plates I and II).

In the preface recently issued for the second volume of the Gondwána flora,[2] I have given the entire list of plants known up to date from the upper portion of the Gondwána system. I have introduced in it some alterations regarding the systematical position of several plants, as required by recent systems of classification, and after re-examination of the specimens concerned. As I could

[1] Manual, p. 360.

[2] Pal. Indica, 1880 (consisting of Nos. 1 and 2 of Ser. XI).

not then give any illustrations, I do so now of two of the most interesting species from the Rájmahál group, the systematical position of which needed readjustment, and I add figures of a few others from the same group.

FILICES.

Family: CYATHEACEÆ.

Genus: DICKSONIA, L'Hérit.

(1877. Feistmantel: Rájmahál flora, Cont. Pal. Ind., Ser. II-2, p 75).

A real *Dicksonia* was described by me (*l. c.*, pp. 76-77) from the Rájmahál group in the Rájmahál hills, at about the same time as Prof. Heer introduced this genus in his Jurassic Flora of Eastern Siberia and the Amur countries, so that in this case I acted entirely independently of this author. There remained, however, several other forms (especially amongst the *Sphenopterideæ*) with their older names, which have now to be included in this genus, as has been indicated by Prof. Schimper in his most recent work on general phytopalæontology,[1] and this has been done in the aforesaid list. These forms, which are now to be placed with *Dicksonia*, are: *Sphenopteris* comp. *arguta*, L. and H., and *Hymenophyllites bunburyanus*, Oldh. and Morr., sp.

A third species was classed before with *Pecopteris*, and to this specially my remarks will refer.

DICKSONIA (PECOPTERIS) LOBATA, Oldh. and Morr., sp. (Fstm) Pl. I, figs. 1-2.

1862. *Pecopteris lobata*, Oldh. and Morr : Pal. Ind., Ser. II-1, p. 52, Pl XXVIII, fig. 1, Pls. XXIX, XXX.
1877. Feistmantel: *l. c.*, p. 92, Pl. XXXVI, fig. 3 (comparing it with *Dicks bindrabunensis*).
1879. Schimper, in "Handbuch der Palæontologie" by Zittel and Schimper, Vol II-1, p. 94.
1880. Feistmantel, with *Dicksonia*: Preface to Vol. II, Gondwána Flora, p. xii.

In my continuation of the Rájmahál flora (*l. c.*, p. 92), I pointed to the resemblance of the fructificating specimens of this species to *Dicksonia bindrabunensis*, then described by me; I did not, however, then attempt to definitely establish this view. In my list of the Upper Gondwána fossils in the preface to the second volume of the Gondwána flora, I have included this species with *Dicksonia*, and I give now (on Pl. I) a few illustrations for explanation.

In Pl. I, fig. 2, is one pinna of the original (specimen) figured in Dr. Oldham's and Prof. Morris' Rájmahál flora (1862), Pl. XXX[2]; it represents a sterile frond; fig. 2*a* shows a pinnula enlarged, with the only veins visible.

Fig. 1 represents two pinnulæ of a specimen which was not figured before, but which I found amongst those brought, I believe, by Mr. V. Ball. The specimen somewhat resembles that mentioned above (figured in the Rájmahál

[1] Zittel and Schimper: Handbuch der Palæontologie, II Bd., 1te Lieferung (by Schimper). Only so much (Algæ Filices) is yet published.

[2] The specimen figured on Pl. XXIX, fig. 1, is the same as that on Pl. XXX.

flora, Pl. XXX), but the pinnulæ are in fructification throughout; figs. 1*a* and 1*b* are enlarged portions of the right pinna, to show the position of the fructification.

When discussing the *Dicksonia bindrabunensis*,[1] I alluded to this fructification, writing (*l. c.*): "If I am not wrong then, the species which Messrs. Oldham and Morris described as *Pecopteris lobata*, O. M., could perhaps, from the fructification, be put rather also near this form." If we compare these two forms, we shall find a great analogy as regards the position of the sporanges, but in *Dicksonia bindrabunensis*, Fstm., they are much smaller, while in *Pecopt. lobata*, Oldh. and Morr., they occupy almost one-half of the pinnula-lobe and are very prominent; they are placed on that half of the lobe which is turned away from the rhachis of the pinna; towards the apex of the pinna the pinnulæ become less lobed, until they become single lobes themselves, and in these apical lobes also the fructification is of the same character. I could find no trace of veins by most careful search.

This form then increases the number of the fossil species of *Dicksonia*.

It is from Bindrabun, N.-W. Rájmahál hills.

TÆNIOPTERIDEÆ.

ANGIOPTERIDIUM SPATHULATUM. Pl. I, fig. 3.

1862-77. Gondwána flora, Vol. I, p. 39 (Oldh. and Morr.), 97 (Fstm.)

I figure this specimen, which is of exactly the same type as those figured on Pl. VI of Messrs. Oldham and Morris' Rájmahál flora (*l. c.*), only because it comes from a new locality; it occurs together with another plant to be mentioned hereafter on the same rock specimen, which bears the inscription "Sikragullee," and there is little doubt that it comes from the small outlier of Rájmahál beds on the Ganges, east of Sahibganj. It is preserved in a light olive-green shale, the impressions of the leaves being quite white.

LYCOPODIACEÆ.

I have only recently introduced this order into the list of the Upper Gondwána fossils (*l. c.*, p. XIX), with one species formerly described in quite a different class.

LYCOPODITES GRACILIS, Oldh. Morr., sp. (Fstm., 1880), Pl. II, fig. 2.

1862. Oldham and Morris: Rájmahál flora, Pl. XXXIII, figs. 1-2. (Name in the explanation of the plate only).
1877. Feistmantel: *Cheirolepis*, Rájmahál flora, Cont. p. 139.
1880. *Lycopodites*, Gondwána flora, Vol. II, preface, p. xix.

When first describing this plant (*l. c.*), I placed it by the characters then known to me with *Cheirolepis*; but I then already noted in my diagnosis:

"*Planta tota habitum Lycopodii immitante*."

[1] Gondwána flora, Vol. I, p. 77.

Lately I discovered a specimen in our collections with an apical cone-like fructification, entirely after the manner of some living *Lycopodiaceæ.* The leaflets (which, however, in this specimen do not show well the tetrastichous disposition) become, from the place of ramification, smaller and smaller towards the apical portion of the branchlets until they pass into the cone-like fructification. There can be little doubt about the *lycopodiaceous* nature of this fossil now, which was already suspected also by Prof. Heer in his Jurassic Flora of Eastern Siberia.

Fig. 3*a* shows some of the branchlets enlarged.

This species is from Bindrabun, N. W. Rájmahál hills.

CYCADEACEÆ.

Order: ZAMIEÆ.

Sub-order: DICTYOZAMIEÆ.

DICTYOZAMITES INDICUS, Fstm. Pl. II, fig. 1.

I give another figure of this interesting species, because it is rather rare in the Rájmahál hills, and because it comes from a new locality, Sikragali, the same, as already mentioned before, with *Angiopteridium spathulatum*, with which it occurs on the same rock specimen.

CONIFERÆ.

PALISSYA INDICA, Oldham & Morr. sp. (Fstm.) Pl. II, figs. 3, 3*a*.

There is little doubt that the specimen figured at present belongs to the above species, although it somewhat differs in the manner of ramification from the original drawing in Messrs. Oldham and Morris' Rájmahál flora (Pl. XXXIII), and given again from the type specimen in my Jabalpúr flora.[1] On the other hand, it shows a great analogy with a plant which Prof. Heer in his paper on the permian plants from Fünfkirchen in Hungary[2] described as *Voltzia hungarica*, Hr. There is little of *Voltzia*-like appearance in the latter species, a view which we find also expressed in Mr. D. Stur's review of Heer's paper.[3] Prof. Heer's figure resembles indeed much more a *Palissya*, and seems to differ from my present drawing by its size only. Figs. 2*b* and 3*b* (Heer, *l. c.*, Pl. XXII) show the leaflets with the middle vein, but the drawing gives an impression as if there were three veins, just as is the case with one of the original drawings of *Palissya indica* (Oldham and Morris, *l. c.*),[4] but which appearance was pointed out by Prof. Heer as being not a character of *Palissya.* I therefore draw special attention to Prof. Heer's figures of the leaflets with the middle vein.

If Prof Heer's fossil is, as from the figure it would seem most naturally to be,

[1] Gondwána flora, Vol. II, pt. 2, Pl. VIII, fig. 1.

[2] Jahrb. d. kongl. Ungarischen Geol. Anstalt, V Bd., 1 Ht., 1876, pp. 12-14, Pls. XXII XXXII.

[3] Verh. der. kk. Geol. Reichsanstalt, 1877, p. 43.

[4] Pl. XXXIII, fig. 6.

also placed with this genus, it would represent a permian forerunner of the subsequent mesozoic forms. The table of sequence would be this—

Palissya indica, Oldham sp. (Fstm.) Upper Gondwána (Jura), India.
Palissya brauni, Endl. Rhät. and Lias, Europe.
Palissya hungarica, Heer. sp. Permian, Europe.

Our specimen is from Bindrabun, N. W. Rájmahál hills.

Fig. 3*a* shows enlarged leaflets with the middle vein.

CHEIROLEPIS comp. MÜNSTERI, Schimp. Pl. II, fig. 4.

1877. Feistmantel: Golapili flora. Gondwána flora, Vol. I, p. 185, pl. VII, fig. 8.

I have figured this fragment of a coniferous plant, because it is the first of this kind from the Rájmahál hills. An entirely like form was figured by myself from the Rájmahál group of Golapili (*l. c.* above), and a similar form was mentioned by me from the sandstones near Jangaon in the Central Provinces, which I also tried to correlate with the Rájmahál group.

The present specimen is from Bindrabun, N. W. Rájmahál hills.

The list of localities where fossils in the Rájmahál group were found (Vol. I, Gondwána flora, preface) is therefore here increased by one locality—

Sikragali, on the Ganges, about 2 miles east of Sahibganj. The fossils identified from here are:

Angiopteridium spathulatum, Schimp (Pl. I, fig. 3).
Dictyozamites indicus, Fstm. (Pl. II fig. 1).

EXPLANATION OF PLATES.

Plate I, figs. 1, 2. *Dicksonia lobata*, Oldham, sp., formerly described as *Pecopteris*. Fig. 1, two pinnæ of a specimen in fructification. Fig. 2, a pinna of a sterile specimen. Figs. 1*a*, 1*b*, and 2*a*, enlarged portions. From Bindrabun, Rájmahál hills.

Fig. 3. *Angiopteridium spathulatum*, Schimp. One specimen of the typical form.
From Sikragali, N. Rájmahál hills.

Plate II, fig. 1. *Dictyozamites indicus*, Fstm. From Sikragali.

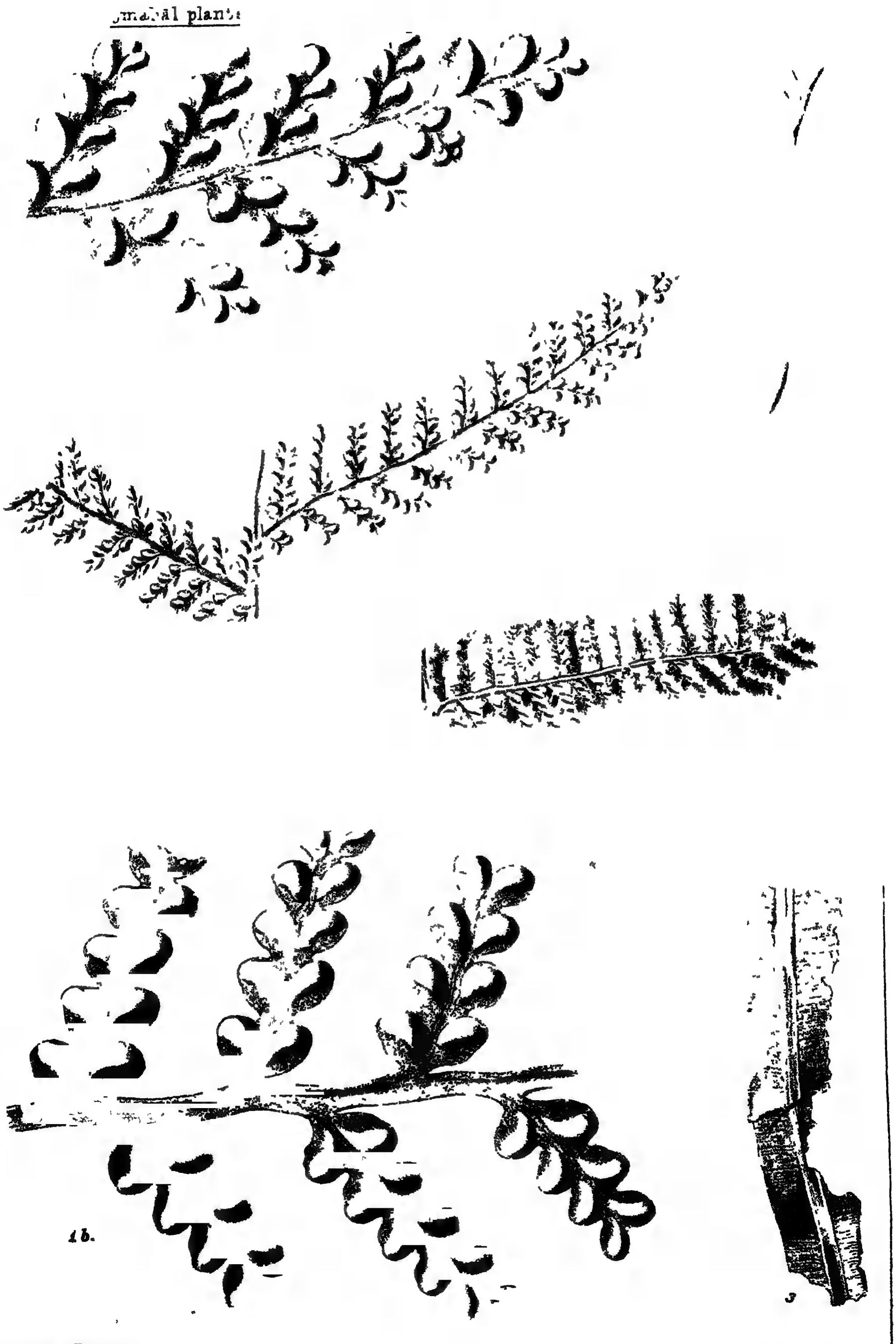
" 1*a*. One leaflet enlarged, showing the netted venation.

Fig. 2. *Lycopodites gracilis*, Oldham, sp. (Fstm.) The specimen in natural size, showing the dichotomous branchlets, with apical cone-like fructification.

Fig. 2*a*. Is a cone-bearing portion enlarged.
From Bindrabun, N. W. Rájmahál hills.

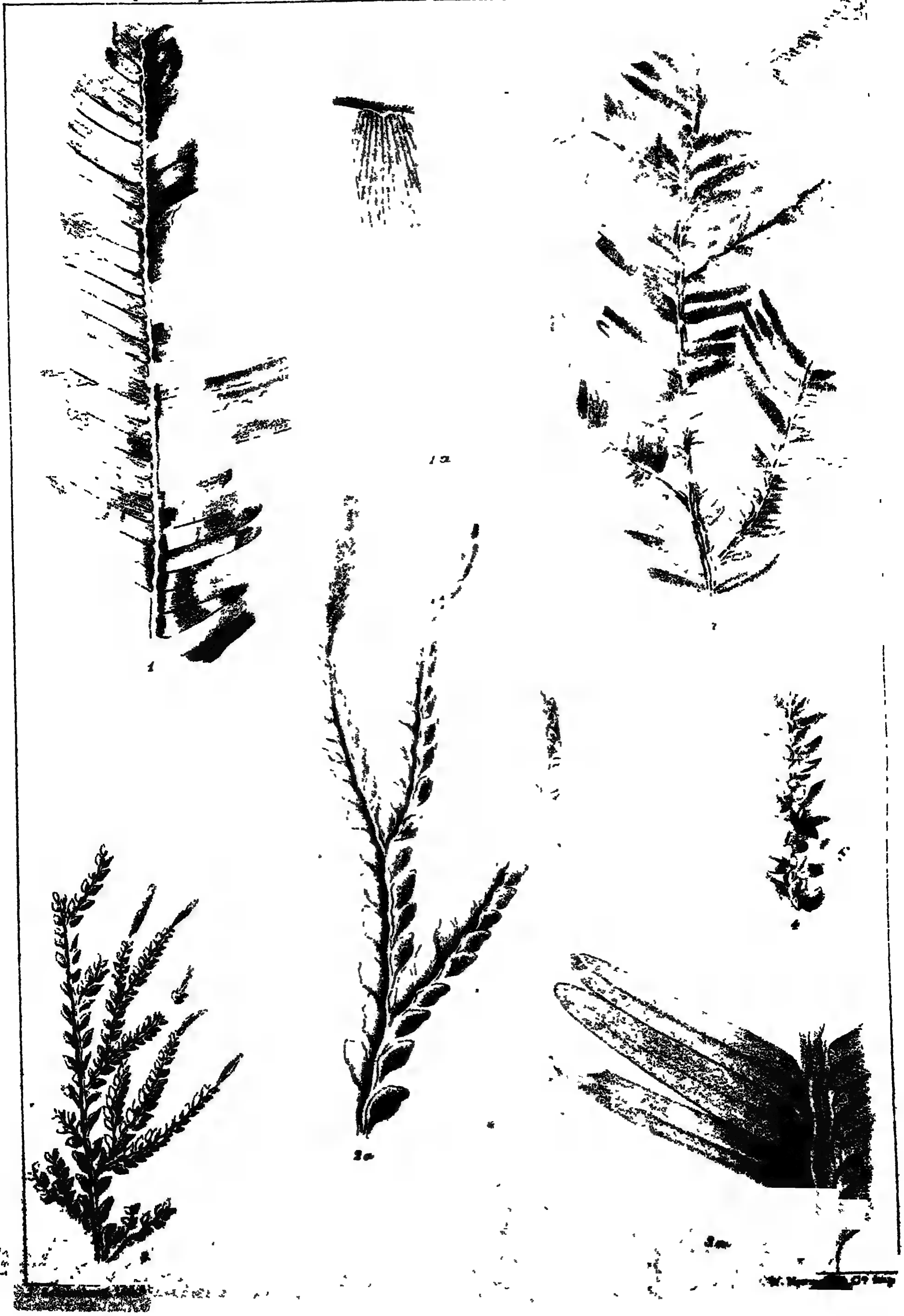
Fig. 3. *Palissya indica*, Oldham, sp. (Fstm.), somewhat differing in appearance from the type-specimens, but no doubt the same species. Fig. 2, leaflets enlarged.
From Bindrabun.

Fig. 4. *Cheirolepis comp. Münsteri*, [illegible] The same form as from Golapili, Lower Godávari, [illegible], Central Provinces.
From B[illegible]



J. Schaumburg, Lith.

W Newman & Co imp


1
1a
2
2a
3
3a
4

Travelled blocks of the Punjab.—*By* A. B. WYNNE, F. G. S., *Geological Survey of India.*

In his recent paper on the pleistocene deposits of the Punjab, Records, Geological Survey, India, Vol. XIII, Part 4, Mr. Theobald makes several allusions to my remarks concerning the Punjab erratics: the manner in which he does so calls for some slight notice and correction on my part.

My colleague is not warranted in regarding me as an antiglacialist, merely because I reserved my opinions for satisfactory evidence completely connecting the presence of the transported masses with its cause.

At page 222 his interpretation of my account of the Indus-borne detritus on the crests of hills in the Chita range, leads to the supposition that I represented the Indus as having left its present rocky channel through the Niláb Gásh gorge since this gorge was formed. A moment's intelligent consideration of the problem will show that when the river may have left its gravel or boulders at the elevations named above its banks, the present channel could have had no existence. While here advocating the persistence of the river in occupation of its present course, elsewhere in the paper he urges its having wandered, and points out the likelihood of a lake basin having extended from Attock to Ráwalpindi through which the Indus flowed. As at least one depression in the range lying between these places is occupied near Jani-ke-sang with supposed lacustrine deposits, and as parts of the Potwár plateau are higher than parts of the Chita range, it is very possible an ancient lake may have occupied the whole country, in which case the Indus might have traversed many portions of its area.

The occurrence of coarse detrital deposits of Indus and local drift on the summits of the hills over Kálabágh, supports my suggestion that the river once occupied a higher general gradient (Memoirs, Geological Survey, India, Vol. XVII, pt. 2, p. 25).

Before the imaginative and superficial idea that the Indus boulders on the Chita range were carried there by human agency, for building houses or adorning the graves of patriarchs, can be accepted, the ruins of the villages and graves should have been pointed out amongst the lofty crags and jungles of these mountains. The natural piety called into court should prevent the desecration of the graves which ought to be found wherever the boulders occur, but are not. This idea is quite too simple to have escaped any one familiar with the habits of the people, when on the ground, and having suggested itself was abandoned for lack of support, while that any mountaineers who ever permanently inhabited these heights carried heavy stones up the mountain to build with when stones abounded on the spot, is an argument almost as valuable as any other I find in the [illegible] before me. Carts do not exist in that part of the country, and camels are driven there to feed on the dense jungles. Arguing from analogy, if these [illegible] were formerly inhabited, it would be more likely the nomads, who still to some extent, would employ their camels to carry tents bedded limestone. There is scarcely a conceivable curve or angle of bedding which their rocks do not present, and it seems silly to be obliged to point out that if changes in surface configuration such as are spoken of in the paper have taken place, no atom of the hill surface on which Indus deposits may have originally rested could now be preserved, particularly in the lower parts of the hills. Hence the discovery of transported matter in the mountain fissures could have no more importance or the reverse than their occurrence where I found them far above the road on which my friend seems to have made his observations.

As stated in my writings and repeated in the paper referred to, I have always, like most others, been compelled to associate the presence of the Punjab transported masses with ice agency, and I find myself no further convinced of the fact after perusal of my friend's elaborate paper.

Mr. Theobald's effort is to connect this association of the blocks with one particular kind of ice agency, namely, glacier transport *versus* any other variety. Readers of his papers must decide for themselves how far he has succeeded in doing so, or how far his assertion that he has found the key to the whole mystery goes to prove his point. The question is complex, tempting to imaginative speculation, and involving large assumptions as to former conditions. As yet it seems to me nothing has been advanced to show where the glaciers made over the blocks to water carriage, or why one ice-agency should be preferred to the other where the blocks have reached the lower levels. Neither glaciers nor icebergs wander over the Indus plains at present, and the blocks certainly prove that conditions have changed since their wanderings ended, but this any person could have seen before Mr. Theobald advocated the former extension of Himalayan glaciers into India; and Mr. Campbell went there, saw his ground, and contested his conclusions. The controversy seems unfortunately to have left the question exactly where it was at first, so far as conclusive evidence is concerned.

A. B. WYNNE.

Kingstown, December 3rd, 1880.

Appendix to "Palæontological notes on the Lower Trias *of the* Himalayas."—*By* C. L. GRIESBACH, F. G. S., *Geological Survey of India.*

A passage in my "*Palæontological notes on the Lower Trias of the Himalayas*" in Records, Vol. XIII, pages 103 and 104, has been pointed out to me as misleading, and I now freely admit that the sentence, as framed by me, may be construed into a quite opposite meaning from what I intended. Unfortunately I was away in Kandahar when the paper was printed, or else I should probably myself have noticed the sentence when looking over the proof-sheets, and would have supplemented it. To prevent further misunderstandings, I hasten to explain its meaning.

Last year when working out the fossils of the lowest trias (Werfen beds) of the Niti and Milam sections of the Himalayas, I searched the literature for any evidence of a former iden[illegible] of the lowest of the Alpine trias in Asia, and the only reference which [illegible] to indicate the existence of these beds in other parts of [illegible] I found in Stoliczka's "*Geological sec-*

tions across the Himalaya mountains," Memoirs, Vol. V. pt. I, p. 24, under the heading "*Carboniferous—Kuling series,*" where he says: "The white quartzite of the Muth series is, to the south of the village, overlaid in one place by a small thickness of a carbonaceous, concretionary shale, and a little further to north-east by undoubted triassic limestone. I regret not to have observed any fossils in the concretionary shale, which is followed a little higher up by triassic limestone also. In so far I am not certain whether the *true* carboniferous rocks rise here higher up and overlie the white quartzite."

These dark shales only, still included by Stoliczka under the Kuling series, I referred to in my paper above quoted. The true carboniferous (Kuling series) group I found developed just in as great force in the Niti section as they are in the North-West Himalayas, and I describe them briefly in my paper "*Geological notes,*" Records, Vol. XIII, p. 85.

Of course I should not have thought to include these shales amongst the trias, if I had not found amongst Stoliczka's collections in our museum, still partly undescribed, specimens also marked "Kuling," which bear a close resemblance to my triassic forms. The rock, a dark soft micaceous shale, is identical with my Werfen beds; it contains in considerable numbers a *Productus*, not identical with the *P. semireticulatus*, Mart., from Kashmir, but rather resembling the *Productus latirostratus*, Howse, var., which I found associated with true lower triassic forms in the Hundes Himalayas. Besides that fossil I found in Stoliczka's collection one specimen of the *Posidonomya angusta*, Hau., which is found in great numbers in the upper Werfen horizon of my own section. I therefore concluded that some of the shales of the Kuling series, as described by Stoliczka, may probably belong to the triassic group, but certainly not the whole Kuling series, which contains also at Niti and other points of my ground true carboniferous fossils.

Note on some Mammalian Fossils *from* Perim Island, *in the collection of the* Bombay Branch *of the Royal Asiatic Society.—By* R. LYDEKKER, B.A., F.Z.S., *Geological Survey of India.*

I have just had an opportunity of examining a collection of vertebrate fossils from the Siwaliks of Perim Island, in the collection of the Bombay Branch of the Royal Asiatic Society, and as some of these specimens are of high interest, I think it may be not out of place to record the following notes concerning them. I may add that I hope we may be able to obtain these fossils either permanently or temporarily in the Indian Museum for full description and proper exhibition in our fine classified collection of Indian tertiary vertebrata.

Perhaps the most important fossils in the collection are an upper and a lower jaw of *Dinotherium indicum* (Falc.), each containing the last two molars.

These specimens are unique; the two last lower molars have been hitherto unknown, and the upper molars are only known by a half of a tooth figured in a late number of the 'Palæontologia Indica' (" Siwalik and

Narbada Proboscidia"). These specimens are of gigantic size, and in hs respect quite different from *D. pentapotamiæ* (Falc.).

The next specimen is the entire palate of *Acerotherium perimense* (Falc. and Caut.), showing the whole of the molar dentition: the molars are but little worn, and quite perfect. This splendid specimen exhibits the dentition of this species in a more complete form than any of the still undescribed specimens in the Indian Museum. No complete specimen of the dentition of *A. perimense* was known to Falconer. There is also a very fine specimen of the lower jaw of the same species.

The last specimen I have to notice is the ramus of a mandible of a trilophodont mastodon, containing the penultimate and last two molars. The teeth seem to agree in form with those of *A. pandionis* (Falc.), but are smaller than any of the Siwalik specimens. I cannot, however, be sure of the specific identification without comparison.

Bombay, January 14th.

DONATIONS TO THE MUSEUM.

Donors.

A goblet of green serpentine from Shiggar, Baltistán.

RICHARD LYDEKKER, ESQ.

Twelve specimens of minerals: calcite (2); cryolite; diaspore; göthite (2); olivenite; persbergite; pucherite; pyrargyrite; vivianite (2).

THE BRITISH MUSEUM.

Thirteen specimens of American minerals: allanite; barcenite; cerargerite; cerussite (argentiferous); galena (argentiferous and auriferous); guadalcazarite; itacolumite; livingstonite; pyrargyrite (with stromeyerite, fahlerz, etc.); samarskite; sipylite; tellurium; zircon.

J. W. MALLET, ESQ., M.D., *University of Virginia.*

Graphite, fireclay and crucibles.

THE PATENT PLUMBAGO CRUCIBLE COMPANY, *Battersea, London.*

Asbestos, crude and manufactured (16 specimens).

JOHN BELL, ESQ., *Southwark Street, London.*

Twenty-one samples of hones, grindstones, etc.

MESSRS. THOS. HAZRON & CO., *150, Leadenhall Street, London.*

Twenty-five specimens of cast and rolled iron, and of the raw materials.

THE LOW MOOR IRON WORKS, *Bradford, Yorkshire.*

A series of 94 specimens illustrating the manufacture of China-ware.

MESSRS. MINTON & CO., *Stoke-upon-Trent.*

A series of volcanic specimens collected in the neighbourhood of the Puy de Dome, Auvergne.

F. R. MALLET, ESQ.

Samples of fire-clay, fire-bricks, and two large vases.

THE GARNKIRK FIRE-CLAY CO., *Glasgow.*

Gannister (crude and ground), gannister bricks, tuyeres, etc.

MESSRS. J. GRAYSON, LOWOOD & CO., *Attercliffe Road, Sheffield.*

Donors.

Natural phosphates, and artificial manures; raw and burnt pyrites.

MESSRS. W. & H. M. GOULDING & CO., *Dublin.*

Eight samples of carbolic acid, picric acid, and aurine.

MESSRS. CHAS. LOWE & CO., *Manchester.*

Nineteen samples f coal-tar and its products.

F. C. CALVERT & CO., *Manchester.*

Seventeen specimens: ores, fuel, flux, slag and pig-irons.

MESSRS. W. BAIRD & CO., *Glasgow.*

Raw and ground fire clay and fire-bricks.

GLENBOIG FIRE-CLAY COMPANY, *Glasgow.*

Thirty specimens illustrating the raw materials and the manufacture of crown and sheet glass.

MESSRS. CHANCE BROTHERS & CO., *Birmingham.*

Sicili n asphalte, raw, compressed, and manufactured.

THE LIMMER ASPHALTE PAVING COMPANY, 85, *Gracechurch Street, London.*

Forty samples of mineral pigments, and specimens illustrating the manufacture of white lead.

MESSRS. W. W. AND R. JOHNSON AND SONS, 737, *Commercial Road, London.*

Forty specimens of aniline dyes and other products.

ACTIEN-GESELLSCHAFT FÜR ANILIN-FABRIKATION, *Berlin.*

Specimens of petroleum from Jaba and Fatehganj, Punjáb.

J. BLACKBURN, ESQ., *Oriental Gas Company, Calcutta.*

Crinoidal limestone (? triassic) from south of Kulail, Chamba.

J. BRIDGES LEE, ESQ.

Lava from Vesuvius.

DR. J. ANDERSON, F.R.S.

Asbestos, salt, magnetic iron-ore, pyrites & galena, from the Kurram valley, Afghanistan.

H. A. ANDERSON, ESQ., C.S., *Assistant Political Officer.*

Fire-clay from Dowlaishwaram, Godávari District.

T. VANSTAVERN, ESQ., *Dumagudiem.*

Oriental topaz (yellow sapphire) and true topaz from Ceylon.

W. KING, ESQ.

Carapace of *Trionyx* (from a Siwalik collection purchased in London).

[*By exchange*, ANATOMICAL MUSEUM, *Cambridge.*

ADDITIONS TO THE LIBRARY.

FROM 1ST OCTOBER TO 31ST DECEMBER 1880.

Titles of Books. *Donors.*

BALL, V.—On the Coal-fields and Coal Production of India (1880), 8vo, pht., Dublin.

THE AUTHOR.

" V.—On the mode of occurrence and distribution of Diamonds in India (1880), 8vo, Dublin.

THE AUTHOR.

BOURGUIGNAT, J. B.—Recherches sur les ossements de Canidæ constatés en France à l'état fossile pendant la période quaternaire, 8vo, pht., Paris.

R. LYDEKKER, ESQ.

Titles of Books. *Donors.*

CHANTRE, E.—De l'origine orientale de la Métallurgie (1879), 8vo, Lyon.

P. N. BOSE, ESQ.

„ E.—Relations entre les Sistres Bouddhiques et certains objets de l'âge du Bronze Européen (1880), 8vo, Lyon.

P. N. BOSE, ESQ.

DAWKINS, W. BOYD.—Early man in Britain and his place in the Tertiary Period (1880), 8vo, London.

Engineer's Journal, Vols. VII to IX (1864-66), 4to, Calcutta.

HENRY, JAMES.—Aeneidea, or Critical, Exegetical and Aesthetical Remarks on the Aeneis, Vol. II (continued) (1879), 8vo, Dublin.

THE AUTHOR.

HOOKER, J. D., AND BENTHAM, G.—Genera Plantarum, Vol. I, pts. 1 and 2, Vol. II, and Vol. III, pt. 1 (1862-1880), 8vo, London.

HOOKER, SIR WM. JACKSON.—Species Filicum, Vols. IV—V (1862-64), 8vo, London.

In Memoriam. Joseph Octave Delepierre, born 12th March 1802, died 18th August 1879 (1880), 4to, London.

N. TRÜBNER, ESQ.

JEFFREYS, J. G.—British Conchology, Vols. IV—V (1867 and 1869), 8vo, London.

List of Articles sent by the Sub-Committee for Bengal to the Melbourne International Exhibition of 1880 (1880), flsc., Calcutta.

THE COMMITTEE.

LOMAS, JOHN.—Manual of the Alkali Trade (1880), 8vo, London.

LYDEKKER, R.—Elementary Sketch of the Osteology of Birds (1880), 8vo, pht.

THE AUTHOR.

„ R.—Sketch of the history of the Fossil Vertebrata of India (1880), 8vo, pht.

THE AUTHOR.

MILLER, S. A.—North American Mesozoic and Cænozoic Geology and Palæontologie (1880), 8vo, Cincinnati.

SCHIMPER, W. PH., AND ZITTEL KARL, A.—Handbuch der Palæontology, Band I, lief. 4, and II, lief 2 (1880), 8vo, München.

SPON'S Encyclopædia of the Industrial Arts, Manufactures and Commercial Products, Division II (1880), 8vo, London.

VOEKOV, A.—On cotton soil in India (Czernozom v. Indie) (1880), Roy. 8vo, St. Petersburg.

PERIODICALS, SERIALS, &c.

American Journal of Science and Arts, 3rd Series, Vol. XX, Nos. 117—119 (1880), 8vo, New Haven.

THE EDITORS.

Annalen der Physik und Chemie, New Series, Band XI, Nos. 9—10 (1880), 8vo, Leipsig.

Annales des Mines, 7th Series, Vol. XVII, livr. 2 and 3 (1880), 8vo, Paris.

L'ADMINS. DES MINES.

Annales des Sciences Géologiques, Vol. XI, No. 2 (1880), 8vo, Paris.

Annales des Sciences Naturelles, 6th Series, Zoologie et [illegible] Vols. IX, Nos. 5—6, and X, Nos. 1—3 (1880), 8vo, Paris.

Annals and Magazine of Natural History, 5th Series, Vol. VI, Nos. 34—36 (1880), 8vo, London.

Archiv für Naturgeschichte, Jahrg. [illegible] (1880), 8vo, Berlin.

[illegible]thenæum, Nos. 2758—2773 (1880), [illegible]

Titles of Books. *Donors.*

Beiblätter zu den Annalen der Physik und Chemie, Band IV, Nos. 8—11 (1880), 8vo, Leipzig,

Bibliothèque Universelle. Archives des Sciences Physiques et Naturelles, 3me Période, Vols. III, Nos. 6 and 7, and IV, Nos. 8 and 9 (1880), 8vo, Geneva.

Bibliothèque Universelle et Revue Suisse, 3me Période, Vol. VII, Nos. 7—9, and VIII, No. 10 (1880), 8vo, Lausanne.

Botanisches Centralblatt, Nos. 29—46 (1880), 8vo, Leipzig.

Cambridge University Reporter, No. 298 (1879), 4to, Cambridge.

Chemical News, Vol. XLII, Nos. 1084—1098 (1880), 4to, London.

Colliery Guardian, Vol. XL, Nos. 1026—1040 (1880), fol., London.

Das Ausland, Nos. 36—49 (1880), Roy. 8vo, Stuttgart.

Geological Magazine, New Series, Decade II, Vol. VII, Nos. 10—12 (1880), 8vo, London.

Iron, Vol. XVI, Nos. 399—413 (1880), fol., London.

Journal de Conchyliologie, 3rd Series, Vol. XX, No. 3 (1880), 8vo, Paris.

Journal of Science, 3rd Series, Vol. II, Nos. 82—84 (1880), 8vo, London.

London, Edinburgh, and Dublin Philosophical Magazine and Journal of Science, 5th Series, Vol. X, Nos. 62—64 (1880), 8vo, London.

Mining Journal, with Supplement, Vol. L, Nos. 2349 to 2363 (1880), fol., London.

Nature, Vol. XXII, Nos. 566—576, and XXIII, Nos. 577—580 (1880), 4to, London.

Naturæ Novitates, Nos. 16—23 (1880), 8vo, Berlin.

Neues Jahrbuch für Mineralogie, Geologie und Palæontologie, Band II, heft 3 (1880), 8vo, Stuttgart.

Ditto ditto ditto, I. Beilage-Band, heft 1 (1880), 8vo, Stuttgart.

Palæontographica, Band XXVII, Lief. 1, and Supplement III, Lief. 8 and 9 (1880), 4to, Cassel.

Petermann's Geographische Mittheilungen, Band XXVI, Nos. 9—11 (1880), 4to, Gotha.

Petermann's Geographische Mittheilungen, Supplement, Nos. 62 and 63 (1880), 4to, Gotha.

Professional Papers on Indian Engineering, 2nd Series, Vol. IX, No. 38 (1880), 8vo, Roorkee.

THOMASON COLLEGE OF CIVIL ENGINEERING.

Quarterly Journal of Microscopical Science, New Series, Vol. XX, No. 80 (1880), 8vo, London.

The Zoological Record for 1878, Vol. XV (1880), 8vo, London.

GOVERNMENT SELECTIONS, &c.

BANGALORE.—Annual Report on the Administration of Mysore and Coorg for 1864-65 (1866), 8vo, Bangalore.

HOME, REV., & AGRI. DEPARTMENT.

BOMBAY.— CHAMBERS, F.—Brief sketch of the Meteorology of the Bombay Presidency in 1878 and 1879 (1879-80), 8vo, Bombay.

METEOROLOGICAL REPORTER, BOMBAY.

„ CHAMBERS, F.—Abnormal variations of Barometric Pressure in the Tropics and their relation to Sun-spots, Rainfall, and Famines (1880), flsc., Bombay.

METEOROLOGICAL REPORTER, BOMBAY.

„ Report on the Administration of the Meteorological Department in Western India for 1878-79, and 1879-80 (1879-80), flsc., Bombay.

METEOROLOGICAL REPORTER, BOMBAY.

Titles of Books. *Donors.*

BOMBAY.—Report on the Administration of the Bombay Presidency for 1870-71, 1875-76, 1877-78, and 1878-79 (1871, 1876, 1878, and 1879), 8vo, Bombay.

HOME, REV., & AGRI. DEPARTMENT.

" Selections from the Records of the Bombay Government, New Series, No. 50. Correspondence relating to canal clearances in the Hyderabad Collectorate in 1857-58 (1859), 8vo, Bombay.

HOME, REV., & AGRI. DEPARTMENT.

" Ditto ditto, New Series, No. 82. Report on the Question of Irrigation in the Yerla Valley, with a Map and ten Plans, &c. (1864), 8vo, Bombay.

HOME, REV., & AGRI. DEPARTMENT.

" Ditto ditto, New Series, No. 100. Papers ralating to the Pilotage System of Bombay (1866), 8vo., Bombay.

HOME, REV., & AGRI. DEPARTMENT.

" Ditto ditto, New Series, No. 55. Correspondence showing the measures taken by Syuds of Tatta in Scind to reduce the expenses on their birth, marriage, and funeral ceremonies (1862), 8vo, Calcutta.

HOME, REV., & AGRI. DEPARTMENT.

" Ditto ditto, New Series, Nos. 120, 121, and 128. Police Reports of the Northern and Southern Divisions of the Bombay Presidency for 1868 to 1870 (1871-72), 8vo, Bombay.

HOME. REV., & AGRI. DEPARTMENT.

" Ditto ditto, New Series, Nos. 116, 122, 131, 137, and 142. Annual Police Reports for 1868, 1869, and 1871 to 1873, Province of Sind, (1871, 1873, and 1874), 8vo, Bombay.

HOME, REV., & AGRI. DEPARTMENT.

" Ditto ditto, New Series, Nos. 127, 136, and 141. Annual Reports of the Bombay Jails for 1870, 1872, and 1873 (1872-74), 8vo, Bombay.

HOME, REV., & AGRI. DEPARTMENT.

" Ditto ditto, New Series, No. 149. Descriptive and historical account of the British out-post of Perim. Straits of Báb-El-Mándeb (1877), 8vo, Bombay.

HOME, REV., & AGRI. DEPARTMENT.

" Ditto ditto, New Series, No. 152. Archæological Survey of Western India. Report on the Architectural and Archæological Remains in the Province of Kachh ((1879), 8vo, Bombay.

HOME, REV., & AGRI. DEPARTMENT.

BRITISH BURMA.—Report on the Administration of British Burma during 1876-77 (1877), 8vo, Rangoon.

HOME, REV., & AGRI. DEPARTMENT.

" The British Burma Gazetteer, Vol. I (1880), 8vo, Rangoon.

CHIEF COMMISSIONER OF BRITISH BURMA,

CENTRAL PROVINCES. MORRIS, J. H.—Reports on the Administration of the Central Provinces for 1871-72 and 1879-80 (1872 and 1880), 8vo, Nagpur.

CHIEF COMMISSIONER, CENTRAL PROVINCES.

Titles of Books. *Donors.*

HYDERABAD. SAUNDERS, CHARLES B.—Report on the Administration of the Hyderabad Assigned Districts for 1870-71 (1871), 8vo, Hyderabad.
HOME, REV., & AGRI. DEPARTMENT.

INDIA.—Annual Report of the Administration of the Province of Oudh for 1870-71, 1871-72, and 1873-74 (1871, 1872, and 1874), 8vo, Lucknow.
HOME, REV., & AGRI. DEPARTMENT.

" List of Civil Officers holding gazetted appointments under the Government of India in the Home, Revenue, and Agricultural Department, the Legislative and Foreign Departments, on 1st July 1880, 8vo, Calcutta.
HOME, REV., & AGRI. DEPARTMENT.

" Rajputana Gazetteer, Vol. III (1880), 8vo, Simla.
FOREIGN DEPARTMENT.

" Registers of original observations in 1879, reduced and corrected, July to October 1879 (1880), 4to, Calcutta.
METEOR. REPORTER TO GOVT. OF INDIA.

" Selections from the Records of the Government of India, Foreign Department, No. 171. Report on the Administration of the Persian Gulf Political Residency and Muskat Political Agency for 1879-80 (1880), 8vo, Calcutta.
FOREIGN DEPARTMENT.

" Ditto ditto, Foreign Department, No. 48. Journal of the Salween Surveying Expedition, with map, and Report of the Karennee Mission (1865), 8vo, Calcutta.
HOME, REV., & AGRI. DEPARTMENT.

" Ditto ditto, Foreign Department, No. 49. Journal of the Salween Surveying Expedition during 1864-65, with route map (1865), 8vo, Calcutta.
HOME, REV., & AGRI. DEPARTMENT.

" Ditto ditto, Home Department, No. 70. Papers relating to the question of forming a separate Judicial Branch of the Civil Service in India, and the Legal Training of Civil Servants (1868), 8vo, Calcutta.
HOME, REV., & AGRI. DEPARTMENT.

" Ditto ditto, Foreign Department, Nos. 59 and 81. Reports on the Political Administration of Rajputana for 1865-66 and 1866-67, Part II, and 1869-70 (1867 and 1870), 8vo. Calcutta.
HOME, REV., & AGRI. DEPARTMENT.

" Ditto ditto, Home Department, No. 76. A collection of Despatches from the Home Government on the subject of Education in India, 1854-1868 (1870), 8vo, Calcutta.
HOME, REV., & AGRI. DEPARTMENT.

" Ditto ditto, Home Department, No. 89. Minute by the Honble J. FitzJames Stephen on the Administration of Justice in British India (1872), 8vo, Calcutta.
HOME, REV., & AGRI. DEPARTMENT.

" Ditto ditto, Department of Agriculture, Revenue, and Commerce, No. 106. Extracts from the Reports of the Trigonometrical, Topographical, and Revenue Surveys of India for 1871-72 (1873), 8vo, Calcutta.
HOME, REV., & AGRI. DEPARTMENT.

Titles of Books. *Donors.*

INDIA.—Selections from the Records of the Government of India, Foreign Department, Nos. 124, 131, 142, and 150. Reports on the working of the Thuggi and Dacoity Department for 1874 to 1877, with returns (1876 and 1878), 8vo, Calcutta.

HOME, REV., & AGRI. DEPARTMENT.

" Ditto ditto, Home Department, Nos. 133, 137, 143, and 147. Reports on publications issued and registered in the several Provinces of British India during 1874 to 1877 (1877-78), 8vo, Calcutta.

HOME, REV., & AGRI. DEPARTMENT.

" Ditto ditto, Home Department, No. 136. Papers relating to the expediency of having a distinct Judicial Branch of the Indian Civil Service (1877), 8vo, Calcutta.

HOME, REV., & AGRI. DEPARTMENT.

" Ditto ditto, Home Department, No. 157, Vagrant Bands of Foreigners (1879), 8vo, Calcutta.

HOME, REV., & AGRI. DEPARTMENT.

" Ditto ditto, Home Department, No. 155. Correspondence regarding the Law of Land Sale (1879), 8vo, Calcutta.

HOME, REV., & AGRI. DEPARTMENT.

" Ditto ditto, Home, Revenue, and Agriculture Department, No. 167. Papers relating to the crime of robbery by poisoning (1880), 8vo, Calcutta.

HOME, REV., & AGRI. DEPARTMENT.

" Synoptical Volumes VIII and IX, Great Trigonometrical Survey of India (1878), 4to, Dehra Dún.

GREAT TRIGONOMETRICAL SURVEY.

MADRAS.—Annual Report on the Administration of the Madras Presidency during 1869-70 (1870), 8vo, Madras.

HOME, REV., & AGRI. DEPARTMENT.

" Selections from the Records of the Madras Government, No. 25. Papers relating to the Uncovenanted Civil Service Examinations held in 1869-70 and 1870-71 in the Madras Presidency (1872), 8vo, Madras.

HOME, REV., & AGRI. DEPARTMENT.

" Ditto ditto, No. 50. Papers relating to the Survey and Settlement of the Trichinopoly District (1876), 8vo, Madras.

HOME, REV., & AGRI. DEPARTMENT.

Ditto ditto, No. 52. Report on the treatment of Leprosy with Gurjun oil and other remedies in hospitals of the Madras Presidency (1876), 8vo, Madras.

HOME, REV., & AGRI. DEPARTMENT.

Titles of Books. *Donors.*

MADRAS.—Selections from the Records of the Madras Government, No. 15. Reports on important Public Works for 1853 (1855), 8vo, Madras.

HOME, REV., & AGRI. DEPARTMENT.

„ Ditto ditto, No. 19. Report on Vaccination for 1868 (1869), 8vo, Madras.

HOME, REV., & AGRI. DEPARTMENT.

„ Ditto ditto, Nos. 24 and 29. Annual Reports of the Civil Dispensaries for Session 1869-70, and for calendar year 1870 (1871-72), 8vo, Madras.

HOME, REV., & AGRI. DEPARTMENT.

„ Ditto ditto, Nos. 28 and 35. Reports on Public Instruction in the Madras Presidency for 1870-71 and 1871-72 (1871-72), 8vo, Madras.

HOME, REV., & AGRI. DEPARTMENT.

„ Ditto ditto, No. 30. Annual Report on the Madras Medical College for 1871-72 (1872), 8vo, Madras.

HOME, REV., & AGRI. DEPARTMENT.

„ SEWELL, ROBERT.—Report on the Amrávati Tope and Excavations on its site in 1877 (1880), 4to, London.

MADRAS GOVERNMENT.

PUNJAB.—Selections from the Records of the Government of the Punjab and its Dependencies, New Series, Nos. XVI and XVII (1880), 8vo, Lahore.

PUNJAB GOVERNMENT.

TRANSACTIONS, PROCEEDINGS, &c., OF SOCIETIES, SURVEYS, &c.

BERLIN.—Monatsbericht der König. Preussischen Akademie der Wissenschaften zu Berlin, June to August (1880), 8vo, Berlin.

THE ACADEMY.

„ Zeitschrift der Deutschen Geologischen Gesellschaft, Band XXXII, heft 2 (1880), 8vo, Berlin.

THE SOCIETY.

BOSTON.—Memoirs of the Boston Society of Natural History, Vol. III, Part I, No. 3 (1879), 4to, Boston.

THE SOCIETY.

„ Occasional papers of the Boston Society of Natural History, No. III (1880), 8vo, Boston.

THE SOCIETY.

„ Proceedings of the Boston Society of Natural History, Vol. XX, Parts 2 and 3 (1879-80), 8vo, Boston.

THE SOCIETY.

„ Proceedings of the American Academy of Arts and Sciences, New Series, Vol. VII (1880), 8vo, Boston.

THE ACADEMY.

BRUSSELS.—Bulletin de la Société Belge de Géographie, No. 4 (1880), 8vo, Bruxelles.

THE SOCIETY

Titles of Books. *Donors.*

BRUSSELS.—Commission de la Carte Géologique de la Belgique. Texte Explicatif du Levé Géologique de la Planchettes de Boisschot et d'Aerschot, with 2 Maps (1880), 8vo, Bruxelles.

GEOL. SURVEY, BELGIUM.

" ERTBORN, O. VAN.—Texte Explicatif du Levé Géologique des Planchettes de Heyst-op-den-berg, de Putte, et de Lierre (1880), 8vo, Bruxelles.

GEOL. SURVEY, BELGIUM.

" Texte Explicatif du Levé Géologique des Planchettes de Malines et de Beveren (1880), 8vo, Bruxelles.

GEOL. SURVEY, BELGIUM.

CALCUTTA.—*Indian Museum.*—Annual Report. List of Accessions, and Selected Extracts of Minutes, April 1879 to March 1880 (1880), 8vo, Calcutta.

H. B. MEDLICOTT, ESQ.

" Journal of the Asiatic Society of Bengal, New Series, Vol. XLIX, Part I, No. 3, and Part II, No. 3 (1880), 8vo, Calcutta.

THE SOCIETY.

" Proceedings of the Asiatic Society of Bengal, Nos. VII and VIII (1880), 8vo, Calcutta.

THE SOCIETY.

Memoirs of the Geological Survey of India, Vol. XVI, Part 3 (1880), 8vo, Calcutta.

THE SURVEY.

" Palæontologia Indica.—Fossil Flora of the Gondwána System by Dr. O. Feistmantel, Vol. III, Part 2, and Indices to Vols. I and II (1880), 4to, Calcutta.

THE SURVEY.

" Records of the Geological Survey of India, Vol. XIII, Part 4 (1880), 8vo, Calcutta.

GEOL. SURVEY OF INDIA.

CAMBRIDGE.—Bulletin of the Museum of Comparative Zoology, Vol. VII (1880), 8vo, Cambridge, Mass.

MUSEUM OF COMPARATIVE ZOOLOGY.

" Memoirs of the Museum of Comparative Zoology, Vol. VII (1880), 4to, Combridge, Mass.

MUSEUM OF COMPARATIVE ZOOLOGY.

DUBLIN.—Journal of the Royal Dublin Society, No. XXX (1863), and No. XLV, Vol. VII (1878), 8vo, Dublin.

THE SOCIETY.

" Scientific Proceedings of the Royal Dublin Society, New Series, Vol. I, Parts 1-3, and Vol. II, Nos. 1-6 (1877-1880), 8vo, Dublin.

THE SOCIETY.

" Scientific Transactions of the Royal Dublin Society, New Series, Vols. I, Nos. 1-12, and II, Series 1 and 2 (1877-80), 4to, Dublin.

THE SOCIETY.

" Proceedings of the Royal Irish Academy, Series II, Vol. II, No. 1, & III, No. 4 (1879-80), 8vo, Dublin.

THE ACADEMY.

Titles of Books. *Donors.*

DUBLIN.—Royal Irish Academy.—Canningham Memoirs, No. 1 (1880), 4to, Dublin.
THE ACADEMY.

„ Transactions of the Royal Irish Academy, Vol. XXVI, No. 22 (1879), 4to, Dublin.
THE ACADEMY.

„ Transactions of the Royal Irish Academy, Irish Manuscript Series, Vol. I, Part 1 (1880), 4to, Dublin.
THE ACADEMY.

EDINBURGH.—Transactions of the Edinburgh Geological Society, Vol. III, Part 3 (1880), 8vo, Edinburgh.
THE SOCIETY.

GLASGOW.—Glasgow University Calendar for 1880-81 (1880), 8vo, Glasgow.
THE UNIVERSITY.

KÖNIGSBERG.—Schriften der Physikalisch—Okonomischen Gesellschaft zu Königsberg, Jahrg. XVI to XX, Abth. 1 and 2 each, and XXI, Abth. 1 (1875-80), 4to, Königsberg.
THE SOCIETY.

LONDON.—Journal of the Society of Arts, Vol. XXVIII, Nos. 1451-1460, and XXIX, Nos. 1461-1464 (1880), 8vo, London.
THE SOCIETY.

Journal of the Royal Asiatic Society of Great Britain and Ireland, New Series, Vol. XII, part 3 (1880), 8vo, London.
THE SOCIETY.

„ Journal of the Iron and Steel Institute, No. I, 1880, 8vo, London.
THE SOCIETY.

„ Journal of the Linnean Society of London, Zoology, Vol. XIV, No. 80, XV, Nos. 81-83, and Botany, Vol. XVII, Nos. 103-107, with List of Fellows for 1879 (1879-80), 8vo, London.
THE SOCIETY.

„ Transactions of the Linnean Society of London, 2nd Series, Zoology, Vol. II, Part 1, and Botany, Vol. I, Parts 7 to 9 (1879-80), 4to, London.
THE SOCIETY.

„ Journal of the Anthropological Institute of Great Britain and Ireland, Vol. X, No. 1 (1880), 8vo, London.

„ Proceedings of the Zoological Society of London, Parts II and III (1880), 8vo. London.
THE SOCIETY.

„ Transactions of the Zoological Society of London, Vol. XI, Part 2 (1880), 4to, London.
THE SOCIETY.

„ Proceedings of the Royal Society of London, Vols. XXX, Nos. 203-205, and XXXI, No. 206 (1880), 8vo, London.
THE SOCIETY.

„ Transactions of the Royal Society of London, Vols. 170, Parts 1 and 2, and 171, Part 1, with List of Fellows for 1879 (1879-80), London.
THE SOCIETY.

„ Proceedings of the Royal Geographical Society, New Series, Vol. II, Nos. 8-11 (1880), 8vo, London.
THE SOCIETY.

Titles of Books. *Donors.*

LONDON.—Quarterly Journal of the Geological Society, Vol. XXXVI, No. 143 (1880), 8vo, London.

THE SOCIETY.

LYON —Association Lyonnaise des Amis des Sciences Naturelles, Compte Rendu, 1874 and 1878-79, 8vo, Lyon.

P. N. BOSE, ESQ.

„ Museum D'Histoire Naturelle de Lyon. Rapport sur les Travaux exécutés pendan. l' année 1874 (1875), 8vo, Lyon.

P. N. BOSE, ESQ.

MADRID.—Boletin de la Sociedad Geografica de Madrid, Vol. IX, Nos. 1—3 (1880), 8vo, Madrid.

THE SOCIETY.

MANCHESTER.—Transactions of the Manchester Geological Society, Vol. XV, No. 18, and XVI, No. 1 (1880), 8vo, Manchester.

THE SOCIETY.

MELBOURNE.—Report of the Mining Surveyors and Registrars for quarter ending 30th June 1880, flsc., Melbourne.

MINING DEPARTMENT, VICTORIA.

MINNEAPOLIS.—Bulletin of the Minnesota Academy of Natural Sciences for 1877 (1878), 8vo, Minneapolis.

THE ACADEMY.

MOSCOW.—Bulletin de la Société Impériale des Naturalistes de Moscow, Vol. LV, No. 1 (1880), 8vo, Moscow.

THE SOCIETY.

MUNICH.—Meteorologische und Magnetische Beobachtungen der k. Sternwarte bei, München, Jahrg. 1879 (1880), 8vo, München.

THE ACADEMY.

„ Sitzungsberichte der Mathematisch-physikalischen Classe der k. b. Akademie der Wissenschaften zu München, 1879, heft. 2-4, and 1880, heft. 1 (1879-80), 8vo, München.

THE ACADEMY.

PARIS.—Bulletin de la Société Géologique de France, 3rd Series, Vol. VI, No. 9, and VII, No. 5 (1880), 8vo, Paris.

THE SOCIETY.

„ Comptes Rendus du Congrès International de Géologie, No. 21 (1878), 8vo, Paris.

PHILADELPHIA.—*Journal of the Franklin Institute*, 3rd Series, Vol. LXXX, Nos. 3—5 (1880), 8vo, Philadelphia.

THE INSTITUTE.

„ Proceedings of the American Philosophical Society, Vol. XVIII, No. 105 (1880), 8vo, Philadelphia.

THE SOCIETY.

PISA.—Atti della Societa Toscana di Scienze Naturali: Processi Verbali, Vol. IV, fasc. 2 (1880), 8vo, Pisa.

THE SOCIETY.

SALEM.—Bulletin of the Essex Institute, Vol. XII, Nos. 1—6 (1880), 8vo, Salem.

THE INSTITUTE.

ST. PETERSBURG.—Beiträge zur kenntniss des R[illegible] Reiches, 2nd Series, Band II—III (1879-80), 8vo, St. P[illegible]

Titles of Books. *Donors.*

ST. PETERSBURG.—Bulletin de l' Académie Impériale des Sciences de St. Petersbourg, Vols. XXV, No. 5, and XXVI, No. 1 (1879-80), 4to, St. Petersbourg.

THE ACADEMY.

„ Mémoires de l' Académie Impériale des Sciences de St. Petersbourg, Vol. XXVII, Nos. 2—4 (1879), 4to, St. Petersbourg.

THE ACADEMY.

VIENNA.—Jahrbuch der kais. könig. Geologischen Reichsanstalt, Band XXX, Nos. 2 and 3 (1880), 8vo, Wien.

THE INSTITUTE.

„ Verhandlungen der k. k. Geologischen Reichsanstalt, Nos. 13 and 14 (1880), 8vo, Wien.

THE INSTITUTE.

WASHINGTON.—Annual Report of the Board of Regents of the Smithsonian Institute for 1860 and 1878 (1861 and 1879), 8vo, Washington.

THE INSTITUTE.

„ Smithsonian Contributions to Knowledge, Vols. XIX—XXI (1874-76), 4to, Washington.

THE INSTITUTE.

„ Smithsonian Miscellaneous Collections, Vols. XI (1874) to XV (1878), 8vo, Washington.

THE INSTITUTE.

„ Report of the U. S. Geological Survey of the Territories, Vol. XII (1879), 4to, Washington.

THE SURVEY.

„ U. S. Geological and Geographical Survey Miscellaneous Publications, No. 12. ALLEN, J. A.—History of North American Pinnipeds (1880), 8vo, Washington.

THE SURVEY.

YOKOHAMA.—Mittheilungen der Deutschen Gesellschaft für Natur und Völkerkunde Ostasiens, August 1880, fisc., Yokohama.

THE SOCIETY.

„ Transactions of the Asiatic Society of Japan, Vol. VIII, part 3 (1880), 8vo, Yokohama.

THE SOCIETY.

January 1881.

RECORDS

OF THE

GEOLOGICAL SURVEY OF INDIA.

Part 2.] 1881. [May.

The Náhan-Siwalik *unconformity in the* North-Western Himalaya.—*By* H. B. MEDLICOTT, M.A., *Geological Survey of India.*

A recent examination of some sections in the Náhan hills necessitates a provisional change in the presentation I have hitherto given of some structural features of the Sub-Himalayan rocks.

In the notices of the Himalayan region published by the Survey, a leading structural feature has been indicated by the demarcation of the sub-region designated as the lower Himalaya, or outer Himalaya—an area about 50 miles wide of deeply eroded hills having an average elevation of 8,000 feet, some summits ranging up to 12,000, between the first great range of snowy mountains and the zone of Sub-Himalayan hills bordering the plains. The eastern limits of this sub-region are not known; on the west it terminates abruptly on about the 77° of longitude, where its boundary runs north and south for a length of 80 miles. That this feature is an aboriginal character of the mountain-structure, and not principally a result of denudation, is abundantly evident; not only do the boundaries of the formations conform to it, but also the strike of the rocks; it is, moreover, contiguous with the ground where the main gneissic axis of the great Himalayan range itself splits up into three minor terminal axes, those of the Dhauladhár, of Chamba and the Pir-Panjál, and of the Zánskar range.

Two of the great Himalayan torrents, the Beás and the Sutlej, flow in an east-to-west course across this terminal boundary of the lower Himalayan area.

The detailed rock-structure of the lower Himalaya exhibits peculiarities in strong contrast with what prevails elsewhere. This is betrayed even by the simple hill-shading of the maps, despite the surveyor's practice to represent all ridges as spurs of some contiguous ridge, unless a stream flows between; the great irregularity of the outlines and of the stream courses is most marked. It is in the geological boundaries that this character comes out most strikingly: elsewhere the formations observe a very marked conformity to a prevailing strike; whereas these same boundaries, on entering the lower Himalayan area, curve about in a most serpentinous manner. This is fairly exhibited on the map published with my Memoir on the area between the Ganges and Rávi (Memoirs, Vol. III, Pt. 2).[1] Traces of each type of structure are to be seen in the region where the other type prevails: as in the general distribution of the lower Himalayan formations parallel to the mountain system, and especially in the steady strike of the Sub-Himalayan ranges; and, to the north-west, there is the marked embayment of the upper tertiary rocks at the gorges of the Rávi and the Chináb.

The question is, what interpretation to put upon this apparent contrast of relations of the same rock-series in these contiguous areas. In the western area, where the greater regularity of feature prevails, the structure seems resolvable into great flexures of the strata, often folded, with inversion and faulting; and this is the view adopted (still with partial reserve) for the Dhauladhár and the Pir-Panjál, and for the ranges of tertiary rocks outside them. In view, then, of the presumed fact that the Dhauladhár is but a diminished result of the forces which produced the great Himalayan axis to the south-east, can we look upon the structural features of the lower Himalaya as also an extreme result of the same causes and conditions? In both sections the newer rocks seem to pass beneath the older: in the Dhauladhár this occurs only on the south side as in a simple folded flexure; whereas in the ridge between the valleys of the Beás and the Sutlej, the gneiss seems to overlie the slates on both sides; still this might only be a doubly folded flexure, in which the bulging over took place impartially on either side. In the former case, however, the inverted sequence of the rocks is recognisable; whereas in the latter the newer rocks seem to be in normal order up to the junction; and this observation (if correct) would suggest the supposition that the relative positions of the two rock series is in some degree aboriginal; a view which would also make the irregular outline of the boundary easy of explanation. But it would be useless to drive this point further while the data of observation are so deficient.

It is in the boundaries of the older rocks that this character of irregularity of direction is most conspicuous in the lower Himalaya, but in the tertiary series also it is very well marked as compared with the western region; and for the lower member of this series the cause of this peculiarity is sufficiently evident. In the strip of eocene rocks forming the border of the lower Himalayan sub-region in this its terminal area, we have the base of that formation exposed, not in a single outcrop along a general flexure, but in a serrated outline and in outliers as weathered out in minor folds of the supporting rock. It seems demonstrable that these basal tertiary rocks were here laid down upon a deeply eroded surface of the slate and limestone series, when these had as yet undergone little or no contortion, and that there were in this position many local interruptions, and presumably a general limit, to the tertiary deposits; for, strata many hundred feet higher in the series than those upon which the tertiary clays rest, occur in their immediate neighbourhood, and, if the older rocks were then still uncontorted (as seems to be proven), these must have stood up as eminences in or at the edge of the nummulitic water basin. The beds overlying the nummulitic clays do, accordingly, occur resting against the higher members of the older rock

[1] The work, of which this map is the result, [illegible] directed to the tertiary rocks, so the boundaries of the older rocks are only [illegible] a few points of observation.

series. Evidence to the same effect is found in the great variation of thickness of the nummulitic clays within short distances. Thus it seems provisionally established that the characters of the boundary of the eocene rocks with the older formations of the lower Himalaya are primarily and largely due to original features of contact.

The question of stratigraphical breaks within the tertiary series of the Sub-Himalaya is a troubled question. Such groups have been well established in the corresponding series in Sind; but in the Sub-Himalayan zone, trans-Sutlej, and especially trans-Jhelum, all observers (including myself) have hitherto failed to detect any definable line of demarcation, from the eocene beds up to the newest Siwaliks. Although more or less distinct petrographical characters can be assigned to the several horizons throughout, they are so transitional from one to the other that the question of mapping them becomes one of extreme nicety; for not only are the changes gradual in vertical sequence, but horizontally, certain characters affect zones exceptionally, *e.g.*, as a general rule conglomerates are restricted to the top group, but in the neighbourhood of the great rivers this character affects much lower horizons. I strongly suspect that in this way fossils have been recorded as topmost Siwalik, though really from a lower horizon; for there has been a distinct tendency to set down every conglomerate as upper Siwalik. I have suggested (Manual, p. 554) the almost likelihood of the successive zones of conglomerates in the Kángra area being, some or all, of different ages; and I am persuaded (*l. c.* p. 544) that in the Kathmándu section the conglomerates of the inner tertiary zone are not the same as those of the outer (true Siwalik) one.

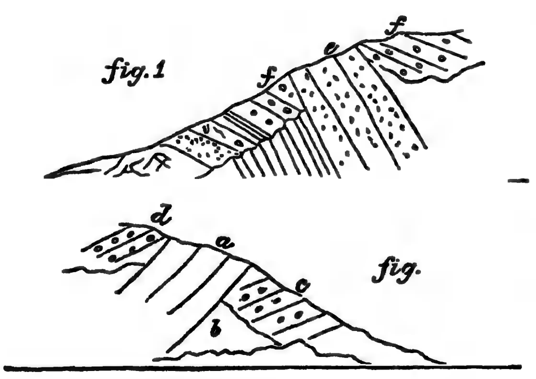
I have, however, insisted (Manual, Chap. XXII) on the demarcation of tertiary groups on the lower Himalayan border, at least in the Náhan area, in a much more definite manner than the conjectural distinctions just indicated. The lower tertiary (Sirmur) series there is only found within the lower Himalayan area on the edge of which they are upraised, and so attain an elevation never reached in the Sub-Himalayan zone, from which they are separated on the south by what I have called the "main boundary," as being that along which continuously the slaty rocks of the mountains are cut off completely from the newer tertiary deposits. It is a well-defined line, and along it on the border of the Sirmur area the slates are still frequently exposed beneath the eocene rocks. The two closely connected questions then arise,—what is the nature of that boundary? and what the relation of the tertiary rocks on either side of it? If the boundary were simply a fault, the presumption would be evident that the rock-series on either side had originally been one and the same. No approach to identification can, however, be made out. The nummulitic marine beds (Subáthu) form the most distinctive group at the base of the Sirmur series, and they are largely developed at many points to the north of and at the boundary; but no trace of them has been found in the Náhan zone to the south, although great thickness of rocks are exposed in many sections. Notwithstanding their exceptional position within the lower Himalayan boundary, the eocene (Subáthu) rocks are included in the Sub-Himalayan tertiary series, as being in closely transitional relation with overlying deposits in which the well-marked petrological types of the Sub-Himalayan rocks are well developed; and this occurs in the Sirmur area as well as in the Sub-Himalayan ground proper to the north-west. Thus there cannot fail to be a certain resemblance between the upper members (Dagshai and Kasauli groups) of the Sirmur series and the rocks of the adjoining area. It would be easy to find red clay or purplish grey sandstone in the Náhan zone indistinguishable from those of the Dagshai beds; but in several particulars, and as a whole, the strata of the Náhan band present nothing like the correspondence to those of the Dagshai and Kasauli groups that should be expected on the supposition of their having been once parts of the same deposits, only separated by a faulted fissure. If they are not of the same age, the presumption is that the main boundary is not primarily (as between these formations) a fault, however much movement may have taken place along it. Other features of this boundary have been cited in support of this view (Manual, p. 139).

There remains the outermost zone of tertiary rocks and its relation to those of the Náhan zone, a correction with reference to which, as previously represented, it is the object of this note to bring forward.

Here, again, we have to take up similar facts and arguments to those just noticed: there is a strongly-defined line of contact of very dissimilar rocks. If this is to be regarded as simply a fault, and the rocks on either side of it as normally continuous in regular superposition, we should have to descend through several thousand feet of the outer series before finding anything like the Náhan rocks, if even then identification could be fairly made out. This objection of mere magnitude would be of small weight by itself: but there are other facts suggesting doubts in the same direction. *Firstly*, there is the abrupt irregularity of direction in this boundary, without any sign of cross-faulting in the newer strata. It may be said that this is a theoretical objection; for, who can lay down the limits of natural possibilities in this respect? We find, however, in this very region, and in these same formations, numerous instances where the character of regularity is taken as the strongest evidence of the features being true fissure dislocations, along great axes of flexure. *Secondly*, there is in this case some strong evidence that is not forthcoming in that of the "main boundary:" the newer rocks at the contact are principally coarse conglomerates made up very largely of sub-angular blocks, often of a cubic foot in size, of the sandstones of the Náhan zone. This fact alone is often taken as proof positive of the unconformity of the rocks so related; for it demonstrates that the older of the two were extensively disturbed and denuded at the time of formation of the newer close to the present line of contact, which is the meaning of "unconformity" in its fullest sense.

Thirdly—and this brings us to the correction I have to notice—I represented an actual section of the contact from which it could be absolutely asserted that no faulting whatever had occurred there; that it was only a steep surface of original contact, modified by subsequent crushing. This was an obligatory fact, and as such it put all other evidence into the shade or out of sight; and I have paraded it accordingly as settling the [illegible] of the Náhan-Siwalik unconformity at this spot at least, and as [illegible] lesson in the interpretation we might or should sometimes put upon so-called faults. The resistance made to both of these views has brought this section into much prominence, and I have long been anxious that some one should verify it. Mr. Theobald had ample opportunity to do so when he was sent to that very ground to extend my work, and especially to search for fossils; but the only correction he has ever suggested to the "Tíb section" was, that the outer rocks at the contact (*c.* of fig. 2) might not be true Siwaliks—an objection that is quite untenable. As Mr. Oldham was working in that neighbourhood, I requested him to have a look at my crucial section, and if necessary to employ labour to clear the ground. This he had done; and his account of the result made me determine to visit the spot again myself, as I could not make so great a renunciation without a personal inspection. After my visit I have now to announce that the representation I gave of the section was altogether erroneous, and the lesson to be henceforth connected with it is quite of another kind: I can only hope that the experience may be useful to my junior colleagues and others, as an 'awful warning' of how an earnest observer may be blinded by proclivities, though, at the time the observation was made, I did not suspect the prominent use I should make of it. As an apology to the public, I can only mention it as an example of a risk that must attach to our work in India, where we rarely have an opportunity of visiting any spot *even* a second time.

To make the case more clear, I have reproduced the diagram (fig. 1) I gave in my original description,[1] and also a *fac simile* (fig. 2) of the sketch in my field-book (dated 31st January 1861). There are two points of error to be corrected: the beds *d* do not, as I thought, belong to the series *c*. I had not then detected the high-level gravels subsequently noticed on these hills in the region of the Sutlej, and to which these beds *d* belong; the slight slope in them (somewhat exaggerated in the sketch) is only one of deposition. A more serious error was committed regarding the bed *b*, in placing it with the series *a*, whereas it really belongs to *c*. I find it duly noticed in my field-book that this clay is of the type of the outer series, but I was decided by its apparently complete conformity to *a*,—which fact, if correct, would overrule the other one; but a dip is not easily observed in a mass of clay, and I believe I was mistaken; the more so as I am also compelled to think that the appearance given to the beds *c*, as dipping down upon *b*, was put in from a broken section, the mass *b* being really some yards in front of the face *c*,—the apparent position of the two rocks in the same plain of



[1] Memoirs, Vol. III, Pt. 2, p. 108.

bedding being due to a slight obliquity in the strike and in the point of view. To sum up—the Tíb junction, for all that can be said from what is seen of the contact, may be a fault, in the full sense of that term.

A word is necessary as to how I failed to see all this when I visited the spot for the purpose, in 1878, as mentioned in the note on page 538 of the Manual. I took it on my way in the morning of a very long day's work, at the end of which I was to meet my conveyance (*doolie*) to take me to Umballa. After 18 years' contemplation of a false sketch, to which I had attached no scale, the original features had become so transfigured in my mind, that I failed to recognise the ground from which I had made the picture. I expected to find a neat little section, for the key I had so boasted of could easily fit within a few square feet,—so masterful a key would, indeed, be more likely to be exposed on this scale—and not finding it, I made the very admissible conjecture in such ground, that it had been covered by a fall of rock. I now see that my sketch was meant to represent the whole side of a hill.

Having cried *peccavi* and given amends, I wish to state briefly how we stand in consequence. As regards the *unconformity*, it wouldseem superficially that I ought to retract much of what I remarked upon Mr. Theobald's presentation of the Sub-Himalayan tertiary series in the last number of these Records. I am unable to abate one word of those remarks. No doubt the unconformity is an insuperable difficulty to the picture there given of these formations, as one unbroken sequence of deposits, through which we are left to suppose the Himalaya were bumped up, like a jack-in-a-box, along a series of great faults. But it will be seen from previous statements that the unconformity must stand fast, despite the occlusion of the particular form given to it by the exploded "Tíb section." I believe that the essential features of that form will yet have to be adopted. The influence of this feature upon the nomenclature of these formations remains an optional matter, to be regulated on palæontological grounds, according to the connotation it may be ultimately thought desirable to give to the term Siwalik, whether to include the whole neogene ossiferous series of the Sub-Himalaya, or only the upper groups of that series.

On the score of the 'fault question,' I do bitterly regret the collapse of the Tíb section. It stood as a compelling instance of a condition of rock-formation that is hardly ever taken into account, yet which must be of frequent occurrence. The distinguishing marks of such original features are peculiarly liable to obliteration, and thus the features themselves to be confounded with all steep surfaces of contact, as faults, to the utter misunderstanding of the natural history of the rocks.

Note on some Gondwána Vertebrates.—*By* R. LYDEKKER, B.A., F.Z.S., *Geological Survey of India.*

Subject.—The recent acquisition by the Indian Museum of some additional remains of vertebrates from the great Gondwána series has once again directed my attention to these interesting fossils, and has led to the penning of the following notes. These notes are given here in the present form, because it will be some time before I shall have an opportunity of describing these remains more fully, and also because I have still a hope that Professor Huxley may even yet be induced to favour the scientific world with his promised descriptions of the Indian *Hyperodapedon* and *Parasuchus*. The remains which form the subject of the present note are certain remains of labyrinthodonts lately obtained, among other fossils, from the Panchet group of the Gondwána series near Ránigaunj, by Mr. Ball and myself[1]; and also some remains of reptiles, collected by Mr. Hughes in the South Rewah coal-field, which have been referred to the horizon of the Maleri beds of Nágpur.[2]

Mandible of a labyrinthodont.—One of the most interesting specimens among the Panchet collection is the greater portion of the right ramus of the mandible of a small labyrinthodont, showing the articular cavity, and the greater part of the dental bone. The length of the fragment is 1·5 inches, and its greatest width 0·17 inch. It shows the bases of six anchylosed teeth, displaying the characteristic labyrinthodont structure, and decreasing in size from before backwards. The teeth are sub-elliptical in cross-section, the longer diameter being transverse. The anterior teeth are nearly as wide as the jaw, while the posterior tooth is extremely minute, and placed very close to the articular cavity. The external surface of the jaw exhibits the characteristic labyrinthodont sculpture: the portion remaining is quite straight.

It now remains to consider to what animal this jaw should be referred. Of the known labyrinthodonts from the Panchet rocks, the jaw of *Gonioglyptus longirostris*,[3] as is shown by numerous specimens in the Indian Museum, differs very widely in the form of the articular portion from the lower jaw under consideration, and is further distinguished by the circumstance that the teeth do not approach within a considerable distance of the articular cavity; the portion immediately in advance of this cavity being produced into a sharp edge,[4] while it is quite broad and flat in the new jaw. The jaw of the only other definitely determined labyrinthodont from the Panchet rocks—*Pachygonia incurvata*[5]—differs *in toto* from the present specimen. In figures 14 and 15 of Plate III of my own memoir on the Panchet vertebrates, a portion of a lower jaw of a vertebrate is figured, which has been provisionally referred to a second species of *Gonioglyptus*. The teeth in that jaw are distinguished from those of the present specimen by being antero-posteriorly, in place of transversely, elliptical. In figure 5 of Plate VI of Professor Huxley's memoir, a fragment of a labyrinthodont jaw with three teeth is figured; these teeth much resemble those of the present species.

[1] I may remind my readers that the vertebrate fossils from these beds have been described firstly by Professor Huxley, and subsequently by myself in the 4th series of the "Palæontologia Indica," Pts. I and III.

[2] See *supra*, Vol. XIII, p. 189 (Feistmantel).

[3] *Loc. cit.*, Part I, Pl. VI, fig. 2.

[4] The specimen figured by Professor Huxley does not exhibit this portion in a perfect condition, though it is well shown in other specimens in the Indian Museum.

[5] Huxley, *l. c.*, woodcut, p. 6. This figured mandible, the one on which the genus was established, has been in the keeping of Professor Huxley, who promises to return it to the Indian Museum, Calcutta.

No European or American form known to me agrees with the new Panchet fossils, and hence it seems probable that this jaw indicates an entirely new form of labyrinthodont. The materials available are, however, so slight that it would, perhaps, be rash to found a new genus on the present evidence.

Skull of Gonioglyptus longirostris.—A fragment of the right half of the anterior moiety of the skull of *Gonioglyptus longirostris*, from the Panchet rocks, shows somewhat more of the anterior extremity than occurs in the original specimen.[1] The new specimen demonstrates, as far as it goes, the correctness of Professor Huxley's restoration.

Crocodilian from the Rewah rocks.—In noticing the fossils obtained by Mr. Hughes from the presumed Maleri horizon in South Rewah, Dr. Feistmantel[2] has referred certain crocodilian remains to the still undescribed *Parasuchus hislopi* of Huxley, of which the type specimens are in the Indian Museum. My own examination of this series of fossils leads me to the belief that my colleague's identification is somewhat mistaken.

The best preserved remains of the Rewah crocodilian comprise, a basi-occipital, the angular portion of a mandible, and some dermal scutes, one of which is of large size. The scutes appear to be indistinguishable from those of the Maleri *Parasuchus*, but as these do not appear to me to be distinguished by any well marked characters from those of the European *Belodon*, their evidence may be counterbalanced by other circumstances. The basi-occipital evidently belongs to a crocodilian with ununited pterygoids, and differs very markedly from the type basi-occipital of *Parasuchus hislopi*. As, however, this last is still undescribed, though named by Professor Huxley, it would be useless to attempt to distinguish the two; and it must suffice for the present to say that they are very different. The Rewah fossil is much like the corresponding part of the skull of *Belodon*. The articular portion of the mandible differs from the corresponding part in *Crocodilus* and *Belodon*; the same part in the Maleri crocodilian is unknown.

It would be rash with the present materials to say whether the Rewah crocodilian is generically distinct from its Maleri cousin, but there appears to me but little, if any, doubt as to its specific distinctness.

Hyperodapedon.—Dr. Feistmantel in noticing the remains of the *Hyperodapedon* from Rewah observes "jaws apparently of the same animal as that of the Central Provinces, but three of the jaws are larger than any hitherto known from the same place." In this identification my colleague's conclusion agrees with my own; and it affords considerable probability for the correlation of the Rewah and Maleri vertebrate horizons.

As noticed by Dr. Feistmantel, some of the remains of the Rewah *Hyperodapedon* indicate a much larger animal than any hitherto known, and I shall first of all endeavour to show by how much this animal exceeded in size the European *H. granti*, and shall then notice certain points which seem to indicate its specific distinctness from the latter.

The largest of the Rewah specimens of *Hyperodapedon* consists of the hinder part of the right palato-maxillary bone, showing a large series of conical teeth,

[1] Huxley, *l. c.*, Pl. VI, [illegible] [2] *Loc. cit.*

in regard to the arrangement of which more will be said below. The portion remaining, judging from comparison with other specimens, certainly does not comprehend more than two-thirds of the complete bone. The length of one row of teeth is 4½ inches; the complete bone would, therefore, be at least 6½ inches in length. Now, according to Professor Huxley[1] the length of the corresponding dentigerous bone in a large specimen of *H. granti* is 2·75 inches; and the whole skull to which this bone belongs has a length of not less than 7 inches. On this proportion the skull of the Rewah species would have been about 16 inches in length. Hence, as the European species is considered to have been about 6 feet long, the Indian one would havo been about 16 feet. Now, with regard to the relations of the two forms, Professor Huxley[2] observes—"I propose to give a full account of the Indian species elsewhere. At present I merely wish to observe that, for the most part, they belong to animals of a larger size than the Elgin specimen, but I have not yet discovered any grounds for regarding them as specifically distinct." The Indian specimens acquired subsequently to those sent by the late Dr. Oldham to Professor Huxley do appear to me to present characters affording a *primâ facie* probability of belonging to a species distinct from the European.

In his description of the upper dentition of the European *H. granti*, Professor Huxley shows that in all his specimens the teeth externally to the characteristic median groove, form either one or two rows; while the smaller teeth, internally to this groove, always form two rows.

In the Indian forms the smaller specimens of the maxillo-palatines, as in the one of the right side figured on page 153 of the "Manual of Indian Geology," generally show two rows of teeth on the inner side of the groove, and at least three rows on the outer side. In larger specimens there are generally three or four rows of teeth on the inner side, and four or five on the outer side of the groove; the linear arrangement on the outer side being frequently very obscure. This greater complexity of the dental system of the Indian form, coupled with the larger size which it seems to attain, inclines me to think that it may not improbably belong to a distinct species, for which I would propose the provisional name of *H. huxleyi*, after the founder of the genus.

One other point worthy of notice presents itself before concluding. It may have struck the reader that as the Gondwána lizard presents an extraordinarily wide triturating surface on the palati, while according to Professor Huxley the lower jaw of the European form only presents a knife-like edge surmounted with a single row of anchylosed teeth working in the groove in the upper jaw, it is difficult to see how all the upper teeth are to be worn away. This apparent difficulty is partly explained by three fragments of the Indian lower jaws, of which only four are known. These specimens show that the ramus not only carried a single row of teeth on its superior trenchant edge, but that it was furnished with another row on its outer surface. Some specimens show that this outer row was set on a ledge of the ramus, looking nearly upwards, while others are on the flat external surface of the ramus, looking nearly outwards. As these latter teeth

[1] Quar. Jour., Geol. Soc., 1869, p. 144.

[2] *Loc. cit.*, p. 146.

are not worn it is not improbable that they did not come into use till late in the life of the animal, when their relative position may have become like that of the teeth in the first mentioned jaw. Otherwise the jaw must have been set in such a manner as to admit the possibility of the attrition of the vertical external surface of the ramus in the one or other of the rows of palatine teeth. The presence of these lateral teeth in the lower jaw of the Gondwána lizard would seem to lend countenance to the probability of its being distinct from its European congener.

Observations on the Ossiferous Beds *of* Húndes *in Tibet.—By* R. LYDEKKER, B.A., F.Z.S., *Geological Survey of India.*

It not unfrequently happens that scientific questions which have been apparently settled once for all, by the acquisition of new facts in relation to them, are subsequently again brought on the *tapis*, and the original decision either reversed or shown not to rest on such a sure basis as was at first supposed. Such reversals or modifications reflect no discredit on the propounders of the older views, which in many cases were the only legitimate conclusions to be drawn from the facts at command.

An instance, where there is a probability of the original conclusions drawn from them being liable to modification, is afforded by the case of the bones of fossil mammals brought across the Niti pass, from the plains of Húndes in Tibet.

A paper from the pen of the late Dr. Falconer, written probably as long ago as the year 1839, but never published till 1868, when it appeared in the posthumous "Palæontological Memoirs"[1] of that distinguished palæontologist, gives all the information then known in regard to the occurrence of these bones in the Húndes (Hioondes) plains. In that paper it was clearly demonstrated that these fossil bones were brought from beyond the Niti pass; the strata whence they were obtained were, however, still unknown. Of the bones at that time known, some were stated to belong to various forms of ruminants, among which a bovine animal, and a goat, whose horns were twisted after the fashion of the living Himalayan markhoor, were particularised. Other bones were determined to belong to a species of rhinoceros; while a single tooth was referred to a hyæna.

At a later period some of the best preserved of these and other bones from the same locality were figured in the "Fauna Antiqua Sivalensis" where they are referred to a rhinoceros and a horse.[2] Other remains from the same deposits were also figured by Royle; notably the hinder portion of the skull of a ruminant which will be more fully noticed below.[3]

From the occurrence of the bones of a rhinoceros it was inferred by Dr. Falconer in the paper quoted that the Húndes plain had been raised to its present enormous elevation subsequently to the time when the animals of which the fossil

[1] Vol. 1, p. 172.

[2] Pls. 76, 84.

[3] "Illustrations of the Botany, &c., [illegible]" pl. III., fig. 1.

remains are found flourished, since he thought it impossible that such an animal could have existed at an elevation of 15,000 feet, which is the present height of the plain. It has subsequently been considered possible that these fossil bones corresponded in age to some of those obtained from the Siwaliks of the outer Himalaya.[1]

At a later period other bones were obtained by General Strachey,[2] who inferred that they were derived from "the great undisturbed diluvial deposits filling the valley of the Upper Sutlej to a depth of 3,000 feet, and forming the wide plain of Húndes." Notwithstanding this determination, General Strachey goes on to remark that "there is no direct proof that these beds are marine, no shells having been obtained from them; but I think on the whole that the probabilities appear to be in favour of this plain having been a true sea-bottom rather than of having been occupied by a detached body of freshwater." It is then concluded that these Húndes beds must have been raised from the sea line to a height of 15,000 feet without the slightest disturbance of their horizontality.

Among the bones obtained by General Strachey, some were referred to *Equus* and *Hippotherium;* but it is very questionable whether the materials were sufficient for the determination of the latter. A skull was considered to belong to either a goat or a sheep, while a vertebra was referred to a rhinoceros. The other determinations are doubtful.

This has been the extent of our knowledge till quite recently, when Mr. Griesbach has briefly noticed the Húndes diluvial beds in the last volume of this publication.[3] In that passage it is stated that fragments of mammalian bones were obtained from these horizontal deposits, whence it is inferred that the specimens previously acquired came from the same source. The very important observation is also made that these horizontal deposits rest (of course unconformably) upon highly tilted tertiaries, which are presumed to correspond with some members of the Siwalik series of the outer hills.

There being now very strong evidence to show that the fossil bones are obtained from the horizontal deposits, it becomes a very grave question whether Dr. Falconer's and General Strachey's conclusions, that the Húndes plain has been raised from a far lower level to its present elevation since the time that the animals whose fossil remains are found there existed, can be maintained. The main line of evidence from which this opinion was arrived was from the supposed impossibility of the existence of a rhinoceros on these barren plains, and this is no doubt a very formidable consideration. It is, however, on the other hand, extremely difficult, though not impossible, to imagine how these plains can, as Dr. Falconer supposes, have been raised from an elevation of 7,000 to 15,000 feet, without disturbing the horizontality of the diluvial deposits. Such an hypothesis, it appears to me, can only be adopted on the most incontrovertible evidence, and I shall proceed to enquire whether such evidence is forthcoming in this instance.

I shall first proceed to show that there is a great probability that at least

1 "Manual of Geology of India," p. 651.

2 "Quar. Jour. Soc.," Vol. VII, p. 306.

3 p. 91.

Assuming, then, the probability of the at all events partly pleistocene age of the Húndes beds, a very great difficulty presents itself if we suppose these beds to have been deposited many thousands of feet below their present elevation. We have seen reason to believe that the analogous strata in other districts of the Himalaya were deposited before the glacial period, but, as they are of pleistocene age, not very much before this epoch. Hence, on Falconer's hypothesis, the Húndes beds would seem to have been deposited shortly before the glacial period, at a time when the Himalaya was only half its present height. This lands us in the dilemma either that the great glaciation of the Himalaya took place when these mountains were only half their present height, which is in the highest degree improbable; or that these mountains were raised a height of 8,000 feet during the pleistocene period, immediately before the glacial epoch. It is very questionable, on this latter view, whether there could have been time during this period for such a gigantic upheaval, unless we assume it to have been a sudden one, which is extremely unlikely.

On the other hand, if we consider that the Húndes beds are of post-glacial origin, then we must assume either that the great glaciation took place at the low elevation indicated above, or that after this glaciation the Húndes plain was first depressed 8,000 feet, and then again raised to its present level.

On the only other possible hypothesis, namely, that the Húndes beds are of lower pliocene or upper miocene age, we are compelled to traverse the induction as to the age of these deposits, gathered from analogous deposits in the neighbouring parts of the Himalaya; and we are further confronted by the fact that the tilted strata, unconformably underlying the Húndes diluvial beds themselves, probably represent the lower pliocene and upper miocene.

We see, therefore, that there are unquestionably very serious difficulties in accepting the Falconerian hypothesis; and we may now proceed to consider the question of the possibility of the former existence of a rhinoceros on the Húndes plains. Dr. Falconer, in treating of the present physical conditions and climate of Húndes, observes: "It is very certain that no rhinoceros of the present time could exist for a day in such a habitat; and if we suppose the Tibetan species to have been clothed with a dense fur, like the Siberian species, the carcass of which was brought to Pallas from latitude 64° on the banks of the Lena, still the tract could never have subsisted it; for although it has been urged by Dr. Fleming that the single analogy of anatomical structure in the living species is not sufficient to guide us to a conclusion, or even a conjecture, as to the habits, geographical distribution, or food, of extinct species, so clearly shown in the lichen food of the reindeer, still there is a limit to the force of this objection, and it only applies in certain cases. In the case of the *Rhinoceros* the incisive teeth are deficient in number, and the greater portion of them rudimentary in form and even deciduous. It may, therefore, be very safely predicated of all the species, fossil or existing, that they could never subsist by browsing on a herbaceous vegetation: they want the nippers which enable the horse and ruminants to subsist on low grass; and their food must either be derived from large reeds, shrubs, or trees, none of which are now found in Tibet."

Now, assuming that the incisive dentition of the Húndes rhinoceros was similar to that of living species, which it probably was, it may be freely granted that the animal was not such a close grazer as a horse or sheep.[1] To any one, however, who has seen a rhinoceros in captivity plucking off tufts of comparatively short grass with its upper lip and tongue, it would seem not impossible for the animal to have obtained a certain amount of sustenance from the short, dry herbage now found in Tibet; though I do not think it possible that the animal could have existed on vegetation like the present.

There is, however, another very important element which enters into the question, and that is that there are some indications that the climate of Tibet was probably at one time more genial and moister than at present, and that, at all events, far more water was present in the valleys than now.

The Húndes plain, at whatever elevation it stood, must certainly have contained a large lake, or series of lakes, at the time of the deposition of the mammaliferous strata; and there is, therefore, every probability that the borders of this lake were fringed with a reedy and bushy vegetation, as is now the case in such parts of Tibet, where marshy valleys occur, as in the valley of the Chang-Chenmo river. Again, since a great number of the lakes in Tibet show unmistakable signs that in place of having always been, as now, salt lakes with no outlet, they were once filled to a much higher level (40 feet in some cases) than at present, and that other vast lakes existed where there are now barren plains, it has been inferred that the climate of Tibet was formerly much milder and moister than at present.[2] Now, even at the present time, with the aid of artificial moisture, grain is grown at an elevation of 15,000 feet[3] (the elevation of Húndes) in Tibet, and it accordingly seems that the want of moisture is one of the great elements of the present barrenness of the country. Hence it is only a fair induction to suppose that in former times the vegetation of Tibet, though of course never luxuriant, owing to the altitude, may once have been far more abundant than at present. The willow, poplar, tamarisk, pencil-cedar, and *Eleagnus* now forming the chief trees of Ladák, and some of which, according to General Cunningham, now thrive at an elevation of 13,500 feet, may not improbably in a moister and milder climate have had a greater development than at present, and may have grown at elevations where they are now unknown.

That a rhinoceros can live on the shoots and branches of kindred trees and bushes, together with grass, has been shown by Dr. Schmalhausen's researches on the composition of the vegetable matter found in the interstices of the teeth of the Siberian tichorine rhinoceros[4]. These researches have shown that the food of this animal consisted of the shoots and small branches of pines, larches, and birches, together with grass and heath.

[1] A horse, from having incisors in both jaws, is a closer grazer than a large ruminant like the ox; a small ruminant, like the sheep, however, in spite of the absence of upper incisors, can graze closer than the horse, on account of the smaller size of its bite.

[2] See Cunningham's "Ladak," p. 190. The author has shown that shells now found living only at an elevation of 11,000 feet are found fossils at an elevation of 15,000. This of course cuts two ways.

[3] *Ibid.*

[4] "Mem. Imp. Geol. Inst., Vienna," January 23rd, 1877.

A writer in the Geological Magazine[1] has lately shown that at the time the tichorine rhinoceros inhabited Siberia, the country at first enjoyed a far more genial climate than at present, and was probably covered with forests where all is now a barren waste. The animal was covered with a thick coat of fur and wool to withstand a certain amount of cold, but would seem to have been eventually swept away from these regions by the increasing cold of the glacial period and consequent barrenness of the country. That it did, however, live for a part of its time in an arctic climate is proved by the occurrence of its remains with the flesh and skin still undecomposed in the frozen soil of Siberia.

With this example before us, and seeing the probability that the plains of Húndes may formerly have enjoyed a more genial climate than at present, and a consequently more abundant vegetation, it does not seem to me to be entirely beyond the bounds of possibility that a rhinoceros may once have found the means of subsistence on these at present bleak and barren plains. The Húndes beds, as we said, judging from the analogy of very similar deposits in other parts of the Himalaya, were probably deposited before the last great extension of the glaciers, and we may thus imagine that it was this accession of cold that rendered the Tibetan plains uninhabitable for a time, since which they have never regained their warmer pre-glacial climate. Further, supposing that a rhinoceros did formerly inhabit these plains, it would not be necessary to assume that it lived there throughout the year, but rather that it was merely a summer visitor, and that during the colds of winter, which at such an elevation must always have been severe, it sought protection and food in the warmer valleys below.

There is, however, still another possible element in the case. Although we have considered it probable that any such elevation as that supposed by Strachey and Falconer has taken place since the deposition of the Húndes beds, yet the occurrence of a minor elevation since that epoch is by no means improbable. An elevation of 1,000 or 1,500 feet is a vastly different matter from the enormous elevations required by the above writers, and might have taken place with very little disturbance of the general relations of the country. If the Húndes plain were 1,500 feet lower than at present, during a warmer and moister epoch it would have unquestionably borne an abundant vegetation. The possibility of such a minor elevation is countenanced by the fact that the pleistocene lacustrine strata of the valley of Káshmír have undergone a considerable amount of disturbance.

Finally, it appears to me that in the face of the foregoing considerations, it would be wiser, at least for the present, to suspend our judgment, rather than to commit ourselves to the uncompromising assertion that the diluvial beds of Húndes were deposited at an elevation variously estimated from 8,000 to 15,000 feet below their present level.

[1] Mr. H. H. Howorth. "The Mammoth in Siberia." December 1880.

Notes on Mining Records, *and the Mining Record Office of Great Britain; and the Coal and Metalliferous Mines Acts of* 1872 (*England*).—*By* T. W. H. Hughes, A.R. S.M., F.G.S., *Geological Survey of India.*

After the passing of the Metalliferous Mines Act of 1872 in England, making certain duties obligatory on owners of under-ground workings, the advisability of applying some of the provisions of the Act to India was actively discussed, and several minutes—amongst which was one by the Superintendent of our Survey—were recorded. The appointment of mining inspectors was not urged with any great force, the necessity for such officers finding little warrant in the state of the mineral industry of the country. The relations between miners and proprietors were such that the former enjoyed a degree of almost perfect independence; there was no deficiency in ventilation, the multiplicity of shafts to every colliery being a subject of amusement to the newly-imported British mining engineer; fire damp was practically unknown, owing to the shallowness of the workings; and the ordinary precautions to ensure life were not glaringly disregarded. The value of having and preserving records of mineral produce and plans of workings, however, was insisted upon, and I am anxious to show, by a short reference to the history and progress of the Mining Record Office in London, how useful for the present, and how profitable for the future, would be the establishment of a like institution in India.

Of course, there is no level comparison between this country and Great Britain, the outturn of our most abundant produce, *coals*, being (for 1878) 1,000,000 tons[1] a year, as against 132½ millions; but our mineral industries will expand, and by accepting the wisdom that is set before us, we shall have the advantage of an almost perfect series of records, dating from the time of British supremacy; and by recognising practically the duty we owe to the future, we shall save ourselves from the reproach of improvidence.

Most—I do not think I can say all—of the coal-owners of Bengal have, I believe, more or less perfect records of the out-turns and the state of their workings; but this was not always so, and it is within my own recollection when our Department pointed out the gain to their several interests by the construction of accurate plans, and the advisability of keeping them well up to date. But, though this be done by the more enlightened proprietors, there will always be those who through carelessness, or indifference, or suspicion, will fail to meet their responsibilities; and it is to guard against the loss of valuable national statistics that a Government Mining Record Office is required. Here careful and permanent preservation can be relied upon, and the most perfect facilities for inspection (under certain conditions) be ensured.

The Mining Record Office of Great Britain was established in 1840. The immediate impulse that led to its sanction was given by the Council of the

[1] Made up as follows:—

	Tons.
Raniganj coal-field	522,000
Karharbari "	434,000
Wardha Valley coal-field	45,000
Mohpani coal-field	13,000

British Association, at the meeting held in Newcastle-upon-Tyne in 1838, when they passed a resolution to the following effect: "That it is the opinion of this meeting that with a view to prevent the loss of life and property which will inevitably ensue from the want of accurate mining records, it is a matter of national importance that a depository should be established for the collection and preservation of such mining records, of subterranean operations in collieries and other mining districts."

A most influential committee was formed, comprised of those most interested in the mining industries of the kingdom. This committee, termed the "Mining Records Committee," drew up a memorial calling the attention of the Government to "the expediency of establishing, as soon as possible, a National Depository, for the preservation of documents recording the mining operations of the United Kingdom."

The result of this was that the Government adopted the recommendation of the "Mining Records Committee" of the British Association, and in the autumn of the year 1840, the Mining Record Office was established.

The objects to which the office has since been devoted are—

1st, the collection, arrangement, and preservation of all plans and sections of the subterranean workings of mines and collieries, both those which are now in process of exploration and development, and such as have been or may be abandoned;

2nd, the collection of statistical information connected with the mineral produce of the United Kingdom;

3rd, the collection and registration of every kind of information connected with the phenomena of our mineral formations, of whatever description these may be.

For those who may not place much value on remarks made in my own personality, I would refer them to the celebrated Werner, who in his "Theory of Mineral Veins" describes the manner in which mining plans should be constructed, and comments on the advantage of having such plans and geognostic descriptions of every mining district. "Such a collection," he observes, "(the plans and description of the district) form together a complete and instructive whole. If our ancestors had left us such documents for two centuries past, or even for half a century, what advantage would it not have been to us? From what doubts would it not have relieved us! With what anxiety do we not turn over the leaves of ancient chronicles, in search of information! With what pains do we not rake up the old heaps of rubbish brought out of old excavations, to find pieces which may afford us some idea of the substances formerly worked in them! With what pleasure do we not receive the least sketch or plan of some ancient mine! Yet, between these documents and those we might obtain in the way pointed out, there is as much difference as between night and day. Is it not an obligation, a duty, for us to leave to future generations as much instruction and knowledge as possible on the labours that have been carried on in our mines?" Such was the opinion of this great geologist, whose knowledge of practical mining adds great weight to its recommendation.

Again, in order to show in how strong a manner the opinion of some of our best mining engineers have been expressed, I quote from Mr. Taylor's report on the Lead mines of Alston Moor: "It is of great importance that perfect records of what has been done in the pursuit of every vein should be preserved; and I would recommend that, in all future leases, a clause should be introduced to require the adventurers to keep sections and plans of all their workings."

Mr. Buddle, in referring to the coal-mines of Durham and Northumberland, states: "It is obvious that many collieries which are now open will sooner or later be shut up, and lie dormant for various and indefinite periods; and the probability is that in many cases all knowledge of the dykes which intersect them may be lost, and the parties having to re-open them may be as ignorant, or even more so, than those who first opened them. It is not necessary that I should dwell on the extent of the loss of property and of lives which may result from such a state of things;" and adds that "although the several dykes which have been met with are accurately represented on the working plans of the several collieries, yet, from the detached and local nature of these plans, no general and accurate notion of their lines of direction, bendings, and throws can be formed from such sources of information." The only remedy for this regret was a Central Office where the plans could be collated.

With the establishment of the Mining Record Office, the plan of preserving mining documents was initiated, its operations extending year by year—so much so that at the present time (1879) there are deposited and catalogued for reference, upwards of ten thousand plans and sections of workings of coal and metalliferous mines; not only those that have been exhausted or abandoned, but others at present productive and in course of exploration and development. Of these latter, the workings are posted up from time to time. Numerous instances might be given in which large sums of money have been saved to promoters and adventurers who have re-opened old mining tracts. One case is that of a company who revived mineral search in the neighbourhood of Chacewater (Cornwall), and the Secretary of which sought in vain for records or information in and around the spot. As a last resource, application was made by the promoters to the Mining Record Office, and, among the documents there preserved, were plans and sections of the underground operations at the time of the abandonment of the mine that they had re-leased, together with much detailed information, showing for many years the quantities of mineral obtained, its value, the metal obtained therefrom, and the state of the levels in the mine. With the information afforded to guide them, the company commenced operations, and the results proved eminently satisfactory. The Secretary, in expressing the thanks of the promoters, for the assistance they had received from the Mining Record Office, asserted that it had saved the company an expenditure of from four to five thousand pounds, which must otherwise have been incurred for preliminary explorations.

In its statistical character, the Mining Record Office is highly instructive, and it undertakes annually the regular and systematic publication of the produce of the United Kingdom. In most continental countries this is secured by parliamentary powers to administrative departments, to whom annual returns are made of the production of the crude minerals. In the year 1872 a like system was introduced in Great Britain, by the passing through the Legislature of two measures, known as the "Coal Mines Regulation Act" and the "Metalliferous Mines Regulation Act" (the latter of which has been slightly amended recently,—1875). And returns are now made to the Inspector of each district, on or before the 1st day in February, of the quality of coal or mineral wrought in the year ending on the preceding 31st day of December.

In the matter of coal produce, individual returns are not published in the annual reports of the Inspectors,—the results being tabulated and credited to coal-fields, counties, or districts. Thus private interests are in no way encroached upon: one coal proprietor is not aware of what his neighbour is doing, and all works smoothly.

Since the introduction of recent legislation (1872), the manager of every mine and colliery is required to qualify for his fitness for such duties, by passing an examination and obtaining a certificate of competency. And every mine owner or manager must keep a plan showing the workings, never more than six months in arrear. No one, however, without the consent of the owner, can make a copy of it, and the privilege of the Inspector even only extends to examination. In the case of plans of abandoned mines, they become public after the lapse of ten years.

The general rules to be observed in each colliery relate to ventilation, precautions against causes of accident, especially dealing with fencing (both above and below ground), safety lamps, gunpowder and blasting, water-pounds, bore-holes, man-holes, securing shafts, and roofs and sides of every travelling road and working-place, dressing-rooms, care of machinery, signalling, chains, drums, breaks and indicators, boiler gauges, wilful damage, daily inspection of machinery and underground workings, and report books.

Once a month the colliers have the privilege of appointing two of their number to inspect the pit workings and machinery, and to make a report and record it in the book kept for the purpose. They are also privileged, when paid by the weight or measure of coal that they get, to station a person paid by themselves as a check weigher at the place appointed for the weighing or measuring.

About chains there is a very necessary prohibition, that a single-link chain shall not be used for lowering or raising persons. In India I have often seen a chain of this nature employed, and, indeed, have myself on more than one occasion had to accept my destiny at the end of one, but they are always dangerous, as the weakest link represents the whole strength of the chain.

In metalliferous mines, the necessity of regular and frequent underground inspection is not so urgent as in the case of collieries; and safety lamps and atmospheric gauges are not so essential.

It has not accordingly been deemed necessary by the Legislature to introduce any conditions on these subjects under the general rules of the Metalliferous Mines Act. This does not exclude their application, however, if the welfare of a mine demand it, for each mine may have its own set of special rules framed to meet the special circumstances of the mine.

A clause about ladders appears in the Metalliferous Mines Act, insisting that where such are permanently used for the ascent or descent of persons in the mine, they shall not be fixed in a vertical or overhanging position, but shall be inclined at the most convenient angle according to the space in which the ladder is fixed. This is a very necessary rule, for in the olden days it was often a penal undertaking to mount a series of ill-hung ladders after a tour of inspection.

Besides the general rules, there are special rules, the object of which is to provide for the proper discipline of those employed in the mines, and to prevent dangerous accidents. They have the same force as if they were contained in the Act, and they are prepared in the first instance on behalf of the owner, and hung up on the premises with a printed notice, that at the end of a fortnight the rules will be submitted to the Inspector of mines for the district, and that in the meantime any person employed in the mine is entitled to forward any objection to the Inspector. After 40 days, the special rules, if not objected to, become established, and are signed by the Inspector.

Neither women nor girls of any age, nor boys under twelve, are permitted to be employed underground in English coal or metalliferous mines.

If this prohibition were extended to India, the labour now available in our fields would be wofully reduced, as almost the whole of the underground carriage (where tramways are not laid) is performed by women, girls, and boys. Possibly some wandering Western philanthropist will be heard one day raising a voice against the existing customs of this country; but until education and civilisation have penetrated more deeply into the mind and system of our female Bauria and Sontal colliers, we may defer placing them on the same platform as the British miner's wife and daughter.[1]

No engine used for raising or lowering people can be in charge of a person under eighteen years of age. And all drivers of animals must be above twelve.

There is an amusing clause which prohibits the payment of wages at a public house. In this country it is asserted that grog-shops are most useful in stimulating the industry of the miners, for, as long as they have money they won't toil. Having spent the last of their wages over a beaker of "dáru" they proceed to work. Consequently the greater the facilities for drinking, the more sustained is their industry.

Both of the Acts alluded to in this paper embody the necessities which those most interested in the matter have deemed well to recommend and legalise, and it may, therefore, be urged that India would benefit by legislation. The interests centered in our mineral industries, however, are as a speck compared to those of Great Britain, the total value of whose minerals and metals in 1877 amounted to £68,281,406, made up as follows:—

	£
Coal	47,113,767
Metals	18,742,960
Earthy minerals	2,424,679
	68,281,406

[1] Or, perhaps, until the vices of "civilisation" have degraded the male element of these simple people to the moral level of a large portion of the British mining population.—H. B. M.

The earthy minerals were classed—

				£
Flour spar	...	...	...	36
Wolfram	..	..	...	150
Calc spar	...	...	...	625
Ochre	...	...	...	4,488
Gypsum	...	...	...	22,172
Barytes	...	...	...	28,948
Shales	...	...	...	61,779
Coprolites	...	...	...	200,000
Clays	...	...	...	592,231
Salt	...	...	...	1,504,250
Sundries	...	..	...	10,000
				2,424,679

On Cobaltite *and* Danaite *from the* Khetri Mines, Rájputána; *with some remarks on* Jaipurite (Syepoorite).—*By* F. R. MALLET, F.G.S., *Geological Survey of India.*

In most standard works on mineralogy some reference is to be found to "Syepoorite," a sulphide of cobalt, stated, on the authority of J. Middleton, F.G.S., to occur "in the independent state of Syepoore," in Rájputána. No mineral of the same composition has been discovered in any other part of the world, and Mr. Middleton's results have never been corroborated by any later investigations. His paper on the subject was read before the Chemical Society of London on the 15th December 1845, and is to be found in the Society's Memoirs and Proceedings, Vol. III, p. 39.[1]

The following is Mr. Middleton's description:—"The mineral possessing greatest interest amongst those above enumerated[2] is the sulphuret of cobalt. It is found in the copper mines in considerable abundance, and exists in a primitive schist in the form of bands and disseminated grains, the colour of which is a steel-grey inclining to yellow. The grains appear to be crystallised, and are probably the cube and its derivatives. What is particularly remarkable in this ore is its purity, so far surpassing in this respect any that, so far as I am aware, is to be met with anywhere else. The only substance in combination with it, after separation of the matrix, is an iron pyrites, which is, however, but mechanically mixed, and so highly magnetic as to be readily removeable by the magnet. The relative proportions in which these two exist are—

Cobalt pyrites	...	...	...	...	90·78 per cent.
Iron	...	...	...	...	9·22 „ „

The iron pyrites consists of black amorphous granules without metallic lustre, and, as above stated, it is highly magnetic, having at the same time the low specific gravity of 2·58. It gives on analysis—

Iron	...	...	...	...	62·27 per cent.
Sulphur	...	...	...	...	37·73 „ „

[1] Republished in the Philosophical Magazine, Vol. XXVIII (1846), p. 352.

[2] Sulphuret of copper, sulphate of copper, sulphuret of cobalt and alum.

The analysis was carefully made, and repeated for verification, so that, notwithstanding the specific gravity is so much lower than that assigned as characteristic of iron pyrites, there can be no doubt such is the constitution of this constituent of the ore in question.

* * * * * * *

By very careful and repeated analysis, the reduction process having been adopted for the metal, I found the proportions of the constituents ("in the cobalt pyrites") to be, taking the average—

Cobalt	64·64 per cent.
Sulphur	35·36 „ „

from which it is obvious the substance is a sub-sulphuret, that its constitution is Co_2S, a rather remarkable result, considering that the iron compound, doubtless of simultaneous formation, is different.

The cobalt pyrites has a specific gravity of 5·45. It is used by Indian jewellers for staining gold of a delicate rose-red colour; the *modus operandi* which they follow I have been unable to learn; it is a secret with them, which they are unwilling to disclose.[1]

The name 'Syepoorite' seems to have been given by Nicol, who, in his manual of mineralogy (1849), says "this name may be given to a sulphuret of cobalt, probably a distinct species, found with pyrite and chalcopyrite at Syepoore, near Rajputana." Nicol also substituted the formula CoS. for Co_2S. as given by Middleton. Whether the old or the new atomic weights be adopted, the figures in Middleton's analysis closely correspond to the formula CoS.

In a valuable paper on "the mines of Khetree, in Rajputana,"[2] the author Colonel J. C. Brooke, says that "In some of the mines, a sulphuret of cobalt is found in thin layers, between the masses of copper ore. No great quantity of this is produced, however, not above 200 lbs per month in any particular mine. It is merely pounded fine and exported, and finds its way all over India. It is largely used in enamelling, forming the beautiful blue enamels which native proficients in this art produce. Its price at Khetree itself is Rs. 50 per Jeypore maund of 53 lbs., the Raj share being one-fifth, or Rs. 10 per Jeypore maund."

[1] In February 1848, Mr. Piddington, apparently not cognisant of Middleton's paper, noticed the presence of cobalt in a specimen of ore sent by Major Thoresby "from the Khetree Hills near Jyepoor" (Journal As. Soc., Bengal, XVII, Part I, p. 168). A still earlier allusion to 'sehta,' although without reference to the fact that it contains cobalt, may be found in a paper (signed A. E.) "on the copper works at Singhána, near Khetri, in the Shekhawati country." "Mines," the author writes, "are also wrought at Khetri and Bubai, producing many valuable minerals, such as copper, *tamba*, blue vitriol or sulphate of copper, called by the natives *líla tútia*, or *leelo toto:* alum, *phitkari*, and a mineral called *sehta*, which requires a more particular description. This *sehta* looks like a fine grey sand, having the appearance of iron filings mixed with minute particles of silex and mica; its value, at the mines, being from 40 to 100 rupees per maund. It is only produced at Bubai, and is used as an ingredient in making glass *kanch*, or women's wrist-ornaments, *chura*, which seem to be made of a vitrified substance coloured with lac, *lak*, and other pigments (Gleanings of Science, Vol. III, p. 380, December 1831).

[2] Jour. As. Soc., Bengal, Vol. XXXIII (1864), p. 524.

In 1873, Major W. A. Ross obtained a small quantity of the sehta, which he describes[1] as "a dark grey sand with shining metallic-looking points, yellow and white, interspersed. Through the lens, these are found to be semi-metallic fragments, the white, crystalline, the yellow amorphous; there are also numerous quartzose fragments, white and pink." A portion of the sand was magnetic, consisting chiefly of pyrrhotite. The yellow metallic-looking grains Major Ross found to be copper pyrites, while he considered the white to be 'Jeypoorite.'[2] The latter, when separated from extraneous substances, looked (without a lens) like glittering steel beads, each about half the size of a small pin's head; but through a lens they appeared silver-white. The powder was blue-black and semi-metallic, like that made from galena. The result of Major Ross' blowpipe examination of these crystals led him "temporarily, until a sufficient quantity of the *pure* mineral (not the sand) be obtained to submit it to a regular chemical analysis" to estimate the constituents of *Jeypoorite* to be about

Oxide of	cobalt	82 per cent.
"	antimony	7 " "
"	arsenic	6 " "
Sulphur	... ...	5 " "
		100

No reason, however, is assigned in his paper for considering the mineral an oxidized one, and in the title he defines Jeypoorite as "a sulph-antimonial arsenide of cobalt," a name which certainly implies the absence of oxygen.[3] It seems to me, also, that the name Jaipurite should not be given to any mineral but the sulphide of cobalt CoS, until the non-existence of such native sulphide has been clearly proved. At present, although investigations subsequent to Middleton's lend no support to his results, such negative evidence cannot

[1] Proceedings of the Royal Society, XXI, 292.

[2] Major Ross points out the double error in respect to the locality of the mineral, occurring in mineralogical text-books. 'Syepoore, *near* Rájputána,' should read 'Jyepoore, *in* Rájputána.' The name is spelled "Syepoore" in Middleton's original paper, the S being probably a mere typographical error. The 'near' seems to have originated from Nicol's taking "the independent state of Syepoore" to mean a state independent of, or outside, Rájputána, instead of one not under the direct control of the British Government. In the official gazetteer of Rájputána, the name of the state in question is spelled *Jaipur*, and hence the name of the mineral should be spelled 'Jaipurite.'

[3] A weighed quantity (about 2 milligrammes) of the mineral was compared as to its colouring power in a phosphoric acid bead, with a known amount of cobalt oxide, and found equal in this respect to about 82 per cent. of its weight of oxide. Assuming that the mineral contained 82 per cent. of cobalt oxide, Major Ross divided the remaining 18 per cent. by guess-work amongst the remaining constituents. The above experiment, however, although giving some indication of how much cobalt the mineral contained, has no bearing on the question of whether the cobalt was oxidized or not. If not (and the metallic lustre of the mineral, coupled with the fact of its containing sulphur and arsenic, is almost a proof of its being non-oxidised), 82 per cent. of cobalt protoxide, being equivalent to 64·4 per cent. of cobalt, leaves 35·6 per cent. divisible amongst the other constituents. If the oxide alluded to be the sesquioxide, the proportions would be 58·2 of cobalt and 41·8 of the remaining substances. But, unless I have mistaken the author's meaning, his figures, when worked out, give about 78, not 82, per cent. of oxide, equivalent to 61·2 of cobalt the protoxide, or 55·3 if the sesquioxide, is meant.

be taken as clearly disproving them, although doubtless sufficient to suggest caution in their acceptance.

The latest account of the Khetri mines may be found in Mr. Hacket's paper on the useful minerals of the Arvali Region.[1]

Some time ago we obtained for the Museum, through the kindness of Major S. S. Jacob, Executive Engineer at Jaipur, samples of various products of the mines in question, including copper and cobalt ores. The former is copper pyrites in a slaty and quartzose gangue from Singhána and Khetri. About 11 lbs. weight was sent from the former place and 2 lbs. from the latter. The ore from both is very rich; whether the specimens are unduly favourable samples or not I cannot say.

Specimens of the cobalt ore, both in its natural state and reduced to powder, were also sent. The former (from the Babai mine) is a dark grey slate containing brown scaly mica in thin seams and little irregular nests. Grey translucent quartz occurs in similar seams and nests. Through both slate and quartz minute silver-white crystals are disseminated. Most of the fragments of slate contain very few such, that are visible at least. In some pieces, however, they are pretty thickly scattered, although even in such cases, on account of their minute size, they form but a trifling proportion of the total bulk of the rock. Here and there they are aggregated into clusters, and in one piece of slate there is an irregular bunch of this kind, made up almost entirely of crystals, which measures about a third of an inch long. Specks of copper- and iron-pyrites are scattered through the rock here and there. Other minerals are also present, but can scarcely be detected in the unpowdered slate even with a lens. The rock is traversed by a few thin seams of calcspar: these, however, appear to contain none of the cobalt, and to be of more recent origin than the quartzose seams, for in one case I observed a seam of the latter kind intersected by a calcareous one.

The rock just described when reduced to a rather fine powder constitutes the 'sehta,' of which Major Jacob sent over 10 lbs. weight from the mines at Babai and Bagor.[2] With such a quantity at disposal I lately undertook the examination of the cobaltiferous portion in the hope of being able to throw some light on the Jaipurite question.

The chief difficulty, a difficulty Major Ross had previously experienced, lies in the separation of the extremely minute crystals from the large bulk of extraneous matter. Nearly the whole quantity received was first sifted through a wire gauze sieve of 36 holes to the linear inch. The coarser portion, weighing less than a pound, was then washed in a Schulze's elutriator, by which means the greater part of the slaty gangue was got rid of. The remainder was placed in small portions at a time in a funnel with long tapering neck, connected below with a U tube by a short piece of Indian rubber tubing. The internal dia-

[1] Vol. XIII, p. 243.

[2] Babai and Bagor are villages respectively 8 and 2 miles south, and Singhána a town 8 miles [illegible] of Khetri, Khetri itself being the capital of a feudatory State of the same name [illegible] to Jaipur.

meter of the U and rubber tubes was considerably greater than that of the lower part of the funnel-neck. On passing a current of water, regulated by a tap, through the U tube, and thence up through the funnel, the whole of the sehta could be kept suspended in the latter, at any desired level. By carefully diminishing the strength of the current, the lowermost grains were allowed to drop from the funnel-neck into the U tube, where the current was more feeble owing to the wider diameter. When a certain proportion of the sehta had been allowed to fall in this way, communication was cut off between the lighter and heavier portions by a pinch-cock on the rubber tube. The former included the whole of the remaining slaty and quartzose particles, the latter the great bulk of the metallic. By a repetition of the process the cobaltic portion, owing to its higher specific gravity, was separated from a considerable part of the copper- and iron-pyrites, &c.

The cobaltic portion was afterwards dried and treated with a strong magnet, by which numerous grains of pyrrhotite, and some of pyrites (doubtless mixed with sufficient pyrrhotite to render them magnetic), were eliminated. Successive portions of the residue were then laid in long thin 'trains' on a glazed porcelain slab, and, with the help of a strong lens and a bent needle attached to a handle, the cobaltic grains (recognised by their steel-grey colour) were pushed to one side, and the residue, consisting mainly of iron- and copper-pyrites, to the other.

It was soon found, however, that the cobaltic part included two different minerals, easily distinguishable under the lens of their crystalline form. There were, 1stly, modified cubic crystals; 2ndly, orthorhombic crystals; 3rdly, broken fragments in which the crystalline form could not be determined. The third portion, which constituted much more than half of the total, had to be rejected, while the cubic and orthorhombic crystals were carefully separated.

Altogether I collected about 40 grains of the cubic mineral (in each crystal of which the form was apparent) and 2 grains of the orthorhombic.[1]

Fifteen picked cubic crystals of the largest size weighed ·12 grains, or ·008 grains each on an average. Their average diameter was ·02 inches. The specific gravity, taken with 20 grains, was exactly 6·00.

The colour of the crystals was steel-grey with occasionally a slight reddish tarnish. They were well formed and regular. Of some thousands that passed under my eye during the separation, nearly the entire number, probably 99 per cent. or more, showed the same combination of the cube, pentagonal dodecahedron $\left(\frac{\infty O 2}{2}\right)$ and octohedron, with the cube as the predominant form, having its edges and solid angles replaced by the others.[2] A very few crystals were observed in which the octohedron predominated, the angles being modified by the other forms. Some of the broken crystals showed a well-marked cleavage parallel to the faces of the cube.

[1] These quantities were but a small portion of the total [illegible] contained in the sehta. The cubic crystals were more numerous than the others, [illegible] very markedly so. I did not devote the same pains, however, to the collection of the [illegible].

[2] The angles in some selected [illegible] under the microscope. It is noticeable that the crystals examined by [illegible] form of which was determined by Pro- [illegible] exhibited the same [illegible]

One cubic crystal is sufficient to give a strong cobalt re-action with borax. In the open tube the mineral yields a crystalline sublimate of $As_2 O_3$ and fumes of SO_2. In the closed tube, at a high temperature, a sublimate of sulphide of arsenic is formed, with one of metallic arsenic nearer the assay. These characters, together with the crystalline form, &c., leave no doubt of the mineral being cobaltite[1], a result borne out by analysis, which gave—

Sulphur	19 46
Arsenic	43 87
Antimony	tr.
Cobalt	28 30
Nickel	tr.
Iron	7 83
Gangue	·80
	100·26

The octohedral crystals do not differ in any apparent way from those in which the cubic form predominates, except in the greater development of a different set of faces. I had too few to make a complete examination of them separately. Four, however, in an open tube gave a crystalline sublimate of $As_2 O_3$ and an odour SO_2. They are beyond doubt cobaltite.

On a previous occasion Major Jacob had sent us about 90 grains of sehta washed free from slaty or other siliceous particles, but containing a considerable proportion of iron- and copper-pyrites, &c. The cobaltic portion was in extremely minute particles (which included but few unbroken crystals), having a paler colour than the sample I have just described—a shade intermediate between steel-grey and silver-white. Its reactions before the blowpipe, however, were found to be quite similar. Probably its lighter colour is due to its containing a smaller percentage of iron.

The orthorhombic crystals, which are steel-grey with a faint yellowish tarnish, have the form of arsenopyrite. Perhaps the commonest combination is $\infty P . \breve{P}\infty . \frac{1}{2}\breve{P}\infty$ with sometimes the faces $\bar{P}\infty$ In the open and closed tubes the crystals give arsenic and sulphur reactions. With borax in the oxidating flame they give a bead which is green when hot, and blue when cold, and which, dissolved in a few drops of dilute HCl., yields a red colour with KCyS. In the reducing flame the bead is blue. The very strong reactions for iron show that the crystals are danaite, not glaucodot.

With reference to the existence of Jaipurite, all that can be said is that the cobaltic portion of three distinct samples of 'sehta' have been examined (one by Major Ross and two by myself), and that in none of them any simple sulphide of

[1] I may here remark that mineralogical text-books differ considerably as to the behaviour of cobaltite in the closed tube. Dana, Plattner, and others, state that it is unaltered. Naumann says according to Kobell it gives a sublimate of metallic arsenic. Collins states that it yields yellow, red, and black sublimate. On trying the experiment I found that while mispickel, the iron analogue to cobaltite, gives sublimates freely at a moderate red heat, cobaltite (from Tunaberg and Modum as well as from Khetri) is unaltered. At a higher temperature, however, at which the glass softens, the mineral from all three localities gives off the sulphide and metallic arsenic. Glaucodot from Hakansboda, at the higher temperature, behaves in the same way as cobaltite.

cobalt has been detected. The occurence, however, of more than one ore of cobalt in the same locality is common enough, and it would seem from Mr. Middleton's description[1] that the ore analysed by him was freer from extraneous matter than the samples Major Ross and I have examined, indicating perhaps that it was obtained from a different mine. Mr. Middleton makes no allusion to any difficulty in obtaining the ore in a state of purity for analysis.

At the same time if Mr. Middleton's results be accepted in their entirety, a *second* mineral peculiar to the Khetri mines must be recognised, namely, a sulphide of iron closely approximating to, or identical with, pyrrhotite in composition, but without metallic lustre, of a black colour, and with specific gravity as

On the Occurrence of Zinc Ore (Smithsonite *and* Blende) *with* Barytes *in the* Karnul District, Madras,—*By* F. R. Mallet, F.G.S., *Geological Survey of India.*

Amongst the specimens illustrating the mineral products of India, sent from various parts of the country to the Geological Museum at the time of the Vienna Exhibition, were three pieces of rusty-looking stone, aggregating about seven pounds in weight. They were sent from Karnul, in Madras (by whom does not appear), and were labelled "soapstone, gypsum, &c." On examining them some time ago, during the arrangement of the economic collections in the Museum, I found them to consist of ferruginous smithsonite (zinc carbonate), barite, a greyish hornstone, and green blende, with a speck or two of galena and pyrites. The relative abundance of the different minerals is indicated by the order in which they are mentioned. The greater portion, two-thirds perhaps, of the specimens is smithsonite. There is a considerable quantity of barite, while the amount of hornstone and blende is comparatively small. The rock has somewhat the aspect of a breccia in which the smithsonite is the cementing material, but this appearance is probably deceptive. The specimens are the richest samples of Indian zinc ore in the Museum.

I am not aware of any record of the occurrence of zinc in the Karnul District, or that its existence there has been hitherto known. In as far as any opinion can be formed from mere hand specimens, the ore looks promising, and the circumstances under which it occurs are undoubtedly a question worth investigation.

Notice of a Mud Eruption *in the Island of* Cheduba.

The following letter has been placed at the disposal of the Geological Survey by Colonel E. B. Sladen, Commissioner of Arakán.

[1] p. 190.

[2] p. 190. Middleton's analysis of this sulphide is quoted by Brooke and Miller under pyrrhotite, but the physical characters, as given by the author, do not at all agree with those of the latter mineral.

No. 76-25, dated Kyouk Phyoo, 23rd March 1881.

From

The Deputy Commissioner, Kyouk Phyoo,

To

The Commissioner of Arakan.

SIR,

I have the honor to report that on the 27th February, at 8 A. M., there was an eruption of a volcano in the Island of Cheduba. It was accompanied by flames and a trembling of the earth, lasting one and a half hours.

The volcano is situated near the centre of the Island, and is shown in the charts as one of two, close together, lying about north-west of the southernmost point of the Island.

I have, &c.,

(Signed) W. W. PEMBERTON,

Deputy Commissioner.

The volcano in question is evidently one of the two exceptionally large ones to the south-east of Pagoda Hill (Vol. XI, 193, 222). It is open to doubt whether the trembling of the earth was due to a slight earthquake, which was the immediate cause of the eruption (Vol. XI, 206), or whether it was not a mere local tremor close to the volcano, caused by the explosive outbursts of gas.

F. R. MALLET.

DONATIONS TO THE MUSEUM.

Donors.

A series of specimens illustrating the manufacture of potash-alum and of aluminoferric cake.

PETER SPENCE, ESQ., *Pendleton Alum Works, Manchester.*

A series of specimens illustrating the manufacture of cobalt, nickel, and German silver.

MESSRS. HENRY WIGGIN & Co., *Birmingham.*

Two specimens of galena, and one of garnet, from the Máhabágh lead mine, Hazáribágh Dist.

THE IMPERIAL SILVER-LEAD MINING COMPANY, *Calcutta.*

Tinstone from near Jambughora, Rewa Kanta, Guzerát.

— ROGERS, ESQ., LATE BOM.C.S.

Seven samples of corundum from the Bellary District.

M. HAMMIELL, ESQ., *Bellary.*

A series of specimens illustrating the manufacture of glass.

MESSRS. HARTLEY & Co., *Sunderland.*

A series of specimens illustrating the manufacture of carbonate of soda, caustic soda, pearl-ash, caustic potash, and chlorate of potash.

THE GREENBANK ALKALI WORKS COMPANY, *St. Helens, Lancashire.*

A series of specimens illustrating the manufacture of iron and Bessemer steel.

UNION ACTIEN-GESELLSCHAFT FÜR BERGBAU, EISEN-U-STAHL-INDUSTRIE, *Dortmund, Westphalia.*

ADDITIONS TO THE LIBRARY.

FROM 1ST JANUARY TO 31ST MARCH 1881.

Titles of Books. *Donors.*

BAINES, THOS.—The Gold Regions of South-Eastern Africa (1877), 8vo, London.

BENSON, CHAS.—Report of a Tour in the Cuddapah and North Arcot Districts made in August 1879 (1879), flsc, Madras.

SUPDT. OF FARMS, MADRAS.

BURTON, RICHARD F.—The Gold Mines of Midian and the ruined Midianite Cities (1878), 8vo, London.

Catalogue of the Calcutta Public Library, with 5 Supplements (1855—1879), 8vo, Calcutta.

DALTON, ED. TUITE.—Descriptive Ethnology of Bengal (1872), 4to, Calcutta.

GOVERNMENT OF BENGAL.

GORDON, R.—Report on the Irrawaddy River, Pts. 1—4 and Maps (1879-80), flsc., Rangoon.

CHIEF COMMISSIONER, BRITISH BURMA.

HOEY, WM.—Monograph on Trade and Manufactures in Northern India (1880), 4to, Lucknow.

HULL, EDWARD.—The Coal-Fields of Great Britain, 4th Edition (1881), 8vo, London.

THE AUTHOR.

HUXLEY, THOS. H.—American Addresses, with a Lecture on the Study of Biology (1877), 8vo, London.

HUXLEY, THOS. HENRY.—Critiques and Addresses (1873), 8vo, London.

MOJSISOVICS, E. V. und NEUMAYR M.—Beiträge zur Palaontologie von Österreich-Ungarn und den Angrenzenden Gebieten, Band I, heft 1 (1880), 4to, Wien.

OWEN, RICH.—Researches on the Fossil Remains of the Extinct Mammals of Australia, with a notice of the Extinct Marsupials of England, Vols. I and II (1877), 4to, London.

PERCY, JOHN.—Metallurgy, Part I., Silver and Gold (1880), 8vo, London.

RAVERTY, MAJOR H. G.—Notes on Afghanistan and part of Baluchistán, Geographical, Ethnological and Historical (1880), flsc., London.

FOREIGN OFFICE.

ROSS, LIEUT.-COL. W. A.—Alphabetical Manual of Blowpipe Analysis (1880), 8vo, London.

SAISE, WALTER.—The Kurhurballee Coal Field, with some Remarks on Indian Coals (1880), 8vo, New-Castle-on-Tyne.

THE AUTHOR.

Spon's Encyclopœdia of the Industrial Arts, Manufactures and Commercial Products, Division III, edited by Chas G. Warnford Lock (1881), 8vo, London.

Spon's information for Colonial Engineers, No. 3, India, by Fred. Chas. Danvers (1877), 8vo, London.

THOMSON, MURRAY.—Notice of a Mass of Meteoric Iron found in the village of Newstead, Roxburghshire (1862), 8vo, Edinburgh.

THE AUTHOR.

WALLACE, A. R.—Island Life (1880), 8vo, London.

PERIODICALS, SERIALS, &c.

American Journal of Science and Arts, 3rd Series, Vol. XX, No. 120, and XXI, Nos. 121 and 122 (1880-81), 8vo, New Haven.

THE EDITORS.

Annalen der Physik und Chemie. New Series, Band XI, Nos. 12 and 13, and Band XII, Nos. 1 and 2 (1880-81), 8vo, Leipzig.

Titles of Books. *Donors.*

Annales des Mines, 7th Series, Vol. XVIII, livr 4 & 5 (1880), 8vo, Paris.

L'ADMINS DES MINES.

Annals and Magazine of Natural History, 5th Series, Vol. VII, Nos. 37 to 39 (1881), 8vo, London.

Archiv für Naturgeschichte, Jahrg. XLVI, heft 4 and 5 (1880), 8vo, Berlin.

Athenæum Nos. 2773—2784 (1880-81), 4to, London.

Beiblatter zu den Annalen der Physik und Chemie, Band IV., No. 12, and Band V, No. 1 (1880-81), 8vo, Leipzig.

Bibliothèque Universelle. Archives des Sciences Physiques et Naturelles, 3me Période, Vol. IV, Nos. 10—12 (1880), 8vo, Genève.

Bibliothèque Universelle et Revue Suisse, 3me Période, Vol. VIII, Nos. 11 and 12, and IX, No. 25 (1880-81), 8vo, Lausanne.

Botanisches Centralblatt, Nos. 47—52, and Band V, Nos. 1—8 (1880-81), 8vo, Leipzig.

Chemical News.—Vol. XLII, Nos. 1099—1101, and XLIII, Nos. 1102—1110 (1880-81), 4to, London.

Colliery Guardian.—Vol. XL, Nos. 1041—1045, and XLI, Nos. 1046—1052 (1880-81), fol., London.

Das Ausland, Jarhg. LIII, Nos. 50—52, and Jahrg. LIV, Nos. 1—9 (1880-81), Roy. 8vo, Stuttgart.

Geological Magazine, New Series, Decade II, Vol. VIII, Nos. 1—3 (1881), 8vo, London.

ı, Vol. XVI, Nos. 414- 419, and XVII, Nos. 420—425 (1880-81), fol., London.

ıl de Conchyliologie, 3rd Series, Vol. XX, No. 4 (1880), 8vo, Paris.

nal of Science, 3rd Series, Vol. III, Nos. 85—87 (1881), 8vo, London.

ondon, Edinburgh and Dublin Philosophical Magazine and Journal of Science, 5th Series, Vol. XI, Nos. 65—67 (1881), 8vo, London.

Mining Journal, with Supplement, Vol. L, Nos. 2364—2366, and LI, Nos. 2367—2375 (1880-81), fol, London.

Nature, Vols. I—VII (1870-73), 4to, London.

R. LYDEKKER, ESQ.

Nature, Vol XXIII, Nos. 581—592 (1880-81), 4to, London.

Naturæ Novitates, No. 24 (1880), and Nos. 1—3 (1881), 8vo, Berlin.

Neues Jahrbuch für Mineralogie, Geologie und Palæontologie. Band I, heft 1 and 2 (1881), 8vo, Stuttgart.

Palæontographica, Band XXVII, lief 2 (1880), 4to, Cassel.

Petermann's Geographische Mittheilungen, Band XXVI, No. 12, and XXVII, Nos. 1 and 2 (1880-81), 4to, Gotha.

Professional Papers on Indian Engineering, 2nd Series, Vol. X, No. 39 (1881), 8vo, Roorkee.

THOMASON COLLEGE OF CIVIL ENGINEERING.

Quarterly Journal of Microscopical Science, New Series, Vol. XXI, No. 81 (1881), 8vo, London.

GOVERNMENT SELECTIONS, &c.

ASSAM.—Report on the Administration of the Province of Assam for 1879-80 (1880), 8vo, Shillong.

CHIEF COMMISSIONER OF ASSAM.

BOMBAY.—Gazetteer of the Bombay Presidency, Vol. X, Ratnágiri and Sávantvád (1880), 8vo, Bombay.

BOMBAY GOVERNMENT.

Titles of Books — *Donors.*

BRITISH BURMA.—Report on the Administration of British Burma during 1879-80 (1880), flsc., Rangoon.

CHIEF COMMISSIONER OF BRITISH BURMA.

INDIA.—List of Officers in the Survey Departments on the 1st January 1881 (1881), flsc., Calcutta.

HOME, REV. & AGRI. DEPARTMENT.

" Register of Original Observations in 1879, reduced and corrected, November and December 1879 (1880), 4to. Calcutta.

METEOR. REPORTER TO GOVT. OF INDIA.

" Report on the Administration of the Meteorological Department of the Government of India in 1879-80 (1880), fol., Calcutta.

METEOR. REPORTER TO GOVT. OF INDIA.

" Selections from the Records of the Government of India, Foreign Department, No. 172. Report on the Administration of the Ajmere and Mhairwarra Districts for 1879-80 (1880), 8vo, Calcutta.

FOREIGN DEPARTMENT.

MYSORE.—Report on the Administration of Mysore for 1879-80 (1880), flsc., Bangalore.

CHIEF COMMISSIONER OF MYSORE.

TRANSACTIONS, PROCEEDINGS, &c., OF SOCIETIES, SURVEYS, &c.

BELFAST.—Proceedings of the Belfast Natural History and Philosophical Society for Sessions 1878-79, 1879-80 (1880), 8vo, Belfast.

THE SOCI[illegible]

BERLIN.—Abhandlungen [illegible] der Wissenschaften zu Berlin, 1879 (1880), 4to, Berlin.

THE ACADEMY.

" Monatsbericht der König. Preussischen Akademie der Wissenschaften, September and October 1880 (1881), 4to, Berlin.

THE ACADEMY.

" Zeitschrift der Deutschen Geologischen Gesellschaft. Band XXXII, No. 3 (1880), 8vo, Berlin.

THE SOCIETY.

BRESLAU.—Siebenundfünfzigster Jahres-Bericht der Schlesischen Gesellschaft für Väterlandische Cultur, 1879 (1880), 8vo, Breslau.

THE SOCIETY.

CALCUTTA.—Account of the Operations of the Great Trigonometrical Survey of India. Vol VI (1880), 4to, Dehra Dún.

THE SURVEY.

" Synopsis of the Results of the Operations of the Great Trigonometrical Survey of India, Vol. VII (1879), 4to, Dehra Dún.

THE SURVEY.

" CARRINGTON, R. C.—List of Light houses and Light vessels in British India, including the Red Sea and Coast of Arabia, corrected to 1st January 1881 (1881), oblong 4to, Calcutta.

MARINE SURVEY DEPT.

Journal of the Agricultural and Horticultural Society of India, New Series, Vol. VI, pt. 3 (1881), 8vo, Calcutta.

Titles of Books. *Donors.*

CALCUTTA.—Journal of the Asiatic Society of Bengal, New Series, Vol. XLIX, part I, No. 4, and part II, No. 4 (1880), 8vo, Calcutta.

THE SOCIETY.

" Proceedings of the Asiatic Society of Bengal, Nos. IX and X (1880), and No. 1 (1881), 8vo, Calcutta.

THE SOCIETY.

" Palæontologia Indica. Fossil Flora of the Gondwana System. Vol. III, Supplement to part 1 (1881), 4to, Calcutta.

GEOLOGICAL SURVEY OF INDIA.

" Records of the Geological Survey of India, Vol. XIV, part 1 (1881), 8vo, Calcutta.

GEOLOGICAL SURVEY OF INDIA.

CAMBRIDGE.—Bulletin of the Museum of Comparative Zoology, Vol. VIII, Nos. 1 and 2 (1880), 8vo, Cambridge, Mass.

MUSEUM OF COMPARATIVE ZOOLOGY.

COPENHAGEN.—Mémoires de l'Académie Royale de Copenhague, 5th Series, Vol. XII. No. 6; and 6th Series, Vol. 1, Nos. 1 and 2 (1880), 4to, Copenhague.

THE ACADEMY.

" Oversigt over det Kong. danske Videnskabernes Selskabs, No. 2 (1880), 8vo, Copenhague.

THE ACADEMY.

GLASGOW.—Proceedings of the Philosophical Society of Glasgow, Vol. XII, No. 1 (1880) 8vo, Glasgow.

THE SOCIETY.

LAUSANNE.—Bulletin de la Société Vaudoise des Sciences Naturelles, 2nd series, Vol. XVII., No. 84 (1880), 8vo, Lausanne.

THE SOCIETY.

LIVERPOOL.—Proceedings of the Liverpool Geological Society, Vol. IV, part 2 (1880). 8vo., Liverpool.

THE SOCIETY.

LONDON.—Journal of the Anthropological Institute of Great Britain and Ireland, Vol. X, No. 2 (1880), 8vo, London.

" Journal of the Iron and Steel Institute. No. II (1880), 8vo, London.

THE INSTITUTE.

" Journal of the Royal Asiatic Society of Great Britain and Ireland. New Series. Vol. XII, part 4 (1880), and XIII, part 1 (1881), 8vo, London.

THE SOCIETY.

" Journal of the Royal Geographical Society, Vol. XLIX, (1879) 8vo, London.

THE SOCIETY.

" Proceedings of the Royal Geographical Society. New Series, Vols. II, No. 12, and III, No. 1 (1880-81), 8vo, London.

THE SOCIETY.

" Journal of the Society of Arts, Vol. XXIX, Nos. 1465—1476 (1880-81), 8vo, London.

THE SOCIETY.

" Quarterly Journal of the Geological Society of London, Vol. XXXVI, No. 144., with list of Fellows for 1880 (1880), 8vo, London.

THE SOCIETY.

Titles of Books. *Donors.*

MADRID.—Boletin de la Sociedad Geografica de Madrid. Vol. IX, Nos. 4—6 (1880), 8vo, Madrid.

THE SOCIETY.

MANCHESTER.—Memoirs of the Literary and Philosophical Society of Manchester, 2nd Series, Vols. I and XIII (1805 and 1856), and 3rd Series, Vol. VI (1879), 8vo, London.

THE SOCIETY.

„ Proceedings of the Literary and Philosophical Society of Manchester. Vols. XVI (1877) to XIX (1880), 8vo, Manchester.

THE SOCIETY.

„ Transactions of the Manchester Geological Society, Vol. XVI, parts 2 & 3 (1880-81), 8vo, Manchester.

THE SOCIETY.

MELBOURNE.—Reports of the Mining Surveyors and Registrars for quarter ending 30th September 1880, (1880), f'cap., Melbourne.

MINING DEPARTMENT, VICTORIA.

MONTREAL.—Geological Survey of Canada. Report of Progress for 1878-79 (1880), 8vo., Montreal.

GEOLOGICAL SURVEY OF CANADA.

MOSCOW.—Bulletin de la Société Impériale des Naturalistes de Moscow, Vol. LV, No. 2, (1880), 8vo, Moscou.

THE SOCIETY.

MUNICH.—Abhandlungen der Math.—Phys. Classe der König. Bayerischen Akademie Wissenchaften. Band XIII, Abth. 3. (1880) 4to, München.

THE ACADEMY.

„ Sitzungsberichte der Mathematisch—Physikalischen Classe der K. B. Akademie der Wissenschaften. Heft 2—4. (1880), 8vo, München.

THE ACADEMY.

„ Ueber den Geologischen Bau der Libyschen Wüste, (1880) 4to pht, München.

THE ACADEMY.

NEUCHATEL.—Bulletin de la Société des Sciences Naturelles de Neuchatel, Vol. XII, pt. 1, (1880) 8vo, Neuchatel.

THE SOCIETY.

NEW ZEALAND.—Fifteenth Annual Report on the Colonial Museum and Laboratory, (1880) 8vo, New Zealand.

THE MUSEUM.

PARIS.—Bulletin de la Société Géologique de France, 3rd Series, Vol. VI, No. 10, Vol. VII, Nos. 6 and 8, 1878-79 (1880), 8vo, Paris.

THE SOCIETY.

PHILADELPHIA.—Journal of the Franklin Institute, 3rd Series, Vol. LXXX, No. 6, and Vol. LXXXI, No. 1 (1880-81), 8vo, Philadelphia.

THE INSTITUTE.

PISA.—Atti della Societa Toscana di Scienze Naturali. Processi Verbali, 14 Novembre 1880 and 9 Gennaio, 1881 (1880-81), 8vo, Pisa.

THE SOCIETY.

ROME.—Atti della R. Accademia dei Lincei, 3rd Series. Transunti, Vol. V, fasc. 1—6, (1881) 4to, Roma.

THE ACADEMY.

Titles of Books. *Donors.*

SALEM.— Bulletin of the Essex Institute, Vol. XII, Nos. 7–9, (1880) 8vo, Salem.

THE INSTITUTE.

STOCKHOLM.—ANGELIN N. P. & LINDSTRÖM. G.—Fragmenta Silurica (1880), fol. Holmiæ.

THE ROYAL ACADEMY, STOCKHOLM.

„ ANGELIN P. N.—Palæontologia Scandinavica. Part I (1878), 4to, Holmiæ.

THE ROYAL ACADEMY, STOCKHOLM.

ST. PETERSBURG.—Bulletin de L'Académie Impériale des Sciences de St. Petersbourg. Vol. XXVI, No. 2 (1880), 4to, St. Petersbourg.

THE ACADEMY.

„ Mémoires de L'Académie Impériale des Sciences de St. Petersbourg, Vol. XXVII, Nos. 5—12 (1879-80), 4to, St. Petersbourg.

THE ACADEMY.

VIENNA.—Denkschriften der Kais. Akademie der Wissenschaften. Band XLI. (1879) and XL and XLII (1880), (1879-80), 4to, Wien.

THE ACADEMY.

„ Sitzungsbericht der Kais. Akademie der Wissenschaften.
Band LXXIX, Abth. I, heft 1—5; Abth II. heft 4—5.
Band LXXX, Abth. I, heft 1—5; Abth II. heft 1—5, and Abth, III heft 1—5.
Band LXXXI, Abth. I, heft 1—5; Abth. II, heft 1—5, and Abth. III, heft 1—5.
Band LXXXII, Abth. I, heft 1—2; Abth. II, heft 1—2, and Abth III. .heft 1—2,
Register zu den Baenden 76 bis 80 (1879-80); 8vo, Wien.

THE ACADEMY.

„ Verhandlungen der K. K. Geologischen Reichsanstalt, Nos. 15—17 (1880), and Nos. 1—3 (1881), 8vo, Wien.

THE INSTITUTE.

WASHINGTON.—Bulletin of the United States Geological and Geographical Survey of the Territories, Vol. V, No. 4 (1880), 8vo, Washington.

THE SURVEY.

WELLINGTON.—Palæontology of New Zealand, Part IV. Corals and Bryozoa of the Neozoi Period in New Zealand; by Revd. J. E. Tenison-Woods (1880), 8vo, Wellington.

GEOLOGICAL SURVEY, NEW ZEALAND.

YOKOHAMA.—Mittheilungen der Deutschen Gesellschaft für Natur und Völkerkunde Ostasiens, Heft XXII, Dec. 1880, fisc. Yokohama.

THE SOCIETY.

„ Transactions of the Asiatic Society of Japan, Vol. VIII, pt. 4 (1880), 8vo, Yokohama.

THE SOCIETY.

MAP.

WYLD, JAMES.—Map of the Gold Fields of Southern India (1880), London.

April 9th, 1881.

RECORDS

OF THE

GEOLOGICAL SURVEY OF INDIA.

Part 3.] 1881. [August.

Artesian Borings in India.—*By* H. B. MEDLICOTT, M.A., *Geological Survey of India.*

In such a thirsty land as India the late success of artesian borings at Pondicherry has naturally raised the question—Why has not this source of water been sought for all over the country? The best answer to this question is to show how many trials have been made. Several of them were on a much greater scale than the Pondicherry borings, and such as was reasonably considered adequate to ensure success. The failure, as not certainly due to natural causes, has by no means settled the condition of supply, even at the localities where the borings were made, although proving it to be less accessible than was hoped for. A selected collection of these scattered records cannot fail to be of use for future guidance, and a brief discussion of the conditions may help in the same way.

2. *The Artesian well.*—The simple phenomenon to which artesian wells are due is of very common occurrence in ordinary wells sunk below the sub-soil water: whenever, as frequently happens, the water rises at once to a higher level than that at which it was struck. When the ascensional power is sufficient to bring the water up to or above the surface, the well is called artesian, from the province of Artois, in France, where such wells have been used from remote times. Where such a source can be found, it is manifestly sufficient to tap it by a boring, the dimensions being regulated according to the discharge required.

3. *The popular explanation: two classes of conditions.*—The familiar explanation of this action, and indeed the only one mentioned in many books,[1] is somewhat misleading, as being but a special case of the required conditions. If an elastic tube be filled with water and allowed to hang in a loop or curve; if then the tube be punctured on its upper side, the water will spout up from the hole with a force proportional to the position of the puncture below the level at which the water stands in the tube. This illustrates the example usually given of artesian conditions; where the water-bearing stratum lies in a basin, whether from the original conformation of the area of deposition, or as induced by disturbance of the deposits. Such features are, however, of the rarest, in any verna-

[1] As in the latest edition of the Eucyclopædia Brittanica.

cular sense of the word basin. Most of the so-called basins have one or more sides wanting, and are, in fact, compound inclined planes. This popular view of artesian borings would not even *primâ facie* apply to the majority of cases, nor to any trials that have been made in India. The fiction and its misnomer may, however, be retained to denote the important class of cases where the artesian conditions have been largely produced by disturbance, causing partial upheaval and visible bending of the strata, in contradistinction to the other great class in which the simple inclined (flatly curved) plane of original deposition is the prevailing condition, although the only examples of complete 'basins' would be found in this latter class, in the case of filled-up and dried-up water basin.

4. *The primary conditions: as produced in nature.*—The essential conditions of the phenomenon are fulfilled whenever a body of water confined in an inclined channel, of whatever dimensions, is arrested or retarded by a total or partial obstruction in its progress to its point of discharge, so as to be pressed back above that level; a state of permanence being attained when the increase of pressure so produced causes a discharge equal to the supply of water at the upper end, or when overflow takes place there. These conditions are produced continually in nature by the ordinary process of formation of sedimentary rocks, independently of any turning up of the strata either from the original form of the floor of deposition or by subsequent disturbance. Even in an open water basin the formation of strictly horizontal deposits is a very exceptional occurrence, for there is always greater deposition on the side from which the sediment is derived. It is similar in the case of deposits formed above water level by the action of rain and rivers, of which we have such extensive instances in India; accumulation takes place most rapidly in the border zone where the denuding action of these agencies changes into one of deposition; and thus do alluvial plains present a constantly increasing slope from the sea-margin to the foot of the uplands whence their materials are derived. In this way the first condition of artesian springs is established originally in all sedimentary rocks, in the prevailing slope of deposition; subsequent disturbance would generally increase this condition of slope or 'fall.' The other conditions are also often aboriginally provided for in stratified rocks: in the distribution of coarse and fine deposits by alternation, or by the latter covering the former, the confined water channel is produced; and the usually greater accumulation of the coarser materials at and near the higher marginal zone of the so-called basin ensures the retarded discharge and the consequent accumulation of water at a higher level, which is the active factor in artesian springs.

5. *Experimental illustrations.*—The foregoing statements may be made plain by the following experimental facts.[1] A leaden pipe of half-inch bore and about 7 feet long was placed on an inclined board, raised 15 inches at one end, making a

[1] I am much indebted to my colleague, Mr. F. R. Mallet, for his assistance in making these experiments. Simple as they are, great care is needed to ensure accurate and comparable results. If by inattention the feed of water falls for an instant below the full supply, air enters the pipe and becomes entangled in the wet shot, and the whole has to be charged again with dried shot in a dry pipe: and this has to be done at every change of experiment. The water should be first let in from below and very gradually.

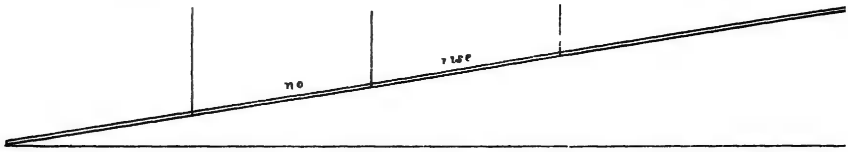


Fig 1 Pipe filled with small shot

Fig 2 Pipe filled with small shot

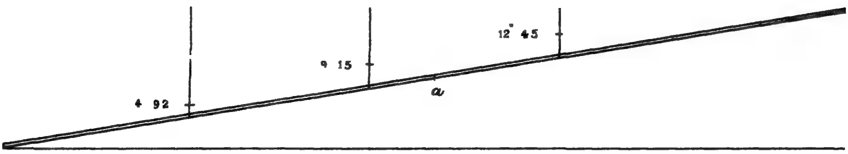


Fig 3 Pipe with small shot below a and large above a

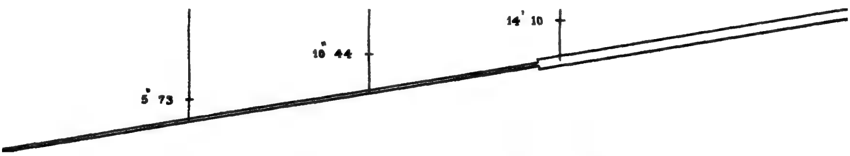


Fig 4 Pipe filled with small shot

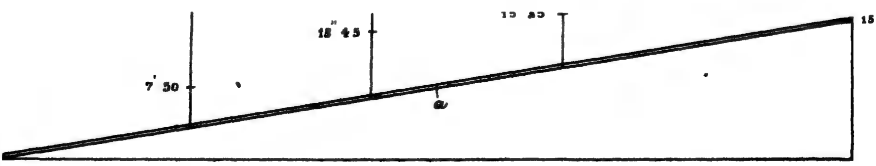


Fig 5 Pipe with small shot to a none above a

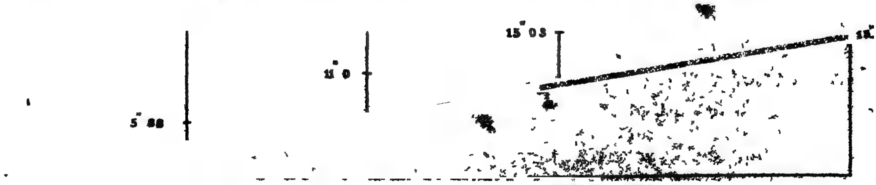


Fig 6 Pipe with small shot below

slope of about 10 degrees, as shown in figure 1 of the annexed plate. Arrangement was made for a constant supply of water, according to demand, at the upper end. At intervals of about 19 inches from the lower end of the pipe, holes were made on the upper side, in which glass tubes were fixed, reaching to the height of the upper end of the pipe. In the free pipe so placed, with a full supply of water at the upper end, there was a discharge of 322 cubic inches per minute. The pipe was then filled with small shot (No. 8), and the feed water being kept strictly level with the surface of the shot at the top, there was only a discharge less than 5 cubic inches per minute. In neither of these cases, *i.e.*, while the pipe was quite straight, whether with the water rushing through the free pipe or slowly percolating through the shot, was there the slightest tendency of the water to rise in the glass tubes; because the conditions of discharge were the same at every point of the pipe—there was nowhere any inactive pressure or *vis a tergo* produced by the retardation of the uniform flow. Now it is plain that the discharge of the pipe depends upon three factors—its slope, the porosity of its contents, and the sectional area of the pipe; and the effects of these three factors are separately made visible in the following experiments. The pipe was bent at the upper end, giving it a gradually decreasing slope to near the third tube. Shot (No. 8) was again filled in, as in the preceding experiment, and water laid on and maintained at the exact upper surface of the shot, when a considerable rise took place in the three glass tubes as represented in figure 2 of the annexed plate, drawn to a natural scale of about $\frac{1}{20}$th.[1] These tubes represent artesian wells, and the rises that would take place in corresponding relative positions. The only change in this experiment from the previous one is the increased potential discharge in the upper part of the tube owing to increased slope; this flow is obstructed and retarded by the decreasing slope below, and thus a pressure, or *vis a tergo*, is produced throughout the whole pipe, causing the rise in the several tubes. In the preceding paragraph it was shown that this condition of increased slope towards the source is normally produced in the formation of sedimentary rocks. The next experiment (case No. 3) shows the effect of unequal porosity, all else being as in case No. 1. The pipe was charged with No. 8 shot to between the first and second tubes, and then filled up with much larger shot (BB). The rises that took place are shown in figure 3; they can only be due to the checking of the greater potential discharge of the more porous upper part by the less porous lower part of the pipe. This condition too is a normal result of sedimentary formation: the finer material being swept on to the lower or more distant position. To show the independent effect of a change of capacity in the water stratum, a pipe of one inch bore was joined to the smaller pipe, between the first and second tubes, and the whole compound pipe filled with the small shot (No. 8), as in case No. 1. The effect, shown in figure 4, was much stronger than in case No. 3, no doubt in exact proportion to the greater potential discharge of the one-inch pipe charged with No. 8 shot over that of the same length of half-inch pipe filled with BB shot.

[1] It is interesting to observe that in this experiment the line joining these heights is straight, and that its prolongation intersects the two terminals of supply and discharge. This fact was confirmed when the head was raised to 20 inches and lowered to 10 inches, so, within the range of these experiments, it indicates a law of the conditions.

This condition also would be a normal result of the process of rock formation; the greater accumulation of coarse materials at the upper margin of deposition would give a vastly greater sectional area to the water strata in that position, thinning out indefinitely beneath the finer succeeding deposits. Numerous other experiments were made, from which I select two: one to show the extreme limit of condition No. 3; the upper part of the pipe was left free of shot, when the rise in the tubes was, of course, very great, as shown in figure 5. The combined effect of cases 3 and 4 are shown in figure 6, when the larger pipe was filled with BB shot.[1] As occurring in nature these several conditions are of course almost infinitely varied, and beyond all possibility of accurate detection from the surface; but throughout every complication the total result must rigourously conform to the laws indicated in the foregoing experiments.

6. *Practical difference between basins of disturbance and of original deposition.*—The simplicity of the primary conditions that have been shown to govern the action of artesian wells might lead to very false expectations as to the ease and certainty with which such wells may be established. It needs some knowledge of geology to be aware of all the chances that may intervene to frustrate the best laid hopes, and how those hopes have in the first instance to be based upon inferences that are far short of certainty. In this respect there is much difference in the data of observation between the two classes of sources I have indicated, those entirely dependent upon original conditions of deposition, and those which are largely due to subsequent disturbances of the strata. In the latter case it would seem as if additional complications were introduced: and to a certain extent this is true, for such strata are affected by fissures and dislocations from which difficulties the undisturbed deposits are free. But on the whole there is a balance of available information in favour of the more complicated structure.

7. *Examples.*—The contrast can be illustrated from familiar examples. The strata from which the deep artesian sources of London and Paris are derived are turned up and exposed in the country surrounding the valleys of the Thames and the Seine. The sequence of the strata on both sides can thus be observed and compared, and a fair opinion formed as to the water-bearing strata, and as to the depth at which they will be found within the basin. It is obviously different for deposits that still lie in their basin of formation. Here only the topmost beds are visible, and we can have no actual particulars, unless by trial sinking, as to the composition and depth of what lies below the surface. It is quite certain, however, that on the whole they are made up of alternations of porous and non-porous materials; and in the case of river valley deposits there is a further

[1] In the figures the actual readings (reduced to a constant head level) are recorded, and the apparent anomaly may be noticed in some cases of a rise in the upper tube, actually higher than the level at the head. In case 5 this amounts to nearly four tenths of an inch. In this experiment the feed was managed by a siphon, regulated by a pinch-cock, from a water surface about 4 inches higher than the top of the pipe, the lower end of the siphon being close on the surface at the top of the pipe; the increased rise in the tube was evidently due to the continuous impact of the tiny jet of water by which the feed was sustained. To minimise this interference an intermediate cistern was introduced, having an overflow to ensure a constant surface at about 1 inch over the top of the pipe: but even with this arrangement the effect was still observable, as in case 6.

presumption that the bottom beds, formed largely of the debris of local rocks, would be coarse and porous, while, as the deposits accumulate and spread at higher levels, finer sediment would predominate: one might travel over the plains of India, from the delta of the Ganges to that of the Indus, without finding a transported pebble larger than a pea. Accordingly, it is a matter of very wide experience that artesian springs are abundantly yielded by such recent deposits. Those of Lombardy, of the Sahara and of Pondicherry are of this nature.

8. *Older rock-basins in India.*—There are in India several large areas occupied by old formations having a general synclinal disposition. This distribution of the rocks in isolated basins is quite a general feature of Indian geology, and it cannot be asserted as impossible that there should be artesian sources within some of these basins. In the south there are the Kadapah, Kaladghi, and Bhima areas in which the strata dip inwards from a rim of gneiss, but the rocks are too much indurated to be properly porous, and the frequent local contortions within the basin would otherwise disturb any calculation as to the continuity of any particular group of beds. In the north there is the great area of Upper Vindhyan rocks, stretching from Behár round by Ságor to Dholpur. The composition of the series, in thick alternating masses of sandstones and shales, presents the most favourable original conditions for the retention of underground water; and the lie of the strata is equally propitious, with a gentle inward slope on all sides. But here again the rocks are in too advanced a state of induration; none of them are porous in the degree required for a prolific water stratum, so that, unless the supply were aided by fissures or other accidents, it could scarcely be counted upon. A more direct cause of failure at many points of the area would be found in the elevated position of the rock basin, which is orographically a plateau. Thus, although the outcrops of the several lower groups on the borders of the area are higher than much of the surface in the centre, most of the rivers drain across the northern scarp in deep gorges or cañons, which would afford a natural outlet for percolation from those groups at a lower level than the upland plains.

9. *Secondary rock-basins in India.*—Some of the objections made in the case of the older rocks would not apply with the same force to the great series of secondary rocks known as the Gondwána system. This also is distributed throughout the northern half of the peninsula, in more or less isolated basins, partly of original limitation, but a good deal affected by subsequent compression. It is composed largely of massive sandstones with subordinate clays, all in a much less advanced state of consolidation than are the Vindhyan rocks, but greatly more compacted than the upper secondary strata from which the deep artesian springs of the London and Paris basins are derived. The least permeable beds are, however, those at the base of the series. Although these generally include a great conglomerate, the 'boulder bed' of the Talchir group, supposed to be in some degree of glacial formation, the matrix of this bed is a fine silt, quite impervious to water. Still, in certain positions, it is not impossible that artesian springs might be forthcoming in these rocks: thus, in a south central position in the Raniganj basin, a boring that penetrated below the ironstone-shales

(supposing them to be continuous) might tap water that would rise to the surface. Another perhaps more likely position may be noticed in the interior valley along the northern edge of the Satpúra basin, where the Denwa clays are supposed to be underlaid by an attenuated extension of the Pachmari sandstone, which rises into high hills immediately to the south. I mention this ground because partial trials were made here in the borings for coal at Khápa and Mánegaon, the former to a depth of 720 feet, the latter to 420 feet. But in neither case did any water rise to the surface, although in the Khápa hole an ingress of sand and water under pressure occurred at some points, necessitating the use of piping to a depth of 270 feet. It is rather to be hoped that no such store of water does exist in these deposits, as it would be a serious obstacle to deep mining, which may at some future time be undertaken. I am unable to quote any instances of an artesian boring in rocks that had undergone a considerable degree of induration. This state almost precludes the conditions required for artesian springs: porosity in an adequate degree can hardly exist, and the water circulation is relegated to cracks and fissures which affect the indurated impervious beds as well as the originally porous ones, so that the water distribution becomes promiscuous instead of in sheets.

10. *Inquiries made in Madras in* 1864.—In 1864 anxious inquiries were made by the Government of Madras as to the prospect of artesian borings in certain districts especially liable to drought, as specified in the subjoined letter:—

"From Secretary to the Board of Revenue, to Secretary to Government, dated Madras, 25th April 1864.

"SIR,—I am directed by the Board of Revenue to submit, for the consideration of Government, that it is expedient to make a thorough trial of the artesian well system in such parts of the country as, in communication with the Geological Survey Department, may be deemed most favourably circumstanced for the purpose.

"The actual and serious deficiency of water for drinking and domestic purposes becomes painfully conspicuous in a season of drought such as the present, and so far as the Board can judge, the evil is greatest in localities which hold out fair promise of success to the proposed experiment.

"They may instance Coimbatore in the neighbourhood of the Neilgherry range, Bellary not far from the Ramandroog range, and parts of Kadapah, which are generally in sufficient proximity to hilly tracts to indicate *primâ facie* that the system might succeed.

"The Collectors could point out to the Geological Department the exact spots where the want of water is most keenly felt, when in the hot and dry season villagers have daily to travel some miles to obtain drinking water, and not unfrequently have to pay for it to the fortunate possessor of a spring, small tank, or well; and the Board believe that the Geological Surveyors could without much labour determine whether the contour and stratification of the country allowed hope of success for artesian wells."

In two of the districts mentioned, the hills, which were pointed out as possible sources of artesian springs, are entirely, as well as the ground beneath the plains, of crystalline metamorphic rocks. In the third the rocks are slates and quartzites of the transition series, in which the prospects are scarcely better. In connection with these inquiries two deep borings were recommended by Captain F.

Fischer, R.E., to be made in the Bellary district, and the work was sanctioned by the Madras Government;[1] but they were not carried out, from want of funds.[2]

11. *Borings in tertiary rocks at Gogah, Guzerát.*—The only artesian boring in India in rocks older than the alluvium that I can find mention of is one at Gogah (Gogo), a little promontory in the Gulf of Cambay, on the east coast of Kattywar, in Guzerát. It was put down in upper tertiary rocks, the same as those so well known for their fossil mammalian remains in the Island of Perim, 6 miles distant to the south-east. A notice of it is recorded in the Journal of the Asiatic Society of Bengal for 1837 (Vol. VI, p. 786), by the officer in charge, Lieutenant George Fulljames, presumably the originator of the enterprise. A full section of the boring is given, to a depth of 335 feet, the work being then in progress, but so far without result.[3] The section in the boring is not altogether unfavourable; in the lower portion there is a great preponderance of "stiff blue clay," which would form a thorough cover for any water-bearing bed below it; but there seems little or no prospect of success in such a position, at least from the tertiary beds themselves. These lie flatly, or with a gentle easterly slope of original deposition, but they are only a fringing belt on the Kattywar coast, forming very low ground. Inland from Gogah they extend for about 5 miles, where they rest upon a denuded surface of the Deccan trap, so that their immediate catchment area is very small, and the possible supply from drainage is also very restricted, for at about 12 miles from Gogah the trap forms a small range rising to a summit of 986 feet. The bedding in this rock is either horizontal, or, probably, having a low westerly inclination. The rainfall, moreover, is small, seldom exceeding 20 inches. All things considered, the best chance of an artesian spring at Gogah would seem to be the possibility of a supply in the

[1] Order No. 1895, dated 14th October 1864.

[2] Proceedings, Government of Madras, No. 138, dated 14th January 1865.

[3] My inquiries as to any further knowledge of this boring has elicited the following interesting information from the Public Works Secretariat, Bombay, dated 29th June 1881:—

"In reply to your letter No. 162, dated 12th May 1881, I have the honour to state that Lieutenant Fulljames' report cannot now be traced, but that it appears that from 1831 to 1837-38, an outlay of Rs. 65,163 was incurred in boring experiments in Guzerát, Kolaba, the Southern Maratha country, and Poona.

"As regards the experiments in Guzerát, the Collector of Ahmedabad in a report, dated 14th March 1842, stated as follows:

'With respect to the advantages which have hitherto attended the experiments, I take this opportunity of observing that, although a moderate supply of sweet water may generally be obtained by this means in the Dholka Purgunna, and undoubtedly in years when the monsoon fails and water is not procurable under any circumstances, the benefit to those villages where a bore has been successful cannot be too highly appreciated, yet on the whole I am of opinion their success cannot be considered to have been commensurate with the expense, including the risk of failure which attends them.'

"At Poona the operations were discontinued in consequence of the little prospect of success arising from the unfavourable nature of the strata. At Kolaba also the attempt proved an entire failure.

"Further search will be made for Lieutenant Fulljames' report, and if forthcoming copies will be duly transmitted to you."

bottom beds, derived from the trap; or, more remotely still, from the opposite side of the basin of deposition, 50 miles to the east, where lower tertiary strata rise to some little elevation at the base of the Rájpipla hills, formed of the Deccan trap. These two suggestions illustrate the considerations that may, as a last resource, be taken into account in speculating upon artesian sources.

12. *Alluvial plains.*—The want of water is nowhere more felt than in parts of the great alluvial plains of India, and all the deep borings in Northern India have been made in that region. None other offers such a fair prospect of success although hitherto the results have been disappointing. The plains are correctly spoken of as alluvial, as being still more or less subject to increase from inundation or atmospheric action; but these surface deposits are often in continuous sequence with similar underlying strata of great thickness, and, no doubt, ranging in age to early pleistocene times. These alluvial areas may be distinguished as of two kinds: there are extensive upland valley plains, entirely encompassed by hills or low rocky outcrops; and the plains of the great rivers terminating on the seaboard.

13. *Midland plains: the Narbada Valley: surface features.*—Of the midland plains we have a good example in the country known as 'the Narbada Valley,' in the centre of the peninsula, stretching for about 200 miles between Jabalpur and Harda, with a width of about 20 miles. The elevations of these two places are 1,351·51 and 946·75 feet,[1] giving a total fall of a little over 400 feet, or about 2 feet per mile. The cross-section of the valley equally indicates that its surface is due to actual, or very recent, alluvial conditions: although the main river, the Narbada, enters the valley from the southern hills, at the east end, its course throughout the valley keeps near to the northern side, a fact no doubt connected with the much greater influx of detrital matter from the south. The watershed on the north is along the Vindhyan scarp, immediately overhanging the valley, while the southern affluents of the Narbada drain a large area of the Sátpura range, composed of much softer rocks than the Vindhyans. On the branch line to the Mohpáni coal-field there is a fall from 1,242 feet, at the foot of the southern hills, to 1,157·72 at Gádarwára junction, in a length of 11 miles, or about 7 feet per mile.

14. *Recent erosion and its cause.*—Although the deposits of the Narbada Valley are the work of the existing rivers, we have to note this primary result as completed, so far as the chief rivers are concerned, and as having already undergone modification of a most important kind as regards artesian springs. The Narbada and all its main affluents now flow in permanently defined channels well below the general surface, and never inundate the adjoining plains, which are now undergoing denudation rather than increase, unless in the immediate neighbourhood of the hills. Such a change in the mode of action of rivers immediately implies a greater total of carrying power in the annual discharge of water; and this may be due either to an increased fall, or to an increased volume of water, or to a change in the regulation of the same total discharge from a distributed gradual escape, largely by percolation, to one taking place in concen-

[1] These elevations were kindly given to me by Mr. J. H. Edwards, District Engineer, G. I. P. Railway, at Jabalpur; they refer to the level of the rails above mean sea datum-level.

trated floods. It is scarcely doubtful to which of these causes the actual conditions are to be assigned. An increased fall, whether by a lowering of the level of escape, or by a rise of the area of supply, would almost surely be detectable in the inequality of its effects at different points of the basin, either in the work done by the main river or of its affluents on either side; whereas the observed conditions of recent erosion occur about equally all over, where each stream enters the valley, as much as at the final point of discharge. The second cause may also be laid aside; there is nothing to support the supposition of a great increase of rainfall in late times. There is much reason to think that the effect under notice is attributable to the third cause mentioned, the increased rapidity of escape of the periodical rainfall, this being due to the progressive deforesting of the land since prehistoric times with increase of population. The effect of this upon artesian springs will be mentioned presently.

15. *Underground features of alluvial valleys.*—If we now attempt some conjectures as to the underground conditions upon which the chances of a water supply so much depend, we are at once confronted by the obscurity mentioned in para. 6. A first presumption regarding an alluvial valley is that it had under other conditions been excavated by the agencies which are now filling it up, the change of operation having been effected either by a suitable movement of the ground, or simply by the backward growth of deposits from the delta. Under this latter simplest, and perhaps commonest, condition of alluvial deposition, one assumption can be made regarding the depth of the deposits, that the maximum depth in any cross-section is less than that of any cross-section below it (down-stream); *i.e.*, that the alluvial area is not a 'rock-basin'—one in which the bottom of hard rock is cup-shaped, with interior depths greater than the lowest point of the enclosing barrier.[1] But this relative information is of no practical value without a knowledge of the maximum depth at any cross-section. A further uncertainty arises from the great irregularity of surface-form produced by subäerial denudation, according to the texture and posture of the rocks acted on. For instance, the upper valley of the Damuda, between the gneissic plateaus of Ránchi and Hazáribágh, is chiefly occupied by detached basins of Gondwána strata, which the river and its affluents have carved into hills of various shapes, leaving some central masses of sandstone nearly as high as the adjoining uplands of metamorphic rocks. If this valley were to become filled with alluvium, the future well-sinker might think himself safe in choosing a central position for his boring; and at many places he might sink successfully to a depth of several hundred feet, whereas not far off, in what he might think more open and safer ground, his rods would strike rock near the surface, on what are now the Lagu and the Mandi hills of Gondwána sandstone. Thus, to return to the actual case of the Narbada Valley, the fact that outcrops of rock only occur near to the north or south boundary, gives very small presumption as to the depth of the deposits at any point.

16. *Exemplified by the Narbada Valley.*—Other causes besides the simple ones just mentioned, and more local in their effects, may have contributed to bring

[1] This is, of course, only true generally, and within moderate limits, for it is common to find in river beds a deep pool above a rock barrier; where soft or decomposable rock occurs above that forming the barrier; and it would be difficult to assign a limit to this action.

about the formation of an alluvial basin and to complicate the underground features. The Narbada Valley would seem to be a case in point; its history is evidently very intricate and as yet imperfectly made out; but it will serve to illustrate the point under discussion. The alluvial area occurs where the river valley lies between Vindhyan rocks on the north, forming the plateau of Málwa, Bhopál, and Ságar, and Gondwána rocks on the south, forming the highest portion of the Sátpura range. It is thus at once evident that we are in the neighbourhood of important structural features; that the valley here is not simply one of erosion in the same geological formation. The severance of these two great sedimentary series on opposite sides of the valley is complete, no remnant of either being found near the other; and it is doubtful if they were ever in contact in this region. They both rest with total unconformity upon the same transition and gnessic rocks, which are seen at a few places on the borders of the valley and might thus appear to form the bed of the alluvial basin. Both the Gondwánas and the Vindhyans, within their respective areas, have undergone comparatively little disturbance; but on the margin of those areas, *i.e.*, next the valley, there is much local contortion in each of them. This circumstance has given rise to speculation as to the present limits of the sedimentary formations being due to great movements of downthrow, to the north on the side of the Vindhyans, and to the south on the side of the Gondwánas—a supposition which implies that the ground now occupied by the valley had been a position of relative upheaval. Closer examination has not confirmed this view: at several points the upper beds of the Gondwána series are found lapping round the low hills of metamorphic rocks on the margin of the valley, proving that the original limits of the deposits were approximately where we now find them.[1] The case is not so clearly made out for the Vindhyans, but the fact that the shales which form such a considerable proportion of the series within the basin are scarcely, if at all, represented along the southern margin, points strongly to a similar conclusion as for the Gondwána boundary. On this view then we have to presume that in Vindhyan, and still later in Gondwána times, there existed a range of older rocks where now lies the Narbada Valley—a view only a degree less embarrassing than the former supposition of its having been a position of actual upheaval in still later times. Had we no further facts to deal with, we should only have to work the problem by the well-known condition that rocks in a high state of chemical combination, such as the metamorphic rocks, are much more subject to decay, especially under the influence of vegetation, than the deposits which are the immediate residue of that decay.

17. *Continued.*—There is, however, later information regarding the history of the valley. At several points along the south margin, bedded basaltic rock is found beneath the alluvium, outside (in front of) the fringe of metamorphic rocks which support the scarp of Gondwána sandstone. From this we must conclude, either that the Narbada Valley existed to a greater depth than at present, in middle cretaceous times, before the outburst of the Deccan trap, when it became filled up by this rock, which undoubtedly was once continuous across it connecting the points where it is still found capping both the Vindhyans and

[1] For details of this feature, see Mem., G. S. I., Vol. X, Sec. 10, p. 164.

the Gondwánas on either side of the valley; or else, this now low-level trap had overspread the upland of metamorphic rocks that formerly must have separated the Vindhyan and Gondwána basins, and have been let down by a fault close along the present south edge of the valley. There are facts in favour of both views, and it is probable that the result is partially due to each condition. It is very probable that the ridge of old rocks had undergone very extensive decay and erosion before the advent of the basaltic outflow, as had undoubtedly taken place in the adjoining area of similar rocks to the north of the Vindhyan plateau in Lower Bundelkhand. That area had certainly been occupied by hills of gneiss when the Vindhyans were deposited,[1] and it is equally certain that at the Deccan trap period it had been reduced to about its present level, the basalt being found in the low ground continuous with that on Vindhyans of the Ságar plateau (*l. c.*, p. 16); and that result was chiefly, if not wholly, due to simple weathering (*l. c.*, p. 95). We might then suppose that the same had occurred in the case of the Narbada Valley, and that its re-excavation in the basaltic rock, on the old lines, was simply the effect of denudation. There would be nothing very forced in such a supposition, and, indeed, to a great extent it has to be adopted, but there are other facts that would not thus be accounted for.

18. *Continued: the Sukakheri and Gádarwára borings.*—The facts just referred to could not have been discovered from any observations at the surface; they have been brought to light by some trial borings for coal. It was conjectured that the Gondwána coal measures might have extended into valleys of the metamorphic hills, which formed the general boundary of the basin in this position, and borings were undertaken in the alluvium in front of the Mohpáni coal-field; one at Sukakheri, 3 miles from the hills, and one at Gádarwára junction, 11 miles from the hills. The latter was sunk to a depth of 251 feet, and the former to 491 feet, altogether in alluvial deposits. The operations could not be carried further, and practically they answered the purpose for which they were undertaken, for it would scarcely be profitable at present to sink for coal through such a thickness of soft rock; but, of course, it still remains unknown what formation underlies the valley deposits at these points. The discovery of the great depth of the alluvium is, however, in itself a very interesting and unexpected fact, as showing that the alluvial basin of the Narbada Valley is a rock-basin of considerable depth. The rock-bed of the Narbada at Hindia, a few miles north of Harda, may be about 100 feet lower than the surface at Harda; and thus it would be nearly 150 feet higher than the bottom of the bore-hole at Sukakheri (where the rock had not yet been touched), at a point 115 miles higher up the valley; and it cannot be assumed that the Sukakheri boring chanced upon the deepest point of the alluvial deposits. It may thus be fairly presumed that special subsidence contributed to the formation of the valley; and this contribution must have been made at a comparatively recent date, for it is introduced to account for the depression of the actual rock-surface beneath the alluvial covering. Direct observation gives support to this supposition. Although, indeed, we find (as at Mohpáni) the basalt resting upon crushed and denuded lowest Gondwána beds close in front of the cliff of Upper Gondwána sandstone—show-

[1] Manual of Geology of India, p. 87.

ing that much of the disturbance and erosion affecting this formation had taken place before the Deccan trap period—yet there are numerous sections on the line of the southern edge of the Narbada Valley to show that the trap itself has undergone much displacement in that position.

19. *Continued: special obstacles to artesian springs.*—So much then for the geological discussion of the facts; we may now look to their bearing on the artesian well question. We are assured of a basin of quite unexpected dimensions, and most of the surface conditions seem favourable, yet in two borings of very considerable depth no sign of an artesian spring occurred. This would, indeed, be fully accounted for by the fact that neither boring passed through or touched any bed of porous material. An occasional pebble was brought up, but the whole mass passed through seems to consist of more or less impervious clay. I find it recorded in the boring journals that the hole had partly filled up again and had to be cleared out, but this seems to have occurred where the rods were far (sometimes 50 feet) ahead of the tubing, a fact in itself sufficiently proving the tenacity of the ground. We might then consider the question as unaffected by these experiments, but I think I can point out a circumstance which would, independently of the condition of a porous water-stratum, prevent the occurrence of an artesian spring at the general surface level of such a valley as this, which is, I imagine, as regards superficial features, typical of the midland alluvial areas of India. The level to which water would rise in a boring depends primarily upon its level at thehead of supply; now although Sukakheri is 70 feet, and Gádarwára 84 feet, lower than the summit level on the branch railway close to the foot of the hills, the Sitariva river where it enters the alluvium has cut its bed down to about 100 feet below the same level. This, of course, acts as a complete drain upon the accumulation of underground water to a considerable depth.[1] The only chance then of a spring rising to the surface in such an area would seem to be from a source far up the valley. I am not at all prepared to say that the expectation of such a source would be unreasonable, but for the probability that this pressure also would find a leak through bottom coarse deposits to the sides of the valley at the lateral stream channels, and so undergo constant adjustment to the fall. The cause of failure here noticed is analogous to that pointed out for the old rock basins at the end of paragraph 8, and it is the effect of the recent erosion described in para. 14.

20. *Coastal alluvial plains.*—The case of alluvial plains ending at the sea is somewhat different from that of the upland valley plains. In these latter we can seldom (previous to trial) count upon a greater depth of alluvial strata than the level of the rock-bed at the point of discharge; in the former case there is no such limitation, and there would be a general probability of a depth increasing towards the sea margin. There would, moreover, be a less chance of great inequalities of depth, for the floor upon which such deposits rest would for the most part have been prepared by marine denudation, which does its work in a more regular manner than atmospheric agencies. The prospect then of an artesian boring in a coastal alluvial region would, as regards primary conditions, be reduced to the consideration of the catchment area and rainfall.

[1] At a distance of a quarter mile the bed of the Sakar is 95 feet below the level at the Gádarwára boring.

21. *The Coromandel plains.*—The successful artesian borings at Pondicherry give a general illustration of the conditions under consideration, or at least of one phase of them. The whole Coromandel coast is fringed with alluvium, although at intervals between the principal rivers rocks come close to the shore, or even touch it at a few points. South of the Kistna none of the rivers of the Peninsula are able to maintain an encroaching delta; there seems a temporary neutrality established between them and the sea, for on its side the sea does no more than shake out and spread the alluvial matter it receives from the rivers, so that the sea-bottom is almost a simple continuation of the alluvial plain At 10 miles from the shore the depth only varies between 20 and 30 fathoms, giving a slope of 1 in 400, or 15 feet in a mile. Under such circumstances the shore line is very regular, almost straight, but inside it the rock margin of the alluvial plain is most sinuous, retreating rapidly inland between the low plateaus of tertiary sandstone that separate the main river basins back to the upland of gneissic rock, and far up the valleys of the principal streams. From these highest beginnings of the alluvial area the principal rivers are, or have been till very recently, in the distributing phase of action, *i.e.*, sending off distributaries, or flood-water subsidiary channels, any one of which may, according to circumstances, be adopted as the main channel, the old one being abandoned. This feature is a necessary condition of a depositing river, for when the stream acts principally as an agent of erosion, it necessarily deepens its channel and fixes its position permanently. Thus it is evident that this plain is of the most recent formation.

22. *The Pondicherry borings.*—Pondicherry is situated on the shore, at the extreme north-east corner of one of these plains, where the alluvium runs up like a wedge between the sea and the rounded south-east edge of the low plateau of tertiary sandstone, which is only 2 miles distant from the town. To the south, for a width of about 15 miles, the plain has a depth (from the shore line) of about 25 miles, with a mean slope of about 5 feet in a mile. To all appearance Pondicherry is thus least favourably placed as regards an underground water-supply from the alluvium; but Mons. C. Poulain, the enterprising manager of the Savana factory, undertook the experiment with entire confidence, and was rewarded with success. There are now three artesian wells in continuous operation within a circle of 600 yards radius, close to the sea. The surface at the wells is only from 6 to 9 feet above mean sea level, the extreme tidal range being (for Madras) 5 feet 4 inches. In one case the artesian water rose to a height of 15 feet above sea level:—

Artesian wells at Pondicherry.

Position.	Depth, feet.	Discharge, gallons per minute.	Diameter of tube, inches.	Temperature, Fahr.
I.—Savana	174	80	5·57	91·4
II.—Upálem	119	100	7·08	...
III.—Jardin d'acclimatation	261	146·5	10·23	93·74

Generalised section of well No. III.

Depth.	Thickness.	No.	
Feet.	Feet.		
4	4		Soil.
14	10	1	Clayey sands.
27	13	2	Alternating coarse sands.
36	9	3	Black clay and fine sand.
40	4	4	Clayey sands.
52	12	5	Clean sand.
89	37	6	Black clays, some sandy.
101	12	7	Alternating sand and clay.
110	9	8	Sandy clay and sand.
158	48	9	Black clay.
180	22	10	Fine earthy sand.
198	18	11	Coarse sand, partly ferruginous.
217	19	12	White sand, earthy, and conglomeratic.
235	18	13	Sand and ferruginous grit.
242	7	14	Fine sand.
261	19	15	Sand, gravelly and ferruginous.

Decayed wood was brought up from several of these bands, 2, 5, 13, 14, and 15; and also fragments of shells, presumably marine, from No. 9. There is a decided correspondence in the sections of the three wells, the black clay bands Nos. 6 and 9 being well represented in all, and indicating a steady inclination to east and south. In both the deeper wells decided artesian springs occurred at higher levels than those at which the borings were suspended. The several discharges in these three wells have no definite relation to the depths or to the capacities of the tubes; but it is evident that with the same statical pressure the discharge would be largely affected by the porosity of the particular ground from which the supply was received. All these wells have been working now for nearly three years without any diminution. Formerly the dry-weather level of the upper ground-water was a little below mean sea level, but since the wells have been at work there has been a rise of between 2 and 3 feet in the ground-water attributed to the waste water from profuse irrigation from the wells. A much deeper boring (to 550 feet) was executed in the Black Town, about 1,000 yards to the north of the other wells and proportionally nearer to the edge of the basin, and more removed from the main alluvial area: at 540 feet the water rose to within 3 feet of the surface with a discharge of 13 gallons a minute: but no further success was obtained. The strata passed through agreed with those in the other wells, the lower beds being all sandy, with occasionally vegetable matter, as in the section already given.

23. *Special condition of their success.*—It is important to call attention to a secondary condition of success in these Pondicherry borings, namely, the continuous prolongation of the deposits to a considerable distance under the sea, whereby the water of these springs at the shore line has still to force its way for many miles before finding an escape. It is, I think, evident from the experiments described in paragraph 5, that, all else remaining as now, the springs at Pondicherry would cease to deliver water at the surface if the sea were to excavate a moderately deep channel near the shore.

24. *Altered condition of the shore.*—The frequent mention of vegetable matter and 'decayed wood' at all depths in these borings is certainly suggestive of shallow waters or even of terrestrial conditions, and therefore of continuous subsidence of the ground; yet it would not be safe to insist on this, for it is scarcely known to what extent water-logged vegetable debris may form an ingredient of free deposition in the immediate vicinity of land densely covered with forest, as no doubt was the condition of the Coromandel until comparatively recent times. Nothing of the kind could occur now; but changes of the surface conformation, effected by the destruction of forest, are no doubt as marked here as in the upland alluvial areas already described: the line between land and water was probably then far less marked than now; instead of the sand dunes that fringe the present shore at many places, there would have been everywhere an imperceptible passage through swamp vegetation into the actual sea.

25. *Purification of marine deposits.*—The absence of mention of brackish water in the Pondicherry borings is noteworthy if only in contrast to what has been observed elsewhere, as at Madras, where it seems rather the rule than the exception to find brackish water in the shallow wells. If this saline impurity be not due to local production at the surface, it must be derived from unwashed marine deposits; and in places on this coast undoubted marine beds have been observed above the present sea level. In either case it is an illustration of the capricious action of underground percolation, through the irregular distribution of porous and non-porous beds. It must, I think, be taken as the normal result of percolating atmospheric waters to completely purge (in time) all rocks to which they have access. So long as a 'head' of fresh water is maintained by soakage from the surface in ground above sea level, that water, in all its most distant ramifications, wherever a sensible flow is sustained, must bar the access of sea-water at whatever depth. A good instance of how rapidly and effectually this duty is performed may be quoted from Madras: a tide guage cylinder was sunk to about 12 feet on the shore close to the high-water mark, and it filled with fresh water.[1]

26. *Western India: boring at Ahmedabad.*—In the report of the Committee on the project for the Calcutta boring[2] I find the following mention of an apparently successful artesian boring in an alluvial area of Western India: "While drawing up our report, we hear of the eminent good fortune which has attended Lieutenant Fulljames' attempts in Guzerát, at Ahmedabad,[3] where water rushed up with great force through the tubes to the astonishment of the inexperienced in such matters. The soil in the plains of Guzerát is so sandy and unretentive of moisture that most of the wells have a depth exceeding 100 feet. The boring was commenced at the bottom of an abandoned well." I have not succeeded in

[1] Information from Captain Baird, R.E., in charge of tidal observations.

I have, I think, given all the important facts of the experience at Pondicherry; for further particulars reference may be made to Records, Geological Survey of India, Vol. XIII, pp. 113 and 194.

[2] Jour., As. Soc., Bengal, 1833, Vol. II, p. 372.

[3] The elevation of Ahmedabad is 195 feet; the distance from the head of the Gulf of Cambay is 50 miles.

finding any further information regarding this boring (see note, p. 211), and probably the last sentence of the quotation explains this defect, in that the spring was only partially artesian, and never reached the surface. This is an important resource that is not known of in many districts where it might be of use. I have been told that in parts of North-western India it is the practice to excavate wells down to a certain bed of clay, and to bore a hole in this, through which the water rises to a more or less constant height.

27. *Deltas.*—The familiar word 'delta' is most inconveniently vague as a term of physical geography, being based upon quite a special combination of conditions, the essentials of which commonly occur without producing anything like what is generally understood as a delta. A strict definition of the term would be—the area embraced between the extreme distributaries of a river and the sea. In the case of the Nile the land so defined did form nearly an equilateral triangle, and hence the name from the Greek letter Δ. The word always implies proximity to the sea, but the essential point of the feature is the permanent dividing of the waters of the river, and this may occur anywhere in the alluvial area, however far from the sea. To take an extreme instance: there was almost certainly a time (and it might recur but for human interference) when the Jumna divided its waters near the sub-Himalayan zone, sending some to the Arabian Sea and some to the Bay of Bengal, and thus the whole of peninsular India would be included in its delta, as above defined; or again, most of the coastal plains of the Coromandel, as already described, are deltaic, as embraced by the distributaries of the principal rivers; but they have a much greater slope than obtains under the fluvio-marine conditions of the true delta, which may be described as the extreme form of alluvial ground, where deposition from inundation merges into deposition in a water-basin. In the lower parts of a delta all except the topmost layers must be of the latter kind, except where depression has intervened to sink a land surface below the sea level. Even as thus described, deltas vary greatly from the point of view of artesian conditions. Mere size is an important consideration here, involving as it does the greater or less prolongation of the strata with a minimum slope and having a minimum capacity as water-bearing.

28. *The Calcutta boring.*—The foregoing reflections may go far to explain the failure of the artesian boring at Calcutta in 1838,[1] with the inference that in such a case there may be no chance of success. Calcutta, although 70 miles from the sea, is far within the tidal area of the delta; the nearest edge of the alluvial basin is about 80 miles distant to the west, a large portion of which ground is also within tidal range;[2] the technical head of the delta, where the Hugli (or Bhágirathi) leaves the Ganges, is 170 miles to the north. It is thus evident that for an immense area around Calcutta the strata are as nearly horizontal as any deposits can be, where, of course, any residue of pressure from the head is of the smallest. It may be, too, that in such very fresh deposits, still in great part

[1] There had been (since 1804) 23 previous attempts on a smaller scale.

[2] Spring tides at Calcutta range to 22 feet from the lowest dry weather ebb to the greatest rise with the river in flood.

under water, consolidation has been so partial that diffusion of water from the lowest beds can sensibly take effect throughout the mass. Some such inferences are, I think, the lesson to be taken from the boring experiment at Calcutta, condemning the attempt as hopeless. The following section of the ground in this boring is abstracted from the account by Lieutenant R. Baird Smith (Bengal Engineers), in the Calcutta Journal of Natural History (Vol. I, p. 324, 1841).[1]

Section of the Fort William Boring: April 1836 *to September* 1838.

Depth.	Thickness.	No.	
Feet.	Feet.		
10	10	1	Artificial soil.
50	40	2	Blue adhesive clay, becomes darker from carbonaceous matter till between 30 to 50 feet large pieces of peat were brought up.
60	10	3	Calcareous clay, with kankar.
75	15	4	Silicious clay, green at top; lower portion with kankar.
120	45	5	Variegated sandy clay, with layers of kankar.
125	5	6	Marl.
128	3	7	Friable sand, earthy.
150	22	8	Marl.
175	25	9	Sandy clay, with grains of laterite.
183	8	10	Quartz gravel, finer below.
205	22	11	Hard ferruginous clay.
208	3	12	Sand, more or less indurated.
380	172	13	Ferruginous sand with calcareous earthy layers; kankar and pebbles of primary rocks are frequent in the lower part, where also fossil bones occurred.
382	2	14	Blue marl with shells.
392	10	15	Peaty clay; rolled fragments of coal at base.
481	89	16	Sand with pebbles of primary rocks, fossil bones, and decayed wood.

To all appearance the alternation of beds in this section is very favourable for an artesian effect; and of course upon the withdrawal of stuff from the tube there was a continuous inrush of semi-fluid sand from the beds 7, 10, and 16; it was the chief difficulty in the prosecution of the operation; but the water seems never to have risen above the ordinary level of the upper ground-water, which varied from 10 to 12 feet from the surface according to the season. The frequent occurrence of decayed wood, and especially of bones, down to the lowest beds reached is very remarkable, showing that the deposits there are far from being fully, if at all, marine. At the bottom of the bore the pebbles (mentioned in the section) were of large size; it was in the endeavour to break these stones, to admit of the further penetration of the tube, that the tools became inextricably stuck, and the operation brought to an end. The presence of these large stones of primary rocks is the most exceptional fact brought to light by the boring, as compared with what would now be possible in this position. It seems to require the presence of rocks *in situ* much nearer than could have been

[1] I have not found mention of the size of the tubing used in the Calcutta boring, but from a drawing to scale of the cylinder let down as a last resource to free the hole by explosion, the internal diameter of the tube at the lowest depth must have been at least 6 inches; and it would seem that only one tube was used throughout.

suspected from the surface features, if, indeed, it do not indicate the local base of the deltaic deposits.

29. *Borings at Venice, for comparison.*—It may be well to give for comparison an instance of successful artesian borings in deltaic ground. Six years after the breakdown of the Calcutta experiment, Mons. Degousée, the eminent French engineer of artesian borings, proposed to substitute artesian wells for the rain-water cisterns upon which Venice had hitherto chiefly depended for its water-supply. Venice is not in the delta of a great river, lying well to the north of the mouths of the Po and the Adige; it stands in the confluent deltas of a number of smaller Alpine streams, but the conditions of formation are the same. From the inner border of the lagoons there is a fringing area of flat alluvial ground, having a minimum width of about 10 miles to the north-west of Venice. Between this and the foot of the mountains there is a zone, 16 to 20 miles wide, of higher ground formed of coarser gravelly deposits, the preglacial 'diluvium' of local geologists, but with undisturbed stratification, and presumably passing indefinitely beneath the alluvium. It absorbs much water from the Alpine streams, and M. Degousée, in his preliminary investigation, looked to these deposits for his water-supply. In this, however, he was mistaken; at least no such rock was struck in the bore; the discharge came from typically deltaic deposits. M. Degousée also recognised the importance of the fact that the fluvio-marine deposits themselves stretched for a great distance beneath the sea at a gentle slope, the 25 fathom line being nearly 50 miles from shore. In several borings a copious discharge took place from a depth of about 200 feet, the hydrostatic level rising to about 9 feet above that of the lagoons. A free escape of inflamable hydrocarbons with sulphurous gas accompanied the water. From these facts, and the proportion of nitrogenous organic matter in the water, it was presumed that the source of the supply was in the marshy ground of the alluvial area; but this may, I think, be doubted; there is abundance of organic matter in the beds themselves for the production of those ingredients, and the rise of water rather suggests that the water stratum is the deltaic prolongation of the gravel deposits of the inner slopes; this may, indeed, have been Mons. Degousée's view of it, only it is not so expressed. In hopes of finding a purer source, one of the borings was continued to a depth of 422 feet, but without any further success. The following is a section of this deeper boring.[1] The upper beds correspond with those found in all the borings :—

Section of Artesian boring: Piazza Santa Maria Formosa, Venice.

Depth.	Thickness.	No.	
Metres.	Metres.		
1·0	1·0	1	Made ground.
4·50	3·50	2	Earthy calcareous sand, marine shells.
4·75	0·25	3	Grey sandy clay.
5·0	0·25	4	Layer of marine shells.
9·0	4·0	5	Clay, blue and yellow.
15·0	6·0	6	Sand, fine, silicio-calcareous.

[1] C. A. de Challaye: Bull. Soc. Géol. de France, 2nd Ser., Vol. V. (1847-48), p. 23.

Depth.	Thickness	No.	
Metres.	Metres.		
18·50	3·50	7	Sand, bluish, running.
20·30	1·80	8	Clay, grey, marly.
21·70	1·40	9	Sand.
23·50	1·80	10	Clay.
24·30	0·80	11	Sand.
25·80	1·20	12	Clay.
27·50	2·0	13	Sand.
29·20	1·70	14	Clay, peaty.
31·0	1·80	15	„ white, firm.
31·75	0·75	16	„ peaty, micaceous.
33·80	2·05	17	„ marly, firm.
45·50	11·70	18	Sand, earthy, compact.
46·00	0·50	19	Clay, white, loose.
48·0	2·0	20	„ peaty.
48·25	0·25	21	„ white.
52·50	4·25	22	„ loose, running.
53·0	0·50	23	„ white and peaty.
53·23	0·23	24	„ white compact.
56·50	3·27	25	Sand, earthy, micaceous.
57·30	0·80	26	Clay, grey, loose.
57·60	0·30	27	„ peaty.
60·0	2·40	28	„ sandy, white, micaceous.
76·50	16·50	29	Sand, grey, micaceous, running. *Water bed.*
80·0	3·50	30	Clay, white, calcareous; marine shells.
80·20	0·20	31	„ peaty.
82·90	2·70	32	„ grey, running.
84·85	1·95	33	Sand, grey, very fine.
85·0	0·15	34	Peat, dry, light.
86·50	1·50	35	Clay, greenish grey.
105·50	19·0	36	Sand, coarsish, running; with calcareous gravel and decayed wood.
112·90	7·40	37	Clay, grey, light.
119·0	6·10	38	Sand, very micaceous; marine shells.
125·0	6·0	39	„ very fine.
126·50	1·50	40	Clay, bluish, light.
126·80	0·30	41	Peat, earthy.
130·44	3·64	42	Clay, grey, peaty.
132·12	...	43	Sand, grey, micaceous.

The layers of peat (Nos. 14, 20, 34, and 41) are taken to mark four successive growths at the surface, indicating separate acts of subsidence of the deposits, which are typically deltaic throughout.[1]

30. *Indo-Gangetic plains: the eastern system.*—I must now attempt to notice the features of the great Indo-Gangetic plains, though for the special object in view the data of observation are very scanty. In respect of the unknown lower limit of outfall the case corresponds with that of the coastal alluvium, and in other respects the conditions resemble those discussed for the Narbada Valley: for the most part the alluvial plains of the Ganges occupy a great valley between the rocks of peninsular India on the south and the Himalaya on the north. As might be expected, the Himalayan rivers play a completely dominant part in the formation and occupation of these plains. The Jumna, which is the most

[1] It may be interesting to mention that five sets of pipes had to be used in this boring, of the following dimensions (in metres):—

	I.	II.	III.	IV.	V.
[illegible]	0·40	0·35	0·30	0·25	0·20
[illegible]	46·29	73·35	79·04	106·65	132·12

western affluent of the eastern river-system, leaves the Siwalik hills at a level of 1,100 feet,[1] flows with a westerly curve to Delhi (700 feet), 120 miles to south-by-west of the gorge; here it touches one of the most northerly extensions of the Arvali rocks. From Delhi it flows to south-by-east for 110 miles to Agra (550 feet), where Vindhyan rocks are close by, and thence on to east-south-east for 260 miles to Allahabad (320 feet), where it joins the Ganges. A little above Allahabad the river again touches the southern rocks (Vindhyans), and repeatedly in its due easterly course for 370 miles to below Sáhebganj, where it turns to the south, nearly at right angles, round the north-eastern extremity of the Rájmahál hills (and of the peninsular rock area), into the deltaic region. The elevation here is reduced to about 120 feet. There is a corresponding gradual decrease of elevation eastwards along the upper edge of the plains at the base of the Siwalik (sub-Himalayan) range. At Hardwár, on the Ganges (40 miles east of the Jumna gorge), the height is 950 feet, and at the foot of the Sikkim Himalayas, nearly due north of Sáhebganj, the level of the Teesta at the mouth of its gorge may be about 500 feet. The following table of levels along the Northern Bengal State Railway, which runs in a nearly north and south direction from Siliguri (about 8 miles from the foot of the mountains) to Sara on the left bank of the Ganges near the head of the delta, gives an instructive section of the plains in this position, showing that for a distance of 60 miles to the north the ground is actually lower than on the banks of the great river:—

Height.	Distance.	Place.	
Feet.	Miles.		
422·18	196	Siliguri . .	From [illegible] here to Jalpaiguri the line runs to south-east.
[illegible]22·91	183	Shikarpur.	
276·93	173	Jalpaiguri . .	Close to right bank of the Teesta.
257·12	167	Mundolghat .	Ditto.
238·00	159·5	Haldibari.	
214·28	153	Chilahati.	
186·16	143·25	Domer.	
166·80	132·75	Nilphamari.	
145·53	124	Darwani.	
140·21	120·5	Saidpur.	
121·99	111·25	Parbatipur .	33 miles to east, Kaunia on the Teesta is 111′·22.
109·13	100	Phulbari.	
102·59	92 75	Birampur.	
79·96	84·75	Hillee.	
73·25	78·5	Panchbibi.	
76·34	72·25	Jaipur.	
64·97	63	Nawabganj.	
47·49	54·5	Chaitangram.	
49·10	51·5	Sultanpur.	
46·04	46·75	Raninagar.	
47·30	38·75	Atrai.	
49·90	32·75	Madhanagar.	
47·56	24	Nattore.	
57·10	16·25	Malanchi.	
53·73	8·75	Gopalpur.	
55·31	1	Sara . . .	1 mile from Ganges; [illegible] below (south-east of) [illegible].

[1] These elevations and many others [illegible] from the [illegible] measurements recorded on the maps of the [illegible] India, but there is often some doubt whether the height recorded may not be [illegible] or other point of trigonometrical observation.

31. *The western system.*—The western river-system is much more simple: all the five rivers of the Punjab (the Sutlej, Beás, Rávi, Chináb, and Jhelum), and their great confluent, the Indus, follow a more or less direct course from the hills to the sea. The Sutlej is the chief exception to this rule: from Rupar, where it leaves the Siwaliks, at an elevation of 875 feet, it flows westwards for about 100 miles to its junction with the Beás, near Sobraon. At Ferozepore, 30 miles below this junction, the plains' level is 645 feet: at Baháwalpur, 212 miles lower down and 70 miles above the confluence with the Indus, the elevation is 375 feet.

32. *The 'Divide.'*—The ground between these two river-systems is in respect of its drainage the most peculiar portion of the Indo-Gangetic plains. It cannot be called a watershed, for no rivulet from it runs into either the Jumna or the Sutlej; and, except along the very base of the hills where alluvial accumulations have raised the surface considerably above the level of the great rivers at their gorges,[1] the highest ground on any longitudinal section of the plains is found at the old alluvial banks of the Jumna. Thus, on the section at about 20 miles from the base of the hills, passing through Ambála and Sahāranpur, the levels on the old Jumna banks are 928 feet and 924 feet, that of the intervening valley being 876; at the banks of the Márkanda (the nearest minor river to the west) the level is 913 feet, falling off to 905 at Ambála and 871 about Sirhind; at the Hindan (the first stream east of the Jumna) the level is 910 feet, falling off to 900 feet at Sahāranpur and 884 at Rurki (Roorkee). The level of the Sutlej at Ludhiána is about the same as that of the Jumna at Karnál, the latter being twice as far from the hills. This area between the Jumna and the Sutlej has, in fact, the same configuration as any other parallel segment of the plains. It is 75 miles wide between the gorges, but owing to the divergent directions of these two rivers it rapidly widens; on a parallel line through Delhi the Jumna and Sutlej are 230 miles apart. Two considerable streams, the Márkanda and the Ghaggar, and many minor ones, leave the hills within this area, and flow straight away seawards, but they are nearly expended by soakage and evaporation before reaching the south boundary of the province, and entirely disappear in the deserts of Bickanír. It is easy, however, to indicate roughly the natural line of drainage in this country, although the levels there, as systematically determined by water action, are being more and more obscured by the ever-encroaching aerial deposits from the south-west. A line or band of minimum elevation is determined where the alluvial spill from the Arvali axis meets that from the Himalaya. The 700 feet contour at Delhi can be followed to the west-by-north a little south of Rohtak and of Hissár, the surface rising from it both to north and south. Between Hissár and Sirsa it bifurcates, going north-north-west along the Himalayan spill to south of Lahore (709 feet), and curving to the south-west along the Arvali spill to the west of Bickanír (715 feet).

33. *Recent erosion.*—The whole of these Indo-Gangetic plains are then of very recent alluvial formation. But here too we find the same feature as already noticed in the case of the midland alluvial areas: the greater part of the plains, and most markedly in the marginal zone, the land is not now subject to inunda-

[1] At the Mohan Pass, midway between the Jumna and the Ganges, the top of the diluvial [illegible] an elevation of 1,400 feet.

tion from the great rivers; these have cut out for themselves permanent valleys, of varying width, in their former deposits, which are generally exposed in low vertical cliffs forming the limits of the present inundation valley. The native names for these two kinds of land have become current in the Anglo-Indian vernacular: *khádar* for the inundation valley; and *bhángar* for the upland. The word *doáb* (two waters) for the area between a pair of confluent rivers is also a familiar term in India; it is in a manner the converse of the word delta. Various explanations of this altered condition of the plains may be attempted by means of earth movements; and such causes have presumably operated locally within the period in question; but I am inclined to account for the feature, as in the case of the Narbada Valley (para. 14), by the general deforesting of the country that has been steadily in progress since prehistoric times, and the great disturbance thereby effected in the regulation of atmospheric waters. The equable universality of the fact is greatly in favour of such an explanation. The obvious effect of this superficial condition in lowering the head of water available for artesian springs has been already mentioned (para. 19), although the direct action of the prime cause in lowering the spring level in the plains seems to have outdone this secondary effect, as will be pointed out in the case of the Jumna.

34. *The water-head zone, eastern area.*—With the partial exception mentioned in the last paragraph the configuration and, as far as can be seen, the construction of those great plains are as favourable as any original basin could be for the success of artesian borings. Leaving out of count, as we may for the present, the comparatively insignificant areas of the southern tributaries, we have a great inclined plain with a gradually increasing slope, up to as much as 50 feet in a mile, next the mountains. This highest and steepest zone, for a width of 10 to 12 miles, is formed of boulders, gravel, and sand of various degrees of coarseness, and may be appropriately described as diluvial as distinguished from the alluvium of more tranquil deposition. It is locally called the *bhábar*, or forest belt; it is naturally very pervious to water, so much so that minor streams, unless when in flood, are wholly absorbed in it. Outside this zone, where the coarser deposits end, and the slope is reduced to about 12 feet in the mile, there is a copious outflow of springs producing a second zone, of specially swampy ground with corresponding vegetation, and well known as the *tarai;* it gradually merges into the more habitable area. It used to be supposed that the tarai occupied an actual depression, until simple levelling showed it to have the very considerable slope of 12 feet in the mile, the marshy condition being fully accounted for by the continuous supply of surface water from the *bhábar*. The latest popular misrepresentation of this phenomenon describes[1] the boulder deposits of the *bhábar* as resting in an actual basin of impervious clay, from the outer rim of which the water absorbed on the upper side is discharged again into the tarai. Such an arrangement would, I need hardly say, put an end to speculation as to artesian wells in the plains. It is, however, presumable that this highest zone of the plains deposits is almost exclusively formed to its very base of like coarser

[1] The Tarai District: E. T. Atkinson. Government Press, North-Western Provinces, 1877.

materials; that near the base such deposits extend to a much greater distance than at the present surface; and that they are there in continuous connection with similar beds underlying the plains more or less continuously throughout. No doubt, as the formation grew in thickness the coarse beds became accumulated at the steeper edge of deposition, and at their outer limit were freely interbedded with the finer deposits, so that at any point a bed of clay may be found passing under the upper beds of the *bhábar* gravels; but there can scarcely be a doubt that on the whole the distribution is as I have described it. From this point of view the tarai springs become simply the overflow from the fully charged lower water-bearing strata throughout the formation; and this level may be taken as the minimum "head" from which an artesian spring may be expected at any point in the plains.

35. *Different condition of western area.*—Unfortunately this gauge is not available where it is most wanted: the tarai does not occur to the west of the Ganges. This is sufficiently explained by comparing the cross-sections of the two surfaces, as given in the following table, showing in I, a section for 12 miles across the tarai in Rohilkhand on the Bareilly-Naini Tál road, and II, a section in the same position on the Sahåranpur-Mussoorie road, the lowest figure in No. I being at the outer edge of the tarai and ending at 12 miles from Haldwáni at the foot of the hills; in No. II the highest level begins at 12 miles from the foot of the Siwáliks at Mohan: both are taken from the level-charts of the Survey of India:—

I.		II.	
791		979·65	
763	—28	974·79	—4·86
746	—17	965·	—9·79
724	—22	947·27	—17·73
712	—12	940·62	—6·65
701	—11	935·13	—5·49
680	—21	928·30	—6·83
682	+2	927·68	—0·62
678	—4	920·77	—6·91
677	—1	916·79	—3·98
662	—15	905·	—11·79
658	—4	912·07	+7·07
651·87	—6·13	905·	—7·07

The exceptional cases showing a rise are probably on bridges, or other artificial surface.

The total fall on the tarai section is 139·13 feet and on the parallel section to the west only 79·65. This great contrast of surface conditions seems to be fully accounted for by the relative efficiency of the agents of denudation in the two regions. In the eastern river-system there is actually and relatively far more water power at work, and this difference is increased by the relatively greater amount of work put upon the water in the western area. Not only is the ground there much less protected by vegetation, but the soft newer tertiary rocks are greatly more developed, so that the amount of debris delivered for transport for equal areas is much greater. The effect seems imperceptible in the open plains: for example, the level (408 feet) at Multán, about 300 miles distant from Madhopur at the gorge of the Rávi[1] (the central one of the five Punjab rivers) is the

[1] The flood level at Madhopur is 1,146 feet, that of the old gravel bank being 1,197 feet (information kindly supplied by Mr. H. Garbett, Superintending Engineer).

same as that at an equal distance, half-way between Cawnpore and Futtehpur, below Hardwár, at the gorge of the Ganges. It is naturally near the hills that the effect is seen, where the surplus burden is left behind, to be affected only by the feeble action of a moderate rainfall and the irregular action of the wind. For an excellent description of the conditions under notice reference may be made to Mr. B. H. Baden-Powell's account of the *chos*, or sandy-bedded torrents, from the Siwaliks in the Hoshiárpur district.[1] Under such circumstances a tarai is, of course, out of the question.

36. *The water-head level in western area.*—The distribution of the underground water in these north-western plains is a very obscure question, and a most important one in the present inquiry. The few facts I can quote relating to it indicate how variable it is, at least within the range of ordinary observation. In 1878 I noticed a well that was being sunk at the very head of the boulder zone, close to the foot of the Siwaliks, near the Kotri *rau* (torrent), 8 miles west of Mohan, about midway between the Jumna and the Ganges. A considerable depth had already been attained, altogether in coarse boulder gravel; and I have been informed of the progress up to date through the kindness of Captain Baily, R.E., Conservator of Forests. On the 11th December last the total depth was 197 feet 9 inches with 1 foot 9 inches of water; by the 5th of March the water had increased to 2 feet 8 inches, but fell again rapidly, and by the 12th of May the well was nearly dry. There remained another full month of the driest and hottest weather, but it would seem that the depth of 200 feet may be taken as pretty nearly the permanent water level at this point. The elevation of the surface can be little less that at Mohan (1,400 feet), which is about the greatest elevation of the recent deposits along the whole Himalayan border. According to preceding considerations, this level of 1,200 feet would be a maximum limit of the 'head' from which the underground distribution is regulated. We have not far to go for a qualifying observation. An account is given[2] by Lieutenant W. E. Baker (Engineers) of the sinking of a well on the right bank of the Jumna at Ráyanwála, near the base of the Siwaliks. It is 3 miles below Hátníkúnd, where the deposits terminate within the open gorge of the river, but the elevation is still 1,052 feet. The surface is less than 10 feet over the water in the river, and only 60 yards from the edge, but the well was sunk through boulders, gravel, and sand for 60 feet without finding water. Lieutenant Baker mentions the fact as an anomalous instance of the impermeability of the coarse river deposits at this spot, contrasting it with what takes place in the similar deposits of the bhábar east of the Ganges, as already noticed. This is of course an erroneous impression: there is a deep and rapid current in the Jumna at Ráyanwála, and the traction of the stream does not give any particle of the water time to change its course and sink into the ground. The case is very different for small streams spreading out over the surface. Another well was sunk through the very same deposits at Chándpur, only 400 yards from the bank at Ráyanwála, the surface being 14 feet over the water in the river. In this well a permanent water level was found at a depth of 80 feet, 66 feet below the water in the river, or

[1] Selections from the Records of the Government of the Punjab. New series, No. XV, 1879.
[2] Jour., As. Soc., Bengal, Vol. VI (1837), p. 54.

a reduced level of about 972 feet. These observations are very interesting, as showing that the river valleys have no present effect (at least in the bhábar zone) in draining the deep ground-water from the adjoining uplands, their natural action in this way being outdone by the drain towards the plains. We may then perhaps take this Chándpur well as giving a lowest limit (972 feet) for the head of water from which the deep lying strata to the south may draw their supply. It is presumable that in parallel sections away from the river this level would not be so low, the great facility of drainage in the khádar of the river taking greatest effect on the ground immediately to the north.

37. *Ground water distribution away from the hills.*—A seemingly analogous case to that of the Chándpur well, but where it might be less expected—in the lowest ground in the plains' section—has been brought to my notice by Captain J. C. Ross, R.E., from observations made during the construction of an 'escape' into the Jumna from the southern branch of the great Ganges canal above Etáwah, 250 miles to south-south-east of Chándpur. The banks of the river here present a most intricate maze of deep narrow ravines worn by the rainwash in the edge of the bhángar, the level of which, at a short distance from the river, is 517 feet. The levels of the surface and of the ground-water given in the following table are taken among these ravines. The flood level of the Jumna here is about 410 feet and its lowest level about 391 feet.

		Water levels.	Level of ground.	Intervals.	Distance.
				Feet.	Feet.
Jumna river: ...	1	394·54	...	...	0
	2	394·21	...	317	317
	3	394·43	...	500	817
	4	394 11	...	500	1,317
	5	393 74	...	·500	1,817
	6	391·63	...	500	2,317
	7	385·45	410·05	500	2,817
	8	394·31	416·36	2,548	5,365
	9	404·46	430·32	2,073	7,438
	10	422·66	440·49	1,578	9,016

In No. 7 of this table we find, at a distance of about 940 yards from the river, a position of lowest water level, more than 9 feet lower than the water in the river, and 25 feet from the surface. The steady rise of the water level from this line towards the river shows that this is distinctly a source of percolation; and the more rapid rise towards the upland to the north indicates the much higher level of the ground-water in that area, where, in fact, the permanent water-supply in deep wells is about 70 feet from the surface, or at a reduced level of 447 feet. The fall of the ground-water in uplands towards deep river channels is a familiar fact; it is the natural operation of the conditions upon which all drainage [illegible]. There is an excellent illustration of this in a paper by Lieutenant [illegible] Baker ([illegible]) on an oblique section of the plains between [illegible] and Ludhiána on the Sutlej.[1] The figured section shows same as that at an equal distance, half-way between Cawnpore and Futtehpur, below Hardwár, at the gorge of the Ganges. It is naturally near the hills that the effect is seen, where the surplus burden is left behind, to be affected only by the feeble action of a moderate rainfall and the irregular action of the wind. For an excellent description of the conditions under notice reference may be made to Mr. B. H. Baden-Powell's account of the *chos*, or sandy-bedded torrents, from the Siwaliks in the Hoshiárpur district.[1] Under such circumstances a tarai is, of course, out of the question.

36. *The water-head level in western area.*—The distribution of the underground water in these north-western plains is a very obscure question, and a most important one in the present inquiry. The few facts I can quote relating to it indicate how variable it is, at least within the range of ordinary observation. In 1878 I noticed a well that was being sunk at the very head of the boulder zone, close to the foot of the Siwaliks, near the Kotri *rau* (torrent), 8 miles west of Mohan, about midway between the Jumna and the Ganges. A considerable depth had already been attained, altogether in coarse boulder gravel; and I have been informed of the progress up to date through the kindness of Captain Baily, R.E., Conservator of Forests. On the 11th December last the total depth was 197 feet 9 inches with 1 foot 9 inches of water; by the 5th of March the water had increased to 2 feet 8 inches, but fell again rapidly, and by the 12th of May the well was nearly dry. There remained another full month of the driest and hottest weather, but it would seem that the depth of 200 feet may be taken as pretty nearly the permanent water level at this point. The elevation of the surface can be little less that at Mohan (1,400 feet), which is about the greatest elevation of the recent deposits along the whole Himalayan border. According to preceding considerations, this level of 1,200 feet would be a maximum limit of the 'head' from which the underground distribution is regulated. We have not far to go for a qualifying observation. An account is given[2] by Lieutenant W. E. Baker (Engineers) of the sinking of a well on the right bank of the Jumna at Ráyanwála, near the base of the Siwaliks. It is 3 miles below Hátníkúnd, where the deposits terminate within the open gorge of the river, but the elevation is still 1,052 feet. The surface is less than 10 feet over the water in the river, and only 60 yards from the edge, but the well was sunk through boulders, gravel, and sand for 60 feet without finding water. Lieutenant Baker mentions the fact as an anomalous instance of the impermeability of the coarse river deposits at this spot, contrasting it with what takes place in the similar deposits of the bhábar east of the Ganges, as already noticed. This is of course an erroneous impression: there is a deep and rapid current in the Jumna at Ráyanwála, and the traction of the stream does not give any particle of the water time to change its course and sink into the ground. The case is very different for small streams spreading out over the surface. Another well was sunk through the very same deposits at Chándpur, only 400 yards from the bank at Ráyanwála, the surface being 14 feet over the water in the river. In this well a permanent water level was found at a depth of 80 feet, 66 feet below the water in the river, or

[1] Selections from the Records of the Government of the Punjab. New series, No. XV, 1879.
[2] Jour., As. Soc., Bengal, Vol. VI (1837), p. 84.

a reduced level of about 972 feet. These observations are very interesting, as showing that the river valleys have no present effect (at least in the bhábar zone) in draining the deep ground-water from the adjoining uplands, their natural action in this way being outdone by the drain towards the plains. We may then perhaps take this Chándpur well as giving a lowest limit (972 feet) for the head of water from which the deep lying strata to the south may draw their supply. It is presumable that in parallel sections away from the river this level would not be so low, the great facility of drainage in the khádar of the river taking greatest effect on the ground immediately to the north.

37. *Ground water distribution away from the hills.*—A seemingly analogous case to that of the Chándpur well, but where it might be less expected—in the lowest ground in the plains' section—has been brought to my notice by Captain J. C. Ross, R.E., from observations made during the construction of an 'escape' into the Jumna from the southern branch of the great Ganges canal above Etáwah, 250 miles to south-south-east of Chándpur. The banks of the river here present a most intricate maze of deep narrow ravines worn by the rainwash in the edge of the bhángar, the level of which, at a short distance from the river, is 517 feet. The levels of the surface and of the ground-water given in the following table are taken among these ravines. The flood level of the Jumna here is about 410 feet and its lowest level about 391 feet.

		Water levels.	Level of ground.	Intervals.	Distance.
				Feet.	Feet.
Jumna river: ...	1	394·54	...	...	0
	2	394·21	...	317	317
	3	394·43	...	500	817
	4	394 11	...	500	1,317
	5	393 74	...	500	1,817
	6	391·63	...	500	2,317
	7	385·45	410·05	500	2,817
	8	394·31	416·36	2,548	5,365
	9	404·48	430·32	2,073	7,438
	10	422·66	440·49	1,578	9,016

In No. 7 of this table we find, at a distance of about 940 yards from the river, a position of lowest water level, more than 9 feet lower than the water in the river, and 25 feet from the surface. The steady rise of the water level from this line towards the river shows that this is distinctly a source of percolation; and the more rapid rise towards the upland to the north indicates the much higher level of the ground-water in that area, where, in fact, the permanent water-supply in deep wells is about 70 feet from the surface, or at a reduced level of 447 feet. The fall of the ground-water in uplands towards deep river channels is a familiar fact; it is the natural operation of the conditions upon which all drainage [illegible]. There is an excellent illustration of this in a paper by Lieute-[illegible] (Engineers), on an oblique section of the plains between [illegible] and Ludhiána on the Sutlej.[1] The figured section shows the depths of the wells along the line and how markedly that depth increases as the rivers are approached. The general understanding of this feature is that below that deep-well water level the whole ground is permanently stocked with water in the permeable strata. If this were the case the main rivers should give a minimum water level for the whole area: and the fact brought to notice by Captain Ross must then represent an actual removal of water at the surface, for which the only assignable cause would be evaporation. I am not prepared to say that this is impossible; I have elsewhere[1] made large demands upon the climatal conditions of this part of India, and these conditions must be concentrated among the steep bare surfaces of clay and sand in the ravines of the Jumna; percolation is, moreover, a slow process in such fine deposits. The alternative inference would be that below the river-bed, and practically isolated from the water stratum that supplies the deep wells of the bhángar area, there must be a mass of ground greatly below saturation point, or in which there is a steady flow to some point of drainage sufficient to establish a percolation slope from the Jumna of nearly 18 feet in the mile. The line of lowest ground-water (No 7 of the table) would be where this plane of under-ground drainage intersected that of the upland water-table. So far within the basin of the eastern river-system there is some difficulty in imagining the supposition last suggested; for it is surely presumable that for a very long way above the deltaic region the ground beneath the Gangetic plains must be fully charged with water. These remarks can, however, scarcely affect the question of deep artesian springs, unless as showing that the source of such springs must be cut off from the waterless ground referred to.

38. *Desiccated ground south of the Punjab plains: Bickanír wells.*—In the basin of the western river-system there would be no need for hesitation in assuming the deep exhaustion of water from the surface. The following translation of a native description of the wells in Bickanír will give a good idea of the desiccated ground lying to the south of the plains of the Punjab. The area is almost all within the alluvial spill from the Arvali, but the deposits are quite continuous with those of the spill from the north; the change from one to the other can only be detected by a levelling instrument. The account was sent to me by Colonel C. A. McMahon in 1874: it is as follows:—

"Within the city of Bickanir there are 14 wells, the water of eight of which is sweet, and of six brackish. Outside the city there are 24 wells, the water of two of which is slightly brackish, and of the remaining 22 sweet. In the Fort there are four wells, all of which yield sweet water. There are, therefore, in all 42 wells. Each of the wells inside the city is 60 *purs* or 300 *hath* (cubits) deep. The wells outside the city and in the Fort are 50 *purs* or 250 cubits deep. When a well is dug various kinds of earth are found. First gravelly, which is called "*marand*"[2] in this country, to a depth of 5 or 6 cubits; next, *[illegible] matti* (black earth), varying from 15 to 20 cubits in depth; next, *[illegible]* (calcareous chalky or white earth), from 80 to 100 cubits deep; next, [illegible] (brick-coloured earth), to a depth of 40 to 50 cubits; after that comes *[illegible] matti* (yellow earth), 70 or 80 cubits deep; next, *[illegible] matti* comes (gravel mixed with earth [illegible] depth of 30 to 40 cubits; and lastly, a kind of soft rock, named [illegible] deep, is reached, after which a spring is arrived at. The cost of sinking a [illegible] 20,000 to Rs. 40,000. Most

[1] On the *Reh* soils of [illegible] (1880), Vol. XIII, part 4.

beginning with the most [illegible]g wheels; some have four; and one, known as "Alak Ságar," somewhat abridged [illegible]. This last cost about a lac of rupees, and its water is that gener- being grouped into [illegible]ople, who obtain the same by paying to the *málees* who draw the [illegible]ing rates: for 1 small pice a *matka* (or large earthen jar), 1 rupee for 12 [illegible][1] or 5 camel pakhalfuls. The wells are all worked day and night, and not- [illegible]standing this the water is inexhaustible. In the villages between Bickanir and Sujangarh (75 miles to east-south-east), as well as in those between Bickanir and Nagour (62 miles to south-south-east), and between Bickanir and Jaisalmir (160 miles to west-south-east) wells are 80 *purs* or 400 cubits deep: and between Anupgarh (80 miles to north) and Bickanir they are 200 cubits in depth."

At the same time as this document a specimen was sent from the Political Agent at Bickanír; it had been taken from the bottom of a well that had recently been sunk to a depth of 370 *haths*, and Colonel McMahon states that he was informed that the Bickanír *hath* is equal to about 21 inches. At this scale the well in question would be 647 feet deep; but even taking the cubit to be 18 inches the depth would be 555 feet. It was quite indeterminable whether the "soft rock" from the bottom was a decomposed sandstone or a partially consolidated bed of the alluvial deposits. There is, indeed, no reliable information regarding the geology of Bickanír. In the recently (1879) published official Rájputána Gazetteer (Vol. I, p. 182), it is stated that "the city of Bickanír is built upon a rock formation," and that "it is considerably higher than the surrounding heavy sand tract and is composed of sandstone." On the large scale map of the city of Bickanír, lately issued by the Survey of India, there is clear indication of low flat hilly ground immediately to the south of the city; it is not improbably a small outlier (or inlier, if we regard the alluvium as a formation) of the horizontal Vindhyan rocks. There are numerous heights marked on this map; the highest is 799 feet in this ground, and the lowest is 715 to the north-east of the city. I cannot, however, think that any of the city wells, as described in the foregoing note, are in the old rock. As regards the point now under consideration, the question is not of importance, as in either case the source of water would be the same.

39. *Underground features of the great plains.*—It is necessary to say something regarding the underground conditions of the basin. In enquiries for artesian water the usual first question is as to the depth, and because in many cases this can be answered with considerable accuracy, a vague answer is received as a mark of imbecility. I have explained in paragraph 6 how this is the essential difference between the two classes of artesian sources; and a good illustration of this practical difficulty, supported by trial borings, was given in the case of the Narbada Valley (paragraphs 16, 17, 18). In the case of the Indo-Gangetic plains this question may be said to present the leading puzzle in Indian geology—to give an account of the relations between the highly contrasting rock-features of peninsular and extra-peninsular India, all direct observation of the connecting structural features being concealed by the alluvial deposits of the intervening plains. A few statements will show how the matter stands. All the rocks in contact with the alluvium on the south are of immense antiquity, the small patch

[1] [illegible] large leather bags or packs for water-carrying laden on animals.

of the Gondwána formation at the extreme east in the [illegible] that depth increases newest, and it is of middle secondary age: whereas, on the [illegible] feature is that there is a prodigious thickness of newest tertiary deposits. [illegible] stocked with none but the oldest rocks of all, the transition and metamorphic, [illegible] [illegible] give more than local disturbance, while on the north the newest strata [illegible] extreme disturbance throughout. The question as to the possible configuration of the rock surface on which the alluvium lies turns largely upon the parts severally and successively played by denudation and by disturbance in forming that surface; and in this case there can be no doubt as to the very strong and late action of crust movements on one side of the area. From the absence in the peninsular area of any trace of that disturbance, or of the rocks upon which it operated, it seems probable that the conditions of that area extend for a considerable distance northwards; and that the plains on the south are underlaid, possibly at no very great depth, by gneissic rocks: there are inliers of gneiss and granite appearing through the alluvium to the north of the transition rocks in Bahár; and the structure of the Vindhyan basin suggests that its present northern scarp, overlooking the alluvium between the Jumna and the Sone, is not far from its original boundary in this direction, and that there also the gneiss is close by. This inference has to be qualified by another. The great antiquity of the southern area does not refer only to the age of the rocks found there, as already mentioned, but also to the actual configuration of that area. In the discussion of the Narbada Valley case (paragraph 17), it was shown that the gneissic area of Lower Bundelkhand was very much what it is now in the Deccan trap period (upper cretaceous), a bay of a great basin to the north. Again, far to the east, in the actual river valleys draining to the north from the gneissic upland of Hazáribágh, remnants of Talchir (lowest Gondwána) deposits occur at the level of the Ganges alluvium. It is thus pretty clear that a great drainage basin in the approximate position of the Ganges Valley has existed since at least pretertiary times; and it is highly probable that the tertiary deposits so enormously developed at the base of the Himalaya extended over a great part of that basin; they may only be overlapped by the present alluvium at a short distance from its south margin. In an artesian boring the passage from the alluvium into upper tertiary beds, such as are now exposed along the foot of the mountains, could scarcely be detected, the two are so much alike. On the question as to how and how far the great Himalayan disturbance took effect upon this basin of tertiary deposits, there is little or no evidence available beyond the zone of the sub-Himalayan rocks themselves, and to take up the discussion would lead us into geological depths, of which many will, no doubt, think there has already been too much in what is meant to be a practical essay. The foregoing indications will suffice to show that, however interesting such discussions may be, they are practically futile when we come to such particulars as estimating the depth of the upper deposits at any point. Observation has done its duty in pointing out that the main conditions for successful artesian boring are to all appearances present.

40. *The Ambála boring.*—I may now make [illegible] upon the three borings that have been made in search for [illegible] regions of the plains,

beginning with the most important, that at Ambála. The following section is somewhat abridged from the detailed record, some of the thinner alternations being grouped into a single band:—

Depth.	Thickness.	No.	Section of artesian boring at Ambála (1st November 1869 to 1st February 1872).
Feet.	Feet.		
4	4	1	Soil.
12	8	2	Sand and sandy clay.
27	15	3	Clay, stiff, with kankar at base.
41	14	4	Sand, fine; damp at 27 feet, water at 32 feet.
50	9	5	Clay, brown and blue.
87	37	6	Sand and clay alternating.
122	35	7	Clay, brown, very stiff.
124	2	8	Kankar (impure segregated limestone).
154	30	9	Sand and clay, with kankar at 151 feet.
166	12	10	Clay, dark red.
174	8	11	Sand with clay; tubes sunk 4 feet by their own weight.
181	7	12	Clay, with kankar at base.
199	18	13	Sand, with some clay and kankar; on reaching this bed water rose suddenly 40 feet, and in two hours 70 feet; its temperature was 78°.
202	3	14	Clay, with kankar.
211	9	15	Sand.
223	12	16	Clay, red and brown, with some sand and kankar.
250	27	17	Sand, with a little clay and kankar.
278	28	18	Clay, top very stiff, red, with 'shingle.'
302	24	19	Sand, with some clay, pebbles, and "boulders."
327	25	20	Clay, with some kankar.
332	5	21	Sand, dark-brown and grey.
335	3	22	Clay, stiff, brown, with kankar.
376	41	23	Sand, with some clay and kankar.
394	18	24	Clay, with some sand.
424	30	25	Sand, some gravel, with "large stones and boulders and black kankar."
431	7	26	Clay, stiff, red.
432	1	27	Sand or silt, dark, running.
446	14	28	Clay, red, very sandy.
448	2	29	Sand or silt, dark, running.
451	3	30	Clay, red, stiff.
459	8	31	Sand, dark, running, with kankar and "clay boulders."
463	4	32	Clay, stiff, red, with kankar.
467	4	33	Sand, fine, running.
477	10	34	Clay, stiff, red.
484	7	35	Sand, running sand.
502	18	36	Clay, some stiff, some sandy.
507	5	37	Sand, running.
515	8	38	Clay, stiff, red.
546	31	39	Sand, coarse.
585	39	40	Clay, stiff, some sandy.
601	16	41	Sand, blue, fine, with "boulders."
641	40	42	Clay, red, some stiff, some loamy.
644	3	43	Clay, black, very stiff.
678	34	44	Clay, red, some stiff, some loamy; kankar.
683	5	45	Sand, solid, hardened on exposure.
689	6	46	Clay, stiff, yellow, with kankar.
701	12	47	Clay, loamy, yellow, soft.

Ambála is only 20 miles distant from the nearest point of the Siwaliks, and this [illegible] is the only unfavourable point in the prospect of the boring, for being thus on the upper and steeper slope of the plains there is risk of its being above the line of artesian rise, which itself slopes southwards from the presumed head at the lower edge of the deposits. Still there is a fair margin for success.

The level of the Ghaggar, where it cuts the base of the Sewalik hills at Devinagar, 25 miles due north of Ambála, and the proposed site of the reservoir for the Ambála water-supply, is 1,118 feet. There are no observations as to what may be the permanent level of the underground water in this position; but I have pointed out (paragraph 36) what is presumably a lowest limit for the head-level in that ground, namely, the water level (972 feet) below the bed of the Jumna at the point where it leaves the hills; and the surface level at Ambála is 905 feet. Even if the rise of 70 feet that did occur at the depth of 200 feet (see table) were derived from that highest source, there would still be hope, for it is very possible, or even probable, that an absolutely higher rise from the same head should be derived from a lower stratum, as the rise is more influenced by the variations of potential discharge in the several water strata than by the head, the head itself being determined by the total resistances. It would be quite in the natural order for case 6 to occur below case 3 of the experiments described in para. 5. There is nothing whatever in the above section of the boring to suggest that the band No. 13 is the base of the alluvial deposits; the beds below that level are decidedly of the same type, and the equal frequency of alternations shows that the stratification is still undisturbed. On the whole the section seems promising for ultimate success; the great thickness of clay lower down, in which the bore was stopped, gives security for the isolation of any water stratum in coarser deposits that should be found at the base of the formation.[1] In this respect—the prospect of finding such basal deposits—the position of Ambála, near the upper margin of the basin, is favourable. The mention of 'boulders' in several beds is misleading. I made early enquiries about it, and Major Thackeray, R.E., who was then Executive Engineer in charge of the final operations for extracting the broken tubes, gave the following information (30th March 1874): "I cannot trace any records of larger stones being found than the one I send you (from bed 25), nor of any boulders having been smashed up." From the mention of "clay-boulders" in some places I fancy that all were of that nature, lumps of clay partially consolidated, perhaps by lime carbonate. The 'large stone' referred to is an oblong pebble of quartzite, little more than 2 inches long and about 2 cubic inches in volume; it is very irregular in shape and but partially water-worn, but it has no fresh surface of fracture. Mr. T. Login, who was Superintending Engineer during part of the boring operations, states[2] that the largest stone met with measured $5 \times 2\frac{1}{2}$ inches. In the same paragraph Mr. Login records the fact that in sinking the foundations of the railway bridge over the Jumna, at about the same distance from the hills as Ambála, large boulders were found at a depth of 40 feet. The fact is taken as proof that the river is now raising its bed, but there is no evidence to show that these boulders do not belong to a much more ancient Jumna bed, before the present khádar valley was excavated (the view is one that Mr. Login did not contemplate); but in either case the fact shows that although Ambála may be out of range of any

[1] The bottom 41 feet were bored beyond the [illegible] down at the depth of 660 feet.

[2] Quar. Jour., [illegible]

oscillations of the Jumna bed, it is within reach of coarse detrital deposition from the hills; the chief wonder is that none were found within so great a depth. In commenting upon the absence of any sign of organic remains in the Ambála boring, Mr. Login records (*l. c.*, p. 197, note), that "only on one occasion, at about 440 feet below the surface, were a few pumpfuls of blackish putrid water brought up, giving off very much the same odour as the dirty bilge-water of a ship.

41. *The Bhiwáni boring.*—In 1877 a boring was made to a depth of 431 feet at Bhiwáni, a town in the Hissár district of the Punjab, the water-supply in the only wells (from 58 to 67 feet deep), being brackish and liable to become very scarce in dry seasons. The expectation was not so much to find an artesian spring as to fix the depth at which pure water was to be found, such as was known to occur in the deep wells at Bickanír. Bhiwáni lies 12 miles to the south of the road, at more than half-way between Delhi and Hissár, and also south of the 700 feet contour, pointed out in a preceding para. (32) as marking the lowest level between the basins of the Ganges and the Indus. It thus belongs to the Arvali watershed, and rocks of that region are not far off; Deosir hill, of granitoid gneiss, stands at 3¾ miles to west-south-west; Tosham, of schists and granite, at 14 miles to west-north-west; Nigána, of granite, at 13 miles to west; and Kaliána (near Dádri) at 15½ miles to south-by-east, formed of schists and quartzites, of which latter the well-known 'flexible sandstone' is an altered variety.[1] The elevation may be about 720 feet. Almost the only hope of an artesian source in such a position, and the best hope of a pure water-supply at a considerable depth, would be from an extension of the sources from the Himalayan side of the plains; in the Arvali region the rainfall is very small, and the plains are almost universally affected by accumulated salts. It was intended to sink to a depth of 500 or 600 feet; but the tools supplied were apparently defective and unskilfully worked by inexperienced hands, so the project had to be abandoned before completion. The frequent influx of sand in the bore seems to have been the chief obstruction. I subjoin an abstract of the section in the boring as recorded by the sub-engineer in charge: it illustrates the unsatisfactory nature of such records when made by those who have no rational knowledge of rocks:—

Depth.	Thickness.	No.	Section of the boring at Bhiwáni: 1877.
Feet.	Feet.		
86	86	1	Light brown soil, occasional kankar.
105	19	2	Sand and occasional kankar.
114	9	3	Sand with a little gravel.
167	53	4	Sand and a little kankar; no regular bed.
185	18	5	Light brown clay soil.
207	22	6	Clean sand.
234	27	7	Sand with imperfect pebbles of sandstone: at 231 a large boulder got up (sandstone).
238	4	8	Sand and conglomerate shingle.
287	49	9	Sand; rising 50 and 60 feet in bore.
396	109	10	Hard clay, light brown, with small pebbles of sandstone.
413	17	11	Sand rising in bore.
417	4	12	Sandy clay.
431		13	Sand.

[1] These particulars are given by Colonel McMahon.

The water at the bottom was still brackish. The samples described in this section were carefully examined on the spot by Colonel McMahon, a most competent judge, who recorded the following observations:—"The 'clay' is simply very fine earthy sand cemented into a mass by the infiltration of carbonate of lime: the '*conglomerate*' is coarser sand, the grains of which are frequently distinctly water-worn, cemented together in a similar manner, with harder concretions here and there; the 'boulders' are lumps, 4 or 5 inches long, of dark earthy sand, consolidated into concretionary nodules by carbonate of lime, and sufficiently hard to require a smart blow from a hammer to break them; they were apparently formed *in situ*. As far as the boring has gone therefore, it has passed through an unbroken bed of uniform material, and the whole bed as yet penetrated evidently admits the free passage of the rain falling on the surface of the ground."[1] The absence of any clay deposit, as well as of any coarser water-rolled materials in such comparative proximity to rock masses, throughout so great a thickness of deposits, is remarkable, and, of course, very unfavourable for any project of deep well sinking in this region.

42. *The Sabzalkot boring.*—There only remains to be noticed the boring at Sabzalkot, in the Dera Ghází Khán district of the Punjab. It is commonly spoken of as artesian, though it was never expected to be more than partially so, as a source to replenish and freshen an already very deep well in which the water was too saline for use. The position would seem to preclude any other expectation. From the best information I can procure as to the ground, the place is a small fortified outpost close to the frontier, at the foot of a long slope, 4 miles from the base of the hills, and 28 miles from the Indus, in a direct line through Asni. The alluvial level at the river is 295 feet, stretching nearly to Asni (10 miles), where the height is only 302 feet; the direct distance from the sea is 350 miles. From Asni there is a rise of nearly 5 feet in the mile to the frontier road, at 6 miles to westward, where the elevation is 331 feet. From this road the ground is said to slope at about 8 feet in the mile up to Subzalkot, 12 miles, which would give an elevation of 427 feet for that place. I think it likely that the slope increases very much towards the hills, and that the real elevation of Sabzalkot may be considerably higher than the estimate just given. If the height given be correct, we have to account for the remarkable fact of the ground-water level being 100 feet lower than the water in the Indus, for in the well at Sabzalkot it stands permanently at about 224 feet from the surface. It would be additional evidence of the great desiccation the ground has undergone in this region of India, and of the insignificant effect of streams in mitigating that inevitable result of the destruction of forest vegetation, although the Indus here annually inundates a broad tract of ground. The contribution from the western hills is comparatively small, for the rainfall is deficient and uncertain; but every advantage is taken of it by the coarse marginal deposits forming the slopes [illegible] of the hills. Mr. Ball has described in this very neighbourhood [illegible] current of water wholly disappeared at the outcrop of a belt of [illegible] these deposits.[2] The following table is abridged from the [illegible] furnished by the

[1] From Official Correspondence.

[2] Records, G. S. I., [illegible]

partment of Public Works. There were 194 feet of 9¾-inch tubing, to 410 feet; 114 feet of 7-inch tubing, to 524 feet; and 50 feet of 5-inch tubing, to 574 feet.

Abstract section of Sabzalkot boring: Nov. 1870 to Aug. 1878.

Depth.	Thickness.	No. of bed	
Feet.	Feet.		
157	157	1 to 14	Sand: some beds earthy, some pebbly
174	17	15	Limestone boulders
189	15	16	Clay and sand, very compact.
199	10	17	Loose sand and pebbles.
216	17	18	Hard clay and sand
240	24	19	Brown running sand. *Bottom of well 230 feet, water level 222 to 224 feet.*
247	7	20	Very stiff clay.
251	4	21	Very coarse sand.
267	16	22	Sand and clay intimately mixed.
275	8	23	Fine running sand
347	72	24 to 35	Alternations of sand and clay.
351	4	36	Gravel with boulders.
406	55	37 to 54	Alternations of clay, sand, and gravel.
410	4	55	Very coarse gravel and boulders. Water abundant.
500	90	56 to 78	Alternations of clay and sand.
526	26	79	Clay.
574	48	80 to 117	Thin alternations of clay and sand resting on a boulder bed, with abundant water.

The comparative scarcity of coarse materials in a deep section so near the hills is fully accounted for by the unconsolidated condition of the newer tertiary rocks forming those hills. The only hard rock mentioned is the limestone of the 'boulders'; it is no doubt the nummulitic limestone from the higher inner ranges. From several of the porous strata passed through water rose freely, but always stopped at the original water surface of the well. The supply from the bottom boulder bed, at 574 feet, is described as 'plentiful'; at the same time, when drawn upon at the moderate rate of 156 gallons per hour, it was lowered 66 feet. This supply is, however, sufficient for the wants of the outpost. The constancy of the level, to which the water rises from so many different strata, indicates a common source, which also accounts for the water in all being brackish, only less so below than in the top beds, and in a drinkable degree to the people of the country who are extensively used to this quality. The origin of this impurity is a point of much interest; there is no known deposit of salt in the rocks forming the adjoining hills; and the conditions generally suggest that its origin may be the same as that of the saline upper ground-water so general on this side of India—from the soakage of the early rainfall into the parched ground taking with it the soluble results of earth decomposition at the surface, while the later rainfall in great part runs off the bare ground as surface drainage. Thus, the small proportion of the rainfall that passes into the ground, taking with it all the impurities, is insufficient to sustain the underground water up its proper level so as to ensure an adequate escape and renewal by percolation. It would seem from all the facts that the Sabzalkot well is altogether in this compound water bed, and that there is no head of water at all in the artesian sense, the rise that took place from the lower levels being sufficiently explained by the exhaustion of water from the tube while passing through impervious beds.

43. It is evident that these three borings leave the question of artesian springs in the plains of Upper India quite unsettled. At Sabzalkot such a result could not have been reasonably expected; and at Bhiwáni the ground is presumably out of reach in the northern sources of supply, which are the only hopeful ones. The Ambála trial is the only one for which success could have been predicted, and as the ultimate condition of that success—to reach the base of the alluvial deposits—has not been accomplished, the prospect remains unaffected, save by the knowledge that the depth of the deposits is greater than might have been anticipated, or at least hoped for. The only seeming risk is the position being too near the head, but on a careful minimum estimate for that level Ambála seems within the area of supply. As regards other positions, this precaution is the chief one to be kept in view, and the opposite danger with respect to the southern margin of the area. Superficially regarded the lowest point of the ground ought to be the most favourable, as giving a maximum of fall; but seeing that the expected supply is from the north, and from the lowest deposits of that side of the basin, it becomes important to consider whether the lowest line of drainage was always where it is now; and the best conjectures we can make (confirmed by the great depth of the deposits at Ambála) suggest that it was not so; but that the later deposits of the more copious supply of sediment from the north have encroached upon and overlapped, possibly to a considerable extent, ground originally occupied by deposits from the peninsular side of the basin, so that a boring near this margin would soon pass into beds having a northerly slope. There would still remain the chance that these bottom beds of southern derivation would participate in the water-supply of the confluent strata from the Himalayan side; but until the resources of these most favourable deposits are proved, one would not wish to see the prospects of the enterprise endangered by any avoidable risk It would be worthy of Government to undertake the settlement of so important a question.

On Oligoclase Granite *at* Wángtu *on the* Sutlej, North-West Himalayas.—*By* F. R. MALLET, F.G.S., *Geological Survey of India.*

One of the most remarkable features in the geology of the North-West Himalayas is the "granitic axis, so persistent along the main range. To the east in Sikkim, and in the north-west, from the frontier of Nepál to Kulu wherever examined. coarse white granite has been found in profusion along the line of peaks, near the present edge of the sedimentary basin of Tibet. It occurs in veins and dykes of every size, sometimes forming the massive core, up to the summit of the highest mountains."[1]

Passing in a east-north-easterly direction from the peaks surrounding the head-waters of the Bhágirathi, one of the main lines of intrusive action runs

[1] Manual of the Geology of India, p. 629.

along the crest of the mountain range to the south of the Baspa Valley, and crosses the Sutlej some miles above Rámpur.[1]

At Wángtu bridge, in this neighbourhood, veins of granite, cutting through the gneiss, are exposed with more than ordinary clearness, and as two of the principal routes across the Himalayas diverge at this point, there are few localities in the granitic region that have been more often visited, or more frequently described. In the fifth volume of the Geological Survey Memoirs,[2] Dr. Stoliczka, in reference to Wángtu, says the "granitoid gneiss is traversed by a countless number of veins of albite-granite, veins of unmeasured length, and from 1 to 20 feet in thickness. The principal mineral in these veins is a pure white albite: next to it quartz, mica, black tourmaline, and few other minerals. All these occur in large crystals,[3] and the structure of the rocks is, therefore, eminently a porphyritic ore. Colonel R. Strachey tells me that these veins of albite granite, in the neighbourhood of the Niti Pass, enter into the Silurian and even the secondary strata. There cannot be the slightest doubt as to their being of subsequent date to the gneiss, in which they are truly intrusive." In a subsequent paper in the same volume,[4] I have described the veins at Wángtu as mainly composed of albite, large cleavable masses of the felspar being seen unmixed with other mineral.

Having recently, however, completed an analysis of the felspar in question, I have found the above description to be erroneous. The result obtained was as follows:—

		Oxygen ratio.
Silica	61·40	8·90
Alumina	23·48	3·04
Ferric oxide	·83	
Lime	3·23	1·00
Magnesia	·08	
Soda	10·07	
Potash	·75	
	99·84	

the felspar being oligoclase. It is cleavable-massive, with twinning striations sometimes visible on the basal cleavage planes. The colour is milk-white, the mineral being translucent in moderately thin fragments. In general appearance it is somewhat like the cleavable-massive oligoclase from Ytterby, in Sweden, specimens of which are to be found in most mineral collections, but it differs from the latter in that striations are of comparatively rare occurrence.[5]

With reference to the felspar of the granite generally, General Strachey has recorded that, as far as his experience went, it is always white,[6] and the various

[1] Quart. Jour. Geol. Soc., Vol. VII, p. 292.

[2] Page 12.

[3] The felspar is cleavable-massive, and the quartz not crystallised.

[4] Page 169.

[5] The fragments selected for analysis were all striated.

[6] Quart. Jour. Geol. Soc., Vol. VII, p. 302.

notices of the rock scattered through the Memoirs and Records of the Survey seem to show that this character is a very constant one.[1] Of course it proves nothing in itself as to the species. There are at present in the Museum specimens of granite from Wángtu, from Darwas in Pángi, from Chímre in Ladák, and from Rondu in Dárdistán. In the felspar of the first two twinning striations are visible on some of the basal cleavage planes, and Colonel McMahon has noticed similar striations in the felspar of the granite at Chango.[2] None of the specimens show any outward sign of the co-existence of two felspars, and no writer, as far as I know, has suggested that two felspars are present together in the granite where they have examined it. But the evidence at present available cannot be considered as proving more than that the felspar is very often plagioclase. Whether the plagioclastic felspar is constantly oligoclase or not is a point that can only be settled by further analyses.

The above remarks refer to the granite alone. Orthoclase has been frequently noticed in the gneissose rocks through which the granitic veins have penetrated.[3]

Note on a Fish-palate *from the* Siwaliks.—*By* A. GÜNTHER, M.D., PH.D., F.R.S., *Keeper of the Zoological Department, British Museum.*

(*Note.*—The palate here briefly described and determined was obtained by Mr. Theobald from the Siwaliks of the Punjab, and sent to me by Mr. Lydekker, in order that I might submit it to one of the naturalists, who had especially studied fish. Dr. Günther very kindly undertook the task, and the Survey is indebted to him for the accompanying note. A similar but broken fragment has been obtained from the Manchar beds in Sind.—W. T. BLANFORD.)

The fossil submitted to me for examination is a rather massive bone, 36 mill. long., 15 mill. wide, and about 1½ mill. deep (in its deeper anterior portion). One side (the inner) is more straight than the other (outer), which especially towards the front is curvilinear. One surface is entirely covered with small granular (molar) teeth, somewhat irregular in size and shape, the largest being about the size of a pin's head. This dental surface is strongly convex in its transverse as well as longitudinal axis, and, especially the part in which the fossil is widest, forms a conspicuous protuberance.

There is scarcely any doubt that this bone is the right palatine of a large siluroid, possibly belonging to the genus *Arius*; and if so, this determination may be confirmed by the future discovery in the same formation of spines with which the dorsal and pectoral fins of this fish were probably armed.

[1] Memoirs, Vol. V, pp. 12, 169, 170. Records, Vol. XII, p. 60; Vol. XIII, p. 30.

[2] Records, Vol. XII, p. 60.

[3] Memoirs, Vol. V, p. 12; Records, Vol. IX, p. [illegible]; XIII, p. [illegible].

Palæontological Notes *from the* Hazáribágh *and* Lohárdagga *Districts.—By* OTTOKAR FEISTMANTEL, *Palæontologist, Geological Survey of India.*

[WITH PLATES I AND II.]

In the cold-weather months (January and February) of this year I undertook an excursion into the North and South Káranpúra coal-fields, in the Hazáribágh district, and into the Auranga coal-field in the Lohárdagga district, sub-division Palamow.

This enabled me not only to enlarge the list of localities for fossils, as given in the first part of my Damuda Flora,[1] but also to increase our knowledge of the distribution and range of the fossils and of the peculiarities of the Lower Gondwána flora, especially in its relation to the upper portion of that system and to some extra-Indian floras.

Starting from Giridhi (Karharbári coal-field), where I collected some fossils at a new shaft, I passed *viâ* Hazáribágh and Daini Ghât into the North-Káranpúra coal-field, collected fossils at three localities[2] in the northern portion of the field, passed then into the Auranga coal-field, collected fossils at seven localities[3] (amongst which one with Talchir fossils); re-passed into the Káranpúra coal-field, collecting at one locality;[4] marched from here south-east to Ránchi; thence northwards into the South Káranpúra coal-field, collecting fossils in the iron-shales at two places;[5] passed again into the North Káranpúra coal-field with the special purpose of collecting Talchir fossils in the Cháno basin (eastern extremity of the North Káranpúra coal-field), in which I completely succeeded. On my return route I passed through the Bokháro and Jharia coal-fields.

In the following notice of the fossils I collected, and of some other observations, I proceed according to the coal-fields, from east to west, and within the coal-fields according to the groups.

I.—KARHARBARI COAL-FIELD.

At Karharbári, I took the opportunity to collect some fossils at a new shaft, then in process of sinking, No. 23 D, Passerabhia. This is expected to be the deepest shaft, passing through all the principal seams (Nos. 1, 2, and 3). At the time of my visit it had reached the third seam, but had passed through an additional thin seam above it. The fossils I collected were in a dark fine earthy shale, here and there micaceous, taken from the third seam, and resembling entirely the shale from this seam in the shafts 17C and 17B, the fossils from which I have already described.[6]

Fossils at No. 23D shaft.

[1] Gondwána Flora, Vol. III, 2, 1880.

[2] Chepa-Jugra; south of Tandwa; south-east of Bálumáth.

[3] Bálunaggar; Murup; two places on the Latiahar hill; north and south of Jaguldugga; Sukree river, west of Goortoor.

[4] Burgaon.

[5] West and south-east of Jainagar.

[6] Pal. Ind., Ser. XII, 1, and Suppl. (or Gondwána Flora, Vol. III, 1, 1 Suppl.)

The fossils from the new locality are the following :—

Equisetaceous stalks.
Gangamopteris cyclopteroides, Fstm.—numerous.
Glossopteris communis, Fstm.—numerous.
Nöggerathiopsis hislopi, Fstm. (Bunb.)—with closely set veins.

The character of the fossils is the same as those quoted from the third seam before. In the shale there are here and there pockets of iron stone, in one piece of which I observed impressions of a *Glossopteris*, Bgt., with somewhat a tendency to pass into *Gangamopteris*, Mc'Coy, the midrib becoming resolved in the upper part of the leaf into radiating secondary veins.

To illustrate the position of the third seam and the fossiliferous band, I give the section of the shaft, as far as it has been sunk, in descending order :—

Section of No. 23D shaft.

		Ft.	In.	
	Brickwork	36	0	
	Sandstone	74	6	
	Stony coal	1	11	
	Dark sandstone	2	3	
	Blue shale	0	10	
	Dark sandstone	6	6	
	Grey "	9	0	
	Coal	2	0	
	Blue shale	2	10	
	Grey sandstone	7	4	
	Blue shale	4	0	
	Coal } (Unworked)	1	5	
	Stone } (Unworked)	0	11	
	Coal } (Unworked)	2	4	
	Blue shale	1	10	
	Grey sandstone	13	6	
	Blue shale	2	9	
	Blue rock	1	11	
	Grey sandstone	18	2	
	Sandstone	47	4	
No. 3 seam	Coal	4	7	
No. 3 seam	Carbonaceous shale	0	10	with fossils.
No. 3 seam	Coal	2	6	
	Sandstone	25	0	
	Total	270	3	

The shaft is still in progress of sinking.

Gangamopteris obliqua, Mc'Coy, Pl. II, fig. 5.

This species of *Gangamopteris*, from the third seam, at 170 shaft, has not hitherto been found in the Gondwánas. It was first described by Professor Mc'Coy from the Bacchus-marsh sandstone, Victoria;[1] and it was said to be one of the most common forms of the genus. Some forms of the Indian *Gangamopteris*

[1] Prodroma, Palæontology, Victoria, Decade II, page 13, Pl. XII, figs. 2—4.

cyclopteroides might perhaps have been placed with the above species; but the present specimen is so exactly like the *Gangamopteris obliqua*,' Mc'Coy, that it has to be classed at once with it. If placed side by side with Mc'Coy's figure (*l. c.*, Pl. 12, fig. 3), not the slightest difference can be observed. I am the more glad to be able to figure this leaf, showing well the *Gangamopteris* character, as it lies in the same piece of shale with a *Glossopteris*, in which the midrib is well shown, so that the difference between the two genera can easily be seen. I shall mention the same species again further on from the Talchirs.

II.—Karanpura Coal-fields.

These coal-fields, of which the description and maps were published by Mr. Hughes, [1] and which were distinguished as the Northern and Southern Káranpúra coal-fields, are situated in the Hazáribágh district, south and south-west of Hazáribágh. No fossils from the Damuda division of the fields have been named, and only a few specimens were known from the Talchirs of the Cháno outcrop, in the eastern portion of the North Káranpúra field. I have collected at several places in the former, and have considerably increased our collection of fossils from the latter rock group.

Two Káranpúra coal-fields.

I.—Talchir Division.

A.—*Talchir Group.*

A chief object of my visit to the North Káranpúra coal-field was to examine the locality in the Talchirs, where Mr. Hughes had previously collected some specimens of fossil plants [2] that have been described and figured in my paper on the Talchir Karhabári Flora.[3]

From Rikba (Indian atlas sheet 104, 23° 45′ Lat. north; 85° 24′ Long. east), a village close to the road from Rámgarh to Hazáribágh, *viâ* Badam, I followed the road to the point where it crosses the stream coming down from the hills north of Lurunga [4] (about 3 miles north-west of Rikba). The stream is here in gneiss, but passing down it the Talchirs soon set in, consisting at first of coarse conglomerate, then quartzose sandstones; soon afterwards the Tordág stream (coming from the west, from the Tordág hills by the village Indra) joins the Lurunga; and further south a nala falls in from the north-east, and just at this point the Talchir shales set in, about 40 feet only from the base of the coal-beds (Barákars).

Talchir of the Cháno basin.

The beds are here well exposed to a height of about 15 feet, and consist in the lower part of more bluish-green sandy shales, while the upper sandy shales are brownish-green and somewhat softer than the former; both are, however, rich in plant remains. I spent a whole day at the place, but although I have split open many hundreds of specimens, not a trace of any animal remains could be observed. I hope, however, to be able to pay this interesting spot another longer visit.

[1] Mem. G. S. I., Vol. VII, Pt. 3, 1871.
[2] Hughes. *L. c.*, p. 12.
[3] Pal. Ind., Ser. XII, 1. (Vol. III, I., Gondwána Flora, 1879), pp. 2, 6, 7, &c.
[4] This is the Lurunga stream, mentioned in Mr. Hughes' and my papers (*l. c.*).

The exact locality may be described thus :—

"In the river formed by the junction of Lurunga and Tordág streams, 1¼ miles south-east of Lurunga village, 2 miles west-north-west of Rikba village, and 1¼ miles north-east of Cháno village." It can easily be reached from Hazáribágh, from which it is 19 miles distant *viâ* Badam, or 16 miles in a direct line.

The fossils collected consist chiefly of ferns, and some are either quite new or at least new for the Talchirs.

I distinguish the following forms :—

EQUISETACEÆ.

Equisetaceous stalks.—Similar to those originally known from the Talchirs of the Karaun field;

Phyllotheca, n. sp.—A peculiar form with very thin branches and short setaceous leaflets.

FILICES.

Genus: *Gangamopteris*, Mc'Coy.

This fern forms the main bulk of the fossils collected, and shows a great variety of leaves. I can distinguish—

Gangamopteris cyclopteroides, Fstm.—Several leaves of the type form.

Gangamopteris cyclopteroides, var. *sub-auriculata*.—Like those forms figured from the Karharbári beds, Karharbári coal-field.

Gangamopteris cyclopteroides, var. *attenuata*.—Like the original forms.

I had also to distinguish several new varieties of this species—

Gangamopteris cyclopteroides, var. *acuminata*.—Forms with a peculiar triangular leaf.

Gangam. cyclopt., var. *cordifolia*.—Small cordi-form leaflets, with straight distinctly radiating ribs, although anastomosing; they convey strongly the idea as if they belonged to a large pinnate leaf.

Gangam. cyclopt., var. *crassinervis*.—An oblong leaf showing particularly well the radiating disposition of the veins and their anastomoses throughout the whole leaf, the veins being unusually strong and the meshes almost equally large throughout.

Gangamopteris obliqua, Mc'Coy.—There is one specimen in the collection, which I can only identify with this species of the Bacchus-marsh sandstones of Victoria. I had previously[1] pointed out that the *Gangamopteris cyclopteroides*, Fstm., from its great number and the variety of the leaves mostly resembles the Victorian *Gangam. obliqua*, but the specimens now under consideration can be at once referred to this species. I have quoted the same also on a previous page from the Karharbári coal-field.

[1] Talchir-Karharbári Flora, *l. c.*, p. 13.

Gangamopteris angustifolia, Mc'Coy.—This species was already known before, both from the Talchir shales and the Karharbári beds. I have now found it again; and one specimen resembles very closely the figure given by Mc'Coy.[1]

Gangamopteris buriadica, Fstm.—Several specimens of this Karharbári plant have now been identified in the Talchir shales, as also one specimen of another form.

Gangamopteris major, Fstm.—The leaf is somewhat shorter, being broad at the apex. This I think, however, to be only accidental, while the basal portion of the leaf and the distribution of the veins is entirely as in the Karharbári species.

We see from the foregoing that *Gangamopteris* appeared in great force in these Talchir shales, greater than hitherto known. The long-leaved forms are especially very numerous, but they all have to be classed as *Gangamopteris*, there being no *solid* midrib from which the secondary veins pass out; it is replaced by a number of stronger veins, but always forming anastomoses, and resolved by repeated dichotomy into the secondary veins which then form the lateral network of the leaf.

Margin of leaves doubled up.

A very peculiar character was shown in many leaves, *i.e.*, that the margin appeared frequently doubled up, the venation of these folded portions overlying each other producing a peculiar reticulation. This doubling-up takes place at different parts of the leaf, sometimes even from the base. Two specimens are remarkable in this respect, the margins of the doubled-up portions approaching so closely and regularly so as to produce the effect of a midrib; but a closer examination shows that this state is produced by folding. It will be easier to explain this, and make suggestions as to how it took place, when the specimens can be figured.

Genus: *Glossopteris*, Bgt.

I have already had occasion to mention[2] one instance of a *Glossopteris* from the Talchirs; but the specimen was not very distinct. This time, however, I have brought several specimens; and there can be no longer the slightest doubt about their being true *Glossopteris*. There are three kinds of venation—

Glossopteris communis, Fstm.—The same forms as occur in the Karharbári coal-field, with rather a tendency of the midrib to dissolve towards the apex;

Glossopteris, sp.—Fragments with straight oblong meshes;

Glossopteris, sp.— A fragment with a venation of *Glossopt. indica*.

CYCADEACEÆ.

Genus: *Nöggerathiopsis*, Fstm.

Nöggerathiopsis hislopi, Bunb. sp. (Fstm.)—Several leaves.

[1] Annal. and Mag., Nat. Hist., Vol. XX, Tab. 19, figs. 3—3a; Prodr. Pal., Victoria, Dec. II, Pl. XIII, fig. 2.

[2] Talchir-Karharbári flora, *l. c.*, p. 18; Hughes, Káranpúra Coal-field, *l. c.*, p. 296.

SEEDS.

Several specimens of winged seeds, which have already been mentioned from the Talchirs and the Karharbári beds, similar fossils also occurring in the Damuda division. They are of the *Samaropsis* type.

This flora of the Talchir, which, although not very various, must yet be considered numerous as regards specimens, bears close resemblance, to the flora of the Karharbári beds. We really almost miss only *Neuropteridium validum*, Fstm. and *Voltzia;* but of these plants the latter occurs also only locally in the Karharbári coal-field, in the Serampur area, the former also being much more numerous in that area than in the Karharbári area, so that it would perhaps not be impossible that this Talchir flora in the Cháno basin of the Káranpúra coal-field also represents, to a certain extent at least, the Karharbári flora, in which case the Karharbári beds would then really be the coal-bearing facies of the Talchir division, the chief character of both being the predominance of *Gangamopteris.*

II.—DAMUDA DIVISION.

From this field no Damuda fossils had as yet been procured. I have now collected some from all groups. The relations are very similar to those described for the Raniganj coal-field.

A.—*Barákar group.*

I collected Barákar fossils at two localities.

Fossils near Jugra, Aráhura.

While encamped at Jugra below the Daini ghât, I visited the outcrops in the Ghui river, 1 mile south-south-east of Jugra, near the village Aráhura.[1] The outcrops are exposed just in the river, dipping south-west. I collected fossils in the following order—

(*a.*) In the coal-seam impressions of *Vertebraria indica*, Royle;

(*b.*) Immediately below the seam, in dark-grey, somewhat sandy shales, impressions of *Vertebraria indica*, Royle, only; very numerous and good specimens;

(*c.*) Below this in a stratum of fine shale—
Vertebraria indica, Royle—less frequent.
Glossopteris indica, Schimp.
Glossopteris communis, Fstm.

(*d.*) In a next lower bed of grey shale, traversed by white worm-like concretions—
Glossopteris indica, Schimp.
Glossopteris communis, Fstm.

These relations remind me completely of those in the Barákars of Kumerdhubi, near Barákar.

Bishanpur river, south-east of Bálumáth.

Further to the west I collected fossils, in the Bishanpur river, 3½ miles south-east from my camp at Bálumáth. There are three outcrops of coal. Mr. Hughes described the section in his Report (*l. c.*) on page 25.

[1] Mr. Hughes mentions these outcrops on p. 22 of his report (*l. c.*).

As far as I could identify the beds I collected fossils above his middle seam, thus:—

(*a.*) Above the seam, in dark-grey shale, partly sandy and micaceous—

Vertebraria indica, Royle—in great numbers;
Glossopteris communis, Fstm.;
Glossopteris communis, Fstm., var. *stenoneura*—rather numerous;
Glossopteris indica, Schimp.;
Nöggerathiopsis hislopi, Bunb. (Fstm.);
Squamæ—like some form the Barákars in the Raniganj field.

(*b.*) Above this, in light, sandy, banded shale with fragmentary fossils—

Vertebraria indica, Royle, and numerous other fragments, indeterminable.

The characteristic feature of these fossils is the predominance, or at least the great proportion of *Vertebraria indica* in comparison with *Glossopteris* and the other fossils.

B.—Ironstone (shales).

In the South Káranpúra coal-field I collected fossils from the iron-shales, while encamped at Jainagar (in the Naikori river) on my way from Ránchi to Rámgarh. I collected at two spots, *i.e.*, in the river south-east of the village, and in a nala west of the village. At the first place the rock consists of clayey sphærosiderites, alternating with grey micaceous shales, both fossiliferous.

Naikori river, near Jainagar.

At the second place it was in ferruginous shales, brownish, yellowish, and reddish, that the fossils occurred. I shall enumerate the fossils from both places together:—

Equisetaceous stems.
Macrotæniopteris danæoides, Royle, sp.
Glossopteris communis, Fstm.
Glossopt. indica, Schimp.
Glossopt. retifera, Fstm.
Glossopt. damudica, Fstm.—Numerous, amongst others a fragment of a very broad leaf.
Glossopt. conspicua, Fstm.—Fragment.
Glossopt. angustifolia, Bgt.
Gangamopteris, sp.—Almost circular leaves, with distinctly radiating and anastomosing veins.
Nöggerathiopsis hislopi, Bunb. sp. (Fstm.).
Squamæ.

If we compare this flora with some others already known, we shall find that it resembles the flora of the Raniganj group in the Raniganj field. The fossils known hitherto from the iron-shales were only very few.

C.—Raniganj Group.

I collected fossils at two localities in the Raniganj group; the relations proved much the same as those in the same group in the Raniganj coal-field.

Garhi river, south-east of Tandwa.

While encamped at the police station Tandwa, on the Garhi river, I visited the outcrops of the Raniganj group in the said river, 3 miles south-east of Tandwa;[1] the dip is south-east.

In the grey shales above the seam I observed—

Schizoneura gondwanensis, Fstm.
Vertebraria indica, Royle.
Cyathea comp *Tchihatchefi*, Schmalh.—Fragment of pinnæ.
Glossopteris communis, Fstm.
Glossopteris conspicua, Fstm.—Just like that from near Assensole, Raniganj field.
Gloss. indica, Schimp.
Gloss. formosa, Fstm.—First described from the Raniganj group, in the Raniganj coal-field.
Dictyopteridium, sp.—Just like the forms from the Barákars in the Talchir coal-field, from the Raniganj group, in the Raniganj coal-field.
Winged seeds, like *Samaropsis*.—Just like those from the Raniganj field.
Squamæ.

Above the grey shales (above the seam), there is yellowish-grey bedded sandstone, with *Glossopteris communis*, Fstm.

Above this again massive greenish-grey sandstone, with—

Vertebraria indica. Royle, which traverses the sandstone in all directions and exhibits well its rhizoma-like nature.

Above this *Vertebraria*-sandstone come in other sandstones, which very much resemble to Panchet rocks.

Ganespur river, west of Burgaon.

The other locality at which I collected Raniganj fossils is further south-west of Tandwa, *i.e.*, in the Ganespur river.[2] I visited it from Burgaon, at the western extremity of the Satpáhri hill; it is about 2½ miles west of this village. The strata here dip north; there are three outcrops; between the two northern ones I collected fossils in several beds, which I shall indicate in ascending order; thus—

(*a.*) In the shales with the coal seam—
Vertebraria indica, Royle.

(*b.*) Grey sandstones with—
Glossopteris, sp. (veins not distinct).

(*c.*) Then follows a series of sandstones and shales without distinct fossils.

(*d.*) A bed of grey shale, about 2 feet thick, with impressions of—
Glossopteris communis, Fstm.
Glossopt. angustifolia, Bgt.

(*e.*) Immediately above is a series of greyish-brown shales, somewhat sandy and micaceous, full of fragments of leaves—
Glossopteris angustifolia, Bgt.

[1] Hughes. *L. c.*, p 22.
[2] Hughes. *Idem*, p. 24.

Glossopteris damudica, Fstm.
Glossopt. retifera, Fstm.
Squamæ—just like the same from the Raniganj field.

(*f.*) Again grey shales with—
Glossopteris communis, Fstm.

(*g.*) Then follow greenish shales without fossils.

(*h.*) Then a bed, about 3 feet, of reddish-white hard shales, full of vegetable fragments; and—
Vertebraria indica, Royle,
Glossopteris indica, Schimp.

(*i.*) The last in the series were sandy shales with—
Vertebraria indica, Royle.

No fossils could be observed in the two other outcrops.

D.—Panchets and Mahádevas.

Red clays at Burgaon.

Although both these series are largely developed in the Káranpúra coal-field I have not observed any fossils in either of them; but while encamped at Burgaon, at the south-west foot of the Satpáhri hill, I had an opportunity of seeing fine examples of water action on the red clays of the Panchet division. Close to the foot of the hill blocks of Mahádeva sandstone are lying about, and have protected the part of the clays immediately under them from being washed away, while all around the water has eroded, so they are now perched on pillars of various height and thickness. A footpath winds along just at the foot of the hill, from Bánpúr to Sedpa, and the effect is as of an avenue of columns supporting blocks of sandstone.

Further away from the foot of the hill the ground is very much broken by nalas washing through the red clays, and here, especially at the heads of the nalas, most picturesque scenes are found, produced by the weathering power of the water rushing down from the hill-side; and the peculiarity of the scene is heightened by the bright red colour of the clays contrasting with the vivid green of the low jungle, consisting mostly of young sál wood.

In the neighbourhood of the Káranpúra coal-fields I observed two peculiar forms of rock which deserve passing mention.

Fault-rock.—When passing down the Daini ghât (from the Hazáribágh plateau), a thick vein of peculiar quartz rock is crossed; this rock is of the same kind and variety as that described by Mr. V. Ball as "pseudomorphic quartz," in the Rámgurh coal-field.[1] Mr. Ball quoted it under the heading fault-rock, and also here it has to be considered as such; it is quite close to the north-eastern boundary of the North Káranpúra coal-field. The porcelain-like plates are very distinctly exhibited, varying in thickness, and crossing each other in the most peculiar directions, including cavities of very various sizes, the walls of which are either smooth or covered by more or less developed crystals of quartz.

A quite similar rock, though of somewhat finer structure, also occurs on the north-eastern border of the Karharbári coal-field.

[1] Mem. G. S. I., Vol. VI, p. 128.

Bosses near Ránchi—(Plate I). While marching from Rai, in the southern part of the Káranpúra coal-field *viâ* Thákurgaun to Ránchi, I was struck with a peculiar feature of the country between these two latter places. The country is covered with small rounded hillocks of metamorphic rock, entirely smooth on their surface and composed of concentrical layers, as is clearly shown by the outer layer and sometimes the next lower one too, cracking and splitting into slabs of various sizes. These round hillocks of dark grey colour, emerging abruptly from the ground like large air bubbles solidified as soon as they appeared on the surface, give the country a peculiar aspect. They are generally entirely barren, the surface being too smooth for plants taking root; only in the cracks, here and there a bunch of grass or a small shrub settles until, by the slabs moving down the smooth surface, even these meagre representatives of vegetation get uprooted and dislodged. They all appear to consist of the same kind of rock, a grey, coarse porphyritic gneiss, with large felspar crystals. Sometimes the rock is finer grained. Similar instances appear not to be uncommon also in other parts of India. Mr. Ball described these "bosses" from Mánbhúm,[1] and it was indeed through his paper that my attention was drawn to these "bosses" near Thákurgaun; and quite recently Mr. Ball drew my attention to a paper by Captain Newbold,[2] where similar phenomena are described from South India. The rock is noticed as 'dome gneiss' in the Survey Manual, p. 20.

As I had a good opportunity of making sketches of some of these bosses, I thought it useful to reproduce the best instance here[3] (Plate I). This boss, about 1 mile north-west of Thákurgaun, quite close to the road, is about 60 feet high and about 900 in diameter, almost quite spherical on the surface, perfectly smooth, with the uppermost layer burst into slabs of various sizes, the slabs partly still lying on the surface of the layer underneath, which presents quite an appearance of a rock polished by moving ice. The layers vary in thickness, seldom exceeding 1 foot.

I may mention that the inhabitants use the smooth surface for economic purposes, for drying grain, grass or fruits on; the slabs also are made use of; amongst others the people (being to a great extent Oraons) use them for monumental slabs.

III.—Auranga Coal-field.

This coal-field, lying to the west of the Káranpúra field, and so named from the Auranga river (a tributary of the Koel), was surveyed by Mr. Ball,[4] who made the most interesting palæontological discovery of the occurrence of plants, hitherto considered as of Lower Gondwána type, in certain red shales, of apparently Mahádeva type. My chief object in visiting this field was to see this locality, but while in pursuit of this object I had an opportunity of examining

[1] Scientific Proc. of the Dublin Roy. Society, 15th December 1879.
[2] Jour. Roy. As. Soc., London, Vol. VII, p. 113 *et seq.*, with figures.
[3] The sketch is absolutely correct, being taken with the camera.
[4] Mem. G. S. I., Vol. XV, Part 1, 1878.

other localities also, some of equal interest. I shall proceed again in stratigraphical order:—

1.—Talchir Division.

Talchir fossils, on Latiahar hill.

Any discovery of fossils in this group, which has hitherto yielded fossils very sparingly, must prove of much interest; and I am fortunate in being able to introduce a quite new locality. When at Latiahar, and while in search of the red shales with Damuda fossils in a stream on the northern face of the Latiahar hill, opposite to the low hill of Panripura, I came, at the head of the stream, suddenly across an exposure of bedded rocks about 8 feet high, reddish in general appearance with yellowish greenish tints. I tried it with the hammer, and it proved to be bedded sandy micaceous clay. At first I thought it might be a decomposed condition of some other rocks, but it proved of the same consistence throughout, so I examined it closer, and found to my great satisfaction that it contained fossils of the Talchir type.

The exposed section consists of the following strata in ascending order:—

	Feet.	Inches.
At the base reddish clay, about	1	0
A band of purple ferruginous sandstone . . .	0	4
Then again reddish clay	2	0
Brownish clay, the rest.		

I was in the Talchirs between Latiahar and Nowadih, described by Mr. Ball on pp. 56, 57 of his report, but the fossils are a new addition. They are:—

Equisetaceous stalks.

Gangamopteris cyclopteroides, Fstm.—Of the type form.

Gangam. cyclopteroides, var. *sub-auriculata*.—Amongst others one entire leaf, of small size, but with distinct characters, and resembling entirely one from the Cháno-Talchirs, in the Káranpúra coal-field.

Gangam. cyclopteroides, var. *acuminata*.—The forms like those from the Cháno-Talchirs.

Gangam. cyclopteroides, var. *attenuata*.

Gangam. cyclopteroides, var. *cordiformis*.—Small leaflets like those mentioned from the Cháno basin, showing apparently that they are pinnulæ of a pinnate leaf.

Gangam. comp. *spathulata*, Mc'Coy.—One specimen can hardly be distinguished from this form of the Bacchus-marsh sandstones.

Nöggerathiopsis hislopi, Bunb. sp. (Fstm.).

Winged seeds.—Like those mentioned before from other localities.

Gangamopteris, Mc'Coy, in its various forms, is thus also here the characteristic fossil, the others being only subordinate; the impressions are on the whole very numerous; but the material being very fragile when first removed it is very difficult to get tolerably good specimens for transport, and they have to be very carefully handled lest the impressions should be rubbed off. After some time, however, the rock got pretty consistent, and all my specimens arrived safely.

2.—DAMUDA DIVISION.

While on the whole the Damuda rocks in this field have the same characters as in the coal-fields of the Damuda valley, yet in one place the lower division exhibited relations which prove to be of peculiar interest.

Barákar Group.

I visited outcrops of this group at four localities in different parts of the field, but only one yielded a good number of fossils. My first visit was to the outlier to the north of Bálunagar, about 2 miles distant. Mr. Ball describes this outlier at length in pp. 79—82 (*l. c.*). I collected a few fragments from the outcrops in the river to the north-west of the village Dhurdhuria[1] in ascending order:—

Outlier north of Bálunagar.

(*a*) From the coal seam—
Vertebraria indica, Royle.

(*b*) From iron band above—
Glossopteris, sp.—fragments.

(*c*) From grey shales above this—
Vetebraria indica, Royle.
Glossopteris communis, Fstm.

Near Murup, west of Bálunagar, from where Mr. Griesbach brought some fossils two years ago, I have not been very successful; I examined the outcrops in the Sukri river west of Dhubiajharan, as well as in the stream joining the Sukri west of that village; but in spite of the most careful search I procured only *Vertebraria indica*, Royle, in most of the layers.

Barákars west of Murup.

I found similar relations in the southern portion of the field near Juguldugga in the Aurunga river, and in the tributary stream south-east of the village. The outcrops are almost all fossiliferous, *Vetebraria indica*, Royle, being the only fossil met with.

Barákars near Juguldugga.

Barákars in the Sukri river, north-west of Seruk, west of Gurtur.[2]

In the Sukri river east and south-east of Rájbar the beds of the Barákar group are well exposed, and they proved fossiliferous and important. I examined two localities in the river, and collected the fossils separately from the various beds, as they follow one another in vertical order at the respective spots; from this it will be possible to correlate the beds of the two localities.

Beds east of Rájbar.

The first spot was where the path from Gurtur to Rájbar crosses the Sukri (east, slightly north, of Rájbar).

The strata and their fossils are as follows, in ascending order:—

(1.) The seam crops out on the right bank, covered by—

(2.) Dark grey shale (about 2 feet thick) full of—
Vertebraria indica, Royle—this being the only fossil in the shale.

[1] Mr. Ball describes these rocks on p. 81 (*l. c.*), as ironstone at Dhurdhuria.

[2] Mr. Ball describes this section on pp. 63, 64 of his report (*l. c.*).

The other section is exposed across the river, on the left bank, beginning below in the river, with the dark grey shale, followed by—

(3.) Light grey shale, about 4 feet thick, with—

Vertebraria indica, Royle.
Glossopteris, sp.

(4.) Then follow a complex of shales, ironstone, ferruginous sandy shales, and ferruginous bedded sandstones, which I consider to belong to the same bed, but they may be sub-divided as follows:—

a.—Below, brownish yellowish grey shales, about 1 foot; full of fossils.

Vertebraria indica, Royle.
Schizoneura gondwanensis, Fstm.—fragments of the leaf-sheath,
Glossopteris communis, Fstm.
Glossopt. indica, Schimp.
Glossopt. conspicua, Fstm.
Glossopt. damudica, Fstm.
Glossopt. angustifolia, Bgt.

This shale resembles one from near Talchir, in the Talchir coal-field.

b.—Brown and purple sandy ironstone band, with concretionary structure, containing—

Glossopteris communis, Fstm.

c.—To this succeeds a reddish-grey sandy shale with—

Vertebraria indica, Royle.

The state of preservation of this fossil deserves special notice. The harder substance of the plant is replaced by a brown red mass, while the softer tissue disappeared, and consequently the cross sections of the plant appear on the reddish-grey rock as star-like markings with 6—8 points, while the longitudinal sections appear as three red longitudinal lines, connected at intervals by cross lines. I was shown a few of these starlike impressions by Mr. Ball before I left Calcutta, which came apparently from the same locality. They are of interest in so far as they will be mentioned again from the section at the other locality.

d.—These sandy shales pass at last into bedded, somewhat ferruginous sandstones, with—

Glossopteris communis, Fstm.
Glossopt. indica, Schimper.

(5.) Light grey shales with *Vertebraria* and *Glossopteris*.

(6.) Yellowish shales conclude the section above.

In this section, as well as in the following, I entirely accept Mr. Ball's stratigraphical arrangement, placing the rocks in the Barákar group. But then we have the interesting fact that *Schizoneura gondwanensis*, Fstm., is again procured from the Barákars, as also other forms, such as *Glossopteris conspicua*, Fstm., which have hitherto been observed in the Raniganj group only.

Barákars west of Gurtur.

The second locality in the Sukri river, about ¾ miles south-east of Rájbar, and the same distance west of Gurtur, showed still more interesting relations, the flora not only including typical forms of a higher group of the Lower Gondwánas, but also some others hitherto known only from beds in Siberia, described as of jurassic age, as well as another interesting form. The beds, from which fossils were taken at this spot, follow in ascending order, thus—

(1.) The lowest bed seen is grey sandy shale with—

Vertebraria indica, Royle.

(The seam lies somewhat more to the east, dipping below the above bed.)

(2.) Next follow ferruginous sandstones with—

Glossopteris communis, Fstm.

The veins of the leaves in these sandstones are of red colour, and the whole has somewhat the appearance of Kámthi sandstones.

(3.) A series of crushed shales of bluish-grey and brownish colour, with ferruginous sandstones at the base, as also interbedded.

The sandstones contain—

Vertebraria indica, Royle, with the same characters as in bed 4c in the preceding section, *i.e.*, starlike transverse sections, as well as longitudinal skeletons of the plant in red colour.

Glossopteris communis, Fstm.—like the same in the preceding bed.

In the crushed shales were observed—

Vertebraria indica, Royle, in similar state of preservation as in the layers of sandstones, but of brown colour.

Glossopteris communis, Fstm.

Glossopt. indica, Schimp.

Glossopt. damudica, Fstm.

So far there is nothing remarkable regarding the fossils, as they are also known from the Barákars elsewhere, excepting perhaps the light colours of the rocks; but the crushed shales contain towards the top—

(3*a*.) Lenticular layers, of more regularly bedded shales, of light bluish-grey or reddish-grey colour, which contained a most peculiar association of plants. I here only quote their names, as a brief notice about them all is given further on, full details being reserved until they can all be figured:—

Glossopteris communis, Fstm.
Glossopt. indica, Schimp. } The usual forms.
Glossopt. damudica, Fstm.

Macrotæniopteris feddeni, Fstm.—Amongst others one large leaf.

Macrotæniopt. danæoides, Royle.—Fragments.

Anomozamites (Pterophyllum) balli, n. sp.—Several specimens, also the top of the leaf.

Rhipidopsis gingkoides, Schmalh.—Several leaves.

Cyclopitys dichotoma, n. sp.—A very peculiar fossil.

(4.) Again a ferruginous band with—

Glossopteris communis, Fstm.

...mbung Lith.

Printed at Geol. Survey Office.

(5.) Sandstones, ferruginous, with—

Glossopteris communis, Fstm.,

reminding again somewhat of Kámthi specimens. I have already indicated above how it is possible to correlate this section with the preceding one.

In spite of the peculiar character of the fossils in bed 3*a*, I think there can be hardly any doubt that the beds in this section also belong to the Barákar group, for the thickness of the whole section, from the seam below up to the top, is only about 18 feet, and the seam and all the beds having the same steady western dip, they must pass under the seams in the Seruk river, south of Rajbar, which are also Bárakars.

The fossils from bed 3*a* of last section in Sukri river.

As I have mentioned the names only of the interesting fossils in bed 3*a* of the second section in the Sukri river (west of Gurtur), it is necessary to add some special remarks on them in order to draw due attention to them before they can be more fully figured.

FILICES.

Genus: *Glossopteris*, Bgt.

This genus is represented by three species, which are almost equally numerous through the whole Damuda division. They are—

Glossopteris communis, Fstm.—broad leaves; veins passing out obliquely from the midrib; very narrow vein-nets throughout the leaf.

Glossopt. indica, Schimp.—broad leaves; direction of veins as in the former; vein-nets polygonal near the midrib; becoming narrow and oblong toward the margin.

Glossopt. damudica, Fstm.—broad leaves; veins passing out from the midrib almost horizontally; nets broad and polygonal close to the midrib; becoming somewhat narrower and oblong towards the margin.

Genus: *Macrotæniopteris*, Schimp.

This genus is largely represented in the Upper Gondwánas, especially in the Rájmahál group. Two species are also known from the Lower Gondwánas, one from the Kámthis only, while the other occurred both in the Raniganj and Barákar groups, and has just been quoted by me from the iron shales of the South Káranpurá coal-field. At the present locality two species were met with—

Macrotæniopteris feddeni, Fstm. (pl. II, fig. 1). Several specimens, one a very fine leaf, 8½ inches long and 5 inches broad; this species was first collected by Mr. Fedden in the Kámthis of Nágpur; it was next identified by me among the specimens from the Raniganj (Kámthi) group, near Guráru, on the Son river, in South Rewah, and now we have it in the Barákars. Thus, like *Macrot. danæoides*, Royle, it occurs throughout the Damuda series

Macrotæniopteris danæoides, Royle.—There are several fragments which I class with this species, although they bear great resemblance also to some of the Upper Gondwána forms.

CYCADEACEÆ.

Although remains of cycadeaceous plants are no longer strangers amongst the fossils of the Lower Gondwánas, yet every addition to the list is of interest. I have collected several specimens of a Zamiaæ, which from its general habitus has to be considered as belonging to the group of *Pterophyllum*. This has lately been sub-divided into several genera, and from the fact that our frond has unequal leaflets, in which the veins are several times forked, we cannot assign it to *Pterophyllum* in the restricted sense, but will have to place it with another genus—best with *Anomzamites*, Schimper, as described by this author, in 1870-72,[1] while in a recent publication[2] (1880) he has again separated certain forms and placed them in a sub-genus. For the present purpose the first name will be sufficient. Our specimens represent a new species which I purpose to call—

Anomozamites (Pterophyllum) *balli*,[3] n. sp. (pl. II, figs. 3, 4).—This frond appears to have been middle-sized, the leaflets almost at right angles to the rhachis, which is transversely wrinkled; leaflets at the apex truncate, joined at the base, veins 6-8 all forked from the base, and the branches forked again once and even twice. This description may be sufficient for the present: all other particulars, with affinities and differences, will be pointed out, when all the figures can be given. I may only add that *Anomozamites* is largely represented in the Upper Gondwánas, as altogether it is a mesozoic genus.

Thus we have a *Pterophyllum*[4] from the Raniganj group (Raniganj field) and a *Pterophyllum*-like Zamiaæ from the Barákars; then there is *Glossozamites* in the Karharbári beds, while *Nöggerathiopsis*, Fstm., (Rhiptozamites, Schmalh.) passes from the Talchir shales up into the Mahádeva series.

CONIFERÆ.

There have recently been described from Siberia a great variety of peculiar coniferous plants; some of them, which were formerly mistaken for *Cyclopteris*-like fern leaves, have still an analogous form in the living flora in *Salisburia* or *Gingko* of China and Japan. These forms are comprised under the name of—

SALISBURIEÆ.

Amongst the fossils from the Sukri river there are several leaves identical with a species recently described from the jurassic[5] of the Petchora country[6]—

[1] Trait. de. Pal. végét, Vol. II, 1870-72.

[2] Handbuch der Palæontologie by Schimper and Zittle, Vol. II.

[3] This fossil establishes the occurrence of *Cycadeaceæ* in the Lower Gondwánas beyond any doubt.

[4] *Pterophyll. Burdwanense*, Fstm.

[5] I use this designation according to the describer's (Prof. Schmalhausen) classification. None of the competent reviewers (Verhandl. d. K. K. G. Reichsanstalt, 1879, p. 208; Geyler in N. Jahrb., Min. and Geologie, 1879, p. 1007; Heer in Botanisches Centralblatt, 1880, pp. 11—13) have doubted his determinations.

[6] Schmalhausen, Beitrg. z. Juraf. Russlands, 1879, Mem., Acad. Imp., sc. Petersbourg, XXVI, 4, p. 50 *et seq.*

Rhipidopsis gingkoides, Schmalh. (pl. II, fig. 2). These are Gingko-like leaves, very deeply incised, with six to ten segments—the segments of variable shape, the outer ones smaller, the middle ones much longer, cuneiform with obtusely rounded apex. The veins pass out from the base, and are thence several times forked.

Our leaves are on the whole smaller than the Russian ones, but one leaf from the Petchora country[1] is pretty nearly of the same size as our leaves, four of which are preserved in such a position that if entirely exhibited the stalks would join in one point on the branch. I figure one leaf only at present—the entire specimen will be figured later.

There is another fossil, which apparently also belongs to the Gingko-like *Conifers* with more split leaves, but I am afraid it is too indistinctly preserved to allow of an identification. I shall, however, try and give a figure of it hereafter.

TAXODIEÆ.

Genus: *Cyclopitys*, Schmalh.

Under this name a coniferous plant was described by Prof. Schmalhausen[2] from the jurassics of the Kusnezk basin, which bears the following character:—

"*Folia verticillata, deplanato linearia, apice acuta, nervo medio valido percursa, transverse tenuisisme rugulosa*" (Schmalh.).

Exactly the same characters are exhibited in several specimens of a plant, associated with the preceding ones—except that the verticillate leaves are dichotomous—this may of course be considered as a specific difference, and the plant will be distinguished as—

Cyclopitys dichotoma, n. sp. One specimen shows the stalk preserved and distinctly the verticillate insertion of the leaves—these are longer than in the Siberian species, and dichotomously forked, but there is only one central vein, and the leaves are finely wrinkled transversely.

Here ends this interesting flora, not only interesting by the occurrence of forms of higher Gondwána groups in the Barákar group, but also of peculiar plants, described first from the Siberian and Russian jurassics.

B.—Raniganj Group.

Raniganj fossils north of Jaguldugga.

The peculiarities of this group, especially in relation to the Panchets, are sufficiently described by Mr. Ball (*l. c.*, pp. 82, 83 *et seq.*), from which it appears that there is no marked unconformity between these two groups; these relations are similar to those in other fields. The group here did not, however, prove very fossiliferous. As I did not find any fossils in the Raniganj group, in the Sukri river, west of Tubed, the next most likely place to find any appeared in the small area north of Jaguldugga, in the river-bed traversing that area from east to west; and this supposition proved

[1] *L. c.*, Pl. VIII, fig. 5.

[2] *L. c.*, p. 39.

correct. The outcrops dip to the south, and the beds exposed below the coal-seam were: close-bedded, grey sandstones, grey sandy shales, and grey carbonaceous shales.

These latter contain numerous fossils, but as the shale was very fragile, in consequence of its cropping out in the river-bed and being soaked with water, it was only with difficulty that I secured some fragmentary specimens.[1] I could, however, observe the following species:—

Schizoneura gondwanensis, Fstm.
Vertebraria indica, Royle.
Equisetaceous stalks.
Macrotæniopteris danæoides, Royle.
Glossopteris angustifolia, Bgt.
Glossopt. communis, Fstm.
Glossopt. conspicua, Fstm.
Squamæ.

The rock in which these fossils occur reminded me very much of the Raniganj beds south of Tandwa, in the Káranpúra coal-field, and in the Nunia river, north-west of Assensole, having similar fossils and similar relations with regard to the overlying Panchet rocks.

3.—PANCHET DIVISION.

No fossils were observed in the Panchet rocks.

4.—MAHÁDEVA SERIES (UPPER GONDWÁNAS).

Next to the fossils described above from the Barákars in the Sukri river, near (half a mile west of) Gurtur, those occurring in certain red shales of apparently Mahádeva age are of greatest importance on account of their Lower Gondwána character.

Mr. Ball was the first to discover them, and I had the pleasure of determining them for him. In his geology of the Auranga coal-field,[2] page 89, they are quoted under the heading of "Mahádeva Series," and the following is said about them: " . . . . They are overlaid by whitish sandstones of somewhat doubtful character, but higher on the slope are very similar red shales belonging to the Mahádevas." But Mr. Ball did not positively assign them to the Mahádevas. The fossils were of the following genera: *Vertebraria*, *Glossopteris*, *Pecopteris* (?), peculiar scales,[3] and small seeds—plants, as hitherto known from the Damudas only.

In my Damuda-Panchet Flora,[4] page 9, I described these fossils as from a doubtful position; but considering their Damuda type, and at the same time the apparent higher stratigraphical position, I thought best to at them as belonging to the Panchet group.

[1] Several of these got broken before they arrived in Calcutta.
[2] Mem. G. S. I., Vol. XV, Pt. 1, 1878.
[3] Common in the Raniganj group and mentioned by me as "Squamæ cycadearum."
[4] Pal. Indica, Gondwána Flora, Vol. III, Pt. 1, 1880.

To see this locality was one of the chief objects of my visit to the Auranga coal-field. Not knowing the exact position I examined several sections on the northern face of the Latiahar hill. Pieces of the shale are found at the foot of the hill, especially in the nalas. Following them up the hill they increase in number and in size. These are of great variety; some pieces very fine grained and tough, earthy, others soft and micaceous with every intermediate variety. Some pieces I found adhering to a loose reddish sandstone of Mahádeva type; but for a long time I could not find them *in situ*. All were full of plant impressions. At a certain horizon, about 30 or 40 feet below the crest of the hill, the shales entirely disappeared, and no sign of them occurs higher up between the sandstones. Thus I was certain that this shale must have been washed down from that horizon. In following that line below the crest of the hill further to the east I arrived at a wall, about 15 feet high, of sandstone *in situ*, apparently the same Mahádeva sandstone of which the hill was composed, a coarse, brown red sandstone. Below it here is a bed of about 6 inches of red shale, of the micaceous variety, and entirely the same as the pieces found on the hill slope containing the fossils. Here therefore the shale was *in situ*, immediately below the sandstone; and although at this spot I could not observe any fossils in it (it was badly accessible for work), I have no doubt that it is a portion of the shale-bed from which the pieces, lying all over the hill slope, are derived; thus these shales would really belong to the Mahádeva series.

This conclusion is supported by observations from the South Rewah field, where Mr. Hughes collected fossils last year at a place called Parsora (near Beli), in the Sohágpur area. They are preserved in red shales, exactly like some of those from the Latiahar hill, and amongst the fossils there were specimens of *Nöggerathiopsis hislopi*, Bunb. From these circumstances I also referred them to the Panchets (as I could not well place them with the Damuda division, and to class them with Upper Gondwána appeared to me somewhat bold). But in his notes on the South Rewah Gondwána basin,[1] Mr. Hughes decided (from a stratigraphical point of view) for the Mahádeva horizon of those shales, thus giving a range for *nöggerathiopsis* into the Upper Gondwánas.

We have, therefore, at these two localities, in beds of apparently Mahádeva age (Upper Gondwánas), certain fossils which have hitherto been considered as Lower Gondwána fossils.[2] There is no doubt about the fossils I have brought being identical with those of Mr. Ball, although Mr. Ball tells me that he got his further to east of my locality, still the horizon must be the same, the mineralogical character of the shale being so identical, and the remains also the same. I collected the following fossils, contained also in Mr. Ball's collection :—

Vertebraria indica, Royle.
Glossopteris communis, Fstm.
Glossopteris damudica, Fstm.
Small winged seeds.

[1] Records G. S. I., Vol. XIV, p. 132.

[2] We must exclude *Glossopteris*, as this genus has already before been ascertained from the Jabalpúr group.

Additional to these I observed—

Schizoneura gondwanensis, Fstm.—Although only a portion of the sheath is preserved, there is no doubt about its being of this species, the commissural lines of the leaflets as well as their middle veins are well seen.

Gangamopteris, sp.—Several small spatulute leaflets, with a venation radiating from the base (without any midrib), and forming anastomoses, thus exhibiting the characters of the genus *Gangamopteris*, to which they most probably belong.

Additional to these there were amongst Mr. Ball's fossils, not observed by me this time—

Scale-like leaflets, entirely like some from the Raniganj group, and which I have quoted as scales of cycadeaceous plants.

We have then, taking also Mr. Hughes' locality in South-Rewah into consideration, two instances, where Lower Gondwána (Damuda) plants pass into rocks, of apparently Upper Gondwána (Mahádeva) age.

The palæontological results of my field-work may be briefly summarised thus:—

(1.) The Talchirs of the Cháno basin, north-east of Káranpúra coal-field, were found richly fossiliferous, and several new forms were collected, amongst others a true *Gangamopteris obliqua*, Mc'Coy.

A new locality for Talchir fossils was discovered in the Auranga coal-field, north face of the Latiahar hill.

In the Karharbári beds of the Karharbári coal-field fossils were collected at a new shaft, and a true *Gangamopteris obliqua*, Mc'Coy, was observed at a former locality.

The Barákars of the North Káranpúra coal-field showed the same relations as those in the Raniganj field.

In the Auranga coal-field, at one locality (Sukri river near Gurtur) the Barákars yielded interesting fossils, showing an association of *Glossopteris*, and a Kámthi *Macrotæniopteris*,[1] with a true cycadeaceous plant (*Pterophyllum Anomozamites*) and coniferous plants, elsewhere known only from jurassic beds.

(3.) In the iron shales of the South Káranpúra coal-field numerous though fragmentary fossils were collected.

(4.) The Raniganj group-fossils of these fields showed the same relations as in the other Bengal coal-fields.

(5.) No fossils were observed in the Panchets, but fine instances of weathering action in the red clays of the Panchets were noticed.

(6.) Further observations were made (in continuation of Mr. Ball's original examination) as regards the red shales on the northern face of the Latiahar hill, and they appear to place it almost beyond doubt that the shales belong to the Upper Gondwánas (Mahádevas).

[1] *Macrotæniopteris feddeni*, Fstm., from the Kámthis of Nágpur and from the Raniganj group of Gurúru on the Son river.

SYSTEMATICAL LIST OF THE FOSSILS.

I add now a list of the fossils mentioned in the foregoing pages, showing in columns their range. I also include the fossils from Parsora, Sohágpur district, South Rewah, as coming from the Mahádeva series For designation of the localities I shall use the names of the coal-fields only, with the following abbreviations:—

Karh. = for Karharbári coal-field.
Káranp. = for Karánpúra coal-field.
S. Kár. = for South Karánpúra coal-field.
Aur. = for Auranga coal-field.
S. R. = for South Rewah Gondwána basin.

NAMES OF FOSSILS.	GONDWÁNA SYSTEM IN INDIA.					
	LOWER PORTION.					UPPER PORTION.
	Talchir Division.		Damuda Division.			Mahádeva series.
	Talchir shales.	Karharbári beds.	Barákar group.	Iron shales.	Raniganj group.	
EQUISETACEÆ.						
Equisetaceous stalks ...	Káranp. Aur.	Karh.	...	S. Kár.	Aur.	...
Phyllotheca, n. sp. ...	Káranp.	...	...	...	.	...
Schizoneura gondwanensis, Fstm.	...	...	Aur.	...	Káranp. Aur.	Aur.
Vertebraria indica, Royle ...	...	...	Káranp. Aur.	..	Káranp. Aur.	Aur.
FILICES.						
Cyathea Tchihatcheffi (?) Schmalh.	...	...	..	...	Káranp.	...
Thinnfeldia, sp. ...	...	. .	...	...	...	S. R.
Danæopsis hughesi, Fstm. ...	...	...	...	..	...	S. R.
Gangamopteris cyclopteroides, Fstm.	Káranp. Aur.	Karh.	...	...	...	..
Gangamopteris cyclopteroides, var. *acuminata*.	Káranp. Aur.	...	...	...	...	...
Gangamopteris cyclopteroides, var. *attenuata*.	Káranp. Aur.	...	...	...	...	...
Gangamopteris cyclopteroides, var. *cordifolia*.	Káranp. Aur.	...	...	...	...	...
Gangamopteris cyclopteroides, var. *crassinervis*.	Káranp.	...	...	...	...	...
Gangamopteris cyclopteroides, var. *subauriculata*.	Káranp. Aur.	...	...	...	...	...
Gangamopt. buriadica, Fstm.	Káranp.	...	...	...	...	...
Gangamopt. angustifolia, Mc'Coy.	Káranp.	...	...	...	...	...
Gangamopt. obliqua, Mc'Coy ...	Káranp.	Karh.	...	...	...	...
Gangamopt. comp. *spathulata*, Mc'Coy.	Aur.	...	...	...	...	...
Gangamopt. major, Fstm. ...	Káranp.	...	...	...	...	...
Gangamopteris, sp. ...	...	...	...	S. Kár.	...	...
Gangamopteris, sp. ...	...	...	...	...	...	Aur.
Glossopteris angustifolia, Bgt.	...	...	Aur.	S. Kár.	Káranp. Aur.	...
Glossopt. communis, Fstm. ...	Káranp.	Karh.	Káranp. Aur.	S. Kár.	Káranp. Aur.	Aur.

Names of Fossils.	Gondwána System in India.					
	Lower portion.					Upper portion.
	Talchir Division.		Damuda Division.			Mahádeva series.
	Talchir shales.	Karharbári beds.	Barákar group.	Iron shales.	Raniganj group.	
Glossopt. communis, var. *stenoneura*.	...	...	Káranp.	...	...	...
Glossopteris indica, Schimp ...	...	...	Káranp. Aur.	S. Kár.	Káranp.	...
Glossopt. retifera, Fstm. ..	...	...	...	S. Kár.	Káranp.	...
Glossopt. conspicua, Fstm. ...	...	...	Aur.	S. Kár.	Káranp. Aur.	...
Glossopt. damudica, Fstm. ...	...	...	Aur.	S. Kár.	Káranp.	Aur.
Glossopt. formosa, Fstm. ...	...	...	...	...	Káranp.	...
Glossopteris, sp. ...	Káranp.	...	...	...	...	...
Macrotæniopteris feddeni, Fstm.	...	...	Aur.	...	...	...
Macrot. danæoides. Royle ...	...	...	Aur.	S. Kár.	Aur.	...
Dictyopteridium (?) sp. ..	...	...	...	...	Káranp.	...
Cycadeaceæ.						
Anomozamites (Pterophyllum) *balli*, n. sp.	...	...	Aur.	...	...	...
Nöggerathiopsis hislopi, Fstm.	Káranp. Aur.	Karh.	Káranp.	S. K r.	...	S. R.
Coniferæ.						
Rhipidopsis gingkoides, Schmalh	...	...	Aur.	...	...	...
Cyclopitys dichotoma, n. sp. ...	...	...	Aur.	...	...	...
Scales (Barákar type) ..	...	...	Káranp.	...	...	...
Scales (Raniganj type) ...	...	...	...	S. Kár.	Káranp. Aur.	Aur.
Seeds.						
Samaropsis, sp.	Kranp. Aur.	...	...	...	Káranp.	...
Samaropsis, sp. ...	...	...	...	...	...	Aur.

I also add a separate list of the localities according to the groups at which fossils occured:—

Talchir Group.

Bikba, 2 miles west-north-west of, in the Cháno basin, eastern portion of the North Káranpúra coal-field, in the river formed by the junction of the Lurunga and Tordág streams, about 16 miles south a little by west of Hazáribágh. Fossils, see *ante*, pages 243-246.

Latiahar hill, northern face of, 1½ miles north-east of Tuppa Latiahar, sub-division Palamow, Lohárdagga district, Auranga coal-field. Fossils, see *ante*, page 251.

Passerabhia, Karharbári coal-field, shaft No. 23D, third seam. Fossils see *ante*, pages 241-242.

Barákar Group.

Aráhura, Ghui river, near, 1 mile south of Jugra, 11 miles south-west of Hazáribágh, North Káranpúra coal-field. Fossils, see *ante*, page 246.

Bishunpur river, 3½ miles south-east of Balúmath and 1 mile south-east of village Belwadíh, north-west part of North Káranpúra coal-field. Fossils, see *ante*, pages 246-247.

Balúnagur outlier, 1½ miles north of, at the north-east extremity of the Auranga coal-field, Palamow division, district Lohárdagga. Fossils, see *ante*, page 252.

Murup, Sukri river, west of; northern margin of the Auranga coal-field—(Murup is 4½ miles west of Balúnagur). Fossils, see *ante*, page 252.

Jaguldagga (about 6½ miles east of Tuppa Latiahar), Auranga river and adjoining (eastern) stream, south and south-east of Auranga coal-field, 252.

Sukri river, 2½ miles north-west of Seruk (or ¾ miles east and south-east of Rájbar), north-east corner of the Auranga coal-field. Fossils, see *ante*, pages 252-257.

IRONSHALES.

Jainagur, in the South Káranpúra coal-field, on the Naikori river, about 25 miles south of Hazáribágh, close to the road from this place to Ranchi. Fossils, see *ante*, page 247.

RANIGANJ GROUP.

Tandwa, Gurhee river, 2 miles south-east of, North Káranpúra coal-field. Fossils, see *ante*, page 248.

Burgaon, Ganeshpur river, 2 miles west of (below Nuwada village), North Káranpúra coal-field (Burgaon lies on the south-western foot of the Sátpahri hill). Fossils, see *ante*, pages 248-249.

Jaguldagga inlyer, 1½ miles north of, in the Auranga coal-field (See above). Fossils, see *ante*, page 257.

MAHÁDEVA SERIES.

Latiahar hill, northern face of, close to the crest of the hill, Auranga coal-field. Fossils, see *ante*, pages 258-260.

Under this heading is now also to be included the following locality:—

Parsora, near Beli, about 6 miles north-north-east of Páli, Sohágpur district, South Rewah Gondwána basin. For the fossils see Records G. S. I., Vol. XIII, part 3, page 187. (I placed them with the Panchets.)

Undescribed Fossil Carnivora *from the* Siwalik Hills *in the Collection of the British Museum*. *By* P. N. BOSE, ESQ., B. Sc. (Lond.), F. G. S.

A paper of mine with the above title was published in the Quarterly Journal of the Geological Society of London for 1880 (Vol. XXXVI, p. 119, &c.). Although dealing chiefly with the subject specified, I ventured, in the Introduction, to discuss briefly the broad question of the age of the Siwalik fauna, advocating the older view of its miocene age, as opposed to the pliocene age recently brought forward by the Geological Survey of India. This very naturally led to a criticism of my paper in the Records of the Survey (1881, Vol. XIV, p. 57) by Mr. Lydekker, who has been for some time engaged upon the description of the Siwalik fossils in the Survey collections. As now myself a member of the Survey, I may claim to make a brief reply in the same publication to some of Mr. Lydekker's criticisms.

Upon the contention I have just mentioned I am not prepared to make a stand, although, as embodying the results of the detailed palæontological work, it would be looked upon as the most important and interesting part of my paper. It, however, largely involved collateral information, and here Mr. Lydekker had immensely the advantage of me, in an extensive personal acquaintance with the Siwalik rocks, and with what is known of the distribution of fossils in them. I will even admit that he has greatly shaken my confidence in the position I had taken up, so it is hardly worth while to grumble at the scanty notice he has taken of the qualifying clauses I was careful to introduce regarding the presence of pliocene forms in the Siwalik fauna and of pliocene deposits within the Siwalik series.

It is different when we come to the narrower ground of purely palæontological work. Here again we have to distinguish the matter and the form. The question of the creation of species is now-a-days rationally elastic, it being to some extent an optional point of tact, of convenience, or of method where and how often we shall mark stages in the process of change by giving specific value to degrees of modification. Had Mr. Lydekker's rejection of some of the species described in my paper been based upon such a difference of opinion after a full exposition of the facts, I should have nothing to complain of. Such is, however, far from being the case, and I feel bound to record a remonstrance at the manner in which my descriptions are disposed of in Mr. Lydekker's note. I take each case separately.

CANIS CURVIPALATUS.

Mr. Lydekker says: "There is no figure given of the specimen on which the species is founded, neither are any dimensions appended, while the description is of the most meagre kind." With regard to the first part of this rather categorical indictment, our critic is perhaps not aware that it is contrary to the practice of the Geological Society to reproduce figures.[1] As the dimensions have been given by Baker and Durand in the Journal of the Asiatic Society of Bengal, and quoted in Falconer's "Palæontological Memoirs,"[2] and as my descriptions were not intended for readers to whom neither of these works is accessible, I contented myself simply with giving references to them.

Now to the third charge. If space were the test of meagreness or not meagreness, I am afraid I must plead guilty, as I strove hard to be as concise as possible consistently with clearness. But, perhaps, the reader will have some

[1] The specimen is figured in the Journal of the Asiatic Society of Bengal for 1836.

[2] *Op. cit.*, I, p. 341.

other standard to apply. I shall, therefore, crave his indulgence to state my case. After mentioning the chief points in the comparison instituted by Messrs. Baker and Durand between the fossil and a living Indian Fox, *viz.*, that the former differed from the latter, (*a*) in the greater breadth of the brain case, (*b*) the height and thickness of the lamboidal crest, (*c*) the greater concavity and size of the post orbital processes of the frontal, and (*d*) the closer approximation of the false molars in the lower jaw, I point out the other salient peculiarities of the fossil in the following manner:—

"(1.) In all Canidæ, and more or less in all other Carnivora, the basifacial axis is parallel to the basicranial axis; but in the fossil now under examination the palate makes an angle, though a very open one, with the base of the cranium, somewhat as in the Rabbit.

"(2.) The rami of the lower jaw are not so much compressed as in living species of the Canidæ.

"(3.) Each ramus, instead of being straight, forms an arc of a circle between the angle and the mandibular symplysis.

"(4.) As in the upper jaw, the premolars in the lower jaw also are closer together than in the Fox.

"(5.) The internal tubercle of the sectorial is stouter than in the Fox.

"(6.) The upper tuberculars, especially the hindermost one, are proportionately larger."

To avoid egotism I shall leave the reader to judge if this description is of the "most meagre kind."

Mr. Lydekker continues:—

"A *slight* comparison is made between the specimen and the skulls of *certain Foxes;* but in general the specific names of these animals are omitted, and in *several cases it appears impossible to say whether Indian or European Foxes are referred to.*"[1]

Comparison slight! A comparison in which some of the most important peculiarities, not only of the Fox (to which the fossil is most nearly related), but of the whole group of the Canidæ—nay, of the entire order of Carnivora—are involved, is verily a slight comparison with "the skulls of certain Foxes."

I must confess I have no particular predilection for classical names. But I omitted to give the specific name of the "living Indian Fox," to which the fossil is compared by Baker and Durand, because I referred the reader to their description. I had both the European and Indian Foxes for comparison, and it is indifferent which of these Mr. Lydekker selects for the purpose. If it were necessary to particularise I should have done so.

But that my aversion is limited to the indiscriminate use of classical names would, I think, be abundantly apparent to any one who would take the trouble to go through my descriptions. In the very description under review, for instance, remarking about a peculiarity noticed in the fossil by Baker and Durand, I said that I found "this peculiarity, which is absent in the European Fox, well

[1] The italics are mine.

marked in both the specimens of the Bengal Fox (*Canis Bengalensis*) I have had for comparison, as well as in the Fennecs." As I was not quite sure if the peculiarity was not varietal, I gave in footnotes the British Museum numbers of the specimens of the Bengal Fox and the Fennecs here referred to.

HYÆNA SIVALENSIS AND HYÆNA FELINA.

Besides casts, more or less imperfect, of some of the British Museum specimens of Siwalik Hyænas, there are in the collection of the Indian Museum "two nearly complete skulls, and the anterior half of a third skull." Of these, one is, as shown by Mr. Lydekker, *Hyæna Sivalensis*, as described and restricted by me. The absence of the upper pm. 1 is as unquestionably an approach towards my *Hyæna felina*. But in neither of them do I observe the faintest indication of the alleged diminution in size of the upper true molar. The measurements of this tooth in the "third skull" (Indian Museum, No. 47) are evidently incorrect. Instead of being 0·4 × 0·23 inch, as given by my critic, they should, I find, be 0·6 × 0·25, so that all the three skulls in the collection of the Indian Museum agree in respect of the size of the upper tubercular. Its maximum transverse length in *Hyæna felina*, on the other hand, as made out from the alveolus, is only 0·225; and the maximum antero-posterior length is not more than 0·08. The alleged agreement of the third skull with *Hyæna felina*, in the small size of that highly important tooth, being, therefore, a grave error of observation, this argument for linking the two species of *Hyæna* falls to the ground.

I may add that *Hyæna felina* makes such unmistakable approach towards feline organisation, in the extremely small size of the upper true molar and several other characters, that the specimen on which the species is based is headed *Felis cristata* in the index to the unpublished Plate K, in explanation of the figures 1, 1*a*, 1*b*, and 1*c* (Falconer's Pal. Mem. I, p. 548). I found the skull, however, to be essentially hyænoid, but differing too remarkably from the known species of *Hyæna* to be brought under any one of them.

MACHÆRODUS PALÆINDICUS.

Mr. Lydekker objects to the separation of this species from *M. Sivalensis* on the grounds, *viz.*, (i) that practically there is no difference in size between them, and that all the known teeth of the Siwálik *Machærodus* indicate that they belonged to an animal "nearly equalling in size the Royal Tiger of Bengal;" and (ii) that the slight differences in the form of some of the lower jaws is probably owing to differences in the sex and age of the animals to which they belonged."

Though a glance at the comparative measurements given by me will clearly show a considerable difference in size between *M. Sivalensis* and *M. Palæindicus*, yet that difference may be either varietal or sexual, and Mr. Lydekker need not have taken so much trouble to prove the point. But the difference in the form of the lower jaw is perhaps not so slight as he conceives it to be. In the other known species of *Machærodus* (including *M. Sivalensis*), the symphysial extension of the lower jaw (one of the most characteristic features of the genus) takes place below the canine; "but in *M. Palæindicus*, the downward prolongation of the outer border of the ramus takes place further back, below the second false molar (pm. 4)." From the specimens at my command I could not account for this variation in the same manner as the difference in size. I must say, in conclusion, that further evidence is necessary before the species can be firmly established.

FELIS GRANDICRISTATA (?).

With regard to this doubtful species I said in my paper that "*further evidence is necessary* before the species can be clearly separated from *F. cristata. If it should prove a distinct species*, as I am inclined to think it will, I propose to call it *F. grandicristata.*"

P. N. BOSE.

DONATIONS TO THE MUSEUM.

Donors.

Specimens of the raw materials used in the manufacture of porcelain, and samples of the porcelain itself.

THE ROYAL PORCELAIN WORKS, *Worcester.*

A series of specimens illustrating the smelting and desilverization of lead, and manufacture of litharge.

THE PANTHER LEAD COMPANY, *Bristol.*

A specimen of garnet from the Jaipur territory, Rajputana.

C. FORNARO, ESQ.

Copper pyrites, with garnet, from the Mahábágh lead mine, Hazáribágh District.

G. H. DEVEREUX, ESQ.

Five specimens of grey copper from the Richmond Hill silver mine, New Zealand.

C. A. HACKET, ESQ.

ADDITIONS TO THE LIBRARY,

FROM 1ST APRIL TO 30TH JUNE 1881.

Titles of Books. *Donors.*

ACHEPOHL, L.—Das Niederrheinisch-Westfälische Steinkohlengebirge. Atlas der Fossilen Fauna und Flora, Lief 1-3, 1880-81, 4to, Leipzig.

BALL, V.—Note on the country which would be traversed by a direct line of railway connecting Calcutta with Nagpore, including a branch to Orissa (1876), flsc. pht. Calcutta.

THE AUTHOR.

BARNESS, J. FREDERICK.—Index Geographicus Indicus (1881), 8vo, Calcutta.

HOME, REV., & AGRI. DEPARTMENT.

BEDDOME, LIEUT.-COL. R. H.—Supplement to the Ferns of Southern India and British India (1876), 4to, Madras.

BENEDEN, VAN. & GERVAIS PAUL.—Ostéographie des Cétacés vivants et fossiles, Liv. 17 and 18, with plates (1877), 4to, Paris.

BONE, J. H. A.—Petroleum and Petroleum Wells (1865), 8vo, Philadelphia.

BOURGUIGNAT, J. R.—Étude sur les Fossiles Tertiaires et Quaternaires de la Vallée de la Cettina en Dalmatie (1880), 8vo, pht., Saint Germain.

THE AUTHOR.

Title of Books. *Donors.*

BOURGUIGNAT, J. R.—Monographie du nouveau genre Filholia (1881), 8vo, pht., Saint Germain.

THE AUTHOR.

BROECK ERNEST VAN DEN.—Mémoire sur les Phénomènes D' Altération des dépôts superficiels par l' infiltration des eaux Météoriques (1881), 4to, Bruxelles.

THE AUTHOR.

BRONGNIART, ADOLPHE.—Recherches sur les Graines Fossiles Silicifiées (1881), 4to, Paris.

BRONN.—Klassen und Ordnungen des Thier-Reichs :
Protozoa, Band I, heft 2-7,
Reptilien, Band VI, Abth. III, lief 10-17 (1880-81), 8vo, Leipzig.

Encyclopœdia Britannica, Vol. XII., 9th Edition (1881), 4to, London.

FRITSCH, DR. ANT.—Fauna der Gaskohle und der Kalksteine der Permformation Böhmens, Band I, heft. 2 (1880), 4to, Prag.

HEER, DR. OSWALD.—Flora Fossilis Arctica, Band VI., Abth. I. (1880), 4to, Zurich.

KIMBALL, JAMES P.—I.—Relations of Sulphur in Coal and Coke,
II.—Oxidation or Weathering of Coal (1879), 8vo, pht.

KLUEFELD, DR.—Der Diamant (1876), 8vo, Berlin.

LINTERN, WM.—The Mineral Surveyor and Valuer's Complete Guide (1877), 8vo, London.

MOJSISOVICS, E. V. UND NEUMAYR, M.—Beiträge zur Paläontologie von Österreich-Ungarn und den Angrenzenden Gebieten, Band I, heft. 2 (1881), 4to, Wien.

PETTERSON, KARL.—Terrassen und alte Strandlinien (1880), 8vo, Berlin.

THE AUTHOR.

QUENSTEDT, F. A.—Petrefactenkunde Deutschlands, Band VI., Abth. I., heft 6 (with six plates), and 7, Korallen (1880-81), 8vo, Leipzig.

RANDALL, P. M.—The Quartz Operator's Hand-Book (1880), 8vo, New York.

RENAULT, M. B.—Cours de Botanique Fossile fait au Muséum d'Histoire Naturelle, 1-ère. Année (1881), 8vo, Paris.

RYAN, JER.—Gold Mining in India ; its past and present (1880), 8vo, pht., London.

SLATER, J. W.—Manual of Colors and Dye Wares (1870), 8vo, London.

VÉLAIN, CH.—Mission de L' Ile Saint-Paul (1879), 4to, Paris.

WEALE, JOHN.—Dictionary of Terms used in Architecture, Building, Engineering, Mining, Metallurgy, Archæology, the Fine Arts, &c. (1876), 8vo, London.

WOLF, H.—Begleitworte zur Geologischen Gruben-Revierekarte des Kohlenbeckens von Teplitz-Dux — Brux (1880), 8vo, Vienna.

THE AUTHOR.

PERIODICALS, SERIALS, &c.

American Journal of Science and Arts, 3rd Series, Vol. XXI, Nos. 123—125 (1881), 8vo, New Haven.

THE EDITORS.

Annalen der Physik und Chemie, New Series, Band XII, Nos. 3 and 4, and XIII, No. 5 (1881), 8vo, Leipzig.

Annales des Mines, 7th Series, Vol. XVIII, liv. 6 (1880), 8vo, Paris.

L'ADMINS. DES MINES.

Annales des Sciences Naturelles, 6th Series, Botanique, Vol. IX, Nos. 5—6, and X, Nos. 1—5 ; Zoologie, Vol. X, Nos. 4—6 (1880-81), 8vo, Paris.

Annals and Magazine of Natural History, 5th Series, Vol. VII, Nos. 40—42 (1881), 8vo, London.

Athenæum, Nos. 2785—2798 (1881), 4to, London.

Beiblätter zu den Annalen der Physik und Chemie, Band V, Nos. 2—4 (1881), 8vo, Leipzig.

Titles of Books. *Donors.*

Bibliothèque Universelle. Archives des Sciences Physiques et Naturelles, 3-me. Période, Vol. V, Nos. 1—3 (1881), 8vo, Genève.

Bibliothèque Universelle et Revue Suisse, 3-me, Période, Vol. IX, Nos. 26 and 27, and X, No. 28 (1881), 8vo, Lausanne.

Botanisches Centralblatt, Band V, Nos. 9—13, and VI, Nos. 1—9 (1881), 8vo, Cassel

Chemical News, Vol. XLIII, Nos. 1111—1124 (1881), 4to, London.

Colliery Guardian, Vol. XLI, Nos. 1053 to 1067 (1881), fol., London.

Das Ausland, Jahrg. LIV, Nos. 10—22 (1881), Roy. 8vo, Stuttgart.

Geological Magazine, New Series, Decade II, Vol. VIII, Nos. 4—6 (1881), 8vo, London.

Iron, Vol. XVII, Nos. 426—439 (1881), fol., London.

Journal de Conchyliologie. Index Général et Systématique des Matières Contenues dans les vingt premiers volumes 1850—1872 (1878), 8vo, Paris.

Journal of Science, 3rd Series, Vol. III, Nos. 88—90 (1881), 8vo, London.

JUST, DR. LEOP.—Botanischer Jahresbericht, Jahrg. VI, Abth. II, heft 1 (1880), 8vo, Berlin.

London, Edinburgh and Dublin Philosophical Magazine and Journal of Science, 5th Series, Vol. XI, Nos. 68—71 (1881), 8vo, London.

Mining Journal with Supplement, Vol. LI, Nos. 2376—2389 (1881), fol., London.

Naturæ Novitates, Nos. 4—10 (1881), 8vo, Berlin.

Nature, Vol. VIII (1873); XXIII, Nos. 593—601, and XXIV, Nos. 602—606 (1873 and 1881), 4to, London.

Neues Jahrbuch für Mineralogie, Geologie und Palæontologie, Jahrg. 1881, Band I, heft 3 (1881), 8vo, Stuttgart.

Neues Jahrbuch für Mineralogie, Geologie und Palæontologie. I. Beilage-Band, heft 2 (1881), 8vo, Stuttgart.

Allgemeines Repertorium des Neues Jahrbuch für Mineralogie, Geologie und Palæontologie 1830 to 1849 (1841 and 1851), 8vo, Stuttgart.

Repertorium zum Neuen Jahrbuch für Min. Geol. und Pal. für das Decennium 1870—1879 (1880), 8vo, Stuttgart.

Palæontographica, Band XXVII, Lief. 3-6 (1881), 4to, Cassel.

Petermann's Geographische Mittheilungen, Band XXVII, Nos. 3—6 (1881), 4to, Gotha.

Do. do. do. Supplement, No. 64 (1881), 4to, Gotha.

Professional Papers on Indian Engineering, 2nd Series, Vol. X, No. 40 (1881), 8vo, Roorkee.
THOMASON COLLEGE OF CIVIL ENGINEERING.

Quarterly Journal of Microscopical Science, New Series, Vol. XXI, No. 82 (1881), 8vo, London.

GOVERNMENT SELECTIONS, &c.

ASSAM.—Report on the Administration of the Province of Assam for 1876-77 (1878), 8vo, Shillong.
CHIEF COMMISSIONER OF ASSAM.

BENGAL.—Report on the Administration of Bengal for 1879-80 (1880), 8vo, Calcutta.
GOVERNMENT OF BENGAL.

„ Selections from the Records of the Government of Bengal, Nos. XLIII (1869), and XLV (1871), 8vo, Calcutta.
GOVERNMENT OF BENGAL.

BOMBAY.—Gazetteer of the Bombay Presidency, Vol. XII, Khándésh (1880), 8vo, Bombay.
BOMBAY GOVERNMENT.

„ General Report on the Administration of the Bombay Presidency for 1873-74, 1874-75, 1876-77, and 1879-80 (1875, 1877, and 1880), 8vo, Bombay.
BOMBAY GOVERNMENT.

Titles of Books. *Donors.*

BOMBAY.—Selections from the Records of the Bombay Government, New Series Nos. VI (1854), XLV and XLVI (1857), XLVII (1858), LII and LIII (1859) LVII (1860), LVI, LIX, LXI, LXIII, and LXIV (1861), LXV and LXVII (1862), LXVIII, LXIX, LXXI, LXXVII, LXXVIII (1863), LXXX, LXXXIV, LXXXV (1864), LXXXVII, LXXXIX, XC, XCI XCII (1865), XCV and XCVIII (1866), CIII, CIV (1867), CIX and CX (1868), CXII (1869), CXXIV (1871), CXXV, CXXVI, CXXIX (1872), CXXXIII & CXXXIV (1873), CXXXVIII, CXXXIX, CXLIII (1874), CXLVII (1875), CL & CLI (1877), & CLIV (1881), 8vo, Bombay.

BOMBAY GOVERNMENT.

BRITISH BURMA.—Report on the Administration of British Burma for 1875-76 (1877), 8vo, Rangoon.

CHIEF COMMISSIONER OF BRITISH BURMA.

HYDERABAD.—Report on the Administration of the Hyderabad Assigned Districts for 1879-80 (1881), flsc. Hyderabad.

THE RESIDENT, HYDERABAD.

INDIA.—List of Civil Officers holding gazetted appointments under the Government of India in the Home, Revenue, and Agricultural Department, the Legislative Department, and the Foreign Department, on the 1st January 1881 (1881), 8vo, Calcutta.

HOME, REV., & AGRI. DEPARTMENT.

" Indian Meteorological Memoirs, Vol. I, Part 5 (1881), 4to, Calcutta.

METEOR. REPORTER TO GOVT. OF INDIA.

" Meteorological Observations recorded at six stations in India in 1879, corrected and reduced (1881), 4to, Calcutta.

METEOR. REPORTER TO GOVT. OF INDIA.

" Registers of Original Observations in 1880, reduced and corrected, January to May 1880 (1881), 4to, Calcutta.

METEOR. REPORTER TO GOVT. OF INDIA.

MADRAS.—Annual Report on the Administration of the Madras Presidency for 1863-64. 1869-70, 1870-71, and 1879-80 (1864, 1870, 1871, and 1880), 8vo, Madras.

MADRAS GOVERNMENT.

" Selections from the Records of the Government of Madras.

Old Series, Nos. III to X (1854).

2nd Series Nos. IV to X, XII to XIII and XVI (1855); XXV and XXVII to XXXI (1856); XXXVIII and XLVII (1857); LIII and LIV (1858); LXV to LXVII (1860); LXXI (1862).

New Series, Nos. I (1867) to VII (1868); XV (1869); XX to XXI (1870); XXIII and XXVI (1871); XXVII (1872); XXXI, XXXIII and XXXIV (1873); XXXVI to XLIII (1874); XLV (1875) to XLIX and LI (1876); LIV (1876) to LXV (1879), 8vo, Madras.

MADRAS GOVERNMENT.

MYSORE.—Report on Public Instruction in Mysore for 1879-80 (1881), flsc., Bangalore.

CHIEF COMMISSIONER OF MYSORE.

N. W. PROVINCES.—Report on the Administration of the N. W. Provinces for 1873-74 to 1876-77 and Report on the Administration of the N. W. Provinces and Oudh for 1877-78 to 1879-80 (1875-80), 8vo, Allahabad.

N. W. P. GOVERNMENT.

Titles of Books. *Donors.*

N. W. PROVINCES.—Selections from the Records of the Government of the N. W. Provinces, New Series, Vols. I (1866) to V (1869).
2nd Series, Vols. IV (1871) to VI, 1873 (1866-73), 8vo, Allahabad.

N. W. P. GOVERNMENT.

OUDH.—Report on the Administration of the Province of Oudh for 1874-75 (1876), 8vo, Lucknow.

GOVT. N. W. P. AND OUDH.

PUNJAB.—Report on the Administration of the Punjab and its Dependencies for 1879-80 (1880), 8vo, Lahore.

PUNJAB GOVERNMENT.

" Selections from the Records of the Government of the Punjab and its Dependencies. New Series, No. XIV (1877), 8vo, Lahore.

PUNJAB GOVERNMENT.

TRANSACTIONS, PROCEEDINGS, &c., OF SOCIETIES, SURVEYS, &c.

AMSTERDAM.—Jaarboek van het Mijnwezen in Nederlandsch Oost Indië, Deel I (1879) and Deel II (1880), 8vo, Amsterdam.

NETHERLANDS COLONIAL DEPARTMENT.

BATAVIA.—Natuurkundig Tijdschrift voor Nederlandisch-Indie. Ser. VIII, Deel I (1881), 8vo, Batavia.

THE SOCIETY.

BERLIN.—Monatsbericht der König. Preussischen Akademie der Wissenschaften, November 1880 to January 1881 (1881), 8vo, Berlin.

THE ACADEMY.

" Zeitschrift der Deutschen Geologischen Gesellschaft, Band XXXII, heft 4, (1881), 8vo, Berlin.

THE SOCIETY.

BOMBAY.—Journal of the Bombay Branch of the Royal Asiatic Society, Vol. XIV, No. 38 (1881), 8vo, Bombay.

THE SOCIETY.

BOSTON.—Proceedings of the American Academy of Arts and Sciences, New Series, Vol. VII, Part 2 (1880), 8vo, Boston.

THE ACADEMY.

BRISTOL.—Proceedings of the Bristol Naturalists' Society (1880), 8vo, Bristol.

THE SOCIETY.

" Report of the Proceedings of the Bristol Museum and Library at the Tenth Annual Meeting held on the 17th February 1881 (1881), 8vo, Bristol.

THE MUSEUM.

BRUSSELS.—Annuaire de L'Académie Royale de Belgique (1879—1881), 8vo, Bruxelles.

THE ACADEMY.

" Bulletins de L'Académie Royale des Sciences, des Lettres de Belgique, Vols. XLVI to L, 2nd Series (1878-80), 8vo, Bruxelles.

THE ACADEMY.

" Mémoires Couronnés et autres Mémoires publiés par L'Acad. Roy. des Sciences de Belgique, Vols. XXIX, XXX, and XXXII (1880-81), 8vo, Bruxelles.

THE ACADEMY.

Titles of Books. *Donors.*

BRUSSELS.—Mémoires Couronnés et Mémoires des Savants Étrangers, publiés par L'Acad. Roy. des Sciences de Belgique, Vol. XXXIX, pt. 2, XLII and XLIII (1879-80), 4to, Bruxelles.

THE ACADEMY.

„ Mémoires de L'Académie Royale des Sciences, des Lettres de Belgique, Vol. XLIII, pt. 1 (1880), 4to, Bruxelles.

THE ACADEMY.

„ Tables des Mémoires des Membres des Mémoires Couronnés et de ceux des Savants Étrangers, 1816 to 1878 (1858 & 1879), 8vo, Bruxelles.

THE ACADEMY.

„ ERTBORN O. VAN.—Texte Explicatif du Levé Géologique des Planchettes de Lubbeek (with map): et de Kermpt (Bolderberg) (1881), 8vo, Bruxelles.

GEOLOGICAL SURVEY, BELGIUM.

CALCUTTA.—General Report on the Operations of the Marine Survey of India for the year 1879-80 (1881), flsc, Calcutta.

MARINE SURVEY DEPARTMENT.

„ General Report on the Operations of the Survey of India during 1879-80 (1881), flsc, Calcutta.

HOME DEPARTMENT.

„ Journal of the Asiatic Society of Bengal, New Series, Vol. XLIX, Extra number to Part I, 1880, and Vol. L, Part I, No. 1, and Part II, No. 1 (1881), 8vo, Calcutta.

THE SOCIETY.

„ Proceedings of the Asiatic Society of Bengal, Nos. II-IV (1881), 8vo, Calcutta.

THE SOCIETY.

„ Records of the Geological Survey of India, Vol. XIV, Pt. 2 (1881), 8vo, Calcutta.

GEOLOGICAL SURVEY OF INDIA.

CAMBRIDGE, MASS.—Annual Report of the Curator of the Museum of Comparative Zoology for 1879-80 (1880), 8vo, Cambridge, Mass.

MUSEUM OF COMP. ZOOLOGY.

„ Bulletin of the Museum of Comparative Zoology, Vol. VI, Nos. 8-11; Vol. VIII, Nos. 3, and p.p. 95-284 (1880 and 1881), 8vo, Cambridge, Mass.

MUSEUM OF COMP. ZOOLOGY.

„ Memoirs of the Museum of Comparative Zoology, Vol. VI, No. I, and Vol. VII, No. 2, Part 1 (1880), 4to, Cambridge, Mass.

MUSEUM OF COMP. ZOOLOGY.

DRESDEN.—Sitzungs-Berichte der Naturwissenschaftlichen Gesellschaft Isis in Dresden, Jahrg. 1880, Jany—Decr. (1881), 8vo, Dresden.

THE SOCIETY.

DUBLIN.—Journal of the Royal Geological Society of Ireland, New Series, Vol. V, Part 3 (1880), 8vo, Dublin.

THE SOCIETY.

EDINBURGH.—Transactions of the Royal Scottish Society of Arts, Vol. X, Part 3 (1881), 8vo, Edinburgh.

THE SOCIETY.

Titles of Books. *Donors.*

FRANKFURT.—Abhandlungen von der Senckenbergischen Naturforschenden Gesellschaft. Band XII, heft 1 and 2 (1880), 4to, Frankfort.

LIÈGE.—Annales de la Société Géologique de Belgique, Vol. VI (1879-81), 8vo, Liège.

THE SOCIETY.

LONDON.—Journal of the Linnean Society, Vol. XIII, Zoology, Nos. 65 to 72 (1876-78), 8vo, London.

THE SOCIETY.

" Journal of the Royal Asiatic Society of Great Britain and Ireland, New Series, Vol. XIII, Pt. 2 (1881), 8vo, London.

THE SOCIETY.

" Journal of the Society of Arts, Vol. XXIX, Nos. 1477-1490 (1881), 8vo, London.

THE SOCIETY.

" Mineralogical Magazine and Journal of the Mineralogical Society of Great Britain and Ireland, Vol. I. (1877) to Vol. IV, No. 19 (1881) (1877-81), 8vo, London.

" Proceedings of the Literary and Philosophical Society of Liverpool, Vols. XIX, XX, XXII to XXVI (1866-72), 8vo, London.

THE SOCIETY.

" Proceedings of the Royal Geographical Society and Monthly Record of Geography, New Series, Vol. III, Nos. 2-4 (1881), 8vo, London.

THE SOCIETY.

, Proceedings of the Royal Institution of Great Britain, Vol. IX, Part III, No. 72, with List of Members for 1880 (1880), 8vo, London.

THE INSTITUTE.

" Proceedings of the Royal Society of London, Vol. XXXI, Nos. 207-210 (1880-81), 8vo, London.

THE SOCIETY.

" Quarterly Journal of the Geological Society of London, Vol. XXXVII, No. 145 (1881), 8vo, London.

THE SOCIETY.

MADRID.—Boletin de la Sociedad Geografica de Madrid, Vol. X., Nos. 1-3 (1881), 8vo, Madrid.

THE SOCIETY.

MANCHESTER.—Transactions of the Manchester Geological Society, Vol. XVI, Pts. 4 & 5 (1881), 8vo, Manchester.

THE SOCIETY.

MELBOURNE.—Mineral Statistics of Victoria for the year 1880 (1881), flsc, Melbourne.

MINING DEPT., VICTORIA.

" Report of the Chief Inspector of Mines to the Hon'ble the Minister of Mines for 1880 (1881), flsc, Melbourne.

MINING DEPT., VICTORIA.

" Reports of the Mining Surveyors and Registrars for quarter ending 31st December 1880 (1881), flsc, Melbourne.

MINING DEPT., VICTORIA.

NEW ZEALAND.—Colonial Museum and Geological Survey Department. Reports of Geological Explorations during 1879-80 (1881), 8vo, New Zealand.

GEOL. SURVEY OF NEW ZEALAND.

Titles of Books. *Donors.*

PARIS.—Bulletin de la Société Géologique de France: Table Générale et Analytique de, volumes I-XX, 1844-1863; 2nd Series, Vol. XXVI, Nos. 1, 6 & 8, XXVII No. 1, & XXVIII, Nos. 1, 2 & 4; 3rd Series, Vol. V, No. 7 (1867, 1868 to 1872 & 1877), 8vo, Paris.

„ Liste des Membres de la Société Géologique de France au 1-er Décembre 1880, avec Supplément à la date du 1-er Fevrier 1881 (1881), 8vo, Paris.

THE SOCIETY.

„ Mémoires pour Servir à l'Explication de la Carte Géologique Détaillée de la France Le Pays de Bray par A de Lapparent (1879), 4to, Paris.

PENZANCE.—Transactions of the Royal Geological Society of Cornwall, Vol. X, Pt. 3 (1880), 8vo, Penzance.

THE SOCIETY.

PHILADELPHIA.—Journal of the Franklin Institute, 3rd Series, Vol. LXXXI, Nos. 2-5 (1881), 8vo, Philadelphia.

THE INSTITUTE.

„ Ninth Annual Report of the Board of Directors of the Zoological Society of Philadelphia (1881), 8vo, Philadelphia.

THE SOCIETY.

„ Proceedings of the American Philosophical Society, Vol. XVIII, No. 106. and list of Members for 1880 (1880), 8vo, Philadelphia.

THE SOCIETY.

PISA.—Atti della Società Toscana di Scienze Naturali. Processi Verbali, 13 Marzo 1881 (1881), 8vo, Pisa.

THE SOCIETY.

ROME—Atti della R. Accademia dei Lincei, 3rd Series, Transunti, Vol. V. fasc. 7-12 (1881), 4to, Roma.

THE ACADEMY.

SALEM—Bulletin of the Essex Institute, Vol. XII, Nos. 10-12 (1880), 8vo, Salem.

THE INSTITUTE.

SINGAPORE—Journal of the Straits Branch of the Royal Asiatic Society, No. 6 (1881), 8vo, Singapore.

THE SOCIETY.

ST. PETERSBURG—Bulletin de L'Académie Impériale des Sciences de St. Petersbourg, Vol. XXVI, No. 3 (1880), 4to, St. Petersbourg.

THE ACADEMY.

„ Mémoires de L'Académie Impériale des Sciences de St. Petersbourg, 7th Series, Vol. XXVII, No. 13 (1880), 4to, St. Petersbourg.

THE ACADEMY.

SYDNEY—Annual Report of the Department of Mines, New South Wales, for 1879, and plates (1879-80), 4to, Sydney.

DEPT. OF MINES, N. S. W.

„ Journal and Proceedings of the Royal Society of New South Wales, Vol. XIII, (1880), 8vo, Sydney.

THE SOCIETY.

„ Transactions of the Royal Society of New South Wales for 1868 and 1870 to 1873 (1869-74), 8vo, Sydney.

THE SOCIETY.

Titles of Books. *Donors.*

SYDNEY—Transactions of the Philosophical Society of New South Wales, 1862-1865 (1866), 8vo, Sydney.

THE SOCIETY.

TURIN—Atti della R. Accademia delle Scienze di Torino, Vol. XVI, Disp. 1-4 (1880-81), 8vo, Torino.

THE ACADEMY.

VIENNA—Abhandlungen der Kais. König. Geologischen Reichsanstalt, Band XII, heft 2 (1880), 4to, Wien.

THE INSTITUTE.

„ Jahrbuch der Kais. König. Geologischen Reichsanstalt, Band XXX, No. 4 (1880), 8vo, Wien.

THE INSTITUTE.

„ Verhandlungen der Kais. König. Geologischen Reichsanstalt, Nos. 14-18 (1880), and Nos. 4-8 (1881), 8vo, Wien.

THE INSTITUTE.

WASHINGTON—Bulletin of the United States Geological and Geographical Survey of the Territories, Vol. VI, No. 1 (1881), 8vo, Washington.

THE SURVEY.

„ HAYDEN, F. V.—Eleventh Annual Report of the U. S. Geological and Geographical Survey of the Territories, embracing Idaho and Wyoming for 1877 (1879), 8vo, Washington.

THE SURVEY.

„ Index to Papers on Anthropology published by the Smithsonian Institution, 1847 to 1878 (1881), 8vo, Washington.

G. H. BOEHMER, ESQ.

„ Reports of Professor Joseph Henry, Secretary to the Smithsonian Institute, for 1866 to 1872, 1874 & 1876 (1867-1877), 8vo, Washington.

THE INSTITUTE.

„ Report upon the United States Geographical Surveys west of the 100th Meridian, Vols. II (1877), III & V (1875), VI (1878), 4to, Washington.

THE SURVEY.

WELLINGTON—Colonial Museum and Geological Survey Department. Meteorological Report for 1880, including returns for 1877, 1878, 1879, and averages for previous years (1881), 8vo, Wellington.

THE SURVEY.

YOKOHAMA—Mittheilungen der Deutschen Gesellschaft für Natur und Völkerkunde Ostasiens. Heft 23, Index zu Band II, heft 11-20 (1881), flsc, Yokohama.

THE SOCIETY.

July 6th, 1881.

RECORDS

OF THE

GEOLOGICAL SURVEY OF INDIA.

Part 4.] **1881.** **[November.**

Remarks on the Unification *of* Geological Nomenclature *and* Cartography *(a note sent to the International Geological Congress of* 1881, *at Bologna).—By* H. B. MEDLICOTT, M.A., *Geological Survey of India.*

As I have been compelled, by pressure of official work, to renounce the expected pleasure of attending the Congress at Bologna, I may be permitted to submit a few remarks upon the principal question proposed for discussion—the unification of geological nomenclature and cartography. Although the experience and the requirements of the Geological Survey of India will be most ably represented at the Congress by my colleague Mr. W. T. Blanford, who has been deputed in my place, the reflections of a second worker in so large a field, and one differing so widely from anything the geologists of Europe have experience of, may not be superfluous.

The Indian Survey is peculiarly well circumstanced to profit by the deliberations of the Congress. It is very apparent that the chief obstacle to consension in those deliberations will be the familiar one of 'vested interests.' Most of the great national surveys are already committed to systems of notation from which they cannot depart without immense inconvenience. The Indian Survey stands completely unpledged—I may even say unprejudiced; and it has just reached that stage of growth when it must take up the responsibility of adopting a system. The materials stand ready for use: on the one hand, there is a considerable accumulation of fairly accurate geological work, much of which has appeared in the occasional maps of convenient forms published with the Memoirs of the Survey; and on the other hand, there is a magnificent series of maps—the Atlas sheets of the Great Survey of India, on a scale of 1-255,561—upon which we must ere long attempt to reduce the geology of India to uniformity of representation. Samples of both kinds are laid before the Congress. The index map of the Indian Atlas will give an idea of the magnitude of the undertaking.

The license we have so far enjoyed in colouring our maps has been prompted [illegible] conditions of our work, to which I would invite the serious attention of [illegible] for they are such as will inevitably render futile any attempt that [illegible] a rigorous definition of signs, whether verbal (nomenclature) or visual (colouration), as intended for universal adoption; and it is apparent that such an attempt is in contemplation. Such conditions are, indeed, what might be foreknown to result from the principle of continuity in rock formation, as we all now believe in; but an actual case in point will be more convincing, and such an one is presented by the Gondwána System of India. It is of very wide extent and of great thickness; its base is now fairly determined to be of permian age, and its top beds are upper jurassic; it is completely disconnected from all the rocks below and above it. Thus it might in a manner be said to be stratigraphically in India the homologue, but not the equivalent, of the secondary series of European geology. Yet it is emphatically a 'system,' and even a 'formation,' as it is sought to restrict these terms, a sequence of similar deposits in which it is not possible on any one horizon to trace a clear division over the whole area. Not to indicate so remarkable a character of unity in these rocks in colouring our maps would be to deform the face of nature; and to force upon them the strongly distinctive marks of the perm, trias, lias, and jura of Europe would, in my opinion, be Procrustean formalism. I believe we should have another similar case in India if we could only determine the range of our Vindhyan series; but that many such cases of total discrepancy with the European scale occur throughout the world can hardly be doubted. It will still, at least, remain possible in every country to use colours in the order of a prescribed scale, even though not one of them were to be the equivalent of the same colour in a distant region.

The representation of divisions within a system is intrinsically the most difficult part of the proposed scheme. Upon this point the ingenuity of European geologists, who have carried subdivision of strata into such detail, must have been fully exercised, and no doubt with corresponding results. It is therefore with great diffidence that I would mention a system of which I have made a small trial. It is so simple that it has very likely been tried already, though I have not heard of it. It consists in using fine black lines, having a constant signification in direction. Six such directions can be at once distinguished by the unassisted eye: north-south, east-west, and four intermediately inclined, with intervening angles of 30.° When the lines are placed at 4 or 5 mm. apart, they do not in the least interfere with the lettering or the physical features on the map. By using these lines in a constant ascending order, horizontal (east-west) for the lowest and vertical (north-south) for the highest, six clear divisions are at once attained within each tint of colour, and, as most colours will give three well-distinguishable shades, we obtain 18 divisions for the one colour. By using continuous lines for primary divisions, combined with broken lines (having the same signification of direction) for secondary divisions, 36 subdivisions for each shade and 108 for each colour are attainable. The unlined colour would remain for beds of indeterminate horizon belonging to it.

I send two samples of maps prepared in this way, with copies of the same coloured in the old style. To those who look upon [illegible] maps from the pictorial point of view, the simple tint and line [illegible] no doubt repulsive, and to the casual beholder it looks bewildering; but I do not think that such critics need be considered, and for the geologist [illegible] two main points are at once completely secured—the distribution of the principal formations are given at a glance, in a way that is impossible under any party-coloured system; and secondly, at any spot he may pitch upon, the observer can know with certainty, without any effort of memory or searching for an index-letter, the exact horizon of the rocks at that spot. In an isolated patch of colour, a simple fine line across it makes its position in the series at once recognizable to the 6th degree, or two such lines, to the 36th.

The smaller of the two maps forwarded (Atlas ¼ sheet, No. 76, South-West) represents an area occupied by two series of transition rocks, one with 9 divisions, the other with 4 divisions and 9 subdivisions, which are distinguished by means of only 3 full lines and 2 broken lines, singly or in pairs. The larger map (Atlas sheet 104) contains several basins of Gondwána rocks, having 6 divisions; a large area of Vindhyan rocks, with 5 divisions, and 4 other formations.

A real objection to this method is, of course, that small outcrops are lost sight of; but this difficulty meets us in every system, and there is but one way to get over it,—nothing but a bright distinctive colour can make a small spot visible on a map. I see no way out of it but to set apart a small series of such strong colours, to be used only for small outcrops, and always in a known order; they might thus often appear several times in different relations on the same map, their signification in each case being determined by the context or by the index. Used in this way, they would not obliterate the main features of the ground as indicated by moderate tints of the standard colours with standard lines, for large areas of those same subdivisions.

I would not further trespass on the attention of the Congress with suggestions which have not been put to a practical test.

On the Geology of the Arvali *region, Central and Eastern.*—*By* C. A. HACKET, *Geological Survey of India.*

The portion of Rajputana and the surrounding country, of which the following is a brief sketch, is included between E. longs. 73° and 78° and N. lats. 24° and 29°. Within these limits are situated the Native States of Bharatpur (Bhurtpore), Jaipur (Jeypore), Alwar (Ulwur), Dholpur, Kerauli (Kerowlee), Kishengarh, Búndi (Boondee), and portions of Gwalior, Tonk, Kotah, Jhallawar, Godwar, Udepur (Oodeypore), Loháru, Putteála, Jhind, and Naba, as well as portions of the districts of Ajmír (Ajmere), Delhi, Agra, Gurgaon, and Hissár.

Description of the Arvali range.

The Arvali range of hills extends for a length of about 300 miles in a direction of nearly north-east-by-north (N. 36E.) through this area near its western side.

The southern portion of the Arvali range within our area may be described as the edge of a plateau presenting a steep face, in places upwards of 1,500 feet in height, towards the north-west and with a gentle and almost imperceptible fall towards the south-east, and having a number of narrow, roughly parallel discontinuous ridges rising above it, one of them to a height of about 1,200 feet, or visual (colouration), as intended for universal adoption; and it is apparent that such an attempt is in contemplation. Such conditions are, indeed, what might be foreknown to result from the principle of continuity in rock formation, as we all now believe in; but an actual case in point will be more convincing, and such an one is presented by the Gondwána System of India. It is of very wide extent and of great thickness; its base is now fairly determined to be of permian age, and its top beds are upper jurassic; it is completely disconnected from all the rocks below and above it. Thus it might in a manner be said to be stratigraphically in India the homologue, but not the equivalent, of the secondary series of European geology. Yet it is emphatically a 'system,' and even a 'formation,' as it is sought to restrict these terms, a sequence of similar deposits in which it is not possible on any one horizon to trace a clear division over the whole area. Not to indicate so remarkable a character of unity in these rocks in colouring our maps would be to deform the face of nature; and to force upon them the strongly distinctive marks of the perm, trias, lias, and jura of Europe would, in my opinion, be Procrustean formalism. I believe we should have another similar case in India if we could only determine the range of our Vindhyan series; but that many such cases of total discrepancy with the European scale occur throughout the world can hardly be doubted. It will still, at least, remain possible in every country to use colours in the order of a prescribed scale, even though not one of them were to be the equivalent of the same colour in a distant region.

The representation of divisions within a system is intrinsically the most difficult part of the proposed scheme. Upon this point the ingenuity of European geologists, who have carried subdivision of strata into such detail, must have been fully exercised, and no doubt with corresponding results. It is therefore with great diffidence that I would mention a system of which I have made a small trial. It is so simple that it has very likely been tried already, though I have not heard of it. It consists in using fine black lines, having a constant signification in direction. Six such directions can be at once distinguished by the unassisted eye: north-south, east-west, and four intermediately inclined, with intervening angles of 30.° When the lines are placed at 4 or 5 mm. apart, they do not in the least interfere with the lettering or the physical features on the map. By using these lines in a constant ascending order, horizontal (east-west) for the lowest and vertical (north-south) for the highest, six clear divisions are at once attained within each tint of colour, and, as most colours will give three well-distinguishable shades, we obtain 18 divisions for the one colour. By using continuous lines for primary divisions, combined with broken lines (having the same signification of direction) for secondary divisions, 36 subdivisions for each shade and 108 for each colour are attainable. The unlined colour would remain for beds of indeterminate horizon belonging to it.

I send two samples of maps prepared in this way, with [illegible] of the same coloured in the old style. To those [illegible] maps from the pictorial point of view, the simple [illegible] is no doubt repulsive, and to the casual beholder it looks [illegible] think that such critics need be considered, and [illegible]—— two main points are at once completely secured—the distribution of the principal formations are given at a glance, in a way that is impossible under any party-coloured system; and secondly, at any spot he may pitch upon, the observer can know with certainty, without any effort of memory or searching for an index-letter, the exact horizon of the rocks at that spot. In an isolated patch of colour, a simple fine line across it makes its position in the series at once recognizable to the 6th degree, or two such lines, to the 36th.

The smaller of the two maps forwarded (Atlas ¼ sheet, No. 76, South-West) represents an area occupied by two series of transition rocks, one with 9 divisions, the other with 4 divisions and 9 subdivisions, which are distinguished by means of only 3 full lines and 2 broken lines, singly or in pairs. The larger map (Atlas sheet 104) contains several basins of Gondwána rocks, having 6 divisions; a large area of Vindhyan rocks, with 5 divisions, and 4 other formations.

A real objection to this method is, of course, that small outcrops are lost sight of; but this difficulty meets us in every system, and there is but one way to get over it,—nothing but a bright distinctive colour can make a small spot visible on a map. I see no way out of it but to set apart a small series of such strong colours, to be used only for small outcrops, and always in a known order; they might thus often appear several times in different relations on the same map, their signification in each case being determined by the context or by the index. Used in this way, they would not obliterate the main features of the ground as indicated by moderate tints of the standard colours with standard lines, for large areas of those same subdivisions.

I would not further trespass on the attention of the Congress with suggestions which have not been put to a practical test.

On the Geology of the Arvali *region, Central and Eastern.—By* C. A. HACKET, *Geological Survey of India.*

The portion of Rajputana and the surrounding country, of which the following is a brief sketch, is included between E. longs. 73° and 78° and N. lats. 24° and 29°. Within these limits are situated the Native States of Bharatpur (Bhurtpore), Jaipur (Jeypore), Alwar (Ulwur), Dholpur, Kerauli (Kerowlee), Kishengarh, Búndi (Boondee), and portions of Gwalior, Tonk, Kotah, Jhallawar, Godwar, Udepur (Oodeypore), Loháru, Putteála, Jhind, and Naba, as well as portions of the districts of Ajmír (Ajmere), Delhi, Agra, Gurgaon, and Hissár.

Description of the Arvali range.

The Arvali range of hills extends for a length of about 300 miles in a direction of nearly north-east-by-north (N. 36E.) through this area near its western side.

The southern portion of the Arvali range within our area may be described as the edge of a plateau presenting a steep face, in places upwards of 1,500 feet in height, towards the north-west and with a gentle and almost imperceptible fall towards the south-east, and having a number of narrow, roughly parallel discontinuous ridges rising above it, one of them to a height of about 1,200 feet, or

3,200 feet above the level of the plain, 20 miles west of the range, and 4,239 feet above the level of the sea.

North of Todgarh the range loses considerably in elevation, and the centre is only a few hundred feet above the level of the plain to the west: thus Beáwar, situated in the centre of the range, is only 340 feet higher than the plain at Raipur on the western edge. The greatest height along the railway between these places is only 68 feet above Beáwar, although the hills just north of the line, those of Cháng, rise to a height of 850 feet above this.

On the eastern side of the range there is a line of hills some 2 or 3 miles broad and about 400 feet higher than Beáwar; beyond these, at Masúda, the level is nearly the same as at Beáwar, and after crossing a belt of hilly ground the open plain is reached about 30 miles east of Beáwar, at a level of little more than 100 feet lower.

For a distance of about a hundred miles north of Ajmír, the range is reduced to a mere skeleton, and consists almost entirely of a number of narrow parallel ridges 2 or 3 miles apart, and which can be passed through at nearly the level of the plains to the east and west. The highest of these ridges occurs about 4 miles to the west of the Sámbhar lake, and is about 1,250 feet above the lake and 2,430 feet above sea level.

Further north, between Khandela and Khetri, the range again expands, and near Raghunáthgarh attains to an elevation of 3,450 feet above sea level; but a few miles north of Khetri, at Singhána, the range may be said to terminate, for north of that are only a few broken narrow ridges rising abruptly from the plain, and which terminate near Dádri, about 40 miles north of Singhána.

Fatehpur Sikri line of hills.

A second long line of hills forming the north-western edge of the Vindhyan plateau extends across the eastern side of the area from Fatehpur Sikri in a south-western direction through Rimtumbour to near Chítorgarh, where the hills turn to the south and afterwards in a south-easterly direction.

The elevations along this line are not nearly so great as in the Arvali range, the highest being those of Rimtumbour fort 1,578 feet, Mándalgarh 1,783 feet, and Chítorgarh 1,855 feet above sea level, the hill at the latter place being about 520 feet above the plain.

Another narrow and broken line of hills extends through the central portion of the area, roughly parallel to and about 25 miles distant from the Fatehpur Sikri line, terminating near Mandsaur to the south. This line of hills is connected with the Fatehpur Sikri line to the north-east by the Biána hills, and on the north-west with the Arvali range by the Alwar hills, which terminate to the north in the ridge at Delhi.

The country between these three lines of hills towards the south is occupied by a number of small hills, and a more or less [illegible] of the rocks is exposed; but to the north, with the exception of a few short isolated ridges, the whole country is covered by a wide sandy plain in which no rocks are exposed.

The country west of the Arvali range.

The greater part of the country west of the Arvali range consists of a sandy plain on which numberless long hills of blown sand occur; besides these there are a few short narrow ridges having the same general direction as the range, and between Sojat and Jodhpur a number of flat-topped hills varying in height from 100 to 300 feet above the level of the plain.

Changes in the previous classification.

In my description of a portion of this area, the Alwar hills, in a previous paper,[1] I placed the Ajabgarh and Mandan groups at the top of the Arvali series above the Alwar quartzites. Upon further examination of the series in the country to the west, where the sections are less broken, I found that this was not the true interpretation of the section, but that both these groups were below the quartzites in fact representatives of the Raiálo group. I was led into this error by the high dips of the rocks and by taking inversion for the normal sequence.

I also then included the Alwar quartzites with the Arvali series, but as in the western area the quartzites are found to constantly overlap the lower rocks, as also several cases of unconformity have been noticed, it is necessary to separate these two series. As the quartzites extend up to Delhi and form the ridge there, I now propose to call the quartzites and their associates in the Mandsaur hills and elsewhere the Delhi series, retaining the name of the Alwar quartzites for the lower member of the series.

Rocks of the Arvali range.

The rocks occurring in the Arvali range consist of gneiss, mica and hornblende schists, and limestone, mostly in the form of marble, the representatives here of the Arvali series, and quartzite probably the Alwar quartzite. The whole are much disturbed, most frequently nearly vertical, and repeated several times in the section.

Alwar quartzite.

It is the Alwar quartzite, the rock highest in the section within the range, broken, repeated and placed upon end, that forms all the long narrow ridges that I have described as rising to a considerable height above the general level of the range; the highest peak in the range south of Kamalgarh is formed of it, as well as the Táragarh hill near Ajmír and the high peak in the northern end of the range near Raghunáthgarh; the Khetri fort is built on it.

Sections of the range.

The best sections of the Arvali range are exposed in the Desuri, Dawer (Dewair of map), and Pipli passes ascending from the western plains. The top of the Desuri pass section is nearly 2,000 feet above the level of the plain, 20 miles to the west, but not more than 1,500 above the town of Desuri situated at the foot of the pass. The pass is about 5 miles in length, and from the top eastwards the fall is very gradual; thus the Kánkroli lake, 20 miles distant to the south-east and nearly at the lowest level on this side of the axis, is upwards of 400 feet higher than Desuri.

From Desuri towards the plain, there is a broad band of porphyritic gneiss, forming hills from 200 to 500 feet in height. On the western side of the gneiss there is a band of highly crystalline white marble capped by a small thickness

[1] Records, Vol. X, p. 84.

of quartzite, presumably outliers of the rocks of the range. Between the eastern edge of the gneiss at Desuri and the foot of the range, a distance of about 1½ miles, the rocks are covered. The first rocks exposed at the bottom of the pass are some calcareous beds followed by hornblende schists; above this a considerable thickness of more or less impure limestones with black mica-schists to the top of the pass. The whole of the rocks in the pass dip at a high angle, seldom less than 70°, most frequently to the east-north-east, but occasionally west-south-west dips are met with. Near the top of the pass the angle of dip become much lower, and at the top the rocks for a short distance are nearly horizontal. About a mile east of this, at Jhílwára, some schists, made up of quartz and actinolite, and frequently calcareous, rolling about at an angle of 40, cover the mica-schists.

Alwar quartzite south of Jhílwára.

At a short distance south of Jhílwára several high ridges of bedded quartzite occur in the section. They are all discontinuous, some of them upwards of 20 miles in length, frequently half a mile and sometimes 2 miles in breadth, roughly parallel, and at a distance apart varying from a quarter to 2 miles, the intervening low ground being occupied by the schists; some of them include a great thickness of mostly vertical quartzite. They vary greatly in number in the section, and are frequently entirely absent.

No good section of the junction between the quartzite and the schists is exposed, as it usually takes place at the base of the high ridge, and is covered by the fallen debris, but at the northern end of the eastern ridge, about 6 miles east of Jhílwára, the schists are nearly horizontal and underlie the also nearly horizontal quartzite.

The quartzite is clearly above the schists, and the different ridges are merely repetitions of the same band of quartzite broken and rolled up with the schists. As this quartzite holds the same relative position to the schists as the Alwar quartzite of the Delhi series does in other parts, and as a connection, although broken, can be traced to the undoubted Alwar quartzites of the Alwar hills, it is most probable that this quartzite in the range is the Alwar quartzite.

From the eastern side of these ridges to Kánkroli, distant about 12 miles to the south-east, the section passes over dark mica-schists, including an occasional band of limestone, rolling and dipping most frequently at low angles both in an eastern and western direction. The hills round the Kánkroli lake are formed of white marble, dipping to south-west and south at an angle of 30°. The schists of this section often become very felspathic; but the micaceous and felspathic schists are so mixed up that I found it almost impossible to map their boundaries.

From Kánkroli east to the granitic gneiss opposite Chitor the section exposed is of a similar character; some ridges of the Alwar quartzites are occasionally met with, as at Sánder, Uprera, and Gagar.

Intrusive granite.

In the whole of the section, from the foot of the Desuri pass to Kánkroli, granitic intrusions are [illegible] numerous: this is particularly the case in the pass and round about Jhílwára, where the granite is more abundant than the schists. From a few miles east of Jhílwára they become less frequent. The granite is composed of pink or white orthoclase felspar with numerous nests of large plates of mica (but sometimes the mica is entirely absent) quartz in very varying proportion, and tourmaline, which is seldom entirely absent and usually is very abundant. The veins vary in size from an eighth of an inch to several yards in thickness: they mostly run parallel to the strike of the schists, but frequently cross it at all angles.

The granite is almost confined to the schists, but a few veins are occasionally seen in the gneiss and sometimes in the Alwar quartzites.

In the map annexed to this paper the granite is only indicated where most abundant, as along the axis of the range; but it also occurs in large quantities on both sides. It is also occasionally met with in the schists between the range and Chitor, and also on the northern flank of the band of schists south of Deoli. Frequently the granite veins near their termination pass into quartz veins.

A good example of the granite veins crossing the strike of the schists can be seen about 10 miles north of Jhílwára, where a perfect network of veins crosses the schists in all directions, leaving bits of them, a few feet across, enclosed and surrounded by the granite.

Dawer section.

The Dawer pass is about 16 miles north of the Desuri, which it resembles both in profile and structure. From Kot, at the base, to the top of the pass at Dawer, the ascent is steep, with a difference of level of about 1,200 feet; but to the east of Dawer the fall is very gradual. The rocks of the pass consist of schists and bands of white marble, the actinolite schists occurring at the top and at Dawer. For the whole way up to the quartzite, at 2 miles east of Dawer, the dips are high, seldom less than 70°, in both an eastern and western direction; but from the quartzite ridge eastwards, the rocks begin to roll at an angle of 20° to 40°. The section, from this point for a long distance to the east, consists of mica schists frequently felspathic and often including bands of limestone. At about 4 miles east of the quartzite ridge, the section passes over a large pile of hills, about 4 miles long and 1½ broad, formed of massive quartzite, but which does not continue in the section either to the north or south, and is therefore presumably the Alwar quartzite.

The whole section contains innumerable granitic intrusions, particularly at the foot of the pass at Kot, in the centre of the range at Dawer, and surrounding the large quartzite hill.

Pipli section.

The section in the Pipli pass, about 12 miles further north, does not differ materially from those of the other two passes, except in the more frequent quartzite ridges. In this pass (or rather just to the north of it) near the western end is a high ridge of nearly vertical quartzite, the highest point of which is the Garam H. S., 3,075 feet above sea level; but the quartzite is not seen in the pass, although crossing the line of its strike. The ridge is about 4 miles long and terminates equally abruptly at the northern end. Several other ridges of quartzite, as about Deogarh, cross the section, all equally discontinuous and presumably all belonging to the Alwar quartzites. Gneiss is met with about 7 miles east of Pipli, the intervening ground being occupied by schists and bands of limestone. Granitic intrusions are as numerous in this section as in the other two.

Granitic intrusions at Todgarh.

At Todgarh, situated in the centre of the range about 8 miles north of Pipli, the granitic intrusions are so numerous as to be in excess of the other rocks in the section. From here to the north, the height of the range is greatly diminished, as from Todgarh to Barákhar (both in the centre of the range) there is a fall of several hundred feet.

Continuing north from Barákhar to Beáwar, the axis of the range is only a few hundred feet above the level of the plain on either side, although the hills on both sides rise to several hundred feet higher. The granite intrusions are exceedingly numerous in the low country in the axis of the range.

Beáwar section.

The section across the range at Beáwar differs from the other sections in the quantity of gneiss exposed in it. The gneiss forms hills rising to nearly 1,000 feet above the level of Beáwar. From Beáwar, the western side of the range is reached by the Bár pass, which winds through these hills and never attains any great elevation. From Beáwar west to the eastern edge of the hills, hardly any other rock but the granite is exposed. Just west of the town, the church is built on a ridge of schistose quartzite, but which along its continuation further north, at Makrera, passes into massive quartzite, and is probably the Alwar quartzite. In the little river at Thikrána there is an outcrop of gneiss; where the road passes into the hills near Sarádhna, the outer ridge is formed of white quartzite, dipping to east, and full of granite intrusions. To the west of this is a considerable thickness of calcareous beds and schists, and then a quartzite in contact with the large pile of gneiss of Cháng and Sendra. The outside quartzite ridge is presumably Alwar; but the second band (that resting against the gneiss) can hardly be so, as it is inseparable from the gneiss, and the Alwar quartzite in other places is known to rest unconformably on a gneiss; but, on the other hand, the quartzite does not appear to be constant in the section, for at Cháng and near Sendra the rocks in contact with the gneiss are schists. There is a quartzite in the railway cutting east of the Sendra station, but a considerable thickness of schists separates it from the gneiss; the overlap of the Alwar quartzite is, however, so frequent that it might be found anywhere.

Gneiss in the Bár pass.

From Sarádhna, the road passes through the gneiss hills for several miles to near Sendra, when the schists and limestone again come in and are repeated several times in the next 3 miles between Sendra and Chauki. A couple of bands of quartzite occur in this portion of the section, but not as a bottom rock, and they are probably Alwars. About a quarter of a mile south of the road, another large pile of hills of gneiss occurs encircled by the schists and limestone.

For a mile west of Chauki the road passes over another patch of gneiss, where the relation of the schists to the gneiss is well seen; the two are [illegible], there is alternation, and large blocks of the schists are included in the gneiss.

From this patch of gneiss to the western edge of the hills (a distance of about 4 miles), the road passes over schists and limestone repeated several times. At the western side of the range the schists become felspathic; and a little further west, in the plain, there is a hillock of gneiss. In the whole of the section of the Bár pass I did not notice a single instance of a granite intrusion; but on the western side of the range near Bár, it again became frequent. West of Bár, to Jhunta, distant about 8 miles, the road passes over the plain, on which some hills of blown sand occur, nearly 200 feet in height. At Jhunta there is an outlying ridge formed of the schists and limestone, in which granite intrusions are numerous. For the next 20 miles along the road, no more rocks are exposed, but at Sojat the schists again crop up, with the nearly horizontal Vindhyans resting upon their upturned edges.

Vindhyans at Sojat.

From Beáwar eastwards, the section along the road for the first 5 miles, to the foot of the hills, is very imperfect; it appears to consist, to a great extent, of intrusive granite;—the only other rocks seen are some schists at Beáwar and Gadi, three low ridges of Alwar quartzites, all dipping to the west, with some actinolite schists underlying the eastern ridge. The road then ascends the hills, about 350 feet in height, consisting to a great extent of limestone more or less pure. In these hills, about 2 miles in width, no granite intrusions were observed; but on the eastern side, near Khimpura, they again become numerous. East of Khimpura the section passes over some dark mica-schists, which further east become felspathic, and east of Masúda foliated gneiss occurs. East of this band of gneiss, the black schists again come in with some quartzite, apparently above them; both are more or less felspathic. Further east, the Bhinai hills are formed of a peculiar kind of gneiss, being not much more than a quartzite containing some felspar; it dips at low angles, the southern side to the north and the northern to south, and does not differ much from the quartzite above the schists west of Masúda, except that it may be somewhat more felspathic. On the southern side of the Bhinai hills are some hills of a granitic gneiss, but no junction between the two kinds of gneiss was exposed. Bhinai is near the edge of the plain, and a few miles to the east is an isolated hill about 70 feet high, formed of a nearly horizontal and slightly felspathic and garnetiferous quartzite, resting upon schists and hornblendic beds.

Section east of Beáwar.

Gneiss on Bhinai hills.

The section across the range at Ajmír differs from the others in the number and size of the ridges of quartzite which cross it. At the city, the Táragarh hill, formed of the Alwar quartzites, rises to a height of upwards of 1,300 feet above the level of the country near Ajmír. This quartzite is repeated in the ridge east of the Ána Ságar; it here forms an anticlinal, the western limb of which is seen in the pass leading to Pohkar; under the eastern limb, on its western side, are some schists dipping to east, and which on the low ground become gneissose; near the axis of the anticlinal these gneissose schists are horizontal. In the Pohkar pass the rocks all dip to west, near the base at a low angle and at top much higher. The foot of the pass is in mica-schist, which higher up becomes gneissose and succeeded by more schists capped by the Alwar quartzites dipping at 70° to west. The next two ridges

Ajmír section.

(those east and west of Pohkar) are formed exclusively of the Alwar quartzites, and the westernmost ridge of the range, about 4 miles further on, facing the plain is also formed of Alwar quartzites dipping to west, with some schists and limestone on the eastern side. The ground between these ridges is covered by blown sand.

East of Ajmír, the Alwar quartzites are repeated five times in the section, the intervening low ground being occupied by schists and limestone in which intrusive granite is of frequent occurrence.

At Srinagar, the eastern ridge of quartzite is very felspathic. This is better seen near Bara Udepur, a few miles to the north, where the felspar is arranged between the laminæ, and varies in thickness from a thin film to an inch, and sometimes nearly a foot. It is probably due to the granite intrusions. Further east, after crossing 2 or 3 miles of schists, more or less felspathic, the section passes on to foliated gneiss, which continues for several miles, up to the plains on the east.

The range north of Ajmír.

North of Ajmír, the range becomes very broken, and near the Sámbhar lake it consists almost entirely of the Alwar quartzites, repeated five or six times, forming high, narrow, parallel, nearly vertical ridges a mile or so apart, the intervening ground being covered by blown sand. Under some of the ridges a small thickness of the schists is exposed, and at Makrána, on the western side of the range, the famous white marble quarries are situated. The marble occurs in some low ridges, in very regular beds, about 2 feet in thickness, dipping at 70° to east. The longest of these ridges is about 5 miles in length.

Khetri.

About 50 miles further north, the range again becomes more important both in elevation and breadth. The sections are very similar, except that they contain very few granite intrusions, and consist of gneiss, schists, and limestone, with the Alwar quartzite capping them and forming the high peaks. The famous old copper mines of Khetri and Singhána are situated in this portion of the range; the former occurs in the schists, and the latter in the quartzites.

Flexible sandstone.

The Arvali range may almost be said to terminate at Singhána, for, north of this, the quartzites alone continue and form a few narrow broken ridges to near Dádri, about 40 miles distant. The 'flexible sandstone' occurs at Kaliána, in one of the quartzite ridges near their termination. The Alwar quartzite at this place is largely quarried for millstones, and the flexible rock is well exposed in the quarries. It appears to be very local in its occurrence, and the flexible character is not continuous for many feet, even in the same bed; it seems to be a partially decomposed condition of the millstone-quartzite.[1]

Arvali range and Alwar hills connected.

The northern portion of the Arvali range, about Singhána, is connected with the Alwar hills by [illegible] northern end of [illegible] parallel to those of the Arvali [illegible] distance the

[1] [illegible]

strike bends southwards, and the hills extend in that direction to a short distance beyond Jaipur.

The sections in the Torawáti hills are similar to those of the Arvali hills, and extend from the gneiss to the Alwar quartzite. Intrusive granite is very abundant in the schists near where the Lota river cuts through the hills. South of Ajítgarh, the ridges are formed almost entirely of the Alwar quartzite, and the fort at Jaipur is built on it.

Alwar hills.

Arvali rocks in the Alwar hills.

These quartzites are continuous through the Alwar hills, where they are largely developed, three-fourths of the hills being formed of them. In these hills the quartzites are almost always nearly vertical, and much twisted along the strike, sometimes describing a complete semi-circle; they here include a number of thick bands of contemporaneous trap. This is also the case in the adjoining part of the Arvali range, near Khandela. The older rocks occur in the Ajabgarh valley, near Baldeogarh, and east and south of the city of Alwar, and consist of schists and slates containing crystals of andalusite staurolite and garnet; and limestones, often in the form of marble and frequently containing actinolite; and gneiss. All are probably the representatives of the Arvali series—in fact, the slates in the Ajabgarh valley can be traced, through a broken line of hills, into connection with those of the range. The line of hills is broken, the hills being in some cases several miles apart; but as they occur along the line of strike, and the slates in all of them are very similar, there can be little doubt that they are all formed of the same band of rock.

The northern extremity of these hills is some miles west of Rewári, where the slates are largely quarried for roofing purposes. From this point another nearly continous line of these slates extends in a south-west direction, or somewhat oblique to the other line, into the Arvali range, and there underlie the quartzites.

At the southern extremity of the Alwar hills the quartzites overlap the slates and limestone, and rest directly upon the gneiss.

The country east of the Alwar hills.

Slates at Díg.

East of the Alwar hills, the rock most frequently exposed is the Alwar quartzite, forming long roughly parallel ridges and some large piles of hills separated from each other and surrounded by the alluvium. In the hills round Kámán, in Bharatpur, no other rocks are exposed; but in the hills near Díg (Deeg), a considerable thickness of the Arvali slates is exposed, dipping at low angles, capped by a few beds of Alwar quartzite and surrounded by alluvium.

Upper Vindhyans.

The Fatehpur Sikri line of hills.—At the northern end of this line, the rocks of the Upper Vindhyan series face the plain to the north-west. The ruinous town and palace of Fatehpur Sikri [illegible] built on a ridge of the Bhánrer sandstone, the highest group of the series. [illegible] two lower groups of the series, the Rewa and Kaimur, occur in broken [illegible] a short distance to the north-west of the Bhánrer scarp.

About 30 miles down the line, in a south-westerly direction, the Biána hills, in which the Alwar quartzites are largely developed, occur at about 2 miles to the north-west of the Vindhyans; but the intervening ground is covered by the alluvium.

Hindaun.

Near Hindaun, a few miles further south-west, there is a long broken ridge, formed of nearly vertical banded red jasper, black slates, and limestone, with a band of quartzite resting unconformably on them. The jasper, &c., undoubtedly belong to what has hitherto been described as the Gwalior series, and which there is some evidence to think forms part of the Arvali series. The quartzites are probably the Alwar quartzites.

No junction between these rocks and the Vindhyans is exposed; but as the Vindhyan sandstone in the Bangu hill overlaps the line of the Arvali rocks, and the bottom beds of the sandstone are conglomeratic, with pebbles of red jasper, there can be little doubt the Vindhyans rest unconformably upon the older rocks. From near Hindaun and for a long distance to the south-west, the boundary of this main Vindhyan area is a faulted one.

Fault.

The northern end of the fault dies out within the Vindhyan area near Machilpur, about 10 miles east of Hindaun; but at a short distance south of Kerauli the Bhánrer sandstone is faulted against a ridge of the Alwar quartzite.

The Bhánrer sandstone, on the south-east side of the line of fault, is nearly horizontal. It continues for a long way in that direction, and forms the high land overlooking the Chambal river. On the other side of the fault, the Alwar quartzite dips at a high angle to the north-west. Resting upon the quartzite is a thick band of limestone with a siliceous breccia above it: and above that, sandstone, with two alternations of shales and sandstone, to the top of the section.

Outlying Vindhyans.

These sandstones and shales are most probably the lower groups of the Upper Vindhyans, as they resemble them both in section and character.

The limestone and breccia are inseparable from the lower sandstone, for in a hill north of Nároli some beds of the breccia are intercalated with the lower beds of the sandstone, so that probably the limestone and breccia are the representatives of the Lower Vindhyans in this area; they would correspond to the Tirhowan (Rotás) limestone and breccia of that series in Bundelkhand.

Lower Vindhyans.

These rocks form two shallow synclinals, extending for about 12 miles along the north-west of the fault. The synclinals do not extend far south, and only the Lower Vindhyans cross the Banás river.

No satisfactory junctions are exposed between the Alwar quartzite and the overlying limestone near the fault; but at the south-western end of the western synclinal, in the Malárna hills, the Lower Vindhyans rest unconformably upon the schists (Arvali) below the Alwar quartzite.

South of the Banás river, the Alwar quartzite expands into a broad belt of hills, upon which the old fort of Rintambhour is built; they are nearly [illegible] miles wide, and present a steep scarp,

Rintambhour hills.

several hundred feet in height on either side. The quartzites form a shallow synclinal, the dips on either side being never more than 20 degrees and more frequently at 10 degrees. They include several bands of contemporaneous trap, some upwards of 50 feet in thickness.

The unconformity between the Lower Vindhyans and the Alwar quartzites is well seen in these hills. The limestone and breccia cross the Banás and rest upon the quartzites at the northern end of the hills; but on their western side the limestone rests upon the schists at the base of the high scarp of quartzites, these schists (Arvali) being of course below the quartzites in the section. Near Sherpur there is a considerable thickness of a boulder conglomerate below the limestone, formed of large boulders of quartzites, very like, and most probably derived from, the Alwar quartzites of the Rimtumbour hills, only a few hundred yards distant. From a few miles south-west of Sherpur, the Lower Vindhyans are not again seen along the line on the north-western side of the fault.

Section of fault.

Good sections of the fault are exposed on the eastern side of the Rimtumbour hills, where the shales below the Bhánrer sandstone are seen nearly in contact with the quartzite.

Indargarh.

The next important section along the line is near Indargarh. A short distance north-west of the town, the Bhánrer group, consisting of the sandstone shales and limestone, dipping at an angle of 20 degrees to north-west, runs from the south almost at right angles into a large hill of Alwar quartzites, against which it is faulted. The two lower groups of the Upper Vindhyans (the Rewa and Kaimur) are exposed in the narrow belt of hills on the south-eastern side of the fault dipping below the Bhánrers.

Búndi.

At Búndi, about 40 miles further south-west along the fault line, inside the gateway at the gap about 3 miles north of the city, the Bhánrer limestone is faulted against a great ridge of quartz rock, without bedding, that may be a quartz reef running along the line of fault. As at Indargarh, both the Rewa and Kaimur groups of the Upper Vindhyans are found dipping under the Bhánrer limestone in the belt of hills about Búndi, on the southern side of the fault. On the northern side of the fault there is a wide spread of Arvali slates extending from the ridge of quartzite to near Deoli, about 25 miles distant.

Vindhyans on northern side of fault.

In the projecting hills, a short distance north of the gateway and on the northern side of the fault, there is a considerable thickness of nearly horizontal sandstone, extending three-fourths of the way to Indargarh. It mostly dips at low angles and forms hills, in places several hundred feet high. On the northern side no junctions are exposed between it and the slates; but at the termination of the sandstone, in the projection north-east of the gateway, it rests upon the slates. The slates at the base and half way up the hills are somewhat contorted, and the capping of horizontal sandstone rests upon the edges of the different beds. The quartz rocks and slates continue for a few miles east on the southern side of the sandstone, but no junctions were observed.

This sandstone is probably an outlier of the Kaimur, the lowest group of the Upper Vindhyans, on the northern side of the fault.

Western boundary of the Vindhyans.

For about 50 miles south-west of Búndi the Upper Vindhyans are faulted against the older rocks, to near Barundni, where the western boundary may be said to begin. Along this western boundary the three Upper Vindhyan groups occur: the Kaimurs form a ridge of sandstone dipping at about 70° to east, being in contact with the gneiss at the base of the ridge on the west; the Rewas form a second parallel ridge, 200 or 300 yards further east, also dipping to the east, below the Bhánrers. At their northern end these ridges are cut off by the fault near Barundni.

Continuation of the fault westwards.

The fault probably continues some distance further in a westerly direction, west of Barundni, but it is not easy to trace it beyond the Vindhyan boundary. The line of junction between the slates to the north and the gneiss to the south being in a direct line with the fault, probably marks its continuation, but no section of this junction is exposed.

Section between Búndi and Deoli.

The Arvali slates on the northern side of the fault between Búndi and Deoli are somewhat contorted near the fault, and contain bands of limestone; but from about a mile north, to Hindoli, the section consists entirely of slates, imperfectly cleaved, and dipping at about an angle of 50°, to north-30°-west. North of Hindoli, the section passes over some quartz schists dipping at about 30° to north; and near Rosundo slates with thin bands of quartzites dip at lower angles; between this and Kabra the schists begin to roll, and include large veins of quartz with a strike parallel to that of the schist. After passing over more slates and limestone with low dips, the section consists of mica schists frequently garnetiferous, and the last 3 miles of the schists up to the alluvium contain innumerable granite veins.

Datunda.

Other sections across this band of slates vary slightly from that just given: thus at Datunda, about 10 miles west of Búndi, there are some purple-coloured slates, much contorted, on the northern side of the fault, dipping under a band of quartzite on which Datunda is built; the quartzite dips north at about 40° below some slates and a thick band of limestone—the former containing some trap. On this section too there are some large ridges of quartzite, presumably the Alwar quartzite, at Jhajpur and near Sakargarh.

Mandalgarh, situated about a mile north of the fault, is built on a large hill several miles in length of the Alwar quartzites resting upon the slates. The quartzite contains several thick bands of contemporaneous trap similar to that of the Rintumbour and Alwar hills. Another large hill of the Alwar quartzite occurs about 4 miles east of Mandalgarh.

Hills [illegible] north of Deoli.

On the plain to the north of Deoli, several large hills occur. The principal of [illegible] are those of [illegible] [illegible] hills are [illegible] of quartzite, [illegible] Almost [illegible] [illegible]us schists on the low ground, a [illegible] in the schists in search of garnets, but the [illegible]

The Sáwar and Tonk hills are also formed of the Alwar quartzite rolled up with the Arvali schists. The former occur in high nearly vertical ridges. The schists in the Sáwar hills contain some thick bands of limestone.

Western boundary of the Vindhyans.

The western boundary of the Kaimur sandstone, the lowest group of the Upper Vindhyans, extends from near Barundni in a southerly direction past Basi, to within a dozen miles of Nímach (Neemuch), when the boundary turns to the east and extends in that direction in an irregular line to a short distance east of Jhalrapatan, where it is covered by the Deccan trap. Between Barundni and Basi, the Kaimur sandstone dips at a high angle towards the east, but thence to Jhalrapatan it becomes nearly horizontal and forms a scarp upwards of 500 feet in height.

Several outliers of the Kaimur sandstone occur in the lower country to the west, on one of which, about 3 miles distant from the main hills, Chítorgarh is built.

Lower Vindhyans.

Between Barundni and Basi the Kaimur sandstone is in contact with the gneiss, but south of Basi the Lower Vindhyans intervene and occupy the low country in front of the scarp the whole way round to Jhalrapatan.

Doubtful rocks near Basi.

There is some doubt as to which series the rocks on the low ground in the neighbourhood of Basi belong. The scarp is formed of olive-green shales, containing thin bands of sandstone, which become more and more numerous on ascending and imperceptibly pass into the Kaimur sandstone capping the scarp. There can be no doubt that the whole of these are Vindhyans; but at the base of the scarp are some dove-coloured slates with some bands of grey quartzite in the low hills a short distance to the west. The slates are a good deal disturbed and dip at 30° to the north a short distance from the nearly horizontal Vindhyan shales. I think it probable that the slates are Arvali and the quartzite Alwars.

Lower Vindhyans near Chitor.

But a few miles to the south-west the Lower Vindhyans are well developed and occupy a large area. They consist of shales, limestone, and sandstone, often conglomeratic and sometimes containing large boulders.

Junction of Lower Vindhyans with rocks below.

The only section that I observed of the junction of the Lower Vindhyans with the rocks below was about 3 miles north-east of Binota, where the former rest upon the quartzite of the Delhi series. The quartzite dips at about 10° to the west, and upon this rests a fine conglomeratic sandstone, here the bottom bed of the Lower Vindhyans; above this comes a considerable thic[illegible] of red shales dipping under a thin and regularly-bedded blue limestone, very fine in texture and apparently suitable for lithographic purposes. About half way across to Binota the dip changes to east and the lower beds are again exposed. After passing over the limestone and red shales, the finely conglomeratic brown sandstone [illegible] but not as a bottom rock, for below this is some thickness of uncon- [illegible]; but the lowest beds seen do contain large boulders of [illegible] quartzite, one measuring 3 feet across. Neither the bottom beds nor the rocks upon which they rest are exposed in this western exposure.

Outlier of Lower Vindhyan at Kanoj.

Although no other junction section was observed in the main area of the Lower Vindhyans, still near Kanoj, about 3 miles west of their western boundary, there are some large outliers of the Lower Vindhyans resting perfectly unconformably upon quartzite and some trap probably Alwar rocks. The bottom sandstone of the Lower Vindhyans crosses the strike of the quartzite, and contains large boulders of it. When the sandstone rests upon the trap it includes a good deal of decomposed trap, presumably derived from the trap below, and boulders of quartzite.

Section of Lower Vindhyans.

The best sections of the Lower Vindhyans are exposed in the neighbourhood of Chitor. A portion of the red shales is seen below the limestone, near the western boundary. The limestone is repeated several times in the section and is seen on both sides of the Chitorgarh hill. Above this are some red slaty beds which pass into the olive-green shales and thin-bedded sandstones, which gradually pass into the Kaimur sandstone of the scarp.

Lower Vindhyans faulted.

It would seem probable that the Lower Vindhyans were cut off to the north by a fault, for north of Chitor the limestone striking north and south runs close up to a band of quartzite striking north-east; but there is about a hundred yards of covered ground between the two, in which the lower beds may exist. Again, further west, near Nágri, another parallel fold of the limestone, with a north and south strike, extends to within a short distance of the gneiss. North-west of this the limestone does not appear in the section, but the shales above are brought in contact with the older rocks.

It may be that the supposed fault extends to the north-east and joins the main boundary fault near Barundni, for between that and Basi the Lower Vindhyans are cut out of the section, and the Kaimur sandstone is brought against the gneiss.

Southern boundary of the Lower Vindhyans.

To the south, in the neighbourhood of Nimach, the continuation of the Lower Vindhyans is covered by the Deccan trap. The limestone is seen south of Jáwad, but east of that only a narrow fringe of them is exposed between the scarp of Kaimur sandstone to the north and the Deccan trap to the south.

Anticlinal in Vindhyans.

Near Rámpura, the Kaimur sandstone by a change of dip to the south forms a narrow anticlinal, in which the upper beds of the Lower Vindhyans, and occasionally the limestone, are seen. This anticlinal extends east to a few miles east of Jhalrapatan, where the Deccan trap covers its continuation east and spreads over the Kaimur sandstone.

Delhi series.

The series of rocks that I have named the Delhi series, from the quartzites of the ridge at Delhi forming a portion of the series, is largely [illegible] to the west and south of Nimach.

It forms three roughly parallel ranges of hills running nearly north and south, which are mostly connected on the low ground by the lower rocks of the series. Elsewhere the connection is broken by outcrops of the older rocks, or by wide spreads of the Deccan trap. The eastern and longest range extends from near Nimbahera on the north to Mandsaur on the south. Although it is broken in two places by flows of the Deccan trap passing between the hills, there can be no doubt that the rocks all belong to the Delhi series. The second or middle range is that of Chhoti Sádri, and the third or western that of Bari Sádri.

The rocks of the two former are covered on the north by the Lower Vindhyans, and to the south those of the eastern range are surrounded by the Deccan trap near Mandsaur, and the middle range rests upon the gneiss. Those of the estern range rest upon three sides upon the gneiss, and on the fourth or eastn side are connected in the low ground with the other ranges by the lowest ds of the series.

The Delhi series in these hills consists of a conglomeratic sandstone, or imre limestone at base, covered by about 200 feet of shales, and capped by a varyg thickness of quartzite.

The dips are mostly low, seldom higher than 20°, and in the Mandsaur hills arly horizontal, but in the Bari Sádri hills are frequently high and somemes vertical.

ection of Delhi series st from Jiran.

A nearly continuous section of the series can be obtained across the three ranges along a line west from Jiran. At Jiran, the lower portion of the top quartzite dips to the east below the Deccan trap. West of this ridge, the shales dip east below the artzite. On crossing the low ground to west, the shales change their dip to west, d dip under the quartzite in the pass leading to Chitakhera; thence west, the line sses over several miles of nearly horizontal quartzite, which on the western de of the eastern range dips to west, re-appearing in the middle range with an stern dip. This synclinal in the quartzite is filled, for a width of about 2 iles, with the Deccan trap. After crossing 3 miles of nearly horizontal artzite and descending the ghât west of Chhoti Sádri, the shales are again seen pping under the quartzite to east. The shales dipping in both directions ntinue for some distance in the section, when in the low ground the lowest ds are reached, consisting of either a conglomeratic quartzite or an impure nestone containing small pebbles of rolled quartz. They both appear as the ttom beds in places. On the eastern side of the western range the shales again pear, dipping west under the quartzite. The quartzite of this western range far more disturbed than in the other ranges, is often vertical, and there is a uch greater thickness of it. On the western side, the last beds of quartzite p at 60° to east, with small outcrops of shales on the low ground; but the ction from the hills to the gneiss, a short distance further west, is mostly vered.

[illegible]

Along this section the rocks upon which the Delhi series rest are not exposed; but a short distance south of the line, near [illegible] gneiss is seen; and although no absolute junction section is exposed, still there can be no doubt as to the relation of the two, for the bottom beds of the Delhi series, the conglomeratic quartzite, contains pebbles of the gneiss, and for some distance south small outlying patches of the conglomerate are met with, resting upon the gneiss.

Mandsaur.

The best sections of the shales are met with in the Mandsaur hills, where the shales are nearly horizontal and about 200 feet thick, capped by about 100 feet of quartzite. The bottom beds are not seen in these hills, and the top quartzite, on the eastern side of the hills, takes a sudden dip to the east below the Deccan trap.

Section north of Bari Sádri.

A broken section of the lower beds is exposed north of Bari Sádri. The town is built on the edge of the hills of the upper quartzite, which here dips to south. North of this there is a broken section of shales with a band of limestone, and dipping under these is a thick band of a dark-blue schistose quartzite in places containing pebbles of quartzite, but not in the bottom beds, for those below of a similar quartzite contain no pebbles; and dipping below this, at Khardeola, is another thick band of white quartzite, forming a hill 200 feet high. The bottom beds of the series are not exposed, but a short distance to the north-east the Arvali rocks come in, and to the north-west the gneiss. This white quartzite continues along the eastern boundary, but the junctions with the older rocks are covered by a large outlier of the Deccan trap.

Karmála.

Another good section of these rocks may be seen north-west of Karmála; the village stands on a horizontal floor of a sandy conglomeratic limestone, the bottom rock, which stretches a long way to the south and is continuous with the junction rocks north of Dhaulapáni. A short distance to the west, the section passes on to the Arvali slates and limestone, but no junctions were observed.

To the north-west, immediately above the conglomerate, there is some thickness of a sort of hornstone and quartzite, and then the shales capped by the upper quartzites, the whole horizontal.

Connection of Alwar quartzite to Delhi series.

So far the Delhi series, in these hills, is completely isolated, for it rests unconformably on the gneiss, and is covered unconformably by either the Lower Vindhyans or the Deccan trap, and has no direct connection with the rocks to the north; but I think I can show that the Alwar quartzite is probably its representative in the Arvali range and other parts.

Quartzite ridges north of Sádri.

North of Barí Sádri, and extending up north to Mangrup on the Banás, a distance of about 60 miles, are a number of broken ridges and large hills of quartzite, these near Badesar and Gangar being several miles wide, having the same relations to the gneiss [illegible] the Arvali rocks as the Delhi series, and which are probably its [illegible].

The first of these ridges occurs at [illegible], about [illegible] miles north of Bari Sádri, where the [illegible], on the inside of which it rests directly upon the gneiss; but [illegible] of the ridge it rests upon the

Arvali limestone. Some brown massive hornstone beds occur at the base, but pass up into white compact quartzite. In another parallel ridge a short distance east, the hornstone beds rest upon the limestone of the Arvali series. This ridge is in a direct line with, and about 7 miles north of, the ridge of hornstone and quartzite occurring in the Karmála section of the Delhi series; and between there are several large outlying hills of hornstone and quartzite, exactly similar to those in the ridge to the north and at Karmála; the largest are those of Suror and Benota,—the former resting upon the Arvali limestone, and the latter on schists on the eastern side, and the limestone on the western side, of the hill.

Pandoli section.

But further proof of the identity of these quartzites with those of the Delhi series is found in one of these large hills of quartzite at Pandoli. In the small hills about a mile west of the town a fine conglomeratic quartzite rests upon the gneiss and dips at an angle of 10° under a brown limestone, also conglomeratic, which a short distance north of Pandoli dips under a great hill of quartzite. These lower beds are exactly similar to the bottom beds of the Delhi series in the Sádri hills.

Borda section.

Another similar section occurs under the ridge at Borda, about 4 miles to the north. The gneiss is exposed in a well a short distance east of the town. A few yards west of the well there is a terrace formed of about 30 feet of thick-bedded quartzite, dipping at a low angle to the west, below a brown limestone and some shales covered by the white quartzite of the ridge. No sections are exposed on the western side of the ridge; but the gneiss again appears a short distance from the ridge.

Phutauli section.

Another junction section occurs at the southern end of the Gangar hills, at Phutauli, a few miles north of Chitor, where a fine conglomeratic quartzite rests upon an eroded surface of the gneiss; and about 3 miles north, on the western side of the hills, the quartzite rests unconformably on the Arvali slates. No limestone appears in this section.

This broad belt of quartzite terminates at Mangrup, where the quartzites are nearly horizontal and rest upon the slates; but no junction between the two was observed.

Unconformity at Jawal.

Similar quartzites again make their appearance at Jawal, about 20 miles to the north-east, the intervening low ground being occupied by slates and a schistose gneiss. At Jawal the hill is capped by a patch of quartzite upwards of a square mile in extent, which dips at a low angle to the north, and has a conglomerate at base, resting upon the edges of the nearly vertical slates.

This quartzite continues in a broken line a long way to the north-east to near Deoli, along the northern edge of the band of slates. North-east of this they form a narrow ridge extending to beyond Baunli, with a narrow strip of slates dipping below them on the southern side. There is a break of a few miles between the northern termination of the Baunli ridge, where the Morel river [illegible], and the quartzites in the Lálsot hills, which occur along this line and are doubtless the continuation of the same quartzites. The quartzites of the Lálsot hills are in direct connexion with those of the Alwar hills, so that there can be little doubt that the whole of these ridges and hills of quartzite extending from Bari Sádri are the Alwar quartzites.

Besides this long connecting chain of quartzites, there are other nearly parallel lines of quartzite, having the same relations to the rocks below them. The principal of these extend from the boundary of the alluvium at Banera in a south-west direction for about 40 miles. The line is very broken and disconnected, but still presumably the quartzites are Alwars.

Relations of the Arvalis to the gneiss.

There can be no doubt as to the relations of the Arvali series to the gneiss, for, in the numerous junction sections between the two (some of which have already been described), they are inseparable and so mixed up together as to make the mapping almost impossible. Good instances of this occur in the Bár pass, near Chauki, where long lengths of the schists are included in the gneiss and are partially converted into it; and in the low country on the eastern side of the range about Kánkroli and Karera, where the schists alternate with, and pass into, the gneiss.

Relations of Alwar quartzite to gneiss.

But the connection between the gneiss and the Alwar quartzite is not so clear, as the sections within the Arvali range appear to contradict those in other parts of the area.

Sections in the eastern area.

On the eastern side of the area, at the southern end of the Alwar hills, in the deep bay in which Talra is situated, good junction sections between the quartzite and the gneiss are exposed. The bay is formed of a semi-circle of the Alwar quartzite, and in its centre are several hills of a granitic gneiss, which also crops out in places from beneath the quartzite at the sides of the bay. The junctions are very sharp, and the quartzite resting upon the gneiss is conglomeratic and made up of rolled quartz pebbles with a good deal of pink felspar filling up the interstices, both apparently derived from the gneiss. At the head of the bay there is a considerable thickness of the conglomeratic quartzite, which passes up into the ordinary compact Alwar quartzite. Other junction sections are exposed north of Bándikui, where there is about 2 feet of conglomerate, made up of rolled quartz pebbles between the quartzite and the gneiss.

Bánsko section of unconformity.

An important section occurs in the Bánsko hills, about 20 miles east of Jaipur. In the east and west ridge terminating near Mádhogarh, at the eastern end of the southern base, there is a conglomerate made up of large boulders of quartzite imbedded in mica schists. About 2 miles further west, schists, not conglomeratic, alternate with those that are; and further west, limestone and hornblendic schists form the base of the ridge, and upon these the schistose boulder conglomerate rests without visible unconformity; above it, a strong band of compact quartzite (presumably the Alwars) forms the highest part of the ridge.

On the northern side of the ridge there is another boulder conglomerate made up of large boulders of quartzite (identical in [illegible] and probably derived from the quartzite of the ridge [illegible] boulders of gneiss, and of a banded [illegible] the two last seen in situ in the [illegible]. This conglomerate extends north to within a mile of Bánsko, where it dips under another quartzite of the Delhi series.

I have already described sections of the unconformity between the quartzites and the gneiss in the southern area, as, for instance, in the Sádri hills near Dhaulapáni, and in the ridges of quartzite stretching thence to the north at Phutauli and other places.

Different within the range.

But the relation between the quartzites and gneiss within the Arvali range appear to be somewhat different, for the few junction sections exposed would indicate that the metamorphism was subsequent to the deposition of these quartzites. On a section between Rájgarh and Kharwa, mica schists and gneissose beds alternate in the low ground to the south; in the pass, mica schists, dipping at 30°, to north, alternate with bands of quartzite; and above them is a band, about 2 feet thick, of gneiss, and above this the massive Alwar quartzite. There is nothing to indicate unconformity in this section; on the contrary, there appears to be a transition from the schists into the quartzite.

Bár pass section.

A junction section is exposed at Sarádhna, at the eastern end of the Bár pass. At the edge of the hills there is a thin band of quartzite, much cut up by granite intrusions, dipping east. West of this is a band of limestone about 100 yards wide, passing into schists, and then a band of quartzite. The junction between the gneiss and the quartzite occurs in the ridge on which the village of Sarádhna is built. On the low ground east of the ridge there is a band of gneiss; it extends some 50 feet up the ridge, and upon it rests, with a sharp junction, the edges of the nearly vertical quartzite. The bedding of the gneiss is obscure, but it appeared as if its strike and dip was the same as that of the quartzite, and that the gneiss had been converted out of it. It is doubtful though if this contact quartzite is the Alwar rock, or a band in the Arvali schists. The quartzite does not appear to be continuous in the section, for at other places near Sandra and the southern end of this pile of gneiss, the schists form the contact rock.

Kishengarh.

There can be no doubt though that the ridge of quartzite at Kishengarh is Alwars, and here too the quartzite is inseparable from the gneiss. At the base of the ridge, the Arvali black mica schists, here very felspathic, dip under the Alwar quartzite, the bottom beds of which are also felspathic. The felspar occurs in the quartzite as thin layers between the laminæ; and in the schists, as thin films and as bands, frequently an inch, and sometimes a foot, in thickness. The schists pass to the east into the ordinary gneiss; but it is probable that the felspar in the quartzite and schists of the ridge is due to the intrusive granite.

Mároth section.

There is, however, one section within the range which completely contradicts the sections above given, and where the bottom beds of the quartzite contain stones derived from the gneiss. The section occurs in a ridge about 4 miles long, 3 miles east of Mároth, and about 3 miles north of the Sámbhar lake. On the eastern side of the ridge [illegible] schists, with a few granite veins running through them, and upon these rests a quartzite, conglomeratic at its base with rolled and subangular bits of quartz and felspar. The ridge is isolated from the neighbouring rocks by the blown sand.

There appear to me to be three ways of accounting for these differences between the sections in the range and those in the eastern area and in the neighbourhood of Chitor:—

1. The quartzites of the range may not be the Ulwar quartzites.
2. If they be the Alwar quartzites, they may be beds lower in the section than those exposed in the eastern and southern areas.
3. There must be two gneisses.

I have already shown the strong probability there is of the quartzites of the range being Alwars, for, although the connection is broken, still the quartzites are decidedly the top rocks in the range, as they are in the Alwar hills and in the eastern area.

Great breaks in the continuity of the deposition of the Delhi series have been observed; and it may be that the quartzites of the Talra bay and in the Bánsko hills, and other places where the unconformity between them and the gneiss is strongly marked, are higher in the section than those of the range.

Breaks in the Delhi series: Biána hills.

I have previously described some of these breaks as seen in the Biána hills,[1] where there is an enormous thickness of the Alwar quartzites. These breaks in the deposition are marked by bands of conglomerate, most frequently made up almost entirely of boulders of quartzite similar to, and probably derived from, the lower beds. Near the town of Biána several bands of conglomerate made up of water-worn pebbles of quartzite alternate with non-conglomeratic quartzite. It is, however, quite a local feature, for the bands of conglomerate do not extend a quarter of a mile to the west. Again, a short distance to the north of the town and higher in the section, there is another conglomerate, several hundred feet thick, made up in a great measure of water-worn pebbles and boulders of quartzite, and which extends along the whole length of the Biána hills, although it is much reduced in thickness at the western end; it also rests upon an eroded surface of the lower quartzites near the western end of the hills.

Overlap.

Overlap, too, is of frequent occurrence in these hills, and at their western end near Nithahár quartzites, which at the eastern end of the hills have many hundreds of feet of quartzites below them, rest directly and unconformably upon the Arvali slates.

Conglomerates made up of water-worn pebbles of quartzite are sometimes seen in the quartzites of the Alwar hills; but there is not nearly so great a thickness of quartzite there as in the Biána hills.

Conglomerates, Rimtumbour hills.

In the Rimtumbour hills, formed almost entirely of the Alwar quartzites, I saw two conglomerates made up of pebbles of quartzite, in the scarp of nearly horizontal quartzite between 400 and 500 feet in height, near Sherpur—one near the base, and the other at two-thirds up the face of the scarp.

[1] Records, Vol. X, p. [illegible]

Two gneisses.

If it be thought improbable that the metamorphism took place during the deposition of the Alwar quartzites, and that this gneiss was denuded, and that pebbles of it were deposited in the higher beds of the quartzite, there is only the alternative of the two gneisses. The whole of the gneiss within the range is presumably what would be called the newer gneiss—at least, I never met with any section here giving any indication of a second gneiss. There are of course varieties, the principal of which are a highly porphyritic gneiss, in which the crystals of felspar are sometimes nearly 4 inches in length, and a very quartzose gneiss, often very little more than a quartzite with a few crystals of felspar occurring in it.

Of the gneiss between the Alwar and Biána hills, which would be the older, from the fact of the quartzites resting unconformably on it, little can be said, as it occurs only in small isolated hills or in small outcrops at the base of the ridges.

Chitor gneiss.

The great spread of gneiss near Chitor and Sádri, also the older, as there, too, the quartzites rest unconformably on it, differ in character from any gneiss I have seen in the range. It is a somewhat coarsely crystalline granitic gneiss composed of red orthoclase, quartz, and chlorite.

Another variety less coarsely crystalline is composed of pinkish-red orthoclase and a steatite-like mineral, perhaps resulting from the alternation of hornblende, with some quartz and chlorite.

Such a short length of the boundary of this granitic gneiss occurs within our area that I was unable to determine its relation to the schists or the schistose gneiss bounding it. To the west it extends beyond the limits of the map, and along its northern boundary no junctions are exposed. Just north of Bilor, and about a mile north of the gneiss, there is an outcrop of the Arvali slates, nearly horizontal and unaltered; but I have already suggested the probability of the continuation of the Vindhyan boundary fault passing along this line. The triangular bit of slates south-west of Gangar is bounded on two sides by large quartz veins, and is probably faulted into the gneiss.

The tongue of gneiss stretching up towards Amirgarh is of the schistose variety, and passes to the north-west imperceptibly into the Arvali schists. The short length of boundary between this schistose and the granitic gneisses is covered, but the two were seen within a short distance of each other.

Perhaps further light may be thrown on this question when I examine the country to the west, towards Udepur, where junction sections between the two strongly-contrasting varieties of gneiss will probably be met with.

The country west of the Arvali range.

The wide sandy plain to the west of the Arvali range is dotted over by a number of hills, some of them of considerable extent, and in which all the series occurring on the eastern side of the range are represented. Frequently the recent deposits, composed in a great part of blown sand, extend to the foot of the range; but where the rocks are left uncovered in that position a broad belt of gneiss, in places upwards of 15 miles in width, is exposed. The gneiss is highly porphyritic and forms hills several hundred feet in height above the level of the plain to the west. One of these wide spreads occurs in the neighbourhood of Erinpura, and extends from the trunk road to the foot of the range to the east. Another occurs between Desuri at the edge of the range, and Nádol, about 11 miles in a north-west direction.

In both cases Arvali rocks are found upon the north-western edge of the gneiss. At Nádol there are two parallel ridges, the southern, formed of black mica schists, the lower beds alternating with the gneiss; the northern, separated from the other by a hundred yards or so of alluvium, is formed of the schistose quartzite; but whether it be the Alwar quartzite or a band of quartzite in the schists, I could not determine. Along this line, to the south-west, the quartzite rests directly on the gneiss at Barod and in the hills south-east of Khímel.

The Arvali rocks, on the north-western edge of the Erinpura spread of gneiss, form a large pile of hills 3 or 4 miles wide, and consist of schists, slates, limestone, and quartzite much disturbed and rolled up together. In the pass above Khidoni, a junction between the gneiss and the Arvalis is exposed, where bands of gneiss, several feet thick, alternate with the lower beds both of the schists and limestone.

In the plain to the north, both of Nádol and Erinpura, are a number of small hills composed of the Arvali schists and limestone or of the Alwar quartzite.

Vindhyans at Sojat.

Along the road leading from the Bár pass no rocks are met with between the western edge of the range and Sojat. The Sojat hills are formed, at base, of nearly vertical Arvali slates, capped by about 10 to 20 feet of a conglomerate composed of small pebbles of quartz, very nearly horizontal, or with a dip of 3° to north, passing up into a fine white and reddish sandstone, of which there may be about 100 feet in thickness. On the northern side of the hills are some beds of chert resting upon the sandstone, and which in the large hills a mile to the north passes up into a thick limestone. The sandstone resembles very closely the Kaimur sandstone, and doubtless the whole, from the conglomerate upwards, may be referred to the Upper Vindhyan series.

The eastern boundary of the Upper Vindhyans is ill-defined, as the alluvium for a long distance covers all the lower beds. For about 50 miles north of Sojat, the plain extends to the eastern edge of the limestone; but near Mokála the sandstone is seen underlying the limestone. The bottom beds are not exposed between Sojat and Khátu, about 40 miles further north.

Khátu section.

Khátu is about 30 miles west of the Arvali range, and in the intervening ground no rocks are exposed except two hills of the Alwar quartzites near Khátu, and a ridge of the Arvali slates upon which the Upper Vindhyan sandstone rests. The unconformity is as strongly marked here as at Sojat. The Arvali slates are vertical, and the conglomerate and [illegible] rest upon their edges and dip to the north-west at an angle of 3°. This junction takes place in the small ridge north-east of Khátu, a short distance east of the main hills. The conglomerate, composed of small water-worn pebbles of quartz, varies in thickness from a few inches to 6 feet. The capping of white sandstone is brought down by the dip to near the base of the main hills. Above this is a second conglomerate about 6 feet in thickness and composed, like the other, of small water-worn pebbles of quartz. The remainder of the hill is formed of sandstone, the lower portion micaceous, of a dull red colour, and which passes up into a mottled and smudged red and white sandstone, identical in appearance to the Bhánrer sandstone on the eastern side of the range.

Of the lower sandstone, which I consider to be the Kaimur, there is a thickness of about 100 feet; and of the upper, probably the Bhánrer, upwards of 200 feet. The middle (Rewa) group of the Upper Vindhyans appears to be absent. On the top of the southern end of the hill there are a few feet of cherty limestone, exactly similar to that resting on the sandstone at Sojat. On the north-western side of the hill the dip has brought the sandstone down to the level of the plain, and in the Barnel hills it dips under the cherty limestone.

This section differs from that of Sojat in the addition of the Bhánrer sandstone and conglomerate between the Kaimurs and the limestone.

The southern boundary of the Upper Vindhyans forms a deep bay, at the south-eastern side of which Sojat is situated, and at the south-western Jodhpur. In this bay are a number of hills of gneiss and Arvali slates. On the north-eastern side, the Kaimur sandstone, of which there is about 60 feet in this section, rests directly upon the gneiss, and upon this rests the second conglomerate and Bhánrer sandstone, which dip to the east under a considerable thickness of the cherty limestone.

Maláni beds.

At Jodhpur the Upper Vindhyans rest upon a series of rocks which Mr. Blanford has called the "Maláni beds." These form a fringe of from 2 to 3 miles in width round the southern and eastern sides of the Upper Vindhyans, and extend to about 12 miles north of Jodhpur and west beyond the limits of our area. The Maláni beds in the neighbourhood of Jodhpur consist of felsite and quartziferous porphyries and beds which Mr. Blanford describes as "unmistakably resembling volcanic ash." These ash-beds are best seen in the Pandla hills, north-east of Jodhpur, where they both rest upon and are covered by the porphyries, and in the scarp over the city, where there must be over 100 feet in thickness of them exposed. The bedding in these beds is very obscure; but in places it can be detected, and there the rocks are seen to be nearly horizontal.

Several sections of the junction between the Maláni beds and the Upper Vindhyans are exposed, in some of which the unconformity between the two is well seen. The porphyries extend to some height in the scarp west of Tarásar, and upon them rest about 2 feet of red and green shales covered by the massive beds of the grey Kaimur sandstone.

Unconformity.

In this and other sections of the scarp there is no conglomerate or any other feature to suggest unconformity between the two; but at the southern boundary, along the road leading from the residency to the north-east, the unconformity is well seen. In this section the Maláni are obscurely but undoubtedly bedded, nearly horizontal, and show slight erosion at the junction. Resting upon them is a conglomerate about 8 inches thick [illegible] of pebbles of the porphyries; and above this the Kaimur sandstone. Further along the road, to the north-east, the unconformity is more strongly marked and the conglomerate is at least 6 feet thick, formed of boulders of the Maláni beds upon which it rests.

Many outliers of the Kaimur sandstone resting upon the Maláni beds occur at a short distance to the south of the main boundary. On one of these the Jodhpur fort is built. There is also a chain of outlying hills of Kaimur sandstone isolated in the plain extending from south of Jodhpur to about 15 miles to the north on the eastern side of the Maláni beds.

The Maláni beds do not extend far east of the meridian of Jodhpur, but hills of them occur on the plain to the south for about 50 miles. Their most southerly appearance on this side is in the large hills north of Chánaud. The first of these hills occurs at Rájpura, about 15 miles south of Jodhpur. There are several intervening hills of gneiss.

In the river at Rájpura are some very decomposed olive-green schists, which may possibly be Arvalis; but the hills are formed of the Maláni felsite porphyries. No junction between the two is exposed.

Gneiss occurs in the hills of Chotíla, some 15 miles further south, with some Arvali schists on its western flank, and about a mile further west is a small hill of the Maláni porphyries isolated in the plain. This is the only locality within our area where the Maláni beds are seen within a short distance of the undoubted Arvali rocks or gneiss.

Slates below the Maláni beds.

In the large hills north of Chánaud a thickness of over 200 feet and a great variety of the felsites is exposed, apparently dipping at a low angle. At the north-eastern corner of these hills a small thickness of red slates dip under the Maláni porphyries; but I am unable to say if they are Arvalis or not. These hills are quite isolated in the plain; the nearest hills of gneiss are at Kaunla, about 5 miles to the south, and the nearest Arvalis about 18 miles to the south in the large hills north of Erinpura. In these hills, however, at Baklia and the hills to the south, I picked up two or three stones of typical Maláni porphyry from amongst the debris of slates. In both these places the slates are nearly vertical, and almost complete sections are exposed; but after a most careful search I failed to discover any rock *in situ* in the least resembling the Malánis.

As the Malánis are completely isolated from the other rocks, with the exception of the Upper Vindhyans, it is a matter of great doubt as to which series of rocks they belong.

Among the Arvali slates, &c., I have never seen any rock in the least resembling the Maláni porphyries, except north of Deogarh in the Arvali range, where there are two thin beds, not more than 2 inches thick, in which crystals of glassy felspar are imbedded in a felsitic matrix, a rock closely resembling some of the Maláni porphyries.

On the other hand the Maláni beds would appear to be more closely related to the Upper Vindhyans, for although there is unconformity between the two, still it is not nearly so strongly marked as that between the Upper Vindhyans and the Arvalis—indeed, in some sections it cannot be detected. Both the Upper

Vindhyans and the Malánis are nearly horizontal over large areas, while the Arvalis are much more disturbed, and a low dip is almost unknown on the western side of the range.

It would seem more probable, then, that the Maláni beds were the representatives of the Lower Vindhyans in this area, for although no volcanic rocks nor any rocks at all resembling the Maláni beds are exposed in the sections of the Lower Vindhyans of the Chitor area, the nearest spread of the undoubted Lower Vindhyans, still rocks closely resembling the Maláni beds are largely developed in the Lower Vindhyans of the Sôn region. I have therefore, pending the examination of the country to the south-west of Jodhpur, where the Malani beds are largely developed, and where junction sections probably may be met with, ventured to map the Maláni beds as Lower Vindhyans.

On a specimen of Native Antimony *obtained at* Pulo Obin, *near* Singapore.—*By* F. R. MALLET, F.G.S., *Geological Survey of India*

In 1870 a small quantity (about 1½ oz.) of a metallic substance, said to have been discovered in the Straits Settlements, was forwarded by the Home Department to the Geological Survey Office for examination. It was found by Mr. Tween to be native antimony of great purity; and Dr. Oldham, in communicating the result to Government, pointed out the high value of the discovery if the mineral should be found to occur in considerable quantity. Further enquiry was made at the instance of the Straits Government, from the result of which it appeared that the mineral "was found on Pulo Obin or Ubin, an island lying at the east end of Silat Tambran, the Strait dividing Singapore from the main land; that a careful search had been made, and a reward offered to any person finding more of the same, but that up to the present time (15th February 1871) no more had been discovered, and that it seemed probable that the specimen received by the Government must have been introduced into the island from some other place as yet unknown." [1] The specimen in question is finely lamellar or granular massive native antimony, with a slight admixture of stibnite and is partially coated by a vesicular crust of brownish-yellow cervantite.

There has lately been presented to the museum, by the Commissioners of the Melbourne Exhibition of 1880, a fine specimen of antimony, weighing between four and five pounds, from Saráwak, in Borneo; it had been exhibited by the Borneo Company. It consists of finely lamellar or granular massive native antimony, with a slight admixture of stibnite, and on two sides is partially coated by a vesicular crust of brownish-yellow cervantite.

So perfectly similar in aspect is the specimen from Pulo Obin to that from Borneo, that, as far as appearance goes, the former might be a fragment broken off the latter. This similarity of course *may be* a mere coincidence; but taking into account that careful search, and the offer of reward, had failed in leading to the discovery of any further specimens of antimony in Pulo Obin;

[1] Vol. IV, p. 48.

that antimony ore (a portion of which is the native metal) occurs in great quantity in Borneo, and is mined there on a considerable scale; and that a part at least of the ore exported to Europe or America would probably be sent *viâ* Singapore; and finally, the perfect similarity in appearance between the Pulo Obin specimen and that just described from Borneo, one cannot but strongly suspect that the former also is of Bornean origin.

On Turgite *from the neighbourhood of* Juggiapett, Kistnah District, *and on* Zinc Carbonate *from* Karnul, Madras.—*By* F. R. MALLET, F.G.S., *Geological Survey of India.*

Turgite.

There are at present in the Geological Museum specimens of iron ore from the neighbourhood of Juggiapett,[1] which were collected by my colleague Mr. W. King, and which are interesting as consisting in part of a mineral which has not, I believe, been hitherto noticed within the limits of India.

Three pieces of ore from south-east of Juggiapett, which closely resemble one another in appearance, and which look as if they had been obtained from the same spot, consist mainly of limonite, partly massive and partly silky fibrous. In the largest and best specimen, which is about $2\frac{1}{2}$ inches thick, the fibrous variety forms an irregular band about $\frac{1}{2}$ inch thick between two layers of massive limonite. One of the latter shows the fracture by which the specimen was detached; the other is coated by about half an inch of turgite. The junction between the two minerals is clearly marked, there being, however, between the main layer of limonite and that of turgite, two thin seams of one mineral alternating with two of the other. The turgite is partly granular massive, partly fibrous and sub-columnar, the latter variety occurring mainly in a layer on the exterior of the specimen. The colour is dark-red to iron-black, with red streak. The surface of the mineral, which is irregularly botryoidal, is covered by a black glaze.

Another specimen from north of Moogetalah,[2] of about the same thickness as that just described, consists of turgite alone. The greater portion is of the granular massive kind, but on the exterior face of the specimen there is a layer a third of an inch thick of the fibrous variety. An analysis of the latter gave—

Ferric oxide	...	...	...	...	93·10
Water	...	...	...	...	4·65
Insoluble	...	...	...	...	2·09
					99·84

The mineral decrepitates with violence when heated in a closed tube or crucible.

It is perhaps worth remark that in the Juggiapett specimens the turgite occurs in the same way as at Salisbury, Connecticut,[3] namely, forming an exterior layer on limonite.

[1] A town also called [illegible]; North lat. [illegible]
[2] A village on the river Kistnah, [illegible] of Juggiapett.
[3] Am. Jour. of Sci. [illegible]

Smithsonite.

In a previous part of this volume (p. 196), I described the occurrence of impure zinc carbonate with barytes, &c., in specimens from some unknown locality in the Karnul district. Since then I have examined samples of barytes, with ochre, cherty quartz, and a few specks of galena, from the Baswapur lead mines in the same district. The former specimens bear so much general resemblance to the latter that I think there is strong reason to suppose that the Smithsonite came from the Baswapur mines, or from some other of the old lead mines in that neighbourhood. Mr. P. W. Wall, in his report on them, says, with reference to Baswapur (or Gazerpully): "The ore is enclosed in a gangue of sulphate of baryta or heavy spar, also occasionally in white quartz. It is, as at Coilcontlah, a sulphuret of lead or galena, and there are here, as at that place, occasionally small admixtures of copper (sulphuret), zinc blende and iron pyrites."[1] The mines have been abandoned for a long time past, and apparently there is no tradition of their having been worked otherwise than for the argentiferous galena. It seems not impossible, however, that search amongst the rubbish heaps would show the existence of zinc carbonate, perhaps in considerable quantity; a mineral which, from its non-metallic-looking appearance, would be very likely to escape recognition by the native miners.

Note on the section from Dalhousie *to* Pangi *viâ the* Sach Pass. *By* COLONEL C. A. MCMAHON, F.G.S.

In Mr. Lydekker's fifth paper on the geology of Kashmir[2] and neighbouring territories, the section from Chamba to Pangi is noticed on the authority of Mr. Lee of the Calcutta Bar, but as the account there given is very brief, a few additional notes may not prove uninteresting. Much to the disappointment of my wife, who was ambitious of doing a higher and more difficult pass than the Sach, I returned by the way I went; but this proved of advantage from a geological point of view, as it enabled me to review my first impressions by a second examination of the rocks seen *en route*.

Unlike the geology of Dalhousie, of which I hope to give an account ere long, the section from Chamba to Pangi presents no features of special difficulty. The granitoid gneiss of the Dhauladhár ends between Dalhousie and Chamba, near the village of Sach, and is succeeded by micaceous and quartzose schists, dipping north-east, which conformably overlie the gneiss. These rocks gradually become slaty, and near Masrund[3] pass into what are undistinguishable from typical "Simla slates." I have no hesitation in correlating them with that series. They remain unchanged in character down to the bed of the Siul river under Manjere, and for some distance along the course of that river towards the Ravi.

[1] Madras Jour. of Lit. and Sci., Vol. XX, new series, p. 294.

[2] Records G. S. I., Vol. XII, p. 39.

[3] This village, which is the first halting place from Chamba, is not marked on the map. It is on the ridge opposite Manjere in the vicinity of Balore.

Passing onwards towards Tikri, the slates give place to the limestone series north of the village of Sangore. The ridge running down from the Rundhar station to the Siul river is composed of it; and it passes up to the ridge north of Manjere, and apparently crosses it at the village of Kundi (Kandi). The limestone is in massive bands, made up for the most part of beds a few inches thick. Its colour is dark-blue, pale-blue, and creamy. It continues, with a steady north-east dip, to a little beyond the river that flows down from the Randhar station into the Siul river south of Kalail (Kalel), and crosses the Manjere ridge a short distance south of the village of Dhár. As it begins to die out, the micaceous slaty beds intercalated with it become more prominent, and the bands of limestone become thinner and more earthy.

On the ascent from the river, going in the direction of Kalail, and some distance before the end of the limestone series is reached, a bed of dark-blue limestone occurs which abounds in crinoid stems, as observed by Mr. Lee.

Mr. Lydekker has found that in Kashmir and the neighbouring districts the rocks of the carboniferous period pass by imperceptible degrees into those of the triassic series,[1] and that in Ladak[2] and in South and North Lahoul[3] the limestones are probably partly of upper silurian and partly of carboniferous age. From Mr. Lee's description of the limestones now under discussion, Mr. Lydekker concluded that they are "without doubt the representatives of either the carboniferous or the trias, and not improbably of both."[4]

As these limestones and included slates are of great thickness, and as they are in contact with the upper silurian (Blaini) conglomerate, now to be described, I think it probable that, as is believed to be the case in the typical region of the Krol mountain, we have here representatives of upper silurian, carboniferous, and triassic rocks.

Immediately in contact with the limestone series there follows a very thick band of conglomerate. The matrix is a slaty schistose rock, at times even foliated. It contains pebbles of white quartz of all shapes and of various sizes up to 9 inches in diameter. Some are well rounded and present sections of the size and shape of an egg; others are sub-angular to angular. The white quartz pebbles are the most abundant, but the rock also contains grey and blue quartzite, and quartzite-sandstone pebbles, sub-angular to rounded, which weather various colours.

I have no hesitation in correlating this with the Blaini conglomerate of the Simla area. As in the typical Blaini rock, occasionally white quartz veins meander about in an irregular manner in it, and a person not familiar with the rock might suppose that the "eggs" were sections, or fragments of such veins, but a careful study would show him that it is a true conglomerate. As in the Simla area so here, some of the blue quartzite pebbles contain thin white quartz veins that do not pass into the matrix, showing that the pebbles were metamorphosed, and were ground down into their present shape, before they found

[1] Records G. S. I., Vol. XIV, p. 34.
[2] Idem, Vol. [illegible] p. 38.
[3] Records G. S. I., Vol. XIII, p. 53.
[4] Idem, Vol. XIV, p. 38.

their resting place. The pebbles in some beds are very sparse; in others very abundant.

The conglomerate differs from that of the Simla area in having expanded to a great thickness. A synclinal flexure, however, takes place in the centre of these beds, and it is possible that they may also be repeated by other flexures, the evidence of which has been obliterated, or by slates of a slightly lower horizon having been folded up with them. In any case, their real thickness must very greatly exceed that of corresponding beds in the Simla area. Dr. Stoliczka estimated the thickness of the Muth conglomerate of Spiti,[1] which he correlated with the Blaini conglomerate,[2] at from 500 to 600 feet.

At the junction of the conglomerate with the limestone series, the latter has suffered considerable contortion, and a bed of conglomerate has been, from this cause, folded up with the limestones.

Mr. Lydekker's papers on the geology of Kashmir and its neighbouring districts contain numerous notices of similar beds of conglomerate, as for instance Records G. S. I., Vol. X, p. 160; Vol. XI, pp. 32, 36, 38, 39, 46, 50; Vol. XII, pp. 20, 24, 25; Vol. XIV, p. 4. The widespread character of these peculiar deposits is of especial value, and will aid greatly in the task of unravelling the tangled skeins of Himalayan geology. In the present case, as will be seen in the sequel, the conglomerates will enable us to interpret the section under consideration.

Mr. Lydekker connects the wide distribution of the conglomerate[3] with ice action. I have long been struck with the resemblance which the typical Blaini conglomerate of the Simla area bears to a "boulder bed."

As before stated, a synclinal fold takes place in the centre of the conglomerates and a south-west dip then sets in. The beds terminate a little south of where the Siul river doubles back round the Manjere ridge towards the Padri pass. They are succeeded by rocks presenting an older facies, which last until near the top of the Sach pass. These may be generally described as fine-grained quartz schists, mica schists, and slaty mica schists, occasionally passing locally into micaceous slates. The dip is very low, south-west near the top of the pass, and continues low, and waving alternately to the north-east and south-west, or thereabouts, from thence southwards until the river below Tigri is neared, where the beds dip steeply to the south-west towards the Blaini conglomerates of the Kalail out crop. From here to near the top of the Sach pass the rocks are all, I believe, lower silurians.

Close to the summit of the pass, which is 14,328 feet above the sea, the conglomerates again come in, and the dip, which had previously been very low south-west, suddenly rises to nearly perpendicular, and then underlies to the north-east.

The anticlinal coincides with the very summit of the pass. The dip remains nearly perpendicular for some time, when a synclinal fold sets in on the north

[1] Memoirs G. S. I., Vol. V, p. 22.

[2] Memoirs, G. S. I., Vol. V, p. 141.

side of the pass, where the second small glacier is seen on the map to flow down from the north-west into the main ice stream. From this point the dip gradually flattens to a moderate south-west dip.

The rocks are decidedly conglomeritic at the top of the pass, but the included pebbles become more and more scarce the lower you descend, and the rocks pass into micaceous schists and fine-grained slaty quartzites.

In this section I have classed all these rocks as conglomerates; but, as mentioned in the case of the outcrop between Kalail and Tisa, lower slaty rocks may have been folded up with them. I also note in passing that only a comparatively small portion of the Muth conglomerate, described by Dr. Stoliczka and which he correlated with the Blaini rock, is really conglomeritic.[1]

A little north of the junction of the two main snow streams (namely, north of the point marked "Halias" on the map), a band of limestone, about 200 feet thick, crops out. The limestone is sub-crystalline, and is partly dark and partly pale-blue in colour, the latter weathering a buffy-cream to a brownish-buff. It has the aspect of a magnesian limestone, but I have not the appliances with me at Dalhousie to analyze it, and the point is not material. I should think the rock is more likely to represent the upper silurian (Blaini) magnesian limestone than the triassic dolomite. It does not resemble the latter in its mode of outcrop,[2] whilst in its weathering and in some other respects it answers fairly well to the Blaini and Muth limestones,[1] the former of which is sometimes pale-blue on its fractured surface.

From this point the rocks are at first silicious schists and quartz schists, often fissile, but never passing into true slates, and then succeed decided mica schists, which continue until the gneiss appears under the village of Pirgao, on the descent to the bridge over the Sach stream.

The gneiss here is foliated, and not granitoid. It conformably underlies the mica schists, and at first bands of it are intercalated with them, the passage between the two being somewhat gradual. There are innumerable intrusive dykes of white oligoclase[3] granite in the gneiss, near its junction with the schists, both here and in the Pangi valley; and these dykes pass up for a considerable distance into the overlying mica schists. The intrusive granite, as in the Satlej valley sections, is rich in schorl.

We have now seen that at both ends of our section micaceous and quartzose schists, metamorphosed into perfect mica schists in many instances, rest conformably upon gneiss. The character of this gneiss, which I think is identical with the "central gneiss," I hope to discuss in detail in a future paper on the geology of Dalhousie.

The schists I take to be lower silurians. On these rest slates which I correlate with the "Simla slates." In the Records (Vol. XII, p. 56), Mr.

[1] Memoirs G. S. I., Vol. V, p. 22.

[2] Records G. S. I., Vol. XI, p. 45.

[3] This is identical with what used to be called the [illegible] granite. Mr. Mallet (Records G. S. I., Vol. XIV, p. [illegible]) [illegible]

Lydekker gives his reasons for concluding the "Simla slates" to be of silurian age. I think they represent about the middle of that group.

I now return to the consideration of the limestone series described in the preceding pages. It will be seen that on both sides of the Sach pass the outcrops of limestone stand in the same relation to the conglomerates on the one hand, and to the gneiss on the other. In both cases the limestones dip under the conglomerates, and one would conclude, from a superficial consideration of the question, that the conglomerates were younger than the limestones. But it is impossible that this can be their true relation.

In the Simla area it has been found that the Blaini limestone rests on the conglomerate,[1] and that both are below the infra-Krol (carboniferous[2]) series and the Krol (carbo-triassic[3]) limestones. In Kashmir Mr. Lydekker assigned the position of the conglomerates to the silurian series.[4] In Spiti the very similar Muth conglomerate, described by Dr. Stoliczka, and correlated by him with the Blaini conglomerate, is assigned to the upper silurian series. We may therefore conclude, I think, that the conglomerate under discussion belongs to the silurian series, and is probably of upper silurian age.

Next, as to the limestones. Crinoidal limestones in the neighbouring district of Kashmir occur in both the carboniferous and triassic series, and would seem to be especially characteristic of the former.[5] The blue crinoidal limestone, described in the preceding pages, occurs in a bed near, but not immediately adjoining, the upper silurian conglomerates, and the inference which arises from these facts is that the beds must here be inverted, and that the crinoid limestone, which is presumably not older than carboniferous, must really be younger than the upper silurian conglomerate.

A similar inference arises in the case of the beds on the north side of the pass for, whether the limestone which crops out there represent upper silurian (Blaini), carboniferous or triassic limestones, its proper place is *above* the conglomerate, and consequently the rocks here must also be inverted.

What seems to have happened is that in the course of disturbances which occurred in post-triassic times, the lower silurians, from near Kalail to the top of the Sach pass, were forced up, and in their upward progress, aided by lateral compression, caused the upper silurian conglomerates to be squeezed into the inverted position they now occupy with reference to the "carbo-triassic" limestones.

It does not seem necessary to suppose that there were any complicated movements below the surface,—simple lateral pressure seems sufficient to account for the results we see. If when the disturbance occurred the surface of the ground was sculptured in much the same way as the Himalayas are now sculptured, we may suppose that the bottom of a valley, with mountains rising steeply on either side,

[1] Manual G. S. I., Vol. II, p. 600.

[2] Records G. S. I., Vol. XI, p. 62; Vol. XIII, p. 56; Vol. XIV, p. 40.

[3] *Ibid.*

[4] Compare Records G. S. I., Vol. XI, pp. 38, 39, with Vol. XI, pp. 41, 43.

[5] Records G. S. I., Vol. XI, pp. 48, 47; Vol. XIV, p. 24.

was situated over the block of lower silurians now seen between Kalail and the Sach pass. On lateral pressure being set up, the rocks under the bottom of the valley would naturally rise, for there would be comparatively little superincumbent weight to keep them down, whilst the rocks under the mountains, which formed the side of the valley, would be comparatively little disturbed. If we suppose that the superincumbent mass above that part of the carbo-triassic limestones, which occurs in the section, was greater than that over the conglomerates, one can understand how the latter were forced by the rising lower silurians into their present inverted position with reference to the limestones.

An illustration, on a small scale, of what I mean, may be found in coal mines. There is always a tendency, I believe, in the floor of galleries to rise, or to "creep" up towards the roof, if they are not kept down by artificial means. The section under consideration seems to me to indicate a case of "creeping" on a large scale; and tangential pressure exerted on a mountain region—the mountain region of those times—seems sufficient to explain the inversion of the upper silurian conglomerates on the carbo-triassic rocks observed on both sides of the Sach pass.

GLACIATION.

Half way between Sauch and Purti, in the Pangi valley, and on the left bank of the Chandra Bhaga (Chinab), where the river pursues its way for some distance through a rather narrow gorge, the road[1] is carried, at the level of about 100 feet above the river, by a sort of bridge made of poles, for 30 or 40 feet across a perfectly smooth rock that slopes down to the river at a high angle. This rock, for a height of about 100 feet above the road, and down towards the river as far as the eye can trace, has been smoothed, polished, and grooved by an old glacier. The striations and grooves are well cut into the rock and are countless in number. They run nearly parallel to the surface of the river, with a somewhat greater "fall" than the bed of the stream, and occasionally some of them cross each other at a small angle. No one who has seen the marks of recent glaciation in Switzerland or elsewhere could possibly mistake the evident signs of ancient glaciation here exhibited. I never saw a better specimen of ice work.

The strata here are perpendicular, and the strike at right angles to the course of the stream. Where the upper surface of the glacier ceased, the rock stands out, in beds of from 6 inches to a foot in thickness, in bold and ragged lines. Below what must have been the surface of the ice stream, these beds have been ground down to so smooth a plane that no trace of the bedding is to be seen.

We have here an interesting proof that at no remote period the glaciers of the Chandra and Bhaga valleys must have vastly exceeded their present dimensions. These valleys were probably filled by confluent glaciers that flowed down into the Pangi valley to a little below the point now indicated, the elevation of which is about 7,500 feet above the sea.

[1] The roads marked on the map for the most part indicate the position of old roads that have long since disappeared.

Notes on the South Rewah Gondwána basin.—*By* THEO. W. H. HUGHES, A.R.S.M., F.G.S., *Geological Survey of India.*

[NOTE II.]

In continuation of the notes of my first year's observations on the South Rewah coal areas (published in Records, Part 1 for this year), I can now give somewhat fuller details about the individual seams that have been met with, and can define the limits within which there is a reasonable prospect of obtaining coal.[1] I have little to add to the geological knowledge acquired last season, beyond the fact that in the classification of the Lower Gondwána rocks there is —judging by fossil contents—a horizon corresponding to that known as the Karharbári horizon. I am not at present resolved to retain it as a determinate group, and it has been introduced on the field maps provisionally. My own proclivities are to associate these beds with the Barákars, and I believe there is fair evidence of their overlap on the Tálchirs.

The same rock groups as those under examination last year were again the subject of investigation, the highest in the series being trap, and the lowest granite.

Granite.—Commencing with the granite, we found it in greatest force in the south-east portion of the Sohágpúr district, whence it extends into the Pendra and Korea zamindaris. The component minerals are felspar, blackish mica, and greyish-white quartz, of which the first (orthoclase) is most prevalent. The granite produces its characteristic contour of country, and a series of small independent hills of broken and rugged outline mark its occurrence. There are several little inliers, at intervals in the area that has been ranged over, and their boundaries have been definitely traced. Beyond the necessity of denoting their existence, there is nothing special to remark about them.

Tálchir.—Above the granite, and in immediate contact with it for a great number of miles in the districts already mentioned of Sohágpúr, Péndra, and Koréa, are the Tálchir rocks. They extend far to the south and east, much beyond the limit of our past season's explorations. Our attention was devoted to tracing the boundaries north of the granitic area, and a great deal of time was spent in the mere drudgery of tramping several hundreds of miles of small and large streams to insure ourselves against having overlooked any inliers of granite or outliers of more recent rocks. The same course was pursued in reference to each group that we took in hand, but the result in utility was so very nominal in the case of the Tálchirs and granite, that after a hard and long day there was a depressing consciousness of time wasted. With the Barákar and Ránigan j groups there was always the hope that another bend in a river

[1] I was accompanied throughout the whole of the working period by Sub-Assistant Hírá Lál, who undertook the special task of tracing the boundaries of the trap and of the Lameta group. But where these formations happened to be beyond reach of our different camping grounds, he attacked the Tálchirs and granite and prospected industriously for coal seams. My paper contains our joint observations, and I wish to make such encouraging acknowledgment of his assistance as his labours deserve.

would bring to view a seam of coal or a bed of shale or sandstone in which fossils might be found.

The Tálchirs in Sohágpúr are made up of the same varieties of beds as occur in the Damúda valley, and the green and yellowish silts are the predominant rocks. There are well exposed sections of them in the Són, the Hésia, the Alan, and the Tipan rivers. I traced them as far east as the village of Nagar[1] in the Korea State, in order to join my line of observation with that of Mr. Ball, and to complete a traverse of the Indian Peninsula. The contact with the granite is everywhere natural, and the lie of the beds is low. Here and there a few little slips occur, accompanied by local disturbance, but I failed to establish my colleague's fault north of Nagar.

Talchirs in the Johilla valley.

Entirely separate from the Tálchirs of the Sohágpúr district is the small area in the valley of the Johilla that I alluded to in my former paper. As I did not fix its exact limits last year, I will place my more recent observations on record. In the section of the Johilla river, the Tálchirs are seen both north and south of the inlier of granite that extends from Mangthár to Ponri. Those to the south are not well exposed, but on the north side they stretch from Ponri to Bara Cháda. The bottom bed is a fine-grained, compact, brownish-grey calcareous sandstone; then above comes the famous boulder bed, the matrix consisting of greenish-grey silt; the contained fragments are red binary granite, conglomeratic quartzite, quartzite, and green schist. The bed is quite 80 feet (if not more) in thickness. To this succeed claret-coloured greyish-green and yellowish silts; one or two thin boulder beds; compact, slightly calcareous, sandstones; soft, fine-grained, slightly pinkish and yellowish-grey sandstones, with felspar decomposed, and weathering with rounded outlines; then alternating silts and sandstones to the end of the section. There might possibly be a little doubt about including the sandstones in the long reach of the Johilla, at the eastern end of which is the village of Goráia, as Tálchirs, were they seen alone; but most characteristic greyish-green splintery shales occur above them in the elbow of the river near Bara Cháda that do away with one's hesitation.

The Tálchirs extend only a very short distance inland from the right bank of the Johilla, but they can be traced for 4 or 5 miles in the opposite direction, until they are overlapped by Lametas and Barákars.

Fossils.

Fossils were discovered in several places, but usually in such an imperfect state of preservation that it was not worth while keeping them. A few good specimens, however, were ol[illegible] near Anúkpúr, and Dr. Feistmantel has determined them as follows:—

"Anúpkúr[2] Group Tálchir.

Equisetaceous stems.

Gangamopteris cyclopteroides, (type) Feistm.

,, ,, var. [illegible]

[1] Long. [illegible] E.; Lat. [illegible] N.

[2] Long. [illegible] E.; Lat. [illegible]

These are just like specimens in the Karaun (Deoghar) field."

Karharbári.—From the circumstance that the coal occurring in the Johilla was associated with plants found in the Karharbári horizon of the Karharbári field, Dr. Feistmantel specially pressed me to make diligent search for such evidence as might bear upon the question of the existence of such a group as the Karharbári in the South Rewah area. Beds containing *some* of the necessary fossils were met with last year south of Khaira in the neighbourhood of Hardi and Sárangpúr, and this year similar fossils have been discovered in other localities, all, however, within the vicinity of Khaira.[1] The specimens are—

Vertebraria indica.
Glossopteris communis.
Nöggerathiopsis hislopi.
Voltzia heterophylla.
Samaropsis, comp. *parvula.*
Carpolites milleri.

From near Dhámni[2] (which is 2 miles south-east of Khaira) some very fine leaves of *Nöggerathiopsis hislopi* were procured, and in association with them were seeds of the same plant. Of these latter, which Dr. Feistmantel has named *Carpolites milleri,* he says "about nine specimens of a fruit, first described from Pásserábhia (No. 5 D) in the Karharbári coal-field, from Karharbári beds, in a similar association of fossils."

I could not see anything distinctive in the character of the rocks containing this partial Karharbári flora to warrant a separation from the Damúdas. The strata in which the plants actually occurred were argillaceous shale and moderately fine-grained grey felspathic silicious sandstone, slightly micaceous and with faint carbonaceous streaks, such as may be found in either the Ránigani or Barákar groups. I have left the final placing of these beds open until our survey is completed, in the hope that more evidence may be forthcoming. Were I called upon to decide at once, I should place them with the Damúdas.

Barákar.—There is satisfactory proof of the occurrence of this group over a large portion of the Sohágpúr district and some part of Korea, in the strong resemblance that the sandstone and other rocks have to the typical representatives in the Ránigani field. I assume that there is no necessity to enter into lithographical details, this point having been so often treated of by others and myself in the Memoirs of the survey; and I will at once proceed to enumerate the localities at which coal has been found, and comment upon the nature of the seams and the prospect of working them profitably.

Wherever the Barákar group exists there coal has been met with. Three distinct areas have been mapped, one near Umaria, the other in the valley of the Johilla, and the third in the Sohágpúr and Korea districts. The two former are very limited in extent; the latter occupies several hundred square miles. I

[1] Long. 81° 31' E.; Lat. 23° 9' N. [2] Long. 81° 32' E.; Lat. 23° 7' N.

have not entered into exact figures, as our examination of the country is not completed.

Only one seam of coal has been noticed in the Úmaria exposure of Barakars.[1]

Úmaria. It crops out in the right bank of the river that flows between the two villages of Úmaria[2] and Khalesar, and is well seen where the high road to Kauria crosses.

The thickness of the seam varies from 4′ 6″ to 4′ 10,″ and the dip is to the north-north-west at an angle of 5°. The section at the ghât is—

1 Sandstone
2 Coal seam
3 Carbonaceous shale
4 Sandstone, same as that above the seam

The outcrop of the seam is seen inland on both sides of the river, and also up the river for about 150 yards.

To determine its age, which, however, from the first I inclined to think was Barákar, Hírá Lál and myself searched assiduously for fossils; we found none with the coal, but in some grey, slightly carbonaceous argillaceous shale, a few feet below it, Hírá Lál was fortunate enough to hit the right slab on the head and brought to light a few leaves and stems belonging to the genera *Gangamopteris*, *Glossopteris*, and *Phyllotheca*, which satisfactorily proved that the coal was *not* of Jabalpúr age as had once been surmised. I have placed it with the Barákar group, and as corresponding to the seam in the Johilla river, which is certainly neither in the Ániganj nor Tálchír horizon. We did not stay long enough to trace the extension of the seam beyond the vicinity of the river, but I have no apprehension of there being a deficiency of coal. The dip is moderate, making the working of it an easy matter.

I again give Mr. Mallet's analysis, which shows—

Moisture	11 3
Volatile (exclusive of moisture)	29·4
Fixed carbon	45 8
Ash	13 5
	100 0

There is an excessive amount of moisture, but there is no question that this would diminish when the coal had been opened up for a while. Mr. Cook of Katni (Kutnee) has made practical trial of the coal, and states that for his purpose, which is lime-burning, it answers very well, and that if it could be procured regularly and at a somewhat less price than it costs by pack carriage, a great boon would be conferred on those engaged in the same business as himself. In the early part of this year Mr. Trimnell succeeded in bringing to a successful issue his attempt to make pig-iron with charcoal; but he was practical enough to know that a supply of charcoal [illegible] keep open a

[1] This coal was first brought to notice in [illegible] by Captain [illegible] Osborne, then Political Agent at Rewah; and in the same year it was reported on by Captain [illegible] Hyde, R.E., Consulting Engineer for Railways, and by Mr. [illegible] of the East Indian Railway.

[2] Long. 80° 54′; Lat. [illegible].

small furnace going regularly is not to be depended upon near Katni, and he has awaited with some anxiety the result of our season's labour. Well! there is coal at Úmaria, quite as capable—judging by the analysis—of driving a locomotive engine as any of the coal at Mohpáni and in the Warora field; but is it any better suited to the wants of an iron master than the Warora fuel? If the experience of those who have gone before us, and who have recorded their opinions is of any value, the Úmaria coal will be condemned. It has been my lot, however, to see coal improve under proper trial and management, on so many occasions, that I would strongly recommend the Rewah authorities being requested to send some 4 or 500 maunds to be tested under British supervision at Jabalpúr.

The combined amount of moisture and ash indicated in the analysis, 24·8 per cent., is a heavy drawback on any coal used in direct contact with the ore in iron smelting, but there is the possibility and probability that these items of depreciation will be less serious when regular mining operations are established.

The distance of Úmaria from the nearest railway station, Katni (on the East Indian line), is 34 miles, and only one large river, the Máhánadi, has to be crossed. To bridge it would not be a difficult undertaking, there being ample rock foundation at numerous points.

I have no wish to thoughtlessly advocate the construction of a line of communication to the coal-field at Úmaria until something more positive is known of the quality of the fuel, and whether there are collateral advantages to be derived under other heads of traffic. From the growing importance of Katni, however, as a mart, and the immense droves of grain-laden bullocks converging on that point by way of Úmaria, from the Rewah, Mandla, Biláspúr, and Garját districts, I believe a local line might be made to pay. If the coal were only moderately good, it might enter into successful competition with the outturn of the Ràniganj fields for stations beyond Allahabad, the saving in carriage by rail being 200 miles and more. Thus—

	Miles.		Miles.
Úmaria to Katni	34	Sitarampur to Allahabad ...	426
Katni to Allahabad	171	Raniganj to Allahabad	443
		Karharbari field (Giridih) to Allahabad	404
	205		

The route by Úmaria and so on to Katni is the natural outlet for the country included within the drainage basin of the Upper Són, the trappean Mandla plateau being the turning barrier directing the stream of traffic; and it so happens that along that route coal can be procured. I cannot emphasise too strongly the advantage of accumulating certain information, and in addition to the suggestion that fair trial of the coal be made, I would propose that a few bore holes should be sunk in order to prove the extent of the seam and its thickness at different points.

Johilla.

The Barákars of the Johilla valley are exposed about 15 miles south-east of Úmaria, and likewise contain a seam of coal, which, however, I do not consider workable, as the proportion of coal to the partings is too small. The detailed measurement of this seam is given in my first paper. I have traced it for 2 miles west of where it appears in the Johilla, but nowhere at its outcrop has it a promising appearance.

Boundary of Barákar and Tálchir.

Having once again the opportunity of looking at the boundary of the Barákars and Tálchirs, I think I have fixed it satisfactorily, the lowest stratum of the upper group being a massively-bedded yellowish-grey felspathic nodular sandstone, with mica sparingly distributed through it.

Sohágpúr.

From the notice of these two minor areas I now pass to the more extensive one of the Sohágpúr field, which stretches uninterruptedly into the Korea State. There is no great richness of coal, nature having apparently exhausted herself in abortive efforts resulting in carbonaceous or coaly shales, or seams too thin—according to the present standard of working—to be mined profitably. Owing to the horizontality of the strata, however, such seams as occur of available size possess the advantage of extreme accessibility and can be easily won over a large area.

Coal seam, Bichia.

The highest seam in the group is exposed in the bed of the River Són near the village of Bichia.[1] Its actual thickness could not be determined, but it is something more than 5 feet. Híra Lál traced it from where I first saw it in the Jamúnia nala for over 4 miles. It seems to be coal throughout, but he says that the upper part is inferior in quality to the lower.

The assay of the better portion, made under the direction of Mr. Mallet, is—

Moisture	5·8
Volatile matter	29·5
Fixed carbon	55·0
Ash	9·7
	100·0

It does not cake. Colour of ash reddish-grey.

There is no other seam for many miles around that approaches this in thickness; but there are several thin beds to the south and east lower in the series. All these will be shown on the published maps to indicate that they have not been overlooked, but I have not deemed it necessary to specify them here.

Coal seam, Bélha-Piári.

The next exposure of thick coal is 24 miles to the east of the one just described, in the bed of the Kiwai river, near Bélha-Piári.[2] The thickness is not all seen, but I estimate it at 5′6″. The section in the bank is—

Coal	3′ 0″
Coaly shale	1′ 2″
Coal (not all seen)	1′ 4″ (about).
	5′ 6″

The dip is low, as usual; indeed, it is superfluous to repeat this statement in reference to each seam. The coal seemed fairly good.

[1] Long. 81° 44′ E.; Lat. 23° 14′ N. [2] Long. 82° 4′ E.; Lat. 23° 9′ N.

Passing still further east, a seam is exposed close to the village of Bhalmúri,[1] measuring 5' 4". The direction of dip just at this locality is to the south, but the rocks undulate and the seam is again seen near Dumarkáchar.

Coal seam, Bhalmúri-Dumarkáchar.

Going down the Kulharia nala (on the banks of which are the two villages just referred to), the finest seam in the Sohágpúr district was discovered by Hírá Lál at the confluence[2] with the Jhiria stream. I give my own notes of the river section from this point to the junction with the Hestho.

Coal seam, Kulharia nala.

The seam is well exposed in the Kulharia nala, at the foot of a picturesque waterfall. It is capped by greyish-white felspathic sandstone, very soft at the surface, with felspar decomposed; there is here and there a slight tendency to ferruginous segregation, but not nearly to such an extent as in the regular Máhádevás. I make this allusion as a warning, for, though the presence of iron is a very essential element in characterising the sandstones of the Máhádevás, it often plays a prominent part (but not to so great an extent) in varying the appearance of rocks that do not belong to that group.

The thickness of the sandstone is ...		28' 0"
Coal seam ...		7 2"
Coal ...	3' 6"	
Carbonaceous shale ...	1' 0"	
Coal ...	2' 8"	

Underneath this—

Carbonaceous shale and sandstone ...	2 0'
Sandstone ...	13' 0"
Coal and coaly shale ...	10'

Then sandstones to the end of the section where the road from Bhanta to Jhagrákhand crosses the stream, and where the Tálchirs are brought up by a fault. Owing to the undulations of the strata, the seam is repeatedly exposed to view for about a mile and a half in the bed of the nala.

The analysis made by Hírá Lál under the direction of Mr. Mallet, of what was selected as an average sample of the coal, gives—

Moisture ...	6·7
Volatile matter ...	28·2
Fixed carbon ...	59·6
Ash ...	5·5
	100·0

It does not cake. Ash reddish in colour.

This is much more favourable testimony to the excellence of the coal than anticipated. The smallness of the ash is remarkable, and, for the future credit the Sohágpúr coal basin, I hope that this amount of 5·5 per cent. will never be xceeded by this seam. With such fuel as this anything might be accomplished, ut unfortunately, like most good things, it is not to be easily obtained, being 86

[1] Long. 82° 16' E.; Lat. 23° 11' N. [2] Long. 82° 12' E.; Lat. 23° 9' N.

miles further away from a line of railway than Úmaria, and with the additional drawback of several more rivers intervening.

There are various outcrops of other, but smaller, seams, which, as none surpass 4 feet in thickness, I refrain from particularising here. When the full description of the ground is published they will find a place in the list of unimportant outcrops.

Ránigan j.—As yet I have not met with any signs of the ironstone shales group, the rocks next in succession to the Barákars belonging to the Dámuda division.

The same remark applies to the economic aspect of the coal in the Ráníganj group as in the Barákars; at the most, there appear to be only two seams (at different horizons) of workable size. There are plenty of outcrops of a carbonaceous nature, and several thin beds of coal; but there is comparatively little of the substantial richness that characterises the Damúda series farther to the east. Nature appears to have been only learning how to accumulate coal; or it may be that in the poverty of the measures in this part of the country we have evidence suggesting upland basins of coaly deposition.

Coal seams, Gurúru and Kanuáhi.

The two seams occur in the bed of the River Són. One of them I described last year near Guráru. The other is visible where the small stream flowing from Khaira falls into the Són,[1] north-north-west of the village of Kanuáhi. It measures 9 feet, and the greater portion of it appears to be coal. No analysis has been made of the coal, but it cannot be worse than that of the Guráru seam. If it be no better, it will scarcely be worth touching. It is not likely, however, that the enormous amount of 47·3 per cent. of ash[2] is the average of the whole of this coal, and I propose to select several samples at different levels, and so get at its fair character.

This brief notice of the Ráníganj group brings to a close the description of our progress in the discovery of coal. Nearly 1,300 square miles of possible coal-bearing country have been examined, and many hundreds of miles of big and small rivers have been walked, in order that no outcrops might be missed. The outcome of our labours is in one sense poor, but we have the satisfaction of knowing that our search has been a careful one.

A few plants have been added to our collection from a spot in the Són near its junction with the Múrna nadi. They are—

Alethopteris lindleyana, Royle.
Dicksonia hughesi, Feistm.
Glossopteris sp.

[1] Long 81° 32′ E.; Lat. 23° 24′ N.
[2] Analysis of Guráru coal—

Moisture	2·7
Volatile	9·5
Fixed carbon	40·5
Ash	47·3
	100·0

Dr. Feistmantel says of them, "these are like forms in the Rániganj group, of the Rániganj and Jharria coal-fields." The two genera *Alethopteris* and *Dicksonia* help to show that the beds in which they were found belong to the upper division of the Damúdas, *Dicksonia* indeed being a Rájmahál form.

Máhádevas.—The only allusion I wish to make under this heading is to a remark in my first paper on the South Rewah Gondwána basin, at page 128 of this volume of our Records, in reference to the discovery of a *Vertebraria indica* in a sandstone, which, if it had not been for the fossil, I should have classed "with a series higher than the Damúda." The force of discipline was too strong for me last season, and I allowed the *Vertebraria* to overcome me. Having the opportunity of again looking up the section (which is in the Johilla), I did so, and my notes in regard to it are—"Went to Chota Daigaon and then struck for the Johilla. Going up the river the sandstones are coarse pebbly rocks, yellowish-grey, massively bedded, and frequently with oblique lamination. At intervals there are purplish, fine-grained argillaceous sandstones, and brick-red clays, and fine-grained purple sandstones frequently so ferruginous as to become iron ore. These are not the most abundant rocks, but they are prominent because of their colour. At the junction of the Bara Daigaon nala and the Johilla is a small island, and in the purplish fine-grained argillaceous sandstone that forms a thin bed amongst the more massive sandstone I found *Vertebraria* stems. This discovery might lead one to suppose that the sandstones here ought to be classed as Damúdas, but their physical aspect is utterly at variance with that of the Damúda type. The presence of the *Vertebraria* is the difficulty so long as it is looked upon as a specific plant of the Damúda series."

I would dismiss the difficulty by extending the range of the *Vertebraria.*

Maleri group.—No representatives of this group came under our observation during the season.

Jabalpúr group.—The only Jabalpúr beds we met with were those on the line of march from Chandia to Lóra. That these all belong to the Jabalpúr group is proved by the fossils they contain. The sandstones passed over were a loose granular variety with specks of decomposed felspar, more compact sandstones with seams of ferruginous matter and pipes of segregated silicio-ferruginous matter, very hard white quartzite (looking like a quartzite of much older age than Jabalpúr), and ferruginous sandstones with stronger ferruginous patches here and there. The shales were sometimes a little argillaceous, and either grey or slightly purple in colour.

Pebbles near Lóra.

Near Lóra,[1] there are many big pebbles along the edge of the metamorphic inlier, and thinking that they might be indicative of Tálchirs, I spent one day in wandering through the various nalas to test the idea. I failed to see anything that I could call Tálchir. There is an exposure of a pebble-bed (in the stream running towards Dirouri) overlying a reddish-coloured indistinctly seen clay bed, but it has no likeness to anything of a Tálchir type, and I came to the conclusion that the pebbles at the surface have been derived from beds of Jabalpúr age.

[1] Long. 80° 49′ E.; Lat. 23° 34′ N.

Laméta.—The tracing of the Laméta boundaries was under the special care of Hírá Lál, and the task kept him hard at work for some weeks. The main body of the group runs pretty parallel with the Mandla trappean plateau, but there are several small outliers. These would probably not have been discovered in several instances had not the rivers, in which they were observed, been resolutely walked throughout the whole of their course.

The predominant rock is limestone, and subordinate to it are red clays and soft earthy sandstones. The limestone is sometimes pure, but more commonly it is arenaceous and cherty. The analysis of a clean piece from the Sarpa nala outlier gave the following result:—

Carbonate of lime...	86·5
Carbonate of magnesia	5·6
Oxide of iron and alumina	·6
Sand	3·8
Clay	2·1
	98·6

Such limestone as this would do well as a flux, but there is no scarcity of good limestone in any part of the country.

Trap.—The trap forms a very prominent feature in our maps, owing to its abundance; but I shall reserve my special remarks on it for my Memoir.

Submerged *Forest on* Bombay *island. Observations by* G. E. ORMISTON, *Resident Engineer, Bombay Port Trust.*

(2ND NOTICE.)

Since the first notice[1] of the submerged forest discovered in the excavation of the Prince's Dock at Bombay, some further particulars of interest have been communicated. The facts then stated were, that beneath some 4 or 5 feet of black marine mud, at a little under extreme low tide level and to a depth of 12 feet below it, a great number of stumps and logs of trees had been found embedded in a stiff blue clay, and rooted in or resting on the decomposed basaltic rock (familiarly known in Western India as *muram* (*moorum*)), or else locally in a dark loam; that near the surface of the blue clay the stumps were extensively perforated by Teredo borings, and that one log was found to have been charred.

A first point to be determined was the species of the trees, for, as Mr. Blanford pointed out, if they were such as frequent mangrove forest, the amount of the depression might be much less than was apparent. A large collection of samples was sent to the Geological Survey Office (Calcutta), where they were examined by Mr. J. Sykes Gamble, Conservator of Forests (Bengal), who is well acquainted with the structural characters of Indian timbers. Mr. Ormiston had at first recognised two of the samples as teak wood, and this has been fully confirmed by Mr. Gamble. These two specimens are believed to have been taken from logs; they were more decomposed than the others, and were probably drifted.

[1] Records G. S. I., Vol. XI (1877), p. [illegible].

A considerable proportion of the other samples examined by Mr. Gamble, several of them from stumps in place, were determined to be *khair* (*Acacia catechu*). Both teak and khair are indigenous in the Konkan, but are not known to affect ground within tidal reach, so it is clear that this forest must have stood clear of high-water mark, and that the observed depth below that level (32 feet) is a minimum measure of the depression. It is, moreover, presumable that the excavations in the Prince's Dock did not reach the lowest level of submergence; in dredging the approach channels similar wood was brought up.

It would seem, however, that that old land surface was one of upheaval. The 'blue clay' in which the trees are embedded is remarkable for containing no animal remains, and none were found below it except one oyster shell amongst some gravel in a crevice of the underlying rock. Mr. Geoffrey Nevill compares it with *Ostrea excavata*, Lam., but as there is only one valve identification is impossible. Unless this shell were dropped there by some oyster-eating animal, the evidence of upheaval would be direct, and it would so far confirm Mr. Blanford's conjecture (*l. c.*) that the upheaval of the old sea beach on the west side of Bombay island had preceded the depression by which the forest was submerged.

If burned wood can be taken as proof of man's presence—and in such a position as this the presumption for this inference would be very strong—the possible oyster eater would be caught, though not convicted of the habit, much less of having deposited that particular shell, which would occur by natural deposition as found, in littoral gravel. The 'charred log' mentioned in the former notice is now in the Indian Museum, and a number of observers experienced in jungle life have pronounced it to be indubitably burned. It is 4 feet 6 inches in circumference and the burned end is formed of one slightly concave surface, about 3 feet 6 inches in length, tapering to one side, exactly as occurs when a log is laid across a camp fire and allowed to burn till it breaks and falls aside to smoulder at the core. No other signs of human occupation have been found: no marks of chopping were observed on this log or on any other, and no implements of any kind. The circle of stones doubtfully mentioned by Mr. Ormiston in his memorandum was unfortunately not seen by any competent observer.

The total number of trees found within the dock, in an area of 30 acres, was 382, of which there were 223 erect stumps, but many of the prostrate trees were certainly in position, having the roots, and even the small twigs, still attached. Although found over the whole area, the trees occur in clusters, with a decided numerical preponderance on the eastern (harbour) side; the prostrate trees also occur all over, but are proportionately more numerous on the western (Bombay island) side. These facts are very clearly shown on the plan furnished by Mr. Ormiston. There is no mention of any prevailing direction in the position of the uprooted trees, so it is presumable there was no very marked feature of that kind. Owing to the scanty nature of the soil, it cannot have needed much violence to overturn these trees.

The marked character of the bluish-grey clay in which the stumps are embedded has probably some direct connection with the act of subsidence. In mineral composition it does not differ from the overlying dark-brown mud of the harbour: both are stiff, slightly marly (calcareous) clays; and the scanty soil, or 'loam,' locally forming the bed of the forest, differs little from either, being only the more direct result of the decomposition of the immediately subjacent basaltic rocks. The paler clay only lacks the vegetable mould which gives its dark colour to the soil of the forest, and the organic matter (in part animal) which impregnates the overlying clay forming the mud of the actual harbour. The latter is freely charged with estuarine and marine shells: in the fragments sent to the Museum, Mr. Nevill has recognised *Potamides* (*Tympanotos*) *fluviatilis*, Potiez and Michaud, and *Cerithium* (*? C. concissum*, Hombron and Jacq); also numerous *Teridinidæ*, among them a large *Nausitora* (*cf. N. dunlopi*, Wright), but as the pallets are wanting, close identification is not possible. Even these boring shells are for the most part confined to the upper end of the stumps at the top of, or protruding through, the unfossiliferous blue clay. It would seem, then, that this deposit had been somewhat rapidly accumulated immediately after rapid subsidence of the ground, but without any rush of waters, for the fine twigs of the fallen trees are still preserved in position in the clay. This comparative rapidity of deposition would account for the absence of colouring organic matter or of fossils, which is the peculiarity of this clay.

The following remarks are printed from Mr. Ormiston's memorandum dated 23rd June 1880:—

"So far as one could judge, all the trees appeared to be of one kind, except two, which looked like teak trees. Altogether 382 trees were found inside the dock; 223 were upright, and the remainder lying flat. Some of the flat ones had no roots attached; others had apparently been knocked over, as a portion of the roots were in the soil. The timber was a dark, fine-grained wood like rosewood. All were more or less infested by the teredo. Those trees which protruded through the blue clay into the silt were completely riddled to a short distance into the blue clay; the holes then became fewer, and many of the trees, when cut through into blocks, showed a single hole winding towards the roots and getting larger as it approached the foot of the tree. Some of the holes were full 1 inch diameter, and were filled with indurated clay like limestone; others were lined with a crystalline secretion. I forward samples of those; also of the tubes which lined the smaller holes. One tree which was found on its side was 46 feet long and about 36 inches girth; it had apparently been blown over, as in the blue clay surrounding the tree could distinctly be traced branches and twigs, the woody portion completely gone, but traceable by the outer skin and discolouration of the clay. It appeared to me that this tree must have been covered in very quietly; otherwise the casts of the twigs, &c., would have been found in a mass, whereas they were separate and distinguishable all through the surrounding clay.

"I should say many of the trees must have drifted, as they looked like logs when found without appearance of branches and no roots attached. They all appeared of contemporaneous growth and on an uneven surface. The highest being 72·20 on T. H. D.[1] or about Low Water extreme springs. The lowest was about 56·00 on T. H. Datum, or 16 feet under Low Water extreme springs. The general level of the plane of the port and native town is about 100·00 on T. H. D. The soil was generally very scanty, often not more than 4″ to 6″ thick, and the tree roots were spread out almost at right angles to the trunk, and presented a very peculiar appearance.

[1] T. H. D. or Town Hall Datum, an imaginary line 100 feet below the stone bench-mark, at the Bombay Town Hall. According to Mr. Ormiston's figures, this bench-mark is 19·6 feet above mean sea-level. The extreme tidal range at Bombay is 16·6 feet.

"No remains of any kind were found of implements, or any other sign of human occupation, save a few small boulders, which the coolies said were found in the loam at the bottom of one of the dams, and which they stated had been found in a circle with the largest in the centre. This story is not well authenticated. There was no cutting or chipping in the stones.

"No shells or organic remains were found in the blue clay or in the ground in which the trees grew, except one oyster-shell, which was amongst some gravel in a crevice in the rock under the blue clay. Traces of twigs and *reeds* were perceptible in the blue clay, mere impressions of the latter, with a fine film of the outside skin in some cases adhering to the clay. None of the casts were more than half an inch wide; they appear to have grown pretty straight and close together, and were vertical. Immediately underneath the traces of reeds were pockets in the underlying yellow loam, like rats' holes, about 3″ diameter, winding and twisting through the soil. They were filled with extremely fine clay, nearly as fluid as cream. Some of the holes were seen commencing from the surface, and disappeared about a foot down; others had been cut through, and showed a section of the hole.

"The strata in the line of the channels presented the same features as in the interior of the dock, except there were fewer trees, only a few having been picked up by the dredger. The reefs were black on the surface, some parts were found black inside when blasted, and others liver-coloured and red. These portions were extremely hard. Large quantities of trap boulders, the same as the trap reefs, overlaid these reefs. A box of samples is herewith forwarded, besides a plan showing a section through a portion of the dock."

The rocks forwarded by Mr. Ormiston represent several common types of the Deccan traps, but one kind is conspicuous, which is never, so far as I know, found on the uplands of the Deccan: it is a coarse volcanic agglomerate or breccia, large angular fragments of basalt encased in an ashy matrix. The fact is of interest in connection with the view so well stated by Mr. G. T. Clark,[1] that the chief foci of eruption of this great volcanic formation lay in the Konkan and its margin.

H. B. MEDLICOTT.

DONATIONS TO THE MUSEUM.

Donors.

Native antimony, fibrous stibnite and cinnabar from Borneo.

THE COMMISSIONERS OF THE MELBOURNE EXHIBITION OF 1880.

Seventeen samples of Belgian wrought iron.

THE COMMISSIONERS OF THE MELBOURNE EXHIBITION OF 1880.

'Tin-splash' from Perák.

THE COMMISSIONERS OF THE MELBOURNE EXHIBITION OF 1880.

Twenty-two samples of crude and prepared grinding and polishing materials, &c.

MESSRS. JOHN OAKEY & SONS, *London.*

Rock crystal from Madagascar and stibnite from Rodrigues' Island.

J. CALDWELL, ESQ.

Three specimens of graphite from Ceylon.

ÆLIAN KING, ESQ., *Ceylon Civil Service.*

Cuprite with native copper, Cornwall.

O. FRAZER, ESQ.

[1] Records G. S. I., Vol. XIII (1880), p. 69.

Donors.

Two celts, from near Dhádka, Barrabhúm, Mánbhúm.
J. DEVERIA, ESQ.

Four celts from Chutia Nâgpur and Orissa.
V. BALL, ESQ.

A celt from Párisnâth.
J. WHITTEY, ESQ.

Tincal from Tibet, and borax.
F. J. CROOKE, ESQ.

Auriferous sand from the Parbatti river, Kulu.
A. G. YOUNG, ESQ.

ADDITIONS TO THE LIBRARY

FROM 1ST JULY TO 30TH SEPTEMBER 1881.

Titles of Books. *Donors.*

BALL, V.—The Diamonds, Coal, and Gold of India; their mode of occurrence and distribution (1881), 8vo., London.

BAUERMAN, H.—Text-book of Systematic Mineralogy (1881), 8vo., London.

BAUERMAN, H.—Treatise on the Metallurgy of Iron (1874), 8vo., London.

BOURGUIGNAT, J. R.—Histoire Malacologique de la Colline de Sausan (1881), 8vo., Paris.
THE AUTHOR.

BRONN.—Klassen und Ordnungen des Thier-Reichs:
Band VI., Abth. III. Reptilien, Lief. 18—21.
Band V., Abth. II. Gliederfüssler: Arthropoda, Lief. 1—3.
Band I., Protozoa, Lief. 8 & 9 (1881), 8vo., Leipzig.

CABRAL, F.—Estudo de Depositos Superficiaes da Bacia do Douro (1881), 4to. pht., Lisboa.
SECTION DES TRAVAUX GÉOLOGIQUES DU PORTUGAL.

CHOFFAT, PAUL.—Étude Stratigraphique et Paléontologique des Terrains Jurassiques du Portugal, Livr. I. (1880), 4to. pht., Lisbonne.
SECTION DES TRAVAUX GÉOLOGIQUES DU PORTUGAL.

CORRESPONDENCE relating to Greenough's Map of India (1856), 8vo. pht., Madras.
R. D OLDHAM, ESQ.

COTTER, J. C. B.—Fosseis das Bacias Terciarias Marinas do Tejo, do Sado, e do Algarve (1879), 8vo. pht., Lisboa.
SECTION DES TRAVAUX GÉOLOGIQUES DU PORTUGAL.

DAUBRÉE, M.—Études et Expériences Synthétiques sur le Métamorphisme et sur la Formation des Roches Cristallines (1859), 8vo. pht., Paris.
R. D. OLDHAM, ESQ.

DELGADO, J. F. N.—Breves Apontamentos sobre os Terrenos Paleozoicos do Nosso Paix (1870), 8vo. pht., Lisboa.
SECTION DES TRAVAUX GÉOLOGIQUES DU PORTUGAL.

DELGADO, J. F. N.—Da Existencia do homem no nosso solo em tempos mui remotos provada pelo estudo das cavernas. Primeiro Opusculo. Noticia Acerca das Grutas da Cesareda (1867), 4to. pht., Lisboa.
SECTION DES TRAVAUX GÉOLOGIQUES DU PORTUGAL

Titles of Books. *Donors.*

DELGADO, J. F. N.—Relatorio da Commissao Desenpenhada em Hespanha no anno de 1878 (1879), 4to. pht., Lisboa.

SECTION DES TRAVAUX GÉOLOGIQUES DU PORTUGAL.

DELGADO, J. F. N.—Sobre a Existencia do Terreno Siluriano no Baixo Alemtejo (1876), 4to. pht., Lisboa.

SECTION DES TRAVAUX GÉOLOGIQUES DU PORTUGAL.

FRITSCH, DR. ANT.—Fauna der Gaskohle und der Kalksteine der Permformation Böhmens. Band I, heft. 3 (1881), 4to. Prag.

HACKNEY, W.—Report on the Iron Ore and Coal from the Chanda District of the Central Provinces (1879), 8vo., Roorkee.

THOMASON COLLEGE OF CIVIL ENGINEERING.

HINDE, G. J.—Fossil Sponge Spicules from the Upper Chalk (1880), 8vo., München

THE AUTHOR.

JEFFRIES, DAVID.—Treatise on Diamonds and Pearls (1871), 8vo., London.

LARSEN, A.—Dansk-Norsk-Engelsk Ordbog (1880), 8vo., Copenhagen.

LLOYD, MAJOR SIR WM., & GERARD, CAPT. ALEX.—Narrative of a journey from Caunpoor to the Boorendo Pass in the Himalaya Mountains, *viâ* Gwalior, Agra, Delhi, and Sirhind; and an account of an attempt to penetrate by Bekhur to Garoo and the Lake Manasarowara, Vols. I and II (1840), 8vo., London.

MEUNIER, STANISLAS.—Étude descriptive théorique et expérimentale sur les Météorites (1867), 8vo., Paris.

R D. OLDHAM, ESQ.

Norwegian North Atlantic Expedition, 1876—1878.

ZOOLOGY. Fishes, by Robert Collett (1880).

„ Gephyrea, by D. C. Danielssen and Johan Koren (1881).

CHEMISTRY: I. On the Air in Sea-water; II. On the Carbonic Acid in Sea-water; III. On the amount of Salt in the water of the Norwegian Sea, by Hercules Tornoe: (1880-81), 4to., Christiania.

THE EDITORIAL COMMITTEE TO THE NORWEGIAN NORTH ATLANTIC EXPEDITION.

[illegible]AN, V. E.—Svensk-Engelsk Hand-Ordbok (1872), 8vo., Orebro.

ON THE MANUFACTURE OF IRON AND THE FUTURE OF THE CHARCOAL IRON INDUSTRY IN INDIA (1881), FLSC., ALLAHABAD.

HOME DEPARTMENT.

PRESTWICH, JOSEPH.—An Index Guide to the Geological Collections in the University Museum, Oxford (1881), 8vo., Oxford.

RIBEIRO, CARLOS.—Descripcao do solo Quaternario das Bacias Hydrographicas do Tejo e Sado. 11º Caderno (1866), 4to. pht., Lisboa.

SECTION DES TRAVAUX GÉOLOGIQUES DU PORTUGAL.

RIBEIRO, CARLOS.—Des Formations Tertiaires du Portugal (1880), 8vo. pht., Paris.

SECTION DES TRAVAUX GÉOLOGIQUES DU PORTUGAL.

RIBEIRO, CARLOS.—Memoria sobre o Abastecimento de Lisboa com Agnas de Nasceute e Agnas de Rio (1867), 4to. pht., Lisboa.

SECTION DES TRAVAUX GÉOLOGIQUES DU PORTUGAL.

RIBEIRO, CARLOS.—Noticia de Algumas Estacoes e Monumentos Prehistoricos (1878 & 1880), 4to. pht., Lisboa.

SECTION DES TRAVAUX GÉOLOGIQUES DU PORTUGAL.

Titles of Books. *Donors.*

RIBEIRO, CARLOS.—Relatorio aperca da sexta reuniao do Congresso de Anthropologia e de Archeologia Prehistorica Verificada na Cidade de Bruxellas no mez de Agosto de 1872 (1873), 4to. pht., Lisboa.

SECTION DES TRAVAUX GÉOLOGIQUES DU PORTUGAL.

RUTOT, A.—Compte Rendu au point de vue paléontologique de L'Excursion de la Société Malacologique de Belgique aux environs de Renaix en 1879 (1880), 8vo. pht., Bruxelles.

MUSEE ROYAL D'HIST. NAT. DE BELGIQUE.

RUTOT, A.—Compte Rendu des Excursions faites en commun par les Sociétés Géologiques et Malacologiques de Belgique aux environs de Bruxelles, 5—7 Septembre 1880 (1881), 8vo. pht., Bruxelles.

MUSEE ROYAL D'HIST. NAT. DE BELGIQUE.

RUTOT, A.—Compte Rendu d'une course dans le Quaternaire de la Vallée de la Somme aux Environs d'Abbeville (1881), 8vo. pht., Bruxelles.

MUSEE ROYAL D'HIST. NAT. DE BELGIQUE.

RUTOT, A.—Compte Rendu présenté a la Société Malacologique de Belgique de L'Excursion de la Société Géologique de France dans le Boulonnais, 9—18 Septembre 1880 (1881), 8vo. pht., Bruxelles.

MUSÉE ROYAL D'HIST. NAT. DE BELGIQUE.

RUTOT, A.—Sur la position stratigraphique des restes de Mammiferes Terrestres recueillis dans les couches de L'Éocène de Belgique (1881), 8vo. pht., Bruxelles.

MUSEE ROYAL D'HIST. NAT. DE BELGIQUE.

TENANT, PROF.—Gems and Precious Stones (1852), 8vo., London.

WATTS, HENRY.—Dictionary of Chemistry, 3rd Supplement, Vol. VIII., Part II. (1881), 8vo., London.

ZIGNO, ACHILLE DE.—Flora Fossilis formationis Oolithicæ, Vol. II, No. 2 (1881), 4to., Padova.

PERIODICALS, SERIALS, &c.

American Journal of Science and Arts, 3rd Series, Vol, XXI, Nos. 126 and 127, and XXII, No. 128 (1881), 8vo, New Haven.

THE EDITORS.

Annalen der Physik und Chemie. New Series, Band XIII, Nos. 6 to 8 (1881), 8vo, Leipzig.

Annales des Mines, 7th Series, Vol. XIX, livr. 1 and 2 (1881), 8vo, Paris.

L'ADMINS. DES MINES.

Annales des Sciences Naturelles, 6th Series, Botanique, Vol. X, No. 6, and XI, Nos. 1—2: Zoologie et Paléontologie, Vol. XI, No. 1 (1881), 8vo, Paris.

Annals and Magazine of Natural History, 5th Series, Vol. VIII, Nos. 43—45 (1881), 8vo, London.

Archiv für Naturgeschichte, Jahrg. XLVII, heft 2 (1881), 8vo, Berlin.

Athenæum, Nos. 2799—2810 (1881), 4to, London.

Beiblätter zu den Annalen der Physik und Chemie, Band V, Nos. 5—8 (1881), 8vo, Leipzig.

Bibliothèque Universelle. Archives des Sciences Physiques et Naturelles, 3-me. Période, Tome V, Nos. 4—6 (1881), 8vo, Genève.

Bibliothèque Universelle et Revue Suisse, 3-me. Période, Tome X, Nos. 29 and 30, and XI, No. 31 (1881), 8vo, Lausanne.

Botanisches Centralblatt, Band VI, Nos. 10—13, and VII, Nos. 1—8 (1881), 8vo, Cassel.

Chemical News, Vol. XLIII, Nos. 1125—1128, and XLIV, Nos. 1129—1136 (1881), 4to, London.

Titles of Books. *Donors.*

Colliery Guardian, Vol. XLI, Nos. 1068—1069, and XLII, Nos. 1070—1079 (1881), fol., London.

Das Ausland, Jahrg. LIV. Nos. 23—35 (1881), 4to, Stuttgart.

Geological Magazine, New Series, Decade II, Vol VIII, Nos. 7—9 (1881), 8vo, London.

Iron, Vol. XVII, Nos. 440—442, and XVIII, Nos. 443—451 (1881), fol., London.

Journal de Conchyliologie, 3rd Series, Vol. XXI, No. 1 (1881), 8vo, Paris.

Journal of Science, 3rd Series, Vol. III, Nos. 91—93 (1881), 8vo, London.

London, Edinburgh, and Dublin Philosophical Magazine and Journal of Science, 5th Series, Vol. XII, Nos. 72—74 (1881), 8vo, London.

Mining Journal, with Supplement, Vol. LI, Nos. 2390—2401 (1881), fol., London.

Naturæ Novitates, Nos. 11—16 (1881), 8vo, Berlin.

Nature, Vol. XXIV, Nos. 607—618 (1881), 4to, London.

Neues Jahrbuch für Mineralogie, Geologie und Palæontologie, Jahrg. 1881, Band II, heft 1 and 2 (1881), 8vo, Stuttgart.

Palæontographica, Band XXVIII, Lief 1 (1881), 4to, Cassel.

Petermann's Geographische Mittheilungen, Band XXVIII, Nos. 7—9 (1881), 4to, Gotha.

" " Supplement No. 65 (1881), 4to, Gotha.

Professional Papers on Indian Engineering, 2nd Series, Vol. X, No. 41 (1881), 8vo, Roorkee.

THOMASON COLLEGE OF CIVIL ENGINEERING.

Quarterly Journal of Microscopical Science, New Series, Vol. XXI, No. 83 (1881), 8vo, London.

The Zoological Record for 1879, Vol. XVI (1881), 8vo, London.

Zeitschrift für die Gesammten Naturwissenschaften, 3rd Series, Band V, heft. 1—6 (1880), 8vo, Berlin.

GOVERNMENT SELECTIONS, &c.

BENGAL.—General Rules and Circular Orders of the High Court of Judicature at Fort William in Bengal, Appellate Side, Civil and Criminal (1881), 8vo, Calcutta.

GOVT. OF BENGAL.

BOMBAY.—Magnetical and Meteorological Observations made at the Government Observatory, Bombay, in 1871 to 1878 (1881), 4to, Bombay.

BOMBAY GOVT.

" Report on the Administration of the Meteorological Department of Western India for 1880-81 (1881), flsc., Bombay.

METEOROLOGICAL DEPT., WESTERN INDIA.

" Selections from the Records of the Bombay Government. New Series, No. 155 (1881), 8vo, Bombay.

BOMBAY GOVT.

INDIA.—BRANDIS, D.—Review on the Forest Administration in the several provinces under the Government of India for the year 1879-80 (1881), flsc., Simla.

FOREST DEPARTMENT.

" BLANFORD, H. F.—Report on the Meteorology of India in 1879 (1881), 4to, Calcutta.

METEOROLOGICAL REPORTER TO GOVT. OF INDIA.

" Registers of Original Observations in 1880, reduced and corrected, June to October 1880 (1881), 4to, Calcutta.

METEOROLOGICAL REPORTER TO GOVT. OF INDIA.

Titles of Books. *Donors.*

INDIA.—Calcutta University Calendar for 1881-82 (1881), 8vo, Calcutta.

H. B. MEDLICOTT, Es

„ Calcutta University Minutes for the year 1880-81, Vol. XXIV (1881), 8vo, Calcutt

H. B. MEDLICOTT, Es

„ List of Officers in the Survey Departments on the 1st July 1881 (1881), fls Calcutta.

REV. & AGRI. DEP

„ Selections from the Records of the Government of India, Foreign Departmen No. 176. Report on the Political Administration of the Rajputana State 1879-80 (1881), 8vo, Calcutta.

FOREIGN DEPARTMEN

MADRAS.—Selections from the Records of the Madras Government, 2nd Series, Nos. II ar III (1855), LXXIII (1862), LXXIII (1863), LXXIV and LXXV (1863) LXXXIX (1866); New Series Nos. XLIV (1875), and LIII (1876) (1855-76 8vo, Madras.

MADRAS GOVERNMEN

TRANSACTIONS, PROCEEDINGS, &c., OF SOCIETIES, SURVEYS, &c.

BERLIN.—Monatsbericht der Konig. Preuss. Akademie der Wissens. zu Berlin. February April 1881 (1881), 8vo, Berlin.

THE ACADEM

„ Zeitschrift der Deutschen Geologischen Gesellschaft, Band XXXIII, heft 1 (188 8vo, Berlin.

THE SOCIET

BRISTOL.—Proceedings of the Bristol Naturalists' Society, New Series, Vol. III, pt. 2 (1881 8vo, Bristol.

THE SOCIET

CALCUTTA.—Asiatic Researches, Parts I and II (1829 and 1833), 4to, Calcutta.

R. D. OLDHAM, Es

„ Journal of the Asiatic Society of Bengal. New Series, Vol. L, Part I, No. and Part II, No. 2 (1881), 8vo, Calcutta.

THE SOCIET

„ Proceedings of the Asiatic Society of Bengal, Nos. V-VII (1881), 8vo, Calcutt

THE SOCIET

„ Memoirs of the Geological Survey of India, Vol. XVIII, pts. 1 and 3 (1881 8vo, Calcutta.

GEOLOGICAL SURVEY OF INDI

„ Records of the Geological Survey of India, Vol. XIV, pt. 3 (1881), 8vo, Calcutt

GEOLOGICAL SURVEY OF INDI

„ Reports of the Archæological Survey of India, Vols. X and XI (1880), 8vo Calcutta.

THE SURVE

„ Return of Wrecks and Casualties in Indian Waters for 1880, together with Chart showing the positions in which they occurred (1881), fsc., Calcutta.

Titles of Books. *Donors.*

CAMBRIDGE, MASS.—Annual Reports of the Museum of Comparative Zoology, for 1859 to 1862, 1867, 1872, and 1877-78 (1861—1878), 8vo, Cambridge, Mass.

MUSEUM OF COMPARATIVE ZOOLOGY.

" Bulletin of the Museum of Comparative Zoology, Vol. III, No. 8, (1873), and Vol. VIII, No. 10 (1881) (1873 and 1881), 8vo, Cambridge, Mass.

MUSEUM OF COMPARATIVE ZOOLOGY.

" Illustrated Catalogue of the Museum of Comparative Zoology, Nos. 5 and 6 (1871 and 1872), 4to, Cambridge, Mass.

MUSEUM OF COMPARATIVE ZOOLOGY.

COLOMBO.—Journal of the Ceylon Branch of the Royal Asiatic Society, 1867-70. Part II (1870), 8vo, Colombo.

G. NEVILL, ESQ.

COPENHAGEN.—Oversigt over det Kong. danske Videnskabernes Selskabs Forhandlinger og dets Medlemmers Arbejder i Aaret 1880-1881. 1880, No. 3, and 1881, No. 1 (1880-81) 8vo, Copenhagen.

THE ACADEMY.

DIJON.—Mémoires de L'Académie des Sciences, Arts, et Belles-Lettres de Dijon, Series III, Vol. VI (1881), 8vo, Dijon.

THE ACADEMY.

DUBLIN.—Proceedings of the Royal Irish Academy, Series II, Vol. II., No. 2, and Vol. III, Nos. 5 and 6 (1880 and 1881), 8vo, Dublin.

THE ACADEMY.

" Transactions of the Royal Irish Academy, Vols. XXVII, No. 4, and XXVIII, Nos. 1—5 (1880 and 1881), 4to, Dublin.

THE ACADEMY.

GENEVA.—Mémoires de la Société de Physique et D'Histoire Naturelle, Vol. XXVII, pt. 1 (1880), 4to., Genève.

THE SOCIETY.

HALLE.—Abhandlungen der Naturforschenden Gesellschaft zu Halle, Band XV, heft 1 (1880), 4to., Halle.

THE SOCIETY.

HALLE.—Bericht Über die Sitzungen der Naturforschenden Gesellschaft zu Halle, im Jahre 1880 (1880), 8vo., Halle.

THE SOCIETY.

LAUSANNE.—Bulletin de la Société Vaudoise des Sciences Naturelles, 2nd Series, Vol. XVII, No. 85 (1881), 8vo., Lausanne.

THE SOCIETY.

LIÈGE.—Annales de la Société Géologique de Belgique, Vols. V and VI (1878-81), 8vo, Liège.

THE SOCIETY.

LISBON.—Boletim da Sociedade de Geographia de Lisboa, 2nd Series, Nos. 4 and 5 (1881) 8vo., Lisboa.

THE SOCIETY.

LONDON.—Journal of the Anthropological Institute of Great Britain and Ireland, Vol. X, No. 3 (1881), 8vo, London.

Titles of Books. *Donors.*

LONDON.—Journal of the Iron and Steel Institute, No. 1, 1881 (1881), 8vo., London.

THE INSTITUTE.

„ Journal of the Royal Asiatic Society of Great Britain and Ireland, New Series, Vol. XIII, pt. 3 (1881), 8vo., London.

THE SOCIETY.

„ Journal of the Society of Arts, Vol. XXIX, Nos. 1491-1501 (1881), 8vo., London.

THE SOCIETY.

„ Proceedings of the Literary and Philosophical Society of Liverpool, Vols. XXXIII and XXXIV (1879-70), 8vo., London.

THE SOCIETY.

„ Proceedings of the Royal Geographical Society, New Series, Vol. III, Nos. 5—8, (1881), 8vo., London.

THE SOCIETY.

„ Proceedings of the Royal Society, Vols. XXXI, No. 211, and XXXII, No. 212 (1881), 8vo., London.

THE SOCIETY.

„ Proceedings of the Zoological Society of London, Part IV (1880), and Part I (1881), 8vo., London.

THE SOCIETY.

„ Transactions of the Zoological Society of London, Vol. XI, pts. 3—5 (1881), 4to London.

THE SOCIETY.

„ Quarterly Journal of the Geographical Society of London, Vol. XXXVII, No. 146 (1881), 8vo., London.

THE SOCIETY.

MADRID.—Boletin de la Sociedad Geografica de Madrid, Vols. X, Nos. 5 and 6, and XI, No. 1 (1881), 8vo., Madrid.

THE SOCIETY.

MANCHESTER.—Report and Proceedings of the Manchester Scientific Students' Association for 1880 (1881), 8vo., Manchester.

THE ASSOCIATION.

„ Transactions of the Manchester Geological Society, Vol. XVI, pts. 6—8 (1881), 8vo., Manchester.

THE SOCIETY.

MELBOURNE.—Reports of the Mining Surveyors and Registrars for quarter ending 31st March 1881 (1881), flsc., Melbourne.

MINING DEPT., VICTORIA.

„ Transactions and Proceedings of the Royal Society of Victoria, Vol. XVII (1881), 8vo., Melbourne.

THE SOCIETY.

MOSCOW.—Bulletin de la Société Impériale des Naturalistes de Moscou, Tome LV, Nos. 3 and 4 (1881), 8vo., Moscou.

THE SOCIETY.

PHILADELPHIA.—Journal of the Franklin Institute, 3rd Series, Vol. LXXXI, No. 6, and LXXXII, Nos. 1 and 2 (1881), 8vo., Philadelphia.

Titles of Books. *Donors.*

PISA.—Atti della Societa Toscana di Scienze Naturali. Processi Verbali 8 Maggio 1881 (1881), 8vo., Pisa.

THE SOCIETY.

RIO DE JANEIRO.—Annaes da Escola de Minas de Ouro Preto, No. I (1881), 8vo. Rio de Janeiro.

THE SCHOOL OF MINES.

ROME.—Atti della R. Accademia dei Lincei. Serie Terza, Memorie, Vols. III to VIII (1878-1880), 4to., Roma.

THE ACADEMY.

„ Atti della R. Accademia dei Lincei. Serie Terza, Transunti, Vol. V, fasc. 13 and 14 (1881), 4to., Roma.

THE ACADEMY.

„ Bollettino del R. Comitato Geologico d' Italia, Vol. XI (1880), 8vo., Roma.

ROYAL GEOL. COMM., ITALY.

SALEM, MASS.—Memoirs of the Peabody Academy of Science, Vol. I, Nos. 5—6 (1881), Ryl. 8vo., Salem, Mass.

THE ACADEMY.

SINGAPORE.—Journal of the Straits Branch of the Royal Asiatic Society, No. 7 (1881), 8vo., Singapore.

THE SOCIETY.

ST. PETERSBURG.—Bulletin de L' Académie Impériale des Sciences de St. Pétersbourg, Vol. XXVIII, Nos. 1 and 2 (1881), 4to. St. Pétersbourg.

THE ACADEMY.

„ Mémoires de L'Académie Impériale des Sciences de St. Pétersbourg, Vol. XXVIII, Nos. 1 and 2 (1880), 4to., St. Pétersbourg.

THE ACADEMY.

[TUR]IN.—Atti della R. Accademia delle Scienze di Torino, Vol. XV, Disp. 1—8 (1879-80), and Vol. XVI, Disp. 5 and 6 (1881) (1879-81), 8vo., Torino.

THE ACADEMY.

„ Bollettino dell' Osservatorio della Regia Universita di Torino, Anno XIV (1879) and XV (1881), (1880 and 1881), ob. 4to., Torino.

THE ACADEMY.

„ Memorie della Reale Accademia delle Scienze, 2nd Series, Vols. XXXII and XXXIII (1880-81), 4to., Torino.

THE ACADEMY.

VIENNA.—Das K. K. Quecksilberwerk zu Idria in Krain. Zur Erinnerung an die feier des dreihundertjährigen Ausschliesslich Staatlichen Besitzes (1881), 4to., Wien.

THE AGRICULTURAL MINISTRY.

„ Jahrbuch der Kais. König. Geologischen Reichsanstalt, Band XXXI, No. 1 (1881) 8vo., Wien.

THE INSTITUTE.

„ Verhandlungen der K. K. Geologischen Reichsanstalt, Nos. 9—12 (1881), 8vo., Wien.

THE INSTITUTE.

Titles of Books. *Donors.*

WASHINGTON.—Annual Report of the Board of Regents of the Smithsonian Institution for 1879 (1880), 8vo., Washington.

THE INSTITUTE.

WELLINGTON.—Transactions and Proceedings of the New Zealand Institute, Vol. XIII (1881) 8vo., Wellington.

THE INSTITUTE.

YOKOHAMA.—Mittheilungen der Deutschen Gesellschaft für Natur und Völkerkunde Ostasiens, Heft. 24, Juli 1881 (1881), flsc., Yokohama.

THE SOCIETY.

RECORDS

GEOLOGICAL SURVEY

INDIA.

VOL. XV.

PUBLISHED BY ORDER OF HIS EXCELLENCY THE GOVERNOR GENERAL OF INDIA IN COUNCIL.

CALCUTTA

PRINTED FOR THE GOVERNMENT OF INDIA.

LONDON: TRUBNER AND CO.

MDCCCLXXXII.

CONTENTS.

RECORDS, GEOLOGICAL SURVEY OF INDIA,

Vol. XV, Part 1.

CORRIGENDA.

Page 25, line 2 from bottom, *for* 'in Chutia Nagpur,' *read* 'at Maleri.'
" 26, " 7, *for* 'lower,' *read* 'higher.'
" 45, " 15, *for* 'microscopically,' *read* 'macroscopically.'
" 45, " 15, *for* 'orthoclose,' *read* 'orthoclase.'

RECORDS

OF THE

GEOLOGICAL SURVEY OF INDIA.

Part 1.] 1882. [February.

Annual Report of the Geological Survey of India and of the Geological Museum, Calcutta, for the year 1881.

The work done or published during the past year involves some considerable changes in the mapping and grouping of Indian rocks as hitherto set forth. These changes are duly noticed in the following report.

Southern India. Travancore. *Mr. King.*

After closing his work in the Godávari region, Mr. King took up as yet unsurveyed country in Travancore. The neighbourhood of Quilon has for many years been known through the observations of General Cullen, published by Dr. Carter in his Summary of the Geology of India (1853), as having yielded a limestone containing eocene fossils, and we have long been anxious to bring this rock into connection with other tertiary beds of uncertain horizon in the coastal region of the peninsula. In this we have been disappointed of any positive result, beyond the fact of super-position, for Mr. King's most diligent search failed to bring to light any trace of General Cullen's limestone. The point had been independently investigated by the Public Works Department in searching for lime, but with the same negative result. General Cullen's statements are, however, too circumstantial to be called in question, and we must only suppose that all the rock available at the outcrop, which was at the very base of the cliff-section, had been removed, thus favouring the concealment of the bed. The overlying deposits of ferruginous sandstone and clays with lignite (or rather fossil wood) Mr. King describes[1] as the Warkilli beds, correlating them with the Cuddalore sandstone of the Coromandel Coast. They only occur for a length of about 20 miles, from a little north of Quilon to Amjengo on the south.

At the particular request of the Travancore Durbar, Mr. King made an examination of a tract of gneissic upland in which auriferous rocks were reported

[1] The paper will be published in the Records for May next.

to occur. The outcrops in question turned out to be bedded quartzite and not true reef rock; there seemed to be no prospect of a fruitful gold-field.

Godavari.

The publication of Mr. King's description of the Pranhita-Godávari area (Memoirs, Vol. XVIII, pt. 3), has brought to a crisis some doubts and discrepancies that have been long impending regarding the older rocks of the peninsula. It was duly pointed out in the Manual (pp. 3 and 55) that the division of the separated rocks of transitional character into an upper and a lower series was a provisional compromise, until connected surveys should declare what the true relations might be, the only immediate test—the relative ages of the gneissic rocks adjoining each area—not being available. In the same connection it was noted (*l. c.*, p 70) that the categorically marked separation of the lower Vindhyan from the upper transition rocks, as then constituted, was especially arbitrary and precarious. As a matter of course, whatever discrepancies there might be were bound to come into collision in the then little known middle ground in the Máhánadi and Godávari basins, as was pointed out at pages 75 and 76 of the Manual. Mr. King's survey of the latter area seems to have brought observation sufficiently close for a settlement of the main question at issue. In his statement of the case (*l. c.*, p. 73), there is some confusion between a local difficulty and the principal point of classification. In the Máhánadi basin, and again on the Pemganga, which belongs to the Pranhita-Godávari basin, there was a difference of opinion as to the relative ages of the shales and limestones occupying the low ground and certain quartzites resting on the gneiss of adjoining uplands; and this minor question remains still in doubt. When the Manual was published, the data for the general question had not got clear of this minor one; but now Mr. King has extended his observations to the shales of the Pemganga and, for the first time, the major question is clearly at issue. These shales had been classed as lower Vindhyan. Mr. King decides that they are Kadapah, and his statement of the case would be understood to imply that the other position must be wrong. It seems to me that the simpler and truer adjustment is to accept both as right. I do not question Mr. King's identification, which is based on a connected survey from the Kadapah field; but I see no reason to reject the independent determination of the Máhánadi and Pemganga beds as lower Vindhyan: so the obvious reconciliation is to conclude that the Kadapahs also are lower Vindhyan. There are numerous collateral points in support of such a decision, but they cannot be detailed here; and the further questions raised by it are not seriously in the way—such as, whether the rock-groups in Southern India (the Karnul and Bhima series), hitherto ranked as lower Vindhyan, must now be classed as upper Vindhyan. The intelligent student of the Manual will, on the whole, accept this new reading as a relief.

COMORIN: *Mr. Foote.*

On his return from furlough, Mr. Foote took up work again at Mádura, and made a traverse thence to Cape Comorin along the junction of the gneiss and the coastal alluvium. The formations which, to the north, intervene in this position seem to be almost wholly wanting here to near Comorin, where representatives of the Cuddalore sandstone again appear and seem to extend some little way westwards towards the tertiary deposits of Travancore. About Comorin there were also observed at least two banks of marine beds, one of them at about 100 feet over present sea level; they consist of sands with calcareous induration, and are full of marine shells of living species. Mr. Foote remarks that he has not found a single trappean intrusion in the gneiss south of Trichinopoly, a circumstance in strong contrast with the profusion of eruptive dykes in the adjoining gneiss of Salem and Arcot.

RAJPUTANA.
Mr. Hacket.

As mentioned in last Annual Report, the publication of the Rájputána work had to be postponed until some doubts, suggested by the most recent observations, had been cleared up. This was effected during the past season, and the result published in Mr Hacket's paper in the last number of the Records (Vol. XIV, part 4), with an outline map of an immense stretch of country, from Delhi to Erinpura and Mandsaur. The early work in the northern part of this ground was described in the Records for 1877 (Vol. X, p. 84), and the account there given of the Arvali rocks is that presented in the Manual (Chapter II). Already, in the following Annual Report (February 1879, Records, Vol. XII, p. 5) considerable alterations were necessitated by subsequent field work: the groups of distinguishable deposits, all more or less metamorphic, brought together under the title Arvali series, were reduced in number by a clearer interpretation of the sections, and one of the lower members was identified with some rocks outside this metamorphic area and previously described as the Gwalior series, resting quite undisturbed and unaltered on the gneiss of Bundelkhand. The interesting fact was thus established that the gneissic metamorphism of the Arvali region was of immensely later date than that of other portions of the peninsular area.

A similar change has now to be introduced regarding the upper member of the original Arvali series, the great quartzite deposits of the Biána and Alwar hills, and of Delhi, which Mr. Hacket now proposes to distinguish separately as the Delhi series. In making a preliminary traverse of the country northwards from Bág in the Narbada valley, in 1865-66 (Records, Vol. I, p. 69), I came upon certain quartzite sandstones at Mandsaur with underlying shales, very little altered or disturbed, and both most nearly resembling the familiar upper Vindhyan types; and they have since passed as such in the Manual and its map. The overlying shales and limestone well seen north of Nímach (Neemuch), and the sandstone of Chitor Hill I took to represent the Bánrer (Bundair) stage of the upper Vindhyan series. Had my route continued north-eastward across the Vindhyan plateau, I should have discovered my mistake by finding the higher upper Vindhyan stages still in front of me; but no suspicion of error was suggested. Mr. Hacket's continuous survey from the north has satisfied him that the Chitor rock is the Kaimur sandstone, the lowest member of the upper Vindhyan series; and that the limestone of the low ground to the west is the lower Vindhyan (Rotás) limestone. Although a slight unconformity is found between these beds and the Mandsaur sandstone, it is scarcely greater in appearance than may be found between the upper Vindhyan groups, where they overlap each other on the borders of their typical area; and so the Mandsaur rock might have been provisionally entered as a member of the lower Vindhyan series, but for a further discovery: Mr. Hacket shows good ground for asserting that the Mandsaur sandstone passes northwards into connexion with quartzites of the Arvali area that are more or less continuously traceable through Eastern Rájputána into the hills of Alwar and Delhi. This fact would necessitate a prodigious significance for the unconformity west of Nímach, for the Delhi series has partaken fully in the Arvali disturbance; while the whole Vindhyan system dates from an age when the Arvali mountains had already undergone great denudation. Geologists will appreciate what an interval that implies.

Collateral facts support these observations. The conspicuous erosion-unconformity in the Gwalior area between the Vindhyans and the Gwalior rocks, which represent the lower (Arvali) series, contrasts appropriately with the less apparent unconformity of Vindhyans on the Mandsaur rock, which represents the higher (Delhi) series of the Arvali region. Further, the condition of the Delhi rocks at Mandsaur is accounted for by the fact that to the west of them there occurs a mass of gniess, which is presumably identifiable with that of Bundelkhand, whereby they were protected from the crushing and metamorphism that affected the Arvali region proper.

These modifications of our rock-grouping have a further significance with reference to the changes already noticed in connexion with the Godávari region. Hitherto the Gwalior rocks have been provisionally correlated with the Kadapah series, as upper transition. The Kadapah rocks having now been brought up to the lower Vindhyan horizon, and the Gwalior beds put down immeasurably below that horizon, the separation of the two is very great, and the Gwalior rocks must take approximate rank in the Survey classification with the Bijáwars, their affinities with which have been duly noticed before (Manual, p. 56); while the Delhi quartzites become the highest member of the transition series as now distinguished.

There is one more change in the Arvali region to be mentioned. From a small and very local occurrence of a felsitic-rock in the middle of the range, the trappean rocks described by Mr. Blanford as the Maláni group had been (Records, XIII, p. 4) doubtfully placed by Mr. Hacket in the Arvali series. His extended examination of these rocks south of Jodhpur has shown such a position to be untenable, as the Maláni beds exhibit very little disturbance, and rest upon contorted Arvali strata. According to this relation, their apparent horizon would be lower Vindhyan.

As mentioned in last Annual Report, some simple field work was marked out for Sub Assistant Kishen Singh, in extension of Mr. Hacket's previous work on the Vindhyan rocks in the Gwalior territories. From his maps and report there seems much reason to be satisfied with his work on the score of care and industry, for it is impossible, under existing circumstances, as I have often explained, and without extravagant waste of our very limited power of qualified observers, to arrange for the inspection of detached work. At the same time there is ample evidence of such radical defects as were to be [illegible]: in the barren accumulation of simple details of stratification, with ambitious but weak attempts at speculation upon remote theoretical [illegible] quite beyond the scope of the work in hand, and that can only be profitably undertaken by one who has in some degree mastered the subject; and withal there was a conspicuous failure to understand the obvious condition—that ordinary geological maps are meant to represent the formation next below the soil. Some improvement may be expected with experience.

SOUTH REWAH: GONDWANA. *Mr. Hughes.*

Mr. Hughes' work during the past season was confined to the coal fields on the southern outcrop of the South Rewah basin. A notice of results was published in the Records for November. Although the prospects of coal are not so promising as may have been hoped for, some good seams have been traced, but unfortunately they are the most distant from any existing line of railway. Since taking the field for the present season, Mr. Hughes has marked sites for trial borings he has recommended to the Rewah Durbar, in the small Umria field, the nearest to the Jabalpur railway.

Sub-Assistant Hira Lal worked with Mr. Hughes, and did good service in hunting up coal outcrops and main boundaries.

Dr. Feistmantel.

Dr. Feistmantel was able to devote a few weeks during the field season to visit some of the coal-fields in the Upper Damuda valley. He has made considerable additions to our collection of fossils from that ground, many from new localities. It becomes more and more evident that in the central basins of the Gondwána system, the possibility of discriminating horizons in the masses of homogeneous deposits there prevailing will depend almost entirely upon the scanty fossil evidence; so it is more than ever important to obtain a closer knowledge of the distribution of the flora in ground where the stratigraphical sequence is otherwise discernible.

NARBADA; CRETACEOUS: *Mr. Bose.*

Mr. Bose has submitted a very promising progress report of his season's work on the cretaceous rocks of the Narbada valley, generally known as the Bág beds. They are remarkable as being the only fossiliferous marine deposits beyond (inside) the coastal region of the peninsula. An excellent preliminary sketch of these rocks was given in 1869 (Mem., Vol. VI., pt. 3) by Mr. W. T. Blanford in his general description of the Tápti and Narbada valleys, with a map on a very small scale; wherein the whole are grouped from the small fossil evidence then existing as of middle cretaceous (cenomanian) age, on about the horizon of the Utatúr beds of Southern India, and as probably, in part, representing the freshwater infra-trappean (Lameta) beds of more midland districts. Mr. Bose proposes to give an immensely extended range to the series: besides finding the Lameta beds distinctively in the marine area, he gets fossil evidence to suggest that the three limestones of Mr. Blanford's classification (Manual, p. 294), may represent the divisions of the cretaceous series of Southern India, and that the underlying sandstone may be lower cretaceous (neocomian). If these conjectures should be established, a considerable lift will be given to the presumed age of the Deccan traps. Under these circumstances Mr. Bose has judiciously deferred giving any publication of his work until he can present it with more confidence in his results.

KATTYWAR: *Mr. Fedden.*

Mr. Fedden resumed his survey of Kattywar where he had left off in 1879, and mapped a large additional area. Deccan trap is the greatly prevailing rock. A small area of the newer tertiary beds on the east coast was examined, and some patches of jurassic (Umia) beds on the north; but nothing of importance was noted.

HIMALAYA; KASHMIR: *Mr. Lydekker.*

During the past field season Mr. Lydekker rounded off the western limits of his work in the Kashmir territories, in the lower Kishanganga valley, joining his lines with those of Mr. Wynne in Hazára. These observations have removed whatever nominal doubt remained upon a small point of geographical interest. Certain geographers have insisted upon classing some of the great trans-Indus peaks with the Himalayan range proper. The intrinsic objections to this arrangement have been duly pointed out by the Geological Survey, and they are now fully ratified by Mr. Lydekker's work, showing that the Pir Panjál and Zánskár axes, which are the attenuated extensions of the great snowy range, become wholly extinct on either side of the west end of the Káshmír valley. As part of this feature, a considerable extension of the tertiary rocks of the sub-Himalayan area has been traced out: in our maps hitherto published the deep northern prolongation of this area up the valley of the Jhelam between the two confluent systems of disturbance has been stopped at Musafirabad, near the junction of the Kishanganga with the Jhelum; Mr. Lydekker has now mapped a deep recess of these rocks reaching 20 miles further north. In this connexion Mr. Lydekker makes some inferences regarding an extensive pre-eocene Himalyan elevation: it is a conclusion that has some time since been very explicitly enunciated upon good evidence (Manual, Part II, pp. 569, 680), yet in very recent sketches of the great east-west Asiatic mountain system, of which the Himalaya is the most conspicuous member, we find it asserted that the upheaval commenced in the oligocene epoch, as has apparently been made out for the European extension of that great system of disturbance.

HIMALAYA; SIMLA REGION: *Mr. Oldham.*

Mr. Oldham spent a profitable season in the Simla region. A good part of the time was of course expended in making acquaintance with the characters and general features of the rocks as hitherto set forth, regarding which he has made some important observations and conjectures. On the Giri he has observed some clear cases of intrusion of the syenitic trap into the middle tertiary sandstones at their junction with the older rocks. To the west of old Sirmur he notices distinct evidence of an actual creep now in progress along this boundary fault, as shown by a continuous line of depression to the south across the spurs and gullies running northwards into the Giri. Well within the Lower Himalayan area Mr. Oldham describes some masses of rock, as the red slates and quartzites of the Chakráta ridge and the purple and red shales, with pebbles derived from a neighbouring limestone, in the Máura forest north of the Karambar peak which he conjectures may be of lower tertiary (Sirmur) age. The verification of this suggestion is a point of great interest in the discussion of Himalayan history; the non-occurrence of the nummulitic (Subáthu) band at the base of these supposed outliers would at least show that there was great overlap towards the mountain axis, as already observed at Subáthu (Manual, pp. 533, 569). Among the Lower Himalayan rocks themselves, Mr. Oldham considers that there is a clear case in Deoban mountain of a great unconformity of the Krol limestone with the subjacent rocks. The obvious doubt in such sections is the risk of the results of extreme contortion with over-folding and sliding being taken for original relations of the masses. An observer unaccustomed to the study of 'true mountains' might well be excused for such mistakes; and the detection of them without fossil evidence would often be impossible. Any one wishing initiation to these mysteries should study Professor Heim's "Untersuchungen über den Mechanismus der Gebirgsbildung," an inspection of Plate VII of which work will suffice to remove any scruples as to the capabilities of the folded flexure in mountain structure.

It has been with much regret that I have interrupted Mr. Oldham's work after so promising a beginning; but an opportunity occurred of sending a geologist with the party proceeding to demarcate the Manipur-Burma frontier, and I could not miss so rare a chance of exploring an unknown region. Mr. Oldham volunteered for the expedition; and there being no other officer available at the time, I was glad to commission so trustworthy an observer.

HIMALAYA; KUMAON: *Mr. Griesbach.*

After his service in South Afghanistan Mr. Griesbach returned in April last to the work he had begun in the summer of 1879 in the high Himalaya of Kumaun, of which a sketch was given in Vol. XIII, pt. 2 of the Records. He has now completed the survey of that ground up to the Nepál frontier. The same great sequence of sedimentary rocks has been traced throughout, only greatly more disturbed than in the Niti section. This may be simply the approach to a middle region of maximum Himalayan disturbance, or it may indicate the proximity of a block of crystalline rock such as to the north-west breaks the continuity between the ellipsoidal basins of the fossiliferous series. Mr. Griesbach was again prevented by the vigilance of the Chinese frontier guards from making any way into Hundes; in this attempt he also experienced much obstruction and even personal violence from the people within the British border, who seem far more under the control of the Tibetan officials than of our own officers at Almora. For both these reasons he could not this year get within reach of any beds higher than the Spiti shales (Oolitic), some remnants of which were found folded in the flexures of the older formations. The natural completion of this piece of work will be its extension up to the gorge of the Sutlej, where the gneissic mass of Purgial cuts off, at least in great part, the continuity of the fossiliferous rocks, dividing the basin of Hundes from that of Spiti and Zánskár. This, it is hoped, can be accomplished next season, meanwhile arrangements are being made to reproduce effectively the admirable profile views which Mr. Griesbach's artistic skill has enabled him to figure of the grand sections displayed in these stupendous mountains.

In the lower hills Mr. Griesbach has confirmed an interesting observation, made more than 30 years ago by General Richard Strachey, of the irruption of the trappean rock of the Lower Himalaya, so extensively exhibited to the east of Naini Tál, into the tertiary sub-Himalayan sandstone on the Gola river, and its conversion thereby into a granite. It was, indeed, only provisionally that any hesitation was admitted regarding an observation by so competent a witness; but the remarkable absence of igneous rocks, whether intrusive or eruptive, in the sub-Himalayan zone throughout an immense sketch of country, even in the immediate vicinity of their extensive exhibition in contiguous rocks, as on the Biás and the Sutlej, could not but suggest doubt regarding an isolated instance, and this although upon general reasoning it was apparent that the trap of the Lower Himalaya was of tertiary age (Manual II, p. 607). Mr. Theobald, moreover, had mapped the tertiary boundary at the Gola river without detecting any eruptive contact. Mr. Griesbach, however, declares that the facts are as described by General Strachey. In this connexion Mr. Griesbach is disposed to maintain that some altered sandstones about Bhím-tál, inside the sub-Himalayan zone, are of the same age as the rocks outside the main boundary on the Gola. This is not quite equivalent to the observation recorded by Mr. Oldham in the Simla region, where the lowest tertiary sandstones are at hand. It is not yet proven that the lower tertiary beds are represented in the sub-Himalayan zone of Kumaun.

HIMALAYA; SIKKIM.

At the request of the Government of Bengal to have an opinion upon a newly opened copper locality in the Darjeeling district, Mr. Mallet was deputed to examine it. He found it to occur in the same beds and in the same manner as the ores previously described in his report on the geology of the district (Mem., Vol. XI, pt. 1). The deposit is no richer than in some of the old mines.

On the report that serviceable blocks of coal had been obtained from a seam near Tindhária station on the Darjeeling tram railway, I visited the place to satisfy myself upon a question of so much importance. I found the seam to be one of those marked on Mr. Mallet's map, and the whole condition of the case to be exactly as described by him in the report just quoted. These were, no doubt, originally strong seams of good coal; but, owing to the compression undergone during the upheaval of the Himalaya, the coal and its measures have been so shattered that the question of profitable extraction is a very precarious one. There is, I consider, very little hope of finding coal in a directly serviceable state anywhere in these measures; so that complete arrangements for the conversion of the dust coal into bricks must be a preliminary condition of the experiment. Then as to the mining: there is, I believe, a sufficient quantity of the coal in the ground, and although no doubt often squeezed out and slipped, it would not be very difficult of extraction but for the shattered condition of the surrounding rocks. These are not, like the older rocks of the higher mountains in which the copper occurs, consolidated by crystalline metamorphism, but are still in the slaty state and shivered to splinters to the very core, so that every foot of drift or gallery would have to be protected in the most solid, and of course costly, manner by posts and boarding. This was the experience gained by the short trial drift made on the outcrop south-west of Tindhária (see Records, Vol. X., pt. 3).

THE BOLOGNA CONGRESS: *Mr. Blanford.*

In December 1880 I applied for official sanction to attend the international congress of geologists to be held at Bologna in September 1880; formal permission was received in May 1881. To my great disappointment, as the time drew near, the unexpected delay of work that could not be left in other hands made it impossible for me to avail myself of this permission, so I requested that Mr. W. T. Blanford, who was then on leave in Europe, might be deputed in my stead, and this was granted. Mr. Blanford's report of what was effected at the congress is published in the current number of the Records; it is a much more complete account than any I have yet seen in print. Where a definite result was possible—in the simpler matter of nomenclature—we may perhaps be satisfied with what was accomplished, though it certainly is not what would have been arrived at by a plebiscite, or a fairly representative assembly, of geologists. At least one stiff-necked nation seems to have declined co-operation, or to have held to its own, for which it will no doubt pay the natural penalty of isolation; but we may hope that the English-speaking peoples will adopt the suggestions agreed to, even though it may involve a temporary wrenching of the vernacular sense of current terms; the advantage of uniformity of speech will well repay the struggle.

It would be hard to complain of failure where success was impossible, as is pretty much the case with a proposal to fix an universal scale of colours as assigned to any existing scale of systems. Stratified rocks will everywhere be naturally divisible into systems, series, stages, and strata; but these *cannot* correspond in different great sections of the earth. It would be as reasonable to attempt to unify the periods of Chinese, Egyptian, and Peruvian history as to unify the geological histories of the three great continents. Some general principles of approximation might indeed be suggested for guidance, and such an attempt was to have been expected from a nominally universal congress. This was verbally implied in the programme laid down for Bologna; and, in view of it, I submitted a test case (Records, XIV, 4) for the consideration of that congress, as being the main difficulty from the Indian point of view. The congress did not, however, get within sight of this question, but lapsed into the discussion of a scale of colours for the scale of European systems. It is no doubt most easy to account for this event, subjectively and objectively: it is a truly vexatious result of nationality that the maps of adjacent patches of the western promontory of Asia should have rocks of the same age represented under contrasting colours. The adjustment of this local barbarism seems to be the necessary preliminary of approach to the wider question, so we must fain be content with this proposal for the present.

Mining Records.—A fair start has been made in the preliminary system of collecting mining records, as announced in the last annual report. Fifty-three plans of coal mines in Bengal have been received from the following owners (in order of date): Messrs. Apcar, 12; Equitable Coal Company, 2; East India Railway Company, 6; Bengal Coal Company, 11; New Beerbhoom Coal Company, 5; Burrakar Coal Company, 1; thirteen different native proprietors, 16.

Publications.—The most generally useful publication during the year was the 3rd volume, or part, of the Manual, relating to economic geology, by Mr. V. Ball. It gives a complete classified summary of all information collected by the Survey, or independently published, regarding the distribution of useful minerals in India. The area is so large that details of any particular locality had to be greatly curtailed, but careful reference is given to the original authorities.

Three parts, forming Volume XVIII, of the Memoirs, were issued during the year. The first is Mr. Griesbach's description with numerous illustrations of the section between India and Girishk, in Southern Afghanistan. Part 2 is a description of a large area in Mánbhum and Singhbhum, by Mr. Ball, from a survey he made several years ago. The third part is Mr. King's Memoir on the Gondwána basin of the lower Godávari. This is an important district, as possibly containing a considerable supply of coal and the only one within comparatively easy reach of Southern India. From this point of view the geological indications are not so detailed as would be desirable: it is a very wild country, and for large parts of it maps on an adequate scale for close work were not available; the rocks are, moreover, very unfavourably disposed for observation, the most important ground, where the coal measures or the strata next them might be exposed, being very extensively covered by superficial deposits.

The Volume (XIV) of Records for the year is the fullest yet published, containing 28 papers of varied interest relating to the Geology of India, with numerous maps and plates.

Of the Palæontologia Indica three parts appeared during the year. Dr. Feistmantel issued two parts (86 pages of text and 35 plates), completing the 'Flora of the Gondwána System,' in three volumes. It is most satisfactory to have this complete foundation laid for the study of this series of fossils, representing the most important rock system of peninsular India. There is now a safe guide at hand for exploring any horizon in these deposits; that we have still much to learn regarding the Gondwána flora will, however, be readily understood when we recollect that the detailed survey of the two principal central basins has only begun. In the concluding remarks of his 3rd volume, Dr. Feistmantel seems to have worked out a satisfactory reconciliation of the diverse opinions regarding the correlation of the plant-bearing series of India and Australia.

The third part of Dr. Waagen's work on the fossils of the Salt-range, containing the *Pelecypoda* of the Productus-limestone series, was issued during the year. This is the first marine fauna of the older formations in this part of the world that has been worked out from anything like adequate materials; and as the work advances it becomes more and more apparent how difficult it will be to place it in any one of the would-be standard periods.

Museum.—In every branch of the museum due progress has been made in arrangement and the addition of new specimens. Dr. Feistmantel issued a 'Popular Guide' to the general palæontological collections, uniform with those already published. The numerous series of useful mineral substances and their products mentioned in last year's report have been laid out by Mr. Mallet, and make a very instructive exhibition.

Library.—One thousand six hundred and seventy-two volumes, or parts of volumes, have been received during the year; 970 by donation or exchange and 702 by purchase. A catalogue is nearly ready for publication.

Personnel.—Mr. Blanford returned to duty in England on the 22nd of August in connection with the Bologna Congress, and arrived in India on the 25th of October. He has taken up work on the north-west frontier in extension of his former work in Sind. Mr. Theobald went on furlough in March, and has since taken his pension after a service of 32 years. In so long a period he has of course done work in many parts of India; the report on Pegu is his principal contribution to the Survey Memoirs. As an enthusiastic naturalist, Mr. Theobald made good use of his opportunities; especially in the branches of land and fresh-water shells, and the *Reptilia*, he has left his mark in the annals of Indian zoology. He takes with him the hearty good wishes of all his colleagues on the Survey. Mr. King went on furlough on the 10th of May. Mr. Wynne has been absent for the whole year, having had to get an extension of his sick-leave. Mr. Mallet was absent on privilege leave from 10th to 28th of October. Mr. Ball left India on the 14th of October, having retired from the service. Although still in sound health, he was reluctantly compelled to take this step on account of a local weakness that disabled him from following any longer the hard pedestrian labours of field geology. He has, however, reaped a fair reward for the good work he has done in India, having had the honour of being elected to the Chair of Geology at Trinity College, Dublin, in succession to so distinguished a Professor as the Revd. Samuel Haughton. Mr. Griesbach went on privilege leave on the 21st December. Mr. Thomas Henry Digues La Touche, B.A. (Cantab), was appointed to the Survey by the Secretary of State in the room of Mr. Theobald, and joined his appointment in India on the 29th of November. I had intended him to have taken up work on the Deccan trap in the Konkan, but an urgent demand having arisen for particular information regarding coal with reference to a proposed railway to Assam through the Gáro Hills, Mr. La Touche has been sent to complete the survey of the cretaceous coal-fields in the valley of the Sumesari.

H. B. MEDLICOTT,
Superintendent, Geological Survey of India.

CALCUTTA,
The 28th of January 1882.

List of Societies and other Institutions from which Publications have been received in donation, or exchange, for the Library of the Geological Survey of India, during the year 1881.

ALBANY.—New York State Museum.
AMSTERDAM.—Netherlands Colonial Department.
BATAVIA.—Batavian Society of Arts and Sciences.
" Royal Natural History Society, Netherlands.
BELFAST.—Natural History Society.

BERLIN.—German Geological Society.
" Royal Prussian Academy of Sciences.
BOLOGNA.—Academy of Sciences.
" Geological and Palæontological Institute.
" International Geological Congress.
BOMBAY.—Bombay Branch Royal Asiatic Society.
" Meteorological Department, Western India.
BOSTON.—American Academy of Arts and Sciences.
" Society of Natural History.
BRESLAU.—Silesian Society of Natural History.
BRISTOL.—Bristol Museum.
" Naturalists' Society.
BRUSSELS.—Geographical Society of Belgium.
" Geological Survey of Belgium.
" Royal Academy of Sciences.
" Royal Museum of Natural History of Belgium.
BUDAPEST.—Geological Institute, Hungary.
BUFFALO.—Society of Natural Sciences.
CALCUTTA.—Agricultural and Horticultural Society.
" Asiatic Society of Bengal.
" Marine Survey.
" Meteorological Department.
" Survey of India.
CAMBRIDGE, MASS.—Museum of Comparative Zoology.
CHRISTIANA.—Editorial Committee, Norwegian North Atlantic Expedition.
COPENHAGEN.—Royal Danish Academy.
DIJON.—Academy of Sciences.
DRESDEN.—Isis Society.
DUBLIN.—Royal Geological Society of Ireland.
" Royal Irish Academy.
EDINBURGH.—Royal Scottish Society.
GENEVA.—Physical and Natural History Society.
GLASGOW.—Philosophical Society.
GOTTINGEN.—Royal Society of Gottingen.
HALLE.—Imp. Leop. Carol. German Academy.
" Natural History Society.
LAUSAUNE.—Vandois Society of Natural Science.
LIEGE.—Geological Society of Belgium.
LISBON.—Geographical Society.
" Geological Department, Portugal.
LIVERPOOL.—Geological Society.
" Literary and Philosophical Society of Liverpool.
LONDON.—Geological Society.
" Iron and Steel Institute.
" Linnean Society.

LONDON.—Royal Asiatic Society.
" Royal Geographical Society.
" Royal Institute of Great Britain.
" Royal Society.
" Society of Arts.
" Zoological Society.
LYONS.—Museum of Natural Sciences.
MADRID.—Geographical Society.
MANCHESTER.—Geological Society.
" Literary and Philosophical Society.
MANCHESTER.—Scientific Students' Association.
MELBOURNE.—Mining Department, Victoria.
" Royal Society of Victoria.
MILAN.—Italian Society of Natural Sciences.
MONTREAL.—Geological Survey of Canada.
MOSCOW.—Imperial Society of Naturalists.
MUNICH.—Royal Bavarian Academy of Sciences.
NEUCHATEL.—Society of Natural Sciences.
NEW HAVEN.—Editors of the American Journal of Science.
NEW YORK.—American Meteorological Society.
NEW ZEALAND.—Colonial Museum and Geological Survey.
PARIS.—Geological Society of France.
" Mining Department.
" Zoological Society of France.
PENZANCE.—Royal Geological Society of Cornwall.
PHILADELPHIA.—Academy of Natural Sciences.
" American Philosophical Society.
" Franklin Institute.
" Zoological Society.
PISA.—Society of Natural Sciences, Tuscany.
RIO DE JANEIRO.—School of Mines.
ROME.—Royal Geological Commission of Italy.
" Royal Academy.
ROORKEE.—Thomason College of Civil Engineering.
SAINT PETERSBURG.—Imperial Academy of Sciences.
SALEM, MASS.—Essex Institute.
" Peabody Academy.
SINGAPORE.—Straits Branch Royal Asiatic Society.
STOCKHOLM.—Geological Survey of Sweden.
" Royal Academy.
SYDNEY.—Department of Mines, New South Wales.
" Philosophical Society of New South Wales.
" Royal Society of New South Wales.
TURIN.—Royal Academy of Sciences.
VIENNA.—Agricultural Ministry.
" Imperial Academy of Sciences.

VIENNA.—Imperial Geological Institute.
WASHINGTON.—Department of Agriculture.
" Smithsonian Institute.
" United States Geographical Survey, west of 100th Meridian.
" United States Geological and Geographical Survey.
WELLINGTON.—Geological Survey of New Zealand.
WELLINGTON.—New Zealand Institute.
YOKOHAMA.—Asiatic Society of Japan.
" German Naturalists' Society.
ZURICH.—Natural History Society.
The Commissioner of Inland Customs.
" Resident, Hyderabad.
" Government of Bengal.
" " of Bombay.
" " of Madras.
" " of N.-W. Provinces and Oude.
" " Punjab.
" Chief Commissioner of Assam.
" " " of British Burmah.
" " " of Central Provinces.
" " " of Mysore.
" Superintendent of Farms, Madras.
Foreign, Forest, Home, and Revenue and Agricultural Departments.

Geology of North-West Káshmír *and* Khágán *(being sixth notice of Geology of* Káshmír *and neighbouring territories) by* R. LYDEKKER, B.A., F.Z.S., *Geological Survey of India.*

(With map and section.)

INTRODUCTORY.

The geological work accomplished by myself during the past summer has completed the preliminary examination of the rocks of the north-western part of Káshmír territory. Some additional observations have also been made on the rocks of the Pír-Panjál range, and on those in the neighbourhood of Sonamarg and the Zoji-lá: the latter observations have led to a complete re-determination of the age of certain rocks. The season's work was concluded by a trip up the valley of the Kúnhár river, through the British district of Khágán, an appendage of Hazára. In spite of it being frequently impossible to leave the road owing to the neighbourhood of unfriendly tribes, results of considerable geological importance have been yielded by the latter trip.

As I hope at no very distant date to publish a general memoir on the geology of Káshmír territory and the neighbouring districts, the observations of the past season will be but briefly noticed here. The rocks of the several districts will be treated of in the order in which they were visited, commencing with—

I.—North-West Káshmír and the middle Kishanganga valley.

Limestones of Trigama.—In the last paper of this series,[1] it was stated that the limestones occurring near the village of Trigama, at the north-western extremity of the valley of Káshmír, were probably in part of triassic age, though they had hitherto been referred exclusively to the carboniferous. A re-examination of these rocks has now shown that they agree exactly in all their characters with the trias, or (?) trias-jura, of other parts of the Káshmír valley, and they have accordingly been referred to that series. These limestones do not cross the watershed of north-western Káshmír. On their northerly and easterly borders they are underlaid by some shaly and slaty beds (often of a greenish hue), mixed with earthy limestones, which are doubtless the representatives of the carboniferous. On the western border of the series the basal beds are in great part concealed by alluvium. No fossils have yet been obtained from these rocks, and accordingly the limits of the carboniferous can only be approximately indicated.

Other outliers of carboniferous and triassic rocks in north-west Káshmír.—In various places in the north-west of the Káshmír valley, and in the district between that and the lower Kishanganga valley, numerous small outliers of limestones and shales are to be met with, whose distribution is sufficiently indicated on the map, and, therefore, does not need further particularising. These rocks overlie, in all cases, the older palæozoics, and contain representatives of both the carboniferous and trias, though the exact discrimination between the two, in the absence of fossils, is a matter of considerable difficulty and uncertainty. The occurrence of these rocks in the tributary valleys of the lower Kishanganga is a matter of some importance, since, from their great resemblance to the limestones of the outer hills with which they are in proximity, and from their identity with the undoubted carboniferous and trias of Káshmír, they afford a strong confirmation of the view already entertained as to the carboniferous and triassic age of the latter limestones, and of the similarly situated band further to the south-east in the outer hills. The absence of fossils from the undoubted carboniferous and trias of north-western Káshmír, and from the corresponding rocks of the lower Kishanganga valley, affords a negative point of connection between these rocks and the unfossiliferous limestones of the outer hills.

Older palæozoics of north-west Káshmír.—The older palæozoics of north-west Káshmír, in their unmetamorphosed state, continue across the Kishanganga in the lower part of that valley; but higher up that valley, between Títwál and Changa, the river crosses their north-western boundary, and above this point their limit, for some miles, lies at some distance to the south of the river, the boundary again crossing the river in the Fúlme (Foolmai) district, and thence sweeping round to the north of the secondary basin of Tilel, described in previous papers. The mineralogical composition of these rocks varies considerably in different districts, trappean rocks occurring more abundantly on the

[1] *Supra*, Vol. XIV, p. 30.

northern flanks of the Káj-nág range, while shales and slates are more abundant in the Kishanganga valley. Here, as has been already noted in previous papers, as in other parts of Káshmír it has not yet been found possible to subdivide these rocks into minor divisions from the evidence of strata of distinct mineralogical composition.

A section in the neighbourhood of the Tútmári pass, of the rocks below the trias, may be instanced as a fair average example of these rocks:—

Blue limestones and shales, the latter frequently carbonaceous . . .	carboniferous.
Dark-coloured shales, slates, sandstones, &c.	silurian ?
Quartzites, sometimes with gneissic structure, slates, amygdaloids, and conglomerates.	silurian ?
Porphyritic-gneiss-granite	Primitive ?

From this section it will be seen that the amygdaloids occur at a horizon far below the carboniferous, thus differing from the Káshmír sections described in previous papers, where the amygdaloids and other traps immediately underlie the carboniferous. Among the traps of this district there occurs a rock, with a peculiar star-shaped arrangement of crystals, named by the late Dr. Verchere soolimanite.[1] The conglomerate mentioned in the foregoing section is seemingly the same as that occurring in the Pír-Panjál: it here apparently occupies a somewhat low horizon in the series, and probably has a constant position. In Pángi, on the Chináb, Colonel McMahon has lately come to the conclusion[2] that the conglomerate occurring in the slates of that district is probably the equivalent of the so-called Blaini conglomerate of the Simla district, which has been referred to the upper silurian period. Before seeing Colonel McMahon's paper I had come to the same conclusion as to the homology of this conglomerate in Káshmír, for it appeared to me highly improbable that such a widely distributed rock should not belong to the same horizon. I am, however, by no means sure whether this horizon can be certainly fixed as upper silurian, seeing that in Káshmír these rocks seem to always occur a long distance below the fossiliferous carboniferous horizon. It may be, however, as I have often suggested, that in Káshmír a considerable portion of the trap and slate series, usually classed as silurian, is carboniferous. The Blaini limestone of the Simla district, according to Colonel McMahon's identification, should correspond with the part of the Káshmír slates immediately overlying the conglomerate.[3]

Metamorphics of the Káj-nág.—In the foregoing section the lowest rock exposed is a porphyritic gneiss-granite, the same as that already described in

[1] 'J. A. S. B.,' Vol. XXXV, pt. II, p. 120. This rock was named from its occurrence in the hill known as the Takht-i-Sulímán (throne of Solomon) at Srínagar in Káshmír. As the rock is generally found detached in worn boulders, and is of intense hardness, I have been unable to hammer off a specimen for examination. It is easily recognised in the field by its fine-grained green base, with many-pointed radiating stars of small white crystals scattered through it, and is valuable in identifying the Káshmír traps when met with out of the valley. Dr. Verchere discribes it as a "passage between a trachyte and a felspathic porphyry."

[2] *Supra*, Vol. XIV, p. 309.

[3] I defer further remarks on this point until I have personally visited the Chamba territories in the neighbourhood of Pángi.

previous papers as occurring on either side of the Jhelam gorge below the Káshmír valley. The mass of this gneiss on the northern side of the Jhelam does not form a continuous core down to the Kishanganga valley, but merely a comparatively small island where the highest peaks of the Káj-nág range are situated. The slates overlie this gneiss, and dip away from it on all sides. Unfortunately no distinct section, exhibiting the junction of the gneiss and slates, was seen; but from its resemblance to the gneiss, classed as primitive in other parts of the Himalaya, I am inclined to think that this Káj-nág gneiss is likewise primitive.

Gneiss south of the Jhelam.—In previous papers of the present series, it has been shown that a core of gneiss forms the back-bone of the Pír-Panjál range. Immediately south of the Jhelam this gneissic core consists of the above-mentioned gneiss-granite, together with some schistose gneiss. This mass of gneiss is, however, not continuous with that of the Pír-Panjál pass, described in a former paper, since the section across the Nilkanta pass exhibits no gneiss at all. The gneiss of the Pír-Panjál and Banihál passes is entirely of a schistose type between these two points: but the occurrence of gneiss pebbles in the conglomerate of the Pír-Panjál indicates the existence of some gneiss of a primitive type. From the difference in the mineralogical composition of the gneiss in the neighbourhood of the Jhelam, and that of the Pír-Panjál pass, I am now inclined to think that the latter is very probably altered palæozoics, while the former, as already stated, is primitive.

Metamorphics of north-west Káshmír.—To the northward of the great mass of slaty rocks, noticed above, as occurring at the north-western end of the Káshmír valley, we come upon another vast series of metamorphic and sub-metamorphic rocks, belonging to more than one geological period, continuous to the north-east with similar rocks in Dárdistán and Baltistán, described in the preceding paper of this series,[1] and to the north-west continuous with the metamorphic rocks of Khágán, noticed in the sequel.

In the Kishanganga valley these rocks occasionally consist of thin bands of a granitic but more usually of a schistose gneiss, varying in its degree of crystallization till it passes into scarcely altered slates; many of the schists are highly micaceous, and frequently garnetiferous. At the village of Changa, and again higher up the river at Doga, there are found overlying these schists, or sometimes folded in among them, certain more or less altered limestones or dolomites, which from their characters seem undoubtedly to correspond to the trias of the Káshmír valley. The occurrence of these limestones indicates pretty clearly that, at all events, some of these gneissic rocks must be the altered representatives of the palæozoics,—a conclusion which we shall find confirmed when we come to treat of the rocks of Khágán. The higher parts of the lofty range separating the Kishanganga from the Khágán valley consist of a granitic and frequently porphyritic gneiss, almost certainly primitive ('central'). Here a considerable difficulty presents itself in regard to the colouring of the map, since in Khágán the primitive and the palæozoic gneisses can be easily separated

[1] *Loc cit.*

and distinguished on the map, while, as noticed in my last paper, no such separation has been found practicable in Baltistán. Hence, in this intermediate country, it is almost impossible to give a true representation, and it must be observed that while in Khágán and the lower Kishanganga valley the gneiss of the two ages is distinguished by different colours, yet in the upper Kishanganga valley, and to the north and east of the same, the one colour on the map (red) must be considered to embrace gneiss of two ages, the easterly termination of the purple area on the map being merely an arbitrary one, and not in the least representing the real distribution of the newer gneiss.

To the north-east of Shardi, on the Kishanganga, the garnetiferous schists are again underlaid by a highly crystalline and sometimes granitic gneiss, pebbles of which are found in the palæozoic conglomerate somewhat higher up the river. Still higher up the river the granitoid gneiss is underlaid by the garnetiferous schists, probably a case of inversion. At the village of Kel,[1] and up the valley leading thence northward, there occurs much of the "augen-gneissth" of Astor, described in my last paper. As at Astor, it is impossible to say whether this gneiss be primitive or altered palæozoic.

Metamorphosed trias.—Up the tributary valley (Brai valley) to the northward of Kel, the "Augen-gneissth" is overlaid by less completely crystalline schists. Near the upper end of the same valley there occur numerous small outliers of the characteristic banded trias limestones and dolomites of the upper Kishanganga valley, more or less altered by metamorphic action. These altered calcareous rocks conformably overlie the gneiss, and are sometimes found capping the highest peaks and ridges, and in other places let down deep into the river gorges, being not unfrequently completely inverted among the gneiss. The distribution of these outliers can only be approximately indicated on the map. No carboniferous horizon can be detected among these triassic outliers, but their presence affords abundant evidence to show that the underlying schists must contain representatives both of the carboniferous and silurian; while, from the presence of pebbles of gneiss in the palæozoic conglomerate, it seems equally clear that a moiety of the metamorphic series must be primitive. The position of these outliers in the Brai stream is such that they lie exactly on the line of strike of the great triassic basin of the upper Kishanganga (Tilel) valley, whence we may conclude that this basin once extended much further to the north-west than at present. In my last paper it was stated that a mass of similar limestones had been noticed by the late Mr. Vigne as occurring in the Indus valley in Chilás, on the strike of the Kishanganga trias: it is probable that this mass of limestone is another triassic outlier among metamorphic rocks. These metamorphic triassic limestones of the Kishanganga basin are precisely similar to those of Baltistán described in my last paper.

Northerly termination of Kishanganga secondary basin.—The secondary basin of the Kishanganga valley and the Zoji-lá has been already described in previous

[1] There is a considerable error in the map (copied from the Indian atlas) at this point, the mouths of the Brai stream, and the stream from Machel, on the opposite side of the Kishanganga, being represented as opposite one another, whereas they are really about 4 miles apart.

papers, though its northerly termination was not fixed. It has now been found that it extends only a short distance to the north-west of Gurez, the carboniferous rocks sweeping round the trias to become continuous with those of the Kamri pass and Burzil river. The carbonifereous is underlaid by the older palæozoic slates, which a short distance to the north-west pass gradually into the great mass of metamorphics of Dárdistán and Baltistán.

Rocks of Sonamarg and the Zoji-lá.—A re-examination of the rocks in the neighbourhood of Sonamarg and the Zoji-lá, at a time when the country was free from snow, has resulted in an entirely different determination of the age and relations of several of these rocks from that previously entertained by myself.[1] It has hitherto been considered that on the southward border of the Sonamarg trias no carboniferous strata existed, the palæozoic amygdaloids adjoining the trias, and a fault existing at the line of junction. The closer examination of the carboniferous of the Káshmír valley undertaken last year has, however, shown that certain carbonaceous and pyritiferous shales, and blue, frequently quartz-veined, limestones, occurring immediately above the amygdaloidal rocks of Sonamarg, must be the representatives of the carboniferous, from their identity in mineralogical structure with the fossiliferous carboniferous of Wardwan and Káshmír. These rocks, which form a very thin band, are succeeded by the trias, as is shown in the accompanying section. The triassic rocks have at first a northerly dip, subsequently becoming southerly, after which, owing to inversion, it again attains its northerly direction; approaching the Zoji-lá, this trias is overlaid by the same carboniferous rocks as occur at Sonamarg. On the same side of the pass the carboniferous rocks are in turn overlaid by slates and greenish trap-like rocks, which must now be considered as the representatives of the older palæozoics. These rocks were originally so classed by Dr. Stoliczka; but observations made by myself in the upper Lidar valley (Panjtárni) led me to the conclusion that they were newer than the trias. In that district the section showed that the slates rested on a synclinal of the trias, whence it was inferred that they were the newer of the two. The conclusion now arrived at as to the relations of the same rocks on the Zoji-lá leads to the inference that in the Panjtárni section the slate rocks must really form an inverted anticlinal below the trias, spreading out above in a fan-shaped manner so as apparently to overlie the latter. To the south-east of the road leading up to the Zoji-lá the strata appear to be in normal sequence, the palæozoic slates dipping to the south-west and south-east and underlying the limestone series. The anticlinal, formerly stated to occur in the trias near Báltal, seems to be merely an inversion.

II.—The Lower Kishanganga valley and Khágán.

Tertiary rocks.—In the lower Kishanganga valley the palæozoic slates of Káshmír extend to within a couple of miles of the village of Pala, sweeping round in a horse-shoe form on either side to Nága station on the south, and Makra station on the north. Within this horse-shoe or bay of older rocks there occurs a large

[1] The Sonamarg district is shown in the map accompanying my last paper.

extent of the red tertiary rocks of the Murree group.[1] These and other tertiary rocks occupy the rest of the Kishanganga valley, and are continuous with those of the Jhelam valley, while to the north they extend into Khágán. The junction between the tertiaries and the palæozoics seems to be an original one, the rocks of both series presenting a parallelism of stratification, with a general highly inclined outward dip, though there is very frequently slight inversion: further to the west this inversion becomes the rule. The red Murree rocks continue to within a short distance of Musafirabad (Mozafirabad), where they are underlaid by limestones, crowded with nummulites.[2] These nummulitic limestones form a tongue, stretching in from the north-west and cutting off almost entirely the Kishanganga and Khágán Murree rocks from those of the Jhelam valley, though there is a narrow communication near Chenasi station. The 'tongue' of nummulitics probably forms an anticlinal axis, inverted towards the south. It would seem from the relations of the Murree rocks to the palæozoics that the nummulitics were 'overlapped' by the former rocks, and that they never underlay the whole tertiary area. The Musafirabad nummulitics unite with the band bordering the right bank of the Jhelam below the Musafirabad bend: to the north these limestones continue to a point a little beyond Bála-kot, being overlaid to the north and east by Murree beds. In the Khágán valley the tertiaries form another bay, rather smaller than the one in the Kishanganga valley. The lower part of this bay is formed by Murree beds, and the higher by nummulitic limestones; the bordering rocks are in all cases palæozoics.

Relations of tertiaries to older rocks.—At the junction of the nummulitics with the palæozoics, on the Kúnhár river below Khágán, the strata are nearly vertical, with a slight south-westerly dip, the nummulitics overlying the palæozoics. There appears to be strict parallelism between the strata of the two rock series, as far as can be observed in the limited portion visible in the section. A similar relation of the palæozoics to the tertiaries has been previously noticed in Ladák.[3]

General conclusions on the tertiaries.—The occurrence of the bay of tertiaries

[1] It may not be out of place to mention that, from the middle rocks of the Murree group, near Chakoti, in the Upper Jhelam valley, I obtained last autumn a fragment of the frond of a palm, belonging to a species which Dr. Feistmantel has described below as being very closely allied to, if not identical with, *Sabal major*, of the middle and lower miocene of Europe. The occurrence of this miocene palm in a horizon far below that of the mammaliferous siwaliks is of some importance, as it goes some way in confirming the conclusions previously arrived at by Mr. W. T. Blanford and others, as to the pliocene age of the latter. The presence of nummulites marks the eocene age of the Subáthu group. The present fossil indicates the miocene age of the Murree group (the fossil was found about the middle of this series); and hence, on this evidence alone, the Siwaliks should be pliocene.

[2] These Musafirabad limestones have been the source of considerable discussion and difficulty. In the first paper of this series (*Supra* Vol. IX, p. 155, *et seq.*) they were classed as nummulitics (Subáthu), but were confounded with the palæozoics to the northward. In a subsequent paper (Vol. XII, p. 16), owing to this mistake and the non-discovery of nummulites in the limestone at Musafirabad, I came to the conclusion that these rocks must be the equivalent of the Uri limestones higher up the Jhelam valley, and hence of early mesozoic or late palæozoic age. The observations of the past season have finally set the question at rest.

[3] *Supra*, Vol. XIII, p. 39.

running up the valley of the Kúnhár and Kishanganga rivers is a fact of much geological interest. The presence of this bay, taken together with the circumstance that the inner tertiary boundary is immediately outside a snowy range, the nature of that boundary, and the non-occurrence of any tertiary rocks beyond it, seem to point to the conclusion that that boundary is approximately an original one, though, of course, the limits of the strata have been somewhat curtailed by denudation.[1] Hence we may probably infer that the Káj-nág and Pír-Panjál range marks an old shore line, while the Jhelam flowed into the sea or estuary at Uri,[2] and the Kúnhár and Kishanganga rivers, by distinct mouths into a gulf northward of Musafirabad. From these obervations it will follow that the present drainage lines of the country must have existed in early tertiary times.

The lower Murree beds are certainly of marine origin, as they locally contain nummulites; while, from the occasional occurrence of fresh-water shells in the higher beds of the series, we may infer that the latter are of fresh-water or brackish origin. Hence it seems probable that the nummulitic sea gradually receded, and was replaced by estuaries and lagoons. We may further infer that Himalayan land existed in eocene times, forming a shore of the eocene sea, and affording material for the immense series of tertiary deposits. Considering that we have fair evidence that the Pír-Panjál and Káj-nág range-formed an old shore line, it seems remarkable that no pebble beds are found in the lower tertiaries. This may, perhaps, be explained as follows:—Seeing that in most places where the junction between the palæozoics and tertiaries has been observed, (as in Khágán and on the Jhelam at Uri,) there is a strict parallelism between the two series of strata, frequently (as at Uri) with inversion, we must suppose that the palæozoics forming the old shore line had originally a low and gradual dip towards the sea; the tertiaries would then be thrown down upon these rocks with the same general inclination which, in a limited area, would appear parallel. Further, since the older rocks dipped towards the sea, they would be but slightly affected by denudation, and since the sea may have been a currentless gulf, it is not so difficult to imagine the absence of a pebble beach. Finally, a steady upraising of the whole area by a lateral thrust would very easily crush the tertiaries against the palæozoics and invert the latter upon them. It may be concluded from this, that here, as suggested by Mr. Medlicott ("Manual," pp. 569,980), a great upheaval and denudation of the older rocks took place in pre-tertiary times, while the great epoch of contortion and crushing took place subsequently.

Extinction of gneissic axis of the Pír-Panjál at the Kishanganga valley.—In the "Manual of the Geology of India," it has been concluded[3] that the valley of the Kishanganga at Muzafirabad, and of the Jhelam below its great bend at that place, formed the boundary of the Himalayan area proper. This conclusion is strikingly confirmed by the bay of tertiary rocks occurring in the lower Kishanganga valley, and by the gradual but complete extinction, some distance to the south-

[1] The opinion at first expressed by myself (*Supra*, Vol. IX, p. 155), that this boundary was a faulted one, will not hold.

[2] See map accompanying paper last quoted.

[3] pp. 478, 518.

east of this valley, of the gneissic axis of the Pír-Panjál range,—an axis which can be traced up to this point continuously from the Dhauladhár range, with but slight interruption, and, as we approach the valley of the Kishanganga, becomes gradually less and less marked until its final disappearance beneath a mass of silurian and carboniferous rocks in that valley. The gneiss to the westward of the Kishanganga belongs to an entirely different mountain system, namely that of the Mustág and Chilás ranges of Baltistán and Ladák, described in previous papers of this series.

Older rocks of Khágán.—Reverting to the rocks of Khágán, we may continue our survey by commencing at the upper end of the valley, where we find the rocks of the valleys and bordering ranges to consist mainly of a compact gneiss-granite, frequently porphyritic, with large twin crystals of orthoclase, but more generally fine-grained. This gneiss-granite is undoubtedly identical with the similar rocks described in my last paper as occurring so frequently in Baltistán, and apparently the representative of the central gneiss of Dr. Stoliczka. It is, however, quite probable that among this gneiss there are beds of the newer gneiss.

In several places on the south side of the upper Khágán valley, this primitive gneiss, frequently lacking all signs of stratification, is distinctly seen to be overlaid by a newer and schistose gneiss, with considerable indications of unconformity. This newer schistose gneiss, and other schists, are frequently highly garnetiferous and micaceous. As we descend the valley, the newer schists gradually become less and less crystalline, till near the village of Khágán itself they become almost unaltered slates and shales; while below that place they pass into greenish sandy and slaty rocks, undoubtedly the same as many of the older palæozoics of Káshmír. In various parts of upper Khágán these semi-metamorphic rocks are overlaid by carbonaceous and pyritous shales, which have undergone a partial metamorphism, and these again by a hard white or buff metamorphic limestone or marble. The close resemblance of these rocks, whose distribution is approximately indicated on the map, to the metamorphosed trias of the Kishanganga valley, and also to the unaltered carboniferous and trias of the Káshmír valley, indicates a strong presumption that they are the same; it is further probable that the representatives of the Hazára 'Tanol' group of Mr. Wynne are represented among these rocks.

Frequently, owing to the extent to which the metamorphic action has been carried, the presumed carboniferous zone cannot be detected. The presence of these rocks, if rightly assigned, confirms the conclusion that the newer Khágán gneiss, which is the same as that of the lower Kishanganga, is the altered representative of the palæozoics.

Unknown rocks.—In upper Khágán, at the village of Soch, there occur certain greenish sandstones, mingled with some slightly altered blue limestones, and some shales, resting on the gneiss. These rocks are left uncoloured on the map, as I cannot determine their age; they are not unlike some of the nummulitics, but I could find no trace of nummulites in the limestones.

Rocks of Northern Hazára.—In conclusion, a few remarks may be added, as to the correlation of the rocks of northern Hazára, comprehending the lower portion of the course of the Kúnhár river, and the adjacent country to the west and south with those of Khágán. The latest report on the geology of Hazára is by Mr. Wynne, and will be found in the 12th volume of the "Records,"[1] accompanied by a map, which includes part of the area exhibited in the map accompanying the present notice. In the two maps some slight differences will be noticed, occasioned by the different estimates taken by Mr. Wynne and myself of the distinctions between slates and schists. A short notice of the section between Murree and Abbottabad, in Hazára, is given by Mr. Wynne in the same volume;[2] and the geology of the Sirban mountain in lower Hazára is treated of by the same gentleman in the 9th volume of the "Memoirs."

In northern Hazára Mr. Wynne distinguishes the following divisions of the infra-jurassic rocks, *viz.*:—

4. Trias { upper / lower.
3. { Infra-trias / and Tanol series, passing to the north into gneissic rocks.
2. Attock slates.
1. Hazára gneiss.

The trias Mr. Wynne identifies with that of Káshmír, and there can be no doubt that this is correct.

The age of the Tanol rocks is not determined, but it is evident that this must lie between some part of the palæozoic and the trias.

The Attock slates are concluded to be palæozoic, with a possibility of being silurian. Mr. Wynne doubts whether these rocks are the same as the silurian of Káshmír, mainly on account of their non-association with gneiss.

The Hazára gneiss is identified with that of the Káj-nág (Pír-Panjál) range, but is said to be differently placed.

In Mr. Wynne's map[3] there appears a large series of schistose rocks, lying to the north of Abbotabad. These rocks do not appear in the table given on page 128 of Mr. Wynne's notice, unless they be included in the Tanol series. They are undoubtedly the same as the newer gneiss of Khágán, which has been shown to contain representatives of the palæozoics.

My own observations tend to point to the intimate relationship of these schists with the Attock slates; the rocks on the lower Kúnhár river, mapped as such by Mr. Wynne,[4] appearing to pass imperceptibly into the newer gneiss and other schists, of Khágán to the north, and of Hazára to the south-west. I am thus led to conclude that the newer gneiss series (or schists of Mr. Wynne), is, at all events in great part, the metamorphosed representative of the Attock slates. Both these rock series would, therefore, seem to correspond to the slate series of Káshmír, which has been mainly classed as silurian, though there is a possibility of its upper part being carboniferous.

Since the publication of Mr. Wynne's notice of northern Hazara, Dr. Waagen has suggested[5] that the Attock slates may be of carboniferous age, his suggestion

[1] p. 114, *et seq.*
[2] p. 206, *et seq.*
[3] *Supra*, Vol. XII, p. 132.
[4] *Ibid*, p. 120 (Mr. Wynne terms the Kúnhár the Nainsúk river).
[5] *Supra*, Vol. XII, p. 184.

being based on the evidence of a carboniferous brachiopod, embedded in dark shale, said to have been obtained from the Punjab. The evidence connecting. this fossil with the Attock slates is, however, only circumstantial.

Seeing that, according to Mr. Wynne, the Tanol group overlies the Attock slates with marked unconformity, it seems difficult to accept the view of the carboniferous age of the former, since there would thus seem to be no place for the Tanols. Perhaps a way out of the dilemma might be found by considering that merely the topmost Attock slates are of carboniferous age. Even then however, we have the Tanols vastly thicker than the undoubted carboniferous of Káshmír, to say nothing of the unconformity between the Tanols and the trias.

The Hazára gneiss of Mr. Wynne is undoubtedly the same as that of upper Khágán, where we have seen it underlying the newer schists, and doubtless corresponds to the 'central gneiss' of Dr. Stoliczka. Its apparent super-position on the newer schists in Hazára must be due either to inversion on a very large scale, or to a fault.

In confirmation of the view of the correspondence of the Attock slates with the slate series of Káshmír, I may add that I have this season identified, as far as this can be done from exact structural similarity, the slates occurring on the upper road from Abbottabad to Murree at Kálabágh, described by Mr. Wynne as Attock slates,[1] and those occurring in the gorge leading from Láma-Yuru to Kalsi on the Indus in Ladák,[2] considered both by Dr. Stoliczka and myself as being probably of silurian age. Similar rocks occur at Drás, on the Káshmír and Ladák road, and have been identified with the great mass of the slate series of Káshmír. The proximity of the same Káshmír slates in the Kishanganga valley to the Attock slates of the lower Kúnhár valley seems of itself sufficient proof of the identity of these rocks.

On some Gondwána Labyrinthodonts, *by* R. LYDEKKER, B.A., F.Z.S., *Geological Survey of India.*

(With a Plate).

Introductory.—Since my last notice of Gondwána vertebrates,[3] Professor Huxley has returned to the Indian Museum certain remains of labyrinthodonts from the Panchet and Maleri groups of the Gondwána rock series, some of which are of sufficient interest to merit a short notice here, as they illustrate more fully than previous specimens the structure and distribution of certain forms of these interesting salamandroid animals. In the plate accompanying this notice some of the best preserved of these remains have been figured, together with (fig. 1) the small lower jaw of a Panchet labyrinthodont collected by myself last year, and referred to in the above-quoted notice. I now proceed to notice the various specimens *seriatim.*

Mandible of PACHYGONIA INCURVATA *from the Panchet group.*—In his description of the "Vertebrate Fossils from the Panchet Rocks,[4]" Professor Huxley

[1] *Supra*, Vol. XII, p. 208.
[2] *Ibid*, p. 46.
[3] *Supra*, Vol. XIV, p. 176.
[4] "Pal. Ind." Ser. IV., Vol. I, pt. 1, p. 6.

described and figured the hinder moiety of the left ramus of a labyrinthodont mandible under the new name of *Pachygonia incurvata.* This lower jaw is characterised by its roughly sculptured outer surface, and by its carrying a row of minute teeth, transversely elongated at their bases, but becoming sub-cylindrical higher up. The part of the dentary element remaining in the specimen is nearly straight, with a slight indication of the symphysial incurving.

At a subsequent date I described[1] the symphysial portion of another labyrinthodont mandible from the same formation, which was referred to the same species. This specimen showed a series of small teeth, placed along the free edge of the ramus, like those in Professor Huxley's specimen, and also a single and larger isolated tooth placed internally to the marginal series in juxtaposition to the symphysis.

In figure 2 of the plate accompanying this notice is represented the dentary portion of the right ramus of a labyrinthodont mandible from the Panchet group of rocks, being one of the specimens returned by Professor Huxley. The anterior portion of this specimen is precisely the same as the fragment of the symphysis described by myself. The hinder part of this specimen, as far forward as the point where the teeth become separated by a distinct interval, corresponds with the anterior part of Professor Huxley's specimen; the new jaw is, however, rather deeper than the latter, and must have belonged to a somewhat larger individual. The new specimen makes us, therefore, acquainted with the whole of the mandible of *Pachygonia.* It will be noticed that the hinder teeth are closely approximated, transversely elongated at their bases, sub-cylindrical higher up, and bending in at their extremities. In advance of these approximated teeth are four rather larger teeth, separated by intervals about equalling their own shorter diameters. In advance of these, we again find another series of smaller and closely approximated teeth, continuing up to the symphysis, as in many other labyrinthodonts. There is one large isolated tooth placed close to the symphysis, and internally to the marginal series.

In describing his specimen, Professor Huxley remarked that "inside the dentary piece there seems to be a distinct splenial element......It exhibits minute, round, crater-like elevations, as if (as is the case in some Amphibia and Ganoid fishes) it had given attachment to teeth." The absolute correctness of this suggestion is illustrated by the new specimen, for this shows on its inner surface a small remnant of a splenial element, bearing two minute teeth; this probably continued along a considerable portion of the hinder part of the dentary piece. The outer wall of the mandible is nearly vertical, and of great relative depth at the symphysis. The general form of the complete mandible was probably very similar to that of the European *Labyrinthodon pachygnathus.*

PACHYGONIA *from the Kota-Maleri group.*—In figures 3 and 4 of the accompanying plate are represented two fragments of labyrinthodont jaws from the Maleri section of the Kota-Maleri group. They were collected by the late Mr. Hislop in Chutia Nagpúr, and were sent to Professor Huxley, who never described them: they are coated with the red clay characteristic of the Maleri

[1] "Pal. Ind." Ser. IV., Vol. I, pt. 3, p. 18, pl. III, figs. 12, 13.

fossils. The fragment represented in figure 3 is a portion of the dentary element of a mandibular ramus, posterior to the symphysis; while that represented in figure 4 is a portion of a left ramus, immediately contiguous to the symphysis. These fragments so closely resemble the above-described jaws of *Pachygonia incurvata*, that it appears to me that they may be safely referred to the same genus, and not improbably to the same species.

The identification of a Panchet fossil in the much lower Maleri horizon is a matter of some interest, as hitherto the fossils from these two horizons have been entirely distinct. The present determination makes a closer link between these two series of the great Gondwána system.

GONIOGLYPTUS HUXLEYI (*nobis*) *from the Panchet group.*—Another specimen from the Panchet rocks, represented in figures 5 and 8 of the accompanying plate, consists of the hinder portion of the left ramus of the mandible of a comparatively large-sized labyrinthodont. Figure 5 gives a view of the articular cavity, and figure 8 of the outer surface of this specimen. It will be remembered that in the above-quoted memoir[1] Professor Huxley described and figured a slender labyrinthodont mandible, which he provisionally referred to *Gonioglyptus longirostris*, a species named from the evidence of a fragementary skull from the Panchet rocks. The relatively common occurrence of fragments of both these skulls and mandibles in those rocks renders it almost certain that this provisional determination is correct, and it will henceforth be assumed to be so.

The fragmentary ramus figured here comprehends only a portion of the articular and angular elements, the supra-angular having been nearly all worn away, the cavity for articulation with the quadrate and the superior part of the articular and angular elements being the only perfect portions. This jaw belonged to an animal nearly three times the dimensions of the one to which belonged the jaw figured by Professor Huxley: it would, however, be doubtful whether size alone would afford grounds of specific distinction, were it not supplemented by certain differences in form. The general form of the larger mandible agrees so nearly with that of *Gonioglyptus longirostris*, that there is every probability of the two having belonged to the same genus. The following points of difference may, however, be indicated:—In *G. longirostris* the sculpturing on the internal surface extends down to the sharp interior border of the jaw, throughout its length. In the larger jaw, on the other hand, the sculpture occupies only the upper two-thirds of the hinder portion of the outer surface, there being a wide and deep groove on the portion unoccupied by the sculpture. The two diverging grooves, so conspicuous on the outer side of the mandible of *G. longirostris*, immediately below the articular cavity, are only very faintly indicated in the larger jaw. There is, further, a considerable difference in the sculpture of the two specimens, which, though easy to recognise, is difficult to describe.

The foregoing differences appear to me to forbid our referring the two mandibles to the same species, and I therefore propose to form a new species for the larger jaw, which may be named *Gonioglyptus huxleyi*. Judging from the

[1] p. 5, pl. VI, fig. 2.

size of the fragment of the mandible, this animal must have attained a length of at least 5 or 6 feet.

Labyrinthodont Symphysis from the Panchet group.—In figure 6 of the accompanying plate, there is represented the inferior view of the right half of the symphysis of the mandible of a labyrinthodont from the Panchet rocks. The figured under-surface shows a portion of the bone marked with sculpture like that of *Gonioglyptus*, and internally to this an exposed surface which would seem to have articulated with a produced splenial element. The superior surface (not figured) has been somewhat rolled, and only shows sections of the teeth. These comprised a marginal series, and one larger solitary tooth, placed more internally, near the symphysis. The superior surface is nearly flat, while the inferior gradually slopes upwards from the hinder border of the symphysis to the anterior border, which consequently forms a sharp edge.

The form of the symphysis shows that this jaw cannot belong to *Pachygonia* in which the anterior border of the symphysis forms a vertical wall in place of a sharp edge. It may belong to one of the species of *Gonioglyptus*, but this cannot be certainly determined.

Mandible of GLYPTOGNATHUS FRAGILIS (*nobis*) *from the Panchet group*—In my note on Gondwána vertebrates in the last volume of this publication, already quoted, a mandible of a labyrinthodont from the Panchet rocks was described though not named, and shown to be different from the mandible either of *Gonioglyptus* or *Pachygonia*. This specimen has now been figured in the accompanying plate (fig. 1), and it may be well to recapitulate the main points of the description already given. The fragment comprises the greater portion of the right ramus of the mandible, showing the articular cavity, and the greater part of the dentary element. The bases of six anchylosed teeth are shown, decreasing in size from before backwards. The teeth are sub-elliptical in cross-section, the transverse diameter being the longer. The portion of the jaw remaining is quite straight, very slender, rounded interiorly, and sculptured externally.

The jaw of *Gonioglyptus longirostris*, besides being larger than the present specimen, is distinguished by presenting a trenchant edge, free from teeth, for some distance in advance of the articular cavity; while the jaw of *G. huxleyi* is at once distinguished by its enormously larger dimensions. The jaw of *Pachygonia incurvata* makes no approach to the present specimen.

There is, therefore, no doubt but that this jaw does not belong to any of the named Panchet labyrinthodonts; and as I am unable to identify it with any form from other parts of the globe, and as it is highly inconvenient to have to refer to species without any generic or specific name, I propose to provisionally designate the species to which the jaw belonged as *Glyptognathus* (γλύφω, γνάθος) *fragilis.* Though the specimen is not quite perfect posteriorly, it seems probable that it had no 'supra (post) articular' process, whence it would belong to Professor Miall's group of Brachyopinæ, *Gonioglyptus*, and *Pachygonia*, belonging to the group Euglypta, in which that process is present.[1]

[1] See Miall. "Report on the structure and classification of the Labyrinthodonts." Brit. Assoc, Rep., 1874.

Labyrinthodont vertebræ from Maleri.—Among the specimens collected by the late Mr. Hislop in the rocks of the Maleri group, and sent to Professor Huxley, are certain amphicœlous vertebræ of considerable size, which almost certainly belonged to some form of labyrinthodont. One of the more perfect of these bones is represented in figure 7 of the accompanying plate. It is impossible to determine the genus of animal to which these bones belonged, and they are mentioned here merely to indicate the existence of a large labyrinthodont among the Maleri fauna.

It has been suggested to me whether the large dermal scutes found at Maleri and elsewhere might not have belonged to the batrachian rather than to the crocodilian (*Parasuchus*) to which they have hitherto been referred. In regard to this question, it may be observed that dermal scutes and crocodilian vertebræ have been found in association at a place (Rewah) where no batrachian remains have been discovered; also that at Maleri scutes and crocodilian vertebræ are very common, while only five batrachian vertebræ are known; and, finally, that the generally quadrangular form and bevelled edges of the scutes indicate crocodilian rather than batrachian owners. It is, however, quite possible that some of these scutes may have belonged to the latter.

DESCRIPTION OF PLATE.

Fig. 1. GLYPTOGNATHUS FRAGILIS, (Lyd.). Hinder portion of right ramus of the mandible. Panchet group.

Fig. 2. PACHYGONIA INCURVATA (Hux.). Anterior portion of right ramus of the mandible; left ramus restored. Panchet group.

Figs. 3 & 4. PACHYGONIA (?) INCURVATA (Hux.). Portions of the mandible. Maleri beds.

Fig. 5. GONIOGLYPTUS HUXLEYI (Lyd.). Upper view of articular cavity of left ramus of the mandible. Panchet group.

Fig. 6. GONIOGLYPTUS ? sp. Superior view of right half of the symphysis of the mandible. Panchet group.

Fig. 7. Labyrinthodont vertebra. Maleri group.

Fig. 8. GONIOGLYPTUS HUXLEYI, (Lyd.). Lateral view of hinder portion of left ramus of the mandible. From the same specimen as that represented in figure 5.

Note on some Siwalik *and* Jamna Mammals *by* R. LYDEKKER, B.A, F.Z.S., *Geological Survey of India.*

HYÆNA SIVALENSIS *(Falc. and Caut.)*

In a recent number of the 'Records'[1] Mr. Bose has re-opened the question as to the existence of one or two species of Siwalik hyænas. In this notice the correctness of my own measurements of the specimens in the Indian Museum having been called in question, I am compelled, much as controversies are to be deprecated, to vindicate my own statements.

[1] *Supra.* Vol. XIV, p. 266.

Nilcanto Das, Lith.

Printed at Geol. Survey Offic

It would appear that from an unfortunate grammatical inaccuracy of mine, Mr. Bose took another skull for the one in which the small upper molar was stated to exist, and hence concluded my measurements were wrong.[1] In order that the question may be settled, as far as this point goes, and also to remove any personal element from the matter, Mr. J. Wood-Mason, Deputy Superintendent of the Indian Museum, has been kind enough to measure the transverse diameter of the tubercular molar in all the three skulls of Siwalik hyænas, in the Indian Museum.[2] In the following table these measurements are given, together with Mr. Bose's measurements of the corresponding teeth in the two British Museum specimens. In the second column of the table the presence or absence of the first upper premolar is indicated, respectively, by a cross or a cypher:—

	Transverse diameter of tubercular.	Presence or absence of 1 p.m.
a. Indian Museum skull D. 44	0·68	+
b. " " " D. 47	0·59[3]	0
c. British " type of *H. sivalensis*	0·55	+
d. Indian " skull D. 45	0·45	0
e. British " type of *H. felina*	0·22	0

A fragment of the maxilla of another Siwalik hyæna in the Indian Museum (D. 101) has the tubercular molar of the same transverse diameter as in the skull *d*; its shorter diameter is, however, 0·19, in place of 0·23.

In spite of my grammatical blunder, it is rather difficult to understand how Mr. Bose, with the three skulls before him, could have overlooked the above-mentioned differences in the dimensions of the tubercular molars, and committed himself to the statement that "all the three skulls in the collection of the Indian Museum agree in respect of the size of the upper tubercular."

Taking into consideration the graduated scale of the variations in the size of that tooth as indicated in the table, it appears to me that, from this point of view, there are not, as I stated before, sufficient grounds for making more than one species. It will be noted that the difference in size of the tooth in question in the skulls *a* and *d* on the one hand, and *d* and *e* on the other, is the same.

If any division were made of the skulls, including the maxilla, it appears to me that it would be necessary to make six species.

The table further illustrates the extreme irregularity in the development of the first premolar, which, in his original paper, Mr. Bose considered to be an important character of his *H. felina*.[4] The development or non-development of this tooth is seen to bear no relation to the size of the tubercular.

Although Mr. Bose in his last notice seems to rely on the small size of the tubercular as the distinctive character of his species, still he mentions that his

[1] The skull mentioned by Mr. Bose is No. D. 47, while the one I referred to is D. 45.

[2] Mr. Wood-Mason's measurement of the tubercular in D. 45 is somewhat larger than mine.

[3] Mr. Bose's measurement is 0·6.

[4] Mr. Bose ('Quar. Jour. Geol. Society,' Vol. XXXVI, p. 131) remarks on the constancy of this tooth in all known species of *Hyæna*, both living and fossil, except his *H. felina*. A cast of a skull of *H. eximia* from Pikermi, exhibited in the British Museum, shows the absence of this tooth.

type skull of *H. felina* is distinguished by its greater shortness and breadth from his *H. sivalensis*. It is, indeed, perfectly true that there is a very considerable difference between the form of the skulls *a* and *e*, the former being elongated and the latter wide. But then the skull *b* is intermediate in these respects, approaching, however, in its wide palate, nearer to *e* than to *a*.

It is not easy to see the force of the support Mr. Bose seems to derive from the confusion made by the Editor of the "Palæontological Memoirs" over the application of the name *Felis cristata*, as was pointed out by Mr. Bose himself in his original paper.[1]

Finally, as was mentioned in my previous notice, I think from the materials available to him, Mr. Bose, following the lead of Dr. Falconer,[2] was probably right in making two species of Siwalik hyænas. The fuller materials available in India, however, seem to me to point to the conclusion that not more than one species can at present be determined.

TRAGULUS SIVALENSIS, nobis., n. sp.

An upper molar tooth of a small ruminant, from Mr. Theobald's collection from the Siwaliks of the Punjab, is indistinguishable from the corresponding tooth of the living *Tragulus indicus*, and doubtless belonged to an animal of the same genus. Since it is impossible to distinguish the different living species from the characters of the teeth alone, it seems best to indicate the fossil by a distinct provisional name, which I propose should be *sivalensis*.

EVOLUTION OF THE GIRAFFES.

A study of the limb-bones and cervical vertebræ of fossil Siwalik giraffe-like and sivatheroid animals in the collection of the Indian Museum, has shown that the Siwalik giraffe was very like the existing species in the proportions of its limb-bones. Nearly allied to this giraffe was another long-limbed ruminant, the leg-bones of which were, however, considerably shorter than those of the giraffe: this ruminant is possibly the same as *Vishnutherium*. Next in the series we have *Hydaspitherium*, whose limb-bones were considerably shorter and stouter than those of the last form, but longer and slighter than those of *Sivatherium*. Finally, those of the latter genus have the proportions ordinarily prevailing among the ruminants.

It is not pretended that the above is the direct line of the evolution of the giraffes, but it may be taken as a true indication whence these remarkable ruminants were evolved. The specimens examined indicate that the families Camelopardalidæ and Sivatheridæ should be amalgamated.

The details on which these conclusions are founded, will be published hereafter in the "Palæontologia Indica."

[1] pp. 128, 130.

[2] Dr. Falconer, in a letter to the late M. de Blainville, dated 4th October 1847, referred to the probability of there being two species, both of Siwalik hyænas and tigers. (See "Pal. Mem.," Vol. I, "Corrigenda and Addenda.")

HELLADOTHERIUM.

In figure 1 of plate A of the unpublished plates of the "Fauna Antiqua Sivalensis,"[1] the skull of a large hornless ruminant from the Siwaliks is represented under the name of the female of *Sivatherium giganteum.*

In describing the skull of *Helladotherium duvernoyi* from Attica, M. Gaudry writes in reference to a cast of the above skull,[2] "le crâne a la même taille que celui de l'*Helladotherium*, et la ressemblance générale est frappante; a la vérité, ses prémolaires sont un peu plus grandes comparativement aux arrière-molaires, sa face palatine s'avance moins, ses condyles occipitaux ne sont pas aussi forts, la face postérieure n'a pas de chaque côte de la crête occipitale un enfoncement profond. Mais, si on tient compte des variations qu'un animal a pu subir en passant de l'Europe dans l'Inde, on sera sans doute disposé à rapporter le crâne dont je parle à l'espèce de Grèce. M. Falconer, qui a examiné nos fossiles, penche vers cette opinion."

I have not hitherto admitted *Helladotherium* into the Siwalik fauna, but a careful comparison of the cast of the above-mentioned skull with M. Gaudry's figure of the skull of *Helladotherium* leaves no doubt in my mind that the two skulls belong, at all events, to the same genus. The question, of course, suggests itself as to whether *Helladotherium* can be the female of *Sivatherium*, but this is negatived by the greater length of limb of the former animal.

The original assignation of the skull in question to the female of *Sivatherium* seems only to have been a guess, founded upon the similarity of the teeth, as the skull really presents no marked resemblance to that of the latter genus. Judging from the analogy of the giraffe,—the nearest living ally of these fossil animals,—it would be more probable that when horns were developed at all, they were present in both sexes.

It is somewhat remarkable that the late Dr. Murie, in his memoir of *Sivatherium*,[3] makes no mention of M. Gaudry's reference of the so-called female of that genus to *Helladotherium*.

I think the Indian species must be provisionally known as *H. duvernoyi*, as its skull seems to present no sufficient points of distinction from the Attic form.

HIPPOPOTAMUS IRAVATICUS (Falc. and Caut.)

In the "Fauna Antiqua Sivalensis," according to the lettering of the plates, and their posthumous description, all the remains of hippopotamus from the sub-Himalayan Siwaliks are referred to *H. sivalensis*. Two fragments of the symphysis of a six-toothed mandible are, however, represented in figures 10 and 11 of plate LVII of that work under the name of *H. iravaticus*, and came from Ava. No other specimens are figured under the same name;[4] and as no description is given, the grounds on which Dr. Falconer specifically distinguished these speci-

[1] Autotype copies of these plates can be obtained at the British Museum.

[2] "Animaux Fossiles et Géologie de l'Attique," p. 260.

[3] "Geological Magazine", Vol. viii, p. 438. M. Gaudry's work was published in 1862, and Dr. Murie's memoir in 1871.

[4] Except a radius in plate lxxxiii, fig. 12.

mens are unknown. The Ava specimens seem, however, to be of smaller size than the others.

In the Indian Museum there is the lower end of the left radius of a very small hippopotamus from Ava, described by Dr. Falconer in his catalogue of the Siwalik collection of the Asiatic Society of Bengal (No. A. 303)[1] as belonging to his *H. iravaticus*, stated to correspond very closely with the specimen represent ed in plate LXV, figure 18, of the "Fauna Antiqua Sivalensis" (as *H. sivalensis*). In the same catalogue another bone (No. A. 307) is described as belonging to *H. iravaticus* in the following words: "Lower end of left femur, showing the articulating condyles and a part of the shaft, both much weathered and the surface abraded, so as to render the character[s] indistinct. The bone is proportionately of much smaller size than *Hippopotamus sivalensis*, and would thus agree with the dimensions of the radius, No. 303, and with specimens assigned to *Hippopotamus iravaticus* in the "Fauna Antiq. Sival."[2]

This is all that is known regarding the species, from which we gather that its remains were obtained from Ava, that it was 'hexaprotodont,' and that it was of much smaller dimensions than *H. sivalensis*, which equalled in this respect the large African species.

During a recent visit to England, Mr. W. Davies, of the British Museum, showed me several limb-bones of a very small but adult hippopotamus from the Siwaliks, which we considered must probably belong to *H. iravaticus*.

In recently cataloguing the remains of Siwalik hippopotamus in the Indian Museum, a left ramus of the mandible (No. B. 395) has from its small dimensions appeared to me very probably to belong to Falconer's *H. iravaticus*. The following are the dimensions of this specimen compared with those of the jaw of *H. sivalensis*.

	H. iravaticus.	H. sivalensis.
Depth of jaw at 2nd true molar	4·2	4·4
Length " five last teeth	7·7	8·5
" " first true molar	1·21	1·5
Width " " " "	0·95	1·3
Length " 2nd " "	1·68	1·9
Width " " " "	1·22	1·55
Length " 3rd " "	2·2	2·82
Width " " " "	1·3	1·6

These dimensions show that while the depths of the two jaws are practically the same, there is a great difference in the size of the teeth: the hinder border of the symphysis is also placed farther forward in the smaller jaw. The pattern of the grinding surfaces of the molars in all species of hippopotamus is so similar that no grounds of distinction can be drawn from their teeth.

Although distinctions merely on the ground of differences of size require to be received with extreme caution, yet the proportions observed in the jaw before

[1] See "Pal. Mem.," Vol. I, p. 142.

[2] The instance of the small radius figured in plate LXV, fig. 18, leaves it doubtful whether this statement applies to the mandibles figured as *H. iravaticus*, or to limb-bones figured as *H. sivalensis*.

us, as compared with those of the jaw of *H. sivalensis*, seem to point to the correctness of Dr. Falconer's conclusions as to the existence of a second smaller species of Siwalik hippopotamus.

MAMMALIAN FOSSILS FROM THE JAMNA ALLUVIUM.

Mr. J Cockburn, of the Opium department, has recently presented to the Indian Museum a small series of mammalian bones, collected by him in the older pleistocene alluvium of the Jamna and its tributaries, in the Bánda district. These remains are in most cases thoroughly mineralised, like the Narbada fossils. They are, however, with a few exceptions, in a very fragmentary condition, so that their specific determination is impossible. They may be referred to the following seven genera, *viz.*, *Elephas*, *Bos or Bubalus*, *Portax*, *Antilope*, *Rhinoceros*, *Equus and Felis*.

The antelope seems to be identical with the black-buck, *A. cervicapra*. The rhinoceros cannot be specifically determined, but as it was furnished with lower incisors, it cannot have been *R. deccanensis* of the Krishna valley pleistocene: it may have been *R. indicus*. The species of *Felis*, a genus, like the last, hitherto unknown from these deposits, is represented by a nearly perfect specimen of the right scapho-lunar bone, which is of slightly larger size than the corresponding bone of a full-sized Bengal tiger. Beyond this slight difference in size, the two bones do not present any appreciable points of distinction, and may have very probably belonged to the same species. It would, however, be rash on this scanty evidence to say that the pleistocene tiger was certainly the same as the living species.

With the remains of a small, specifically indeterminable, horse was associated a small chipped agate flake, and other similar flakes were obtained in the same deposits.

It is unfortunate that none of the mammalian bones can be more accurately determined, so that they might be identified with Narbada species found elsewhere in these deposits; but it is almost certain that they belong to the same epoch, and thus afford another instance of the association of the works of men with pleistocene mammals.

The list of mammals recorded from the older Jamna alluvium is now as follows:—

Semnopithecus, sp.
Euelephas namadicus (F. and C.)
Felis, sp.
Mus., sp.
Rhinoceros, sp.
Equus, sp.
Hippopotamus palæindicus (F. and C.)
Sus, sp.
Bubalus palæindicus, (F. and C.)
? Bos, sp.
Portax, sp.
Antilope cervicapra (Pal.)

The Geology of Dalhousie, *North-West-Himalaya,—By Colonel* C. A. McMahon, F. G. S. (*with a map*).

In beauty of scenery, Dalhousie will bear favourable comparison with any other hill station in the Himalayas north of Darjiling. Richly wooded with oak, rhododendron, and the spruce and silver firs (*Abies smithiana* and *Picea webbiana*), an occasional deodar cedar, horse chestnut, or other deciduous tree, give variety to the foliage; whilst boldly jutting crags of gneiss and granite impart an element of wildness to the scene.

The view on all sides is almost equally good. Towards the plains, the clays and conglomerates of the Siwalik series, bright red in the glancing sun, may be seen rising in fantastic pinnacles next the Náhan sandstones; and then fading away in soft undulations, the warm green of the *Pinus longifolia*, with which they are clad, blending into the deep blue of the distant horizon, where the rivers Rávi, Chaki, and Biás, glow like streaks of molten silver in the glory of the setting sun. On a clear day, after heavy rain, the Chináb may also be seen in the far distance.

Towards the north one looks down upon a perfect labyrinth of mountains, whilst snowy peaks, 21,000 feet high, shut in the view.

The Dhulár Dhár (Dhauladhár) range ends somewhat abruptly at Dalhousie, where it attains an elevation of 9,103 feet above the sea. On the east, north, and west of Dainkund, the river Rávi flows, in its course to the plains, at an elevation of 3,033 feet at Chamba, and of about 2,260 feet near Kairi. As the elevation of the district embraced in this paper ranges from 9,200 to 2,200 feet above the sea, it will be readily understood that the ground is difficult to traverse; and that it would have been impossible for me, with the limited time at my disposal, to have followed throughout its entire length the line of out-crop of each of the rock series described. I have done so, however, to some extent, and have made, map in hand, so many traverses at right angles to the strike, that the accompanying map may be relied on. Until we have a more accurate map to work with, it would be mere waste of time to attempt to mark the boundaries of the different series in closer detail than I have done.

As it forms no part of the object of this paper to describe the tertiary series, I have only roughly sketched in the boundary line between the Siwaliks and the Náhans. I note, however, in passing that the Siwalik conglomerates contain numerous pebbles and boulders of the granitoid gneiss of the Dhulárdhár and of the trap, about to be described, from which it is clear that both these series were exposed when the Siwaliks were laid down.

The Volcanic Series.

A considerable thickness of trap is found in abrupt contact with the rocks of tertiary age all along the line. The trap is of compact texture and of greenish-gray colour on its fractured surface, with occasional purplish patches in it. It usually weathers from a light brown to a rusty brown colour; but sometimes it varies from sage green to a purplish neutral tint. The sage green variety scarcely weathers at all.

Amygdules abound near the upper and lower boundaries of the rock, and are occasionally to be seen in the more central portions. There are four varieties of these amygdules,—white and red, and white centres with red borders, and green centres with red borders. The two first mentioned are the most common. The amygdules are of moderate size. The rock gives no surface indication of bedding.

At page 607 of the Manual of the Geology of India, it was suggested that the trappean rocks of the Lower Himalayas[1] are of post-nummulitic age; the fact that the trap rarely penetrates the tertiary rocks is noted, and the question is asked, "Can the explanation of this apparent anomaly be that the origin of this intrusive rock is rather innate than hypogene?" The rocks to which these remarks would be applicable must, I consider, be different from those now under consideration.

Very similar rocks occur in Kashmir, and from Mr. Lydekker's description of them,[2]—from the few specimens sent me for microscopic examination,[3] and from their mode of occurrence,—I think they represent the traps under consideration. At first Mr. Lydekker seemed disposed to consider the Kashmir traps to be of metamorphic origin,[4] but he gradually came to the conclusion that they are "truly eruptive rocks.[5]"

A microscopical examination of thin slices of the traps described in this paper has quite satisfied me that they are more or less altered lavas. I reserve the further discussion of this branch of the subject for a subsequent paper which I propose to devote to microscopic petrology.

In the Dalhousie area these ancient lavas attain their greatest thickness between Nagali and Kande (Kandao), and the ridge running thence in a northward direction down to the Rávi is composed of them. Beyond the river the band narrows, and beyond Kairi bends sharply round to the west. The last I saw of them in that direction was in the bed of the river which flows into the Rávi at Kairi, and forms the boundary between the Kashmir and Chamba states. I have not had an opportunity of exploring the country over the Kashmir border. The climbing along the bed of this river at the point indicated is very difficult, and I do not recommend it to any one who is not a good cragsman. In its southerly extension, the trap widens somewhat at the elbow-like bend between Lahled (Lalaid) and Chambi, and from thence it gradually narrows until it becomes very thin at the toll-bar gate below the Mámul travellers' bungalow. It is here much crushed and rotten, and is partly buried under talus. It is seen in good condition further down, between Butoli (Patoli) and Auhar (Aur), and the stream running down from Mámul to the Chaki, follows its course for a considerable distance.

The boundary between the trap and the Náhan beds is probably a faulted one. The strata of the Náhan sandstones are often obscured by vegetation, but whenever I have had an opportunity of observing the dip *near* the point of contact, it has been perpendicular or nearly so.

[1] *i.e.*, the lower mountains including and east of the Simla region.

[2] Records, Vols. IX, XI, and XIV. [3] Records, XI, 36. [4] Records, IX, 160.

[5] Records, XIV, 23.

In the Chuári (Chaohari) section, the trap is in contact with the conglomerates of the Siwalik series, the Náhans having probably been cut off by the fault.

The age of the trap will best be considered in connection with the next series.

The Carboniferous Limestone Series.

The rock immediately in contact with the trap along its eastern boundary is a quartzite, for the most part of white colour, as trans-Rávi near Kairi. There follows a thick series of shales and limestones, until the gneiss, which bounds this series on the east, is reached. Next the gneiss the rocks consist of a dark micaceous slate something between a shale and a schist, which disintegrates into a black "crush rock," exactly similar to the "crush rock" of the Simla area. A good and an extensive example of this rock may be seen on the descent from Dalhousie to Sherpur (Sairpur). It is here, especially when wet, almost coal black. This dark slaty rock is not confined to the eastern boundary of the series. I have also seen it at or near the western boundary, as in the river bed trans-Rávi, north of Kairi.

Occasionally limestone is seen within a few yards of the gneiss, and apparently in actual contact with it. An instance of this may be seen in the Chuári section, where the limestone, which is as usual of dark blue colour, is subcrystalline and contains cubes of iron pyrites.

One of the best sections of the limestone series is, I think, to be obtained on the descent from Dalhousie to Sandára. The gneiss is left a little to the east of Dhalóg; then succeed the dark carbonaceous slates, which exhibit a hypometamorphism in the shape of micaceous glazing. Between this and the quartzite in contact with the trap, I counted four strong outcrops of dark-blue limestone, intercalated with blue slates. The limestone is in bands of from 200 to 250 feet broad, and in beds that rarely exceed 2 inches in thickness.

Along this section the dip of the gneiss varied from about E 11° S to SE, and the micaceous dark rocks from SSE to SE 11° E. The blue slates dipped first high W, then perpendicular, and finally returned to an E or E 11° S dip.

The limestone series, as a whole, dips into the gneiss all along the line.

I think the carbonaceous slaty rocks above described, which disintegrate under the action of water into black "cush rock," are identical with the "*infra*-Krol" slates of the Simla region, which, even in that area, contain "lenticular layers of limestone.[1]"

The series under consideration corresponds, I think, completely with the description of the Kiol group given by Mr. Lydekker.[2] At the bottom of that group there is a purple or white quartzite, and then follow black shales containing thin "bands of brittle coal," followed by dark-blue earthy limestone.

Mr. Lydekker at one time thought the Kiol, which he correlated with the Krol group, to be of carboniferous age,[3] but subsequently he concluded that both the Krol and the Kiol are "representatives of carboniferous and trias.[4] He noted that "some of the shales of the Kiol are much like those of the *infra*-Krol,[5]" and considered that the latter are probably of carboniferous age.[6]

[1] Memoirs, III, 29.
[2] Records, IX, 160.
[3] Records, XI, [illegible], 62; XIII, [illegible].
[4] Records, XIII, [illegible]; XIV, 40.
[5] Records, XIII, [illegible].
[6] Records, XIII, [illegible].

In Kashmir, rocks of carboniferous age appear to pass by imperceptible degrees into those of the Trias ;[1] but in the absence of fossils, from the fact that the black carbonaceous slates similar to those of the "*infra*-Krol" occur at both margins of the series, I see no reason to suppose that we have at Dalhousie representatives of more than the carboniferous series.

As the quartzite only occurs at one margin, namely, next the trap, and is never associated, in this area, with the black slates next the gneiss, there seems to be no room for the supposition that we have here a crushed anticlinal flexure and that the black slates are repeated.

I observe that in the description of the Kiol series, given at page 160, Vol. IX, Records, a black shale is said to occur next the quartzite at the bottom of the series (*b*), and a black slate (*d*), without an accompanying quartzite, at the top. In this respect, also, there seems to be a complete correspondence between the Dalhousie and the Kiol series.

In some minor points the limestone series of Dalhousie corresponds with the *infra*-Krol and Krol groups. Sometimes pale-blue to bluish-white wafery shales occur in the series, the iron in which oxydizes on exposure to various shades of red, yellow, and brown, which colours, combined with the natural blue and white of the shales, perhaps represent Mr. Lydekker's "polychroic slates" of Kashmir.[2] Some of these biscuity shales remind me of the "*infra*-Krol" shales to be seen at Solan [3] and between the Chor mountain and the Giri.

In the Chuári section purple-red shales occur, which closely resemble those of the Chor mountain. They probably have their origin in volcanic dust deposited in water.

In many localities the limestones present a banded appearance, owing to slaty layers of varying thickness being intercalated with the thin beds of limestone; and as the latter usually yields to weathering more readily than the slaty layers, a ribbed appearance is produced. In the river bed, trans-Rávi, these slaty layers are lenticular and fragmentary, and produce a curious graphic appearance. I think it is to small fragments of this mud enclosed in the limestone that the pseudo-fossiliferous appearance, sometimes observed, is produced. I have observed enclosures in some of the Dalhousie limestones, which reminded me of the Kakarhatti rock.

I now pass on to consider the age of the trap and its relations to the limestone series, which I have given reasons for believing to be of carboniferous age.

At page 160, Vol. IX, Records, Mr. Lydekker describes the amygdaloids as overlying the Kiol series, which, we have seen, he considers to be of carbo-triassic age; but the series is represented as inverted. In Vol. XI, page 35, the amygdaloids of the Sind valley and Pir Punjál range are described as being of *infra*-carboniferous age; and at pages 40 and 49, they are classed as the "highest silurians." In Mr. Lydekker's last published paper[4] he gives many instances of the occurrence of the traps at the base of the carboniferous series (as, for instance, at pages 22, 24, 25, 26, and 28), but the following conclusion is arrived at:—"Assuming an eruptive origin for the traps of Kashmir, it would appear that

[1] Records, XIV, 34. [2] Records, XIII, 62. [3] Memoirs, III, 28. [4] Records, XIV, 1.

during the silurian period very considerable outflows of sub-marine trap were emitted, which were naturally of limited extent; that these outflows probably took place in several localities and at several distinct intervals of time. During the whole period of these eruptions continuous deposition of stratified material was taking place, the strata resulting from which became intimately mixed up and amalgamated with the trap, so that it is now extremely difficult, or impossible, to distinguish the different factors of the strata. In certain localities, as at Manisbal, the outflows of trap must have continued to take place during a part, or the whole, of the carboniferous period, and have rendered the rocks of that period also difficult of recognition."

The lava flow of Dalhousie must, from its position, either be of upper silurian or of upper or post-carboniferous age, and it is important to decide to which it belongs.

I think there are more grounds for believing that the traps of the Dalhousie area are of pre-carboniferous than of post-carboniferous age. There are difficulties in the way of believing that an overflow of lava in the Kashmir, Dalhousie, and Mandi areas lasted from middle or upper silurian times to the end of the carboniferous period. It would be remarkable if these ancient volcanoes continued to pour out, through so extended a period, one kind of lava only; and all that I yet know about these amygdaloidal traps leads me to believe them to be very homogeneous in their character. Moreover, if the lava flow lasted from the silurian to the close of the carboniferous period, one would expect to find substantial bands of trap included in that very thick series of limestones that pass by insensible degrees from the carboniferous into the trias, and the more so if the traps were, as suggested by Mr. Lydekker, of sub-marine origin, seeing that the limestones, in some instances at any rate, must have been laid down at no great distance from these ancient volcanoes. I am not aware, however, of any considerable lava flows having been interposed between the carboniferous and the triassic series in the lower Himalayan region.

The altered condition of the Dalhousie traps to a certain extent favours the theory of their being of great age; whilst the fact that the boulders of the trap buried in the Siwalik conglomerates exhibit the same phase of alteration as their parent rock negatives the idea of the alteration being the result of tangential pressure in tertiary times. A more important fact is that they occur below the quartzite band, which is the bottom rock of the Kiol group in Káshmír and of the Krol series in the Simla area.

An apparent difficulty occurs in the correlation of the Kiol to the Krol, from the fact that, in the Simla area, the black *infra*-Krol shales occur below the horizon of the Krol quartzite, whilst at Dalhousie and at Kiol the black slates occur above a quartzite. But I think this difficulty is apparent rather than real. The quartzites may not have been perfectly synchronous in both areas, for one thing; and for another, it is clear from the examination of the Dalhousie series and the recorded description of the Kiol rocks, that the period during which the carbonaceous element was deposited was a very extended one, for black slates are found at the top and bottom of the series; and therefore it seems not improbable that the formation of the carbonaceous material in the Simla region, set in and died out earlier in the carboniferous age than in the Dalhousie and Kiol regions.

If the above conclusions are sound, it follows that from the trap to the top of the limestone series we have a normal sequence of rocks, the carboniferous series resting conformably on the upper silurian or pre-carboniferous trap—both being faulted against the gneiss.

I can see nothing to countenance the idea that the metamorphism of the gneiss, about to be described, is due to the development of heat caused by the compression of strata in which the carboniferous limestone series was involved. Had heat sufficient for the transformation of sedimentary strata into a uniform bed of gneiss, 500 feet in thickness, been developed, I think the dark blue limestone within a few yards of the gneiss would have been much more changed than we find it is.

The junction of the limestone series with the gneiss must, it seems to me, be due either to faulting or to inversion. Something might be said in favour of the inversion hypothesis—it is the theory that naturally suggests itself at first, and when I began to explore the Dalhousie region I adopted it for a time. On the new cart road, a couple of miles on the Dalhousie side of the Duniára road-bungalow, the dark slates may be seen dipping under the gneiss, apparently conformably; and you may stand on the edge of the gneiss, on the ridge about 3 miles north of the Duniára bungalow, and note the black slates far below, at the opposite side of the khad or valley, cropping out about half a mile east of a line drawn north and south through the spot on which you are standing.

A section like this naturally suggests the idea of inversion, but I found this theory would not harmonize with the rest of my facts. If the inversion hypothesis were adopted, it would make the trap to be of post-carboniferous age, and it would put the white quartzite at the top, instead of in its proper place, at the bottom, of the limestone series.

In other ways I found it impossible to work the inversion hypothesis. For instance, one would have to account for the disappearance of all the rocks between the carboniferous series and the gneiss; and one could hardly suppose that extensive and deep erosion sufficient to have caused this would have stopped precisely at the gneiss all along the line—invariably removing everything above the gneiss, yet never cutting into or through it. For these and other reasons, I had to drop the inversion theory and adopt the hypothesis of faulting, against which I know of no serious objection.

If we suppose (and it seems a reasonable supposition) that the disturbances which caused the faults were prior to those which threw the strata into the synclinal and anticlinal flexures we now see, or that the compression of the rocks continued after the rupture of the faults, I can comprehend how a reverse fault with so great a throw was formed. This supposition may account for the curves observable in the trend of the fault; but if, as is suggested further on, a highly compressed anticlinal fold is situated in the gneiss of Dainkund, there will be less difficulty in understanding how the torsion observed in the strike of the gneiss was produced. The sharp minor curves in the boundary-line marked on the map are due to the fact that where the north-easterly dip of the carboniferous series and the gneiss are moderate, the line of outcrop in the deep, narrow valleys occurs further to the east than on the crests of the high steep ridges that run down from Dainkund.

The Silurian and Cambrian (?) Series.

The rock in contact with the carboniferous series, along its eastern boundary throughout the Dalhousie region, is gneiss. It is foliated and never granitoid. The gneiss is composed of quartz, orthoclase and biotite. I have noticed no muscovite or schorl in it, and at times its crystallization is imperfect. The gneiss forms a continuous band, and does not vary much in thickness, which is usually from 400 to 500 feet. From the ridge above Banatu (trans-Rávi), where it is seen stretching away in the direction of Mandoh (Maroh), its thickness remains steady, and it is well seen on the new cart-road south of Duniára, and on the ridge between Buliára and Kailu. It then thins considerably, and the outcrop on the bridle road north-east of Tula might easily be overlooked. On the eastern side of this ridge, however, it crops out in a prominent way on the old and now abandoned road running up to Naina Khad (Nina Kad). It is seen well at Hubár (Ubaur) and at Chuári, where it has regained its normal thickness.

Next the gneiss, comes a rather thick band of decided mica schists. It is thickest on the south bank of the Rávi, extending from the gneiss to near the stream east of Seru (Sairu). This mica schist shades rather rapidly into a series of slates and very fine-grained earthy sandstones, terminating next the granitoid gneiss in slates, which I believe represent the "Simla slates."

An instructive and convenient section is that from the Therah Mall at Dalhousie along the cart-road to Banikhet (Banketra), and thence along the road to Dhalóg. I collected a series of hand specimens along this road for macroscopical and microscopical examination, and the series consist of the following, beginning with the rocks next the granitoid gneiss:—

1. A fine-grained quartz schist, with very minute prisms of hornblende disseminated through it.
2. A fine-grained quartz schist, containing minute prisms of hornblende and microscopic flakes of mica.
3. A very fine-grained earthy sandstone, somewhat schistose in aspect; a few grains of mica are to be seen in it here and there.
4. A very fine-grained earthy sandstone—very earthy looking.
5. A very fine-grained earthy sandstone—extremely earthy looking. A few minute prisms of hornblende are to be seen in it under the microscope.
6. A similar rock, but less earthy looking.
7. A fine-grained micaceous schist. Microscopic grains of a greenish-white mica, and few minute crystals of hornblende disseminated through it.
8. A fine-grained slaty rock.
9. A fine-grained earthy sandstone.
10. A fine-grained slaty rock.

11. A slate with a slight micaceous glaze.
12. A soft flaky shale, with a slight micaceous glaze.
13. An ordinary slate of pale-blue colour
14. An ordinary slate of darker colour.
15. An ordinary slate of pale-bluish grey.
16. Soft splintery shales of pale-bluish colour.
17. A similar rock, but more indurated.
18. A white wafery shale.
19. A whitish-grey slaty rock, with flakes of white mica here and there.
20. A grey silicious schist.
21. A mica schist– lenticular granules of quartz being coated with silky white micaceous material.
22. The decided mica schists of Banikhet. There are some hundreds of feet of this rock and then follows—
23. Four hundred or five hundred feet of gneiss.

In other sections (as, for instance, at Chuári) clay slates take the place of the fine-grained earthy sandstones. Within a few miles of Dalhousie itself, on the road to Bakloh, good slates are quarried quite close to the granitoid gneiss.

Everywhere the beds immediately in contact with the "granitoid gneiss," for a distance that varies in different sections, exhibit more or less hypometamorphism.

Along a section taken in a westerly direction from Dalhousie the average dip of the silurian beds is NE; but it varies locally from NE 11° N to NE 11° E. As a whole, the series dips into the granitoid gneiss all along the line, and, judging superficially from appearances, one would say that it dipped under the gneiss.

Mr. Medlicott, in vol. III, p. 65, Memoirs, describes the rocks next the granitoid gneiss at Dalhousie as follows:—"For about 50 feet from the granite, the schists exhibit a very marked increase in induration, acquiring a close-grained crystalloid texture. Near the contact, irregular small veins of the granitoid rock are included in this hard contact rock; yet the junction with the main mass is perfectly sharp, indicating no approach to an amalgamation of their ingredients." And in the page first quoted, he wrote: "In the descending section to the west of Dalhousie, the schistose characters become again more and more developed; at Banketra we find decided mica schists."

I think we have here the clue to the interpretation of this section. Broadly speaking, we have slates next the granitoid gneiss, and then silicious and slaty rocks passing into decided mica schists, resting on a broad band of gneiss, from 400 to 500 feet thick. In other words, we have a descending series, beginning with the representatives of the "Simla slates" and passing into the lower silurians[1];—this descending series resting on gneiss on the one side, and faulted against gneiss on the other.

Mention is made in the *Manual of the Geology of India*,[2] on the authority

[1] In my paper on the Chamba and Dalhousie section (Records XIV, p. 308), I have stated the grounds which exist for holding the Simla slates to be middle, and the beds below them lower silurians.

[2] Page 633.

of Dr. Stoliczka's observations in Ladak, of a "newer gneiss" of syenitic mineral character. I do not think that the second band of gneiss described in these pages represents the newer gneiss. In the first place it is not syenitic, and in the second place I think there are difficulties in the way of believing that we have one series of rocks from the granitoid gneiss of Dainkund to the band of foliated gneiss to the west of it. Were this supposition to be adopted, the granitoid gneiss would of course come in near the bottom of the series, whilst the "newer gneiss" would form the top, the whole being inverted.

This view would require a concealed anticlinal flexure in the granitoid gneiss of Dainkund—a fold so compressed as to produce conformity of dip on both sides of the anticline. I have kept the possibility of this being the case before me, but have not, as yet, discovered any evidence to support the hypothesis. I met with no trace of a newer gneiss between the gneiss of Dainkund and that of Pángi, though in this long synclinal flexure rocks from the "carbo-triassic" to the "central gneiss' are exposed.

Again, on the supposition that the granitoid gneiss of Dainkund is "older" than the band of gneiss to the west of it, we should have to explain the total absence of the lower silurian beds between the "Simla slates" and the older gneiss; and the very remarkable phenomena would be presented to us of highly metamorphosed rocks at the top and bottom of the series with very slightly metamorphosed rocks in the middle.

The study of Himalayan rocks has led me to the conviction that the only way out of the labyrinth is to keep in view the principle that, as a general rule, the extent of metamorphism affords an indication of the relative age of ancient rocks. Undoubtedly there are numerous exceptions to this general rule. "Selective metamorphism" is a powerful factor, and its operations must ever be kept in mind. The right interpretation of the facts observed in Himalayan geology is surrounded by many difficulties, inasmuch as every possible kind of metamorphism is rampant in this region; but still, I think, the principle advocated above is the one that will, if followed, lead to the fewest mistakes.

Having arrived at this conviction by independent study, I was interested to find it fortified by Dr. Callaway's remarks in his recent paper in the *Geological Magazine* on "How to work in the Archæan rocks." He writes[1]:—

"In studying the lithology of a formation, its *degree of metamorphism* is an important factor in the evidence. Sufficient material has not been collected to form the basis of a theory; but, so far at least as England and Wales are concerned, the researches of the last few years lend some support to the opinion that regional metamorphism is found only in Archæan rocks, and that the degree of alteration is proportional to the antiquity of the group."

* * * * * * * *

"There would also appear to be no *a priori* reason why regional metamorphism should not also occur in rocks of any age; and in the above remarks it is only contended that there are some grounds for constructing an empirical rule applicable only, so far as present observations go, to a certain area."

[1] *Geological Magazine*, Vol. VIII (1881), pp. 422, 425.

Professor Bonney's observations in Vol. VII of the *Geological Magazine*, page 542, are also pertinent. He writes:—

"With our present knowledge, extreme caution is doubtless required in drawing an inference as to the age of a rock from its stage of metamorphism. At the same time all the evidence which we possess points to the conclusion that extensive regional metamorphism has only taken place in rocks of great geological age, and that the current statements about highly altered secondary and even tertiary rocks in the Alps are in many cases entirely erroneous and in all need confirmation. Thus, in the case of the Alpine schists, which as a rule are more highly altered than any rock in Britain known to be of Cambrian or post-Cambrian age, I should agree with some of the more modern continental geologists in regarding them as very old and possibly pre-Cambrian."

Holding the views expressed above, I think it improbable that we have presented to us here a normal sequence of beds beginning with a rock of perfect granitic structure, followed by clay slates and other little altered rocks and ending with decided mica schists and gneiss as its top beds. I think the more probable and reasonable explanation is that a descending series of rocks from the slates to the gneiss has been faulted against the granitoid gneiss.

The supposition that the two beds of gneiss form the sides of an anticlinal flexure, seems inadmissible on similar grounds; for in this case the slates and other slightly altered beds would have to be put below the perfectly metamorphosed granitoid gneiss.

The hypothesis that the two beds of gneiss form a synclinal flexure, seems to me to be objectionable; for in this case the rocks next the gneiss on both wings of the flexure ought to be similar, whereas they are unlike each other. I am ready to admit the possibility of an anticlinal fold having taken place, in which case the western outcrop of gneiss would form the western wing of the corresponding syncline; but if this hypothesis were to be adopted, we should have to suppose that the inverted wing of the syncline had been squeezed out of the section. It does not seem necessary to call in the aid of a very complicated fault of this nature; a simple step-fault will, I think, in some respects best explain the section.

The fault hypothesis is the only one that, in my opinion, satisfactorily explains the facts. We have, I think, a repetition of what we have found reason to believe took place in the case of the carboniferous series, namely, a normal sequence of rocks faulted against the gneiss.

And if we accept the existence of these great faults immediately over a region of ancient volcanic activity, evidenced even in our own day by an occasional earthquake and by the presence of numerous hot springs in the trap and gneiss areas, may we not explain the hypometamorphism of the silurian and carboniferous slates along these lines of fault, by the action of superheated steam and water and acid vapours finding access to them along these fissures for some time after the faulting had taken place? No microscopist who has studied the metamorphism of igneous rocks can doubt the power of heated water or steam to effect gradual changes in the rocks subjected to their action; and the fact that the hypometamorphism of the silurian and carboniferous rocks, as a rule, runs with lines which, on other grounds, I have seen reason to believe to be lines of fault, strongly favours the supposition that the hypometamorphism described is due to these agencies. It would be a curious coincidence, indeed, if tangential pressure produced metamorphism along these lines and left the intermediate rocks untouched.

The "Central Gneiss."

Between Dalhousie and Chamba the granitoid gneiss attains a thickness of 6½ miles. It retains this breadth in its south-easterly extension; but, in the opposite direction, it rapidly narrows as the river Rávi is approached. In the Memoirs of the Geological Survey,[1] it was noted that down the spur, running between Panjao and Chata towards the river, "the band contracts, and to all appearance, as seen from this place, it becomes extinct before reaching the Rávi, on the right bank of which there seems to be a continuous section of thin-bedded crumbling strata;" and the conclusion was drawn that the "central gneiss" had there "ended completely and abruptly.[2]"

The trans-Rávi section has now been explored for the first time, and I find that though the gneiss dwindles to a very thin band, it does not die out. Above the road, running from Júnd (Juind) to Bhale (Balai), the outcrop actually visible is not more than 100 feet in thickness. Where the outcrop crosses the river above Bhale, I measured 250 feet of it. In its north-westerly course the gneiss forms the crest of the high ridge above Sere (Serai). The last I saw of it was at Kandan Devi, where it leaves the crest of the ridge and strikes in the direction of Sapra (Sipra). Along this ridge it attains a width of about 500 feet. The outcrop looks thicker on the map because the N E dip of the gneiss coincides with the slope of the N E side of the ridge.

Speaking generally, the gneiss is an ordinary foliated gneiss along both margins of its outcrop, and here the bedding, which conforms to the normal dip and strike of the rock series associated with it, is quite distinct. The gneiss gradually passes into a granitoid rock, in which evidence of foliation may usually be traced; and, although joints are numerous, true bedding is often obliterated. The granitoid gneiss is highly porphyritic, and is undistinguishable from, and doubtless is identical with, the "central gneiss." Towards the centre of the mass the porphyritic appearance dies out, and along the ridge of Dainkund the rock passes into a fine-grained and perfect granite. There are transitional forms between this and the porphyritic granitoid gneiss; that is to say, we have here and there a more or less porphyritic rock which is perfectly granitic. On the road to Chil the matrix becomes so fine-grained in places that the rock assumes almost the outward aspect of a felspar porphyry.

Where the mass begins to narrow in its north-westerly direction, the rock at the same time gradually loses its granitoid character and passes into an ordinary foliated gneiss, in which porphyritic crystals are, generally speaking, sparse or wanting.

At times the porphyritic granite obliterates the foliated, stratified gneiss, even at the margins of its outcrop, and intrudes into the adjoining schists. Instances of intrusive veins at Dalhousie were described by Mr. Medlicott in the passage

[1] Memoirs, III, 64. [2] Ibid., page 583.

already quoted from page 65 of his Memoir. I may mention another instance at Dalhousie, on the cart road near the Bulls Head hotel, where the granite is seen to cut through the beds in contact with it for 2 or 3 feet. How deep it goes, cannot be seen owing to the dense vegetation below the road.

Trans-Rávi, on the ridge north of Banatu, intrusive veins are also to be seen in the schists close to the gneiss, and here these veins are distinctly porphyritic, indicating that the intruded rock was squeezed into the schistose beds in a viscid and imperfectly fused condition. But it was in the Chuári section that I observed the most numerous instances of the intrusion of the schists by the porphyritic granite. Here the latter has been profusely squeezed between the beds of schists for a considerable distance from their junction with the crystalline rock, and in some instances the porphyritic granite has cut through them.

The mineralogical characters of the gneiss will be described more in detail in a subsequent paper on the microscopic petrology of Dalhousie; but I note in passing that, viewed microscopically, the rock is seen to contain orthoclase, quartz, biotite, and muscovite. In the granitic varieties, schorl, in minute or moderate-sized crystals, is pretty abundant. I have also noticed some small garnets, in which respect the rock also corresponds with the "central gneiss" of the Sutlej valley.

The rock varies very much in texture within short distances. Some of it breaks without much difficulty, and then the workman passes suddenly to an indurated mass that defies the power of the hammer. The weathering of the rock, also, is often peculiar. Judging from superficial appearances on road sides, one might readily imagine that intrusive dykes were frequent, and that they had caught up boulders and blocks of gneiss in their passage. Dykes I believe there are, but the appearances I allude to are, I think, due to weathering and arise from variations in the texture of the rock.

Having described the general stratigraphical and lithological characters of the "central gneiss," I pass on to consider the causes of the great changes observable in its texture and structure. I allude principally to its passage from an ordinary foliated gneiss through a somewhat coarse-grained porphyritic rock (in which the porphyritic crystals of felspar attain a length of 3½ inches) into a fine-grained non-porphyritic granite.

It has been somewhat fashionable in the geological world of late years to attribute the metamorphism of mountain regions to the heat developed by the compression of strata which accompanies mountain formation. That metamorphism, to a certain extent at any rate, is produced in this way I do not doubt, and to this cause may possibly be due (though I have suggested another explanation in the preceding pages) the hypometamorphism of some of the silurian and carboniferous beds; but I do not see sufficient grounds for believing that the perfect metamorphism of the rocks now under consideration can be attributed to this cause.

If you bend a stick across your knee with sufficient force, it will break along the axis of greatest strain, which will be over the region of the knee. Now, a glance at the map will show that, where the Rávi and Siul rivers cut across them, the gneiss bands, with the included silurians, have been bent, as you would bend a stick across your knee. The strain at this point must surely have been at its maximum, and yet the westerly band of gneiss preserves its normal thickness with a steady indifference to the Mallet theory, whilst the easterly band of gneiss narrows from 6½ miles to 250 feet!

But if it be objected that the differences observable in the degree of metamorphism is due rather to innate conditions—variations in the amount of water contained in the beds and the like—rather than to fluctuations in the intensity of the squeeze, I reply that there are difficulties in the way of explaining the metamorphism of the particular rocks before us—the granite, gneiss, mica schists and trap of the Dalhousie area—by this theory. The tangential pressure which caused the geosynclinal to assume the folds and contortions now to be seen in the Himalayas is generally believed to have been caused by disturbances in later tertiary times, but we have seen that the trap and granitoid gneiss existed as such when the Siwaliks were laid down, and Mr. Lydekker found granitoid gneiss boulders, which he believed to be identical with the central gneiss, in slates of the Pángi valley of presumably upper silurian age.

But a still more serious objection to the application of the Mallet theory to the facts before us occurs to me. It is usually noted in text books that crystallization is of coarser grain in the centre of igneous masses than at their sides, and the reason assigned is that these masses cooled more rapidly at the sides than in the centre. The following extracts are taken from recent papers by experienced observers. Professor Geikie in his memoir on the Carboniferous Volcanic Rocks of the Firth of Forth writes as follows of intrusive sheets and dykes[1]—"A diminution in the size of the crystalline constituents may be traced not only "at the base, but also at the top of a sheet, or at any intermediate portion which "has come in contact with a large mass of the surrounding rock."

Again Professor Heddle in his 5th Chapter on the Mineralogy of Scotland,[1] as the result of his extensive experience, states that in the case of the plugging of pre-existent rents with the same ingredients as the rock mass itself, the structure is *smaller* than that of the rock mass in the case of *contemporaneous* plugs; whilst in veins of *exfiltration* the structure is *larger* than that of the containing rock. These generalizations were, of course, made with special reference to the rocks of Scotland, but they are important and suggestive.

I presume that those who would attempt to explain the metamorphism of the "central gneiss" by the application of the tangential pressure theory would argue that those parts of the gneiss at Dalhousie which exhibit the most perfect granitic structure are those in which the greatest heat was developed. These places coincide, in the main, with the centre of the mass; and as the parts where the greatest heat was developed must have cooled the slowest, the crystals of which the resulting rock is composed ought, according to our present information on these subjects, to have been larger in the centre of the mass than towards the sides, whereas the reverse is the case.

A precisely similar objection to that taken above seems to me to stand in the way of the hypothesis that the extreme metamorphism of the central parts of the

[1] Transactions of the Royal Society of Edinburgh, Vol. XXIX, 475, and p. 1.

mass and the comparatively imperfect metamorphism of the margins, is due to the plutonic heat from below having been greater at some points than at others. The structure of those parts which received the greatest heat and cooled more slowly ought, in masses whose granitic structure shows that there was perfect freedom of molecular and crystallographic action, to have been of coarser grain than those portions which received less heat and consequently cooled more rapidly; but this is not the case.

The explanation that satisfies my mind the most is that the intense metamorphism of the "central gneiss" has been principally produced by granitic intrusion at a great depth below the surface; and that the perfectly granitic portion is the intrusive granite itself.

In Auvergne[1] we know that, in the case of the numerous volcanoes in the neighbourhood of Clermont Ferrand, the lava pierced through a stratum of granitic gneiss before it overflowed at the surface. I can see no reason why what took place near the surface in Auvergne may not have taken place, in other localities, at a greater depth below the surface. It is freely admitted by many leading geologists that an acid igneous rock consolidated at a great depth below the surface would form granite, for a perfect transition may be traced from granite, on the one hand, to acid lavas, on the other. "No one," writes Professor Judd at page 145 of his recent work on volcanoes, "who has carefully "studied the appearances presented by volcanic mountains in different stages "of dissection, by the action of denuding forces, can avoid recognising these "great granitic masses, as the cooled reservoirs from which volcanoes have in all "probability been supplied during earlier periods of the earth's history." And again, at page 256 he writes:—"A careful consideration of all the facts of the case "leads to the conclusion that when pumice, obsidian, and rhyolite are now being "ejected at the surface, the materials which form these substances are, at various "depths in the earth's interior, slowly consolidating in the form of quartz-felsite, "granite porphyry and granite."

Now, if we suppose that the Dalhousie gneiss was buried at great depth and was in consequence exposed to considerable heat when an acid igneous rock passed through it in its passage upwards, it seems to me that when they cooled down they might become so welded together as to render it impossible to say when the one began and the other ended. In the case supposed we should have, acting on the gneiss, not only the heat caused by contact with the intrusive igneous rock, and the plutonic heat of the earth itself, but the gneiss would probably be permeated by steam at high pressure or intensely heated water holding some of the mineral constituents of the igneous rock in solution. I can, therefore, readily imagine that under the conditions described a blending together of the granite and the gneiss would result, and that the latter would, for some distance from its contact with the granite, partake of its mineral character.

For this reason I do not think that the fact that I have not observed muscovite, schorl or garnets in the westerly band of gneiss proves that the latter does not really represent the more perfectly crystallized gneiss further east.

[1] See p. 261, "Scrope on Volcanoes" and his "Volcanoes, Central France," at large.

The westerly band is a comparatively imperfectly metamorphosed rock and had its metamorphism proceeded further, and had it been brought into closer contact with the rising granite, it would probably have developed all the minerals found in the granitoid gneiss Even in some portions of the latter the muscovite, schorl and garnets are sparse or wanting.

One of the principal characteristics of the "central gneiss" of the Satlej and lower Spiti valleys, and elsewhere in the Himalayas, is that it is everywhere more or less riddled by intrusive dykes and veins of white oligoclase granite. Sometimes these veins and dykes are most profuse. I remember one spot in particular on the Para river, between Lari and Chango, near the border of Chinese Tibet, regarding which I made the following entry in my journal:—"Before starting 'I examined the rocks at Jangzam. Those up the river I found to be gneiss, "nearly obliterated by granite;" the partial obliteration having been caused by the number and close proximity to each other of the intrusive veins. The only difference in the two cases seems to me to be this, that in the area now described the granitic intrusion was probably more intense, the gneiss was more heated and rendered more plastic, and the two rocks were better blended together. The white oligoclase granite of the Satlej and Spiti areas possibly marks a somewhat later stage of the eruptions which effected the conversion of the gneiss into a granitoid rock.

Even in the Dalhousie area there is sometimes a sharp line of division observable between the fine-grained and the porphyritic granite. A good example of this is to be seen at the top of the Chuári pass.

I am not only disposed to hold that the fine-grained, non-porphyritic portions of the "central gneiss" seen at Dalhousie is as truly an "igneous" rock as any igneous rock can be; but I have been gradually forced into the conviction that portions, at any rate, of the porphyritic variety are to *some extent* intrusive.

In the case of a gneiss exposed to sufficient moist heat to allow of a certain freedom of molecular action, I can imagine the felspar "eyes" growing by the accretion of felspar molecules into more or less perfect crystals with well-developed faces and angles; but I think it would be difficult to account for the principal axes of these crystals pointing indifferently in all directions, as they do in the granitoid gneiss, without supposing that the plastic mass had been set in motion. The supposition that this peculiarity has been produced by motion is supported by other facts. In the Chuári section I noticed that, not only in the veins intruded into the schists, but also in the granitoid rock, the solid angles of what had apparently once been well-formed crystals of felspar were rounded off as if by abrasion; whilst there were numerous instances of other orthoclase crystals having been rolled up into masses, sections of which were about the size and shape of a crown piece. These seemed to me to be indications that after the orthoclase crystals had been formed, they had subsequently been subjected to great heat and pressure, and had been rolled along in a viscid stream containing numbers of similar crystals.

That porphyritic crystals have often been transported from one place to another after their formation has long been known to microscopists. The evident fragmentary condition of some porphyritic crystals in lavas is held to be evidence of this; whilst the liquid and other cavities they sometimes contain are also evidence in favour of the porphyritic crystals having been formed before they reached the surface.

I may mention, in connection with this subject, that, when I visited the crater of Vesuvius in 1878, I obtained some red-hot lava by pushing a stick into the flowing stream. This I cooled suddenly by pouring claret over it, water not being at hand; and I found, on having slices made for microscopic examination, that the lava contained numerous good-sized crystals of augite and leucite imbedded in the glassy base. Doubtless, the large crystals had been transported from hidden depths below the crater.

Another piece of evidence which goes to prove that much of the porphyritic granite of the Dalhousie area is (to a certain extent, at any rate) intrusive, is that fragments of schists are included in it. For some time I regarded these objects as concretionary in origin; but the conclusion was ultimately forced on me that they are true fragments of the adjoining schists, caught up by the granite in its passage through them. They are more numerous close to the schists than away from them; they closely resemble the schists in colour and material, and in the Chuári section, where the porphyritic granite has been squeezed into and between the schistose beds, fragments of schists may be seen caught in the act, so to speak, of being broken off.

Some of the included pieces—even those seen a long way from the junction of the granite and the schists—seemed to me of undoubted fragmentary origin. One, for instance, which I noticed in the Chuári section, was a long splinter 2 feet 4 inches long and 5½ inches wide at the thickest end. In its splintery ends it seemed to give clear evidence of having been torn from its parent rock. It stood out sharply from the granite, and it was fractured transversely in several places, the cracks not penetrating into the granite.

Whilst, however, I think there are many good reasons for believing that the extreme metamorphism of much of the "central gneiss" is due to granitic intrusion, and that intruded masses have been dovetailed into the gneiss, I do not think the sudden expansion of the gneiss from a width of 100 feet to nearly 7 miles is wholly due to the protrusion of viscid masses of an acid igneous rock into beds of pre-existing gneiss. Considering that the granitoid gneiss retains its great thickness in its south-easterly extension for so great a distance, its sudden attenuation north of the Rávi is remarkable. The silurian beds between the two outcrops of gneiss maintain much the same average thickness throughout; and, as I have seen reason to believe, on other grounds, that a fault occurs along the margin of the gneiss at its junction with the slates, it seems to me probable that the sudden attenuation of the gneiss towards the north-west may be due primarily to faulting.

Glaciation.

The spur on which the Mámul travellers' bungalow stands, near the military station of Bakloh, at an elevation of about 4,740 feet above the sea, puzzled me for some time. The crest of this ridge is principally composed of granitoid absolutely identical with that of Dainkund. The trap bounds it on the south, but it is completely surrounded on other sides by the limestones and slates of the carboniferous series. Further investigation showed that the crest of the opposite spur is also covered with large boulders of granitoid gneiss, resting on carboniferous rocks. After several careful examinations of the locality, I found that the facts could not be explained by intrusion or faulting, and I came to the conclusion that we can have here nothing else than the remains of an old moraine.

The supposition of a landslip seems inadmissible, for the deposit is on the very crest of a spur, and high ridges and peaks intervene between it and the granitoid gneiss of Dainkund.

The fragments of granitoid gneiss of which the crest of the Mámul ridge is principally composed, are of considerable size, being as much as 12 feet high by 12 feet long. They are evidently fragmentary, and some have apparently been more or less rounded before they fell into place. Sometimes the blocks are closely packed together, and look like rocks *in situ*. In other places the fragments are evidently embedded in earth. A small landslip near the tollbar exposed a good example of this. The granitoid gneiss, moreover, is not alone; fragments of schists and quartzites, of various sizes, up to 8 feet in diameter, are scattered in profusion over the surface, and are fixed into the hillside. They are all fragments of rocks found between Mámul and Dainkund. A roadside cutting at one place gives an instructive section. It is about 10 feet high, and is cut down straight as a wall. The crest of the spur there is seen to be composed of boulders of granitoid gneiss and of schists and shales of various sizes buried in a matrix of unstratified earth.

The Mámul moraine is not the only decided instance of ice action I have seen within the Dalhousie area. In the valley formed by the small stream that runs down from Kud to Hubár, below Bariara, countless huge blocks of granitoid gneiss are thickly scattered on the surface of the ground. One of them, which I measured, I found to be 29 feet long, and thick and high in proportion. Higher up the valley, but still a long way from the granitoid gneiss, I noticed another, 42′ × 25′ × 30′ or 40′. The puny stream that takes its rise at the head of this small valley could not have transported such blocks had it formerly been fifty times as large as it now is. At Kud itself, the jutting ends of the strata, which crop out nearly at right-angles to the course of the stream, have been evidently sculptured by ice action, and stand out like the rounded bastion of a fort. The rounded portions are high above the stream, and are quite inaccessible, so that I could not see whether they are scored and striated.

Conclusion.

Professor Judd, in his recent work on volcanoes, suggests the existence of a general correspondence between the course of events which ushered in the birth of the Alps and the Himalayas; and I think the study of the geology of Dalhousie furnishes some additional evidence of this correspondence.

Professor Judd's sketch of the history of the Alps may be briefly epitomised as follows:—"The first stage was the opening of a number of fissures running

along a line near to that at which, at a long subsequent period, the elevation of the mountain masses took place."[1] * * * "From the great fissures opened in Permian times along this line of weakness, great quantities of lava, scoriæ and tuff were poured out, and these accumulated to form great volcanic mountains, which we can now only study at a few isolated spots.

"The 2nd stage consisted in a general sinking of the surface along this line of weakness in the earth's crust, the existence of which had been betrayed by the formation of fissures and the eruption of volcanic rocks." * * * The volcanic energy which had been manifested with such violence during the Permian period, does not appear to have died out altogether during the succeeding Triassic period.

"The subsidence was continued almost without interruption to the Nummulitic period.

"The third stage commenced in Oligocene times. It consisted in a series of movements affecting the parts of the earth's crust on either side of the line of weakness which had first exhibited itself in Permian times. By these movements a series of tangential strains were produced, which resulted in the violent crushing, folding, and crumpling of the sedimentary materials composing the geosynclinal."

If the views I have propounded in this paper are correct, it follows that a series of grand volcanic movements took place along a line coinciding with the direction of the axis of the Himalayas. These movements commenced probably in early silurian times, and continued until the close of that period, after which they became comparatively insignificant. There followed a long period of subsidence during which a great series of limestones were laid down, which extended from the carboniferous to the triassic period. In the Spiti region the subsidence appears to have lasted until the cretaceous period, whilst part of the Simla area was under the nummulitic sea in eocene times. Then followed the final series of movements which threw the strata, old and new, into a series of folds, the axes of which have a general N. W. and S. E. trend.

I have not attempted to enter into any details in the above brief sketch, as my only object in making it, is to draw attention to the fact that, as in the Alps, so in this region of the Himalayas, a long period of subsidence was preceded by great volcanic activity.

Note on remains of palm leaves *from the* (tertiary) Murree *and* Kasauli beds in India, *by* OTTOKAR FEISTMANTEL, M.D., *Palæontologist, Geological Survey of India* (with plate).

There is as yet very little on record upon tertiary plants from India. The only attempt at an identification of such fossils is contained in Mr. H. B. Medlicott's Memoir on Sub-Himalayan rocks of North-Western India,[2] wherein,

[1] Page 292.

[2] Memoirs, G. S. I., Vol. III, pt. 2.

on pp. 97—99, Dr. Kane communicated the results of his examination of a small collection of tertiary leaves collected by Mr. Medlicott in the Kasauli beds.

There is also in our collections a small series of tertiary leaves from Burmah, which, so far as I know, have not yet been identified. All these leaves will have to be thoroughly examined and compared with extra-Indian tertiary plants before they can be figured and described.

On the present occasion it is my object to notice especially one form, about the identification of which there appears very little doubt, and which is of peculiar interest on account of its wide distribution in extra-Indian tertiary rocks. My attention was directed to it by a specimen brought last season by Mr. Lydekker from the Murree beds in Northern Punjab,[1] consisting of red sandy shale and containing leaf impressions, which are easily recognised as being of palm leaves. My first note (given to Mr. Lydekker) about them was that they are "very close to, probably identical with, *Sabal major*."

There are impressions on both sides of the specimen, both belonging apparently to the same kind of leaf. On one side the impression represents the lower portion of the leaf (see fig. 1), and exhibits distinctly the fan-shaped form, as can be seen from the radiating arrangement of the ridges and furrows of the plaited leaf, the parallel simple veins on the plaits also being distinctly seen. The impression on the other side (fig. 2) represents more an upper portion of the leaf, showing, however, also the same characters as the other one.

If we now turn to the identification of the fossils, we find that they agree best with the fossil palm, now generally known as *Sabal major*, Heer, of which good figures are given in Prof. Heer's Flora tert. Helvetiæ[2] and in Prof. Ettingshausen's fossil Flora of Bilin in Bohemia.[3] It is figured as *Flabellaria major* in Unger's Chloris protogæa[4] and in Ettingshausen's fossil Flora of Hæring.[5]

Count Sternberg's *Flabellaria rapifolia*[6] is by Schimper placed with this species also, while Ettingshausen's *Sabal rapifolia* differs from Sternberg's form, and is classed with *S. hæringiana.*

No idea can be formed from our specimens about the character of the rhachis, though all the other characters agree with those of *Sabal major*, Heer.

We have, however, some other fragments of palm leaves amongst the fossils from the Kasauli beds. Amongst them is especially one good specimen (fig. 3) which though of a very small size, yet exhibits a portion of the stalk and also the rhachis. The stalk widens somewhat at the upper end, whence the rhachis originates as a long pointed process, on both sides of which the leaf plaits are inserted, which are distinctly keeled. It belongs most probably to a very young plant, considering its small size; but if we compare it with the various figures of fossil palm leaves, it again agrees best with *Sabal major*, Heer, especially with

[1] The locality is Chakoti, Jhelum valley, above Murree.

[2] Flora tert. Helvetiæ, Vol. I, 1855, p. 88, Tabs. XXXV, XXXVI, fig. 12.

[3] Denkschriften d. Kais. Akad. d. Wiss. in Wien, Vol. XXVI, 1867, p. 106, Pl. VIII, IX.

[4] 1847. p. 42, Pl. XIV, fig. 2.

[5] Abhdl. d. k. k. Geol. Reichsanstalt, Vol. II, p. 33, Tab. III, figs. 3-7.

[6] Fl. d. Vorw. 1, 2. p. 32, Pl. XXI.

some of those specimens figured by Ettingshausen in his fossil Flora of Hæring, Tyrol (*l. c.*), but best with the restored figure of *Sabal major*, given by Heer in his tertiary flora of Switzerland (*l. c.*), pl. XLI, fig. 7. This view is further confirmed by the circumstance that, together with this specimen, there were found fragments of the plaits of a larger leaf (figs. 4, 5), very nearly approaching in size the first described specimen brought by Mr. Lydekker from the Murree beds and classed by me with *Sabal major*. The presumption is only natural that these latter fragments belong to leaves of the same plant as the specimen just described from the Kasauli beds. Dr. Kane (*l. c.*) referred these specimens to *Flabellaria rapifolia*, Sternberg, which, as we have seen, is a synonym for *Sabal major*, Heer.

This identification of the palm leaves from the two localities is also fairly in accordance with the geological horizon of the strata at the said localities (Murree beds north of Murree and Kasauli beds near Kasauli); and even if there were a slight difference in age of the respective beds, in which this species occurs here, in India, yet its occurrence in both would find sufficient explanation in an analogous distribution of *Sabal major* in extra-Indian tertiary beds. It is known from many localities in the European tertiaries, *i.e.*, of Austria, Germany, Italy, France, and England; and as to the horizon, it begins in the tongrian stage (lowest miocene) and lasts till middle miocene.

In the botanical system, *Sabal* is classed with the *Coryphinæ*, subtribe *Sabalineæ*, to which belong amongst others the genera *Corypha* (*C. umbraculifera*—the Talipot of Ceylon, and two other species of Bengal) and *Chamærops* (one species of which lives in the Punjab).

Sabal itself is a North-American genus in the living flora.

EXPLANATION OF PLATE.

Figs. 1 and 2. Portions of a palm leaf, referable to *Sabal major*, Heer, from the Murree beds at Chakoti, Jhelam valley, above Murree.

Fig. 3. A portion of a small palm leaf, exhibiting part of the stalk and the rhachis, agreeing in all its characters with *Sabal major*, Heer. From the Kasauli beds at Kasauli.

Figs. 4 and 5. Fragments of plaits of a palm leaf occurring with the preceding (fig. 3) at the same locality and belonging apparently to the same species.

On Iridosmine *from the* Noa-Dihing River, Upper Assam, *and on* Platinum *from* Chutia Nágpur, *by* F. R. MALLET, F.G.S., *Geological Survey of India.*

Assam.

In 1855 Captain E. T. Dalton and Lieutenant-Colonel S. F. Hannay, who had previously been engaged in researches on the mode of occurrence of gold in Upper Assam, were deputed by Government to undertake a further examination of the auriferous deposits there. A summary of their report, which was submitted in October of that year, is published in the Memoirs of the Geological Survey, Vol. I, p. 90.

Amongst other rivers examined was the Noa-Dihing, the sand of which was found to contain platinum as well as gold.

The samples of gold obtained by the above-mentioned officers were eventually deposited in the Geological Museum, and having recently had occasion to examine them with some care, I detected in that from the Noa-Dihing, besides the platinum already mentioned, iridosmine also.

Of the entire sample (weighing about 75 grains) the great bulk, probably over 90 per cent., is gold in scales or flattened grains. The remainder consists of quartz and other silicious grains, including a few red ones like garnet and some black which are probably schorl, with magnetic iron; and besides small and minute flattened grains of platinum, a not inconsiderable proportion of lead-grey scales with metallic lustre. They are of high specific gravity, as is shown by the ease with which they can be separated by a fine jet of water from most of the other non-auriferous matter, and are hard enough to scratch glass. They are insoluble in aqua regia, and infusible before the blowpipe, but lose their lustre when heated. Fused with nitre in a platinum spoon they give the odour of osmic acid, and, mixed with the violet potassium flame, a yellow streaky luminous one. Their dark colour, and their loss of lustre before the blowpipe, point to their being sisserskite, the variety of iridosmine containing a high percentage of osmium in comparison to that of iridium. The largest scale of iridosmine weighs ·06 grains, the largest of platinum weighing ·095.

It will be seen that the proportion these metals bear to the gold in the sample under discussion is comparatively trifling. But it is possible that if they were specially looked for in the Dihing river they might be found in greater abundance. It appears that in Burmah, where also platinum is found in conjunction with gold, it is the latter only on which much value is placed. "Mixed "with the gold dust, found to the northward of Ava, are a quantity of grains of "metal having every appearance of iron [1] * * * . The Burmese "look chiefly for the gold dust, separating and bringing that alone generally to "Ava"[2] It is not impossible that the gold washers employed by Captain Dalton, in ignorance of the value of the platinum and iridosmine, may have treated them in the same way as the Burmese, and picked out by hand any grains sufficiently large to attract the eye.

With reference to the origin of the platinum and iridosmine, it can scarcely be doubted that they are derived from some of the crystalline rocks which are known to form a portion at least of the mountainous mass towards the head of the Dihing river. In the not very numerous cases in which platinum has been traced to its parent rock in other parts of the world, it appears to have been found in most instances either in auriferous quartz veins traversing crystalline rocks, or

[1] The platinum. Asiatic Researches, Vol. XVIII, pt. II, pp. 280, 281. Jour. As. Soc., Bengal Vol. I, p. 17.

[2] In the Indus Valley also, where, according to Mr. Baden Powell, platinum is found in small quantity with gold, the former is said to be rejected as useless. (Economic Products of the Punjab Vol. I, p. 14.)

(accompanied frequently by chromite), in serpentine. As serpentine is known to exist largely in the hills to the east of Assam,[1] and in Upper Burmah also, it might perhaps be suspected to be the platiniferous matrix in those provinces. But the intimate association of the platinum with gold in both countries (coupled, it might perhaps be added, with the fact that chromite has never been observed in the Assam or Burmese auriferous sands) points rather to the rocks in which gold is usually found as those from which the platinum has been derived.

Chutia Nágpur.

We are indebted to Messrs. Schoene, Kilburn and Co. for a sample of stream gold from the Guram River, near Dhadka, Mánbhum, lately presented to the Museum. The specimen weighs about 57 grains, and includes four comparatively large pieces of gold, aggregating 26·5 grains, of which the heaviest weighs 9·0 grains. The remainder is gold in much smaller scales and fine dust, with a little black iron sand (chiefly ilmenite, with some magnetite) and a few minute grains and scales of a steel-grey colour. These are malleable; infusible before the blowpipe; insoluble in hydrochloric or nitric acid, but soluble in aqua regia. The solution when evaporated to dryness, mixed with water and a drop of a dilute solution of ammonium chloride, and allowed to evaporate over oil of vitriol, deposits minute yellow crystals of apparently octahedral form. The scales are evidently platinum. They occur in extremely small quantity however, the platinum being only 'a trace' in comparison to the gold. The largest scale in the whole sample weighed only ·005 grains.

On subsequently examining other samples of Indian stream gold in the Museum, I found similar, but still smaller, scales, which behaved in the same way with reagents, &c., in gold from Lándu, Chaibássa. Scales of the same appearance were also observed in a specimen of gold from Mánbhum, the exact locality of which is not given, and in another from the Bráhmini River, Tributary Mehals, Orissa. There can scarcely be much doubt that these are platinum also, but they were not examined with reagents, the scales from the Bráhmini being indeed almost too minute to admit of such treatment.

It seems therefore not improbable that platinum is somewhat widely diffused in the southern part of Chutia Nágpur, &c., and perhaps throughout a larger area. But the specimens alluded to do not in themselves give ground for believing that it occurs in more than minute quantity. It is, however, possible that the gold washers may sometimes find grains sufficiently large to attract their attention, and that they reject them as useless.

[1] Mr. H. B. Medlicott informs me that quantities of serpentinous boulders are washed down to the plains by the Dihing and Brahmaputra (Brahmakund) rivers. Captain Hannay found similar rolled fragments in the Digáru, and there is in the Museum a rolled pebble of the same rock from the Dihing.

On (1) *a* Copper Mine *lately opened near* Yongri Hill, *in the* Dárjiling District; (2) Arsenical Pyrites *in the same neighbourhood;* (3) Kaolin *at* Dárjiling; *being 3rd Appendix to a Report "on the Geology and Mineral resources of the Dárjiling District and the Western Duárs;*[1]" *by* F. R. MALLET, *Geological Survey of India.*

Yongri copper mine.

During the present year a new copper mine has been opened on the western flank of Yongri hill, in the Kálimpung sub-division of the Dárjiling district. The Government of Bengal having requested that an officer of the Geological Survey should be sent to report on it, and the duty having been assigned to me, I proceeded to the locality at the end of October.

For a general account of copper mining and smelting in the Dárjiling hills, I would refer to my report on the mineral resources of the district, published in the memoirs of the Geological Survey, Vol. XI, p. 69. The present note refers to the Yongri neighbourhood alone.

The new mine is situated on the left side of a small *jhora* (stream), about three-quarters of a mile west of Yongri Hill (N. lat 26° 57′, E. long. 88° 31′), at an elevation of about 2,500 feet above the sea. The rock in which the metalliferous band occurs is gray clay slate, of the ordinary type in the Dáling series, which is rather broken and contorted, but which has an average dip at the mine of 60°—80° to S. 30 W. I obtained no clear evidence of there being more than one metalliferous seam. This was first worked by an adit driven in from the hill-side at the spot where the ore originally revealed itself by its rusty, gossan-like, appearance at the surface, and subsequently by two other adits within a few yards of the first one, and by galleries sunk from the above along the dip of the beds. The principal gallery having been sunk to a depth at which the influx of water was too great to allow of its being profitably carried further, an adit was driven in, across the strike of the rocks, somewhat lower down the hill-side, which cut the cupriferous seam about 100 feet from the entrance. The miners then worked upwards towards the old workings, and at the time of my visit were working downwards along the dip of the seam. The driving of this adit through 100 feet of unproductive rock, in order to reach the cupriferous bed, showed a knowledge of the principles of mining, and an enterprise, of which I have not seen any equal example in the Sikkim mines, unless perhaps in that at Rattu.[2] The cupriferous seam at the spot where the miners were working at the time of my visit was about 7 or 8 inches thick, consisting of irregular quartzose layers (interbanded with some clay-slate) through which the ore is disseminated. The latter is copper pyrites, with a large proportion of mundic (iron pyrites), and accompanied by some ochreous oxide of iron and a little black copper as results of alteration.

It will be remarked, therefore, that the Yongri seam, like all the other known cupriferous seams in the Dárjiling District,[3] (1*stly*) occurs in the rocks of the

[1] Memoirs Geol. Surv. Ind., Vol. XI, Pt. I. The second appendix is contained in Vol. X of the Records, p. 143.

[2] Memoirs, Geol. Surv. Ind., Vol. XI, p. 75.

[3] Memoirs Geol. Surv. Ind., Vol. XI, p. 72.

Dáling series; (*2ndly*) is a bed, not a true lode; and (*3rdly*) that the ore is copper pyrites.

As is commonly the case in the Dárjiling mines, the seam is not of constant thickness, expanding in some places, as I was informed by the miners, to a foot or so, and in others thinning to only 1 or 2 inches. A sample of the ore, as it was being brought out from the mine, yielded on assay 1·5 per cent. of copper, while a sample of picked ore gave 6·6 per cent.

On the whole I should be inclined to consider the Yongri cupriferous seam as scarcely on a par with that at Mangphu[1] on the Tísta, and certainly not equal to that at Rattu[2] in Sikkim. The band is not very thick; there is a large amount of mundic in the ore, and the assays show a rather low percentage of copper. Of course this opinion is founded on the state of the different mines *at the times I visited them* respectively, but the productiveness of the same seam varies considerably, owing to fluctuations, both in its thickness, and in the proportion of ore contained in the gangue.

One hundred and fifty or 200 yards S. 30 E. of the above mine, a trial drift was carried in some distance, at a spot where the usual gossany indications were observed. It did not turn out well, however, and is now abandoned and filled with water.

Taking the general strike of the rocks into account, it is not impossible perhaps not improbable, that the Yongri cupriferous band is on the same horizon as the metalliferous strata at Mangphu. The chance is at least sufficiently great to suggest a somewhat promising clue towards the discovery of new outcrops, between the two positions, to any one with sufficient geological knowledge to apprehend the bearing of the facts, but such knowledge is unfortunately not possessed by the native miners.

Smelting was being carried on at the Yongri mine when I was there. As the methods of dressing the ore, and subsequent reduction, are, however, quite similar to those I have already described at some length,[3] it would be useless to enter into the details here. The copper was being sold at Rs. 2-8 per three sers, a portion of it being worked up into cooking vessels, &c., at Surung, a village in the neighbourhood.

Arsenical pyrites at Sampthar Hill.

On the western flank of Sampthar Hill, about half a mile W 20° S. from the highest summit, and a mile and a half north-east from the Yongri mine, at an elevation of about 4,000 feet, the outcrop of a metalliferous band dipping north-east at 50° is exposed for five or six yards. The seam is about a foot thick, of which perhaps two-thirds is ore, the remainder being rusty quartzose schist, which divides the band into two layers, of which the upper is much thicker than the lower. Both consist almost entirely of ore, with but little gangue intermixed. Beneath the metalliferous seam a foot or so of rusty quartz schist is visible. No other rock is exposed close by, but a little lower down the hill the ordinary gray clay-slate of the Dáling series is seen. The ore is arsenical pyrites, with a somewhat considerable proportion of mundic, and a little copper pyrites.

As white arsenic and orpiment (arsenious acid and arsenious sulphide)

[1] Memoirs Geol. Surv. Ind., Vol. XI, p. 76. [2] *Ibid.*, p. 75. [3] *Ibid.*, p. 69.

are both easily prepared from arsenical pyrites, and orpiment is used to a considerable extent in India in connection with the preparation of hides, it seems likely that if some of the copper miners were to learn the way of making the above-mentioned products, they could profitably work the Sampthar ore, especially as some copper could be subsequently extracted from the spent pyrites. Whether Government would consider it advisable to allow the manufacture of arsenical compounds is of course a separate question.

Kaolin at Dárjiling.

The site of the intended European hospital at Dárjiling is on a small hillock, the apex of which has been removed, and the earth, &c., thrown to the sides to form the requisite level space. The stuff cut through is clay and partially decomposed gneiss, the latter of which includes a bed, about 6 feet thick, of a white rock composed of quartz and decomposed felspar verging towards kaolin. The stone is soft when first extracted, and easily broken between the fingers. It bears a close resemblance in appearance to the decomposed granite, found in Cornwall, from which 'China clay' is so largely prepared, by elutriation, for use in the English manufactories of porcelain and the finer kinds of pottery. 'Cornish stone' is a similar material in a less decomposed state. The Dárjiling rock could undoubtedly be used in the manufacture of ceramic ware, but a trial would be needed to ascertain whether it is sufficiently pure for porcelain-making. Tested on a small scale, it was found to fuse *per se* at a white heat into a translucent white, or grayish-white, enamel. There are dark spots scattered through it here and there, due to more or less completely decomposed garnets. These, however, could be picked out by hand to some extent if the rock were used raw. If washed for kaolin, such impurities would of course be removed during the elutriation. A considerable quantity of the stone has been quarried in lowering the hospital site, but no further supply can be obtained there after the building has been commenced. Similar stuff, however, is probably to be obtained elsewhere from the gneissose rocks of the Dárjiling hills, and may perhaps be found capable of local utilisation.

Analyses *of* Coal *and* Fire-clay *from the* Makum *Coal-field,* Upper Assam.

We are indebted to Messrs. Shaw, Finlayson and Co. for permission to publish the following analyses, which have been lately made, of coals from the Makum field:—

From RICHARD SMITH, ESQ., *Metallurgical Laboratory, Royal School of Mines, London, to the Assam Railway and Trading Company, London,—dated 12th September 1881.*

The ten samples of coals from the "Makum Coal Fields," Assam, marked Nos. 1, 1*a*, 2, 2*a*, 3, 4, 5, 6, 7 and 8 respectively, and one sample of clay, have been submitted to examination according to the instructions of your Secretary, Mr. W. Tudor Johns.

PHYSICAL CHARACTERS.—The various coals do not differ much in external appearance; they are brownish-black or black, hard, bright, do not soil the fingers when touched; the fracture is uneven, and some of the samples have flat, somewhat conchoidal patches; the fragments or lumps are more or less cubical, or have irregular bedding cleavage, and some of them exhibit a peculiar form, resembling an imperfectly columnar structure.

CHEMICAL COMPOSITION.—In the following *Table A* are the analyses of the coals, made on the samples as received, and inclusive of the water present:—

TABLE A.

	1	1a	2	2a	3	4	5	6	7	8
Carbon . .	74·63	76·81	75·90	76·36	75·40	74·54	78·00	77·90	74·66	74·81
Hydrogen .	5·03	5·17	5·22	5·31	5·22	5·13	5·27	5·30	5·17	4·95
Oxygen . . } Nitrogen . . }	14·25	12·88	11·85	11·12	11·50	11·87	12·18	11·75	14·49	12·36
Sulphur . .	1·38	1·03	1·73	2·71	2·58	3·81	1·40	2·30	2·88	3·40
Ash (red) .	2·66	1·66	3·00	2·00	3·00	2·50	1·00	1·10	1·00	2·33
Water (hygroscopic) . .	2·05	2·45	2·30	2·50	2·30	2·15	2·15	1·65	1·80	2·15
	100·00	100·00	100·00	100·00	100·00	100·00	100·00	100·00	100·00	100·00

The following *Table B* represents the composition of the coals calculated on 100 parts, and exclusive of sulphur, water and ash, and are added for comparison. There is a marked similarity between them, but Nos. 1 and 7 contain less carbon and more oxygen and nitrogen:—

TABLE B.

Carbon. .	79·47	80·97	81·64	82·08	81·83	81·43	81·72	82·05	79·15	81·21
Hydrogen .	5·35	5·45	5·61	5·72	5·66	5·61	5·41	5·58	5·48	5·37
Oxygen . Nitrogen .	15·18	13·58	12·75	12·20	12·51	12·96	12·87	12·37	15·37	13·42
	100·00	100·00	100·00	100·00	100·00	100·00	100·00	100·00	100·00	100·00

The nitrogen is generally present in coals to the extent of 1 to 2 per cent. It was not separately determined, as it was not considered necessary.

The sulphur is present in the coals partly in organic combination (with carbon) and partly in combination with iron as iron pyrites, and probably to some extent as sulphate of protoxide or peroxide of iron, resulting from weathering action upon the pyrites. Patches of iron pyrites (a pale brass-coloured mineral) were observed in two of the coals.

The ash present in the coals is small in quantity, averaging 2·03 per cent. This is an advantage, as the proportion of "clinker" produced during burning would be relatively smaller than produced from many varieties of coals. Compared with other varieties of Indian coals which have been examined, the ash is considerably less.

When a portion of each of the coarsely powdered coals respectively is heated in a closed vessel, the gases given off burn with a yellow smokey flame, and the residual coke is coherent, firm, somewhat dull, more or less porous, and increased in bulk. No marked difference was observed in the character of the gases evolved, or of the residual cokes produced from any of the coals.

The percentage results obtained are given in *Table C*:—

TABLE C.

Coke . .	56·50	59·00	58·25	58·50	57·40	56·40	58·10	56·85	57·20	56·50
Volatile Gases .	41·45	38·55	39·45	39·00	40·30	41·45	39·75	41·50	41·00	41·35
Water . .	2·05	2·45	2·30	2·50	2·30	2·15	2·15	1·65	1 80	2·15
	100 00	100 00	100·00	100·00	100·00	100·00	100·00	100·00	100·00	100·0

The gases given off from the various samples of coals during the coking experiments are highly illuminating; they may, therefore, be applied for purposes of gas-making.

As the samples submitted to examination have been taken from the "outcrop" or surface ground, the coals may probably be found to improve in character and have a less proportion of sulphur and ash when worked lower down.

In our experimental trial, the lumps of coal, when first heated, do not appear to soften or stick together to any extent, afterwards they burn freely, and the "fire" remains open, which is favourable as regards coals required for steam purposes.

The coal burns well, but would at first give off a quantity of smoke while putting on fresh fuel. This could be avoided to a certain extent by pushing back the ignited fuel and feeding in the fresh coal at the front of the furnace. It would also be advisable at first to admit a good supply of air to burn the gases produced in the furnace and prevent loss of heat by their escape unburnt up the funnel. The supply of air would afterwards require to be regulated in order to prevent a too rapid combustion of the coke. If local and other circumstances permit, an advantage might be gained by admixture of the coal with a certain proportion of Anthracite or other smokeless coal.

In conclusion, I am of opinion that the coals may be regarded as valuable fuel for various purposes. As steam coals, and also for gas-making, coking or manufacturing and household use, I also think that they may compete successfully with many British coals.

CLAY.—The sample was more or less laminated or shaly in character. It was tested, and found to be a "fire-clay," containing some iron pyrites and coaly matter. Fire-clays often occur in association with coal. When the crude clay is exposed to the highest temperature attainable in an air furnace (sufficient to melt wrought iron), the external surface becomes glazed, and it exhibits other indications of softening to a certain extent. The fire-clay might probably be used for some purposes to which clays of a refractory character are applied, but it would not be of best quality or stand exposure to a long continuous heat. If the clay is previously submitted to a "washing" process to separate the iron pyrites and coaly matter, it may probably diminish its liability to softening when exposed to high temperatures. As this sample was from the "out-crop" or surface ground, it may be possible that clay of improved quality may be found when the working of the coal is more developed.

(*Signed*) RICHARD SMITH.

Analysis of "Assam" Coal (Makum Field), by the Gas Light, and Coke Company.

Gas, per ton .	10,900 Cubic Feet.
Illuminating power	17·2 Sperm Candles.
Coke . .	11 Cwt. to the Ton.
Volatile Matter	46·5 per cent.
Ash in Coal .	2·0 per cent.
Ash in Coke .	4·3 per cent.

NOTE.—The coal contains a small percentage of ash, and produces a coke of very fair quality, lthough not quite equal to that from Newcastle Coal, yet would be readily saleable.

LONDON, August 27th, 1881. (*Signed*) ALFRED KITT.

The above analyses, coupled with those given in Vol. X, p. 156, furnish data for comparing the Makum coals with those from the Ráníganj field. The comparison is of especial value, as it is against the Ráníganj coal that that of Assam has to compete at present for use on the Upper Brahmaputra. And the fuel from the two sources will doubtless be brought into much greater competition on the railways of North-Eastern Bengal, when the completion of the line, now being constructed from the Makum field to the river at Dibrugarh, shall have rendered the systematic working of the Assam coal practicable.

Taking the mean of the ten analyses given of Makum coals, and comparing it with the average composition of 31 Ráníganj coals, as determined by Mr. Tween, we have—

	Mean composition of 10 Makum coals.	Mean composition of 31 Ráníganj coals.
Carbon	75·90	66·20
Hydrogen	5·18	4·64
Oxygen and Nitrogen	12·42	11·30
Sulphur	2 32	·85
Ash	2·03	17·01
Hygroscopic water	2·15	[1]
	100·00	100·00

It is scarcely necessary to remark that the heating power of coal depends on the high percentage of carbon and (available) hydrogen it contains, and on the low percentage of the remaining constituents. It will be seen, then, that the Makum compares most favourably with the Ráníganj, containing as it does 10 per cent. more carbon, about the same amounts of hydrogen, and of oxygen plus nitrogen, and less than one-eighth the quantity of ash.

[1] The hygroscopic water contained in the Ráníganj coals is not separately given. They were possibly dried before analysis. The average amount of water found in the same coals during their proximate analysis was 4·8 per cent.

If the highest and lowest percentages of the different constituents be compared, the result is equally favourable to the Assam coal.

	Highest percentage amongst 10 Makum coals.	Highest percentage amongst 31 Ráníganj coals.	Lowest percentage amongst 10 Makum coals.	Lowest percentage amongst 31 Ráníganj coals.
Carbon	78·00	73·39	74·54	57·09
Hydrogen	5·31	5 06	4·95	3·46
Oxygen and Nitrogen ...	14·49	14·27	11·12	4·35
Sulphur	3·81	1·63	1 03	·37
Ash	3·00	25 80	1·00	13·00

The following figures, giving the mean proximate composition of the coals from each locality, enable a comparison to be made of a somewhat different kind.—

	Mean composition of 28 Assam coals.[1]	Mean composition of 31 Ráníganj coals.[2]
Fixed carbon	56·5	53·20
Volatile matter (exclusive of water)	34 6	25·83
Hygroscopic water	5·0	4·80
Ash	3·9	16 17
	100·0	100 00

or, exclusive of water—

	Mean composition of 27 Assam coals.	Mean composition of 31 Ráníganj coals.
Fixed carbon	60·0	55·88
Volatile matter	36·2	27·13
Ash ...	3·8	16·99
	100·0	100·00

Taking the nitrogen at 1·5 per cent., and calculating the theoretic calorific power in centigrade heat units, we have—

	Mean calorific power.
31 Ráníganj coals	6526
10 Makum coals	7447

or as 7 to 8. It appears from Mr. Hughes' remarks[3] that the calorific power of none of the 31 samples of Ráníganj coal exceeded 7040.

The one point in which the analyses show an inferiority in the Makum coals is in the proportion of sulphur they contain. This is without doubt a somewhat serious defect. Most of the Assam, however, cannot be considered a "brassy" coal. There are at present in the Geological Museum specimens from twelve different localities in the Makum, Násira, and Jángi fields, which were collected in 1874, 1875, and 1876. The majority contain no pyrites visible to the eye, and,

[1] Memoirs Geol. Surv. India, Vol. XII, p. 349. [2] Records Geol. Surv. India, Vol. X, p. 156.
[3] *Ibid.*, p. 156.

after six or eight years' exposure to the heat and damp of Calcutta, seven do not show even incipient signs of alteration, while the other five are more or less disintegrated through the oxidation of the pyrites contained in them. It remains to be seen, therefore, whether by proper care the more and less sulphureous coals cannot be worked separately, and used for different purposes.[1]

With reference to gas manufacture, Mr. Hughes has stated[2] that the best known gas coal in the Ráníganj field is that from Sánktoria, which yields about 9,000 cubic feet per ton. Mr. Kitt's analysis gave 10,900 feet from that of Makum. In this connection it will be observed, on comparison of the ultimate and proximate analyses of Makum and Ráníganj coals given above, that a large proportion of the excess of carbon in the former is contained in the volatile portion of the fuel.

F. R. MALLET.

Experiments on the Coal *of* Pind Dadun Khán, Salt-range, *with reference to the production of* Gas; *made April* 29*th*, 1881, *by* MR. C. H. BLACKBURN, *Superintendent of the Ráwalpindi Gas-works.*

There is reason to believe that the sample of coal on which the experiments were made was a picked one, and that it is improbable that similar results would be obtained from an average sample of the general bulk.

The coal was rather small, having been much broken up in transit by rail. On the whole it was very dull and heavy, but there were a few "shiny" pieces here and there. At 12 noon, the three retorts were charged, each with one maund :—

Time.	State of Meter.	Gas made.	Total Production.
		C. ft.	C. ft.
12 noon	9,342,100	...	..
12-30 P. M.	9,342,540	440	.
1 "	9,342,780	240	680
1-30 "	9,342,960	180	860
2 "	9,343,100	140	1,000
2-30 "	9,343,190	90	1,090
3-00 "	9,343,250	60	1,150
3-30 "	9,343,270	20	1,170
4 "	9,343,290	20	1,190
4-30 "	9,343,300	10	1,200
5 "	9,343,300	*Nil*	1,200
5-10 "	Retorts drawn.		

3 mds. produced 1,200 c. ft. = 400 c. ft. per maund.

400 × 27¼ = 10,900 c. ft. per ton.

The coke produced is very small indeed—like fine ash, and smells excessively of sulphur.

Total produce of coke = mds. 1-34.∴

3 mds. coal produced 74 seers coke = seers 24⅔ per maund.

∴24⅔ × 27¼ = mds. 16-29 of coke per ton of coal.

The gas was roughly tested photometrically the same evening; the burner used was London D., and the light given was very good.

The result of the testing showed the gas to be equal to about 12½ standard candles.

The amount of sulphur however is excessive, as shown by the test papers hereto attached, and which were exposed only during the period of testing; and the smell in the close Photometer house was very pungent.

[1] Memoirs, XII, 249.

[2] Vol. X, p. 15

Report on the proceedings and results of the International Geological Congress *of* Bologna. BY W. T. BLANFORD, F.R.S., *Senior Deputy Superintendent, Geological Survey of India.*

The origin of the Bologna Geological Congress may be stated in very few words. A number of geologists of various nations, after visiting the Universal Exhibition of Philadelphia in 1876, met at Buffalo and nominated a Committee to make the necessary preliminary arrangements for an International Geological Congress at Paris in 1878. The object of this Congress was to decide upon rules for the construction of geological maps, and for geological nomenclature and classification.

The Geological Congress of Paris, the first of a series that may very possibly be further extended, met on the 29th of August 1878 at the Trocadero Palace, and, having elected M. Hébert President, proceeded to a discussion, which lasted for seven days, on the various subjects included in the general-programme. Little more was done than to determine upon the course to be adopted in future, to nominate two International Committees who should report upon the two important questions of (1) geological nomenclature, and (2) the colours, signs, and other marks to be used in geological maps, to entrust a third Committee with the task of reporting upon the rules of nomenclature to be used in palæontology, and to determine that the second meeting of the Congress should take place at Bologna in Italy in the present year 1881. A fresh Committee was appointed to make arrangements for the Bologna Meeting or Second International Geological Congress, which met on the 26th September last.

The Committee on geological nomenclature (*commission pour l'unification de la nomenclature en géologie*), with the addition of representatives of some nations not included in the original list, finally comprised the following :—

Professor F. RÖMER	Germany
Prof. JAS. HALL	United States of America.
Dr. STERRY HUNT	Canada.
Professor A. LIVERSIDGE	Australia.
Dr. M. E. MOJSISOVICS	Austria.
Professor G. DEWALQUE	Belgium.
Prof. HÉBERT	France.
Prof. J. VILANOVA	Spain.
Mr. C. RIBEIRO	Portugal.
Professor T. MCK. HUGHES	British Isles.
Prof. J. SZABO	Hungary.
Prof. J. CAPELLINI	Italy.
Prof. STEPHANESCO	Roumania
Prof. INOSTRANZEFF	Russia.
Prof. LUNDGREN	Scandinavia.
Prof. A. FAVRE	Switzerland.

The members mentioned, with very few exceptions, formed a national Sub-Committee, exclusively composed of geologists of his own nationality. Of these different Sub-Committees, 7, *viz.*, those for Belgium, France, Spain and Portugal (jointly), Great Britain and Ireland, Hungary, Italy, and Switzerland, reported more or less fully to the general Committee. No reports were received from the other Sub-Committees, but a separate communication was sent by Prof. J. D. Dana of the United States, and this was printed with the others in the general report drawn up by Prof. Dewalque, and furnished to each member of the Bologna Congress.

The Committee on colours and signs for geological maps (*unification des figurés ou des procédés graphiques en géologie*) consisted of the following members, the majority of whom, as in the case of the Committee on nomenclature formed Sub-Committees of their own countrymen:—

A. Selwyn, Director of the Geological Survey of Canada, for Canada.

J. P. Lesley, Director of the Geological Survey of Pensylvania—United States.

A. Liversidge, Professor at the University of Sidney—Australia

A. Ramsay, Director of the Geological Survey of Great Britain and Ireland—British Isles.

Otto Torell, Director of the Geological maps of Sweden—Scandinavia.

V. von Moeller, Professor at the Institute of Mines, St. Petersburgh—Russia

M. v. Hantken, Director of the Geological Institute at Buda-Pesth—Hungary.

Freiherr v. Hauer, Director of the Imperial and Royal Geological Reichsanstalt at Vienna—Austria.

G. W. Gümbel, Director of the Geological map of Bavaria—Germany.

F. Giordano, Inspector-General of Mines at Rome—Italy.

J. B. de Chancourtois, Professor at the School of Mines in Paris—France.

E. Dupont, Director of the Royal Belgian Museum at Brussels—Belgium.

C. Ribeiro, Chief of the Geological Section of Portugal at Lisbon—Iberian Peninsula.

E. Renevier, Professor at the Academy of Lausanne—Switzerland.

Mr. Selwyn was President and M. Renevier Secretary, and the latter drew up the report of the general Committee. He had previously published two memoirs with résumés of the Sub-Committee's reports. The first and most important question was the adoption of an international scale of colours to represent the geological series, each colour in the scale corresponding to one of the great sub-divisions, such as Carboniferous or Jurassic, under which, by the common consent of geologists, sedimentary rocks have been classified. The other questions considered were (2) the colouration to be adopted for igneous rocks; (3) the lettering to be employed for the distinction of beds of different geological ages; (4) various signs and marks for the representation of petrological, palæontological and other characters; (5) the scale for general maps; and (6) the organisation of future work.

There can be no doubt that for all the geological surveys of the world, and perhaps for geologists in general, the questions affecting geological colours and signs were the most important of all those submitted to the Congress. They had the enormous advantage of being entirely independent of language,—a difficulty which must always interfere with the adoption of a general nomenclature, for terms in one language are far from being exactly equivalent to corresponding terms of the same etymological derivation in another tongue. But, unfortunately, so many widely-diverging systems of colouration have been adopted by geologists in various countries, that any general compromise must produce a difference between maps coloured on the scale adopted, and all those previously issued. And, as will be seen in the sequel, although the Congress came to a decision on several points, a far larger number were left undecided.

The importance and difficulty of the question of map colouration and signs induced the committee of organisation to offer a reward of five thousand Francs (£200) for the best memoir on the subject. Several memoirs[1] were received, but none, in the opinion of the judges, merited the full prize, which was distributed amongst the three best dissertations.[2]

The third committee, on the nomenclature of species, consisted of MM. Cotteau, Douvillé, Gaudry, Gosselet, Pomel, and De Saporta for Palæontology, and M.M. Des Cloizeaux and Jannettaz for Mineralogy. The palæontological committee, of which Mr. Gaudry was President and Mr. Douvillé Secretary, furnished a report; but this report has not the same importance as the others already mentioned; for, despite the high position occupied by several of the members, the circumstance of all belonging to one nation deprives the Committee of the representative character possessed by the other two; and with regard to palæontological nomenclature, there can be no doubt that the rules to be adopted for all biology, both of living and fossil forms, must be determined by a general consensus of botanists and zoologists,—palæontologists being admitted as biologists and not as geologists. It is manifest that for a geological congress to attempt to settle rules for biological nomenclature would be as ineffectual as for a congress of biologists to attempt to define geological terms. However excellent the rules adopted might be, they would not receive general acceptance, because the legislators would not be considered competent to decide on matters with which many of them could have but an imperfect acquaintance.

Indeed, it may here be stated, once for all, that although a geological congress, as at present constituted, has great advantages for the discussion of various questions proposed to it, it also suffers from great disadvantages in endeavouring to decide upon difficult points. The majority of the members necessarily belong to the nation in whose country the meeting is held, and although all are qualified who have the right to vote (none being admitted as effective members who are not either geologists by profession or else the authors of geological memoirs), still there is sometimes a preponderance of particular views amongst geologists of one nation, which may not be as generally held by those in other countries. For some of the very delicate and difficult points involved in questions like that of nomenclature, it would be far more satisfactory, if practicable, that the voting on disputed questions should be limited to the representatives of geological societies and geological surveys.

The difficulties of language appear more formidable than [illegible] have been found in reality to be. The sole language employed at [illegible] and Bologna

[1] Six I believe, but I am not quite sure of the number.

[2] These were by MM. Heim of Zurich, [illegible] Maillard of Lausanne

Congresses was French, and almost necessarily so, since it is the only one that is easily understood by nearly all the members. A slight advantage was doubtless afforded to the French and Belgian, and to some of the Swiss, members, who used their native tongue, but all, however imperfect their powers of expressing themselves, were heard with equal patience; and it is not quite certain that the abridgement of the discussions, owing to the imperfect power of many speakers to express themselves with fluency, was not a gain that counterbalanced many disadvantages.

As already mentioned, the second Geological Congress, which I attended by order of the Government of India, met at Bologna on the 26th September 1881. Altogether about 200 members were present, of whom 130 were Italians and 70 foreigners. Professor Capellini was elected President, and the following were made Vice-Presidents, as representatives of the different countries named:

Austria	M. Mojsisovics.
Bavaria	„ Zittel.
Belgium	„ Dewalque.
Canada	„ Sterry Hunt.
Denmark	„ Waldmar-Schmidt.
Spain	„ Vilanova.
United States	„ J. Hall.
France	„ Daubrée.
Great Britain	„ McK. Hughes.
Hungary	„ Szabo.
India	„ Blanford.
Italy	„ Meneghini.
„	„ De Zigno.
Portugal	„ Delgado.
Prussia	„ Beyrich.
Roumania	„ Stefanesco.
Russia	„ v. Moeller.
Sweden	„ Torell.
Switzerland	„ Renevier.

M. Giordano was elected General Secretary; Messrs. Bornemann, Delaire, Fontannes, Pilar, Taramelli, Topley, Uzielli, and Zezi, Secretaries; and M. Scarabelli, Treasurer. M. Hébert, the President of the first Congress, attended the second Congress throughout, and M. Q. Sella was Honorary President.

The above names are merely given to show that the Congress was fairly representative. The greater number are well-known geologists, and amongst the other members of Congress were several distinguished men. All those named, with the addition of Messrs. Bioche, Bosniaski, Briart, De Chancourtois, Cocchi, Cossa, Fischer, Gemmellaro, Guiscardi, De Hantken, Hauchecorne, Issel, Inostranzeff, Jaccard, Malaise, Mayer-Eymar, Omboni, Pellati, Pirona, Schmidt, Seguenza, Silvestri, Stoppani, and Trautschold, formed the Council or General Committee of the Congress.

The first meeting, that of September 26th, was chiefly formal, and devoted to the election of officers and delivery of addresses. The meetings of September 27th and 28th were devoted to geological nomenclature, those of the 29th and [illegible] maps (*unification des figurés*), that of October 1st to palæontological nomenclature, and on October 2nd the Congress was formally closed and Berlin chosen as the seat of the next meeting in 1884. The following account of the results of the Congress will show what has been done. The principal of them are contained in the "*Procès-verbaux Sommaires*" already printed, giving short accounts of the business transacted each day.

In the sittings of September 27th the following resolutions were adopted by a large majority. They were taken from the report of the French Committee on nomenclature:—

Geology *is the history of the earth.*[1] *The facts which enable us to retrace* (restaurer) *this history are contained in the* mineral masses *constituting the crust of the earth.*

Mineral masses.—*Mineral masses may be considered under three aspects; that of their nature, or of their composition, that of their origin, and that of their age.*

Rocks.—*Considered with regard to their composition, mineral masses take the name of* Rocks. *Thus we may say—*

Granitic rocks.
Calcareous rocks.
Argillaceous rocks, &c.

Formations.—*With reference to their origin, mineral masses are called* Formations, *a word used by several nations, but which belongs to the French language.*[2] *This term is only an abridged form of 'mode of formation,' and consequently implies of itself the idea of origin.*

The translation of the paragraph on the word *formation* in M. Dewalque's general report is the following. This paragraph was not adopted specially, but it agrees entirely with the preceding:

"The word *formation* implies the idea of origin and not of time. It should nots be employed as a synonym of system (terrain) or of stage (étage). But we may very well say: *eruptive formations, granitic, gneissic, calcareous formations, marine* or *lacustrine formations, chemical* and *detrital formations, &c.*"

After accepting the four paragraphs translated above from the French report, the meeting took up the consideration of the résumé and conclusions contained in the general report, adapted by M. Dewalque, Secretary of the Committee for the Unification of Geological Nomenclature, from the separate reports of the different national committees.

The opening paragraphs of this résumé deal with terms applied to mineral-masses in general with regard to age. After a very brief summary, the conclusions are stated in twenty-eight paragraphs, consecutively numbered; and of these paragraphs a certain number were discussed, altered, or amended, in several instances, and voted seriatim.

The following paragraph of the preliminary summary is essential to the clear comprehension of the various paragraphs. M. Dewalque writes:—

"Let us first examine that which concerns classification proper.

"All geologists agree in admitting about ten great series of strata, usually distinguished in French under the name of *terrains*, which are classed together

[1] That is of the planet, on which we live.

[2] That is, in this especial signification. It was [illegible] the use of the term in the sense of rocks of any particular geological age.

in four or five groups of a higher grade, and which are daily being divided and sub-divided to a greater extent. What are the terms to be employed for the different grades of this classification? The following table, in which the second column corresponds to those divisions which we have just called "terrains," records the opinions of the different committees. In the absence of the American report, it has appeared useful to insert the proposition recently made by one of the members. In this case, as in that of the English propositions, we have considered that we might put in the first column, but between parenthesis, the expressions which it appears to us would be employed by the authors of the reports."

	1	2	3	4	5
"America[1] (Dana)	(Terranes)	Terrane	Group	Stage	Beds, Sub stage.
Belgium	Terrains	Terrain	Système	Étage	Sous-étage, assise
France	Terrains	Terrain	Étage	Sous étage	Assise.
Spain and Portugal	Série	Terrain	Membre	Étage	Zone.
Great Britain	(Systems)	System	Formation	?	?
Hungary	Formations	Formation	Étage	Assise	Couches.
Italy	Terreno	Systema	Piano	?	?
Switzerland	Série	Terrain (Gebilde)	Système	Étage (Stufe)	Assise.

It is unnecessary to translate at length the resolutions originally proposed by M. Dewalque, since nearly all were modified by the Congress. The terms he ultimately proposed for adoption, and those accepted by the Congress, were the following:—

1. For the first grade, that is, for a division of the whole series corresponding to palæozoic or mesozoic, no separate term was proposed. It was suggested that the plural of the 2nd grade should be used, and that geologists should write, e.g., *the secondary terranes*. The Congress, however, by a large majority adopted the term *groupe* (group).
2. For the second grade, the most important of all, that corresponding to such sub-divisions as Silurian, Carboniferous, Jurassic, &c., the term *terrain* was proposed in French, *terrane* in English, *Gebilde* in German. After a long discussion, however, the word *système* (system) was adopted by a considerable majority.
3. For the third grade, corresponding to such sub-divisions as upper and lower silurian, lias, dogger, neocomian, &c., the term *groupe* or *système* had been proposed in M. Dewalque's report. Both these terms having been otherwise defined, he next proposed *division*. This led to a long discussion and much difference of opinion, and another term, *série*, was supported by a large section of the members. The show of hands leaving the result doubtful, a ballot was taken, in which 52 votes were given for the word *série*, and 35 for *division*. The former term was consequently adopted; but, as it was shown that the corresponding expressions in German and Russian were inadmissible, it was finally agreed, after the subject had been reconsidered by the Council, that two terms,

[1] This is merely, it should be remembered, Mr. Dana's personal suggestion, and I was assured by the American geologists present at Bologna that the adoption of the term terrane would no more be approved by American geologists in general than by English.

série and *section*, might be employed, the German equivalent of the latter being *Abtheilung*.[1]

4. For the next lower grade of divisions, equivalent to associations of strata like those distinguished in the jurassic system by the names of Purbeck, Portland, Kimmeridge, Oxford, Bath Oolite, &c., the term *étage* in French and its equivalents (*stage* in English, *Stufe* in German, *piano* in Italian, *piso* in Spanish) were recommended in the report and accepted almost unanimously.

5. For the next sub-division the term *assise* was adopted by a large majority. In the report it was suggested that the corresponding terms should be *beds* in English, *Schichten* in German, *strata* in Italian. The choice of terms was, however, left open.

Paragraphs 7 and 8 of M. Dewalque's report were unanimously accepted. They run thus—

7. *The case may occur in which a geologist thinks it desirable to group together a certain number of assises into intermediate sub-divisions, which united together would form an étage. In such cases the intermediate sub-divisions would bear in French the name of* sous-étage.

8. *The lowest element of stratified systems is the* strate (*stratum*) *or* couche (*bed*).

The remaining paragraphs of M. Dewalque's report on terms of classification were not discussed, but, as they contain some valuable suggestions, a translation is appended.

9. The word *banc* (*bank*[2]) is applied to beds that are thicker or more coherent than those in the neighbourhood, or between which they are intercalated.

10. Inversely, thin or slightly coherent beds will be distinguished in French by the word *lit*.[3]

"11. The English plural *rocks*, and its corresponding terms *roches*, *roccie*, will have the same signification as *assise*: Ex.—*Llandovery rocks*, *roccie a Globigerine*.

"12. A *zone* is an assemblage of beds of inferior order, characterised by one or more special fossils, after which it is named.

"This expression is, therefore, synonym of the preceding one, from which it differs by the necessary addition of one or two names of fossils.

[1] Section is, of course, inapplicable in English, as it has another signification, which would lead to confusion. Division might be used, as it is the equivalent of Abtheilung.

It is not clear whether this term is supposed to be applicable in English; but, if so, the supposition is erroneous. The English term *band* might be used, but it may be questioned whether the distinction is necessary.

[3] In a foot-note, M. Dewalque remarks that he has not attempted to propose the exact limitation of the English terms *bed* and *layer*. He admits that, whilst the exact English equivalent of *lit* is *bed*, the latter word is employed, as a rule, in the sense of the French word *couche*. If the distinction be really of sufficient importance to deserve [illegible] there would probably be no objection to the use of *layer* as an equivalent term to *lit*.

"It may also happen that a 'zone' may be an 'assise,'[1] although the former is more frequently a division of the 4th order.

"13. The name of *horizon* is given to a bed or to a set (série) of beds which possess well-marked characters, by means of which they may be easily distinguished over large tracts of country.

"14. The word *depôt* (deposit in English) should only be applied to a mass produced during a period of time, or within an area limited and characterised by a certain petrographical homogeneousness."

It is as well that these various terms should undergo further consideration before any attempt is made to define them exactly.

Before proceeding further, it may be as well to show the application of the terms agreed upon to some of the Indian rocks. Taking, for instance, the cretaceous deposits of Trichinopoly, all belong to the upper *series* of the cretaceous *system*, which is part of the mesozoic *group;* and near Trichinopoly three marine *stages* are distinguished,—the Arialur, Trichinopoly, and Utatur *stages*. Similarly, the jurassic *system* of Cutch comprises four stages,—Umia, Katrol, Chari, and Patcham. Again, the great Gondwana *system* is divided into several *series*, of which the Damuda is one, and the Raniganj, Iron-stone shales and Barakar are the *stages* constituting that *series*. As an example of an "*assise*," the Talchir boulder bed might be quoted.

The next question for discussion was the use of chronological terms corresponding to the various divisions already defined. After much discussion the following were adopted:—

1. *Era*, corresponding to *group*.
2. *Period*, corresponding to *system*.
3. *Epoch*, corresponding to *series*.
4. *Age*, corresponding to *stage*.

All these were voted either unanimously or by large majorities, except the word epoch, which was only preferred to cycle by a single vote, the numbers on a ballot being 47 to 46.

It has, consequently, been determined that the correct expressions to use are—

Palæozoic or mesozoic *era*.
Silurian, jurassic, or eocene *period*.
Lias or neocomian *epoch*.
Kimmeridge or Purbeck *age*.

Of all the decisions, those which will probably appear least judicious are the significations given to the two words, *group* and *series*. Loosely as these expressions have hitherto been employed in English, the term *series* has, as a rule, been understood to imply a higher grade in geological classification, and to embrace a greater range of rocks than *group*. However, there is no insuperable objection to the reversal of these significations.

It had been proposed to consider the application of a systematic terminology to groups, systems, series, and stages; to let all names of systems, for instance,

[1] There appears to be some mistake here; I can only say that the above is an exact translation of the original.

terminate in ...*ique* in French, and...*ic* in English, like Jurassic and Triassic, and to employ Gretacic, Carbonic, and Siluric, instead of the ordinary terminations. The Congress, however, very wisely refused to discuss the question.

It has already been stated that the meetings of September 29th and 30th were devoted to the colours and signs for geological maps. The greater part of the first day, however, was taken up by a discussion on the proposed general geological map of Europe. It is needless to enter into particulars on this subject, and it is sufficient to state the conclusions adopted. It was agreed that the map should be prepared at Berlin, and that the work should be under the supervision of a committee thus composed:—

MM. Beyrich and Hauchecorne, Executive Directors, for Germany.
M. Mojsisovics for Austria-Hungary.
M. Daubrée for France.
Mr. Topley for England.
M. Giordano for Italy.
M. de Moeller for Russia.

M. Renevier as the Secretary of the original Committee on map colouration.

The scale is to be $\frac{1}{1,500,000}$ (between 23 and 24 miles to the inch). The Committee to meet yearly at certain fixed times and places.

It may be added that the great delay that would be involved prevented the adoption of a larger scale. It is well to bear the scale of this map in mind, as it may be useful to prepare maps of other parts of the world, where practicable, on the same scale and with the same system of colouration, so that eventually all may be combined in one general geological atlas.

The next subject was that of the colours to be employed for systems of different ages. It may here be observed, that although no list of geological systems was approved, that upon which the scheme of colouration proposed in Prof. Renevier's report was based, comprised the following:—

Recent.—	
Pliocene and Plistocene.	Tertiary or Cenozoic.
Miocene.	
Eocene.	
Cretaceous.	Secondary or Mesozoic.
Jurassic.	
Triassic.	
Carboniferous (including Permian ?)	Primary or Palæozoic.
Devonian.	
Silurian (including Cambrian ?)	
Precambrian.	

The following resolutions were first passed. Both are considerably modified from that originally proposed. All mention of the spectrum, on which the scheme adopted was originally said to have been founded, was omitted, and very justly, since neither the sequence, nor in some cases the colours [illegible], are really those of the solar spectrum.

1. *The Geological Congress of Bologna consider that there is occasion to adopt an international agreement for the application of colours to the representation of geological formations. The series of colours adopted will be recommended to all countries and all geologists, especially in view of general works, but without any retrospective action upon maps in process of publication.*

2. *Rose-carmine* (pink) *will be preferred* (sera affectée de préférence) *for crystalline schists, whenever there is no certain proof that they are of Cambrian or post-Cambrian age.*

Bright rose colour may be reserved for rocks of pre-Cambrian age, and pale rose for crystalline schists of indeterminate age.

Both these resolutions were discussed at considerable length. The second resolution originally commenced thus: "Rose-carmine will be especially applied (*sera affectée spécialement*) to crystalline schists," and it was objected that the phrase should be modified so as to permit the application of the colour to other rocks in case of need. Another objection, that some pre-Cambrian beds may not be crystalline schists, was partially met by the form above adopted for the second part of the resolution. There is, however, some reason to suppose that further modification, and the use of additional tints, may become necessary in countries like North America and India, where several systems of rocks, known or believed to be of pre-Cambrian age, require distinction.

The third resolution was not discussed, as it was considered that further consideration was necessary before the classification of the palæozoic rocks, and the colours to be adopted for them, could be decided upon. The resolution ran thus.

3. Three colours will be applied to palæozoic systems:—

1*st*—Violet for silurian.
2*nd*—Brown for Devonian.
3*rd*—Dark grey for Permian and Carboniferous.

There was great divergence of opinion as to the claims of Cambrian and Permian to be distinguished by different colours, and also as to the tints to be employed. Thus the English Committee, whose report was received after the general report had been printed, recommended the following scale:—

Permian—Chalons brown.
Carboniferous—dark grey.
Devonian—Indian red.
Silurian—violet.
Cambrian—purplish violet.
Pre-Cambrian—purplish carmine.

The same committee proposed to distinguish altered (metamorphic) rocks, of whatever age, by lines or marks of red above the colour of the system.

The question of the colours to be used for palæozoic rocks was finally referred to the International Committee appointed to supervise the map of Europe.

In Resolution 4 on the colours for mesozoic rocks, an alteration was made at the proposal of M. Renevier himself in the adoption of violet instead of brick-red, the colour first proposed, for trias. The resolution thus modified was passed. It runs thus :—

4. *Three colours are applied to the secondary or mesozoic systems.*

1st.—Violet for trias.

2nd.—Blue for jurassic (lias may be distinguished by a darker blue).

3rd.—Green for cretaceous.

The cenozoic rocks were quickly disposed of. In M. Renevier's reports the colouration proposed was: bright yellow (gamboge) for eocene, chamois yellow (a kind of buff) for miocene, and pale sepia yellow with a light orange tint for pliocene and plistocene; modern formations to be left white, or represented by various signs on a white ground. The modified resolution proposed by M. Renevier and adopted was the following :—

5. *The tints of yellow will be applied to the cenozoic group, the higher beds being represented by paler shades.*

This was almost unanimously agreed to, but there was considerable discussion as to the selection of a special colour for quaternary beds. The question was ultimately left to the decision of the Map Committee.

The following three resolutions were then unanimously adopted :—

6. *The sub-divisions of a system may be represented by shades of the colour adopted, by white spaces being left* (réserves de blanc), *or by various markings* (hachures) *according to the particular requirements of each map, the only condition being that these markings be not opposed to the orographical characters, and that they do not render the map confused.*

The shades, either full or broken tints (pleines ou par réserves) *should be applied in the direct order of age, the darkest always representing the oldest beds.*

7. *The litteral notation (lettering) for rocks shall be based upon the Latin alphabet for sedimentary and the Greek alphabet for eruptive formations.*

The monogram of a system shall be formed as a rule by the initial capital letter of that system. The sub-divisions may be distinguished by adding to the capital initial letter, either the small letter that begins the name of the sub-division or a numerical exponent, or either one or the other as most convenient.

The numbers of numerical exponents ought always to be used in chronological order, one signifying the lowest, that is, the oldest sub-division.

8. *The use of palæontological, orographical, chronological, petrographical, and geotechnical signs, is recommended. Those which are, at the same time, the simplest, the most distinctive and the most easily remembered, should be preferred.*

It may be useful to give an illustration of Resolution 7. Taking, for instance, the Triassic system which would be represented by T, the three principal stages, Bunter, Muschelkalk, and Keuper, into which it is sub-divided, would be indicated by Tb, Tm, and Tk. The different associations of beds or "assises" in the Bunter would be represented by Tb_1, Tb_2, Tb_3, &c., Tb_1 [illegible] for the oldest.

This terminated the portion of the work relating to [illegible] maps. The important question of the colouration of [illegible] reserved for further consideration.

The sitting of October 1st was occupied with the consideration of the rules, for palæontological nomenclature, and was of less interest than the meetings of the previous days. It will be sufficient to give a translation of the resolutions voted.

1. *The nomenclature adopted is that in which each being is indicated by a generic and a specific name.*

2. *Each of these names is composed of a single word, of Latin, or Latinised; written according to the rules of Latin orthography.*

3. *Species may present a certain number of modifications connected together in time or space, and indicated under the names of* mutations *or* varieties[1]; *modifications, of which the origin is doubtful, are simply called forms.*

These modifications will be indicated, if necessary, by a third term, preceded according to circumstances, by the words variety, mutation *or* form, *or by corresponding abbreviations.*

(*a*) *A specific name should always be followed by the name of the author who established it. The author's name is placed between parentheses, when the original generic name is not preserved; and in this case it is useful to add the name of the author who changed the generic title.*

The same arrangement is applicable to varieties raised to the rank of species.

4. *The name assigned to each genus and each species is that under which it was first indicated, provided that the characters of such genus and species have been published and clearly defined. Priority does not go back beyond the twelfth edition of Linnæus,* 1866.

5. *In future, for specific names, priority will not be irrevocably acquired, except when the species is not only described, but figured also.*

It was thought undesirable to proceed further, most of the details being matters requiring regulation by biologists generally. The few rules passed differ principally from those adopted by M. Douvillé's report in refusing to acknowledge pre-Linnæan names.

At the closing meeting on October 2nd, Prof. Beyrich was named President of the committee of organisation for the next Congress at Berlin, and a fresh International Committee was appointed to continue the work relating to the unification of geological nomenclature. This committee consists of Messrs. Zittel for Germany, Neumayer for Austria, Dewalque for Belgium, Sterry Hunt for Canada, Vilanova for Spain, James Hall for the United States, Hébert for France, Hughes for Great Britain, Szabo for Hungary, Blanford for India, Capellini for Italy, Delgado for Portugal, Stefanesco for Roumania, Moeller for Russia, Torell, for Scandinavia, Ch. Mayer for Switzerland. This committee is to meet next year 1882, together with the Map Committee, at the place and on the day fixed for the

[1] That is to say, (and the distinction is of great importance for geologists,) a mutation is a modified form of a species found in a bed of different age from that containing the typical form. A variety is a modification due, not to difference of geological age, but to geographical distribution. The distinction between these terms may be very usefully employed in geology. The original proposal of the term mutation, to express secular variation, is attributed to our old colleague, Dr. Waagen.

provincial meeting of the Geological Society of France; in the subsequent year, 1883, at the meeting of the Swiss Society of Natural Sciences.

Considering the work of the Congress as a whole, it cannot be stated that very much has been done towards the unification of nomenclature or of colouration and signs for geological maps. But still something has been effected; and if the extreme slowness of all legislative action in countries where the legislators are really a representative body be taken into consideration, the resolutions passed will not seem so meagre as at a first glance they appear to be. A commencement has, at all events, been made towards effecting both the main objects of this and similar congresses, and it is far better to pause and collect further evidence before coming to any final determination than to attempt to lay down rules, which, not being supported by a majority of geologists, will be generally disregarded. With reference to questions of nomenclature it should be remembered that many continental nations, and especially the French, aim at greater exactitude in the choice and use of words than is customary in English, and the importance of precise definition is therefore greater to them than to ourselves. Each system has its advantages, precision may be carried to excess, and so may laxity, even in the use of words; over-refinement, and the use of terms that do not express facts, may result from excess on the one side, and confusion from excess on the other, but unquestionably there is need for the definition of a considerable number of terms in addition to those already adopted whilst it can scarcely be said that any now accepted are unnecessary. The body of geologists throughout the world is large, and very widely scattered, and much time is necessary before the general feeling of the whole body can be ascertained; Moreover, the use of a congress like that of Bologna is by no means limited to making abstract resolutions. It is of vast importance, especially to those who have passed a great part of their lives in distant parts of the world like India, to meet the geologists of other countries and to exchange ideas.

DONATIONS TO THE MUSEUM.

Donors.

Two specimens of iolite, from excavation at Buddha Gaya.

SIR ASHLEY EDEN.

Galena, from Maingay's Island, Tenasserim.

COMMANDER A. D. TAYLOR.

Coal (Damuda) from right bank of Godávari, opposite Lingála.

MR. T. VANSTAVERN.

Native copper, copper pyrites, azurite and galena, from New Zealand.

MR. O. FRASER.

Red hematite, from the Sandur Hills, Bellary District.

MR. D. BRANDIS.

Stream gold containing platinum, from the Guram river, Mánbhum.

MESSRS. SCHOENE, KILBURN, AND CO.

Last upper molar of *Hyænarctos* from the English Crag.

PROFESSOR FLOWER.

Casts of skull of *Bramatherium* and of teeth of *Sivatherium* and *Enhydriodon* in the Museum of the Royal College of Surgeons.

BY EXCHANGE.

Casts of Siwalik bird-bones in the British Museum.

BY PURCHASE.

ADDITIONS TO THE LIBRARY.

FROM 1ST OCTOBER TO 31ST DECEMBER 1881.

Titles of Books. *Donors.*

ANGELIN, N. P.—Geologisk Öfversigts-karta öfver skåne med Åtföljande Text (1877), 8vo., Lund.
THE AUTHOR.

BARETTI, MARTIN.—Aperçu Géologique sur la chaine du Mont Blanc en rapport avec le trajet probable d'un tunnel pour une nouvelle ligne de chemin de fer (1881), 8vo. ph., Turin.
THE AUTHOR.

BEALE, LIONEL, S.—Protoplasm; or Life, Matter and Mind, 2nd edition (1870), 8vo., London.
MR. R. LYDEKKER.

Bibliographie Géologique et Paléontologique de L'Italie (1881). 8vo. pht., Bologna.
CONGRÈS GEOL. INTERNATIONAL.

BLANFORD, H. F.—The Indian Meteorologist's Vade-Mecum. Parts I and II, with Tables, for the reduction of meteorological observations in India (1877), 8vo., Calcutta.
MR. R. LYDEKKER.

BRONN.—Klassen und Ordnungen des Thier-Reichs: Band VI., Abth. III. Reptilien, Lief 22—24 (1881), 8vo., Leipzig.

BROWNE, REVD. G. F.—Ice Caves of France and Switzerland (1865), 8vo., London.
MR. R. LYDEKKER.

CAPACCI, D. C.—La Formazione Ofiolitica del Monteferrato Presso Prato (Toscana) (1881), 8vo. pht., Roma.
THE AUTHOR.

CAPELLINI, G.—Avanzi di Squalodonte nella Mollassa Marnosa Miocenica del Bolognese (1881), 4to. pht., Bologna.
THE AUTHOR.

CAPELLINI, G.—Il Macigno di Porretta e le Roccie a Globigerine dell' Apennino Bolognese (1881), 4to pht., Bologna.
THE AUTHOR.

CAPELLINI, G.—Resti di Tapiro nella lignite di Sarzanello (1881), 4to. pht., Roma.
THE AUTHOR.

Congrès de Bologne.—Institut Cartographique Militaire de Belgique. Procédé Figuratif applicable aux Cartes Géologiques (1881), 8vo. pht., Ixelles-Bruxelles.
THE INSTITUTE.

Congrès Géologique International. Discours de M. J. Capellini (1881), 8vo. pht., Bologne.
THE AUTHOR.

Congrès Géologique International. 2me Session, Bologne 1881. Discours de M. Q. Sella (1881), 8vo. pht., Bologne.
THE AUTHOR.

Congrès Géologique International. Réflexions sur la classification et la nomenclature géologiques a propos des rapports des Commissions Internationales, par J. De Cossigny (1881), 8vo pht., Troyes.
THE AUTHOR.

[illegible], JAMES D.—Manual of Mineralogy and Lithology, 3rd edition (1879), 8vo., London.

Titles of Books. *Donors.*

FLEMING SANDFORD.—The Adoption of a Prime Meridian to be common to all nations. The establishment of Standard Meridians for the regulation of time (1881), 8vo. pht., London.

THE AUTHOR.

Gerber, Fr.—Elements of the General and Minute Anatomy of Man and the Mammalia (1842), 8vo., London.

MR. R. LYDEKKER.

GLOAG, REV. PATON, J.—The Primeval World (1859), 8vo., Edinburgh.

MR. R LYDEKKER.

GOZZADINI, J.—Nella Solenne Inaugurazione del Museo Civico di Bologna fatta il 25 Settembre 1881. Discorso, (1881) 8vo. pht., Bologna.

THE AUTHOR.

GOZZADINI, J.—Renseignements sur une ancienne nécropole à Marzabotto près de Bologne (1871), 8vo. pht., Bologne.

THE AUTHOR.

GRAY, HENRY.—Anatomy, descriptive and surgical, 5th edition (1869), 8vo., London.

MR. R. LYDEKKER.

GROVE, W. R.—The Correlation of Physical Forces, 5th edition (1867), 8vo., London.

MR. R. LYDEKKER.

Guide à l'Exposition Géologique et Paléontologique (1881), 8vo. pht., Bologne.

CONGRÈS GEOL. INTERNATIONAL.

HALL, JAMES.—Natural History of New York, Vol. IV, pt. 6, and Vol. V pt. 2 (with plates), (1867 and 1879), 4to., Albany.

THE AUTHOR.

HUMPHRY, G. M.—The Hunterian Oration delivered at the Royal College of Surgeons of England on 14th February 1879, (1879), 8vo., London.

MR. R. LYDEKKER.

Institut de Géologie et de Paléontologie à Bologne: Guide aux Collections (1881), 8vo. pht., Bologne.

THE INSTITUTE.

ISSEL, A., AND MAZZUOLI, L.—Relazione degli studi fatti per un rilievo delle masse ofiolitiche nella riviera di Levante (Liguria) (1881), 8vo. pht., Roma.

THE AUTHORS.

JUDD, JOHN W.—Volcanoes: what they are and what they teach, 2nd edition (1881), 8vo. London.

KAUP, DR. J. J.—Beiträge zur Näheren Kenntniss der Urweltlichen Säugethiere, heft., 1—5 (1855—1862), 4to., Darmstadt.

LOGAN, W. E., AND HUNT, T. STERRY.—Esquisse Géologique du Canada (1855), 8vo., Paris.

MR. R. LYDEKKER.

LYDEKKER, R.—Notes on the Dentition of Rhinoceros (1880), 8vo. pht., Calcutta.

THE AUTHOR.

McCOY, FREDERICK.—Contribution to British Palæontology (1854), 8vo., Cambridge.

MR. R. LYDEKKER.

MENEGHINI, G. AND D'ARCHIARDI, A.—Nuovi Fossili Titonici di Monte Primo e di Sanvicino nell' Appennino Centrale (1879), 8vo. pht., Pisa.

Titles of Books. *Donors.*

MOIR, E. McA.—Report of a visit to the Torrent Regions of the Hautes and Basses Alpes, and also to Mount Faron, Toulon (1881), flsc., Calcutta.

REV. AND AGRIC. DEPT.

MOJSISOVICS, E. V., AND NEUMAYR, M.—Beiträge zur Palaontologie von Osterreich-Ungarn und den Angrenzenden Gebieten, Band I, heft. 3 (1881), 4to., Wien.

Notizie Statistiche sulla Industria Mineraria in Italia dal 1860 al 1880 (1881), 8vo. pht., Roma.

R. CORPO DELLE MINIERE.

ORME, TEMPLE AUGUSTUS.—An Introduction to the Science of Heat (1869), 8vo., London.

MR. R. LYDEKKER.

PELLATI, N.—Études sur les formations ophiolitiques de l' Italie (1881), 8vo. pht., Rome.

THE AUTHOR.

PHILLIPS, JOHN.—Life on the Earth: its origin and succession (1860), 8vo., London.

MR. LYDEKKER.

QUENSTEDT, F. A.—Petrefactenkunde Deutschlands, Band VII, Abth. I, heft. 1, Gastropoden heft. 1, (1881), 8vo., Leipzig.

RADCLIFFE, C. B.—Dynamics of Nerve and Muscle (1871), 8vo., London.

MR. R. LYDEKKER.

ROSCOE, H. E., AND SCHORLEMMER, C.—A Treatise on Chemistry, Vol. III, pt. 1 (1881), 8vo., London.

SORDELLI, F.—Cenno Preventivo sul glacimento a Filliti (1881), 8vo. pht., Milano.

THE AUTHOR.

Spon's Encyclopædia of the Industrial Arts, Manufactures and Commercial Products, Division IV (1881), 8vo., London.

STOPPANI, ANTOINE.—Paléontologie Lombarde, Livr. 54—57 (1881), 4to., Milan.

TYNDALL, JOHN.—Sound, 2nd edition (1869), 8vo., London.

MR. R. LYDEKKER.

VARISCO, PROF. DR. A.—Note illustrative della Carta Geologica della Provincia di Bergamo (1881), 8vo. pht., Bergamo.

THE AUTHOR.

WALKER, ED.—Terrestrial and Cosmical Magnetism (1866), 8vo., Cambridge.

MR. R. LYDEKKER.

WARTH, H.—Notes on the manufacture of Iron and the future of the Charcoal-Iron Industry in India (1881), flsc., Calcutta.

CONSERVATOR OF FORESTS, S. C.

ZITTEL, KARL, A.—Handbuch der Palæontologie, Band I, Abth II, lief 1 (1881), 8vo., München.

PERIODICALS, SERIALS, &c.

American Journal of Science, 3rd Series, Vol. XXII, Nos. 129—131 (1881), 8vo., New Haven.

THE EDITORS.

Annalen der Physik und Chemie, New Series, Band XIV, heft 1—3 (1881), 8vo., Leipzig.

Annales des Mines, 7th Series, Vol. XIX, Livr. 3 (1881), 8vo., Paris.

COMM. DES MINES.

Annales des Sciences Géologiques, Tome XI, Nos. 3—6, Vol. XI, No. 3, Supple. (1881), 8vo., Paris.

Titles of Books. *Donors.*

Annales des Sciences Naturelles, 6th Series, Zoologie et Paléontologie, Vol. XI, Nos. 2—4, and Botanique, Vol. XI, Nos. 3-6 (1881), 8vo., Paris.

Annals and Magazine of Natural History, 5th Series, Vol. VIII, Nos. 46—48 (1881), 8vo., London.

Athenæum, Nos. 2811—2824 (1881), 4to., London.

Beiblatter zu den Annalen der Physik und Chemie, Band V, Nos. 9—11 (1881), 8vo., Leipzig.

Bibliothèque Universelle. Archives des Sciences Physiques et Naturelles, 3me Période, Vol. VI, Nos. 7-9 (1881), 8vo., Genève.

Bibliothèque Universelle et Revue Suisse, 3me Période, Vol. XI, Nos. 32—33 (1881), 8vo., Lausanne.

Botanisches Centralblatt, Band VII, Nos. 9—13, and VIII., Nos. 1—9 (1881), 8vo., Cassel.

Chemical News, Vol. XLIV, Nos. 1137—1150 (1881), 4to., London.

Colliery Guardian, Vol. XLII, Nos. 1080—1092 (1881) fol., London.

Das Ausland, Jahrg. LIV, Nos. 36—49 (1881), 4to., Stuttgart.

Geological Magazine, New Series, Decade II, Vol. VIII, Nos. 10—12 (1881), 8vo., London.

Iron, Vol. XVIII, Nos. 452—465 (1881), fol., London.

Journal de Conchyliologie, 3rd Series, Vol. XXI, No. 2 (1881), 8vo., Paris.

Journal of Science, 3rd Series, Vol. III, Nos. 94—96 (1881), 8vo., London.

JUST, DR. LEOP.—Botanischer Jahresbericht.

Jahrg. VI, Abth. I, heft. 2, and Abth. II, heft. 2.

Jahrg. VII, Abth. I, heft. 1, and Abth. II, heft. 1 (1881), 8vo., Berlin.

London, Edinburgh, and Dublin Philosophical Magazine and Journal of Science, 5th Series, Vol. XII, Nos. 75—77 (1881), 8vo., London.

Mining Journal with Supplement, Vol. LI, Nos. 2402—2415 (1881), fol., London.

Naturæ Novitates, Nos. 17—23, (1881), 8vo., Berlin.

Nature. Vol. XXIV, Nos. 619—626, and XXV, Nos. 627—632 (1881), 4to., London.

Neues Jahrbuch für Mineralogie, Geologie und Palæontologie, Jahrg. 1881. Band. II, heft. 3 (1881), 8vo., Stuttgart.

Palæontographica. Band XXVIII, lief. 2 (1881), 4to., Cassel.

Petermann's Geographische Mittheilungen. Band. XXVII, Nos. 10—11 (1881), 4to., Gotha.

" " " Supplement No. 66 (1881), 4to., Gotha.

Professional Papers on Indian Engineering, 2nd Series, Vol. X. Supplementary No. 41 and No. 42, (1881), 8vo., Roorkee.

THOMASON COLLEGE OF CIVIL ENGINEERING.

Quarterly Journal of Microscopical Science, New Series. Vol. XXI, No. 84 (1881), 8vo., London.

GOVERNMENT SELECTIONS, &c.

BOMBAY.—CHAMBERS. F.—Brief sketch of the Meteorology of the Bombay Presidency in 1880 (1881). 8vo., Bombay.

METEOROLOGICAL REPORTER, WESTERN INDIA.

CENTRAL PROVINCES.—MORRIS, J. H.—Report on the Administration of the Central Provinces for the year 1880-81 (1881), 8vo., Nagpur.

CHIEF COMMISSIONER, CENTRAL PROVINCES.

INDIA.—BRANDIS, D.—Suggestions regarding the management of the leased forests of Busáhir in the Sutlej Valley of the Punjab [illegible]

HOME DEPARTMENT.

Titles of Books. *Donors.*

INDIA.—Indian Meteorological Memoirs, Vol. I, pt. 6 (1881), 4to., Calcutta.

METEOROLOGICAL REPORTER TO GOVT. OF INDIA.

„ Report on the Administration of the Meteorological Department of the Government of India in 1880-81 (1881), 4to., Calcutta.

METEOROLOGICAL REPORTER TO GOVT. OF INDIA.

„ Registers of Original Observations in 1880, reduced and corrected, November 1880 to February 1881, (1881), 4to., Calcutta.

METEOROLOGICAL REPORTER TO GOVT. OF INDIA.

„ Report on the Administration of the Inland Customs Department for 1876-77 to 1880-81 with Appendices (1877 to 1881) flsc., Allahabad and Agra.

COMMISSIONER OF INLAND CUSTOMS.

„ Selections from the Records of the Government of India, Foreign Department, No. CLXXVII. Report on the Political Administration of the Territories within the Central India Agency for 1879-80 (1881), 8vo., Calcutta.

FOREIGN DEPARTMENT.

„ Selections from the Records of the Government of India, Foreign Department, No. CLXXXI. Report on the Administration of the Persian Gulf Political Residency, and Muscat Political Agency, for 1880-81, by Lieutenant-Colonel E. C. Ross (1881), 8vo., Calcutta.

FOREIGN DEPARTMENT.

TRANSACTIONS, PROCEEDINGS, &c., OF SOCIETIES, SURVEYS, &c.

ALBANY.—Annual Reports on the New York State Museum of Natural History by the Regents of the University of the State of New York, Nos. XXI and XXVII to XXXI (1871—1879), 8vo., Albany.

THE MUSEUM.

AMSTERDAM.—Jaarboek van het Mijnwezen in Nederlandsch Oost-Indië, Deel I (1881), 8vo., Amsterdam.

NETHERLANDS COLONIAL DEPARTMENT,

BATAVIA.—Notulen van het Bataviaash Genootschap van kunstenen Wetenschappen. Deel XVIII, Nos. 1—4 and XIX, Nos. 1—2 (1880-81), 8vo., Batavia.

THE SOCIETY.

„ Tijdschrift voor indische Taal-Land-en Volkenkunde. Deel XXVI, Afl. 2—6, and XXVII, Afl. 1 (1880-81), 8vo., Batavia.

THE SOCIETY.

„ Verhandelingen van het Bataviaasch Genootschap van kunsten en Wetenschappen. Deel XLI, Stuk. 2 (1880), 8vo., Batavia.

THE SOCIETY.

BERLIN.—Monatsbericht der König. Preuss. Akademie der Wissenschaften, May to October, (1881), 8vo., Berlin.

THE ACADEMY.

„ Zeitschrift der Deutschen Geologischen Gesellschaft. Band XXXIII, No. 2 (1881), 8vo., Berlin.

THE SOCIETY.

BOLOGNA.—Accademia delle Scienze dello Istituto di Bologna dalla sua Origine a tutto il 1880, (1881), 8vo. pht., Bologna.

THE ACADEMY.

Titles of Books. *Donors.*

BOLOGNA.—Memorie della Accademia delle Scienze dell' Istituto di Bologna, 3rd Series, Vol. X (1879); 4th Series, Vol. I (1880); and Indici Generali dei dieci tomi della terza serie delle Memorie pubblicati negli anni 1871—1879. (1879-80), 4to, Bologna.

THE ACADEMY.

BOMBAY.—Journal of the Bombay Branch of the Royal Asiatic Society, Vol. XV, No. 39, and title page to Vol. XIV (1881), 8vo., Bombay.

THE SOCIETY.

BOSTON.—Anniversary Memoirs of the Boston Society of Natural History, published in celebration of the 50th Anniversary of the Society's foundation, 1830—1880 (1880), 4to, Boston.

THE SOCIETY.

„ Proceedings of the American Academy of Arts and Sciences, New Series. Vol. VIII, pts. 1-2 (1881), 8vo., Boston.

THE ACADEMY.

BRUSSELS.—Bulletin de la Société Belge de Géographie, 1880, Nos. 3, 5 and 6; 1881, Nos. 1, 2 and 4 (1880-81), 8vo., Bruxelles.

THE SOCIETY.

„ DELVAUX, E.—Notice Explicative du Levé Géologique de la Planchette de Renaix (1881), 8vo., Bruxelles.

GEOLOGICAL SURVEY, BELGIUM.

„ ERTBORN, O. VAN.—Texte Explicatif du Levé Géologique de la Planchette D'Herenthals, de Lille, et de Casterlé (1881), 8vo., Bruxelles.

GEOLOGICAL SURVEY, BELGIUM.

BUDAPEST.—Mittheilungen aus dem Jahrbuche der Kön. Ungarischen Geologischen Anstalt. Band IV, heft, 4 (1881), 8vo., Budapest.

GEOLOGICAL INSTITUTE, HUNGARY.

BUFFALO.—Bulletin of the Buffalo Society of Natural Sciences. Vol. III, No. 5 (1877), 8vo., Buffalo.

THE SOCIETY.

CALCUTTA.—Journal of the Asiatic Society of Bengal, New Series, Vol. L, part I, Nos. 3-4; Part II, Nos. 3 and 4 (1881), 8vo., Calcutta.

THE SOCIETY.

„ Proceedings of the Asiatic Society of Bengal, Vol. VIII (1881), 8vo., Calcutta.

THE SOCIETY.

„ Manual of the Geology of India, Part III. Economic Geology, by V. Ball (1881), 8vo., Calcutta.

GEOLOGICAL SURVEY OF INDIA.

„ Memoirs of the Geological Survey of India, Vol. XVIII, part 2 (1881), 8vo., Calcutta.

GEOLOGICAL SURVEY OF INDIA.

„ Palæontologia Indica. Series XII, Vol. III, No. 3, and Series XIII, Vol. I, No. 3 (1881), 4to., Calcutta.

GEOLOGICAL SURVEY OF INDIA.

„ Records of the Geological Survey of India, Vol. XIV, part 4 (1881), 8vo., Calcutta.

GEOLOGICAL SURVEY OF INDIA.

„ Reports of the Archæological Survey of India, [illegible] (1881), 8vo., Calcutta.

HOME DEPARTMENT.

Titles of Books. *Donors.*

CAMBRIDGE, MASS.—Memoirs of the Museum of Comparative Zoology, Vol. VIII, No. 1, (1881), 4to., Cambridge, Mass.

THE MUSEUM OF COMP. ZOOLOGY.

CLIFTON.—Catalogue of the Books in the Library of the Bristol Naturalists' Society, May 1881 (1881), 8vo., Clifton.

THE SOCIETY.

COPENHAGEN.—Mémoires de L'Académie Royale de Copenhague, 6th Series, Vol. I Nos. 3 and 4, and II, Nos. 1-2 (1881), 4to., Copenhague.

THE ACADEMY.

COPENHAGEN. Oversigt over det Kong. danske Videnskabernes Selskabs, No. 2 (1881), 8vo., Copenhagen.

THE ACADEMY.

DEHRA DUN.—Synopsis of the Results of the Operations of the Great Trigonometrical Survey of India, Vols. X to XIII (1880), 4to., Dehra Dun.

THE SURVEY.

DRESDEN.—Sitzungsberichte und Abhandlungen der Naturwissenschaftlichen Gesellschaft Isis in Dresden, Jahrg. 1881, Januar bis Juni (1881), 8vo., Dresden.

THE SOCIETY.

GÖTTINGEN.—Nachrichten von der K. Gesellschaft der Wissenschaften und der Georg-Augusts-Universität zu Göttingen (1880), 8vo., Gottingen.

THE SOCIETY.

HALLE.—Leopoldina Amtliches Organ der K. Leop. Carol. Deutschen Akad. der Naturforscher. Heft XVI (1880) 4to., Halle.

THE ACADEMY.

HALLE.—Verhandlungen der Kais. Leop. Carol. Deutschen Akademie der Naturforscher, Vol. XLI, pts. 1 and 2 (1879-80), 4to., Halle.

THE ACADEMY.

LISBON.—Boletim da Sociedade de Geographia de Lisboa, 2nd Series, No. 6 (1881), 8vo., Lisboa.

THE SOCIETY.

LIVERPOOL.—Proceedings of the Liverpool Geological Society, Vol. IV, part 3 (1881), 8vo., Liverpool.

THE SOCIETY.

LONDON.—Journal of the Linnean Society, Vol. XV, Zoology, Nos. 84—85, and XVIII. Botany, Nos 108—113, (1880), 8vo., London.

THE SOCIETY.

" List of Fellows of the Linnean Society, January 1881, (1881), 8vo, London.

THE SOCIETY.

" Transactions of the Linnean Society, 2nd Series, Zoology, Vol. II, pt. 2 (1881), 4to, London.

THE SOCIETY.

" Journal of the Royal Asiatic Society of Great Britain and Ireland, New Series, Vol. XIII, pt. 4 (1881), 8vo, London.

THE SOCIETY.

" Journal of the Society of Arts, Vol. XXIX, Nos. 1502—1513, and XXX, Nos. 1514—1516 (1881), 8vo, London.

THE SOCIETY.

Titles of Books. *Donors.*

LONDON.—Philosophical Transactions of the Royal Society of London, Vol. 171. pts. 2 and 3; Vol. 172, pt. 1, and List of Fellows for 1880 (1880-81), 4to, London.

THE SOCIETY.

" Proceedings of the Royal Society, Vol. XXXII, Nos. 213—214 (1881), 8vo, London.

THE SOCIETY.

" Proceedings of the Royal Geographical Society, New Series, Vol. III, Nos. 9 and 10 (1881), 8vo, London.

THE SOCIETY.

" Proceedings of the Zoological Society of London for 1881, Parts II and III (1881), 8vo, London.

THE SOCIETY.

" Quarterly Journal of the Geological Society, Vol. XXXVII, Part 3, No. 147 (1881), 8vo, London.

THE SOCIETY.

" Reports of the British Association for the Advancement of Science for 1878 to 1880 (1879 and 1880), 8vo, London.

LYON.—Muséum des Sciences Naturelles de Lyon. Rapport sur les travaux exécutés pendant l' année 1880, par M. le Dr. Lortet (1881), 8vo, Lyon.

THE MUSEUM.

MADRID.—Boletin de la Sociedad Geografica de Madrid, Toma XI, Nos. 2—4 (1881), 8vo, Madrid.

THE SOCIETY.

MANCHESTER.—Transactions of the Manchester Geological Society, Vol. XVI, Parts 9-10 (1881), 8vo, Manchester.

THE SOCIETY.

MELBOURNE.—Reports of the Mining Surveyors and Registrars for quarter ending 30th June 1881 (1881), flsc., Melbourne.

MINING DEPT., VICTORIA.

MILAN.—Atti della Societa Italiana di Scienze Naturali, Vol. XXII, fasc. 3—4, and XXIII, fasc. 1—2 (1880), 8vo, Milano.

THE SOCIETY.

MUNICH.—Abhandlungen der Math. Phys. Classe der Königlich Bayerischen Akademie der Wissenschaften, Band XIV Abth. 1 (1881), 4to, München.

THE ACADEMY.

" Meteorologische und Magnetische Beobachtungen der K. Sternwarte bei München. Jahrg. 1880 (1881), 8vo, Munchen.

THE ACADEMY.

" Sitzungsberichte der Mathematisch-Physikalischen Classe der K. B. Akademie der Wissenschaften, Heft. I to III (1881), 8vo, München.

THE ACADEMY.

NEW YORK.—Proceedings of the American Meteorological Society, Vols. I—II (1880), 8vo, New York.

THE SOCIETY.

PARIS.—Société Zoologique de France. De la Nomenclature des êtres Organisés (1881), 8vo, Paris.

THE SOCIETY.

Titles of Books. *Donors.*

PHILADELPHIA.—Journal of the Academy of Natural Sciences of Philadelphia, 2nd Series, Vol. VIII, pt. 4 (1874—81), 4to, Philadelphia.

THE ACADEMY.

" Proceedings of the Academy of Natural Sciences of Philadelphia, Parts I—III (1880), 8vo, Philadelphia.

THE ACADEMY.

" Journal of the Franklin Institute, 3rd Series, Vol. LXXXII, Nos. 3—5 (1881), 8vo, Philadelphia.

THE INSTITUTE.

" Proceedings of the American Philosophical Society, Vol. XIX, Nos. 107 and 108 (1880-81), 8vo, Philadelphia.

THE SOCIETY.

" Transactions of the American Philosophical Society, New Series, Vol. XV, pt. 3 (1881), 4to, Philadelphia.

THE SOCIETY.

ROME.—Atti della R. Accademia dei Lincei, Series III, Transunti, Vol. VI, fasc. 1 (1881), 4to, Roma.

THE ACADEMY.

SAINT PETERSBURG.—Mémoires de L'Académie Impériale des Sciences de St. Pétersbourg, 7th Series, Vol. XXVIII, Nos. 3—7 (1880-81), 4to, St Petersbourg.

THE ACADEMY.

SALEM MASS.—Bulletin of the Essex Institute, Vol. XIII, Nos. 1—9 (1881), 8vo, Salem.

THE INSTITUTE.

" Visitors' Guide to Salem (1880), 8vo, Salem.

THE ESSEX INSTITUTE.

STOCKHOLM.—Bihang till Kongl. Svenska Vetenskaps-Akademiens Handlingar. Bandet IV—V (1877—80), 8vo, Stockholm.

THE ACADEMY.

" Kongliga Svenska Vetenskaps-Akademiens Handlingar. Bandet XIV, 2, and XV—XVII (1877—81), 4to, Stockholm.

THE ACADEMY.

" Lefnadsteckningar Öfver Kongl. Svenska Vetenskaps Akademiens, Band II, häfte 1. (1878), 8vo, Stockholm.

THE ACADEMY.

" Meteorologiska Iakttagelser Sverige utgifua af Kongl. Svenska Vetenskaps-Akademien, 2nd Series, Vols. III—V. (1875—77), 4to., Stockholm.

THE ACADEMY.

" Öfversigt af Kongl. Vetenskaps Akademiens Förhandlingar, Vols. XXXIV to XXXVII. (1877—80), 8vo., Stockholm.

THE ACADEMY.

" Sveriges Geologiska Undersökning. Kartblad med beskrifningar. Ser. A. A. I Skalan 1 : 50,000. Nos. 73 to 79, with Maps. (1880-81), 8vo., Stockholm.

GEOLOGICAL SURVEY, SWEDEN.

" Sveriges Geologiska Undersokning Kartblad med beskrifningar. Ser. A. B. I Skalan 1 : 200,000, No. 6, with Map (1880), 8vo., Stockholm.

GEOLOGICAL SURVEY, SWEDEN.

Titles of Books. *Donors.*

STOCKHOLM.—Sveriges Geologiska Undèrsökning. Ser. C. Afhandlingar och upptatser Nos. 36 to 44. (1879-80), 8vo., and 4to., Stockholm.

GEOLOGICAL SURVEY, SWEDEN.

VIENNA.—Oesterreichischer Ingenieur-und Architekten-Verein II. Bericht des Hydrotechnischen Comité's über die Wasserabnahme in den Quellen, Flüssen und Strömen in den Culturstaaten. (1881), 8vo., Wien.

AUSTRIAN ASSOCIATION OF ENGINEERS AND ARCHITECTS.

„ Verhandlungen der K. K. Geologischen Reichsanstalt, 1881, Nos. 13 and 14. (1881), 8vo., Wien.

THE INSTITUTE

WASHINGTON.—Annual Report of the Commissioner of Agriculture for 1878 and 1879. (1879-80), 8vo., Washington.

COMMR. OF AGRICULTURE, WASHINGTON.

„ Bulletin of the U. S. Geological and Geographical Survey of the Territories, Vol. VI, No. 2, (1881), 8vo., Washington.

THE SURVEY.

„ KING, CLARENCE.—First Annual Report of the U. S. Geological Survey to the Hon. Carl Schurz, Secy. to the Interior (1880), 8vo., Washington.

THE SURVEY.

YOKOHAMA.—Transactions of the Asiatic Society of Japan, Vol. IX, pt. 2. (1881), 8vo., Yokohama.

THE SOCIETY.

ZÜRICH.—Neujahrsblatt herausgegeben von der Naturforschenden Gesellschaft auf das Jahr 1880—81. Nos. LXXXII and LXXXIII (1879 and 1880) 4to., Zürich.

THE SOCIETY.

„ Vierteljahrsschrift der Naturforschenden Gesellschaft in Zürich, Jahrg. XXIV heft 1-4, and XXV heft 1-4 (1879 and 1880) 8vo., Zürich.

THE SOCIETY.

MAPS.

CAPELLINI, PROF. G.—Carta Geologica dei dintorni del Golfo di Spezia e val di Magra Inferiore, 2nd Edition, Scala di 1 a 50,000 (1881) Map, Roma.

THE AUTHOR.

„ Carta Geologica della Provincia di Bologna, Scala di 1: 100,000 (1881) map Roma.

THE AUTHOR.

Carta Geologica D' Italia, Scala di 1 decim per Grado (1881) map, Roma.

PROF. G. CAPELLINI.

Map of the Malay Peninsula, published by the Straits Branch of the Royal Asiatic Society. In six sheets.

THE SOCIETY.

January 16th, 1882.

RECORDS

OF THE

GEOLOGICAL SURVEY OF INDIA.

Part 2.] 1882. [May.

General sketch of the Geology of the Travancore State.—*By* W. King, D.Sc., *Deputy Superintendent (Madras), Geological Survey of India.*[1]

My last season's work (1880-81) was devoted to a general examination of the geology of the southern half of Travancore, and to a particular study of a small area of deposits which have been long known as occurring on the sea-coast, on the history of which I have written a separate paper (*infra*).

The development of the gold industry of Southern India having raised hopes of a similar auriferousness of the mountainous and coffee-planting districts in Travancore to that in Wainád, I was, at the very urgent request of the Travancore Government, induced to devote a considerable portion of my time to the examination of the region supposed to present the most favourable indications of gold-bearing rocks. The result of this was a report on the quartz outcrops of Parmand, in which I showed that the supposed reefs are to all appearance beds of nearly pure quartz-rock occurring with the other strata of the gneiss series, and that, though they locally give the very faintest traces of gold, there is no reason to expect that better results will be obtained. Practically, there are no auriferous quartz-reefs, as usually understood, in the area pointed out; neither do I expect that such will be found of any extent or richness in so much of Travancore as I was able to visit.

The geological examination of the country may be said to have extended over more than half of the territory—in reality, it consisted of various traverses over the country between Cape Comorin and the 9° 35′ parallel of north latitude; but I can generalize as to the lie and character of the very few rock formations over the country far to the northward, through visits which I had made in previous years in the Coimbatore and Malabar districts, and this season at Cochin, to which place I was called in connection with a commission of enquiry on the harbours, conducted by Colonel R. H. Sankey, C.B., in the hopes of being able to elucidate something regarding the well-known tracts of smooth-water off the coast at Narakal and Poracaud.

[1] See map attached to the following paper on the Warkilli beds.

The Travancore State, though it has long had a very irregular eastern frontier, has now been settled as lying practically to the westward of the main water-shed of the southern portion of the great mountainous back-bone or mid-rib of Southern India, which stretches from the low-lying gap of Palghat, below the Nilgiris, to within some 15 miles of Cape Comorin. Between this southern extremity of the mountain land and "The Cape," as it is distinctively called, there is an outlying hill mass which carries the water-shed rather to the eastward of the extreme southern point of India; but a low rocky spur does terminate the and, and outside of it, or a little to the eastward again and somewhat higher, are two rocky islets.

In the northern part of the country the mountain mass is very broad, but just south of the Parmand parallel (the northern limit of my proper work), the hilly back-bone narrows considerably, and becomes a lengthened series of more or less parallel ridges with lower and lower intermediate valleys. These are striking with the gneiss, or about west-north-west and east-south-east, there being at the same time a line of higher masses and peaks culminating the main ridge, from which the ribs run away, as indicated, to the low country.

The mountain land does not, as may be seen by any good map, run down the middle of the peninsula, but keeps to the westward; so that there is a broad stretch of low country on the Madura and Tinnevelly side, while that of Travancore is narrow. Then the mountains drop rather suddenly to the east; while they send long spurs down to within a comparatively short distance of the western coast. There is thus still, in Madura and Tinnevelly, a southerly prolongation of the wide plains of the Carnatic, which stretch round by Cape Comorin and join the narrower, though rather more elevated, low country of Travancore, Cochin, and Malabar.

This narrower and somewhat higher land of the west coast presents also unmistakable traces of a plateau or terraced character, which is best displayed about Trivandrum and northwards past Cochin into the Malabar country. South of Trivandrum these marks gradually disappear, the last trace being in the flat up-and or plateau bordering the sea-shore at Kolachel. This more or less even surfaced tract of country has an elevation in its most typical parts of 150 to 200 feet above the sea; and it touches the shore in cliffs or headlands at two or three points, particularly at Warkilli, and in the Paupanchery hill south-west of Trivandrum.

To an observer travelling to Trivandrum across the Ariankow pass, from Tinnevelly, the change from the parallel ridges and broken form of the lower hilly country to the comparatively smooth downs of Trivandrum is striking; though he would hardly see the generally terraced or plateau character, until a more extended acquaintance had been made with the country.

Northwards from Trivandrum, there are narrow strips of absolutely low land, that is on the sea-level, marked by sandy and alluvial flats and long back-waters or lagoons. These widen out northwards from Quilon, until at Alleppy (Aulapolay) there is a width of about 12 miles of such formations, with the very extensive back-water which stretches far past Cochin.

The rock formations are: first, and most prevalent and foundational, the gneiss series; and then on it, but only in a very small way, the *Quilon beds*, which are supposed to be of eocene age. These last are overlapped by the *Warkilli beds*, which certainly appear to belong to a different series, and are thus perhaps of upper tertiary age; they appear also to be equivalent to the Cuddalore sandstones of the Coromandel. Finally, there are the recent deposits.

The gneisses are generally of the massive grey section of the series, that is, they are nearest to the rocks of the Nilgiris, though they differ from them in being coarser-grained or more largely crystallized, and in being generally quartzose rocks.

So quartzose are they, that there are, locally, frequent thin beds of nearly pure quartz-rock which are at times very like reefs of vein-quartz. Often these beds are strongly felspathic, the felspar occurring among the quartz in distinguishable grains, or larger crystalline masses, giving the rock rather a granitic appearance. The only other region where I know of somewhat similar beds of quartz-rock occurring with other gneisses, is in the schistose region of the Nellore district. There, however, the quartz-rock becomes often a fine, compact quartzite; here, in Travancore, there are no approaches to such compact forms.

The common gneisses are felspathic-quartzose varieties of white or grey colours, very largely charged with garnets. A particular form of them is an exceedingly tough, but largely crystallized, dark-grey or greenish felspathic rock.

Massive hornblendic gneisses are not common. Indeed, hornblende may be said to be a comparatively rare constituent of the Travancore gneisses.

All the gneisses are more or less charged with titaniferous iron in minute grains; they are likewise, only more visibly, as a rule, highly garnetiferous. In fact, one might say that Travancore is essentially a country of garnetiferous gneisses. The garnets themselves are only locally obtainable, it being impossible to break them from the living rock, while they are generally decomposed or weathered. They are generally of small size, but are very rich in colour, the precious garnet being very common. Other minerals, such as red, blue, and yellow sapphire and jacinth, are found among the garnet sands so common on the sea-shore at certain places. The sea sands are also full of titaniferous iron grains. While on this subject, I may instance the beautiful and long known constitution of the shore sands at Cape Comorin, where, on the beach, may be seen the strongest coloured streaks or ribbons, of good width, of bright scarlet, black, purple, yellow, and white sands of all these minerals and the ordinary silica.

As will be seen further on, an enormous quantity of ferruginous matter is collected among certain forms of weathered gneiss and other rocks, the source of which is hardly accounted for in the apparent sparse distribution of iron in the gneisses. After all, however, an immense supply of ferruginous matter must result from the weathering of the garnets, when we consider that they are so generally prevalent in all the gneisses, and crowdedly so in very many of them.

The general lie of the gneisses is in two or three parallel folds striking west-north-west to east-south-east. There is, perhaps, rather a tendency of the strike more to the northward in the broad part of the hills, about Parmand, and on towards the Cochin territory. Thus, between Trivandrum and Tinnevelly on the west coast, or for some 12 to 20 miles inland, the dip is high to the south-south-west; inland of the terraced or plateau country, or among the first parallel ridges, there is a north-north-east dip; then, on the mountain zone, there is again a high dip generally to the south-south-west. Thus the inclination of the beds is generally high, right across the strike with a crushed-up condition of the folds; but they are often at a low angle, and the anticlinal on the western, or the synclinal on the eastern side, are plainly distinguishable. About Kurtallam (Courtallum), on the Tinnevelly side, the rise up from the synclinal is very well displayed, and in their strike west-north-westward into the broad mountain land, the beds of this place clearly take part in a further great anticlinal which is displayed in a great flat arch of the Parmand strata. With this widening out of the mountain mass, there is rather an easier lie of the strata.

Southwards from the Ariankow traverse just detailed, there is much crushing up of the beds; but they roll out flatter again towards the southern extremity, and there are good indications of a further synclinal to the south-south-west, in the northerly low dipping beds of Cape Comorin.

Foliation is very strongly developed: indeed it is here, practically, bedding and lamination, of which there are some wonderful exhibitions. At Cape Comorin, indeed, some of the gneiss in its weathered condition (not lateritized) is scarcely to be distinguished, at first, from good thick-bedded and laminated sandstones and flaggy sandstones.

There is no special development of igneous rocks either in the way of granites or greenstones, though small veins and dykes are common, generally running nearly with the strike of the gneiss. In southern Travancore, or north of the parallel of Trivandrum, there are stronger occurrences of granite, in which the mica is abundant and in largish masses.

The great feature about the gneisses in Travancore, and indeed also in Cochin and Malabar, is their extraordinary tendency to weather or decompose generally into white, yellow, or reddish felspathic clayey rocks, which, in many places and often very extensively, ultimately become what is here always called *laterite*. The evidences of this are, after all, only well seen in the field; but it may be stated here that these are seen principally in the constituent minerals, mainly the quartz, being still identifiable in much of the rock—in the lamination or foliation being also traceable—in the gradual change from the massive living-rock to the soft and finally hard, scabrous, and vermicular ferruginous clayey resultant called laterite—and in the thin, pale, and poorly ferruginous form exhibited by the weathering and alteration of the more felspathic and quartzose gneisses.

This altered form of the weathered gneiss occurs over a definite area which I have laid down approximately in the map. At the same time, the change from unweathered gneiss to this belt is not sharp; for long before the eastern limit of the more generally lateritized belt is reached, approaching it from the mountain zone, the great change has begun.

Very soon after one begins to leave the higher ribs of the mountains, and to enter on the first long slopes leading down to the low country, the gneiss begins to be weathered for some depth into a clayey rock generally of pale colours, streaked and veined with ferruginous matter, and having always an appreciable upper surface of scabrous or pisolitic brown-iron clay, which is, of course, probably largely the result of ferruginous wash and, less so, of ferruginous infiltration. Also, the ferruginous and lateritoid character is developed to a certain extent according to the composition of the gneisses; but, on the whole, there is no doubt that the upper surface generally over large areas is lateritized to a certain depth, irrespective of the varying constitution of the strata.

Then, as the rocks are followed, or crossed, westward, the alteration becomes more frequent, decided, and deeper seated; though still, all over the field, ridges, humps, and bosses of the living rock rise up from the surrounding more or less decomposed low-lying rock areas.

This generally irregular and fitfully altered condition of the gneisses begins at an elevation of about 400 feet above the sea, and thus it extends as a sort of fringe of varying width along the lower slopes of the mountains.

At a yet lower level, say from 200 to 150 feet, and so nearer the sea-coast, there is a better defined belt of more decidedly lateritized form of weathered gneiss, in which the unaltered rock occurs less frequently, and then always in more or less flatly rounded humps and masses, which never rise above a general dead level. This belt is, in fact, a country of undulating downs (where free from thick and lofty jungle), or tolerably uniform level stretches of forest land. Occasionally, it also shows a plateau surface, or it is broken into small and low flat-topped hills. Always it is very deeply indented by river and stream valleys, or even by some of the back-waters which have high and steep shores.

Further northwards, the plateau character of the lateritic gneiss belt is very well developed in Malabar.

It is remarkable of this coastal belt of country that its laterite (an altered, or ferruginously infiltrated condition of weathered or decomposed gneiss) is not to be distinguished from any other laterite, except that which is made up of obviously detrital material.

Whatever the laterite of Travancore or Malabar may have been originally, it is an useless form of the rock, being crumbly and soft as a general rule, and oftener of a red colour than brown. The character of the climate does, in fact, appear to militate against the changing of the red peroxide of iron in the rock, to the brown peroxide, during which change the proper cementing and hardening of the sound rock, such as that on the east coast or in the Deccan, is evidently brought about.

The next succeeding rock formations, namely, the Quilon and Warkilli beds, occur as a very small patch on the coast between the Quilon and Anjengo back-waters.

The Quilon beds are only known through the researches of the late General Cullen, who found them cropping out at the base of the low laterite cliffs edging the back-water of that place, and again in wells which he had dug or deepened for the purpose. I was myself not able to find a trace of them. They are said to be argillaceous limestones, or a kind of dolomite, in which a marine fauna of univalve shells, having an eocene *facies*, was found; and they occur at about 40 feet below the laterite of Quilon, which is really the upper part of the next group.

The Warkilli beds, on the other hand, are clearly seen in the cliffs edging the sea-shore some 12 miles south of Quilon, where they attain a thickness of about 180 feet, and have the following succession in descending order:—

Laterite (with sandstone masses).
Sandy clays (or lithomarge).
Sandy clays (with sandstone bands).
Alum clays.
Lignite beds (with logs of wood, &c.).

The bottom lignite beds rest on loose white sand; and nothing is known of any lower strata.

It will be seen how this set of strata has an upper portion, or capping of laterite, which is however clearly detrital. On the landward edge of the field of those Warkilli beds, there is in places only a thin skin, representative of these upper beds, of lateritic grits and sandstones lying directly on the gneiss, which is itself also lateritized; and it is very hard, as may be supposed, to distinguish the boundary between the two, unless the detrital character of the former deposits is well displayed. Thus, the upper part of the formation has overlapped the gneiss. It is also this upper portion which overlies the Quilon beds, which are also apparently overlapped.

These Warkili beds constitute, for so much of the coast, the seaward edge of the plateau or terraced country above described, and they present similar features. The Warkilli downs are a feature of the country—bare, grass-grown long flat undulations of laterite, with, about Warkilli itself, small plateau hills forming the higher ground—180 to 200 feet above the sea. These downs too and the small plateaus or flat-topped hills, are partly of the Warkilli laterite and partly of the lateritoid gneiss.

Whatever form of denudation may have produced the now much worn terrace of the gneissic portion of the country, the same also determined the general surface of the Warkilli beds. Indeed, it gradually dawned on me while surveying this country, having the remembrance of what I had seen of the plateaus and terraced low-land in Malabar in previous years, that here, clearly, on this western side of India is an old marine terrace, which must be of later date than the Warkilli beds.

These are, as I have endeavoured to show in another paper, of probably upper tertiary age, and equivalent of the Cuddalore sandstones of the Coromandel. Hence this terrace must be late tertiary or post-pliocene, and it marks, like the long stretches of laterite and sandstones on the eastern side of the country, the last great or decided elevation of Southern India, prior to which, as is very probable, the Indian land rose almost directly from the sea by its Western Ghâts and had an eastern shore line which is now indicated very well by the inner edge of the Tanjore, South Arcot, Madras, Nellore, and Godavari belts of laterite and sandstone.

Mr. Foote has already generalised in this way for the eastern side of Southern India in particular; but I think he makes the elevation too great, including, as he does in his laterite deposits, patches of lateritized gravels and rock masses ranging up to a height of 500 feet at least, which are not so definitely part and parcel of the proper coastal developments.

The plateau form of the Coromandel areas has often already been commented on; but their connection with a terraced form of marine denudation is more clearly brought out, now that the evident conformation of the Travancore and Malabar low-land is ascertained.

The somewhat different level of the surfaces of these plateau lands on each side of the peninsula is also interesting in so far as there is an evident general very slight inclination of the whole to the south-eastward.

One more very small patch of variegated sandstones, but associated with scarcely any laterite, occurs in the Travancore country at Nagarcoil, about 12 miles north of Cape Comorin. I should certainly take this to be representative of the Cuddalore sandstones, so long as no positive evidence to the contrary turns up; and it may be the nearest connecting link between these rocks on the eastern coast and the Warkilli beds.

The recent deposits are the usual blown-sands and alluvial deposits of the low flats along the coast; an exceptional form occurs at Cape Comorin in the shape of a hard calcareous sandstone, which is crowded with true fossils and casts of the living *Helix vitata*. It appears to be simply a blown-sand, modified through the infiltration of calcareous waters. Loose blown sands are heaped over it now in places, among which are again thousands and thousands of the dead shells of the past season. The examination of this deposit has, however, been left to Mr. Foote, who has likewise reserved for his study other remarkable fossiliferous rocks of very late age which occur in this neighbourhood.

The Warkilli Beds *and reported associated deposits at* Quilon, *in* Travancore, *by* WILLIAM KING, D.Sc., *Deputy Superintendent (Madras), Geological Survey of India (with a map).*

The rocks to be treated of in this paper are some lateritic sandstones, alum clays, and lignite beds, and other fossiliferous strata, which occur in the following order of succession :—

The Warkilli[1] *Beds :* apparently equivalent to the *Cuddalore sandstones* of the survey nomenclature.

The Quilon Beds : reported as having yielded fossils of presumably *eocene* age, and only known through the researches of the late General Cullen.

The Travancore low country, that is, so much of the western coast of southern India, as extends from Cape Comorin to within a short distance of

[1] Otherwise Wur-kullay or Varkalay.

Cochin, is slightly elevated and broken into low hills and ill-defined terraced land; thus differing very strongly from the far-stretching plains of the Carnatic, which touch the sea merely by a low bank of sand-hills to nearly as far north as Vizagapatam. At the same time, there is a narrow strip of the northern portion of Travancore which is just on the sea-level, and marked by a chain of extensive and lengthened back-waters or lagoons, the canal communication between which has, until lately, been barred by one small range of low hills between Cochin and Trivandrum. This barrier is the most important of the few approaches of the low terraced upland close on to the sea-shore; and it presents—looking at the absence of such features along the Coromandel, or their rarity along the west coast, the remarkable line of low and beautifully coloured cliffs of Warkilli. This barrier has now, however, been tunnelled so as to allow of complete and unbroken water communication, by which chance fresher sections—though unfortunately not deeper—were displayed of the rocks already so long exposed in the cliffs.

I believe the first idea of thus opening up a complete system of water communication may be attributed to the late General Cullen, then British Resident of Travancore; at any rate, he it was who first drew attention to the geology of this Warkilli barrier, and the occurrence of similar deposits near Quilon. General Cullen did not, it is to be regretted, publish any of his experiences, but he forwarded collections to Bombay, and communicated his observations to Mr. H. J. Carter, then Assistant Surgeon on the Bombay establishment, who embodied them in his well-known "Geological Papers on Western India." The previous literature is therefore, as far as is known, these writings of Mr. Carter; and his conclusions on the occurrence of these rocks, and the fossils said to have been obtained from them, were that they are preferably of eocene age. The following extracts from Mr. Carter's work (*l. c.* p. 741) give the information afforded by General Cullen, beginning with that for Warkilli itself:—

"The laterite and lignite cliffs of Varkalay, which are also near Quilon, that is, about 12 or 14 miles south, extend along the coast about 6 miles, varying in altitude from 40 to 60 feet. Below the laterite is a series of very beautifully variegated coloured sands and clays, and below them again the carbonaceous clays or shales and lignites. At the north end of the cliffs, where they are only 80 feet high, the lignite bed is level with the beach; but to the south, where the cliffs attain an altitude of 140 feet, there appear to be three or four successive deposits of lignite, each of which is from 4 to 6 or 8 feet thick. To ascertain, also, if this lignite bed extended inland, I sunk a well 20 feet in diameter, at a distance of about 100 yards from the cliff; and, after passing through 22 feet of laterite only (because the well was here sunk in a hollow), came to the lignite clays. I then sunk a small well, about 5 feet in diameter, on one side of the large one, to determine the thickness of the lignite bed, which was penetrated after 7 feet, meeting then with a bed of loose, white sand, from which the water immediately sprung up so rapidly as to oblige the people to leave off working. I have not found any traces of organic remains in these cliffs, nor any traces of limestone. The carbonaceous lignite beds abound with resin and iron pyrites (white), both, in lumps of considerable size. I have a lump of resin 10 inches in diameter.

"The variegated coloured sands that I have spoken of as lying between the laterite and lignite beds, are exceedingly beautiful—at least fifteen different and perfectly distinct tints.

It has strongly reminded me of what I have often heard, but never seen, except in geological drawings, *viz.*, the strata of Alum Bay in the Isle of Wight."

The next place of examination was near Quilon; and it may as well be stated here at once, that I have myself only been able to carry on the uppermost member alone of the Warkilli beds so far north. It will be seen by the next extract (*l. c.* p. 740) that General Cullen was more successful in so far as he found other very important rocks, which were also fossiliferous.

"The first well I opened was on a laterite cliff or point, 4 or 5 miles north-east of the town of Quilon. Having observed some yellowish slabs of dolomite [argillaceous limestone?] at the base of the cliff or strand of the back-water, which there suddenly deepens to 40 feet, and therefore prevented my tracing it further downwards, I laid open several feet of the face of the cliff, and, still finding the dolomite slabs apparently passing under it, I then went above, for about 100 feet inland, and there sunk a large well, and met with the dolomite at the depth of about 38 feet.

"I then ascertained that the dolomite appeared everywhere to prevail below the laterite round Quilon, at a depth of about 40 feet from the surface.

"This was determined by the examination of wells in different localities, and by further sinking several which had not been carried down to that depth.

"I think there was a loose rubbly bed or stratum, of exactly the same composition as the compact limestone both above and below the slabs, and in which the greater number of the organic remains were found; but the limestone itself (though extremely hard and tough) also contained numerous specimens in the most perfect state of preservation.

"The limestone is of a bluish-grey inside, but externally, where exposed to the weather, of a dull yellowish colour."

This is all that is given of General Cullen's own descriptions; but Mr. Carter subsequently, in his notes, states that further information was furnished in one way or other about these Quilon deposits. Thus (*l. c.*, p. 741)—

"The specimens of limestone, too, which General Cullen formerly presented to the Society through Dr. Buist, not only bear the colour of the clay, but, with its imbedded tertiary shells, also contain portions of lignite indicating its intimate connection with it."

Again, in his discussion of the fossiliferous evidence of the tertiary deposits of Western India, Mr. Carter writes (*l. c.*, p. 743):—

"In this structure it will be seen that they resemble *Orbitolites Malabarica*, H. J. C. (Ann. and Mag. Nat. Hist., 2nd Ser., XI, p. 425, 1853), of the blue, clayey, argillaceous limestone of the coast of Travancore[1] * * ."

[1] On reference to this paper, I find that the locality of Orbitolites is moved further north, thus: "*Locality*—Abounding in an impure, bluish-green limestone (of the Pleiocene of [*sic*] formations), about 80 feet beneath the surface at Cochin on the Malabar coast, the shells of which, though deprived of their animal matter, are still white and pulverulent, or semi-crystalline." Mr. Carter, who is now residing in England, has very kindly allowed me to communicate with him on the subject of these Travancore fossils, and as regards this variation in locality, writes (7th November 1881):—"As regards the discrepancy in *locality* evidenced in my account of *Orbitolites malabarica*, it should be known that the specimens bearing this *Foram.* came into my hands while I was Conservator of the little museum of the Bombay Asiatic Society, as you may see by the extract, through the late Dr. Buist. This was some time before I began to correspond with General Cullen, and therefore long before I knew anything of the Quilon and Verkallay deposits; so it is not improbable that they, the specimens, were labelled "Cochin." At all events it is a mistake, for which I can offer no other explanation."

And at page 744:—

"Lastly comes the argillaceous limestone of the Malabar coast, not only abundantly charged with the Orbitolite just mentioned, but there again in company with *Strombus Fortisi*, together with *Cerithium rude*, *Ranella bufo*, *Cassis sculpta*, *Voluta jugosa*, *Conus catenulatus*, and *C. marginalus* (Grant, Geol. Cutch, Tert. Foss.); also *Natica*, *Turbo*, *Pleurotoma*, *Fasciolaria*, *Murex*, *Cancellaria*, *Ancillaria*, and *Cyprea*, all (new species?) closely allied in form to the figured shells of the eocene period. The orbitolite differs very little, except in size, from *Orbiculina angulata*, Lam. (Encyclop. Méthodique, pl. 468, fig. 3), from which I infer that the latter should also be included among *Orbitolites*, Lamarck."

I have given the above extracts here, because they go far to show that these fossils, or some of them, are those which were forwarded by General Cullen as having been procured from the beds underlying the Quilon laterite.

General Cullen's description of the occurrence of this "dolomite" and its fossiliferousness is so circumstantial that we must, until better negative evidence than that afforded by my unsuccessful search can be obtained, perforce believe that the rock and the fossils exist as described; hence, I will so consider this deposit in its relations with the Warkilli rocks.

The Warkilli beds consist of a series of sands and clays capped by laterite, giving the range of cliffs touching on the sea-shore. The highest part of the sea-face is at the southern end, between Warkilli village and Naddangúndi (Neddungunday), on the Anjengo back-water. Northwards the high ground runs down with the dip of the rocks, which is very gentle to the north, and thus the range of cliffs soon ceases in that direction until only a low scarped edge of rocks meets the sea at the Parravur[1] (Purra-ur) back-water. Thence, in the same direction, representative strata of the capping beds show only at some distance inland until Quilon is reached, where such rocks approach the shore and form at Tangacheri (Tungumshery) point a very low scarped headland, beyond which out in the sea are barrier reefs of the same rock.

It is not very easy to give the exact limits of the area of the Warkilli rocks, owing to the confusing way in which that peculiar form of rock alteration which gives rise to laterite,[2] or a rock resembling laterite, is developed, not only in these deposits themselves, but in the crystalline rocks or gneisses on which they lie and in the superficial rain-wash and debris covering both. Indeed, an ordinary

[1] A peculiarity of the Travancore topography is that there are few well-marked assemblages of dwellings answering to the villages of the eastern side of South India. The names given in the map apply rather to town lands, the cottages or farms being scattered and independent.

[2] The origin of laterite being still unsettled, it is as well that no opportunity should be neglected for keeping certain points in the investigation well to the fore. Only lately, I see that my colleague, Mr. F. R. Mallet, in his paper "On the ferruginous beds associated with the basaltic rocks of North-Eastern Ulster, in relation to Indian laterite" (Records Geol. Surv. of Ind., XIV, p. 148) writes with reference to a generalisation of Mr. W. J. McGee of Farley, Iowa, U. S. A.:—"But that laterite is a product of the alteration *in situ* of the underlying rocks is a view open to serious objections, which has been fully discussed by Mr. Blanford." Now this is striking at actual facts, against which no local or theoretical objections can be taken into consideration: for,—to put it plainly, and as long as we are unable to define strictly what shall and what shall not be called *laterite* among the strange ferruginous rocks which go by that name,—certain forms of this rock are actually and really an altered condition of the rock *in situ*. Such is the case

observer would say, that not only are the Warkilli downs composed of laterite, but that the greater part of the country far inland also consists of the same rock. Practically, there are thus three forms of rock here and in the neighbourhood which usually go by the name of laterite:—

1. Superficial ferruginously cemented debris.
2. The ferruginous, clayey, reddish or brown coloured, irregularly vesicular and vermiform scabrous rock forming the uppermost portion of the Warkilli beds, which is unmistakably detrital, and which I will call *laterite* in this paper.
3. The altered form of decomposed gneiss (called 'kabuk' in Ceylon), which I shall here write of as *lateritized* gneiss. This form always eventually shows traces of original crystalline structure and constitution.

Owing, then, to similarity of appearance and general ferruginous infiltration of these different rocks, it may be conceived how difficult it is to give close boundaries to the Warkilli beds. There is little trouble about their southern limit; but the eastern boundary is badly defined, it may range a short distance east or west of the line given in the annexed map, and particularly it may be much more sinuous than I have shown, and there may be a few insignificant outliers. About Quilon, I am exceedingly doubtful as to whether a good deal of lateritized gneiss may not be included in my field: thus it would be no easy task for me to persuade any one who had not had great experience of the behaviour of lateritic metamorphosis, that all the lateritic cliffs edging the Quilon backwater are not just as much laterite as those of the portion laid down on the map.

With these qualifications, the Warkilli rocks form a lenticular patch for about 22 miles along the coast, with a breadth, in the middle of the field, of about 5 miles; laterite alone at the Quilon end, and—by their gentle hade up to the south—laterite with underlying beds to a thickness of about 180 feet at the Anjengo end.

The series, as displayed in the cliffs at this end, is in descending order—

	Feet.
Laterite.—Ferruginous clays and sandy clays, in which are occasional, ill-defined masses and bands of coarse sandstone and incoherent sand, more or less vesicular, with irregular hollows and pipe-like or vermiform passages (discontinuous), very many of which are filled with white and pinkish fine clay; brown coloured, shading downwards to red, white, and yellow mottled; banded. Any bedding which may have existed is now much obliterated, and the upper brown band, which is more properly laterite, is not recognisable as a separate bed or capping	30 to 40

in Travancore, Malabar, and Ceylon, where I have over and over again traced the laterite (as it is called in Travancore) or the 'kabuk' (the Singalese synonym) into the living gneiss rock. I have held this view of what may be called the lateritization of gneiss with Mr. R. Bruce Foote (my colleague in Madras) for the last 20 years: our conclusions having been based on observations on the Nilgiris, Shevaroys, and other elevated regions in the Kurnool and Cuddapah districts; and my enlarged experience of the western coast and Ceylon have only confirmed it. Our experience of the Deccan laterites is not so extended, but we are agreed also that some of these must be products of alteration of the rock *in situ*.

	Feet.
Sands and sandy clays.—Red, yellow, white, and purple variegated sandy clays, with rather more distinct bands and masses of sandstone. Mottled in colour, but not so vesicular as the rock above, though still marbled with vermiform runs of finer clay (lithomarge of some writers). ... about	40
Pale red and white variegated and laminated sandy clays ...	10
Alum Clays.—Dark-coloured purple grey, compact clays with thin, scarcely appreciable, laminæ of iron pyrites, giving bright yellow alum efflorescence	5
Various coloured alum clays and sands; dark grey and buff at the bottom and yellow towards the top	20
Lignite beds.—An incoherent sandy bed of varying thickness, much laminated with brown loamy and clayey material, in which are many lumps and even logs of wood in various conditions of preservation. The wood is mostly blackened, and much in the condition of the 'bog-oak' of the Irish peat bogs	2 to 10
Dark, nearly black, clay; often rather peaty, or having patches of fine black vegetable matter, with particles and small masses of iron pyrites; containing, here and there, big logs of spongy, rotten, and, as it were, charred wood, and lumps of coarse resin . . . . . . about	
Loose sands.—Coarse and white-coloured; only a few inches exposed.	

Thus, for the sea-cliffs, the section is in general terms:—

	Feet.
Laterite	30 to 40
Sands and sandy clays, or lithomarge	58
Alum clays	25
Lignite beds	7 to 15
Sands	...
Total .	120 138

Strong springs of clear fresh water issue at several points along the base of the cliffs from above the alum clay band. These are supposed to possess curative properties, and are accordingly of frequent resort.

The sections exposed in the cuttings and tunnelling of the barrier, which lie from a few hundred yards to half a mile inland, give a thickness of 30 to 70 feet for the laterite. This shades down into red, yellow, and whitish clayey sandstones, which are generally soft and wet, though at times hardened in bands and patches, and which have a variable thickness of from 40 to 90 feet owing to a wavy and uneven bottom. The alum clays are beautifully exposed in good beds, and for a long time they presented a fine display of colours—reds, blues, and greys, with strong bright yellow efflorescence, which have now, however, become blurred through exposure. In their lower sandy portion there is a good deal of wood. The thickness of the alum beds is about 20 feet. The proper lignite seam has about the same thickness as on the shore; but as the base of the tunnel does not run below them, there is no knowledge of the subjacent rock.

The outer and inner sections are thus substantially the same,—the differences being that the beds below the laterite, in the cuttings, are rather clayey sandstones than sandy clays; while logs of wood are found in the alum clays also.

As these beds are followed northwards along the shore, the dip gradually carries the lignite band below the beach, which is next bordered, for some hundred yards, by the alum clays, the upper edge of which is marked by the bamboo spouts let in above them at convenient places for carrying off the water of the sacred springs.[1] Then the clays, in their turn, run under a long flat beach, over which the water of the springs now flows directly, and about a quarter of a mile further on, the lowering cliffs are simply of the laterite, which rock finally ceases to show on the shore near Purravur.

The Warkilli capping is, however, continued inland in a north-eastward direction to the narrowing of the Purravur lagoon at Mailakád (Mylaked), but here all that exists of it is a very thin skin of coarse ferruginous grits and sandstones, which is lying directly on weathered and lateritized gneiss, the lower portions having thus been overlapped. Hence, if the clays, &c., are continued northward, they must lie deep under the lagoon and the sea.

From Mailakád other sandstone outcrops, associated with laterite, are traceable up to Quilon, under which place it might naturally be expected that either some trace of the Warkilli beds should be found, or that the laterite should overlie the gneiss directly. The only deposits, however, which I could find differing from the prevalent laterite, or its underlying lithomarge (common at the base of the low cliffs edging the back-water) is a loose, very coarse, yellow sand, occurring in a dried-up stream bed, or wide ditch, near the mosque between the civil town and the parade-ground, which is like some of the loose sands below the laterite band at Warkilli. I saw no limestone[2] or other calcareous rock answering to that described so circumstantially by General Cullen as cropping out at the base of the low cliffs north-east of Quilon.

Only representatives therefore of the upper portions of the Warkilli beds

[1] The water seam supplying the springs on the sea-shore was tapped by the tunnel operations, and there was a slight temporary decrease in the discharge. The leaking of the water in the tunnels and at the cuttings over the freshly opened alum clays, and the mixture of ferruginous wash from above, thus gave rise to considerable surmise as to the existence of natural chalybeate and other waters. Such are, however, only produced temporarily, though they will be collecting for a long time, and they might be found efficacious in some cases of the skin diseases so common on this coast.

[2] This reported occurrence of limestone and fossils by General Cullen is one of the strangest incidents of recorded observation which has taken place in India; for his account of it, and of his reasons for concluding that such a deposit underlies the Quilon laterite, is so clear that one can hardly suppose him to be mistaken; and yet there is no other evidence of its occurrence than the general statement as given by Dr. Carter. Not only have I not been able to find it, or the least trace of any calcareous debris—itself a very strange thing when we recollect that wells had been sunk inland—but the same disappointment had been already experienced by the District Engineer, Mr. Horsley, who is perfectly capable of distinguishing a calcareous rock, and, under the very urgent requirement of the works at Quilon for mortar, most diligent search for this argillaceous limestone or dolomite had been made. I believe, also, that Mr. Horseley had the advantage of employing the only guide left in a servant at the Residency, who used to accompany General Cullen in his excursions, and to work for him. This man, unfortunately for me, was at the time of my visit paralysed in his speech through continued fever and rheumatism, or other ailments, and unable to be moved.

occur at Quilon resting upon and apparently overlapping a set of fossiliferous beds only known through the researches of General Cullen.

The Warkilli strata are clearly of fresh-water or lagoon origin, being in fact very much after the style of the deposits now being laid down in parts of the present back-waters into which, at flood times, a great deal of drift wood and decaying vegetable matter is being carried along with silt clays and sands and ferruginous matter.

The fossiliferous argillaceous limestones under the laterite at Quilon are apparently very thin; and as the fossils described as having been obtained from them constitute an essentially marine fauna, they can hardly be considered otherwise than as belonging to a separate and somewhat older group than that which has thinned out over them. Each of them may be groups of a series or of a formation, or they may not; but the important feature is that they are separate groups; and thus I would differentiate the Quilon beds.

Reference to the "Geological Papers on Western India" already quoted will show how the whole series of Travancore deposits has been correlated with very similar deposits on other parts of the coasts of the Peninsula; as on this side going northwards, at Ratnagiri, Bombay, Broach, Kattiwar, Cutch, and Sind, and, on the other side, through the sandstones and laterite of the Coromandel, and the fossiliferous intertrappean beds near Rajahmundry. This correlation went too far, however, partly through this separate grouping not being known, and by a very natural straining at the comparison of a series of laterite and fossiliferous beds with the lateritic beds and limestones of Rajahmundry, which last now appear to be most reasonably of upper cretaceous age[1]: while the fossiliferous beds of Bombay northwards are of tertiary age.

Mr. Carter's correlation of the Quilon fossils with those of the Kattiwar, Cutch, and Sind beds, still stands, however, and he thus makes them out to be preferably of eocene age.

The Warkilli beds must then be either of the same age, or, if different conditions of deposition and apparent overlap go for anything, of perhaps a later tertiary age.

The evidence given by the wood at the base of the alum clays and in the lignite seam, is of little significance considering that perfectly fossilised wood occurs in the older alluvial deposits of the Godávari valley, which certainly appear to be far later deposits than these; though the very unaltered condition of the logs implies that they must be much newer than those containing the perfectly bleached and dull shells said to have been obtained from the Quilon diggings. To all appearance, indeed, this wood is very like the black-wood now growing in the Travancore forests; and it is so unaltered in good specimens that large pieces of furniture have been made from it which are scarcely distinguishable from that made out of the modern timber.

Again, taking up the original generalisation of Carter and other observers, but leaving the intertrappean beds of Rajahmundry out of count, there does not

[1] See Memoirs Geological Survey of India, XVI, pt. 3, and Manual of the Geology of India, Chapters XIII & XIV.

appear, so far as is yet known, to be any representative of the Quilon beds on the Coromandel, at least as far south as Madura. On the other hand, there is a strong lithological likeness between the upper portion of the Warkilli beds and the upper portion of the Cuddalore sandstones as at Vellum, in Tanjore, in the Red Hills of Pondicherry and Madras, and in the Nellore and Godávari districts; while they are all similarly situated as low-lying or not very elevated fringes bordering the sea-coast. There is also a possible link to this chain of coastal deposits on either side of India, in a small patch of red and variegated sandstones, with, however, very little show of laterite at Nagercoil, about 12 miles north of Cape Comorin.

Irrespective, however, of any argument from the association of the Warkilli laterite and sands with fossiliferous limestone having eocene affinities, a generally tertiary age has been given by us to the Cuddalore sandstones, through their discordant lie on the cretaceous rocks in South Arcot and on the traps and intertrappean beds of Rajahmundry. Hence, on the ground of lithological likeness, similarity of position, and, as far as it goes, general approximation of age, it may be assumed that the long supposed contemporaniety of the coastal laterite and sandstones is now fairly made out. Thus, as they are so continuously developed over large areas and occur in detached positions over so lengthened a coast line, without apparently being accompanied by or associated with these strange Quilon rocks, except in this one locality, they are indeed strongly separable from the latter and thus presumably of much later, or even upper, tertiary age.

I have had opportunities in previous years, and this season again, of examining the West Coast for some considerable distance further north, past Cochin and on to a few miles beyond Calicut; but so far there is no further representative of the Warkilli beds in particular, or the Cuddalore sandstones in general. It is quite true, however, that there are very extensive tracts of what is called laterite, as well as a remarkable terraced and plateau form presented by many of the low hills of these tracts. My examination of these showed, however, that all this lateritic country is merely one of a decomposed form of gneiss, and that the capped character of the plateaus in the neighbourhood of Beypur and Calicut, for instance, is due to the denudation of an originally planed-down terrace of gneiss into detached plateaus, the upper surfaces of which are altered and lateritized to a certain depth.

There may be detached patches of the Warkilli beds north of Calicut as yet unknown, but the first occurrence of rocks resembling them, of which there is any record, is in the neighbourhood of Ratnagiri, of which the following section is given by Dr. de Crespigny (1856) [1]:—

"Soil and detrital conglomerate	(a few feet).
Laterite (soft below)	35 ft.
Compact iron stone	1½ "
Lignite	} 27 "
Blue clay	
Water, yellow gravel	
Trap."	

[1] Carter's Papers, *op. cit.* p. 722, foot note.

Mr. C. J. Wilkinson, when attached to the Survey (in 1863), visited this part of the country, and thus describes[1] the occurrence of these rocks:—

"At Ratnagherry, &c., in well and other sections, the trap is found to be overlaid by a thickness of a few feet of white clay, imbedding fruits and containing thin carbonaceous seams composed for the most part of leaves. This is separated from the soft laterite above by a ferruginous band about an inch thick, having much the appearance of hæmatite. It is vesicular, the cavities being filled by quartz, &c. The soft laterite soil above hardens on exposure, and this rapidly. It is very thick here and along the sea coast, trap only becoming exposed in the deep sections and at the base of the cliffs."

It cannot, I think, be doubted that here is a true representative of the Warkilli beds; and as the traps on which the rocks lie are generally flat, it is not to be expected that any representative of the Quilon beds shall be found.

Note on some Siwalik *and* Narbada Fossils *by* R. LYDEKKER, B.A., F.Z.S., *Geological Survey of India.*

1. *The Narbada Hippopotamus.*

In Falconer and Cautley's great work on the fossils of the Siwaliks, there are figured numerous remains of hippopotami from the pleistocene deposits of the Narbada valley. Among these remains all are referred to a species named *Hippopotamus palæindicus*, with the exception of four lower jaws,[2] which are referred to a second species under the name of *H. namadicus*. Unfortunately neither of these species was ever described, so we are compelled to rely upon Falconer's figures and occasional notes. It is stated[3] that *H. palæindicus* is allied to the living African hippopotamus, but is distinguished by the median pair of incisors being slightly smaller than the outer; the reverse being very markedly the case in the living species. This species had only two pairs of lower incisors, and was accordingly referred to Falconer's sub-genus *Tetraprotodon*. These teeth are of large size.

In *H. namadicus*, which, as already said, is known only by the lower jaw, there are always six incisors, which in some specimens (F. A. S., pl. LVIII, figs. 1, 3,) are sub-equal in size, and placed in the same horizontal line; while in others (*Ibid*, pl. LVII, fig. 12; LVIII, fig. 2), the second pair of incisors is rather smaller than the others, and thrust somewhat above their line. All the incisors of this form are smaller than those of the tetraprotodont form.

If no other specimens than those figured in the "Fauna Antiqua Sivalensis" were in existence, I should have little, if any, doubt as to there being two species of Narbada hippopotami. There are, however, two specimens of the mandibles of hippopotami in the Indian Museum, from the Narbada deposits, which lead me to have very grave doubts on this subject.

The first of these specimens (F. 147) has three pairs of incisors of sub-equal size, and must therefore be referred to Falconer's *H. namadicus*. The second

[1] Records G. S. of Ind., IV, p. 44.

[2] Pl. LVII, fig. 12; LVIII, figs. 1, 2, 3.

[3] "Pal. Mem." Vol I, pp. 21, 147, 497.

pair of incisors are, however, more raised above the line of the others than in any of Falconer's specimens.

The second specimen (F. 148) has two pairs of very large and closely approximated incisors, and therefore agrees with Falconer's *H. palæindicus.* In the upper angles between these large teeth, there are, however, wedged in, two very minute teeth, corresponding to the second pair of incisors in *H. namadicus.* The vertical diameters of the first, second, and third incisors in this jaw are respectively 1·96, 0·59, and 2·0 inches; while in the other specimen they are 1·2, 0·9, and 1·33 inches. The specimen No. F 148 must certainly be referred to *H. palæindicus*, but the presence of the minute pair of second incisors connects it so closely with those forms of *H. namadicus* in which that pair of teeth is, so to speak, partly squeezed out of the way by the others, that it becomes a question whether the latter species can be maintained.

It is true that in the typical tetraprotodont forms, and in No. F 18, the first and third incisors are much larger than in typical hexaprotodont forms; but this might be accounted for by the greater space for growth which these teeth obtain in the tetraprotodont form.

On the whole, it would perhaps be rash to say positively that there is only one species of Narbada hippopotamus; but, taking into account that only one form of skull could be distinguished by Dr. Falconer, and the variations above noticed in the lower incisors, such was not improbably the case.

The tetraprotodont form of the Narbada hippopotamus seems to be distinguished from the African species by having the two pairs of incisors of sub-equal size, or the outer larger than the inner. In the living species the inner incisors are generally very much larger than the outer. The hexaprotodont form in which the lower incisors are of sub-equal size, and placed in the same horizontal line, seems to agree very closely with the older *H. sivalensis*, and I am not aware how they can be distinguished.

The Narbada hippopotamus, whether belonging to one or more species, shows a clear instance of the evolution of a tetraprotodont from a hexaprotodont form, after the general law of progression from the generalised to the specialised. These animals, further, most clearly connect the Siwalik with the living form, and may thus indicate the line of descent of the latter.

The above conclusions indicate decisively that Falconer's sub-genera *Hexaprotodon* and *Tetraprotodon* must be abolished, as their distinctive characters are found in the same species. They further indicate that it is almost certainly the second pair of incisors which is suppressed in the African hippopotamus; a fact which may prove of some importance in determining the homologies of the incisors in other ungulate mammals (*e.g.*, *Rhinoceros*) in which the whole of the typical series is not developed.

2. *Structure of molars of Mastodon sivalensis.*

A much worn molar tooth of *Mastodon sivalensis* from the Punjab in the collection of the Indian Museum,[1] which has been recently cut and polished, shows

[1] No. A. 258.

a peculiarity in the arrangement of the enamel, not previously observed, as far as I am aware, in the teeth of the Proboscidia. The enamel, in place of simply investing the cones, or denticles of the crown, as a regular cap, is thrown into numerous folds, placed at regular intervals from one another, penetrating deeply into the dentine of the cones, and converging towards their centres. The horizontal section of one of these cones exhibits a structure intermediate in respect to the depth of the foldings of the enamel, between that of the teeth of *Ichthyosaurus* and *Labyrinthodon*.[1] The infoldings are considerably deeper than those in the former genus, and if the symmetry of the cones were not interfered with by mutual adpressure, these infoldings would present a regular convergence towards the centre as in *Ichthyosaurus*. A second cut specimen exhibits a similar structure.

I have not observed this structure in the molars of any other species of mastodon; and from the statement of Professor Owen, that "there is no instance in the mammiferous class of these [enamel] folds converging at regular intervals all round the circumference towards its centre,"[2] it would appear that the molars of *Mastodon sivalensis* are quite peculiar in this respect, and exhibit a homology between the teeth of mammals and reptiles not previously known to exist.

3. *Captain Searle's Perim Fossils.*

A small collection of vertebrate fossils from Perim Island, collected by the late Dr. Wilson, has recently been presented to the Indian Museum by Captain Searle, Superintendent of Marine, Calcutta, which may be appropriately noticed here. The collection comprises a tooth of *Mastodon perimensis*, and a broken one of *M. latidens*. A lower jaw of *Acerotherium perimense*, and one of another member of the same family, showing the symphysis, and identical with the mandible referred to *Rhinoceros sivalensis* in the "Palæontologia Indica":[3] this form is new to Perim Island. Several limb-bones of elephants and rhinoceroses are also among the collection. There is a horn-core of a large ruminant, generically indeterminable. There are also two fine specimens of the cranium of *Gharialis gangeticus*, and the imperfect humerus of a large species of tortoise (not *Colossochelys*), new to these deposits.

With these additions the fossil vertebrate fauna of Perim Island includes the following forms[4] :—

Mastodon latidens, Clift.
  „ perimensis, Falc. and Caut.
  „ pandionis, Falc.
Dinotherium indicum, Falc.
Hyotherium, sp.
Sus hysudricus, Falc. and Caut.
Bramatherium perimense, Falc.
Camelopardalis sivalensis, Falc. and Caut.

[1] See Owen's "Odontography," pl. LXIV B.
[2] *Loc. cit.*, p. 201.
[3] Series X, Vol. II, pt I.
[4] This list may be taken to supersede that given on page 342 of the "Manual."

Antilope, sp., and other ruminants.
Capra perimensis, Lyd.
? Rhinoceros sivalensis, Falc. and Caut.
Acerotherium perimense, Falc. and Caut.
Hippotherium theobaldi, Lyd.
Crocodilus palustris, Less.
Gharialis gangeticus, Gmel.
Colossochelys atlas, Falc. and Caut.
Testudo, sp.
Emyda, sp.
Trionyx, sp.

4. BAGARIUS YARRELLI, *from the Siwaliks*

In the sixth volume of the "Journal of the Asiatic Society of Bengal"[1] a portion of a fossil ichthyopsidan skull is described and figured by Dr. Cantor as that of a gigantic batrachian. It was discovered by Colonel Colvin in the Siwaliks of Náhan, and is now in the collection of the Indian Museum.[2] In 1844 this specimen was again described and figured by Dr. M'Clelland,[3] who showed that it belonged to a siluroid fish, and probably to *Pimelodus.*

At a subsequent date reference was made by myself to the specimen,[4] when it was argued that it was improbable that it belonged to *Pimelodus,* since that genus is confined to the West Indies and Africa. In Dr. M'Clelland's time, however, the genus was less strictly defined and comprehended many Indian forms, and it will be shown below, that in this wider sense Dr. M'Clelland's determination was correct. It was suggested in my notice that the specimen might belong to the genus *Chaca.*[5]

Thus the matter remained till a few weeks ago, when a huge siluroid, caught in the Hughli, was brought to the Indian Museum by its captors. On seeing this gigantic fish I was at once struck with the resemblance of its head to the fossil skull, and accordingly made arrangements for comparing the two skulls as soon as the recent fish was macerated. This comparison I have lately made, and I find that the fossil (of which Dr. Cantor's figure gives a very good idea) comprehends the preorbital part of the skull and agrees precisely in every detail, both of shape and size, with the skull of the recent fish. The agreement between the two is so close that I have no doubt but that they are specifically identical.

An examination of the recent fish shows it to be *Bagarius yarrelli,* Sykes, which according to Dr. Day,[6] inhabits "the large rivers of India and Java, des-

[1] P. 588, pl. XXXI.
[2] No. E, 155.
[3] "Calcutta Journal of Natural History," Vol. IV, p. 83, pl. IX.
[4] Journal of Asiatic Society of Bengal, Vol. XLIX, pt. II, p. 15.
[5] This suggestion was mainly made on the supposition that the fragment of the skull was more complete than it is, and consequently that the skull was very broad and short.
[6] "The Fishes of India," Vol. II, p. 495, pl. CXV, fig. 3.

cending to their estuaries. It attains 6 feet or more in length." The present specimen was just under 7 feet in length. The old name of this fish was *Pimelodus bayarius*. The identity in size of the recent and fossil skulls probably indicates that the two specimens had attained the full development of which the species is capable. The extreme length of the recent skull is 21·4 inches.

The determination of another existing species of vertebrata in the Siwalik fauna is a matter of extreme interest, and confirms the inferences previously drawn as to the geological age of this fauna. The living species now identified from the Siwaliks are *Crocodilus palustris*, *Gharialis gangeticus*, *Pangshura tectum*, *Emyda vittata*, and *Bagarius yarrelli*. We shall see below that *Python molurus* may not improbably be added to this list.

5. *The Siwalik Python.*

On page 20 of my paper in the "Journal of the Asiatic Society of Bengal" already quoted, reference was made to some ophidian vertebræ in the Indian Museum[1] from the Siwaliks of Sind and the Punjab, which were said to resemble those of *Python*. I have lately submitted these vertebræ to a careful comparison with those of the living Indian *P. molurus*, and can detect no difference between the two. Most of the fossil vertebræ belonged to pythons of not more than 5 or 6 feet in length, but an early dorsal [2] indicates an animal of upwards of 15 or 16 feet in length. It would, perhaps, be rash to say positively, from the evidence of these vertebræ, that the Siwalik python was specifically identical with *P. molurus*, but it is quite probable that such was really the case.

.. NARBADA AND SIWALIK MOLLUSCA.

Mr. Geoffrey Nevill, our specialist on Indian terrestrial mollusca, has been kind enough to examine the small collection of land and fresh-water shells from the pleistocene of the Narbada and Jamna, and also from the Siwaliks, contained in the Indian Museum. It may be observed that lists of shells from the Narbada beds have already been published by Mr. Theobald in two separate papers,[3] and that the specimens mentioned in the second of these papers are those submitted to Mr. Nevill, whose determinations differ somewhat from those of Mr. Theobald. Of Siwalik shells the Indian Museum has but three species.

A note on shells from these deposits is given in the "Palæontological Memoirs,"[4] but the knowledge of living Indian terrestrial mollusca was then so imperfect that the note is practically valueless. It would appear from this note that a considerable variety of Siwalik shells were obtained, which are probably now in the British Museum, and it is much to be desired that they should be submitted to the examination of some competent authority for determination.

[1] Nos. E205-206.

[2] No. E 206.

[3] Mem. Geol. Surv. India, Vol. II, p. 284, et seq. Records, Vol. VI, p. 54, et seq.

[4] Vol. I, p. 389.

The shells from the Jamna pleistocene mentioned in the following list were collected, and presented to the Indian Museum by Mr. John Cockburn .—

Name.	Narbada.	Jamna.	Siwalik.	Remarks
Melania tuberculata, Mül., v. pyramis, Bens.	+	+	...	
Planorbis compressus, Bens.	+	...	...	
„ convexiusculus, Hut.	+	...	...	
„ exustus, Desh — ? var.	+	...	...	
Paludina bengalensis, Lam.	+	...	...	
„ dissimilis, Mul.	+	+	...	
Helix proxima, Eish	+	...	...	
„ asperella, Pfr.	+	...	...	
Buliminus (Cylindrus) insularis, Ehr.	+	...	+	
Corbicula, sp. 1	+	...	...	Referred by Mr Theobald to *C. cor.*
„ „ 2	+	...	...	Very small, with large ridges.
„ „ 3	...	...	+	Large: Mr. Nevill cannot identify with any living form.
Unio marginalis, Lam.	+	...	+	
„ favidens, Bens., var. 1	...	+	...	Near *U. marcens*, but cannot be identified with any living variety.
„ „ „ var. 2	+	...	...	Near *U. wynegangensis*, Lea.
„ „ „ var. 3	...	+	...	Near *U. triembolus*, Bens.
„ wynegangensis, Lea	+	...	...	
„ shurtlefianus, Lea	+	...	...	
„ indicus, Sow., var.	...	+	...	
„ macilentus, Bens., var.	+	...	...	
„ corrugatus, Mül., var.	...	...	...	

The most important fact to be gleaned from this list is that two species, *viz.*, *Buliminus insularis* and *Unio marginalis*, can be traced without variation from the Siwaliks, through the Narbada to the present time: both are still living in the Narbada valley. A Siwalik species of *Corbicula* is considered by Mr. Nevill to be probably extinct, while a probable variety of *Unio favidens* from the Jamna seems to differ from any living variety, though great stress cannot be laid on this point owing to the uncertainty of the specific character of the members of this genus.

7. GIGANTIC HYOPOTAMUS, *from Sind.*

From the lower Manchhars of the Bhugti hills, north of Sind, Mr. W. T. Blanford has lately procured some upper and lower molars of a gigantic species of *Hyopotamus*. These teeth are far larger than those of any described species, nearly equaling in size the molars of *Anthracotherium magnum*. They will be described subsequently in the "Palæontologia Indica."

On the Coal-bearing rocks *of the valleys of the upper* Rer *and the* Mand *rivers in Western Chutia Nagpur.* (*With a map.*)

By V. Ball, M.A., F.G.S., *Geological Survey of India.*

The following is a record of observations made in the season 1870-71 during a traverse of the areas of coal measures which intervene between those of the Bisrampur field on the north and the Raigarh and Hingir coal-field on the south. Fuller and more detailed examination of these last mentioned fields in subsequent seasons enabled separate accounts of them to be published,[1] but as the details, now about to be given, were of incompleted areas, their publication was held over until such time as the whole area between Raigarh and Korba could be thoroughly explored and described as a united coal-field. Except a brief summary in the Manual of Geology[2] taken from the following notes, nothing has been published regarding these areas, so that in view of the present importance attaching to the existence of coal in this region and in anticipation of future more detailed work, it is thought that the following instalment of information may be of value as it serves to link together the coal measures of Sambalpur, Central Sirguja, and Korba, in Bilaspur.

Lakhanpur Field.

This field, as at present known, is a small area of about 50 square miles, situated in the south-west corner of central Sirguja and to the south of the Pilka hills.

On the north it is bounded by the Pilka fault, described in the Bisrampur report; on the north-east by metamorphic rocks, the boundary being probably natural. On the south-east also by metamorphic rocks, the boundary being here faulted; on the south partly by metamorphic rocks and partly by Talchirs which connect it with the Rampur field. The western extension has not yet been examined.

Within the limits of this area there are no hills; a thick covering of alluvium obscures all the rocks except in the river sections, of which, however, there are fortunately a good many.

The rivers are the Rer or Arand and the Goinghata with 5 or 6 direct and indirect tributaries, all of which afford sections.

The rocks exposed all belong either to the Talchir or Barakar groups, there being no representative of the upper sandstones found in this area.

Talchirs.—A strip of Talchirs, not very distinctly seen, occurs on the north-east boundary of the Barakars; the only clear section of these rocks occurs in the Goinghata west of the Satpara and Mendra road; they consist there of green sandstones, shales, and the boulder bed.

Some Talchir rocks are also exposed in the bed of the Goinghata near the

[1] Raigarh and Hingir, Rec. Geol. Surv. of India, Vol. IV, pp. 101 to 106, Vol. VIII, pp. 102 to 121, Vol. X, pp. 170 to 173, Bisrampur op. cit. Vol. VI, pp. 25 to 41.

[2] Part I, p. 207.

deserted village of Rukra, their relationship to the Barakars on the north and south I had not time to ascertain.

In the Rer or Arand on the south-west, Talchirs crop up, and passing southwards connect this field with the one further south (Rampur), which is traversed by the higher reaches of the same river.

In the jungle near the village of Mudesa, east of this field a small outlier of Talchirs was noted. Its limits were not traced out.

BARAKARS, *Goinghata section.*—North-east of Mahadeopara there are some slates and quartzites apparently of sub-metamorphic age. South of these there is an interval through which the fault, already mentioned, probably passes. Nearly east of the village there are Barakar sandstones which include a seam of carbonaceous shale, and from under which the Talchir rocks, just alluded to, crop out and continue in the bed of the stream for about half a mile, after which they are again covered by apparently the same section of Barakars.

The repeated seam appears to contain a small quantity of poor coal, after which there are two seams which contain carbonaceous shale only. In the reach north-west of Parsori there is a seam containing about 3 feet of stony but burnable coal. The base is hidden. North of Ambera there is a seam badly seen in the bed of the river; it contains at least 2′ 4″ of tolerable coal.

South of the mouth of the Khekra stream the only rocks which are exposed are sandstones and grits, save a very fine trap dyke which crosses the river with a strike of 15° N. of E.—15° S. of W. and maintains that direction steadily as far as the Rer, being seen in all the intervening streams, but not in the intervening alluvium-covered high ground.

Khekra section.—In the Khekra river from its junction with the Goinghata to the point north of west of Lapatra, where it is intersected by the boundary of the gneiss there are exposed a few sandstones, the trap dyke, and about a foot of coaly shale.

Chandnai river.—This river and its tributary, the Chulhot, have not been plotted in detail on the map. Instead of the peculiar winding courses which they follow, they are represented as consisting of long rectangular reaches and bends. It is consequently difficult to represent faithfully the position of the coal seams.

Between the mouth of the Chandnai and the village of Kutkona, there is a much broken section of sandstones in which three outcrops of coal seams occur. In the first, 1′ 6″ of coal is exposed; some of the blocks derived from it consist of very good coal. Neither of the others are of very promising character, but the one near the mouth of the Gumgara is evidently of some size and may contain good coal, though it is not now exposed.

Trap occurs in the bed of the river about one-third of a mile from Kutkona. Just below the village the large trap dyke mentioned above crosses the stream disturbing in its passage, but not to a detrimental extent, the finest coal seam which occurs in this area.

Where most clearly seen, this seam (the base being hidden) consists of about equal parts of good, fair and burnable shaly coal, in all a thickness of 5′ 6″ capped by a massive bed of about 30′ of sandstone.

Whether the position of the dyke is coincident with a fault which has flung the coal on the south, I could not ascertain, but even if it has, the seam in all probability extends throughout a considerable area on the north and west.

The branches of the river which meet close to this traverse a broken section of sandstones for about 2½ miles, after which the gneiss rocks come in. In the eastern branch, near the village of Sirkotonga, the boundary is seen very clearly and is clearly faulted. In the western the boundary is completely obscured by alluvium.

The Rer or Arand section.—In the Rer river west of Jamgula there are some sandstones, apparently of Talchir age. From this northwards many of the reaches expose no rocks whatever; but those which are seen are Barakar sandstones and grits; they are for the most part horizontal. The above-mentioned trap dyke is again seen in the bed of the river to the south-west of Bagdari.

Should coal ever be required in this neighbourhood, I think there is a good prospect of its being found of fair quantity and quality at no great depth and in approximately horizontal beds.

Borings made within a mile radius of Ambera and Kutkona would probably give a fair test of the capabilities of the area.

Rampur Coal-field.

The area for which the above name is proposed is bounded on the north by the Lakhanpur gneiss, on the east by the Mainpat, on the south it passes into the Mand area described below, on the west it is connected with the great area of coal-measure rocks which stretches to Korba.

I do not attempt to make any estimate of area, as my observations were simply confined to the vicinity of the route-track from Lakhanpur to Matringa.

Passing west and south from the Lakhanpur granitic gneisses, which run under the sandstones and trap of the Mainpat, the valley of the Rer or Arand is reached. At Patrapali, west of Lakhanpur, and following it up to its source, the river at first alternately traverses Talchir and Barakar rocks; but in the highest reaches the upper sandstones are exposed.

TALCHIRS.—In the Arand between Chainpur and Jajgi there is a broken section of Talchirs consisting chiefly of sandstones; shales and the boulder bed are, however, not absent. Above (*i.e.*, to the south of) Jajgi for about 2 miles, no rocks are seen, but beyond Ubka, there are some Barakar sandstones, and an indistinct outcrop of Talchirs (?) appears at the road crossing to Lachmanganj. This apparently rests on some quartzite gneiss which strikes into the bed of the river a little further on.

For 5 miles beyond this the river shows no signs of any Talchirs, but it is of course possible that some may exist as there are many long sand-covered reaches.

South-west of Lipingi there are Talchirs, and they crop out at widely separated intervals for about 3 miles.

The boundary of the Talchirs strikes the river again a little above its junction with the Sagar stream, and crosses it a little beyond the high road ghât. The

Talchir rocks occur from this point for about a mile eastwards, after which they are covered by some sandstones which may be either Barakars or upper sandstones. This point remains still to be determined.

Beyond the village of Kesma again Talchirs (or rocks lithologically so like them as to be undistinguishable) re-appear. Fragments of coal or coaly shale occur sparingly in the bed of the river, but there is no trace of Barakar rocks in the main stream and the trap-capped hills on either side of the valley appear to be altogether comprised of the upper sandstones, so that I am inclined to believe that the coal, &c., must be derived from layers in the latter.

BARAKARS.—The first or most northern outcrop of Barakars is exposed in the reach of the Arand south of Ubka, where there are sandstones resting on coaly shale. Several other outcrops occur in the river up to the road crossing.

In the country west from this there are several peculiarly shaped hills, notably one called Ramgarh. The summit of this hill is 3,206 feet above the sea. The upper portion consists of a massive rectangular block of the upper sandstones, which are here from 550 to 600 feet thick; these rest on a pedestal of Barakar rocks, the highest bed of which is a coal seam containing about 4′ 6″ of rather stony coal. The summit of the hill is capped by trap. Owing to the antiquities, cave temples, &c., several notices of it have been published, and the existence of the coal seam has been referred to by Colonels Ouseley[1] and Dalton.[2] A description of the hill has also been published by the present writer.[3]

Returning to the Arand section. In the vicinity of Tunga, there are some slabs of coaly shale which appear to have been derived from no very distant source. As no seam appears in the Arand close by, it is probable that one is exposed in some of the tributary streams, possibly the Gerua, as some fragments of coal shales were found in it. I had heard previously from the Lakhanpur Raja that coal did occur somewhere in the neighbourhood of Tunga, but I had not time to hunt up all the surrounding country.

These Barakars continue up to a point north-west of Lipingi, but there is no trace of coal. Westwards from this, the same rocks were traced to Lachmanganj, their existence under the alluvium there being proved by the debris from a well in the compound of the Raja's shooting lodge.

Barakars are next met with in the Arand, south-east of Kumrewa. They consist chiefly of massive felspathic sandstones and grits often much iron-stained.

In a reach to the east-south-east of Sair, there is a seam consisting of coaly and carbonaceous shale, apparently not containing any good coal. This is the locality marked '*coal-field*' on the old maps.

It is probably the source of the coaly fragments seen in the bed many miles northwards, but cannot possibly be that of the large slabs seen near Tunga. Shaly fragments of coal may, I believe, be carried in rivers for enormous distances; even in the present sluggish state of the river, fragments may often be seen incessantly rolling over and over along the bottom.

[1] J. A. S. B., Vol. XVII, p. 66.

[2] *Op. cit.*, Vol. XXXIV, pt. II, No. 1, p. 24.

[3] Indian Antiquary, 1873, p. 243.

Sandstones, as before mentioned, continue up to the Sair and Kesma ghât; west of the river they extend into the peculiar raviny country beyond Sair.

There the rivers have cut down to a considerable depth; in the massive sandstones producing a perfect maze, very difficult to traverse.

A locality for coal on the Chornai river is marked on the map, but this I did not visit.

I have above alluded to the doubtful character of the sandstones at Kesma.

UPPER SANDSTONES.—West of the Arand valley there are a number of flat-topped and sharply scarped hills, which are evidently formed of sandstones identical with those of the Pilka hills. On the east, too, similar scarped faces show under the trap of the Mainpat. The first locality at which these rocks were actually examined was in the hill east of Kesma. They are coarse grits, presenting no striking contrast in lithological characters to some Barakar rocks. About 3 miles north of Matringa the Talchirs are covered by sandstones, which seem to belong rather to this group than to the Barakars. But they still require much close examination.

In the streams which constitute the head of the Arand, there are fallen masses of trap and laterite which have been brought down from the tops of the hills.

The Matringa ghât is an almost sheer descent of 900 feet into Udepur. At the top of the ghât there is laterite *in situ*, and below it a succession of argillaceous shales, and pink, white, and yellow sandstones, which become somewhat pebbly towards the base. If 600 feet is added for the thickness of the sandstones in the hills above the ghât, then we should have a minimum total of 1,500 feet for the thickness of this group.

Between the foot of the ghât and Amuldih there are some trap dykes, which are probably continuations of some observed in the Kairja valley, near Bakulo, by Mr. W. T. Blanford.

The evidence afforded here of disturbance of the coal-bearing rocks is very strong, there being a difference of level between the Barakars and Talchirs of Sair, &c., and those of Udepur, in the Mand section, of at least 1,000 feet.

That they occupied these relative positions at the time of deposition is most difficult to believe; it seems much more probable that they were once connected, and that the difference of level was produced subsequently, possibly at the period of the outpouring of the Mainpat trap. The discovery of coal measures on the Hazaribagh plateau has already pointed to the probability of the present level of the plateaus as contrasted with that of the surrounding valleys, being at least to some extent due to local upheavals.

The Mand Coal-field.

The connection of the Udepur coal-measure (Barakar) rocks westwards with the great spread which includes the Korba field, has been pointed out by Mr. W. T. Blanford. My observations were confined to the Udepur area, *i.e.*, to the valley of the river Mand, and the areas to the north and east of it.

This is a very irregular shaped area, extending from north to south, for a distance of 35 miles. On the north it is connected by upper (Hingir) sandstones with the Rampur field. On the south and south-east it is bounded by Vindhyan and metamorphic rocks which strike steadily in the direction of Korba. On the east the coal measure rocks are covered by the upper sandstones, and it is uncertain whether the former appear in the valleys beyond the ranges formed of these sandstones. On the north-east, besides the overlapping sandstones, a portion of the boundary is formed of granitic gneiss rocks.

TALCHIRS.—So far as is known at present, the areas of Talchir rocks occurring in this field are of small size. Proceeding from north to south, the first Talchirs encountered with occur detached from the field, in the valley of the Kairja river, north of Rabkob.

In the section north from Mirigurha, granitic gneisses with, for the most part, an E. W. strike, occupy the bed of the river nearly up to the Kumhar road-crossing where Talchirs come in. These, especially the boulder bed, continue up to half way between Bajpar and Bakulo, where there are some hills of yellowish or grey sandstone which seemed to be of Talchir age.

At Rabkob several of the reaches of the Mand river are occupied by Talchirs, blue and grey sandstones and the boulder bed.

North-west of Rabkob, in the valley of the Samasota (or Gopal) river, there is an area of Barakar rocks, showing evidence of extreme disturbance. On the borders of this there are some outcrops of Talchirs, and in the centre of it, at the broken crest of a very remarkable anticlinal, rocks of the same group are exposed.

From this to the south-east corner of the field no Talchirs were seen in the Mand or any of its tributaries. At the south-east corner, Talchirs, resting on granitic gneiss, crop from underneath the Barakars; they are last seen in the Sukia stream, and consist chiefly of shales and sandstones with imperfectly developed boulder bed.

BARAKARS (COAL MEASURES): *Mand River section.*—Passing westwards down the river, from the Talchirs seen near Rabkob, the first Barakars met with occur in the reach east of Saipur. At the north end of it there is a small coal seam, of which the section is as follows:—

Dip 5°, to W. N. W.

Coaly shale, about	8"
Parting...	8"
Coaly shale and coal	1' 4"
Base hidden.	

Beyond this, there are massive beds of sandstones and grits in some of the reaches; in others, for from 1 to 2 miles, no rocks whatever are exposed. Between this and Khargaon there are two or three outcrops of coal and coaly shale, but no coal. At Khargaon there are two seams, the upper containing carbonaceous shale, and the lower, which is seen under a massive sandstone, contains 1'4" shaly coal. Half a mile from the mouth of the Saria stream there are several seams containing carbonaceous shale with coaly layers. From this, for 3 miles, there are only a few outcrops of sandstones, several of the reaches being filled with sand. A short distance from the Kopa river there is a seam containing a foot of coaly shale, base not seen. Between the mouths of the Kupa and Khanddhoa there are two seams of grey and carbonaceous shales with a dip of about 10°, to S.

A similar outcrop is seen in the reach west of Hathi. After this, up to a point 1 mile south of Dorki there are only a few outcrops of a peculiar yellowish and grey sandstone, not Talchir, but very unlike typical Barakar.

Under the east bank close by there is a seam of coal shale and poor coal, the latter 15 inches thick. The base of the seam is not exposed. Dip, 5° north-east. After this, there are numerous sandy reaches showing only rare exposures of sandstone.

Below Koraikela, hills consisting of the upper sandstones abut on the river.

From this to the boundary formed by Vindhyans at Daijari, the only rocks seen are sandstones occasionally associated with shales, which latter are in two cases somewhat carbonaceous.

The Vindhyan and gneiss boundary runs with the last reach, and in one place gneiss is exposed in the bed of the river. This boundary did not seem to be faulted. The high ridge of quartzites probably formed the boundary of the Barakars at the time of deposition exactly as it does now.

Tributaries of the Mand.—Above Rabkob fragments of coal were found in the bed of the Mand, which were apparently brought in by some of the small southern tributaries.

Kairja river.—In the Kairja, Barakar rocks extend for about three-fourths of a mile from the mouth. Near the base there is a seam consisting of carbonaceous and coaly shale with thin layers of coal. The boundary appears to be natural: a boulder bed, possibly of Talchir age, rests on gneiss; but there is also some evidence of crushing up and disturbance at the junction.

Samasota river.—At the mouth of the Samasota (or Gopal) stream, north-west of Rabkob, there were abundant fragments of coal, which proved that there was an extension of the Barakars in that direction. The section in fact abounds with coal seams, which at first have a slight rolling dip, but evidence of disturbance soon becomes apparent, and the river gives a section of a fine anticlinal, in which, on the rise, the seams and associated sandstones dip at angles from 40° to 55°, to east. From underneath these, a Talchir boulder bed with associated shales and sandstones crops out, but after one-fourth of a mile or so the Barakars re-appear; but the fall of the anticlinal is less steep than the rise, and the dip is not too great for the working of some of the seams. The following is a list of the seams seen in this river:—

		Ft.	In.
1st.—Fair coal under massive sandstone, dip, 8° north-west		1	3
2nd.—Shaly coal—seen		3	
	Ft.		
3rd.—Shaly coal much weathered	9		
Banked with sand, not exposed	4		
Good bright coal	1		
		14	

Base not seen, dip variable, 5°—8° to West-30°-North and North-West.

4th.—In a North-East to South-West reach, not represented on the map.

	Ft.	In.		
Coal	3	4		
Grey shale	6			
Coal and carbonaceous shale	1	6		
Grey shale	1			
	———		11	10

Sandstone.

Dip North-East.

5th.—A fine large seam exposed on the southern bank, dip quaquaversal.

Sandstone			20	
Seam—				
1. Shaly coal, about	2			
2. Coal, inferior, but burnable	1	11		
3. Grey shale		10		
4. Flaky coal shales with irregular coaly layers	9			
5. Coal, good, varies	1	6		
6. Grey shale	2	2		
7. Same as 5	5			
	———		22	5

Base not seen.

Unless there be coal below, I do not think this seam could be worked with any good result. This seam may be the same as No. 3. I think it is, for No. 4 is repeated in the next reach; the thickness slightly altered, but the relative position of the component layers the same. After it, there is a long south to north reach, towards the end of which, before the entrance to an east to west one and then continued in it, there is the following remarkable section, showing an amount of disturbance unparalleled in those portions of the Sirguja coal-fields which have been as yet examined:—

			Ft.	In.
1. Sandstone q. p.			30	
(1) 2. *Seam*, dip 33° East-North-East.—	Ft.	In.		
a—Coal, good	1			
b—Shale	3			
c—Carbonaceous shale, with coaly layers	3	10		
d—Coal, about	2			
	———		9	10
(2) 3. Sandstone, about			50	
4. *Seam*—				
Stony and shaly coal			13	8
5. Sandstone			42	
(3) 6. *Seam*, dip 50°.—				
Coal withc arbonaceous shale parting	4	3		
Covered	9	9		
	———		14	

		Ft.	In.
7. Sandstone		29	5
(4) 8. *Seam—*			
Coal and coal shale, much hidden		9	9
9. Sandstone		44	5
(5) 10. *Seam—*			
Coal and carbonaceous shale frequent partings, but much of the coal good		34	4
Dip 50° falling to 45°.			
11. Sandstone		39	0
(6) 12. *Seam—*			
Concealed	23		
Flaky coal	7 7		
		30	7
13. Sandstone		51	0
(7) 14. *Seam—*			
Coal and carbonaceous shale portions good		20	7
15. Sandstone		75	0
(8) 16. *Seam—*			
Poor earthy coal and carbonaceous shale seen		4	
17. Sandstone with pebbles, say		50	
TOTAL		517	7

Talchirs, boulder bed, shales and sandstones, in a north-west reach. Barakars come in again after one-fourth of a mile or so. Close to the boundary there is a seam of coal and, in the next reach one with a dip of 35° to N. W., it is 15 to 16 feet thick, and is of very variable quality. In the next reach, E. W., there is an exact repetition of the section on the other side of the Talchirs, but with the dip in the opposite direction, 35°—40° W. and W.-N.-W. changing to north towards the end of the reach.

In the next long north to south reach there is a seam of 4′ 6″ of coaly shale and coal, dip 15° to N.-E. showing a complete change of direction. I am not sure whether this is a repetition of one of the above seams. Another seam is seen in the next reach after which the sandstones again resume their horizontal position, and the same bed may be traced for a considerable distance.

Strong nests of coal occur in some of these sandstones.

A few reaches further, there is a seam at least 10 feet thick, consisting of the same flaky-looking coal.

A short distance beyond the Boro and Jamungri road ghât there is a 5 feet 10 inches seam of stony and shaly coal; the upper half contains fair coal; the dip is low to south-east, but the bedding all about appears to be very irregular.

Another seam in the next reach is seen on the Boro side. It contains about 10 feet of shaly coal, a portion of which has been on fire, though it contains much impurity; a fresh fracture shows a fair proportion of bright layers. Beyond this, there was still evidence of seams occurring in the higher reaches.

Between Tuludha and the Samasota, *viâ* the [illegible] road, there are several outcrops of Talchirs and gneiss, which afford further evidence of the disturbance and disruption of the beds in this neighbourhood, and render it extremely doubtful what the extension of the seams in a western direction may be. Should it ever be required to search for coal here, I would recommend the vicinity of Boro, east round to south at a distance of about half a mile, as the most favourable for making trial borings. The evidence of extensive disturbance of the seams, and consequent difficulty of working them in the country between the Boro hill and the Mand, would render it less desirable to test that area in the first instance.

Meria Kota stream.—In the Meria Kota stream beyond the first tributary, there is a seam of poor coal, of which 6 feet is exposed, dip to north-east. The same seam is again seen further on, where it shows a thickness of about 8 feet

Some distance beyond two small waterfalls, there is a seam with a dip of 30° north. It is faulted against a bed of sandstone. Close beyond is a seam (possibly the same) with a dip of 8° north-east. It does not contain any continued thickness of good coal, being much parted by shaly layers. This is followed by another seam of about 6 feet with a dip of 10° to east. The coal is for the most part flaky and inferior. At the east to west boundary, west-south-west of Jamungri I saw no traces of coal from the higher parts of the stream, though it is probable that some of the Boro seams may extend thus far eastward. At the same time, it may be that the Barakars are covered up within a short distance of this by the higher sandstones and grits.

In the stream which rises near Jamungri I commenced to examine south-west of the village. Sandstones and grits, apparently Barakars, continue for more than a mile. Then Talchirs from the eastern boundary occupy the bed of the river for a few reaches, after which it runs in a deep gorge, which it has cut for itself in massive sandstones. As represented on the map, this river has the unusual feature, for one in a rocky country, of having two mouths whereby its waters join the Samasota. The explanation is that the narrow gorge being unable to carry off at times the whole of the water, the surplus finds a passage for itself by a northern outlet. I did not see any seam in this stream, but fragments of coal occur. Rolled fragments of gneiss abound, being brought in by the eastern tributary.

Ududha river.—The river south of Ududha (Hudhuda of the map) traverses deep gorges cut in massive sandstones. South-west of the village there is a seam of which the top only is exposed. At the highest point examined, a little north of west of the village there were still fragments of coal brought from higher reaches.

Saria river.—In the Saria river a little beyond the road-crossing, there are two seams of carbonaceous shale with coaly layers.

For several miles sandstones only are seen; they show more tendency to roll than is common in other parts of the area; the prevailing dips are 5°—10° to west and south-west.

North of the village of Konda there is a seam containing a few inches of coal in the exposed part. In an east and west reach higher up the stream there is a seam which, in addition to carbonaceous shale, contains about 3′ 6″ of flaky coal.

A short distance beyond this, there is another badly seen seam containing, apparently, several feet of coal mixed with shale.

At the Baisi and Ambgaon ghât and for some distance up and down stream a nearly horizontal seam paves the bed of the stream; it contains some good coal, but the whole thickness of the seam does not apparently exceed 5 feet. Between this and the Doridih and Ambgaon ghât there are no outcrops visible; but fragments of coal occur brought down from above. South of Potia there are sandstones which are probably Barakars.

Simi river.—About ½ a mile from the junction there are two seams of coaly shale with much carbonaceous shale, neither of any use. A little further on there is a seam with a dip at first to the west, afterwards changing to 12° south. It contains about 15′ of grey and black shales, and, in one place, a band of rather less than a foot of fair coal. The same seam shows at intervals for a considerable distance. I did not examine beyond the Chithra and Simipali ghât.

Kopa river.—From the mouth up to Chithra the rocks are for the most part covered. Near the mouth of a small stream, which joins the Kopa south-west of Chithra, there are three seams of from 2′—3′ each; they contain coal of fair quality mixed with carbonaceous shale. The dip of the first is 17° to west, but the third rests on a sandstone which is locally tilted to 35° to west.

A short distance beyond the southern tributary, there is a seam of rather more than 3 feet of carbonaceous and grey shales, with some coaly layers towards the base. In the reach entered by the next northern tributary, there is a considerable seam of carbonaceous shales, but no coal. Beyond the Kodardih stream there is a seam of carbonaceous shale 3′ 8″, dipping at 5° to south-south-west, but no coal.

Beyond this up to the Bartapali crossing I saw no seams, the river for the greater portion of the way being in a deep gorge of massive horizontal sandstones.

The last seam but one, mentioned above, is apparently one alluded to by Mr. W. T. Blanford;[1] it rolls a good deal and is of uncertain dip, but I saw no sign of coal in it

Khanddhoa river.—North of Hathi is a seam close to the road; it consists of 18′ of slightly coaly shale with a dip to south of about 8°.

About 2½ miles beyond this there is a seam with about 10″ of coal towards the base, the upper part consisting of grey carbonaceous shales, dip 5° to west. In the interval between these there are massive sandstones and two or three outcrops of carbonaceous shale, but no coal.

Beyond this there are several repetitions of the same seam and several outcrops of carbonaceous shales. At the road crossing between Nouapara and Jogra there is a seam containing less than a foot of inferior coal with a slight rolling dip to south.

Kurja river.—In the stream north of Pori there is a seam containing 1 foot of inferior coal much mixed with shale, dip 3° east. Before it was reached, a number of transported slabs of coal with shale, generally 12″ thick, were found

[1] Records, Vol. III, pt. 3, p. 71.

lying in the stream. I can scarcely believe that they were derived from this seam, as they appear to be of much better material than what is seen *in situ*, but I did not see any traces of coal of similar character in two reaches further west, which were the lir it of my examination in that direction.

Baghouà river.—From the mouth to the village of Galimar the Baghoud only shows sandstones and shales; some flakes of carbonaceous shale occur, but none *in situ*. The upper part of this river as also of most of the foregoing one traverses the upper or Hingir sandstones.

Bendo river.—In this river there are several outcrops of carbonaceous shale but no coal.

Jhampi river.—In this river the rocks exposed by the section are red, yellow, and white sandstones; no trace of coal or carbonaceous shale. I am inclined to believe that all these belong to the upper group.

Kurket river.—For half a mile from the mouth no rocks are seen; afterwards, towards the top of the first reach, there are coarse sandstones and grits similar to those in the Mand. Beyond this the river exposes Talchirs. The masses of coal seen in the bed are derived from seams in the Raigarh and Hengir field, which are traversed by the higher reaches of the river.

In reference to the economic prospects of this valley, I am distinctly inclined to regard them favourably. While it must be admitted that the majority of the seams which have been examined, as they happened to be exposed, do not disclose coal useful in quantity and quality, it should be remembered that the sections are much covered and the disturbance of the beds (excepting in the few noted instances) has not proved sufficient to give anywhere a complete section of the succession actually existing.

In some cases it is possible to trace the same bed of horizontal sandstone for several miles. The area being in the centre of the basin there is a good prospect of boring proving the existence of valuable seams.

Upper or Hingir Sandstones.

On the northern and for a considerable portion of the eastern boundary, the Barakar rocks are covered up by the upper sandstones. The peculiarities of the Matringa ghât section, alluded to below, afford evidence of great disturbance of level between different portions of the coal-fields. But I must confess myself not prepared at present, with the imperfect data which I possess, to attempt an explanation of the action which has taken place. The difference between the level of the Talchirs of the Arand and of the Samasota, whether produced by flexion, faulting or aboriginal deposition, amounts to from 900—1,000 feet. In all probability, this is really a measure of the subsidence which has taken place.

North-east of Porea there are sandstones with pebbles. These appear to be more common at and near the base of the hills than high up in the sections. The Boro hill and its neighbours are composed of ferruginous sandstones and grits. The scarped range to the east of this is formed of similar rocks, but less ferruginous and more compact. They are split up into angular blocks, in such a manner that at a short distance I supposed them to be metamorphics.

The spur south of Balpeda is composed of sandstones and grits. In the streams near Jamungri there are some sandstones and white argillaceous rocks which may be Barakars; but I rather incline to the belief that they must be included with the upper rocks. The range east of Jamungri is formed of sandstones and grits, south and east of which metamorphic rocks come in and bound the field up to the Sisringa[1] plateau. It is possible that there are sandstones on this plateau; but the first place in which I again met with them was in the Ghoradah hill; from thence the boundary, from various reasons, is very indistinct, but I believe it approximates closely to what is represented on the map, *i.e.*, it runs round the Enderkona hill.

The hill Ghoradah, 2,595 feet or some 1,500 feet from its base, is formed of sandstones and grits capped by laterite. All the hills south from this appear to be of the same sandstone, so that the gneiss boundary must be thrown considerably east of its position near Rabkob.

Whether gneiss or Barakars occupy the valleys, which occur further east of this range of hills, remains to be seen. It is probable that all the hills and ranges marked with distinct scarps are formed of the upper sandstones.

The Enderkona hill is formed principally of a pinkish sandstone, which is scarped similar to those in the hills further north. At Kida the base of the hill is formed of compact purple sandstone. Round the base of Enderkona hill the boundary runs to Aghori, and from thence to the hills below Gumar, which touch the Mand, and are continued again on the western bank.

The river south of Taraikela exposes red and yellow sandstones with occasionally white grits; some of the former contain red jasper pebbles.

The high ground south of Taraikela is formed of ferruginous sandstones, grits and shales, with bands of iron-stone. From thence to Kataipali the boundary of these upper rocks has been roughly traced in that neighbourhood; they lap over on to the Talchirs. Their further eastern extension from this was not traced.

Sufficient has been said above to show how complete the unconformity of these rocks is with respect to the older formations, and yet the difficulty of separating them from the underlying Barakars in some sections is excessive. Taken as a whole, their lithological characters and the absence of coal are such as to justify their abstraction from any close connection; but individual beds often present the very strongest resemblance to certain grits and sandstones of the Barakars. In all these particulars, as well as in their physical characters, they present much similarity to the grits of the Rajmahal hills.

I have often been struck with sections especially round the Mainpât and neighbouring *pâts* as being exact repetitions of some I examined in the Rajmahal hills. Here as there, there are massive distinctly scarped sandstones, which rest indifferently on Talchirs, Barakars or gneiss, and are covered by trap and massive laterite.

Since the above was first written, these upper (Hingir) sandstones have in part been identified by their fossil contents with the Kamthi group, but representatives of higher Gondwana groups are also very possibly present too.

[1] A village close to east-by-north of [illegible] summit.

Vindhyans.

It has been mentioned above that the coal-bearing rocks are cut off on the south by a ridge of rocks of Vindhyan age. These consist of quartzites and quartzitic sandstones.

At intervals granitic gneisses intervene along the boundary.

The quartzites are first met with on the west bank of the Mand, opposite Ero; there they form a succession of high ranges, often with steeply scarped sides. The strike of these hills corresponds with that of the boundary, and indeed of the river itself, for 2 miles. Below Daijari the boundary is suddenly deflected to the east, which direction it maintains for several miles, and then it strikes in the direction of Sambalpur.

The observations hitherto made on the metamorphic rocks are too scattered and detached for special record. It will be an interesting task to trace the origin of the gold which is found in the old alluvial deposits of the tract which extends between the Mand and Ebe rivers. As these deposits lap round a central group of metamorphic rocks, the existence of auriferous quartz reefs in them may very possibly be hereafter proved.

Report on the Pench River coalfield *in Chhindwára District, Central Provinces, by* W. T. BLANFORD, F.R.S., *Senior Deputy Superintendent, Geological Survey of India.*[1] (*With a map.*)

The coal seams described in the following pages occur at a distance of from 12 to 20 miles north-north-west and north-west of the station of Chhindwára, in the Central Provinces, and in the neighbourhood of the river Pench, a tributary of the Kanhán river and ultimately of the Godávari. The occurrence of coal at one of the localities, Barkoi, has been known for some years. It was first discovered about 1852, and was mentioned by the late Mr. Hislop in a paper published, in 1855, in the Quarterly Journal of the Geological Society of London The country was roughly mapped, both geologically and topographically, by Mr. J. G. Medlicott, of the Geological Survey of India, in 1856, and the tract in which coal seams have now been discovered is shown, in the map,[2] to be formed of the rocks of the Indian coal measures, or Damuda series of the Survey classification. Mr. Medlicott's survey was necessarily merely general, and could not comprise the search for outcrops of coal, a task involving the examination of every stream and nala, of every hill side and every field. The utmost that could be done was to define the area in which such a search could be carried on with a chance of success.

[1] The trial borings in the Shahpur coalfield having proved very unpromising, the prospect of a coal supply in this region turns to the Pench river field, some 35 miles to the east on the same (southern) border of the Sátpura basin of Gondwána rocks. As a good indication of what is to be expected there, Mr. Blanford's report (written 16 years ago) is published in anticipation of the detailed survey to be shortly undertaken. The line of localities marked on the annexed map sufficiently indicates the position of the coal measures.

[2] Memoirs of the Geological Survey of India, Vol. II, part 2.

In the present instance there seems to have been unusual unwillingness or apathy on the part of the natives of the district, who alone could effectually search for outcrops of coal seams, in furnishing information of their existence. Officer after officer has been compelled to report his inability to ascertain the existence of any other coal in the district than the Barkoi seam, and it was ultimately by accident that Major Ashburner, the present[1] Deputy Commissioner of Chhindwára, became acquainted with the occurrence of the mineral at Sirgori, and following up the discovery most energetically, succeeded, in the short space of three months, in ascertaining its presence in the several places mentioned below.

I am happy to report that I have been able to form a highly favourable opinion of the coal and of the facilities for working it which are presented by its mode of occurrence.

Before proceeding to describe the several outcrops in detail, it may be useful to mention briefly the peculiar topographical and geological characteristics of the tract in which they occur. Upon the former depends the facility or difficulty of communication with adjoining districts, and upon the latter the existence and area of the coal field.

Physical geography of Chhindwára District.

To the north of the Chhindwára district lies the flat open valley of the Narbada, to the south are the broad plains of Nágpur, watered by the tributaries of the Godávari; these areas are approximately at the same level, about 1,000 feet above the sea. They are separated by a tract of much higher country averaging at least 2,500 feet and being part of a belt which may be considered to stretch nearly across India dividing, in the west, the watershed of the Narbada from that of the Tapti; in Central India, intervening between the Narbada and the feeders of the Godávari; and to the east, separating the valleys of the Son and other affluents of the Ganges, from the tributaries of the Mahánadi and other rivers of Orissa. In the country between the Narbada and the Wainganga, this belt is about 80 miles broad, the northern portion consisting of massive flat-topped hills, intersected by deep ravines, all covered by dense jungle traversed by very few roads, and very thinly populated. The southern portion, which is the true dividing ridge, is far less irregular, and in most parts consists of a broad undulating table-land, generally fertile, and, in many places, well populated and cultivated. Upon this southern portion are the Civil Stations of Betúl and Chhindwára.

Distribution of coal-bearing rocks.

Although a very considerable proportion of this belt of country in the Betúl, Chhindwára, and Narsinghpur Districts consists of coal measure rocks (Damuda), these are chiefly found in the deep valleys and on the sides of the hills of the wilder northern portion. Such is the case at Mopáni, on the Sitariva, near Narsinghpur, and in the several known coal localities of the Táwa valley. So far as the country has been hitherto mapped, the only coal measure rocks known to occur upon the table-land forming the southern portion of the belt are those [illegible] neighbourhood of the Pench river, in which the seams [illegible]

[1] That is, in [illegible].

circumstance is of great importance, because communication with the country, either north or south, involves only the descent of one scarp, while from all the other known coal-fields of the neighbourhood of the Narbada, communication with the south involves an ascent of from 1,000 to 1,500 feet, in addition to the descent of the southern scarp. The distance of the various coal localities from Chhindwára is from 12 to 20 miles; from Chhindwára to the foot of the ghât at Rámakona is 28 miles, and from Rámakona to Nágpur 50, total 90 to 98 miles.

General geological structure of Pench river coal-field and neighbourhood.

The general geological features of the neighbourhood of the Pench river coal-field may be mostly gathered from Mr. Medlicott's map. The following brief description is derived chiefly from the map, partly from my own observations. The country north of the station of Chhindwára consists of metamorphic rocks, which extend to the west far beyond the town of Umrait, and continue for about 10 miles due north of Chhindwára, when the sandstones and shales of the Damuda series are brought in by a fault of unknown dimensions, but undoubtedly of considerable magnitude; probably, north of Chhindwára, of some thousands of feet. Upon both formations indifferently is a great spread of horizontally or nearly horizontally bedded trap, which covers the whole country further east, but, to the west, has generally been cut through by river valleys, and denuded, so as to expose the subjacent formations; caps and patches of the trap remaining here and there. To the north of Umrait, between that town and the villages of Barkoi, Butaria, &c., a patch of trap covers a considerable tract, concealing the boundary between the metamorphic rocks and the Damudas, and trap again overlaps the boundary north-east of Chhindwára. From a few miles north of the Pench again all is trap. The country in that direction rises into a great table-land, in parts as much as 3,500 feet high.

The base of the trap is extremely irregular: the beds have been poured out upon an irregularly denuded and uneven surface of metamorphic and sedimentary rocks, and masses of the igneous rocks, filling up previously existing hollows in the older formations, occur even at the lowest portions of the country now exposed. Thus trap occurs in the bed of the Pench river in two places, one north, the other south of the villages of Chenda and Digawáni. Trap dykes intersect the sedimentary and metamorphic rocks in places, but they do not appear to be very numerous, nor to affect the quality of the coal.

Besides the Damuda or coal measure sandstones and shales, I found a considerable portion of the Pench valley to be occupied by rocks of a very different mineralogical character, thick beds of deep red clay with interstratifications of coarse sand and sandstone, and bands of nodular limestone. These do not appear to contain coal, and their appearance strongly recalls that of some beds, which I described in 1860 as the Panchet series,[1] and which overlie the coal-bearing rocks

[1] It should not be forgotten that this paper was written 16 years ago before Mr. H. B. Medlicott had classified the Gondwána beds of the Sátpura region and before anything definite was known of the Godávari Gondwánas. The only areas of these rocks that had been properly surveyed were those of the Damuda valley. The supposed Panchets doubtless belong to a much lower horizon and are in all probability Motur.

of the Raniganj field. But my time was too limited to allow me to investigate this intricate question, and my attention was necessarily chiefly confined to the coal beds.

Villages referred to, marked on map.

On the accompanying map (an extract from sheet No. 4 of the Revenue Survey of the Chhindwára District) will be found the various villages referred to below as in the neighbourhood of the coal outcrops. The majority of them are also marked upon the map, already referred to, as published to accompany Mr. Medlicott's report on the central portion of the Narbada district. These villages extend in a line running nearly due east and west for a distance of about 16 miles.

In describing the localities in detail, I shall commence with those farthest to the east, and proceed regularly westwards.

I. Sirgori seam.—The most eastwardly locality in which coal has as yet been discovered is close to the village of Sirgori, and nearly a mile north of the Pench river. The coal was found in a well sunk, twelve years ago, by the malguzar or patel of the village; and this circumstance coming accidentally to the knowledge of Major Ashburner, led to the discovery not only of this seam, but of all the others between Sirgori and Barkoi. Major Ashburner sank a shaft by the side of the well, and at the depth of 28 feet came upon the coal. All the beds cut through were of sandstone, coarse or fine; and the roof of the coal consists of coarse sandstone, obliquely laminated. After cutting into the coal more than 3 feet, water came in rather rapidly, and the shaft was stopped. With some little difficulty from the influx of water, I succeeded in digging into the coal further, until I had reached 4 feet 9 inches from the top of the seam. How much thicker it may be, I cannot say. The whole is of good quality, perfectly uniform, without shale partings.

Thickness of seam.

Quality of the coal.

The coal burns excellently, and leaves a considerable quantity of perfectly white ash. The most remarkable point about this coal is its freedom from iron pyrites. I have never seen any Indian coal which appeared so little impregnated. This is a most valuable property—the absence of pyrites tends to ensure the coal from decomposition on exposure to the weather, and from liability to spontaneous combustion; and if sulphur be not present in some other form, it especially qualifies the coal for the manufacture of iron and for forge purposes.

Geological character of neighbourhood and probable extent of seam.

The well in which the coal was found is just south of the larger of the two collections of houses composing the village of Sirgori. These two portions of the village are about a quarter of a mile apart, the larger being north-east of the other. In a nala between them fine sandstones are exposed, dipping north about 5°; these may be traced beneath the north-east portion of the village, and re-appear on the low hills about 200 yards east of the well; dipping at that spot north-north-west, at the same angle as before. The beds thus appear to be continuous along their outcrop for a distance of nearly half a mile, and unless some break of the rocks occur in the ground between their outcrop and the well, (of which I could trace no indication,) the coal should be continuous beneath them throughout that distance at least; how much further it is difficult to say. This is along the strike of the beds east and west. Coming up the dip of the beds towards the south, sandstones and shaly beds are seen with the same north dip in two or three places, the ground being however covered thickly with surface soil, so that very little can be seen. No trace of any outcrop can be found, and in a well 22 feet deep, just south-east of the smaller or south-west portion of the village, no coal was found, nor yet in another well, about 200 yards further west. Yet, if the coal continued at the same dip, its outcrop should be either at these wells or a little south of them, and in either case some indication of the coal should be seen in them. Its absence induces me to believe that the coal is, in all probability, cut off by a fault; and there is an indication of such a fault in a small nulla, 200 or 250 yards south-east of the shaft in which the coal is seen. This fault brings coarse grits against shaly sandstone, and it appears to have an east and west direction (perhaps east-north-east to west-south-west, a common direction of the faults in this country). The amount and the direction of its throw are quite uncertain, scarcely any rocks, except the overlying trap, being seen in the neighbourhood to the south. Boring is very desirable about this to test the extent of the coal, which, if the fault be a down-throw to the south of no great amount, would be found on the south side of the fault within a depth not too great to prevent its being worked. If the fault be an upthrow to the south, the coal will of course be cut out in that direction.

A small stream runs in a valley north of Sirgori village (the larger portion), and then passes east of the village, and runs southward, passing a little east of the shaft. In this stream, east of the village, and about 200 yards north-north-east of the shaft, sandstone is seen overlying shale,—the latter very carbonaceous in parts, dipping about 3° to north-north-west, and containing fossil plants. The sandstone differs greatly from the much coarser beds immediately overlying the coal. It is necessary to mention this, as the dark shales may be easily mistaken for an outcrop of coal, and it might be thought that the seam is here brought to the surface and repeated by a fault. I can see no indication of such an occurrence, but every reason, on the contrary, for believing that the coal underlies all these rocks.

Going further north, the beds appear to dip regularly until about 200 yards north of the village, and a quarter of a mile from the shaft where there may possibly be a fault. It is not very clearly seen, nor can even a guess be hazarded as to its amount or the direction of its throw; indeed, it is not certain that anything more than a sharp bend in the rocks exists, and of course it is quite possible, and even probable, that the coal recurs beyond.

It will thus be seen that for at least half a mile along the strike, and for nearly as great a distance along the dip, there is every probability that this seam is continuous; and it is in the highest degree probable that the coal will be traced far beyond these limits if proper boring operations are carried out. Before attempting to work the coal, a few preliminary borings should be made, especially in the direction of

Necessity for boring, and spots where it is desirable.

the dip, that is, north and south of the well in which coal has been found. These borings are needed both to ascertain, more definitely than can be done by surface exploration, the extent of the coal seam, and also to prove whether its thickness be constant,—seams of which the roof consists of coarse sandstone, as in the present case, being sometimes variable in thickness. I would point out as one place for a boring the spot immediately south of the large banyan tree, which is itself south of the north-east portion of the village, in order to ascertain if the coal approaches the surface there. Another boring should be made 150 or 200 yards north of the well in the low ground east of the village.

It is also extremely desirable that the coal should be at once sunk through in the shaft, and its thickness ascertained. This might be done at small expense.

Summary of prospects of the locality for coal-mining.

It has, I think, been clearly ascertained that the coal at this place is sufficiently thick to be profitably worked, that its quality is good—in some respects exceptionally so—that the dip is low and highly favourable, and that there is every probability that the seam is continuous over a sufficiently large tract of ground to repay considerable outlay in starting a colliery.

II. Sirgori seam No. 2.—Up the little stream, already mentioned as running north of the village of Sirgori, beyond the spot where indications of a fault are seen, nothing except coarse sandstone is met with, the dip of which is doubtful. About half a mile west-north-west of the village, the outcrop of a second seam of coal is seen in the nala, dipping north. On the north bank of the nala, Major Ashburner sank a shaft to a depth of 18 feet, passing through the seam, which was 3 feet in thickness. The shaft passed entirely through shale and shaly sandstone. The coal was mostly extracted in large slabs, and these, after being exposed on the surface for three months in the dry season, have split up into papery layers, to so great an extent as to prove that the coal is ill suited for carriage to any distance, and very liable to decompose. It is also rather shaly and impure; and, considering that the thickness of the seam is only 3 feet, I do not think it could be profitably mined. The coal burns well, leaving a grey ash, and appears tolerably free from pyrites.

There is not, so far as I can see, the smallest reason for supposing this seam to be a repetition of that seen to the south; the beds do not roll up again, and the two coals differ essentially in thickness, mineral character, and in the nature of the overlying rocks.

Some shales seen in the nala, just above this spot, are so ferruginous that they might be used as an iron ore. The ferruginous portion does not, however, appear to be of any great thickness; all that was seen was a band a few inches thick and somewhat variable in the proportion of iron contained.

III. Chenda seam.—The next locality to the westward is in the bed of the Pench river, 4 miles west of Singori, and half way between the villages of Chenda and Digawáni. The river here runs from north to south. So large a quantity of the mineral is here exposed in the bed of the river, that it is remarkable that its occurrence should not have been before noticed; and it shows clearly the utter indifference of the natives of the country to the subject, since they must have known that coal was worked at Barkoi, only 10 miles away, and sufficient power of inductive reasoning may be supposed to exist, even in the minds of Gonds, to enable them to see that the two minerals are identical. The spot was shown by a *gwála* to Major Ashburner, after that officer had offered a reward for the discovery of coal elsewhere than at Barkoi or Sirgori.

The spot is just north of the ford in the Pench, on the road between the villages of Chenda and Digawáni. About half a mile to the south, trap comes in, both in the river bed and on its banks: to the south of the trap, near the village of Dala, metamorphic rocks occur. North of the trap, for a considerable distance, no rocks are seen; at the ford the deep red clays and white sands, to which I have already referred, and which I believe to belong to a higher series of beds than those associated with the coal, are seen dipping about 20°, to south 10° west. They are faulted against the Damudas, or coal measure beds close by, and, about 100 yards north of the fault, coal appears on the east or left bank of the river.

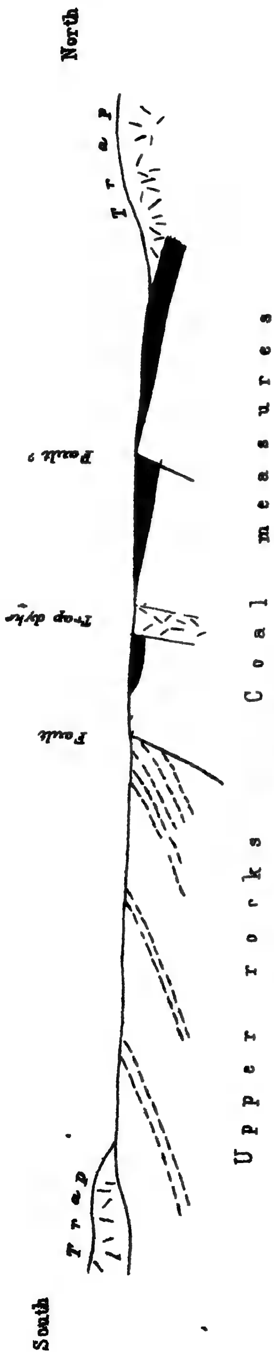
Section of seam and thickness of coal.

At this spot, Major Ashburner has made a small cut into the coal to ascertain its thickness; this cut exposes the following section:—

	Ft.	In.	Ft.	In.
Shale, decomposed, about			3	0
Coal ditto	1	0		
Shale	1	3		
Coal, rather shaly in places, but generally of fair quality	7	0		
Shale, in parts very carbonaceous and containing layers of good coal	2			
Coal of good quality	4			

of which 12 feet 3 inches consists of coal.

Immediately to the north, a trap dyke, running east and west, and about 30 yards broad, crosses the seam. This great mass of igneous rock has tilted up the seam slightly to the north, but does not appear to have much affected the coal. The seam re-appears just north of the dyke, dipping north, at first at an angle of about 10°, but, immediately beyond, at a much lower dip, varying from about 3° to 5°. For about 150 yards from the dyke, the outcrop of the coal seam occupies the bed of the river; then massive sandstone comes in, apparently brought up by a small fault, striking nearly east and west, with an upthrow of about 20 feet to the north. The sandstones dip to north-10°-east at about 5°, and, upon them, about 30 yards further the coal seam re-appears; that is to say, coal of great thickness comes in, and it has every appearance of being the same seam. If not, two very thick seams must here occur, one above the other, and separated by only a few feet. The coal seam continues to crop out in the bed of the river for a short distance, when it is covered by the overlying trap, which forms both the bed of the stream and the hills on its banks. This trap continues for a considerable distance up the river.



Sketch section to illustrate mode of occurrence of the Chenda coal seam

The accompanying sketch section will serve to show the manner in which this coal seam is exposed in the Pench.

On the east bank of the river is a rich alluvial and highly cultivated plain, in which no rocks are seen, until hills of trap rise close to the village of Chenda, half a mile away. To the west, the coal is seen in a small nala, about 150 yards from the bank of the river The spot I believe to be north of the small fault mentioned, as repeating the seam in the river I could not trace the seam further west, nearly all the rocks being concealed by surface deposits.

Quality of coal.

The quality of the coal is fair throughout; the lower 4 feet 3 inches seam, especially, being of very good coal, brighter and purer even than that of Sirgori, but containing much more pyrites. It burns with rather less flame than the Sirgori coal, and leaves a grey ash, reddish in parts. The smaller quantity of flame is, doubtless due to the Chenda coal being taken from nearer the surface, and partly perhaps to the vicinity of the large trap dyke to the place from which the coal was taken.

Mining prospects of the locality.

Whether this coal can be mined profitably or not, depends upon its continuance to the north under the overlying trap, and this continuance can only be ascertained by mining or boring. Very possibly the trap is of small thickness, and in that case the coal should be found beneath, but the base of the trap is too irregular for any opinion to be formed of its thickness from surface examination.

In any case, however, an enormous quantity of fuel could be quarried from this spot, for quarries could be made along three lines, as far as the outcrop of the coal extends—

1st.—South of the trap dyke.

2nd.—North of the trap dyke, and south of the fault.

3rd.—North of the fault.

No quarries, however, should be made along the third line, — in the neighbourhood of the river, if deep mining to the north be found practicable. A large proportion of the coal would, of course, be inferior and chiefly suited for local purposes, but the lower portion of the seam would probably be sufficiently good for railway locomotives, and would bear carriage to a distance.

Taking the whole circumstances into consideration, it does not appear to me that this locality is so promising as Sirgori. At the Pench there is probably a thicker seam of coal—indeed the thickest as yet known to exist in Central India; the quality is good, and the dips are highly favourable, but the rocks appear to be much cut up by faults and trap dykes. If the coal is to be mined, it will be beneath very hard trap, entailing some expense in boring and shaft sinking, and the quantity of water met with is likely to be large. But if the coal does continue beneath the trap, its quality will assuredly be far better than in the section now exposed, (provided only that some sandstones or shales intervene between it and the trap, which is probable,) and it will be well worth the expense of a few borings to ascertain this. The spots for boring would be in the bed of the river, 150 or 200 yards north of the place where the coal disappear beneath the trap, and at the base of the hills to the east and west of the same spot.

Locality for borings to prove continuation of coal.

IV. Harrai seam.—At the village of Harrai, 2 miles south-west of Digawáni, coal was found in a well sunk for irrigation. After draining the well of water, however, we found that mud had accumulated to so great an extent in the bottom as to conceal the coal. There would have been considerable delay in clearing this. I cannot, therefore, state the prospects of this seam. The spot is close to the continuation of the large fault already noticed in the Pench, which brings down the red clays and their associated sands and limestones in the same manner at Harrai as further east.

V. Ráwanwára seam.—About a mile north of the last, and half mile south-west of the village of Ráwanwára, the following section is exposed in a nala:—

	Ft.	In.	Ft.	In.
Shaly sandstone			4	0
Fine compact sandstone			2	6
Coal	1	0		
Sandstone, shaly in parts	1	3		
Carbonaceous shale and coal	0	4		
Sandstone, with streaks of coal	0	7		
Carbonaceous shale and coal	0	6		
Dark grey carbonaceous sandstone	0	4		
Carbonaceous shale	0	8		
Coal	2	4		
			7	0
Carbonaceous shale			0	6
Grey shale (bottom not seen)			2	0
TOTAL			16	0

Here there are only 3 feet 4 inches of workable coal, divided into two parts by 3 feet 8 inches of sandstone and carbonaceous shale with threads of coal in places.

The dip at the outcrop is about 7° to the north. To the south there appears to be faulting, and the underlying rocks are not seen. On the west, coarse sandstone dips at 15° to north-10°-east, while to the north-east sandstones, overlying the coal, are seen nearly horizontal.

The coal appears to be of fair quality, but has not been cut into. A small quantity, dug from the outcrop, burned well, almost without flame, and left a grey ash. The seam, however, appears too thin to be worth working, especially in the neighbourhood of other and much thicker beds.

VI. Ráwanwára seam, No. 2.—About a mile west of Ráwanwára, coal again crops out in a nala; the precise thickness is not seen. At one spot there is only 1 foot of coal with shale above and below; dip 10°, to north-20°-west; 30 or 40 yards further west, 3 feet of coal is exposed, divided into two parts by about 2 feet of shale; and a few yards further, 2 feet of coal are seen, all dipping in the same manner as in the first instance mentioned. The two latter may belong to the same seam, the top not being seen in the latter case, and neither top nor bottom in the former. The whole section is very ill seen in a narrow nala, and a small shaft on its north bank would be necessary to prove the thickness of the coal seam, its quality, &c. So far as I could judge, the seam did not appear to be of any great thickness.

VII. Parassia seam.—The next place examined was about three-fourths of a mile west-south-west of the village of Parassia. Outcrops, apparently of the same seam, are seen in three places within a few yards of each other. No clear section is exposed. The coal dips to the north, and appears to be about 5 feet thick, but it is so crushed and decomposed that nothing can be clearly made out. The top of the seam is not seen, and the thickness may exceed that above mentioned; there is much appearance of faulting. On the whole the conditions are not promising, but without a small shaft or boring on the north side of the nala, nothing can be determined with certainty.

VIII. Bhandaria seam.—Rather more than a mile south-west of Parassia, and on the boundary of the village lands of Parassia and Bhandaria, several small seams of coal are seen in the Gogra nala, dipping about 10° to north-10°-west; the dip becoming more westwardly down the nala, which runs towards the east. The section is rather difficult to measure exactly, being somewhat broken. It appeared to be the following:—

	Ft.	In.	Ft.	In.
1. Coarse shaly sandstone			many feet.	
2. Shale, top not seen			2	0
3. *Coal*	1	0		
4. Sandstone of various colours, yellow, red, and black	1	8		
5. *Coal*, very good (the base is concealed by gravel, and the thickness may be a few inches more, but only a few inches).	2	6		
6. Sandstone	[illegible]	[illegible]		
7. Carbonaceous shale	0	[illegible]		
8. Sandstone	0	[illegible]		

	Ft.	In.	Ft.	In.
9. Carbonaceous shale	0	7		
10. *Coal*, very good	3	3		
11. Shale	0	6		
12. Sandstone	0	3		
13. *Coal*	0	6	15	2
14. Shale	...		0	2
TOTAL .			17	4

Or the coal seam, from the top of No. 3 to the bottom of No. 13, measures 15 feet 2 inches, of which 7 feet 3 inches is coal, in general of excellent quality. Just below this a turn in the nala brings in the thickest seam, No. 10, again, and its thickness is correctly seen in a vertical bank: it then consists of—

		Ft.	in.
No. 9	Shale		
10	*Coal*	1	0
	Shale	0	2
	Coal	3	6
	TOTAL .	4	8

The difference (1 foot 5 inches) in the two measurements may be due to error in measuring a broken, ill-exposed seam in a nala in the first instance, or to the seam having thickened in the interval, about 30 yards; the latter, I think, the more probable, as seams like this, much interstratified with beds of sandstone, are generally somewhat irregular in thickness, and often excessively so. Indeed the whole section recalls the irregular beds of the western portion of the Raniganj coal-field in several respects.

Thirty or forty yards down the stream, the outcrops of two other small seams are seen, but neither exceeds 18 inches in thickness. They are beneath the above section, 15 to 20 feet of sandstone and shales intervening. Ascending the nala, also, to the east, and 20 to 30 feet above the section measured, a thin, very shaly seam is met with.

Mining prospects of the locality.

Whether this locality is workable or not, depends mainly upon the constancy or otherwise of the seams in thickness, which must be determined by boring or by driving galleries on the seam. The coal appears excellent; the dips, though higher than in some other localities, are not unfavourable; but there is the important drawback, that with the good coal a considerable mass, equal to the coal in bulk, of useless rock intervening between the seams must be dug out, which would much increase the cost of working the coal.

IX. Bhutaria seam.—Close to the boundary between the village lands of Bhutaria and Bhandaria, about a mile west of the former, and barely half a mile east of the latter, is the next locality where coal has been found. The seam dips to the southward or to south-east at about 5°. The outcrop is obscure. I dug out the top of the seam, but under 1 feet 4 inches of splendid coal I found a thick bed of shale, very hard and difficult to cut. After sinking into this for 1 foot 10 inches, I tried another spot, a few yards further east, where the coal re-appeared in the nala, though the top was not seen. Here I sank a small hole to a depth of 4 feet 6 inches, without reaching the bottom of the coal. Including, therefore, the abovementioned seam of 1 foot 4 inches, there is, at this spot, a minimum thickness of nearly 6 feet of coal. It is of fair quality, and burns well; but the lower portion contains a great quantity of iron pyrites, and even the upper 1 foot 4 inches, when burnt, leaves a reddish ash. This, however, appears to be the only drawback. Very little can be made out in the adjoining ground, but the dip is low and favourable.

About a quarter of a mile to the east in the same nala, the top of an outcrop perhaps of the same seam can be traced for at least 100 yards.

X. Barkoi seam.—The next spot to the west is Barkoi. Here alone have any workings taken place, and even here they have not been extensive, consisting of one small quarry. The opening made, however, is sufficient to enable a better judgment of the characters of the seam to be formed than in most of the other places mentioned.

The coal was first observed on the banks of a nala which runs from north-east to south-west, just south of the northern portion of Barkoi village. The quarry is north of the nala, and exposes the following section:—

	Ft.	In.	Ft.	In.
Earth			0	6
Sandstone			3	3
Shale (generally decomposed)			6	9
Coal, decomposed in the quarry, shaly towards the top	2	4		
Shale, variable, about	0	2		
Coal	6	0	8	6
Shale becoming sandy below.				
			19	0

The total thickness of coal is thus 8 feet 4 inches, but the uppermost 1 foot or 18 inches and the bottom 1 foot are very shaly, and there appeared to be about 6 feet of good coal. In the quarry as at present worked, there is less than this, for the upper portion is too much decomposed to be of much value, and not more than from 4 to 5 feet of marketable coal is obtained. None of the coal quarried can, of course, be equal in quality to that which would be obtained if it were mined from a greater depth below the surface. The dip is to the south-south-west, and does not appear to average more than 3°, though amounting to as much as 5° in places.

On the south side of the nala, massive felspathic sandstones overlie the coal.

Associated rocks and geological characters of neighbourhood. Probable extent of seam.

They can be traced to a considerable distance, [illegible] are well seen in another small nala to the [illegible] which cuts deeply into them. [illegible] coal [illegible] rence in this direction [illegible]

To the west, or [illegible] the coal can be traced for a short distance, and about 150 yards below the quarry, north-west, Mr. Adams, the agent in charge, sank a small pit at my suggestion, and came upon coal at the depth of 7 feet; this gives a fall of about 20 feet in 150 yards; but as the direction of the nala is not quite the same as the dip of the coal, the latter being more to the south, the inclination is in reality rather greater. To the east and north-east, the coal can be traced for some distance. About 150 yards from the quarry, there is a small fault with a throw of, apparently, not more than 15 or 20 feet, striking north-west—south-east, which brings down the coal to the north-east. At least such appears to be the case, though the seam beyond is immediately covered by sandstone instead of by shale. This may be due to the decomposition of the shales in the nala bank, and to the sandstone sinking on the coal, or to local unconformity at the period of formation of the coal—a very frequent occurrence in coal measures. At the same time the seam may be different. The section thence to the east is ill seen; the nala is small and choked with blocks of sandstone; but about 200 yards beyond the fault the coal re-appears, perhaps brought up by another little break.

In a nala which passes by the southern portion of the village of Barkoi, south-east of the coal outcrop, a poor section of the beds is seen, the greater portion consisting of coarse felspathic sandstone, similar to that overlying the coal. One small outcrop of a coal seam, 6 inches thick, is met with. The beds have no distinct dip; they are, apparently, slightly inclined to the south. There is no reason for supposing the small outcrop to be in any way connected with the Burkoi seam. In all probability it is much higher in the series, and the Barkoi seam, if constant, which there appears no reason to doubt, should underlie all these beds. In fact, there seems every probability of its existing under a considerable tract of country.

Quality of coal.

The quality of the Barkoi coal is much the same as that of the others described. It is less bright than the Chenda coal, but it is undoubtedly fair fuel. It, however, contains a large proportion of iron-pyrites, more than any of the other seams, except perhaps that of Bhutaria (and this has not been sufficiently cut into to determine). The lower portion of the seam appears, however, to contain less pyrites than the upper. In the coal now extracted from near the surface, the pyrites has, in great measure, decomposed, leaving the joints of the coal lined with peroxide of iron, and a white efflorescence (? sulphate of alumina) frequently forms on the surface. Both of these tend much to injure its appearance. The coal ignites with great readiness, and burns very freely with much flame. The ash is in parts deep red, in others only reddish, and in some cases nearly white.

Despite the considerable proportion of pyrites contained, this coal does not appear to decompose rapidly when exposed. In some heaps, which have been lying on the surface exposed to the weather for two years, the coal has not split up or broken to any extent.

Mining prospects.

The workings hitherto, as I have stated, have been but small. The circumstances under which the seam occurs are, I am inclined to believe, very favourable for mining; the dip is low, and although faults occur, they appear to be of small amount. The shale and overlying massive sandstone would form a good roof in all probability. There is nearly a mile of gently rising ground between the outcrop of the coal and the hills to the south, so that, if the seam be continuous, a colliery may be worked for many years before it is likely to be necessary to sink shafts to any great depth. In this, as in all collieries, however, some preliminary exploration by boring is desirable before any large outlay in shaft sinking and erection of steam engines is undertaken.

Any coal that may exist to the north of the nala may as well be quarried as the quarries there would not affect deeper workings. South of the nala quarries would be objectionable, as if deeper workings are commenced, the quarries will tend to increase the quantity of water met with.

IX. Gogri or Hingladevi seam.—The last place that I visited to the westward was about 2 miles west of Barkoi, in the lands of the village of Gogri, and close to a small jungle shrine known as Hingladevi. Mr. Adams showed me the spot, and, at my request, set workmen to dig into it. They had reached the depth of 4 feet 10 inches from the top of the coal seam, when I saw the spot a second time, all the thickness being through coal. The excavation was continued, and beneath 9 inches of shale was found 6 inches more of coal, beneath which shale recurred, and below that again sandstone. I was informed of this in a letter from Mr. Adams, accompanied by specimens, which reached me after I had left the coal-field. I do not quite understand whether the upper portion of the seam exceeded 4 feet 10 inches or not; but there must be a seam of above 5 feet of coal. It apparently dips at a low angle to the south.

The coal appears of fair quality, though shaly in parts. The outcrop is in the bed of a small nala running between low hills, but with ranges of greater height to the south and south-east. In consequence of the unevenness of the ground, the spot is not so well suited for mining as Burkoi.

Coal at Paláchaori.

Besides all the above localities, coal is said to have been found in a well at the village of Paláchaori, north of the last described locality.[1]

Importance of the discoveries of coal seams.

The above details will, I think, serve to show that these discoveries of coal seams are the most important that have been made in India for many years, amongst all the previously known coal localities in Central India; to the west of the meridian of Jabalpur, there are but two seams, both at Mopáni, in Narsinghpur district, which exceed 4 feet in thickness. Near the Pench, within an area of 16 miles in length from east to west, no less than six (or, including Bhandaria, seven) localities have now been discovered in which seams exceeding that thickness occur; and when it is borne in mind that, with two exceptions only (Barkoi and Hingladevi), the [illegible] these localities have been discovered since the month of October [illegible] through the researches of Major Ashburner, I think it is [illegible] to believe that [illegible] this

[1] Since my departure, Major [illegible] two other places where coal occurs.

neighbourhood, and that there is every probability that this portion of the great Sátpura coal-field equals, in mineral wealth, the coal-fields of the Damuda valley in Bengal.

Favorable conditions for mining.

The circumstances under which the coal occurs, appear, in most instances, to be favorable to mining enterprise. The dips are very low, and, so far as a judgment can be formed from the very imperfect sections exposed at the surface, there appears good reason to anticipate that both the quality and thickness of most of the seams will be found constant, at all events over a considerable area. Faults are numerous, but the majority do not appear to be of sufficient amount to affect mining operations injuriously. It is probable that these faults will be found to decrease in number, the greater the distance from the fault bounding the coal measures to the south.

Quality of coal.

The quality of the coal, so far as a judgment can be formed by inspection, and by burning it in heaps, is similar to that of the coals of Raniganj, and other mines in that neighbourhood. It is a free-burning, non-caking coal. It is decidedly inferior to the better qualities of English coal, both on account of the larger proportion of ash and of the lower percentage of fixed carbon. At the same time, I see no reason for doubting that, for railway purposes, the Pench river coal is perfectly adequate; it is just as well suited as the Raniganj coal, with which the East Indian Railway was worked for some hundreds of miles, and I believe that for all local purposes, or for fuel for stationary steam engines, it is excellently adapted; while for the manufacture of iron, the freedom from pyrites possessed by the Sirgori seam, if found to be constant, should give that coal advantages over most other Indian coals with which I am acquainted.

Seams discovered probably distinct.

The question may possibly arise, whether some or all of the seams discovered may not be identical. Without a much closer examination of the country than it has been possible to make hitherto, it would be impossible to answer this question precisely in every instance; and, even were an exact survey made, the large area of ground covered and concealed by trap, and other formations more recent than the coal-bearing rocks, would render the tracing of each seam a hopeless task, until mining operations had advanced considerably. But there can, I think be no question that the majority of the seams are quite distinct from each other, and I have not been able, in a single instance, satisfactorily to ascertain that any seam examined was identical with one seen elsewhere.

Localities best suited for mining.

Amongst the localities I have described above, I am disposed to believe that those best suited for mining purposes are Sirgori, Bhutaria, and Barkoi; but further explorations by boring, as I have shown above, are desirable in every instance. The availability of the splendid seam on the Pench, at Chenda, depends, as I have above stated, on its continuance to the north, beneath the trap in the river. Further exploration is required at Parassia, and it is extremely desirable that the thickness of the seams there and at Bhutaria, and, above all, at Sirgori, should be ascertained at once.

Specimens sent for analysis.

With this report I send for analysis fair specimens of the four principal seams named, *viz.*, Sirgori, Chenda, Bhutaria, and Barkoi[1]; those from Chenda being taken from the lower 4 feet 3 inches coal, which is the best part of the seam, and which in the cutting made was least injured by surface decomposition. The specimens from Barkoi are also from the lower part of the seam, for the same reason. In comparing the results it should be borne in mind that the coal from Chenda, Bhutaria, and Barkoi, is outcrop coal, and that fuel of a superior description will, doubtless, be obtained, by mining—fuel, however, which may probably contain more sulphur and gaseous ingredients, while the coal from Sirgori is mined from 30 feet below the surface. It should also be remembered that the present specimens are small fragments, broken from various parts of the seam, for the purpose of obtaining a *fair sample* of the whole.

Climate of district.

Apart from geological conditions, the circumstances of the country are, I think, favorable for the establishment of collieries,—the country being high, the climate is cool, and well suited for Europeans, except for two or three months, during which, owing to the prevalence of jungle, it is feverish.

Supply of labour.

The population of the district is chiefly Gond. These people are indisposed to work regularly, and labour for hire may have to be imported. But *quasi*-aboriginal tribes like the Gonds, if kindly treated, are excellent labourers, and are likely to become good miners, being superior in physique to the average labourers of Central India. The miners at Raniganj belong exclusively to races allied to the Gonds, Bhonris, Santals, &c.

The immediate neighbourhood of the Pench river is fertile, and the villages are numerous; away from its banks, the population is sparse, and the greater portion of the country covered with jungle.

Camp, Betul district,
March 10th, 1866.

	Fixed Carbon.	Volatile matter.	Ash.
[1] Chenda	61	16	23
Barkoi	50·3	26	23·7
Bhutaria	49·3	26·5	24·2
Sirgori	61·6	28	10·4

List of coal seams hitherto discovered in the Pench river coal-field.

Number.	Name of Village.	Thickness of seam.	Thickness of good coal in seam.	Average angle of dip.	Direction of dip.	Remarks.
		Ft. In.	Ft. In.			
I	Singori	Above 4 9	Above 4 9	5°	N.	Not yet sunk through.
II	Ditto	3 0	3 0	5°	N.	Not workable.
III	Chenda and Digawáni (Pench R.)	15 6	12 3	3°	N.	
IV	Harrai	?	?	?	?	Particulars not ascertained.
V	Rawanwára	7 0	3 4	4°	N.	Probably not workable.
VI	Ditto	?	Above 3 0	10°	N. 20° W.	Thickness not ascertained.
VII	Parassia	?	Above 5 0	?	N.	Exact dip and thickness not ascertained.
VIII	Bhandaria	15 2	7 3	10°	N. 10° W.	
IX	Bhutaria	Above 7 8	Above 5 10	5°	S.	Total thickness not sunk through.
X	Barkoi	8 6	About 6 0	3°	SSW.	
XI	Gogri (Hingladevi)	? 6 0	? 5 3	About 5°	S.	This seam may be a few inches thicker.

Note on borings *for* coal *at* Engsein, *British Burma:*[1]
By R. ROMANIS, D.Sc., F.G.S.E.

A company being engaged in exploring the post-tertiary strata at Engsein, about 6 miles from Rangoon, for coal, I took the opportunity to examine the specimens brought up.

The surface consists of sand loosely cemented together by peroxide of iron. Throughout this bed there are found nodules and bands of a hydrated peroxide of iron containing manganese. This bed of yellow-sand passes into a bed of grey sand, evidently the same before the iron in it has become peroxidized.

Below the sand is a considerable depth of a fine clay, like pipe-clay. From this one or two fragments of stone were brought up, which, I am informed, are called "boulders" by the borers.

I was puzzled to account for their presence. They are composed of a crystalline rock of comparatively small density; with a glass I observed small reddish-brown crystals like garnet. There are no traces of volcanic action in the neighbourhood so far as I know, and it is not easy to see how they could have been brought into their position. They may have been shot from some former sub-marine volcano now concealed beneath the alluvium of the delta, or they may be fragments of a meteorite. I have not yet analysed them.[2] In this bed, too, were found casts of the roots of some plant, apparently a water-lily. A thin seam of lignite, about an inch in thickness, was passed through. I shall take an early opportunity of re-visiting the borings.

I understand that a friable sandstone underlies the clay, and that this crops up to the surface at a short distance to the north, and that a new boring is about to be commenced to explore the strata below.

On Sapphires *recently discovered in the* North-West Himalaya:
by F. R. MALLET, F.G.S., *Geological Survey of India.*

Some excitement has been caused of late in Upper India by the discovery, in the region beyond the snows, of stones concerning which the most conflicting accounts have appeared from time to time. At first they were described as amethyst, or as blue quartz, subsequently as sapphire, and later on as amethyst and as sapphire again.

An equal amount of uncertainty has prevailed as to the locality from which the stones have been obtained. The discoverers, naturally enough, have not

[1] Frequent mention having lately appeared in the newspapers of a discovery of coal near Rangoon, some information on the subject would naturally be expected from the Geological Survey I had endeavoured, officially and otherwise, to ascertain the locality of the exploration and the facts upon which it was based, but without success; so the notice (communicated unsolicited) by Dr. Romanis is very welcome. I need hardly add that it only increases our curiosity as to what can have led to the search for coal in such ground.—H. B. MEDLICOTT.

[2] In a later note Dr. Romanis adds:—"I have analysed the so-called boulder and satisfied myself that it is not of igneous origin, but there must be some mistake in the account I received of the way it was found."

Note on borings *for* coal *at* Engsein, *British Burma:*[1]
By R. Romanis, D.Sc., F.G.S.E.

A company being engaged in exploring the post-tertiary strata at Engsein about 6 miles from Rangoon, for coal, I took the opportunity to examine th specimens brought up.

The surface consists of sand loosely cemented together by peroxide of iron Throughout this bed there are found nodules and bands of a hydrated peroxid of iron containing manganese. This bed of yellow-sand passes into a bed of gre sand, evidently the same before the iron in it has become peroxidized.

Below the sand is a considerable depth of a fine clay, like pipe-clay. Fron this one or two fragments of stone were brought up, which, I am informed, ar called "boulders" by the borers.

I was puzzled to account for their presence. They are composed of a crys talline rock of comparatively small density; with a glass I observed small reddish brown crystals like garnet. There are no traces of volcanic action in th neighbourhood so far as I know, and it is not easy to see how they coul have been brought into their position. They may have been shot from som former sub-marine volcano now concealed beneath the alluvium of the delta, o they may be fragments of a meteorite. I have not yet analysed them.[2] In thi bed, too, were found casts of the roots of some plant, apparently a water-lily. A thin seam of lignite, about an inch in thickness, was passed through. I shal take an early opportunity of re-visiting the borings.

I understand that a friable sandstone underlies the clay, and that this crop up to the surface at a short distance to the north, and that a new boring is abou to be commenced to explore the strata below.

On Sapphires *recently discovered in the* North-West Himalaya:
by F. R. Mallet, F.G.S., *Geological Survey of India.*

Some excitement has been caused of late in Upper India by the discovery, in the region beyond the snows, of stones concerning which the most conflicting accounts have appeared from time to time. At first they were described as amethyst, or as blue quartz, subsequently as sapphire, and later on as amethyst and as sapphire again.

An equal amount of uncertainty has prevailed as to the locality from which the stones have been obtained. The discoverers, naturally enough, have not

[1] Frequent mention having lately appeared in the newspapers of a discovery of coal nea Rangoon, some information on the subject would naturally be expected from the Geological Surve I had endeavoured, officially and otherwise, to ascertain the locality of the exploration and th facts upon which it was based, but without success; so the notice (communicated unsolicited) by Dr. Romanis is very welcome. I need hardly add that it only increases our curiosity as to what can have led to the search for coal in such ground.—H. B. Medlicott.

[2] In a later note Dr. Romanis adds—"I have analysed the so-called [illegible] and [illegible] myself that it is not of igneous origin, but there must be some [illegible] in the account I received of the way it was found."

felt particularly eager to impart their secret to the rest of the world, and have perhaps not displayed any remarkable energy in correcting such false reports as may have arisen. There appears, however, to be little doubt, now, that they are found in the neighbourhood of Padam in the Zánskár District, within the territory of Káshmir. The discovery seems to have been due to a landslip, which laid bare a new face of rock in which some of the blue stones were visible. On working into the rock large quantities were subsequently extracted. The first lots of the mineral that were brought across the snow are said to have been sold at extremely low rates, owing to the ignorance of the carriers as to their value. Now, however, the gems are fetching high prices, Rs. 85 a tolah, having, it is said, been offered at Simla, while for individual specimens considerably higher rates have been declined. It was stated some time ago that the Delhi jewellers had bought up more than two lakhs (20,000£) worth of the stones.

As it was desirable that the real nature of the mineral should be ascertained beyond doubt, two specimens, obtained at Simla, were recently forwarded to this office by direction of the Punjab Government: one of these weighs about 250 grains, the other about 110. The larger is in part transparent, and of a rich blue tint, partly bluish-white and translucent. The smaller is almost wholly of the transparent blue variety, but shades into brown in one or two spots. The physical and chemical characters of the specimens show conclusively that they are true sapphire. The specific gravity of the larger piece was found to be 3·959 and of the smaller 3·961.[1] The mineral scratches topaz; is infusible before the blow-pipe; and when fused in powder with acid potassium sulphate, and dissolved in water, yields a bulky precipitate of alumina with ammonia.

Of two other specimens, subsequently sent, which were obtained by the Assistant Commissioner of Kulu, one is a double hexagonal pyramid (probably 4P2, but with irregular angles) terminated by the basal planes. There are four or five smaller crystals of sapphire attached to, or embedded in, it. The crystal is $2\frac{3}{4}$ inches long and weighs rather more than 800 grains. It is bluish-white and translucent, with transparent blue portions irregularly mixed. The other specimen is about an inch and a quarter long and seven-eighths of an inch diameter at one end. It constitutes one-half of a double hexagonal pyramid (2P2), which has been broken across near the centre. The fracture displays a cavity of considerable size in the interior, containing two crystals of tourmaline. One of these is of comparatively large size, but showing no well-defined faces; dark-brown in colour, and semi-transparent. The other is very much smaller, but well-crystallised (∞P2. ∞R. R.), and transparent, the body of the crystal being light brown, and the termination indigo-blue.

I have also had an opportunity of examining a consignment of the gems

[1] The specimens are thinly coated in places by a white mineral (with minute botryoidal surface), which may be gibbsite, but there is too little of it for satisfactory determination; and on the surface of the larger one there are two or three minute crystals of greenish tourmaline. The presence of these minerals introduces a slight error into the above-given specific gravities, for the sapphire alone. This error, however, probably does not exceed 1 in the second place of decimals, and reduces the apparent below the true value. Although the amount of foreign matter on the smaller specimen is much less than on the other, the observed specific gravity is higher by only ·002.

aggregating some pounds in weight. They included, besides irregular fragments, a considerable number of crystals, one of the largest and best formed of which was a double hexagonal pyramid terminated by the basal planes (4P2. 0P.). It measured $3'' \times 1\frac{3}{4}'' \times 1\frac{1}{4}''$, and, like all the others, was bluish-white and translucent, with transparent blue portions irregularly mixed. The blue parts of course constitute the valuable portion of the crystals, and are carefully cut out by the lapidaries, while the bluish-white are scarcely entitled to the name of sapphire, and would be more appropriately designated as corundum. A considerable proportion of the specimens contained small crystals of dark-brown tourmaline, which seem to be most common in the interior and near the centre of the sapphire crystals.[1]

[1] Since the above was in print, the following letter has been received from the Revd. A. W. Heyde, the Moravian Missionary for many years resident in Lahul, than whom no one is more likely to receive correct information on the subject:—

Letter from the REVD. A. W. HEYDE, *Moravian Missionary, dated Kyélang* (viâ *Kangra and Kulu*), *Punjáb, the 18th April 1882.*

Owing to the fact of my being shut up by snow during the winter months, a letter from Mr. Lydekker, of the 21st of February, reached me only four days back. He writes for information regarding the blue stones which have lately been found in the neighbourhood of Lahul and sold in large quantities, chiefly by Lahulies, at Delhi and elsewhere. I have gathered what information I could.

The place from which all the blue stones which have come into the market *till now* have been taken, is, according to one informant in Padar [Padam], about half a day's journey from the top of the *Umasi Pass*, 2 or 3 kos *to the east* of the village of Machél (which I cannot find on my maps). According to another informant, the place is reached best from the top of the Pentse La, between Zánskár and Rangdum. From the Pentse La you have to cross the same range which is crossed by the Umasi, when you find the spot on the *southern* slope, after having descended for a short distance. This way is only known to the Zánskár people living near the Pentse La. The exact spot is situated as high as the line of perpetual snow where vegetation has ceased. Its surface is a dark-brown earth, followed by a stratum of a white stuff, resembling, as my informant said, *bul* (soda), which is found in the Nubra valley.

In this white stratum regular crystals or shapeless bits, large and small, of the blue stone are found singly and can be taken out "like potatoes" without any instrument. But when this white layer, which does not appear to be thick, is worked through, more or less solid rock is met, which is *also blue*, and from which bits can be taken only with instruments. This information I received from different people, two of whom professed to have seen the place. How far all this may be true, I cannot tell, though I have no reason to doubt the information as a whole.

Very interesting is the statement made to me, that this place is not the only one where these stones are found under similar conditions. In the immediate neighbourhood of the spot described, the people know of two others, in one of which the blue stone is found not below the ground but in horizontal seams of a large rock, but also, as it appears, surrounded or embedded in that white stuff. Another spot where this stone is said to exist is from 50 to 100 miles or more to the east, or rather south-east, in the *same range*, above the monastery of Bardan in Zánskár (a village near by is called Pipcha). And only yesterday I heard that a shepherd of Lahul [illegible] he has seen the same stone here in Lahul high up in the hills on the right side of the Chandra [illegible] two marches upwards from Tri Lok Náth; in this case, also, it seems, at the [illegible]. This, if true, would not be in the main range, but in a branch of it. [illegible] first found, as is said, by a [illegible] Padar found out that they had some value, [illegible] Lahul, at one rupee a seer. [illegible] where the stones are found; the others are kept secret by the people for fear of hardships which might follow a disclosure. As the stones are found at so great a height, partly in well nigh inaccessible spots, the Mahārája's guards who have been stationed to watch that one place from a distance are unable to prevent the inhabitants from taking out and selling stones still. In Zánskár large quantities of them are still in the hands of the people, amongst which there are said to be some very perfect and large crystals—one of them is said to be a foot in length.

I myself have not made an object of buying such stones, but have seen different bits of them. The upper end of what seemed to have been a regular crystal, having been broken, had *two* broad sides and *four* small sides. Several shapeless bits were covered with a whitish crust consisting as it were of minute quartz or lime crystals, the crust adhering very firmly. Others were irregularly covered with well-formed small crystals.

The thick end of another broken larger crystal looked for about an inch like topaz, the colour being that of a deep-coloured sherry wine, quite transparent, the two colours (blue and yellow) running gradually into each other.

I forgot to mention that in the localities in Padar where the stone is found, the common pebble in large and small crystals abounds.

Jewel merchants from the plains pay here at present as much as Rs. 30 for one tola of the blue stone if the colour is pure. I further forgot to mention a report, according to which also stones of a *red* colour have been found in the same localities.

Notice of a recent Eruption *from one of the* Mud Volcanoes *in* Cheduba.

The following letter from the Commissioner of Arakán to the Government of Burma, relating to a fiery eruption from one of the mud volcanoes in Cheduba, is published in continuation of similar records[1] :—

From COLONEL E. B. SLADEN, *Commissioner of Arakán, to the Secretary to the Chief Commissioner, British Burma, Rangoon. Dated Akyab, 4th January 1882.*

I have the honour to report a rather interesting phenomenon in connection with the shock of earthquake which was felt at this station on Saturday morning last, the 31st December.

2. The vibrations commenced at about 7-55 A.M., and were continued at intervals from ten to fifteen minutes.

They were not severe, but doors and windows of houses rattled; furniture was made to undergo a see-saw movement, and pendulum clocks in some instances stopped.

3. I was myself at the time on board the S. S. *Mahratta*, off the mouth of the Sandoway river, and the point of interest in relation to the earthquake is, that, simultaneous as regards time with its occurrence at Akyab, we were eye-witnesses of one of those violent volcanic eruptions which have already been observed to take place on some of the islands lying off this coast during the great earthquakes of 1833 and 1839.[2]

4. In the present instance, the eruption occurred in one of the extinct volcanoes near the southern extremity of Cheduba Island.

As we were lying at anchor at the time off the mouth of the Sandoway river, we must have been about 30 miles from the scene of the volcano; but even at this distance a dense column of smoke and broad massive flames of fire were seen to rise, as it were, from the horizon, and stretched far up into the distant sky.

Viewed even by daylight, the sight was a magnificent and impressive one, owing to the great volume of flame and the immense height to which it rose. Dr. McClelland, writing of

[1] Vols. XI, p. 188; XII, 70; XIII, 206; XIV, 196.

[2] Vol. XI, pp. 197, 206.

the eruption in 1833, says that the flames issued to the height of ***several hundred feet***; and the description given in Silliman's Journal of a similar eruption in 1839 is to the effect that "fire mingled with smoke and ashes rose to a *fearful height.*"

5. In these two instances the observers were within 3 or 4 miles of the eruptions. In the present instance, we were 33 miles in a straight line from the scene of the eruption, and at that distance, the flames, as seen by us, appeared at times to reach half-way up from the horizon to the sky, and to have a lateral (apparent) breadth of from 30 to 40 feet.

They continued to issue forth with greater or less effect for about 15 minutes, and then suddenly disappeared; but the smoke, which had risen in a long straight column, formed itself into a vast black canopy, which hung like a cloud in the sky, and was visible for hours after the eruption was at an end.

6. I may mention that the high land of Cheduba was quite visible from where we were, and that bearings, taken at the time, indicated the scene of the eruption to be the extinct volcano known locally as the "Naga Dwen."

ADDITIONS TO THE MUSEUM.

Donors.

A collection of vertebrate fossils from Perim Island (see above, p. 104).

CAPTAIN SEARLE,
Supdt. of Marine, Calcutta.

Mammalian bones from pleistocene beds of the Jamna valley, in the Bánda district.

MR. JOHN COCKBURN.

A slab of shale with plant-impressions from the Karharbari coal-field.

W. G. OLPHERTS, C.E.

Two blocks of English patent fuel.

THE MADRAS RAILWAY CO.

A block of cupriferous gneissose schist from the Báraganda copper mine, Hazáribágh.

MR. N. KENNY.

Specimens of crude asphalt, 'boiled pitch,' and 'glance pitch', from Trinadad.

DR. O. F. BEICHMANN.

ADDITIONS TO THE LIBRARY.

FROM 1ST JANUARY TO 31ST MARCH 1882.

Titles of Books. *Donors.*

ACHEPOHL, L.—Das Niederrheinisch-Westfälische Steinkohlengebirge. Atlas der fossilen Fauna und Flora, Lief. 4-5 (1881-82), 4to, Leipzig.

BERGHAUS, DR. HEINRICH—Physikalischer Atlas. Abth. III, Geologie (1880) flsc., Gotha.

BRONN'S.—Klassen und Ordnungen des Thier-Reichs. Band VI Abth. III, Reptilien, Lief. 25-26 (1881), 8vo., Leipzig.

Encyclopædia Britannica, 9th Ed., Vol. XIII. (1881) 4to., Edinburgh.

KARRER, FELIX.—Der Boden der Hauptstädte Europa's (1881), 8vo., pht., Wien.

MOURLON, MICHEL.—Géologie de la Belgique. Vols. I—II (1880-81), 8vo., Berlin.

RENAULT, M. B.—Cours de Botanique Fossile, Année II (1882), 8vo., Paris.

ZIGNO, ACHILLE DE.—Flora Fossilis formationis Oolithicae. Vol. II, pt. 3 (1882), 4to, Padova.

Titles of Books. *Donors.*

PERIODICALS, SERIALS, &c.

American Journal of Science, 3rd Series, Vol. XXII, No. 132, & XXIII, No. 134 (1881-82), 8vo., New Haven.

THE EDITORS.

Annalen der Physik und Chemie. Band XIV, No. 12, & XV, Nos. 1-2 (1881-82), 8vo., Leipzig.

Annales des Mines, 7th Series, Vol, XX, livr. 4 (1881), 8vo., Paris.

Annales des Sciences Géologiques, Vol. XII, No. 1, and XIII (1881), 8vo., Paris.

Annales des Sciences Naturelles, 6th Series, Zoologie et Paléontologie. Vol. XI, Nos. 5-6, and XII, Nos. 1-2; and Botanique, Vol. XII, No. 1 (1881), 8vo., Paris.

Annals and Magazine of Natural History, 5th Series, Vol. IX, Nos. 49-51 (1882), 8vo., London.

Archiv fur Naturgeschichte, Jahrg. XLIV, heft 6 (1878); XLVII, heft 3-4 (1881); and XLVIII, heft 1 (1882), 8vo., Berlin.

Athenæum, Nos. 2825—2836 (1881-82), 4to., London.

Beiblatter zu den Annalen der Physik und Chemie, Band V No. 12, and VI, Nos. 1—2, (1881-82), 8vo., Leipzig.

Bibliothèque Universelle. Archives des Sciences Physiques et Naturelles, 3me. Période. Tome VI, Nos. 10—12 (1881), 8vo., Genève.

Bibliothèque Universelle et Revue Suisse, 3me. Pèriode, Tome XII, Nos. 34—36 (1881), 8vo., Lausanne.

Botanisches Centralblatt, Band VIII, Nos. 8 and 10—12, and IX, Nos. 1—8 (1881-82), 8vo. Cassel.

Chemical News. Vol. XLIV, Nos, 1151—1153, and XLV, Nos. 1154—1162 (1881-82), 4to., London.

Colliery Guardian, Vol. XLII, Nos. 1093—1096, and XLIII, Nos. 1097—1104 (1881-82), fol., London.

Das Ausland, Jahrg. LIV, Nos. 50—52, and LV, Nos. 1—9, (1881-82), 4to., Stuttgart.

Geological Magazine, New Series, Decade II, Vol. IX, Nos. 1—3 (1882), 8vo., London.

Iron. Vol. XVIII, Nos. 466—468, and XIX, Nos. 469—477 (1881-82), fol., London.

Journal de Conchyliologie, 3rd Series, Vol. XXI, No. 3 (1881), 8vo., Paris.

Journal of Science, 3rd Series, Vol. IV, Nos. 97—99 (1882), 8vo., London.

London, Edinburgh, and Dublin Philosophical Magazine, and Journal of Science, 5th Series, Vol. XIII, Nos. 78—80 (1882), 8vo., London.

Mining Journal, with Supplement, Vol. LI, Nos. 2416—2419, and LII, Nos. 2420—2427 (1881-82), fol., London.

Naturæ Novitates, Nos. 24—25 (1881), and Nos. 1—4 (1882), (1881-82), 8vo., Berlin.

Nature Vol. XXV, Nos. 633—644 (1881-82), 4to., London.

Neues Jahrbuch für Mineralogie, Geologie, und Palæontologie, Jahrg. 1882, Band I, heft 1 and 2 (1882), 8vo., Stuttgart.

Neues Jahrbuch für Mineralogie, Geologie und Palæontologie, I Beilage-Band, heft. 3 (1882), 8vo., Stuttgart.

Palæontographica, Band XXVIII, lief. 3 (1881), 4to., Cassel.

Petermann's Geographische Mittheilungen. Band XXVII, No. 12, and XXVIII, Nos. 1—2 (1881-82), 4to., Gotha.

Quarterly Journal of Microscopical Science. New Series, Vol. XXII, No. 85 (1882), 8vo, London.

Zeitschrift für die Gesammten Naturwissenschaften, 3rd Series, Band VI, heft 1—4 (1881) 8vo., Berlin.

Titles of Books. *Donors.*

GOVERNMENT SELECTIONS, &c

BOMBAY.—Report on the Administration of the Bombay Presidency for 1880-81 (1881), 8vo., Bombay

BOMBAY GOVERNMENT.

" Selections from the Records of the Bombay Government, New Series, No. 156, (1881), 8vo, Bombay.

BOMBAY GOVERNMENT.

BRITISH BURMA.—Report on the Administration of British Burma during 1880-81 (1881), flsc, Rangoon.

CHIEF COMMISSIONER, BRITISH BURMA.

COORG.—MAGRATH, MAJOR H. M. S.—Report on the Coorg General Census of 1881, with appendices (1881), flsc, Bangalore.

CHIEF COMMISSIONER, COORG.

HYDERABAD.—Report on the Administration of the Hyderabad Assigned Districts for 1880-81 (1881), flsc, Hyderabad.

RESIDENT, HYDERABAD.

INDIA.—Annual Statement of the Trade and Navigation of British India with Foreign Countries, and the Coasting Trade of the several Presidencies and Provinces in the year ending 31st March 1881, Vol. I, Foreign Trade (1881), 4to, Calcutta.

DEPARTMENT OF FINANCE AND COMMERCE.

" GAMBLE, J. S.—A Manual of Indian Timbers (1881), 8vo., Calcutta.

FOREST DEPARTMENT.

" HUNTER, W. W.—The Imperial Gazetteer of India, Vols. I—IX (1881), 8vo, London.

REV. AND AGRIC. DEPARTMENT.

INDIA.—List of officers in the Survey Departments on the 1st January 1882, (1882), flsc., Calcutta.

REV. & AGRIC. DEPARTMENT.

" Registers of original observations in 1881, reduced and corrected, March to June 1881 (1881-82), 4to, Calcutta.

METEOR. REPORTER TO GOVT. OF INDIA.

" Results of Autographic Registration in 1880 at the Alipore Observatory, Calcutta, (1881), 4to, Calcutta.

METEOR. REPORTER TO GOVT. OF INDIA.

" Review of the Maritime Trade of British India with other countries for 1880-81, (1881), flsc., Calcutta.

DEPT. OF FINANCE AND COMMERCE.

" Statistical Tables for British India, 6th Issue (1882), 4to, Calcutta.

DEPT. OF FINANCE AND COMMERCE.

MADRAS.—Report on the Administration of the Madras Presidency during 1880-81 (1881), 8vo, Madras.

MADRAS GOVERNMENT.

MYSORE.—Report on Public Instruction in Mysore for 1880-81 (1881), 8vo., Bangalore.

RESIDENT, MYSORE.

Titles of Books. *Donors*

N. W. PROVINCES.—Statistical, Descriptive, and Historical Account of the N. W. Provinces of India, Vol. VI (1881). 8vo. Allahabad.

GOVT., N. W. PROVINCES.

N. W. PROVINCES & OUDH.—BRANDIS, D.—Suggestions regarding Forest Administration in the North-Western Provinces and Oudh (1882), flsc. Calcutta.

FOREST DEPARTMENT

TRANSACTIONS, PROCEEDINGS, &c., OF SOCIETIES, SURVEYS, &c.

AMSTERDAM.—Jaarboek van het Mijnwezen in Nederlandsch Oost-Indië, Deel II, 1879, and Deel I, 1880 (1880-81). 8vo. Amsterdam.

NETHERLANDS COLONIAL DEPT

BERLIN.—Monatsbericht der König. Preussischen Akademie der Wissenschaften, November and December 1881 (1881-82), 8vo., Berlin

THE ACADEMY.

„ Zeitschrift der Deutschen Geologischen Gesellschaft, Band XXXIII, heft 3 (1881), 8vo., Berlin.

THE SOCIETY.

BOSTON.—Proceedings of the Boston Society of Natural History, Vol. XX, pt. 4, and XXI, pt. 1 (1881), 8vo., Boston.

THE SOCIETY.

BRESLAU.—Achtundfünfzigster Jahres-Bericht der Schlesischen Gesellschaft für vaterländische Cultur (1881), 8vo., Breslau.

THE SOCIETY.

BRUSSELS.—Bulletin de la Société Belge de Géographie, Année V., No. 5 (1881), 8vo., Bruxelles.

THE SOCIETY.

„ ERTBORN. O. VAN.—Commission de la Carte Géologique de la Belgique. Texte explicatif du Levé Géologique des planchettes de Tamise et de St. Nicolas. With 2 maps (1880), 8vo., Bruxelles.

GEOLOGICAL SURVEY, BELGIUM.

BUFFALO.—Bulletin of the Buffalo Society of Natural Sciences, Vol. IV, No. 1 (1881), 8vo., Buffalo.

THE SOCIETY.

CALCUTTA.—CARRINGTON, R. C.—List of Light-houses and Light Vessels in British India, including the Red Sea and Coast of Arabia, corrected to 1st January 1882 (1882), ob. 4to., Calcutta.

THE MARINE SURVEY.

„ Catalogue of Charts, &c., issued at the Marine Survey Department (1882), 8vo., Calcutta.

THE MARINE SURVEY.

„ General Report on the operations of the Marine Survey of India for the year 1880-81 (1882), flsc., Calcutta.

THE MARINE SURVEY.

Titles of Books. *Donors.*

CALCUTTA.—Catalogue of the Library of the University of Calcutta (1880), 8vo., Calcutta.
H. B. MEDLICOTT, ESQ.

„ Journal of the Agricultural and Horticultural Society of India, New Series, Vol. VI, Part 4 (1882), 8vo., Calcutta.
THE SOCIETY.

„ Memoirs of the Geological Survey of India, Vol. XIX, pt. 1 (1882), 8vo., Calcutta.
GEOLOGICAL SURVEY OF INDIA.

CALCUTTA AND LONDON.—Palæontologia Indica, Series X, Vol. II, pts. 1 & 2, and Series XIV. Vol. I, pt. 3 (1881-82), 4to., Calcutta and London.
GEOLOGICAL SURVEY OF INDIA.

CALCUTTA.—Records of the Geological Survey of India, Vol. XV, pt. 1 (1882), 8vo., Calcutta.
GEOLOGICAL SURVEY OF INDIA.

„ Proceedings of the Asiatic Society of Bengal, Nos. IX and X (1881), and I (1882), 8vo., Calcutta.
THE SOCIETY.

„ Supplement to the Catalogue of Maps, Plans, and Charts of the Survey of India published in 1878 (1882), 8vo., Calcutta.
THE SURVEYOR-GENERAL OF INDIA.

CAMBRIDGE, MASS.—Annual Report of the Curator of the Museum of Comparative Zoology for 1880-81 (1881), 8vo., Cambridge, Mass.
THE MUSEUM OF COMPARATIVE ZOOLOGY.

„ „ Bulletin of the Museum of Comparative Zoology, Vol. IX, Nos. 1—5 (1881), 8vo., Cambridge, Mass.
THE MUSEUM OF COMPARATIVE ZOOLOGY.

CASSEL.—Bericht des Vereines für Naturkunde zu Cassel, No. XXVIII (1881), 8vo., Cassel.
THE ASSOCIATION.

DRESDEN.—Sitzungsberichte und Abhandlungen [illegible]r Naturwissenschaftlichen Gesellschaft Isis in Dresden. Jahrg. 1881, July to December (1882), 8vo., Dresden.
THE SOCIETY.

DUBLIN.—Journal of the Royal Geological Society of Ireland. New Series, Vol. VI, pt. 1 (1881), 8vo., Dublin.
THE SOCIETY.

„ Scientific Proceedings of the Royal Dublin Society. New Series, Vol. III, pts. 1—4, and II, pt. 7 (1880-81), 8vo., Dublin.
THE SOCIETY.

„ Scientific Transactions of the Royal Dublin Society. Series II, Vol. I, Nos. 13 and 14 (1880-81), 4to, Dublin.
THE SOCIETY.

FRANKFURT.—Abhandlungen von der Senckenbergischen [illegible] Gesellschaft, Band XII, heft., 3 and 4 (1881), 4to., Frankfurt.

GLASGOW.—Proceedings of the Philosophical [illegible], No. 1 (1882) 8vo., Glasgow.
THE SOCIETY.

Titles of Books. *Donors.*

LAUSANNE.—Bulletin de la Société Vaudoise des Sciences Naturelles, 2nd Series, Vol. XVII, Nos. 84 and 86 (1880-81), 8vo., Lausanne.

THE SOCIETY.

LIÈGE.—Annales de la Société Géologique de Belgique, Vol. VII, 1879-80 (1879—81), 8vo., Liège.

THE SOCIETY.

LONDON.—DALLAS, JAMES.—Catalogue of the Library of the Geological Society of London (1881), 8vo., London.

THE SOCIETY.

„ Quarterly Journal of the Geological Society, Vol. XXXVII, No. 148, and List of Fellows for 1881 (1881), 8vo., London.

THE SOCIETY

„ Journal of the Anthropological Institute of Great Britain and Ireland, Vol X, No. 4, and XI, Nos. 1-2 (1881), 8vo., London.

„ Journal of the Royal Geographical Society, Vol. L (1880), 8vo., London.

THE SOCIETY.

„ Proceedings of the Royal Geographical Society. New Series, Vol. III, Nos. 11 and 12, and IV, No. 1 (1881-82), 8vo., London.

THE SOCIETY.

„ Journal of the Society of Arts, Vol. XXX, Nos. 1517—1528 (1881-82), 8vo. London.

THE SOCIETY.

„ Proceedings of the Royal Society, Vol. XXXII, No. 215 (1881), 8vo., London.

THE SOCIETY.

MADRID.—Boletin de la Sociedad Geograficade Madrid, Vol. XI, Nos. 5-6, and XII, No. 1 (1881-82), 8vo., Madrid.

THE SOCIETY.

MANCHESTER.—Transactions of the Manchester Geological Society, Vol. XVI, pts. 11 and 12 (1881), 8vo., Manchester.

THE SOCIETY.

MELBOURNE.—Reports of the Mining Surveyors and Registrars for quarter ending 30th September 1881 (1881), flsc., Melbourne.

MINING DEPT., VICTORIA.

MONTREAL.—Geological Survey of Canada. Mesozoic Fossils. Vol. I, pts. 1 and 2, by J. F. Whiteaves (187[illegible] and 1879), 8vo., Montreal.

GEOLOGICAL SURVEY OF CANADA.

„ Geological Survey of Canada. Reports of progress for 1873-74, 1875-76, and 1876-77 (1874, 1877, and 1878), 8vo , Montreal.

GEOLOGICAL SURVEY OF CANADA.

MOSCOU.—Bulletin de la Société Impérialle des Naturalistes de Moscou, Vol. LVI, No. 1 (1881), 8vo., Moscou.

THE SOCIETY.

NEUCHATEL.—Bulletin de la Société des Sciences Naturelles de Neuchatel, Tome XII, pt. 2 (1881), 8vo., Neuchatel.

THE SOCIETY.

PARIS.—Bulletin de la Société Géologique de France, 3rd Series, Vol. VII, Nos. 9-10; VIII Nos. 2, 3, 5, & 6; IX, Nos. 1, 2, 4, 5, & 6; and Index to Vol. VI (1878, to 1881), 8vo., Paris.

THE SOCIETY.

Titles of Books. *Donors.*

PARIS.—Mémoires de la Société Géologique de France, 2nd Series, Vol. VIII, No. 3; IX, Nos. 4-5; X, Nos. 1—4; and 3rd Series, Vol. I, Nos. 1—5 (1868 to 1880), 4to., Paris.

THE SOCIETY.

PHILADELPHIA.—Journal of the Franklin Institute, 3rd Series, Vol. LXXXII, No. 6, and LXXXIII, No. 1 (1881-82), 8vo., Philadelphia.

THE INSTITUTE.

PISA.—Atti della Societa Toscana di Scienze Naturali. Processi Verbali, Vol. III, pp. 1—27 (1881), 8vo., Pisa.

THE SOCIETY.

ROME.—Atti della R. Accademia dei Lincei, Series III, Transunti, Vol. VI, fasc. 2-6 (1881-82), 4to., Roma.

THE ACADEMY.

TORONTO.—Proceedings of the Canadian Institute. New Series, Vol. I, pt. 2 (1881), 8vo, Toronto.

THE INSTITUTE.

TURIN.—Atti della R. Accademia delle Scienze di Torino, Vol. XVI, disp. 7, and XVII, disp. 1 (1881), 8vo., Torino.

THE ACADEMY.

VIENNA.—Sitzungsberichte der Kais. Akademie der Wissenschaften.
Band LXXXII, Abth. I; heft 3-5; Abth. II, heft. 3 5; Abth. III, heft. 3-5.
Band LXXXII, Abth. I, heft. 1—4; Abth. II, heft. 1—4; Abth. III. heft. 1—2 (1881), 8vo. Wien.

THE ACADEMY.

„ Verhandlungen der k. k. Geologischen Reichsanstalt, No. 17 (1879), Nos. 15—17 (1881), and Nos. 1—3 (1882), (1879, and 1881-82), 8vo., Wien.

THE INSTITUTE.

YOKOHAMA.—Mittheilungen der Deutschen Gesellschaft für natur und Völkerkunde Ostasiens Heft. 25 (1881), flsc. Yokohama.

THE SOCIETY.

„ Transactions of the Asiatic Society of Japan. Vol. IX, pt. 3 (1881), 8vo., Yokohama.

THE SOCIETY.

MAPS.

CAPELLINI, PROFESSOR G.—Carta Geologica dei Monti di Livorno, di Castellina Marittima e di una parte del Volterrano, Scala di 1 a 100,000 (1881), map, Bologna.

THE AUTHOR.

April 6th, 1882.

RECORDS

OF THE

GEOLOGICAL SURVEY OF INDIA.

Part 3.] 1882. [August.

Note on the coal *of* Mach (Much) *in the Bolan pass, and of* Sharág *or* Sharigh *on the Harnai route between* Sibi *and* Quetta, *by* W. T. Blanford, F.R.S., *Senior Deputy Superintendent, Geological Survey of India.*

When on the way, in October 1881, to examine the hill tracts north of Sind and west of the Punjab, I received instructions to examine two localities at which coal had been found, one on each of the routes between Sibi[1] and Quetta. One of these localities, that at Mach on the Bolan route, had already been visited and described[2] by Mr. Griesbach, but after his examination fresh discoveries were made. As will be seen however, my conclusions as to the value of the coal seams are practically the same as Mr. Griesbach's. The other locality, Sharág or Sharigh on the Harnai route, along which it was at one time proposed to lay a railway to Quetta, and which lies to the eastward of tl Bolan pass, had not previously, so far as I am aware, been geologically examined.

My visit to both localities was necessarily very brief, but still I think sufficient to enable me to judge of the probability of their affording fuel on a large scale. My opinion, I regret to say, is unfavourable.

It is unnecessary here to enter at any length into the geology of the beds[3]. Mr. Griesbach has already shown, quite correctly I believe, that the coal of Mach belongs to the lower part of the eocene system. The position of the Sharág beds is not so clear[4], but that they belong to the same system is unquestionable. The similarity in mineral chara er of the beds associated with the coal[5] in both localities is so great that there is probably very little, if any, difference in age;

[1] The terminus at present of the railway.

[2] Report on the geology of the section between the Bolan pass in Biluchistan and Girishk in Southern Afghanistan, Mem. Geol. Surv. India, Vol. XVIII, Pt. 1, p. 22.

[3] I hope to be able to give a fuller account of the geology of the country in a future report.

[4] I had not time to examine fully the surrounding country.

[5] It may be possibly questioned whether the mineral found at Mach and Sharág should be called lignite or coal, but as the latter term has been generally used, I shall retain it. The substance is certainly not a typical lignite.

but the occurrence of coal or lignite beds in the eocene deposits of Western India appears to be local and occasional, and it is not as yet ascertained that all such deposits are on the same horizon.

It will be well briefly to describe each locality separately, and to commence with Mach.

Mach (Much).—The camp known as Mach, between Sir-i-Bolán and Ab-i-gúm, is four marches (about 45 miles) from Quetta, and six marches (about 65 miles) from Sibi. The elevation above the sea-level is nearly 4,000 feet. Hills occur to the eastward and westward, but for about 2 miles east of the camp, and for a much longer distance to the northward, the surface is nearly a plain, much covered by deposits of gravel, and intersected by deep ravines, in some of which sections of the rocks associated with the coal are seen. A particularly good section is exposed in a stream bed running from the north to join the main Bolan river just opposite the Mach camp. This stream is the Maki Nadi of the map, and is, I think, that called the Mach river by Mr. Griesbach, on the bank of which he measured the sections given in detail in his report[1]. Here several beds of coal occur, but very few, if any, of them exceed a foot in thickness at the outcrop[2].

The beds associated with the coal consist of grey and olive shales, weathering into clay at the surface, sandstones mostly very soft, and a few harder calcareous beds, containing marine (or perhaps estuarine) fossils, chiefly bivalve shells (*Lamellibranchiata*) in great abundance, but not of many species. The sections already mentioned in Mr. Griesbach's report afford a general idea of the rocks.

All the beds are greatly disturbed, and in places irregularly contorted, and the dips are, as a rule, very high, and frequently nearly or quite vertical.

Precisely opposite to the camp at Mach, in the bank of the main or Bolan stream-bed, a thicker seam was found[3] after Mr. Griesbach's visit. Into the outcrop of this seam, at the base of the bank, some holes had been made, from two of which, only a very few feet apart, coal was being dug at the time of my visit. The thickness of the seam exposed was 2 feet 8 inches in one hole, 2 feet 4 inches in the other, as nearly as could be ascertained under the circumstances, the holes being small and irregular, no good face of the coal exposed, and a considerable quantity of water running in from the gravel in the stream bed. But of the thickness named, the uppermost, 6 to 8 inches, was very shaly and impure[4];

[1] *Op. cit.*, pp. 23, 24.

[2] Many of the seams are excessively decomposed at the outcrop, and would perhaps prove rather thicker if cut into.

[3] By Captain Johnson, Commissary of Ordnance. This officer had unfortunately left Mach before I arrived, and I found no officer stationed at the post.

[4] The following is an analysis by Mr. Mallet:—

Moisture	7·0
Volatile matter (exclusive of moisture)	[illegible]
Fixed carbon	[illegible]
Ash	[illegible]
	100·0

whilst the lower, 2 feet or rather less, were of better quality. An analysis of a fair sample by Mr. F. R. Mallet gives—

	Per cent.
Moisture[1]	10·9
Volatile matter (exclusive of moisture)	33·1
Fixed carbon	41·0
Ash	15·0
	100·0

The ash is red, indicating the presence of iron pyrites in the coal.

The seam, where cut into, dips about 50° to the north. Ten or 12 feet above it is another much thinner bed, and 12 feet higher another, consisting of several bands of coal, measuring in the aggregate perhaps 20 inches, distributed through 4 to 5 feet of shale. None of the separate bands of coal exceeds 6 inches in thickness. Several other thin seams occur higher in the section.

There is much reason to suspect that the thickness of the principal seam is not uniform. It appears to vary in the few feet exposed, and so far as could be learned from the native workmen, who had been engaged in digging coal from it, it thins out to the westward. The associated clays can be traced for some distance, but no distinct outcrop of the thick seam is exposed. In the opposite direction to the east and north-east, all outcrops are concealed by the gravel in the bed of the stream.

Sharág or *Sharigh.*—The camp and military post marked as Sharág on the map, but commonly known as Sharigh, lies at a distance of four long marches (about 70 miles) from Quetta, and of five marches (about 80 miles) from Sibi, at approximately the same elevation (4,000 feet) above the sea as Mach, in the middle of a plain extending to a great distance to the north-west and south-east, and broader than usual, being probably 7 or 8 miles from north to south, at the spot selected for the camp.

The principal place where coal occurs[2] is about 3 miles south of the post and close to the hills forming the southern boundary of the plain. A small stream, the Siah Dad, running from the plain, cuts its way through the hills to the southward, and close to the spot where it enters the hills a much smaller stream runs in from the west, and exposes in its bed an excellent section of the rocks, which are imperfectly seen in the Siah Dad itself. As already mentioned, these rocks are similar in character to those of Mach,—soft grey or olive shales, more or less sandy, and weathering into sandy clays at the surface, soft sandstones and hard calcareous bands containing fossils. All are vertical or nearly so. In a measured section of about 370 feet of these strata, there are about thirty beds of coal, the great majority less than 6 inches thick, and many only 1 or 2 inches. Only four beds equal or exceed a foot in thickness, and of these, two are chiefly composed of shales. The thickest seam measures 1 foot 9 inches. Fair samples

[1] Water that is driven off at a temperature of 230° Fahr.

[2] I was more fortunate at Sharág than at Mach, for at the former Major Newport, of the 24th Bombay Native Infantry, the discoverer of the coal, still commanded the post when I visited it. He took me over the ground and gave me all the information in his power.

of this seam (No. 1), the quality of which is superior to that of most of the others, and of a thinner band 8 inches thick (No. 2), have been analysed by Mr. F. R. Mallet with the following result:—

	No. 1.	No. 2.
Moisture	6·8	3·0
Volatile matter (exclusive of moisture)	40·8	42·8
Fixed carbon	47·6	46·1
Ash	4·8	8·1
	100·	100·0

No. 1 does not cake, and yields a red ash; No. 2 cakes to a light porous coke, and yields a red ash.

In another spot, three quarters of a mile further north, and consequently nearer to the camp at Sharág, the outcrops of several thin coal seams are seen in the banks of a stream bed. The coal-bearing rocks are probably the same as those to the south, repeated by a roll of the strata. Again, the dip is nearly vertical. One bed of coal was seen a foot thick, and of good quality. It was possible to trace the outcrop of this seam on the surface of the ground for about 350 yards by the aid of a conspicuous band of highly fossiliferous sandstone abounding in bivalve shells, and occurring just above the coal. Within the distance named, the thickness of the coal seam diminished, until it was only represented by a layer or two, scarcely an inch thick, in carbonaceous shale. This was the only instance in which the outcrop of a coal-bed could be traced more than a few yards, and it affords strong presumption of the inconstancy in thickness of these seams,—an inconstancy which has been observed in similar deposits amongst the eocene rocks of other parts of India and Burma.

The country around Sharág has been searched in all directions by Major Newport without any other outcrops having been found. But about 7 miles east-south-east of Sharág, on the road to Harnai, three little seams are exposed 200 or 300 yards north of the road in a small stream running from the north. One of the seams is 7 inches thick, the others 1 to 2 inches. A little further on the Harnai road, a thin coaly layer is seen by the road side. Again, on the same road, about 3 miles east-south-east of a small village called Nasuk, and 12 miles from Sharág, in a section cut by a small stream close to the road, and on the north side of it, four little seams are seen,—the two upper mere layers, the third 8 inches thick, and the fourth, separated by 5 inches of clay from the third, 3 inches in thickness. In all these cases the beds are nearly horizontal. These outcrops, all observed in the course of a single march along the road, render it highly probable that many more would be discovered if a thorough exploration of the country were undertaken; but at the same time they do not add to the probability of thicker beds of coal being found.

The details given above lead to the following conclusions:—

1. Not a single seam has been discovered, either at Mach or Sharág, thick enough to pay for mining on a large scale, even if the thickness of the seam were known to be constant, and if other [illegible] were favourable to mining,—neither being the case.

2. The evidence is very imperfect, but so far as it extends, it appears probable that the seams are inconstant in thickness, and thin out within short distances.

3. The conditions under which the seams occur at Mach and Sharág are unfavourable to mining, though not such as to render it impracticable. In the first place, the beds dip at high angles and are often vertical. There is, however, much probability that by search other localities might be found where the dips are moderate, as in the case of the little seams noticed between Harnai and Sharág. Secondly, the associated rocks are so soft that mining would involve the necessity of heavy timbering or of masonry to protect the means of access to the mine.

4. The analyses given above, and especially those of the Sharág coals, show that the mineral found would be of considerable value, if it could be procured in sufficient quantity. It should be remembered that the specimens analysed are taken from the outcrop, and that at a little depth below the surface the quality of the coal would in all probability be better.

A railway could be worked with such fuel, although the work done would be less than that yielded by coal containing a larger proportion of fixed carbon. The quantity of iron pyrites in the different seams is probably variable, but in those especially examined, it does not seem sufficient to prevent the coal being used for a railway.

It is evident that a considerable quantity of useful fuel for local purposes can be procured from the outcrops of the seams. So far, however, as can be judged from the facts hitherto known, the supply obtainable is insufficient for a large work such as a railway.

New faces *observed on* Crystals *of* Stilbite *from the* Western Ghâts, Bombay; *by* F. R. Mallet, F.G.S., *Geological Survey of India.*

During the construction of the Great Indian Peninsular Railway, when very heavy cuttings and tunnels were being driven through the trappean rocks of the Bhor and Thul Ghâts, magnificent specimens of zeolites were brought to light in great profusion. The species occurring most abundantly were stilbite, apophyllite, heulandite, and scolecite, all of which were represented by splendid crystallizations[1]. Large collections were made at the time by Mr. W. T. Blanford for the Geological Museum, where the finest specimens are now included in the systematic collection of minerals.

Most, if not all, of the stilbite specimens fall under one or other of four types[2]:—

1st.—Salmon-coloured crystals, generally of considerable size—very commonly, for instance, an inch, and sometimes two inches across (in the direction $\infty \breve{P} \infty$). They have the faces $\infty \breve{P} \infty$. $\infty \bar{P} \infty$. P., and are not uncommonly somewhat (but not highly) sheaf-like, from the aggregation of simple crystals into compound ones. They are generally (but not always) implanted by one end, and hence usually present only one pyramidal termination. Crystals of this type are frequently thickly grouped, occurring either alone, or with apophyl-

[1] Manual of the Geology of India, p. 804.

[2] Excluding lamellar specimens, in which the crystallization is obscure.

It would be wearisome to the reader were I to describe each of these slices, but I think it desirable to describe several typical specimens in some detail, and this I now proceed to do.

No. I.—A greenish-grey rock: specific gravity 2·89. It has rather a mottled appearance under the pocket lens, owing to the alteration of a portion of its mineral contents into delessite, or a mineral approximating to delessite. A portion of the rock is soluble in hydrochloric acid, and the dissolved portion contains both ferric and ferrous oxide. A few crystals of iron pyrites are to be seen.

Appearances under the microscope.—This slice may be described as a net-work of felspar and augite crystals set in viridite, which in part appears to represent the original glassy base[1].

There are numerous crystals of augite scattered through the slice. Portions of each of these crystals have been altered into brownish-green granular matter. The portions which have escaped alteration are clear and colourless in transmitted light and polarise fairly well. They are not dichroic; several of the crystals are twinned, and many of them exhibit the orthodiagonal cleavage lines very distinctly.

Most of the felspar crystals exhibit the characteristic twinning of triclinic felspar in polarised light, and their optical properties agree with those of labradorite. Alteration has been set up in the felspar, and has declared itself by the presence of granular matter in the body of the crystals.

The grouping of the felspar crystals, and the general effect of the slice when seen by transmitted light, is illustrated in fig. 1, plate I. It is very characteristic of an eruptive rock.

The viridite, in this slice, is of pale green colour. It is feebly dichroic in patches, and, for the most part, remains dark between crossed nicols. It exhibits little or no fibrous or radiating structure.

Scattered through the mass is some white mineral matter that is perfectly opaque in transmitted light, and which, from its appearance and mode of occurrence, is I think, leucoxene, a product of the alteration of ilmenite.

No. 2.—A greenish-grey rock. Specific gravity 2·90. It has a slightly mottled look under the pocket lens, but minute prisms and irregular crystals of felspar are visible in it here and there.

Microscopic aspect.—The most prominent objects in the slice are the crystals of felspar, of various sizes and shapes, starred about in the field of the microscope. The great majority are distinctly seen to be crystals of triclinic felspar, and the others appear to belong to that system also. They are in fairly fresh condition. Fig. 2, plate I, is a representation of a portion of this rock, as seen under the microscope by transmitted light.

Those who are not familiar with the subject of microscopic petrology, may be surprised to find that the prisms of felspar, represented in these illustrations, do not present more regular forms. It must be remembered, however, that the principal axis of crystals in an igneous rock usually point indifferently in all directions,

[1] This supposition is confirmed by an examination of the basalts of Bombay, to be described in my next paper. In the Bombay lavas the conversion of the base into viridite can be distinctly traced.

and a slice made at random cuts the crystals contained in the matrix in every conceivable direction. For instance, in fig. 10, plate II, supposing a slice of the crystal therein represented were made in the direction from *a* to *b*, the outline of the section, as seen in the field of the microscope, would present a considerable modification of the true shape of the crystal.

Other causes also operate to produce irregularities of shape. Crystals forming in the proximity of other crystals appear to be sometimes stunted in their growth owing to crowding; whilst the different degrees of crystallographic energy with which the constituents of different minerals come together appear to exercise more or less influence on crystals forming in their vicinity. The want of perfect molecular freedom, when an eruptive rock is rapidly cooled at the surface of the earth's crust, must also affect the results. This freedom of molecular action becomes less and less as the cooling proceeds; hence crystallisation is often arrested before the outward form of a crystal is finished; portions of the magma are cooled before the chemical elements contained therein have had time to combine to form crystals—leaving here and there what is termed a "glassy base." The molecules of other crystals, again, coming together with energy, and being, so to speak, pressed for time, catch up portions of the glassy base and small crystals of other, previously formed, minerals, and enclose them in their own substance.

Another cause to which irregularities of outward shape are due, is the alteration which minerals undergo, after the consolidation of the rock, by the passage through it of acid and heated water. Cracks are formed both in the body of the rock, and in individual crystals, by the contraction due to cooling and to crystallisation, and along these fissures heated and acid water, or steam, penetrates; chemical action is set up, and, amongst the results, the outward form of crystals is often much altered.

The slice under consideration contains a good specimen of those radiating and cruciform groups of felspar crystals which are so characteristic of eruptive rocks. Some of the radiating prisms exhibit the twinning characteristic of triclinic felspars. The twins appear to be arranged in groups, in each prism, and the whole combined as penetration twins. A sketch of one of these groups is given at fig. 1, plate II.

No. 3.—A greenish-grey compact rock. Specific gravity 2·93.

Microscopic aspect.—This slice contains numerous felspar prisms pointing in all directions. Most of them are distinctly seen to belong to the triclinic system. Numerous instances of stellate grouping of felspar prisms occur in this slice. One of them is depicted at fig. 2, plate II. Alteration has been set up in the felspar, and shows itself by the formation of granular matter and patches of viridite in the interior of the crystals.

Fields of pale amorphous viridite are abundant in the slice, and in them are located multitudes of epidote crystals, many of them presenting good characteristic crystallographic forms. They are principally located round the margins of the viridite fields.

The remains of augite crystals are to be distinctly made out, but they have all been, more or less, converted into a greenish-brown non-dichroic substance.

Portions of the slice here and there are obscured by an alteration product, white in reflected and purplish black in transmitted light.

Nos. 4 and 5.—A dull greenish, or greenish-grey, compact rock, weathering light brown. Specific gravity 2·83. Under the pocket lens it has a somewhat mottled appearance.

Microscopic aspect.—The slice consists of crystals of felspar and augite starred about in what represents the original base or magma. This probably, as seen in many basaltic rocks—in the Bombay basalts and some Vesuvian lavas for instance—was originally full of minute grains of magnetite or ilmenite and imperfectly crystallised matter, and this has been changed into an alteration product which exhibits no crystallographic form. It is white in reflected and opaque in transmitted light.

Augite in this slice is very abundant; twinning is common in it; sometimes the orthodiagonal cleavage lines are very distinct, whilst in other crystals the characteristic intersection of the prismatic cleavage lines is well seen.

The unaltered portions of the augite are fresh and polarise well, but much of it has been transformed into a brownish-green substance.

Fig. 4, plate II, is an illustration, taken from slice No. 4, of the way in which the augite crystals have been eaten up and converted into this substance. The fragments shown in the illustration appear to represent the remains of a group of augite crystals originally in close juxta-position to each other, but which have now been split up into a little archipelago of augite fragments. The alteration which has taken place in these cases can be distinctly traced to the passage of water along cracks, and the alteration can be seen in all its stages in the slices under consideration.

Fig. 7, plate II, represents a twinned augite in slice No. 4, in which great irregularity of outward form has to some extent, at any rate, been produced by the corrosive agency of acid water, but in which internal alteration through cracks has not proceeded as far as in fig. 4. Under the microscope the dark lines which traverse the crystal are distinctly seen to be little canals filled with the products of aqueous alteration.

In many cases the alteration of the augite has resulted in the formation of mica. Fig. 5, plate II, is an illustration of a case, taken from the slices under consideration, in which part of an augite crystal (*a*), the external outline of which has been rendered irregular by its change into a greenish substance, has been converted into mica, as at *b*; whilst another portion (*c*) appears to be in process of conversion into this mineral. Another illustration is given at fig. 6, plate II, also taken from one of these slices, in which small fragments of augite are seen to be encased in mica. Doubtless the latter is an alteration product, resulting from the change of a large augite crystal, small fragments of which escaped conversion. The little canal-like cracks through which the corroding liquid originally gained access to the heart of the augite, are still visible, and an attempt to represent them has been made in the sketch.

Mica is scattered about rather plentifully in these slices, and in transmitted light, it varies in colour from red to green.

Bischof[1] alludes to the conversion of augite into a brownish, or leek green, mica. Some augites contain as much as 11·05 per cent. of alumina (J. D. Danas' "System of Mineralogy"); whilst, according to the same authority, some micas contain as little as 9·27 per cent. of that constituent. All that seems essential for the conversion of the one mineral into the other, is a removal of a large proportion of the lime from the augite and the introduction of the alkaline element—a process which one can readily understand taking place in the "wet-way."

The felspar crystals have been so kaolinised and altered that all trace of twinning has been obliterated.

I have detected one small prism of hornblende. It is probably an alteration product.

No. 6.—A compact grey rock faintly tinged with green. Specific gravity 2·92

Microscopic aspect.—The base has been converted partly into an amorphous substance, bluish-white in reflected and olive green in transmitted light, and partly into granular viridite. In this base felspar crystals are scattered about in immense profusion, some in minute needle-shaped prisms, and others in prisms of some size. A large proportion of them exhibit the characteristic twinning of triclinic felspar. Some of the medium-sized crystals have caught up portions of the base in the act of crystallisation, and the portions so included conform to the shape of the felspar prisms.

The slice contains some good-sized crystals of epidote.

No. 7.—A grey, compact, amygdaloidal rock. Specific gravity 2·88. The centres of the amygdala consist of quartz, the inner lining being sometimes composed of epidote. Epidote is also seen to line cracks and to abound in the vicinity of the amygdala.

Microscopic aspect.—The slice consists of countless felspar prisms, starred about in a felspathic cryptocrystalline base. A large proportion of the felspar exhibits the twinning peculiar to triclinic felspar. A considerable amount of epidote is seen dotted about in small granules and in meandering lines. Here and there patches of viridite are seen throughout the base.

Amygdaloidal cavities occur here and there, filled with quartz, epidote, and delessite. The quartz is greatly crowded with a fine dust of opaque matter, which, on the application of high powers, is seen to consist of a multitude of extremely minute gas and liquid cavities.

A sketch of one of the stellate groups of felspar crystals before alluded to, contained in this slice, is given at fig. 9, plate II. The illustration shows the appearance of the group in polarised light with crossed nicols.

For the sake of comparison, I have given at fig. 8, plate II, a sketch of a triclinic felspar group taken from a slice of domite, in my possession, made from a specimen collected by me on the Puy de Dome, Auvergne. All the radiating prisms are seen in polarised light to be many times twinned, but they are arranged in groups which simulate the twinning of the Carlsbad type.

I have often observed this peculiarity in plagioclase, and it appears to be produced by one set of twins being thick at one side of the prism and thin at the other side; whilst the second set of twins are thick on the side in which the first set are thin, and thin on the side in which the first set are thick. The

[1] Chemical Geology, Vol. II, p. 326.

effect of this peculiar arrangement therefore is, that, when viewed in polarised light, one-half of the prism appears almost wholly dark, whilst the other half exhibits an almost unbroken sheet of colour; the twins which at that azimuth suffer extinction of light being very thin relatively to the twins which at that azimuth polarise in more or less brilliant colours.

This arrangement may be traced in fig. 8 sufficiently, perhaps, to make my meaning clear; but I have attempted in this sketch to reproduce the general effect, as far as that can be given in black and white, rather than these minute details of structure.

Throughout the base are scattered granules of black opaque matter that appears to be magnetite arrested in the act of crystallisation. A sketch of one of these granules, as seen with the aid of somewhat high power, is given at fig. 11, plate II. Forms of this kind appear to me to indicate that the rock cooled rapidly under conditions that interfered with the molecules of the ferriferous mineral coming together in the form of a regular crystal. As pointed out by Dr. Sorby, there is a strong tendency on the part of crystals formed in slags to assume skeleton forms, and I have noticed that salts crystallised rapidly on a glass slide very frequently assume the sort of skeleton form shown in fig. 11, instead of regular crystals; each salt, speaking broadly, having its own pattern. Skeleton crystals of magnetite, similar to those occurring in these rocks, appear to be very characteristic of volcanic rocks and furnace slags[1].

A few flakes of a reddish mica are to be seen in this slice.

No. 8.—A grey, compact, amygdaloidal rock. Specific gravity 2·84. A reddish mica is seen here and there in amygdaloidal cavities, associated with the other minerals therein.

Microscopic characters.—Prisms of felspar, much of which is distinctly seen to be triclinic, are scattered about in a felspathic base. Amongst the felspar a striking case of cruciform penetration twins is to be seen. The two arms of the cross intersect at an angle of 85°.

A considerable proportion of the base is represented by minute patches of viridite, partly fibrous and partly granular. Scattered through it, there is a considerable amount of opacite in granules, representing, I apprehend, imperfectly formed magnetite. It is similar in character and appearance to that described in slice No. 7.

The amygdaloidal spaces are plugged with quartz and viridite. In some, the viridite is seen by itself; in others an intergrowth of the two has taken place, granules of quartz being surrounded by the viridite in some cases, and in others, numerous patches of viridite of various sizes and shapes being included in the quartz.

The viridite is in some places amorphous, and in others, in radiating or sheaf-like bundles of fibres. I believe it is in part delessite and in part chlorite. Round the margins of the chloritic inclosures in the quartz it passes into the vermicular form of pro-chlorite.

The quartz, which occurs both in the amygdaloidal cavities and filling what were apparently fissures, contains many flakes of a reddish mica. The quartz is

[1] Rutley's Study of Rocks, p. 154.

remarkable for containing numerous very minute rounded liquid cavities with moveable bubbles.

From the fact that the quartz occurs in the amygdaloidal cavities and from its intimate intergrowth with the delessite, I see nothing to support the supposition that it is of fragmentary origin and has been brought up with the lava stream from below. On the other hand, though liquid cavities are very common in the quartz of granite and quartz-porphyries, I am not aware of their having been before observed in quartz plugging amygdaloidal cavities. Dr. Sorby mentions a solitary case of liquid cavities having been found in some trachyte of solid character at Ponza[1] which appears to have been formed under considerable pressure. They are, however, very common in quartz veins, and to their presence principally, Dr. Sorby attributes the usual whiteness of vein quartz. The quartz under consideration is of dull white colour and it probably owes its opacity and whiteness to the same cause. The presence of the liquid cavities in the quartz of slice No. 7, and in that under consideration, may, I think, be explained on the supposition that the lava stream after solidification was covered over for a considerable thickness by other lava streams, or by stratified deposits, and that the plugging of the cracks and the amygdaloidal cavities was accomplished with the aid of highly heated water or steam *under pressure.*

There is a great thickness of trap exposed at Darang.

Nos. 9 & 10.—A greenish-grey rock with numerous amygdaloidal cavities; Sp. G. 2·77[2].

Microscopic aspect.—The amygdaloidal cavities contain scolecite. The inner kernel of some is formed of calcite, whilst fissures in the scolecite are filled with this mineral. The study of these amygdala under the microscope affords an illustration of how one might often be misled by a chemical analysis. Viewed macroscopically the calcite would probably escape observation altogether.

The base is cryptocrystalline, and it contains multitudes of tufts of a fibrous chloritic mineral. Numerous small patches of viridite are also to be seen scattered through the mass. There are patches of a greenish mica both in the matrix and the amygdala.

Granular epidote is plentiful. A fine group of epidote crystals is imbedded in the scolecite.

The stellar arrangement of the felspar crystals may still be traced, but the felspar is a good deal altered, and no distinct indication of the twinning of the triclinic system remains.

No. 11.—A greenish-grey compact rock, Sp. G. 2·81. There are numerous round lumps of delessite plugging what were apparently amygdaloidal cavities. Other such cavities are seen to be lined with a dull reddish-brown mica. The centres of the cavities are filled with quartz.

Microscopic aspect.—The slice consists of numerous crystals of felspar of various sizes starred about in a fibrous translucent ground mass, olive green in

[1] Quart. Journ. Geol. Soc., London, Vol. XIV, p. 484.

[2] This is within the minimum for basalts, but it is probably somewhat under the mark owing to the presence of air in some of the unfilled or partially filled amygdaloidal cavities. The presence of scolecite and calcite in the latter must also affect the result.

transmitted light. More dense and opaque patches of the same material are dappled about in it in a spotty way, whilst, here and there, along what were apparently lines of infiltration connecting amygdaloidal cavities, it assumes a ropy appearance.

Most of the felspar crystals are distinctly triclinic and are in prismatic forms affording rather sharp outlines. In some instances they have caught up portions of the olive green base in the act of crystallization, the base being moulded to the form of the felspar prism.

Fig. 3, plate I, is a representation of a small portion of this slice, as seen in the field of the microscope. Annexed to a group of plagioclase felspar crystals one of the cruciform arrangements of felspar prisms, so often alluded to in the preceding pages, is seen to be attached. The arms of the cross intersect at an angle of 83½°, and they exhibit the twinning peculiar to the triclinic-system. The two long dark lines in the group above the cross are portions of the base caught up in the act of crystallization. The amount so caught up in the present instance is small, but occasionally, in some of the slices described in this paper, the amount is considerable relatively to the size of the prism.

Some of the amygdaloidal cavities are plugged with delessite in fan-shaped and radiating forms; others contain, intermingled with the delessite, a mica, red in transmitted light, and a little quartz.

Epidote is abundant, and occurs either in or connected with amygdaloidal cavities.

Mandi Traps.

The traps seen in the bed of the Suketi river at the town of Mandi occur in the line of strike of those at Darang. The outcrop is here much thinner than at the latter place.

I have examined seven sections of the Mandi trap made from chips and two from slices of the rock. There is no perceptible difference in the character of these specimens, and it will suffice to describe the two slices.

Nos. 12 and 13.—A dark-grey compact rock with a slight tinge of green in it; Sp. G. 2·88.

Augite is abundant. Some of the crystals are fairly regular in shape and twinning is common in them. A little mica is visible in these slices.

A cryptocrystalline or partially devitrified base, forming irregularly shaped spaces, is to be seen here and there. The felspar prisms do not present sharp outlines, and they are kaolinised and decomposed. No trace of triclinic twinning is to be seen in them.

The olive green ground mass has been partially converted into viridite, which is only seen, however, in minute patches disseminated through the mass.

The rock is evidently a lava that has rapidly cooled, the augite being the only mineral that has had time to crystallise regularly and perfectly.

Conclusion.

The specific gravity of basalt ranges from 2·75 to 3, its mean specific gravity being 2·90. The specific gravity of the traps described in this paper ranges from 2·77 to 2·93, their average being 2·86. The specific gravity test therefore points to these rocks being classed as basalts.

The microscopical examination of thin slices supports this view. Augite is generally abundant in them; plagioclase forms a prominent component in most of the slices; and, in those in which the twinning peculiar to triclinic felspars is not visible, its absence is satisfactorily accounted for by the kaolinisation and alteration of the felspar.

Olivine is usually one of the first minerals in a basalt to undergo decomposition, and it is often represented by a green product of alteration.[1] Olivine has not been detected. Its presence was not to be expected in a rock which has undergone considerable alteration, and, moreover, though its occurrence is very common, it is not present in all basalts. None of the Bombay basalts I have examined contain any.

Magnetite is plentifully represented in these slices by skeleton crystals arrested in the progress of crystallisation, and also by the secondary products of its decomposition.

Mica often occurs in basalts. Its presence in these slices appears to be due to the alteration of some of the original minerals.

The epidote, calcite, delessite, pro-chlorite, and scolecite, are also the secondary products of the decomposition of some of the original constituents of the rock.

Quartz only occurs in amygdaloidal cavities and cracks, and its presence in such situations is not unusual.

The mineralogical contents therefore of the thin slices examined under the microscope, agree with the specific gravity test, and show that those rocks are altered basalts.

Basalts are classed as volcanic rocks, and the fact that the traps under consideration are abundantly amygdaloidal, and that the microscope reveals the presence in them of a glassy or imperfectly crystallised base, shows that they were consolidated at the surface of the earth's crust. All the details of their structure corroborate this view, and I think they are without doubt altered basaltic lavas.

EXPLANATION OF PLATES.

PLATE I.

Fig. 1. Portion of a slice of an altered basalt. Darang, in the Mandi State, North-West Himalayas.

Fig. 2. Ditto ditto.

Fig. 3. Ditto ditto.

PLATE II.

Figs. 1, 2, 3, and 9, illustrations of stellate grouping of felspar prisms, characteristic of eruptive rocks, and basalts in particular, taken from the Darang basalts.

[1] Rutley's Study of Rocks, p. 254.

Fig. 8. Another illustration of stellate grouping of triclinic felspar taken from a domite, Auvergne.

Figs. 4 and 7. Augite crystals in process of alteration into a green product by the passage of corroding liquids through the rock.

Figs. 5 and 6. Pseudomorphs of mica after augite, taken from the Darang basalts.

Fig. 10. Illustration showing the modified shape of sections of minerals, as seen in thin slices under the microscope.

Fig. 11. Skeleton form of magnetite taken from one of the Darang basalts.

Further note on the connexion between the Hazára *and the* Kashmir Series—*By* A. B. Wynne, F.G.S., *Geological Survey of India.*

The recent appearance of Mr. Lydekker's latest paper on the geology of Kashmir (Rec. Vol. XV, p. 14) throws so much more light upon the question of the relations of the rocks in two adjoining regions that I am tempted to offer a few further remarks in continuation of my last papers on Hazára.

We are now enabled to extend the comparison which I applied to the then known Kashmir section (Rec. Vol. XII, p. 128, &c.), so as to embrace the actual continuation of the Hazára rocks as they pass thence into Kashmir and Kaghán as follows, the annexed list including all the main groups of the whole region on both sides of the Kunhar[1]-Jhelum valley which appears to have been the main drainage outlet of the area from an early period :—

HAZARA.	KASHMIR AND KAGHAN.
7. Murree Beds (probably partly miocene).	7. Murree Beds (miocene).
6. Nummulitic.	6. Nummulitic.
PRESUMABLE OVERLAP.	OVERLAP AMOUNTING TO UNCONFORMITY.
5. Cretaceous (feebly fossiliferous).	5. Absent or unknown.
4. { Jurassic. / UNCONFORMITY, ? VERY LOCAL. / Triassic upper and lower.	UNDETECTED OR ABSENT. / 4. Trias and ? Jura.
3. Infra-Triassic and Tanól group.	3. Carboniferous.
UNCONFORMITY (STRONG).	UNOBSERVED.
2. { Attock Slate of Northern Punjab. / Trap division absent. } Silurian.	2. { Aqueous. / Traps.
1. { Schists. / Gneiss (primitive).	1. { Newer gneiss including representatives of 2 and 3. / Gneiss (primitive, Central).

This comparison will be seen to present some advance beyond that of my former paper (Rec., Vol. XII, p. 128), in which, as Mr. Lydekker observes, the schists of North Hazára are not separately incl[illegible] because [illegible] Kashmir sections quoted offered nothing with which to [illegible] not be introduced as

[1] This Kunhar river is [illegible] know it.

[illegible]

2 × 60

[illegible]

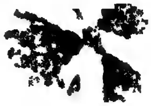


Fig 2

Fig 4

Fig 7

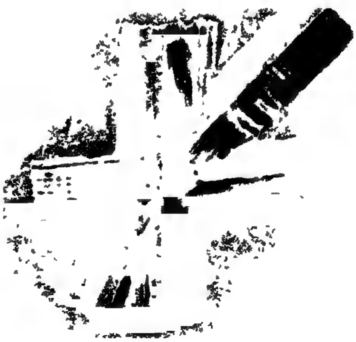


Fig 8

Fig 9

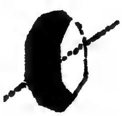


Fig 10

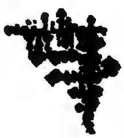


Fig 11

absolutely unrepresented, when they were found to pass out of the Hazára district, into then unexamined ground.

They have a position in the list nevertheless, where they are placed together with the Infra-triassic and Tanól series as he partly suggests; the Tanól portion of this set of rocks passing, as stated, into crystalline, *i.e.* metamorphosed, rocks and gneiss.

The identity of the gniess in both areas is now established and that also of the next adjoining beds.

The Attock slates are shown to be those of Kashmir, and their Amygdaloid division is approximately placed.

The carboniferous horizon is not much more clear, but the trias beds are identified, and the Murree beds are now known to be partly miocene, at all events.

The main points of difference appear to be as follows:—

HAZARA SIDE.	KASHMIR SIDE.
1. Presence of a cretaceous horizon.	Its absence.
2. Partial separability of the trias and jura, with a local discordance.	Usual blending of these without discordance.
3. Presence of an infra-triassic or lower division of the trias.	Occurrence at this horizon of a carboniferous group.
4. Presence of a thick group of Tanól beds identical or partly so with the foregoing.	Apparent absence of these beds.
5. Absence of an amygdaloid series in the silurian Attock slates.	Presence of an inferior silurian amygdaloid group.
6. Presence of a complete sub-trias discordance.	Absence of this feature or its imperceptibility.
7. Concealment or obscurity of a sub-tertiary overlap discordance.	Presence of a sub-tertiary break and overlap.

The main points of agreement are these:—

HAZARA SIDE and KASHMIR SIDE.

1.—Similarity of tertiary group in both.

2.—General similarity of the newer or perhaps upper half of the mesozoic rocks with small exceptions.

3.—Similarity of the lower palæozoic silurian-Attock-Kashmir slates.

4.—Similarity of the schists and gneiss.

5.—Universal disturbance.

It seems from the lists that the points of difference are equal in number to the main rock-groups, and those of agreement are rather more than half as many as the differences.

1. The cretaceous horizon established in the Sirban sections in Hazára and at great distances to the eastward in the Himalayas may well be present in other places though unrecognizable, as appears frequently to be possible even in Hazára.

2. The triassic rocks in this region being yet known to present in one place only (at Sirban) all the conditions as to definite zones and sufficiently fossiliferous ones, to enable detailed separations to be carried out, it seems most probable that the mixed character or the unfossiliferous condition of the Kashmir and Kaghán rocks is the general rule in both areas. The definite horizon may

of course exist everywhere, but under impenetrable obscurities, and even the appearance of discordance fairly established between these and the Spiti shale jurassic of Sirban being quite unpronounced elsewhere in Hazára, it may well be lost to sight in Kashmir.

3. The fact that Mr. Lydekker finds the carboniferous group of Kashmir vanishing into obscurity northwards, where its fossils disappear, is strongly indicative of the same unfortunate occurrence in Hazára and the consequent impossibility of defining its position closely, while it may be fairly surmised that the Hazára infra-triassic Tanól rocks or some portion of these are equivalent to the carboniferous group of Kashmir.

At the same time the idea suggests itself that the Sirban trias may really exhibit only a higher portion of the whole great group which may be elsewhere represented by more obscure older developments more widely spread, and that the carboniferous representatives may be found or supposed to exist amongst the lowest layers of these and partly amongst the likewise unfossiliferous strata of the Tanól group.

4. This Tanól group presents one of the greatest difficulties in reconciling the structure of the two regions as at present interpreted. Its thickness renders the absence of its recognition in Kashmir, &c., strange; and its place is peculiar, lying exactly between the now well-identified Attock-Ladák slates and the metamorphic schists (including rocks of different horizons), into which the same Attock-Ladák slates are supposed by Mr. Lydekker to merge by reason of increasing metamorphism.

These Tanól rocks, or their congeners, the infra-triassic, one or both, extend towards and into the lower part of the Kunhar valley, but crossing this no place is found for the group in the series of Kashmir and Kaghán, and a short line, obliquely crossing the valley from the Lachi Kun nummulitics to the Hazára older gneiss near Bálakot, marks the approximate boundary between the Attock-Kashmir slates and their supposed more highly metamorphosed continuation into the "newer gneiss" northwards. South of this boundary, however, between Bálakot and Gharri Habibula on the flanks of the Lachi Kun mountain, the Kashmir-Attock slates are not typical Attock slates at all, but more allied to the metamorphic schists. This point would so far favour the supposition that a northerly transition was taking place from less to greater metamorphism; but not far south of Gharri Habibula the slates possess their normal character, and appear projecting unconformably from beneath infra-triassic or Tanól quartzites and dolomites. The supposition that the Attock slates are the same to any extent as the schists to the north which pass into or are scarcely separable from the Tanól beds would then demand the incredible conclusion that both an unconformity and a transition between the older and newer groups should occur in the immediate neighbourhood of Gharri Habibula,—a view in which I cannot coincide.

Although the Tanól or infra-triassic beds fall readily into none of the Kashmir sub-divisions or have not been admitted into any, I [illegible] them on the right bank of the Kunhar at the place [illegible], and saw at least one small tongue of them crossing the river. It [illegible] representative of these dolomites, quartzites, argillaceous and other rocks does not also occur to the east, because, although in discordant relation with the silurian slates on their southern side, they have been found to mingle gradually with the schists to the northwards, which in their eastern extension become the "newer gneiss" of various ages, and also because dolomites and quartzites are mentioned among the rocks of Northern Kashmir.

If the group has an extension to the eastward, there seems, however, not much more likelihood of its being closely identified among the "newer gneiss" series than either the metamorphosed silurian or carboniferous members of that division. Connected with one or both of these groups, rocks of Tanól aspect might occur, though without sufficiently distinct grouping or identity to have urged their separation.

5. Had they possessed this distinctive character, there would only have been the absence of the apparently fugitive volcanic amygdaloids from amongst the Hazára slates to have caused any very prominent disparity between the general series in these two areas. The horizon or horizons of this amygdaloidal silurian group or groups being rather uncertain, but still placed below the slates or in their lower portion, the idea is suggested whether some of these volcanic rocks may not represent the horizon of the Tanól group, but this question I have not sufficient evidence to follow out.

From what I know or can gather of the general aspect of the geology of the whole region, I should rather expect to find the principal portion of the Tanól beds occupying a carboniferous or other intermediate horizon between the uppermost slates and the lowest fossiliferous triassic rocks.

So far the obstacles, as it were, to extending either the full Kashmir colouring of the map into Hazára, or *vice versâ*, have been noticed; the question of the arrangement of the groups is another matter.

In the parts of Kashmir and Kaghán, most adjacent to Hazára conformity real or apparent would seem to be the rule throughout the whole sequence. From an inspection of Mr. Lydekker's map and from his remarks it would appear evident that this conformity of the tertiaries north of Mozufferabad upon the palæozoic rocks assumes the nature of an overlap, amounting to the total discordance which I had already indicated from limited observations (Rec. XII. p. 127).

The unconformity at Sirban, in Hazára, where the infra-trias is not only discordant to but contains derived fragments of the Attock-Ladák slates, is established. It appeared to me to occur again without the derivative feature near the road from Abbottabad to Mánsahra and also on the right bank of the Kunhar river south of Gharri-Habibula, and yet it does not appear to have been detected in Kashmir or Kaghán, where secondary rocks occur within 12 and 32 miles of the Gharri locality, roughly speaking.

This unconformity proves so complete a break between the infra-trias and the silurian that I held myself prepared to find those of the Tanol beds most nearly identical with the infra-trias of Sirban completely discordant to the Attock slates at any place where they might occur in junction with these.

This appeared to be the relation of the groups on the lower Sirun and Dore rivers near the Indus.

The disturbance in most places greatly concealed or quite obscured any identification of this relation in connexion with the silicious and dolomitic bands of the Tanól group, while in many instances they appeared to be simply intercalated with the other Tanól beds; besides, there was always the possibility in consequence of the break at Sirban that infra-trias rocks of other places might exhibit a larger thickness of themselves or of other subjacent conformable beds. I was therefore the less surprised to find great irregularities and sudden development or reduction of the unconformable infra-trias (presumed to be in some degree equivalent of Tanól rocks) in various localities, nor did it appear improbable that the unconformity so clear at Sirban should be obscured by being removed further elsewhere from the dolomites and quartzites, or altogether lost to view in the more metamorphosed area of the schists.

Whatever portion of the Tanól beds may be identical with the infra-trias will carry with it much of the associated and stratigraphically united Tanól rocks not largely developed, if at all, at Sirban. The place of these Tanol-infra-trias beds must lie at the upper side of the discordance there, and it is impossible in so limited an area to place on the same horizon any rocks supposed to form a part of the Attock-Ladák silurians on the lower side of this discordance.

To say that the dolomites and quartzites of the Tanól area are not infra-trias but metamorphosed trias-jura, will provide no escape from the dilemma, for the trias and infra-trias have always been found as part of the same conformable sequence.

In one way it seems still possible to reconcile some of the discrepancy between the Hazára area and that to the east. I offer the suggestion with much reservation on the supposition that the rocks of both regions pass northwards into a metamorphic *terra incognita,* where important divisions become undistinguishable and the clearest indication of stratigraphic arrangement at low or high angles are untrustworthy. This being granted (if possible) it may be that the schistose series (newer gneiss of Lydekker) represents among its other constituents a lower portion of the Attock-Ladák silurian, or even the same beds as are elsewhere unmetamorphosed; that over these the schists passing upwards and uniting with the Tanól group (on an extension of Mr. Lydekker's hypothesis) represent the carboniferous and triassic horizons. Some of the dolomites, &c., of the Tanóls belonging to the former, and others with their associated slates, &c., being the unconformably enfolded representatives of the trias and infra-trias or "trias-jura" division, all in a metamorphosed or sub-metamorphosed state.

At this distance, both as regards time and place from the region and its examination, one is apt to have a less lively faith in his own deductions, and yet after reconsidering the question with the aid of Mr. Lydekker's paper, unless the perplexities of mountain structure will endorse so large a draft upon speculative hypotheses as the above suggestions demand, I am unable to see in what way the interpretations of Hazára Kashmir and Kaghán can be brought into closer concordance.

Notwithstanding that I am ready to admit any reasonable amount of possible misinterpretation not of a glaring nature amongst the obscure stratigraphical features of a metamorphosed and disturbed mountain region, the greater difficulty presents itself that it is not so much obscurity of the stratigraphic relations in Hazára as the reverse which has led to my interpretation of the district, and that no amount of the inversion, which it is now the custom to call in aid so largely, can set aside local deductions from such physical facts as the Sirban infra-trias unconformity.

Notes on the Umaria Coal Field (*South Rewah Gondwána basin*)—*By* THEODORE W. H. HUGHES, A.R.S.M., F.G.S., *Geological Survey of India.*

Owing to the great interest that has been aroused regarding the occurrence of workable coal at Umaria and in the Johilla valley in the Rewah territory, I have no doubt that a short notice relating to it, preliminary to a fuller description in our Memoirs, will be generally acceptable. Under ordinary circumstances the publication of the facts in connection with the coal would not have taken place until next year, by which time the map of the larger area to which this ground belongs would have been completed. So many enquiries, however, have been set on foot, as to the extent of the coal, its thickness, the quality of the coal and the facilities for working it, that it has become a duty to respond to them without delay.

Previous notice.

In a previous volume[1] of the Records of the Survey, I have described the geological position of the Umaria and Johilla coal. Its proper place is amongst the true or older coal-measures of India, and it is not to be confounded with the younger coal of the Mahanadi, Lameta Ghat and Jabalpur. This is a favourable point, and it implies that the coal will be moderately steady both in quality and quantity, features which are not characteristic of the newer coals.

Captain Osborne, 1860.

Many years have elapsed since the original discovery of the coal that I am writing about. The first who drew attention to it was Captain Osborne, the Political Agent of Rewah in 1860. Afterwards some Royal and Civil Engineers reported on it, but their recommendations were not strong enough to induce any active steps being taken to explore the field. Subsequently, and quite recently (1881), it was my good fortune to meet with a gentleman in charge of the Rewah administration[2] who responded cordially to my suggestions that the coal-measures should be tested near Umaria and in the Johilla valley; and within a few weeks of my broaching the plan of operations, boring tools were got ready, and Mr. Stewart, who had previously been in charge of the Narbada trial borings, was appointed, on a salary of Rs. 420 a month, to test the various sites indicated by myself. It is a great satisfaction to be able to say that the word *success* may be freely used. An abundance of coal has been proved; a large area has been determined; the con-

[1] Records G. S. I., Vol. XIV, pages 313—315.
[2] Captain Barr, Political Agent, Baghelkhand, and Superintendent, Rewah State.

ditions for working are favourable; the quality of the coal is fair in the laboratory, and the practical results are satisfactory.

The accident of position has caused much more attention to be devoted to the Umaria than to the Johilla area, the former locality being 14 or 15 miles nearer to the station of Kutni, on the East Indian Railway. The Johilla valley was merely looked at in case the Umaria borings should fail to realise the expectations formed of them. The extra distance would have been a very small drawback, if the only alternative left of procuring coal had been the opening-up of that part of the district; and it was deemed advisable, while means were at hand for under-ground exploration, to make as effective use of them as possible.

As matters have turned out, there was no necessity to have taken the precaution of examining the Johilla coal lands, but the information that has been gained respecting them is a valuable item added to our positive knowledge.

First boring at Umaria, 22nd January 1882.

The first boring at Umaria was commenced on the 22nd January 1882 on the site selected by myself. It was to the north of the outcrop of the coal seam, and was intended to prove the true thickness of the coal. According to Mr. Stewart's reading of the samples it is 7 feet. This may be accepted as the average thickness of the coal seam, the outcrop of which is seen in the Umrar river, running between the two villages of Khalesar and Umaria.

It would be needless multiplication of details to allude to each bore-hole section. The object with which the various positions were chosen was to test the extension of the coal both laterally and to the deep.

Had more time been at our disposal more ample results could have been achieved, but as the case stands even now enough data have been gathered to show that the seam exposed in the river extends over a *proved* area of 1½ square miles, and that it is fair to assume 3 square miles as probable and easily worked coal lands.

Second seam.

In boring No. 7*a*, immediately on the right bank of the Umrar, a second seam was met with, which is, I fancy, higher in the series than that proved in No. 1. It was again passed through in Nos. 8 and 9, and it was just touched in No. 11. It appears to be a permanent bed, so that we may calculate upon two seams of coal, which at a very low average may be taken as 14 feet thick.

Most of the borings were put down within the limits of the Umaria holding; but in order to learn something of the lie of the land between Khalesar and Lálpur on the other side of the river, I directed Mr. Stewart to start No. 6. A series of misfortunes rendered this hole and two subsequent ones useless as indicators, none of them having been completed. The question therefore as to what becomes of the coal in that direction is an open one, but I incline to think that the coal is there, and that had the borings been carried deeper they would have proved this to be the case. It is unfortunate that there should be uncertainty on the point, as, owing to this circumstance, I have for the sake of being within the mark omitted it from the calculable coal lands.

Available coal at 300 feet is about 28,000,000 tons.

I presume that I am expected to give a few figures showing the amount of coal that I consider to exist in the Umaria field. It is an unsatisfactory task to undertake, as those know who make calculations of this sort. With an average thickness of 14 feet, I think that within the area of 3 square miles there is an available amount of 28 millions of tons at a depth of 300 feet from the surface.

Dip slight.

The dip of the measures is slight, and the coal keeps well up for a long way to the deep, so that it presents great facilities for being readily worked.

With respect to the quality of the coal the only seam that could be tested in the laboratory and tried practically on the railway was the lower one.

About one hundred tons were excavated from the outcrop, and consignments were made to the East Indian and Great Indian Peninsula railways. From Mr. Pont, of the East Indian line, I heard that the working power of the coal was 41 lbs. the train mile.

From Mr. Brock, of the Great Indian Peninsula line, the most favourable result was 33 lbs. the train mile.

The Great Indian Peninsula trials show the coal in a very favourable light, and nearly equivalent to the best and freshest samples of the Karharbari field.

Considering that the coal on trial was merely surface stuff, the result is quite surprising. It is possible also that when the drivers and firemen are better acquainted with it they will be able to get still more work out of it.

Analyses made in the Survey laboratory by Mr. Hira Lal, who has been associated with me in the survey of the South Rewah coal areas, gave the following result:—

Analyses of different bands in the Umaria seam.

	a. %	*c.* %	*d.* %	*e.* %	*f.* %	*h1.* %	*h2.* %	*h3.* %	*h4.* %
Moisture (at 230° F.)	5·8	3·6	2·6	3·4	2·2	2·4	2·4	2·6	2·8
Volatile, exclusive of moisture	23 6	30·0	19·6	34·4	24·4	25·8	26·0	29·2	27·6
Fixed carbon	52·4	53·6	57·2	55·0	35·6	59·4	57 8	52·2	59·0
Ash	18·2	12·8	20·6	7·2	37·8	12·4	13·8	16·0	10·6
Caking	...	+	...	+	+	...	...	+	+
Not caking	+	...	+	...	...	+	+	...	...
Colour of ash	white.	pink white.	white.	grey white.	white.	white.	white.	white.	white.

N. B.—The band *f.* yielded about 15 % of oil and tarry matter.

The samples were taken by myself from the quarry at the outcrop. The index letters refer to the section which is—

Descending.	Inches.
a—Coal hard	6
b—Stony band	1
c—Coal bright	6
d— „ hard	7
e— „ bright	6
f— „ hard	4
g—Stone band	2
h—Coal hard	2 ft. 0
	4 ft. 8

The seam is not so thick at the outcrop as it is farther to the deep. The best coal is the lowest band, lettered *h*. It contains a high percentage of fixed carbon, which accounts for the excellence of the trials on the Great Indian Peninsula railway.

Of the bore-hole sections, I give Nos. 1 and 7*a* to show what rocks were passed through, and the thickness of the two seams.

No. 1.—*Commenced 22nd January 1882, ended 10th February 1882.*

	Feet.	Inches.
Black surface soil	1	6
Brown coarse sandstone	4	0
Grey soft „	1	6
Red coarse hard „	1	0
Yellow coarse hard sandstone	1	0
Grey earthy „	2	0
Yellow hard coarse „	1	0
Red coarse hard „ with clay	2	6
Grey hard coarse „ „	2	6
Mottled coarse earthy „	2	0
Grey hard fine „	2	0
Light brown fine hard „	2	0
Dark brown fine hard „	1	6
Brown hard „	7	6
Grey soft shaly „	1	0
Red coarse soft „	2	0
Brown fine soft „	1	0
Yellow fine soft „	1	0
Brown and yellow mottled clay	1	0
Brown shaly soft sandstone	1	0
Gray and brown shaly sandstone	1	0
Brown shaly soft sandstone	1	0
Grey fine soft sandstone	1	0
Brown clay, hard „	1	0
Grey and soft shaly sandstone	1	0
Carbonaceous shale „		
Coal	[illegible]	[illegible]
Carbonaceous shale	1	6
Grey shaly sandstone	1	0

	Feet.	Inches.
Coal	7	0
Carbonaceous shaly sandstone	9	0
„ shale	2	0
Coal	2	0
Carbonaceous shaly sandstone	3	0
White hard sandstone	16	0

No. 7a.—Commenced 17th March 1882, ended 30th April 1882.

	Feet.	Inches.
Dark brown sandy surface soil	16	0
„ „ clay and pebbles . . .	5	0
Brown clay and sand	2	0
Light brown mottled shaly sandstone . .	1	0
„ and red sandstone	1	0
Brown shaly sandstone	1	0
Red „ „	1	0
Yellow „ „	1	0
White „ „	2	0
Brown and white shaly sandstone	1	0
White „ „	1	0
Brown and white „ „	2	0
Red and brown „ „	1	0
White and brown „ „	1	0
Yellow „ „	1	0
Red and white „ „	1	0
Brown and yellow „ „	1	0
„ „ „	1	0
„ and white „ „	2	0
„ „ „	1	0
White and red „ „	1	0
„ and yellow „ „	2	0
Brown and white „ „	3	0
White „ „	8	0
„ sandstone	1	0
Brown „	5	0
Grey „	2	0
Brown „	6	0
Grey „	23	0
Carbonaceous shaly sandstone	5	0
Grey sandstone	1	0
Carbonaceous „	5	0
Grey „	2	0
Carbonaceous „	8	0
Grey „	20	0
Coal	13	0
Carbonaceous shale	25	0
Coal	11	0

Of the Johila borings I have little to say; one was put down near the junction of the Marjada and Umarha streams and the other on the left bank of the Johila. The sections speak for themselves, and the coal appears to be better even than that of Umaria.

No. 2.—*Commenced 6th March 1882, ended 23rd April 1882.*

	Feet.	Inches.
Yellow clay (surface soil)	1	0
Brown shaly sandstone	10	0
Dark brown shaly sandstone	5	0
Carbonaceous clay	2	0
„ shale	9	0
Grey shaly sandstone	2	0
Brown shaly sandstone	5	0
Coal	17	0
Carbonaceous shaly sandstone	1	0
Grey „ „	1	0
Coal	3	0
Carbonaceous shaly sandstone	1	0
Grey „ „	1	0
Carbonaceous „ „	3	0
Coal	8	0
Carbonaceous shaly sandstone	4	0
Grey „ „	2	0
Carbonaceous shale	2	0
Grey shaly sandstone	1	0
Carbonaceous shaly sandstone	1	0
Grey „ „	4	0
Coarse sandstone	1	0
Grey „	6	0

No. 3.—*Commenced 13th March 1882, ended 23rd April 1882.*

	Feet.	Inches.
Dark brown surface sandy soil	1	0
Dark shaly sandstone	1	0
Grey „ „	1	0
Brown „ „	3	0
Coal	17	0
Grey shaly sandstone	1	0
Carbonaceous shale	6	0
Grey shaly sandstone	1	0
Carbonaceous shaly sandstone	9	0
„ shale	2	0
Coal	6	0
Carbonaceous shaly sandstone	6	0
Grey „ „	4	0

The proving of the Umaria coal-field shows how valuable an adjunct to the labours of the Geological Survey are the facts that can only be discovered by a series of borings. A large area of coal has thus been proved, and our doubts dissipated; and we have now ample knowledge to direct us in our projects and plans for the future. The coal is good, and there is plenty of it. It is within *one hour's* railway journey of Kutni, and from its commanding geographical position, as may be seen by looking at a map, it is one of the most important areas of supply for Central and Upper India. It will be of immense utility to the Great Indian Peninsula railway, and to the feeders of that line [illegible] have no doubt that a large [illegible]

What is now [illegible] fortune to see one [illegible] large grain traffic passing through Umaria, but I have no statistics to give. I have no hesitation, however, in saying that a railway would probably pay its way, though perhaps 2 to 3 per cent. of interest would be all that the capital would realise until the road was extended more to the east and served a larger area of country.

The Daranggiri Coal field, *Garo Hills, Assam—By* TOM D. LA TOUCHE, B.A., *Geological Survey of India.*

Immediately to the north of the gneissic range running westward from the Khasia plateau and forming the culminating ridge of the Garo hills, the cretaceous rocks in which the coal of this district occurs occupy a series of detached basins in the gneiss, and rest directly upon it. Of these basins the two largest,—marked as coal-fields on the Ordnance map, and known as the Rongrenggiri and Daranggiri fields respectively,—are situated in the valley of the Sumesary or Semsang river. In the Rongrenggiri field, which extends from about 2 miles to the west of the thanna at that place eastward to a short distance to the east of Shemshanggiri, there are, as far as I could discover, no coal seams of any practical value. A seam of good coal, 1 foot thick, occurs in a hill due east of Shemshanggiri, and at the west end of the field are several outcrops of a bed of carbonaceous shale, about 3 feet thick, which, I believe, represents the principal seam of the Daranggiri field described below. A fairly continuous section is exposed in the bed of the river and its tributaries between these beds and the gneiss on the one hand and the nummulitic rocks which occupy the centre of the basin on the other, and in these rocks only a few insignificant strings of coal and thin beds of carbonaceous shale occur.

The Daranggiri field, its position and area.—The Daranggiri field is situated on both sides of the Sumesary river, where it turns south in a long reach before cutting through the main range at Jankaray village. It is about 10 miles in length from west to east, extending from a little to the west of Daranggiri to Rengdim in the Khasia hill district, and about 6 miles in breadth from north to south, from a short distance above the junction of the Rongoli stream with the Sumesary to the Rongkhai stream on the south. On the south side of the latter river are a few outliers, but these are separated from the gorge of the Sumesary, through which the projected railway will probably pass, by some miles of exceedingly rugged ground so that they are not of much importance.

Within these limits the coal-measures occupy an area of about 50 square miles, but, as will be seen from the analyses given below, the seams which occur in the portion of the field lying between the Rengchi, Rongkhai and Lengta streams is almost, if not quite, worthless; besides which the small thickness of the seams in this portion of the field, not more than 2 feet 6 inches, would probably prevent their being worked with profit, even if the coal were of better quality. There remains, then, the western half of the field extending from Daranggiri to the Rengchi, an area of about 20 square miles, in which there is at least one seam of coal of good quality of a thickness sufficient to be worked profitably.

1. Daranggiri outcrops.—The outcrops of the principal seam in the neighbourhood of Daranggiri have already been described by Mr. Medlicott. (*Records*, *G. S. I., Vol. VII, pt. 2, p. 58*). Besides this seam three are five others exposed in the cliffs about Daranggiri, but of greatly inferior thickness. The following section is exposed in a cliff on the east side of the Rongwi (Nongal) stream, a short distance below its junction with the Rongmadu, and may be taken as a type section of the coal-measures throughout the field :—

		Ft.	Ins.
1. Coarse yellow and brown sandstones	about	240	
2. White sandstones with bands of shaly clay rock	"	70	
3. *Coal*	"	1	
4. Shaly clay rock	"	3	
5. *Coal*	"	0	10
6. Shaly clay rock	"	4	
7. *Coal*	"	0	6
8. White sandstone with bands of shale	"	20	
9. *Coal*	"	7	6
10. Sandy shale with strings of coal in lower part	"	5	
11. *Coal*	"	1	
12. Carbonaceous sandy shale	"	5	
13. *Coal*	"	1	
14. Carbonaceous shale, base hidden under water	"	?	
	TOTAL	358	10

The section is given in natural order; dip about 5° to south-east.

In this section the beds immediately below the coal are not exposed, but on following down the stream the rise of the strata gradually brings them up until, at a short distance above the junction of the Rongwi with the Sumesary, they are seen resting directly upon the gneiss, and consist of about 200 feet of coarse purple and yellow grits and conglomerates. Similarly to the west of Daranggiri the seam may be traced rising steadily along the cliffs bordering the Rongmadu, the lower grits and conglomerates appearing beneath it, until it is overlapped by the higher strata which rest against the gneiss of Naramkhol and Tobeng hills. To the south of Daranggiri the principal seam disappears beneath the bed of the Rongwi, a short distance above its junction with the Rongmadu, but it appears again in the same stream, about 1½ miles further to the south, being bent up sharply against the gneiss of the main range, with a dip to north-east increasing in this section from 35° to 65° within a distance of 100 feet. On the same strike the seam appears to the west in the Nongalbicha stream and to the east in the Rongju below the village of Baduri, where it is nearly vertical.

2. Sumesary outcrops.—Descending the Sumesary from its junction with the Rongwi, the south-east dip of the strata brings the coal seams down to the river level about quarter mile above its confluence with the Garigithem stream. The same series is seen here as in the section at Daranggiri, except that the lowest one foot seam is absent. The dip of the beds is 2° to 3° to south-east, but slightly undulating, and becoming horizontal a little further down the river. The outcrop of the principal seam here, and in the Garigithem stream, about a quarter mile to the east, has been described by Mr. Medlicott (*loc. cit.*); it is about 6 feet thick. Further to the east the coal is overlapped towards the north by higher beds, which rest directly upon the gneiss, and occur in patches on the tops of the hills as far north as Sudugiri.

3. Goreng hill outcrop.—In the north-south reach of the Sumesary gneiss is exposed for a considerable distance above the junction of the Rengchi. This rock extends beneath Goreng hill to the Renchi, forming an almost horizontal but uneven floor, upon which the coal-measures rest horizontally. The lower part of these, about 200 feet, consists of coarse grits and conglomerates, which form a perpendicular cliff extending almost continuously round the south end of the hill. At the top of this precipice the coal occurs, but generally its outcrop is much obscured by talus. Large fragments of it, however, occur in all the streams which flow from the hill to the Sumesary and Rengchi. A good section is exposed in the Nengja stream, a small tributary of the Rengchi, about 1 mile from the latter, as follows:—

	Feet.	In.
1. Coarse sandstone, about	12	0
2. Coal, about	3	6
3. Clay rock with carbonaceous markings, about . .	4	0
4. Fine yellowish brown sandstone, about	4	0
Total .	23	

The beds are horizontal.

A short distance down the stream a band of carbonaceous shale, about 18 inches thick, is exposed, but in this part of the field I could not find any of the smaller seams which occur at Daranggiri.

Total amount of coal.—In this area of 20 square miles the average thickness of the seam is 5 feet 6 inches (7 feet 6 inches at Daranggiri and 3 feet 6 inches on the Rengchi); the total amount of coal calculated from these data is about 76,000,000 tons.

Quality of the coal.—The coal of the principal seam is bright black in colour, becoming brown when crushed; it contains numerous specks and nests of a brown resinous substance; it lights readily and burns freely. The seam is very free from shaly partings. The coal from the seams to the east of the Rengchi is brownish-black in colour, and much more shaly. Specimens taken from four localities have been assayed by Mr. Hira Lal, Sub-assistant Geological Survey, with the following results. To these I have added an assay of the coal from the outcrop at Daranggiri, taken from Mr. Medlicott's report, *loc. cit.*:—

Assays of Daranggiri coal.

	% 1	% 2	% 3	% 4	% 5
Moisture (at 230° F.)	11·5	6·2	2·6	3·0	2 8
Volatile, excluding moisture	33 1	39·4	21 6	31·2	40 2
Fixed carbon	47·7	51·8	4·0	14·0	27·4
Ash	7·7	2·6	71·8	51·8	29·6

No. 1.—Daranggiri, 7′-6″ seam (assay made in 1874).

No. 2.—Nengja stream, 3′-6″ seam: caking; ash, white.

No. 3.—Hill side above Rongtok stream: non-caking; ash, white.

No. 4.—Fragment from talus at outcrop in bank of Lengta stream: non-caking; ash, pinkish.

No. 5.—One foot seam in Rongwi stream above Daranggiri: non-caking; ash, greyish white.

Position of the principal seam as regards working.—Except in the south-west corner of the field, where the strata are bent up sharply against the gneiss of the main range, they are either horizontal or dip at very low angles, and there seems to be an absolute freedom from faults over the whole area. The greater part of the seam is above the level of the principal streams so that the coal might be economically extracted, and the mines drained by adits. Moreover, as the rock immediately above the coal is generally a fine clay rock, tolerably impervious to water, the mines would to a certain extent be kept dry by it.

That part of the seam which dips below the surface of the rivers would have to be got at by shafts, but the strata above the coal, consisting of about 300 feet of sandstone and shales would present no difficulty to the sinking of these. Finally, the line of the proposed railway, up the gorge of the Sumesary, passes through the centre of the field so that if this scheme is ever carried out there appears to be no reason why the coal of this field should not be worked with facility and profit.

Nummulitic limestone.—On the high ground to the east of Daranggiri, there are two patches of nummulitic limestone, indicated by surface fragments, but as they are entirely covered by jungle I was unable to determine their thickness and extent. However it is quite possible that quarries opened in them would supply lime sufficient for small buildings and other works in the field itself. At Siju on the Sumesary, to the south of the main range, is a large deposit of limestone of good quality.

In concluding I must express my thanks to Captain Maxwell, the Deputy Commissioner of the district, for the great interest he took in my work, and for the assistance he gave me, so that although I was totally unacquainted with the country when I arrived in it, I had no difficulty in obtaining either carriage or supplies.

On the outcrops of coal *in the* Myanoung *division of the* Henzada *district.*—*By R. Romanis, D. Sc., Chemical Examiner, British Burma (with a plan).*

HAVING ascertained from Major Spearman that the coal reported in the Henzada district was found at Mokhoung, near Hleemouk, on the Nangathoo river, I proceeded thither, leaving Henzada on the morning of April 27th and arriving at Hleemouk on the following morning. The way lies along the Henzada embankment for 25 miles as far as Kyoukywa, where the Bassein river is crossed; thence by cart-roads through rice-fields to Kwingouk, where the Nangathoo river is passed. From this place to Hleemouk is about 8 or 9 miles. The road several times enters the bed of the Nangathoo stream. The last 2 or 3 miles of the road pass through forest, but it is almost level the whole 15 miles from Kyoukywa.

I found the outcrop at Mokhoung, the site of a deserted village about 4 miles from Hleemouk. It is at the foot of a steep bank composed of clay and loose stones lying upon shales which dip to the north at an angle of 45°. The river flows along the foot of the slope, crossing the strata at right angles to the strike. At a point where there is a fold or bend in the strata, and the dip changes to the south, the coal appears as a bed 22 inches thick below 24 inches of carbon-

aceous shales. I was not able to follow the strike of the beds across the river, as there is a wide alluvial tract on the other side beneath which it is concealed, if it exists at all, nor could it be found to the south of the fault, where the beds dip to the south. As it appears at a fault, the coal is much broken by the bending of the rocks, and patches of shale occur throughout the bed, which induced me to think it a mere pocket in the shale. A watercourse, which seems to mark the line of dislocation, enters the stream at the place where the coal appears. About 100 yards further up the stream some coal was found amongst the debris at the foot of the bank; and in a watercourse which enters the stream to the north is a thin bed of carbonaceous shale under a bed of quartz.

While at Hleemouk a piece of coal was brought in, said to be from Kywaising in the Okepo district. On examining it I found that it melted and formed a coke, which the Mokhoung coal does not do. I at once proceeded to the place, which is about 12 or 14 miles from Hleemouk, near the junction of the stream, called in Fitzroy's map the Shwayneing with the Okepo river. It is not marked in that map, which appears to be incorrect in the representation it gives of this district.

On arriving at Kywaising we were conducted to the coal. It is found at a place about 1½ hour's walk from Kywaising over low hills covered with bamboo forest.

The coal appears at a sharp bend of a watercourse which flows from north to south into the Shwayneing river. At the point where the coal is exposed the stream makes a sharp turn and flows from west to east for about 120 yards. The south bank is about 50 feet high and steep. The coal is exposed along the whole of the bank in a bed about 12 feet thick. A cutting was made into the coal when the following section was found:—

	Feet.	Inches.
Soil and decomposed yellow shale	5 or 6	0
Carbonaceous shale	0	4
Coal	1	6
Carbonaceous shale	0	2
Coal	1	6
Carbonaceous shale	0	4
Coal	1	6
Carbonaceous shale	0	2
Coal	1	6
Carbonaceous shale	1	6
Coal, good quality	2	0
Coal, inferior	2	0
Total	11	6

The lower portion was concealed by debris, and the exact thickness could not be estimated. Since my return I have been informed by Mr. Lewis, who continued the work after I left, that the layers of shale become mere partings in the coal, and that there are 6 feet of coal, then 2 feet of shale, and then 4 feet of coal, the upper 2 feet of good quality.

The dip of the bed of coal is 30°, to E.

I examined the rocks in the neighbourhood and found that they dipped like the coal at 30°, to E. The strike is north and south. I observed layers of carbonaceous shale at three places in the watercourse, and found that they crossed it and passed under the opposite bank, showing that there is no fault but the strata dip under the hill to the east. Over one of these beds there lies a thick bed of quartz-breccia. From the dip of the strata and the position of the quartz-breccia and shale I conclude that they lie under the coal.

Having finished my observations at this place I visited the outcrop at Poosoogyee, in the Myanoung district. On my way through Hleemouk I revisited the outcrop there. It was too dark to see what had been done, but I was told that the coal had come to an end after four bags had been got out, and that the rest was all shale. Mr. Lewis, who saw the place by daylight, says this is not the case; there is a layer of coal 18 inches thick.

Poosoogyee is about 30 miles from Myanoung, on the Padaw river. On my way I halted at a Chin village, Yaynantoung, so named from a petroleum spring about 4 miles away in the hills. I did not visit it as the quantity of petroleum is very small, but it is evidence of the presence of bituminous strata. The spring is marked on the map as east of the village.

The outcrop of coal is about 4 miles from Poosoogyee on the left bank of the Padaw stream. It is a band varying from 18 to 6 inches in a bed of carbonaceous shale dipping 60°, to E. It is very friable, crumbling into powder between the fingers. The stratum in which it occurs is much contorted, and in one or two places the coal thins out altogether. On examining the neighbourhood I found a bed of quartz conglomerate overlying a bed of bituminous shale in two places, one further up the stream than the coal, the other lower down, dip 60° to N.E. at the latter, 60° to E. at the former, evidently passing below the coal, and thus bearing the same relation to the coal that similar beds do at Kywaising and Mokhoung, from which I infer that the same strata of coal, shale and conglomerate appear at each place. The coal is at its maximum thickness at Kywaising and thins out to 22 inches at Mokhoung, 12 miles south, and to less than 12 inches at Poosoogyee, 18 miles north. The following diagram shows the order of the strata, as it appears to me :—

Yellow shales and sandstone several hundred feet.
Coal 10 feet.
Carbonaceous shale (?)
Yellow shale and sandstone, 300 feet.
Quartz breccia, 5 feet.
Carbonaceous shale, 2 feet. (?)

I do not think that it is worth while at present to bore at either Poosoogyee or Mokhoung. At Poosoogyee the rocks are much contorted; they have been indurated by infiltration of silica; the dip is great and the seam irregular. It is possible that the irregularity is due to the twisting of the strata at the point where they crop out, and that a boring put down to the eastward may find the coal more regular and less friable, but it seems to me that the Kywaising outcrop is the one most likely to repay exploration.

I should recommend that two borings be made, one to trace the coal under the opposite bank of the stream, that is, to the eastward, the other to the southward to follow the coal towards the river. The shale and soil covering the coal on the west side of the watercourse cannot be many feet thick, and several borings may be made without trouble.

As to the question of transport, the Okepo river is navigable during the rains for boats of 10 tons as far as Kywaising. The coal is about 5 or 6 miles distant from the village. Four miles of the road are level, but the bed of the Shwayneing river is crossed several times. For the last 2 miles the road is the bed of a watercourse covered with loose stones, but if the coal is in quantity there will be no difficulty in making a path by clearing the bamboo forest and cutting a road in the hillside. Good timber may be obtained from the pyinkado trees *(Xylia dolabriformis)*, which grow plentifully on the spot. In the dry weather there is only enough water in the Okepo to float bamboo rafts, but it is only 16 miles by cart-roads to the Bassein river, and I suppose a light tramway might be laid down at small cost, if the coal is in sufficient quantity.

Analyses of coal:	*Kywaising.*	*Poosoogyee.*
Moisture	1·48	6·36
Volatile matter	26·58	18·21
Fixed carbon	65·12	69·65
Ash	6·82	5·78
	100 00	100·00

DONATIONS TO THE MUSEUM.

Donors.

Rock crystal on white marble from the Carrara quarries, and rock crystal containing liquid-bearing cavities from Poretta, Italy.

MR. W. T. BLANFORD.

Manganese and iron ores from King Island and neighbouring islets, Mergui Archipelago.

DR. J. ANDERSON.

Parisite from Columbia.

MR. C. FORNARO.

ADDITIONS TO THE LIBRARY.

FROM 1ST APRIL TO 30TH JUNE 1882.

Titles of Books. *Donors.*

BONTE, DR. J. H. C.—The Northerly Winds of California, 8vo., pamphlet.

THE AUTHOR.

BRONN'S—Klassen und Ordnungen des Thier-Reichs. Band VI, Abth. III, Reptilien, Lief. 27-29 (1882), 8vo., Leipzig.

BURNES, SIR ALEX.—Cabool: being a personal narrative of a journey to, and residence in, that city, in the years 1836, 1837 and 1838. (1842), 8vo., London.

Catalogue of the Nagpur Museum for 1876. (1876), 8vo., Nagpur.

THE MUSEUM.

Titles of Books. *Donors.*

COLLINS, J. H.—Principles of Metal Mining. (1875), 8vo., London.

CROIZIER, LE MARQUIS DE.—Les Explorateurs de Cambodge (1878), 8vo. pamphlet. Paris.

SOC. ACAD. INDO-CHINOISE.

DANA, JAMES D.—Manual of Mineralogy and Lithology, 3rd Edition (1879), 8vo., London.

DUPONT, M. E.—Sur l'origine des calcaires devoniens de la Belgique, 8vo. pamphlet, Bruxelles.

THE AUTHOR.

" .—Sur une revendication de priorité introduite devant l'academie par M. G. Dewalque a propos de ma note sur l'origine des calcaires devoniens de la Belgique (1882), 8vo. pamphlet. Bruxelles.

THE AUTHOR.

EVANS, JOHN.—Ancient stone implements, weapons, and ornaments of Great Britain (1872), 8vo., London.

FISHER, REV. OSMOND.—Physics of the Earth's Crust (1881), 8vo., London.

GÜNTHER, ALBERT C. L. G.—An introduction to the study of Fishes (1880), 8vo., Edinburgh.

HAHN, DR. OTTO.—Die meteorite (Chondrite) und ihre organismen (1880), 4to., Tübingen.

IMRAY, JAMES F.—The Bay of Bengal Pilot (1879), 8vo., London.

JAMES, A. G. F. ELIOT.—Indian Industries (1880), 8vo., London.

JEANS, J. S.—Steel: its history, manufacture, properties and uses (1880), 8vo., London.

KREITNER, LIEUT. G.—Report on the 3rd International Geographical Congress, Venice, September 1881, (1882), 8vo. pamphlet.

N. CHINA BR. ROY. AS. SOCIETY.

LEBOUR, G. A.—Catalogue of the Hutton Collection of Fossil Plants (1878), 8vo., New-castle-upon-Tyne.

NORTH OF ENGLAND INSTITUTE OF MINING AND MECHANICAL ENGINEERS.

LINDLEY, DR., AND HUTTON, W.—Illustrations of Fossil Plants (1877) 8vo., London.

NORTH OF ENGLAND INSTITUTE OF MINING AND MECHANICAL ENGINEERS.

LYELL, MRS.—Life, letters and journals of Sir Chas. Lyell, Bart., Vols. I—II (1881), 8vo., London.

MITCHELL, JOHN.—A Manual of Practical Assaying, 5th Edition (1881), 8vo., London.

MOJSISOVICS. E. V. und NEUMAYR. M.—Beiträge zur Palaöntologie Österreich-Ungarns und des Orients. Band I, heft 4 (1882), 4to., Wien.

MOORE, F.—Descriptions of new Indian Lepidopterous Insects from the collection of the late Mr. W. S. Atkinson, Part II (one colored and one uncolored copy) (1882), 4to., London.

ASIATIC SOCIETY OF BENGAL.

QUENSTEDT. F. A.—Handbuch der Petrefaktenkunde. Auflage 3, Lief. 1-3 (1882), 8vo., Tübingen.

QUENSTEDT, F. A.—Petrefactenkunde Deutschlands, Band VII, Abth. I, heft 2, Gasteropoden, heft 2, with plates 191—196. (1882), 8vo., Leipzig.

RANCE, CHAS. E. DE.—The Water-Supply of England and Wales (1882), 8vo., London.

RASPE, R. E.—An account of some German volcanos and their productions (1876), 8vo., London.

MR. J. WOOD-MASON.

Titles of Books. *Donors.*

READ, T. MELLARD.—"RIVERS." (1882), 8vo. pamphlet, Liverpool.

THE AUTHOR.

RÉVY. J. J.—Hydraulics of Great Rivers. The Paraná, the Uruguay, and the La Plata Estuary (1874), 4to., London.

SMYTH, W. W.—A rudimentary treatise on Coal and Coal Mining, 5th Edition (1882), 8vo., London.

WALSH, M.—Chemical and Geological Observations relating to brick-making in Western India (1869), 8vo. pamphlet, London.

WEISS, DR. E.—Aus der Flora der Steinkohlenformation (1881), 8vo., Berlin.

PERIODICALS, SERIALS, &c.

American Journal of Science, 3rd Series, Vol. XXIII, Nos. 135 and 136. (1882), 8vo., New Haven.

THE EDITORS.

Annalen der Physik und Chemie, New Series. Band XV, heft 3 & 4; and VI, heft 1 (1882), 8vo., Leipzig.

Annales des Mines, Series VII, Tome XX, livr. 5 & 6 (1881), 8vo., Paris.

L' ADMINS. DES MINES.

Annales des Sciences Naturelles, 6me Série, Botanique, Tome XII., Nos. 2—6 (1882), 8vo., Paris.

Annales des Sciences Naturelles, 6me Série. Zoologie, Tome XII, Nos. 3—6. (1881), 8vo., Paris.

Annals and Magazine of Natural History, 5th Series, Vol. IX, Nos. 52—54 (1882), 8vo., London.

Archiv für Naturgeschichte, Jahrg. XLVII, heft. 5, & XLVIII, heft. 2 (1881-82), 8vo., Berlin.

Athenæum, Nos. 2837—2850. (1882), 4to., London.

Beiblätter zu den Annalen der Physik und Chemie, Band VI. Nos. 3—5, (1882), 8vo., Leipzig.

Bibliothèque Universelle. Archives des Sciences Physiques et Naturelles. 3me Période Vol. VI, No. 12, & VII, Nos. 1—3 (1881-82), 8vo., Genève.

Bibliothèque Universelle et Revue Suisse. 3me Période, Vol. XIII, Nos. 37—39, and XIV, Nos. 40 & 41 (1882), 8vo., Lausanne.

Botanisches Centralblatt. Band IX, Nos. 9—13, & X, Nos. 1—9. (1882), 8vo., Cassel.

Botanische Jahresberichte, Jahrg. VI, Abth. II, heft. 3. (1882), 8vo., Berlin.

Chemical News, Vol. XLV, Nos. 1163—1176 (1882), 4to., London.

Colliery Guardian, Vol. XLIII, Nos. 1105—1118 (1882), fol., London.

Das Ausland, Jahrg. LV, Nos. 10—23 (1882) 4to., Stuttgart.

Geological Magazine, New Series, Decade II, Vol. IX., Nos. 4—6 (1882), 8vo., London.

Iron, Vol. XIX, Nos. 478—491. (1882) fol., London.

Journal de Conchyliologie, 3me Série, Vol. XXI, No. 4 (1881), 8vo., Paris.

Journal of Science, 3rd Series, Vol. IV, Nos. 100—102; (1882), 8vo., London.

London, Edinburgh and Dublin Philosophical Magazine and Journal of Science, 5th Series, Vol. XIII, Nos. 81—83. (1882), 8vo., London.

Mineralogical Magazine, No. 21, Geological Map of Sutherland. (1881), 8vo., London.

Mining Journal with Supplement, Vol. LII, Nos. 2428—2441. (1882), fol., London.

Naturæ Novitates, Nos. 5—11 (1882), 8vo., Berlin.

Nature, Vol. XXV, Nos. 645—653 and XXVI, Nos. 654—658 (1882), 4to., London.

Titles of Books. *Donors.*

Neues Jahrbuch für Mineralogie, Geologie und Palæontologie, Jahrg. 1882, Band I, heft. 3 (1882), 8vo., Stuttgart.

Palæontographica Band XXVIII, lief. 4—6 (1881), 4to., Cassel.

Petermann's Geographische Mittheilungen. Band XXVIII, Nos. 3—6 (1882), 4to., Gotha.

Ditto ditto Supplement, Nos. 67 & 68 (1882), 4to., Gotha.

Quarterly Journal of Microscopical Science, New Series, Vol. XXII, No. 86 (1882), 8vo., London.

Zoological Record for 1880, Vol. XVII (1881), 8vo., London.

GOVERNMENT SELECTIONS, REPORTS, &c.

ASSAM.—Report on the Administration of the Province of Assam for 1880-81 (1882), 8vo., Shillong.

CHIEF COMMISSIONER, ASSAM.

BRITISH BURMA.—Report on the Census of British Burma taken on the 17th February 1881. (1881) flsc., Rangoon.

REV. & AGRIC. DEPT.

INDIA.—Annual Statement of the Trade and Navigation of British India with Foreign Countries and of the Coasting Trade of the several Presidencies and Provinces in the year ending 31st March 1881, Vol. II (1882), 4to., Calcutta.

SUPDT., GOVT. PRINTING.

„ Indian Meteorological Memoirs, Vol. I. (1876-81), 4to., Calcutta.

METEOROLOGICAL REPORTER TO GOVT. OF INDIA.

„ List of Civil Officers holding gazetted appointments under the Government of India in the Home, Legislative and Foreign Departments, as it stood on the 1st January 1882, (1882), 8vo., Calcutta.

HOME DEPARTMENT.

„ Selections from the Records of the Government of India, Foreign Department, Nos. 183 & 184 (1882), 8vo., Calcutta.

FOREIGN DEPARTMENT.

N.-W. PROVINCES.—ATKINSON, E. T.—Gazetteer of the N. W. Provinces, Vol. X (1882), 8vo., Allahabad.

GOVT. N. W. PROVINCES

PUNJAB.—Report on the Administration of the Punjab and its Dependencies for 1880-81 (1881), 8vo., Lahore.

PANJAB GOVT.

„ Selections from the Records of the Govt. of the Punjab, New Series, No. XVIII (1882) 8vo., Lahore.

PUNJAB GOVT.

TRANSACTIONS, PROCEEDINGS, &c., OF SOCIETIES, SURVEYS, &c.

AMSTERDAM.—Jaarboek van het Mijnwezen in Nederlandsch Oost-Indië, Deel II (1881) 8vo., Amsterdam.

NETHERLANDS COLONIAL DEPT.

BATAVIA.—Notulen van de Algemeene en Bestuurs-vergaderingen van het Bataviaasch Genootschap van kunsten en We[illegible], Deel XIX, Nos. 2—4 (1881-82) 8vo., Batavia.

THE SOCIETY.

Titles of Books. *Donors.*

BATAVIA.—Tabel van Oud-en Nieuw-Indische Alphabetten. Bijdrag tot de Palaeographie van Nederlandsch-Indië door K. F. Holle (1882), 8vo., Batavia.

THE SOCIETY.

" Tijdschrift voor indische Taal-Land-en Volkenkunde. Deel XXVII, Afl. 1—5 (1881-82), 8vo., Batavia.

THE SOCIETY.

" Verhandelingen van het Bataviaasch Genootschap van Kunsten en Wetenschappen, Deel XLI, afl. 3, and XLII, 1 (1881), 8vo., Batavia.

THE SOCIETY.

BELFAST.—Proceedings of the Belfast Natural History and Philosophical Society for the session 1880-81 (1882), 8vo., Belfast.

THE SOCIETY.

BERLIN.—Zeitschrift der Deutschen Geologischen Gesellschaft. Band XXXIII, heft 4. (1881), 8vo., Berlin.

THE SOCIETY.

Bristol.—Bristol Museum and Library. Report of Proceedings at the 11th Annual Meeting held 16th February 1882. (1882), 8vo., Bristol.

THE MUSEUM.

BRUSSELS.—Bulletin de la Société Belge de Géographie, No. 6, 1881; and No. 1, 1882; (1881-82), 8vo., Bruxelles.

THE SOCIETY.

" Procès-Verbaux des Séances de la Société Royale Malacologique de Belgique. Tome XI, pp. I to LXXV. (1882), 8vo., Bruxelles.

THE SOCIETY.

CAEN.—Bulletin de la Société Linnéenne de Normandie, 3me Série, Vol. IV. (1880), 8vo., Caen.

THE SOCIETY.

CALCUTTA.—General Report on the Operations of the Survey of India for 1880-81. (1882) flsc., Calcutta.

THE SURVEY OF INDIA.

" Journal of the Asiatic Society of Bengal. New series, Vol. XLIX, Extra number to Part I. for 1880; and Vol. LI, part I, No. 1 (1882). (1880 and 1882) 8vo., Calcutta.

THE SOCIETY.

" Proceedings of the Asiatic Society of Bengal, Nos. II—IV. (1882), 8vo., Calcutta.

THE SOCIETY.

" Records of the Geological Survey of India, Vol. XV, Pt. 2. (1882), 8vo., Calcutta.

GEOLOGICAL SURVEY OF INDIA.

" Report of the Archæological Survey of India, Vol. XIII. (1882) 8vo., Calcutta.

HOME DEPT.

" University of Calcutta. Minutes for the year 1881-82. (1882), 8vo., Calcutta.

MR. H. B. MEDLICOTT.

CAMBRIDGE.—Bulletin of the Museum of Comparative Zoology, Vol. IX, Nos. 6—8. (1882), 8vo., Cambridge.

THE MUSEUM OF COMPARATIVE ZOOLOGY.

COPENHAGEN.—Mémoires de l'Académie Royale de Copenhague, 6me série, Vol. I, No. 5. (1881), 4to., Copenhague.

THE ACADEMY.

Titles of Books. *Donors.*

COPENHAGEN.—Oversigt over det Kong. danske Videnskabernes Selskabs, 1881, No. 3, and 1882, No. 1. (1881-82), 8vo., Copenhague.

THE ACADEMY.

EDINBURGH.—Proceedings of the Royal Society of Edinburgh, 1833—34, No. 4; Vol. X, Nos. 103 and 107; Vol. XI, No. 108 (1833, 1834, and 1878 to 1881) 8vo., Edinburgh.

THE SOCIETY.

" Transactions of the Royal Society of Edinburgh, Vol. XXVIII, Pt. 3; XXIX, Pts. 1—2; and XXX, Pt. 1 (1877 to 1881) 4to., Edinburgh.

THE SOCIETY.

" Transactions of the Royal Scottish Society of Arts, Vol. X, Pt. 4. (1882), 8vo., Edinburgh.

THE SOCIETY.

HARRISBURG.—Second Geological Survey of Pennsylvania. Report of Progress, V, by H. Martyn Chance. (1879), 8vo., Harrisburg.

THE SURVEY.

INDIANAPOLIS.—Annual Reports of the Geological Survey of Indiana from 1873 to 1875. (1874-1876), 8vo., Indianapolis.

MR. W. T. BLANFORD.

LONDON.—Journal of the Anthropological Institute of Great Britain and Ireland, Vol. XI, No. 3. (1882), 8vo., London.

" Journal of the Iron and Steel Institute, No. II (1881), 8vo., London.

THE INSTITUTE.

" Journal of the Royal Asiatic Society of Great Britain and Ireland. New Series, Vol. XIV, Part 1. (1882), 8vo., London.

THE SOCIETY.

" Journal of the Society of Arts, Vol. XXX, Nos. 1529—1542. (1882), 8vo., London.

THE SOCIETY.

" Proceedings of the Royal Geographical Society, New Series, Vol. IV, Nos. 2—5. (1882), 8vo., London.

THE SOCIETY.

" Proceedings of the Royal Society of London, Vol. XXXIII, Nos. 216—218. (1881), 8vo., London.

THE SOCIETY.

" Proceedings of the Zoological Society of London, 1881, Part 4. (1882), 8vo., London.

THE SOCIETY.

" Transactions of the Zoological Society of London, Vol. XI, Part 6, and General Index to Vols. I to X. (1881), 4to., London.

THE SOCIETY.

" Quarterly Journal of the Geological Society, Vol. XXXVIII, Part I, No. 149. (1882), 8vo., London.

THE SOCIETY.

MADRID.—Boletin de la Sociedad Geografica de Madrid, Vol. XII, Nos. 2—4. (1882), 8vo., Madrid.

THE SOCIETY.

Titles of Books. *Donors.*

MANCHESTER.—Transactions of the Manchester Geological Society, Vol. XVI, parts 13—15, (1882), 8vo., Manchester.

THE SOCIETY.

MELBOURNE.—Report of the Chief Inspector of Mines to the Hon'ble the Minister of Mines for 1881. (1882) flsc., Melbourne.

MINING DEPARTMENT, VICTORIA.

„ Reports of the Mining Surveyors and Registrars for quarter ending 31st December 1881. (1882) flsc., Melbourne.

MINING DEPARTMENT, VICTORIA.

MOSCOW.—Bulletin de la Société Impériale des Naturalistes, Tome LVI, pt. 1 (1881), 8vo., Moscou.

THE SOCIETY.

„ Nouveaux Mémoires de la Société Impériale des Naturalistes de Moscou. Tome XIV, livr. 2 (1881) 4to., Moscou.

THE SOCIETY.

NEWCASTLE-UPON-TYNE.—Transactions of the North of England Institute of Mining anc Mechanical Engineers, 2nd Edition, Vols. I-II, (1860-1863) ; 1st Edition VIII to XX and XXII to XXXI, parts 1-3 (1860 to 1882), 8vo., Newcastle.

THE INSTITUTE

NEWCASTLE-UPON-TYNE.—An account of the Strata of Northumberland and Durham as proved by borings and sinkings, A to B and C to E, (1878 and 1881) 8vo. Newcastle.

THE INSTITUTE.

PARIS.—Bulletin de la Société Géologique de France, 3me Série, Tome X, No. 2, (1882), 8vo. Paris.

THE SOCIETY

„ Mémoires de la Société Géologique de France, 3me. Série, Tome II, Nos. 1-2 (1881 1882), 4to., Paris.

THE SOCIETY

„ Comptes Rendus hebdomadaires des séances de l'Académie des Sciences, Vols LXXXIX to XCI (1879-80), 4to, Paris.

THE ACADEMY

„ Institut de France, Académie des Sciences. Racueil de Mémoires Rapports e Documents relatifs a l'observation du Passage de Vénus sur le Soleil Tome II, No. 2. (1880), 4to., Paris.

THE ACADEMY

„ Tables Générales des travaux contenus dans les Mémoires de L'Académie de Sciences, 1re Série, Tomes I a XIV, et 2de Série, Tomes I a XL. (1881 4to., Paris.

THE ACADEMY

„ Tables Générales des travaux contenus dans les Mémoires présentés par diver savants a l'Académie des Sciences, 1re Série, Tomes I a II, et 2de Série Tomes I a XXV. (1881), 4to., Paris.

THE ACADEMY

„ Legrand, Dr.—La Nouvelle Société Indo-Chinoise fondée par M. le Marquis d Croizier et son ouvrage L' Art Khmer. (1878), 8vo. pht., Paris.

THE SOCIETY

Titles of Books. *Donors.*

PARIS.—Mémoires de la Société Académique Indo-Chinoise de Paris, Vol. II. (1879), 4to., Paris.

THE SOCIETY.

" Société Académique Indo-Chinoise de Paris. Actes Compte Rendu des Séances. Vol. I, pt. 1. (1879), 8vo., Paris.

THE SOCIETY.

" Société Académique Indo-Chinoise de Paris. Rapport sur la possibilité d'établir des relations commerciales entre la France et la Birmanie, par Louis Vossion. (1879), 8vo. pht., Paris.

THE SOCIETY.

PENZANCE.—Transactions of the Royal Geological Society of Cornwall, Vol. X, Part 4. (1882), 8vo., Penzance.

THE SOCIETY.

PHILADELPHIA.—Journal of the Franklin Institute, 3rd Series, Vol. LXXXIII, Nos. 2-6. (1882,) 8vo., Philadelphia.

THE INSTITUTE.

PISA.—Atti della Societa Toscana di Scienze Naturali. Processi Verbali, Vol. III, pp. 29-91. (1882), 8vo., Pisa.

THE SOCIETY.

ROME.—Atti della R. Accademia dei Lincei, 3rd Series, Transunti, Vol. VI, fasc. 7-12 (1882), 4to., Roma.

THE ACADEMY.

SALEM.—Bulletin of the Essex Institute, Vol. XIII, Nos. 10-12 (1882), 8vo., Salem.

THE INSTITUTE.

SHANGHAI.—Journal of the North China Branch of the Royal Asiatic Society, Vol. I, No. 3; II., No. I; New Series, Nos. I to IV, and Nos. VI to XVI., pts 1-2. (1859 to 1882), 8vo., Shanghai.

THE SOCIETY.

" Catalogue of the Library of the North China Branch of the Royal Asiatic Society, by Henri Cordier. (1872.), 8vo, Shanghai.

THE SOCIETY.

" Report of the Council of the North China Branch of the Royal Asiatic Society from 1864 to 1868. (1865-69). 8vo., Shanghai.

THE SOCIETY.

ST. PETERSBURG.—Bulletin de L'Académie Impériale des Sciences de St. Pétersbourg, Vol. XXVII, No. 3 (1881), 4to., St. Pétersbourg.

THE ACADEMY.

" Mémoires de L'Académie Impériale des Sciences de St. Pétersbourg, 7me Série, Vol. XXVIII, Nos. 8 and 9; and XXIX., Nos. 1-3 (1881), 4to., St. Pétersbourg.

THE ACADEMY.

SYDNEY.—Journal and Proceedings of the Royal Society of New South Wales, Vol. XIV, (1881), 8vo., Sydney.

THE SOCIETY.

TURIN.—Atti della R. Accademia delle Scienze di Torino, Vol. XVII, [illegible] (1882), 8vo., Torino.

THE ACADEMY.

Titles of Books. *Donors.*

VIENNA.—Jahrbuch der kais. könig・Geologischen Reichsanstalt, Band XXXI, Nos. 2-4 (1881), 8vo., Wien.

THE INSTITUTE.

" Führer zu den excursionen der Deutschen Gesellschaft nach der Allgemeinen Versammlung in Wien 1877. (1877), 8vo., Wien.

THE INSTITUTE.

" Verhandlungen der k. k. Geologischen Richsanstalt, No. 18 (1881) and Nos. 4-8. (1882). (1881-82) 8vo., Wien.

THE INSTITUTE.

YOKOHAMA.—Mittheilungen der Deutschen Gesellschaft für Natur und Völkerkunde Ostasiens, Heft. 26. (1882). fisc., Yokohama.

THE SOCIETY.

RECORDS

OF THE

GEOLOGICAL SURVEY OF INDIA.

Part 4.] 1882. [November.

Notes on a traverse across some gold-field *of* Mysore, *by* R. BRUCE FOOTE, F.G.S., *Deputy Superintendent, Geological Survey of India.* (*With a map.*)

In August 1881, I made a rapid traverse north-westward from Bangalore to the neighbourhood of Honali (Honhully) on the Tungabhadra and very nearly up to the southern boundary of Dharwar District. As my route lay in most parts across a very bare and open country and I travelled by day only, map in hand, I was able to form a very fair general idea of the leading features of the country, which proved to be of much interest for comparison with the results of various traverses I had made in the South Mahratta Country, the southern part of which is formed of the northerly continuation of the great gneissic series which forms the Mysore plateau. Later in the year I connected the Bangalore end of the traverse with older work in Salem District by another traverse along the Madras railway down to Jalarpett Junction. The results of the combined traverses show that the Mysore table-land is traversed by great bands of granitoid and schistose gneiss, the southerly extensions of some of the great bands recognized in the South Mahratta Country. When the whole of this region shall have been geologically examined it is more than probable that all the bands known to the north of the Tungabhadra (see map) will be traced far to the south. The traverse now to be described shows that three great bands of schistose rock occur on the Mysore plateau, and that two of these are actual continuations of two of the great schistose bands in Dharwar districts which, in my Memoir of the Geology of the South Mahratta Country (Memoirs, Geological Survey of India, Vol. XII, p. 43) I described as the Nargund and Bail Hongal (Dharwar) bands. For convenience of description these bands will in the sequel be referred to as the "Dharwar—Shimoga" and "Dambal—Chiknayakanhalli" bands. Both these bands have been traced across the Tungabhadra, the latter in a chain of hills running down southward to Chitteldrug and Chiknayakanhalli, while the former forms another chain of hills passing Harihar (Hurryur) and Shimoga and stretching further south towards Hassan. These bands are of considerable width, the Dambal—Chiknayakanhalli band, which is considerably the narrower of the two, measuring 18 miles across where crossed by the line of section. In addition to their geological interest, these two bands are of importance, as within their limits occur several of the auriferous tracts which have of late attracted so much attention. The Dharwar—Shimoga band is slightly auriferous at its northern extremity, and streams rising on it near Bail Hongal and Belowaddi in the Sampgaon Taluq of Belgaum district used formerly to be washed for gold. The auriferous tract of Honali lies within the same schistose band a little to the north of Shimoga. The Dambal—Chiknayakanhalli band contains the auriferous tract of the Kapputgode hills, near Dambal to the north of the Tungabhadra; while south of that river on the Mysore plateau, near the town of Chiknayakanhalli, are quartz reefs reported to be auriferous, and which have attracted the notice of several speculators, who have taken up land for mining purposes.

This schistose band is seen to stretch away far to the south-south-east in a line of low hills, and is said to extend to Seringapatam, passing that place and the town of Mysore to the eastward, and then trending round to the south-west and continuing into south-eastern Wynáad, where it forms the gold-field around Devala. This tallies with Mr King's observations in the Wynáad,[1] a strong band of schistose gneiss having been shown by him to occur at and around Devala, in which chloritic schists occupy an important position. My informant as to this extension of the Dambal—Chiknayakanhalli band was Mr. Lavelle, the pioneer gold prospector of the present time, who has traced the band from the Wynáad north to beyond Chitteldrug. I have no doubt but that Mr. Lavelle's observations will be fully confirmed when the whole of Mysore shall have been surveyed geologically. If the parallelism of strike continues between the southward extension of the Dharwar—Shimoga band and that of the Dambal—Chiknayakanhalli band, it is highly probable that the former will be found to constitute the auriferous tract said to exist in the North Wynáad. The stratigraphical relations of the several great bands, both granitoid and schistose, have yet to be worked out, for in the northern part of the great gneissic area they were found too obscure to be satisfactorily explained, and it remains to be seen whether they represent two or more great systems. Their position and relation are shown in the accompanying map and section.

Rocks seen along the line of section.

Eastern granite-gneiss band.

If the line of section be followed from S.-E. to N.-W. it will be seen to traverse a region of very typical granite gneiss, extending from Jallarpett Junction (Madras Railway, South-West Line and Bangalore Branch) for a distance of some 30 miles. This granite-gneiss tract forms the eastern edge of the great Mysore plateau which is here a wild, rugged, picturesque jungle region.

Kolar gold-field schistose band.

To the west the section crosses at its narrowest part the band of schistose rocks in which lies a little to the north of the railway the now well-known Kolar gold-field, at present a scene of energetic mining work on the lands taken up by a number of large mining companies. This schistose band, which will be most

[1] See Preliminary note on the gold-fields of South-east Wynáad, &c., by William King, B.A., Deputy Superintendent, Geological Survey of India. Records, Geol. Surv. of India, Vol. VII, p. 26.

appropriately called the Kolar schistose band, forms an important synclinal trough resting on the adjacent granite-gneiss rocks. It is the only one of the great schistose bands whose relations to the associated bands of granitoid rocks have (as yet) been distinctly traced. A fuller account of this band with especial reference to its auriferous character will be given further on.

Bangalore granite-gneiss band.

On crossing this Kolar gold-field band, the section trends northerly as far as the Kolar road railway station when it bends sharp round to the west and continues in that direction as far as Bangalore. The very broad band of granitoid gneiss, which extends between the Kolar gold-field schistose band to the second great schistose band (the Dambal—Chiknayakanhalli band), forms in its eastern part an open undulating plain from which rise a few important rocky hills, as the Tyakal (Tiacull of sheet 78), Balery and Vakelair hills north of the railway. A number of small low table-topped hills are also to be seen at small distances from the railway, as the Bettarayan Betta (Baterine hill of sheet 78), 3½ miles north-east of Kolar Road railway station, the Patendur hill, 2 miles south-west-by-south of the Kargudi (Curgoory) railway station, and the low hillock crowned by a mantapam about a mile north of the Maharajah's new palace at Bangalore. These three hillocks are capped with beds of true sedimentary laterite underlaid by lithomargic clays. Of precisely the same aspect, both in form and colour, are the Shiva Samudra, Jinnagra and Chicka Tagaly hills which lie a few miles north of the railway near the Kargudi and Mallur stations. Identical in form and appearance also is a much more extensive development of table-topped plateaus which are well seen from Bettarayan hill lying several miles to the north and covering a considerable area. The laterite at the north-eastern end of the Patendur hill is distinctly conglomeratic and contains a tolerable number of well-rolled quartz pebbles. The red colour of the sides of these hills and plateaus added to their sharp cut tabular shape, makes them conspicuous from considerable distances. No organic remains were found in connection with these lateritic beds, and the number of sections examined was not sufficient to enable me to form any positive opinion as to their origin, and still less so as to their geological age,—but there can be no doubt that they are the scattered outlying remains of a formerly far more extensive formation.

To the north-west of Bangalore the undulation of the country increases considerably and the streams run in much deeper channels affording more numerous sections both of the surface soil and sub-rock. The surface of the country is generally covered with a thick layer of red soil which often contains a large percentage of pisolitic iron (hæmatite) in segregational form.

Thirty-two miles north-west of Bangalore the section cuts across the line of hills running north and south from the Cauvery river, a little east of the great falls, up to Nidugal on the frontier of the Bellary district. This line of hills culminates close to the section in the fine peak of Sivaganga which attains the

[1] The expression line of hills is used in preference to the term chain as there is little continuity of high ground, the hills being mostly quite detached and separated in some parts by considerable spaces.

height of 4,559 feet above sea-level. Like many other groups of granitoid gneiss hills in the south, these hills are very rocky and bare and look as if they had never been covered with a real forest growth.

Dambal—Chiknayakanhalli schistose band.

The section maintains its north-westerly course up to Tumkur, beyond which town it turns suddenly westward and, after a course of 16 miles in which remarkably few outcrops of rock are seen, meets the second great band of schistose rocks in the line of hills rising between Hagalvadi and Chiknayakanhalli. This second great band of schists is, as will be seen by a glance at the accompanying map, the southerly continuation of the Dambal—Chiknayakanhalli schist band as defined above (page 191). The width of this extremely well marked schistose band which the section crosses at right angles is 18 miles. The character of the scenery is markedly different; smooth grass grown hills, generally well rounded, with very few conspicuous exposures of rock, take the place of the bold rocky bare hill masses seen east of Tumkur. The rocks consist of hornblendic, chloritic and hæmatitic schists cropping out at very high angles or in vertical beds. Several large quartz reefs occur traversing these schists, and one large one crosses the road some distance west of Dodygan halli. Time did not allow of my doing any prospecting here, but several prospectors have stated that their researches were rewarded by the discovery of gold in appreciable quantity both in the quartz and by washing the local soils. The extension southward of this schist band may be traced by the eye for many miles owing to the very characteristic features of the low line of heights which extends south in the direction of Seringapatam. That they extend still further south and then trend south-westward into the south-eastern part of the Wynáad may be assumed as a fact on the strength of the information kindly furnished by Mr. Lavelle, the pioneer gold prospector—(See *ante*, page 192). The contact of the schists and granitoid gneiss is unfortunately concealed by superficial deposits at the places where the section cuts across their respective boundaries, but the impression left in my mind by the general appearance of the localities was that the schists were overlying the granitoid beds, and the same relation appeared to me to exist in the Dambal gold-field, as far as its western boundary is concerned. The eastern boundary of the schist band was not traced near Dambal and Gadag (Gudduck), but further north it is completely hidden by the tremendous spread of cotton soil there prevailing. Passing on a little to the south of west from the schistose band the section runs across a granitoid gneiss region, and after passing Tripatur crosses the watershed between the Cauvery and Krishna hydrological basins, the section trending more and more north-westerly along a rapid descent. It leaves the high, picturesque, granitoid hill masses of Hirekal Gudda and Gardangiri to the right and beyond Banavar skirts the eastern boundary of the third or Dharwar—Shimoga schist band for several miles, but does not actually leave the granitoid rocks till it has passed Kadur by some six miles. The rocks of this granitoid band, which may for convenience be called the Mulgund-Kadur band, offer no speciality calling for remark. Like the hilly region running east of Tumkur, the hills may preferably be described as forming a line rather than a chain for they occur in numerous detached masses.

Dharwar—Shimoga schist band.

As just mentioned, the section gets on to the third schistose band six miles to the north-west of Kadur, and here the schists are mostly chloritic, of pale colour with intercalated more highly siliceous bands, ranging from chloritic gneiss to quartzite. To the south of the road the quartzites increase much in development and rise into a high ridge with a great cliffy scarp on the eastern face of Coancancul peak. Further west, to the south of the high road, rises a considerable hill of very rugged nature, which, when seen from a distance, presents great resemblance to a typical granitoid gneiss hill. On closer approach the rock is seen to have a very coarsely mottled structure which turns out to be due to the presence of enormous numbers of well-rounded pebbles of a granite or compact granite gneiss. The size of the included stones ranges in the part I examined from small pebbles to small boulders, all enclosed in a greenish-grey foliated chloritic matrix. The thickness of the conglomerate here exposed must be very great, as proved by the size of the hill which goes by the name of the Kal Drug (Cull Droog). To the north, the beds are soon lost sight of under the local alluvium of the Kushi (Cooshy) river and they are not seen to re-appear conspicuously in the hilly country on the north side of the valley. To the west of the great conglomerate beds follow more schistose beds, and, as seen on the hill slopes south of the road, a great series of quartzites. Near Tairakerra, and to the north-west of it, very few exposures of rock are met with as far as Bankipoor, but the few that do show through the thick woods which here cover everything, prove the country to be formed of schistose members of the Gneissic Series. About four miles north-west of Tairakerra the road crosses a very small outcrop of typical hæmatite schist, striking in a northerly direction. A good deal of rock shows in the bed of the Bhadra river at and above Bankipoor, but the forms seen are not very characteristic, and at the time of my passing everything was obscured by a thick layer of slimy mud left by a high fresh in the river. This part of the section would be very unsatisfactory were it not that the schistose character of the beds forming the line of hills extending northward parallel with the valley of the Bhadra shows quite clearly the extension of the rocks seen south-east and east of Tairakerra. Between Bankipoor and Shimoga very little rock of any sort is seen, but about half way across the Doab, between the Tunga and Bhadra rivers, a band of fine-grained grey granite gneiss is crossed, while to the east and south of Shimoga town are several conspicuous large masses of a chloritic variety of granite gneiss. The exact relation of these granitoid outcrops to the great schist series further east I had not the opportunity of determining, and am not quite certain whether they represent the eastern border of another great granitoid band, or whether they are part only of an unimportant local band of granitoid rock. I am inclined to think the latter will be found the real condition of things when the country comes to be fully surveyed. The short space of time at my command prevented my making a detour to settle this point. Here, too, the extent and thickness of the jungle growth greatly hide the general surface of the country along the road, while the rainy or misty character of the weather tended much to obscure the appearance of hills at but

Great conglomerates of Kal Drug.

very moderate distances. Though the exigencies of dâk travelling compelled me to make the detour to Shimoga instead of following the line of schistose beds northward from Bankipoor, I am perfectly satisfied as to the fact of these schists continuing northward, and joining those which cross the united rivers forming the Tungabhadra, a few miles below the junction of the Tunga and Bhadra. The country here is much freer from jungle, and many ridges of rock, consisting of quartzites and chlorite schists with rocks of intermediate character, can be traced for miles. This part of the section extends from the bank of the river for rather more than 20 miles,—from the travellers' bungalow at Hollalur north-westward to the Toancull-betta Trigonometrical station, six miles east by south of Shikarpur. Along the twelve miles of road between Shimoga and Hollalur but little is seen of the older rocks, the road lying close to the left bank of the Tunga and Tungabhadra, and passing almost entirely over the river alluvium which at and to the north-east of the Hollalur bungalow forms a coarse bed of rounded shingles, rising a considerable height above the present high flood level of the united rivers.

The most striking features both orographically and geologically of this part of the Mysore country are the quartzite outcrops, which are numerous, but of which only the principal ones require notice. Of these the best marked, longest and highest culminates in the Kalva Ranganbetta, a fine hill rising some 1,200' above the plain, and 3,388' above sea-level 16 miles to the north of Shimoga. The outcrop of the great quartzite beds forming this ridge has a distinct dip of some 60°-65° (on the average) to the north-east. The quartzites are underlaid by a schistose (chloritic) series, the south-westward extension of which was not ascertained. Overlying the quartzites which are generally flaggy in character (but which here and there become so highly charged with scales of pale green chlorite as almost to lose their quartzitic character, and pass into chloritic gneiss) are local beds of true conglomerate,—the first I have met with or heard of in the gneissic rock of the Peninsula. The conglomerate has evidently undergone considerable metamorphosis, but its real character and truly clastic origin cannot be doubted when carefully examined. Many of the included pebbles appear to have been fractured by the great pressure undergone, but their truly rounded character is quite distinct and unmistakable. The beds seen by me and traced for several hundred yards, are exposed a little way up the slope of Kalva Ranganbetta peak, and a little to the north-west of a small, but rather conspicuous, pagoda, which stands in a little recess. The included pebbles in the conglomerate consist chiefly of quartz, a few of gneiss, and some of what appeared an older quartzite. A second intended visit and closer examination of this very interesting bed was prevented much to my sorrow by bad weather. The second in importance of the quartzite ridges has its eastern extremity in the bed and left bank of the first west to east reach of the Tungabhadra below the Kudali (Coodly of sheet 42) Sangam, or junction. West of the new high road from Shimoga to Honnali (Honhully) the quartzite beds rise into the Phillur Gudda (hill), and beyond that rise again into a considerable hill some 400' to 500' high and may be followed easily for several miles to the north-west. The quartz-

Great conglomerates of Kalva Ranganbetta.

itic character is then in great measure or entirely lost by the rock becoming highly chloritic and the beds can no longer be safely distinguished from the surrounding mass of chloritic schist. In the north-westerly part of this Phillur Gudda ridge several pebbly beds were observed intercalated between the more or less chloritic quartzite. They differed from the Kalva Ranganbetta beds in being less coarse and having a more chloritic matrix, but had undergone about an equal amount of metamorphosis. A considerable number of quartzite ridges are intercalated between Phillur Gudda ridge, and the southern end of the Kalva Ranganbetta ridge, which terminates in the Nelli Gudda Trigonometrical station hill, 7 miles west-north-west of the Kudali Sangam. To these ridges may be ascribed the existence of the group of hills they occur in, as but for their greater durability and resisting power to weather action, they would certainly have been worn down to the low level of the purely chloritic part of the schistose band, both to the north-west and south-east. Unless there has been an inversion of the strata on a rather large scale, or faults exist which were not obvious during the rapid survey, the Kalva Ranganbetta quartzites underlie all the beds to the northward of it. Another series of overlying quartzites is shown to the north-north-west of Kalva Ranganbetta; but the relation between it and the upper beds just described could not be determined without a much more close examination of the district, more especially as the space between the two sets of outcrops is very largely and closely covered by spreads of regur. The chloritic schists offer no specially interesting features, and they are not, as a rule, well seen, except on the slopes of the hills, the general face of the country being much obscured by red or black soil, which both of them occur in great thickness.

Conglomerates of Phillur Gudda ridge.

One remaining point of great interest is the large number of important quartz veins, or reefs, which traverse the belt of chloritic rocks overlying the Kalva Ranganbetta quartzites. They are the source of the gold occurring in the thick red soil which covers the whole face of the low-lying country, and which has been washed for gold, certainly for several generations past, by several families of "Jalgars" residing at Palavanhalli. The gold is so generally distributed through the red soil that it is clear that many of the reefs must be auriferous, and the quantity found is sufficient to justify strong hopes that a profitable mining industry may be developed by working the richer reefs. Several of the series of reefs close to Devi Kop, a little village 3½ miles east-south-east of the Kalva Ranganbetta, had been carefully and deeply prospected at the time of my visit by Mr. Henry Prideaux, M. E., and in one case certainly with very marked success. The quartz in this case was found very rich in gold, which was visible in grains and scales scattered pretty freely through the mass. The quartz in many parts had a quasi-brecciated structure with films and plates of blue-green chlorite occurring along cracks in the mass. Near the surface the chlorite, with which were associated small inclusions of pyrites, had often weathered into a rusty brown mass. The reef which at the time of my visit was regarded as the most promising, and to which the name of "Turnbull's reef" had been given, is one of a series of three that can be traced with some breaks for a distance of six miles nearly

The Honnali gold-field.

parallel with the great quartzite ridge of the Kalva Ranganbetta, the true strike of the reef being from N. 40° W. to S. 40° E. Another important set of three reefs having the same strike occurs about half a mile north of the first series, but they are not visible for such a long distance, their north-western course being covered by the thick spread of cotton soil. To the south-east they, or at least one of them, can be traced across the Nyamti nullah, which divides the gold-field in two. Out-crops of vein-quartz in a line with a south-easterly extension of this set of reefs are to be seen north and east of Palavanhalli (Pulluan hully of sheet 42). Numerous other quartz reefs having the same strike occur in the south-eastern half of the gold-field, *e.g.*, a set of four, rather more than a mile north-east of Palavanhalli, and several others to the north of Dasarhalli and south of Kunthua. A few reefs were also noticed whose strike was different from those above referred to. They represent two other systems of fissures, the one running N. 5° E. to S. 5° W.; the other, W. 5° N. to E. 5° S. Several of both these series are of very promising appearance, the "back of the lode" bearing considerable resemblance to that of "Turnbull's reef." The greater number of the reefs in the Honnali gold-field are well-marked examples of these fissure veins. The richness of the "Turnbull" and other adjacent reefs will ere long be fairly proved, as Messrs. Wilson & Co., of Madras, have, in company with other capitalists in England, formed an association to open up mines on the lands they have taken up from the Mysore Government. Their prospects of success are certainly greater than those of sundry other companies whose shares are or were till lately favourably quoted.

The Honnali gold-field appears to have been known a long time to the natives, but only came under European notice through Colonel R. Cole, late of the Mysore Commission, who not very long since received several small nuggets from a native local official, with the assurance that they came from that part of the country. The occurrence of gold both in the soil and reef has since been amply established by the researches of Messrs. Bill and Turnbull, of Wilson & Co., and of Mr. Mervyn Smith, but specially by the thorough-going system of deep prospecting followed by Mr. Henry Prideaux, the Mining Engineer employed by Messrs. Wilson & Co. Mr. Prideaux's large experience in Californian and Nevada mines had fully convinced him of the absolute necessity of deep prospecting, in other words, of preliminary mining, to get below the weathered backs of the lodes, before attempting to pronounce an opinion as to the real value of prospects. I am indebted to him for much courtesy during my stay at the Honnali gold-field and for much valuable practical information, most willingly and pleasantly imparted.

During my stay at Devi Kop, I watched the results of many washings both of crushed quartz and of the red soil taken from many localities and various levels. The great majority were highly satisfactory. The Jalgars, or local gold-washers, seem to be a fairly prosperous set of men, so their earnings must be fairly remunerative. They confine their attention, as far as I could ascertain, pretty generally to the high lying red soil banks, between Devi Kop and the Nyamti nullah. The head Jalgar, a very intelligent old man and dexterous gold-washer, informed me that the best day's work he had ever done was the finding of a small pocket in the gneiss which contained about Rs. 80 of gold in small grains and scales. I gathered from him that he had not found anything beyond the size of a "pepite" The position of these auriferous banks near Devi Kop would admit of hydraulic mining over a considerable area by a system of dams and channels to bring water from the Nyamti (Namtee of sheet 42) nullah, but the question of the profitableness of such an undertaking could only be decided by an expert after careful examination and more numerous trials by washing.

Notes on the Kolar gold-field.

The schistose band, which bears within its limits the "Kolar gold-field," forms an elongated synclinal fold which in parts rises somewhat over the general level of the surrounding granitoid country. The dip of the rocks forming the basement of the schistose band, and therefore the boundaries of the synclinal fold, is easily traced on both sides; not so, however, is the dip of the uppermost members of the group, for all the beds exposed in the centre of the band have been much altered by great pressure which has superinduced an irregular slaty cleavage to a great extent. This, combined with extensive minute jointing, has so greatly altered the original texture of the rocks that they have assumed to a very great extent a highly trappoid appearance. The lines of bedding are completely obliterated, and it was impossible to decide from the sections I saw whether the central axis of the synclinal represents one great acute fold, or a series of minor ones in small vandykes. The great petrological similarity of the strata forming the upper (central) part of the synclinal makes the decipherment of this difficulty all the greater. The sections I saw in the several shafts being sunk at the time of my visit threw no light on the subject; it is possible, however, that a closer study of these sections would go far to enable this point to be decided.

The succession of formations seen from west to east, after leaving General Beresford's bungalow at Ajipálli on the road from Kolar Road railway station to the gold-field, is micaceous gneiss (resting on the granitoid gneiss), chloritic gneiss, micaceous schist, hæmatitic quartzite, and chloritic schist, on which rests a great thickness of hornblendic schists, which, as just mentioned, are highly altered, and have their planes of bedding almost entirely effaced by the pressure and crumpling they have undergone. The eastern side of the fold shows near the village of Urigam (Woorigum, sheet 78) well bedded schists - dipping west from 50° to 60° and resting finally on the granitoid rocks. The western side of the gold-field is very clearly demarcated by a well marked ridge of hæmatitic quartzite which culminates in the Walagamada Trigonometrical Station hill, from the top of which the majority of the mines can be seen. The bedding is often vertical and highly contorted in places. The texture varies from highly jaspideous quartzite to a schisty sandstone. The hard jaspideous variety generally shows distinct laminæ of brown hæmatite, alternating with purely siliceous laminæ generally of white or whitish drab colour. It is only here and there, and over very trifling areas, that the ferruginous element ever assumes the character of red hæmatite. The beauty of the "vandykes" and complicated crumpling and brecciations of this rock in the Walagamada Konda is very remarkable. The thickness of the hæmatitic band is very consivolume XVI—that the Peninsula of India had been greatly affected by tremendous lateral forces acting mainly from east to west and thrusting up the gneissic rocks into huge folds (*l. c*, p. 39). These great foldings have undergone extensive denudation, and the softer schistose beds especially have been entirely removed from large tracts of country which they must have formerly covered, if any of the bands now remaining really represent (as they in all probability do) portions of once continuous formations.

The schistose bands having only been mapped at different points their general width, as shown on the annexed sketch map, is only hypothetical, and it is very possible that at intermediate points they may either spread out or narrow considerably. Their relation to the schistose gneissics of the Carnatic Proper has yet to be made clear, and it is not at all unlikely that a third sub-division will have to be recognized in the crystalline rocks of South India—a sub-division which will include the rocks of a character intermediate between the typically schistose rocks and the typically granitoid rocks of Mysore and the South Mahratta country, namely, the massive gneissics of the Carnatic in which the ferruginous beds are magnetic, not hæmatitic.

Record of borings *for* coal *at* Beddadánol, *Godávari district, in 1874, by* WILLIAM KING, D.Sc., *Deputy Superintendent (Madras), Geological Surveys, India. (With a plan.)*

The outcrop of Barákar (coal-measure) rocks in the neighbourhood of the small village of Beddadánol is about five square miles in extent, situated on the head-waters of a large feeder of the Yerra-Kalwa, some 38 miles west-north-west of Rájamandri, and about four miles from the boundary of the Nizam's dominions near Ashraopet. The nearest large village, Gunnapawarum, lies a mile and a half to the south. It is the most southern known outcrop of the coal-measures in India; but very probably they extend further south beneath the covering barren members of the same Gondwána system, which reach in a straggling fashion to as far as Golapilli, 15 miles west of Ellore.

The Beddadánol outcrop was first detected by Mr. Blanford in 1871 (*supra*, vol. v., p. 24), and notices of the field were subsequently given by me (*supra*, vols. v. and vi., and Memoirs, vol. xviii., p. 247). The detailed record of the trial borings will be of use in future exploration; the work was executed by Mr. Vanstavern.

From T. VANSTAVERN, Esq., Executive Engineer, Public Works Department, to MAJOR J. BEATTY, R.E., District Engineer, Godavery District,—dated Dowlaishweram 16th June 1874, No. 65.

I HAVE the honour to submit the following report on the boring operations at Beddadánol during this last season:—

The work was commenced in the latter part of February last. On arrival at Beddadánol a place was selected and boring commenced.

BORE-HOLE No. 1.—LEVEL 94 FEET. SUB-SOIL 16 FEET.

After going down to this depth came to sand and water. I tried to force down the

piping and to get the sand up with valve bucket; but this utterly failing I was, for the want of sand tools, obliged to abandon this hole and to commence another.

2nd.—SECTION OF NO. 2 BORE-HOLE.—LEVEL 100 B. M.

Sandstone	89·00
Dark clay	17·00
Shale with coal	11·00
Dark clay	1·00
Light clay	27·11
Black clay	7·00
Sandstone	4·00
Dark clay	4·3
Black clay	5·6
Sandstone	6·6
Light clay (soft)	33·9
Dark clay	6·0
Brown clay	8·0
TOTAL	229·11

water struck in this hole at 5 feet depth close to the main stream.

This hole was commenced in the out-crop of the bed of sandstone in the hopes of it being a solid bed of sandstone overlaying coal; but after getting down the full depth bored, the hole began to give considerable trouble by caving in at the soft clay; half a day was generally spent clearing out the hole before any further boring could be gone on with, and at last it became so bad that the hole could not be cleared out; it had to be abandoned, and another hole commenced.

3rd.—No. 3 BORE-HOLE.—LEVEL 105 FEET.

Water struck at 44 feet deep.

Sub-soil	1·0
Gravel	2·5
Sandstone	93·7
White clay	10·0
Sandstone	39·0
Conglomerate	2·0
Sandstone	12·0
Light clay	10·0
Sandstone	51·
Dark clay	5·6
Light clay	3·0
Dark clay	2·0
Sandstone	13·0
Clay	3·0
Sandstone	8·6
Sandstone with pyrites	10·0
Argillaceous sandstone	10·0
TOTAL	274·0

The 10 feet of iron pyrites cost several days' labour to cut through.

During the working in this hole some delay occurred, owing to the breaking of the winch frames which had to be repaired before any more work could be done.

This hole when deep also commenced to give trouble by caving in.

One day it did so when the valve bucket was down, and after four hours' labour was got up with it and the rods twisted. Another attempt was made to clean out the hole, but after a whole day's work was unsuccessful and obliged to abandon it.

In this hole no shale or coal was struck, although I expected that the shale of No. 2 would have shown itself, for this reason shale in No. 2 must be of very little extent to the eastward, is either a pocket, or the sandstone beds dip more than they show at the surface. To the westward of No. 2 no borings have been sunk and no certain idea can be formed at surface of the extent of the bed of shale, but it may be naturally supposed to run in that direction according to the dip of the sandstone and the shale in No. 2 may represent the outrun.

4th.—No. 4 Bore-hole.—Level 107.

Water struck at 65 feet depth.

Surface soil	1·6
Light clay	18 6
Conglomerate	0·6
Sandstone	47·0
Dark clay	3·0
Light clay	2·6
Red clay	19·0
Sandstone	2·0
Dark clay	13·7
Sandstone	3·5
Dark clay	12·6
Sandstone	6·0
Dark clay	21·0
Sandstone	1·6
Dark clay	7·6
Shale and coal	0·8
Dark clay	1·0
Black clay	7·0
Dark clay	2·6
Clay with mineral charcoal	5·6
Iron Pyrites	3·0
Hard sandstone	4·4
Black clay and shale	4·10
Coal	4·6
Dark clay	6·6
Hard stone	0·8

This gave also continual trouble by caving in, and took daily some hours to clean out before work could be commenced.

Coal has been struck in this hole; in appearance it is poor and could be anything but the outrun to the east. Further borings would be required to find the extent of the bed, and probably it would improve as is generally the case in these beds.

By the depth it lays at it has apparently no connection with No. 2.

The dark and black clays in this hole have all carboniferous matter in them, apparently plants or leaves, but being so cut up with the boring tools, it is impossible to determine them.

The last 8 inches in this hole took some four days' boring; the rock is very hard, and apparently metamorphous, but I have no means of testing it; a sample accompanies the clays.

From W. King, Esq., Deputy Superintendent of the Geological Survey of India, to the Honourable D. F. Carmichael, Acting Chief Secretary to Government, Madras,—dated Calcutta, 12th August 1874, No. 21.

5. The result of the coal explorations so far is that four seams of coal, or carbonaceous shale, have been struck in the field; one of these in bore-hole No. 2, and three in No. 4. There is a little discrepancy between the lists of strata in the bore-holes given in

Mr. Vanstavern's report and the specimens now sent up; but practically this does not alter the case. There are four specimens marked as *coal*, while, in the bore-hole lists, they are given as "shale with coal" in No. 2, "shale and coal," "clay with mineral charcoal" and "coal" in No. 4.

6. The four specimens of coal are all dull and earthy; that from the 4½ feet seam being the best looking, the others are more or less associated with clay and shale. Nevertheless the fact remains that there are four seams with coal in them, thick and poor coal in one, and thin and poorer coal in the others. It is possible that each of these seams may be greatly better in quality and thickness in other parts of the field.

7. On a private application of Mr. Vanstavern, after I had heard that the specimens had been sent down to Madras, he sent me a sample of the lower two feet of the thick seam, which is evidently the better part of the deposit. An assay of this sample, made in the Survey laboratory by my colleague Mr. Tween, gives the following result:—

Carbon	16·4
Volatile	30·6
Ash	53·0
	100·0

As a coke

Carbon	
Ash	

8. At first sight the large percentage of volatile matter indicates a fair gas coal, but Mr. Tween tells me that there must be from 12 to 14 per cent. of moisture included in the volatile element. Thus it is emphatically a poor coal.

9. The samples forwarded from Madras are evidently inferior to that assayed, and are not therefore worth examination.

10. The remaining specimens forwarded are clays, a piece of the "sandstone with pyrites," and the rock of the "last cut" in No. 4 bore-hole which, owing to its hardness, practically stopped Mr. Vanstavern, and led him to look on it as a metamorphic rock, that is, that he had reached the floor of the field. Among the clays there is a very dark grey variety, which my friend Mr. Hughes of the Geological Survey recognises as similar to some of the fire-clays he has met with in the Raniganj coal-fields.

11. The rock of the "last cut" is not really so hard as it appears to be in the bore-hole when examined as a hand specimen, and it is easily pounded down to a fine powder of clayey constitution, without any appreciable calcareous matter in it. It is a rock of brownish-green colour, consisting of minute granules of darker substance in a pale green paste, the surface being roughened with these granules; and it is evidently a form of volcanic rock approaching perlite, or perhaps an ashbed. In its mottled appearance it is not unlike "snake stone" or "Water of Ayr stone." It is impossible to say whether it is associated naturally with the sandstones and clays, *i. e.*, as a boulder, or as an intercalated bed. This can only be found out by further borings, or, as is advisable, by a further attempt to pierce it in No. 4.

I do not think it can be considered as a rock forming the floor of the coal-field.

12. As previously stated in my paper on this field, the beds are all, on the average, dipping about 10° west-south-west except in the northern part of the field, where they are N. W., thus having a strike N. N. W.—S. S. E, and then N. E., and, therefore, had the bore-holes been put down in lines starting from the eastern side of the field and going

westward, we should gradually have got through the whole thickness of strata. The work was not commenced till very late in the season, and thus I wished, if possible, to get at coal at once. With this intention, and in the hope that the river itself might hide strata in which were seams of coal, I instructed Mr. Vanstavern to begin on the river near the village. The first bore-hole was a failure. No. 2 bore-hole was then put down and carbonaceous shale was got in it; but it had to be stopped owing to falling in of clays and want of piping. To get lower than we had done in No. 2 it was necessary to look eastward, but no suitable place showed until in the nullah to the north of the village, and this would be in strata much below those examined in No. 2. Still an idea could be got from No. 3 of the lowest beds in this line, and as is shown in the list, they are all sandstones of good thickness with fewer and thinner clays than in the other bore-holes, but without the slightest trace of coal.

13. By these two bore-holes—in the line from No. 2 to No. 3—we know of 229 feet in No. 2, below which there is an unexamined thickness of strata of about 250 feet, when the beds at the top of No. 3 bore-hole ought to be reached. That is, supposing that the lie of the strata is tolerably uniform over the field and that there is not an irregular floor.

14. On seeing that No. 3 was not likely to produce any favourable result, and that it was becoming a troublesome hole, I suggested that a convenient spot should be selected to the south of the village in the nullah on that side, as I thought we should here be in the continuation of the unexamined beds between No. 2 and No. 3, and it is in these that the three other seams have been found. In other words, I expect that these seams would be found at very nearly the additional depth below the 229 feet of No. 2. This would of course be at an inconvenient depth for boring, more especially as the extent of the seams can be ascertained by other short holes.

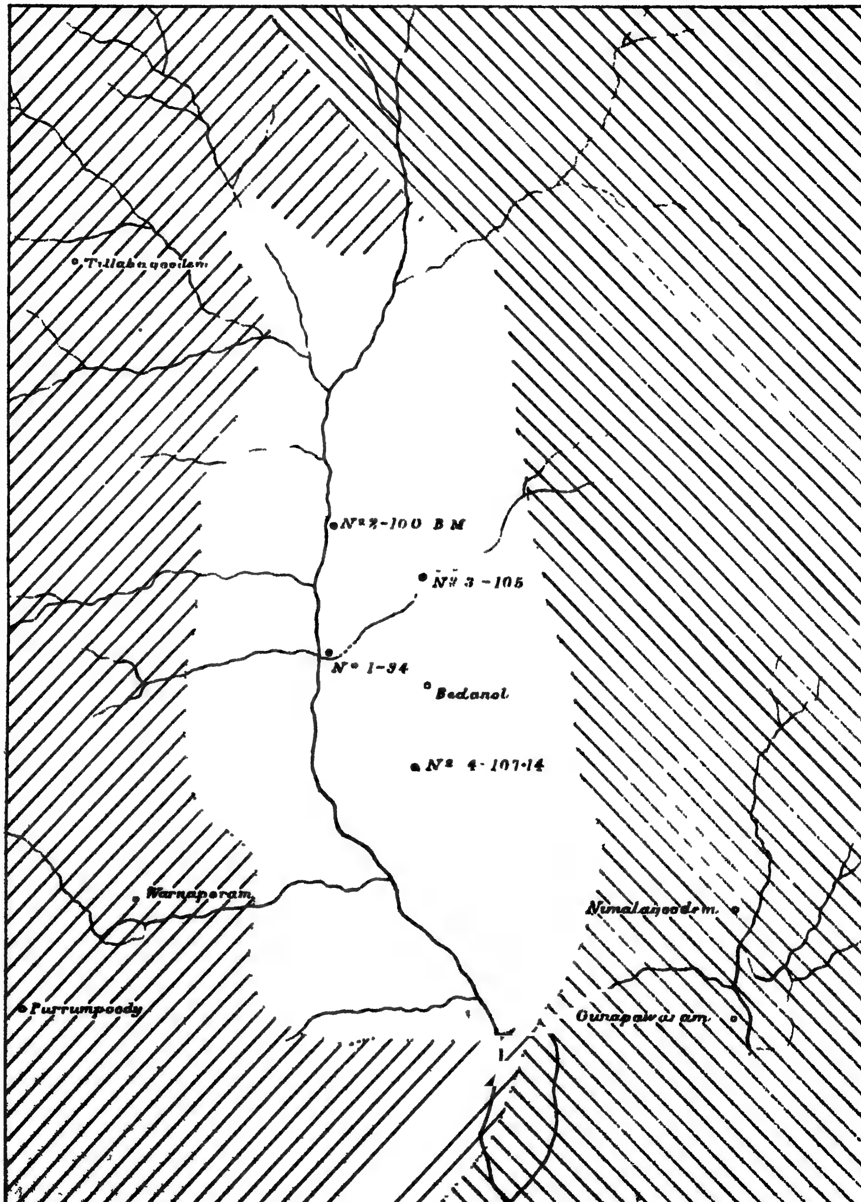
15. Bore-hole No. 4 has not yet told all that may be made from it if the hard "ash" rock can only be pierced, for there are still some few feet to be got through before reaching beds corresponding to those at the surface of No. 3. Otherwise, another bore-hole should be put down about 400 yards back, *i.e.*, eastward and in the nullah south of the village.

16. I examined the different streams in the field even more closely than hitherto, and saw that the strata seem to lie in a very regular succession at angles varying from 10° to 15°; the dip, if any thing, becoming easier to the westward of the main stream, as also to the N. W., where the beds are nearly flat and with fewer undulations, so that the thickness of the whole field is much more than I at first concluded. There is thus more room for seams over the western half of the field. Indeed, from this greater thickness I am more inclined to expect a greater extension of the coal-measures under the Kamthi sandstones of Namiapolliam to the westward.

17. With regard to the coal in these measures, that now known to exist is on the eastern edge of the field, and it is reasonable to expect that the seams go on thickening with the strata, or that there are more seams.

18. There is about the same area of coal-measures exposed on the western side of the main stream, but the strata here are all higher than those on the east side. No borings have been put down in these upper beds, but they are just as promising in their characters as those below. Indeed, my colleagues who have worked in the other coal-fields of India have observed that seams are more prevalent in upper beds of the Barákars. The lie of the strata on the right bank of the river is also somewhat easier, so that if coal be found on this side the probability is that the trial borings will not vary much in depth as they are carried out further west or north-west.

19. It is, however, very premature as yet to try and reckon on what may be from the few indications obtained so far; for where, as is evidently the case here, there is only an outlying patch of the coal-measures, not an area left so much by denudation as merely the



BEDANOL COAL FIELD, BORING SITES.

Kamthi Barakar Gneiss.

Scale 1 Inch = 1 Mile

filling in of a detached basin by a formation which was existent only in an attenuated condition, the occurrence of coal to a greater or lesser extent in each patch is a question attended with a great deal of uncertainty. There may be only a few seams as at Kamaram, or many seams as at Singareny in the Nizam's Dominions; or seams hardly any of which are continuous in different bore-holes as in the British field below Dumagudium.

20. The main and first thing to be done now is to continue No. 4 bore hole, or to sink a fresh one to the eastward of that, as suggested above, and then to work down the nullah to the main stream; after that, the nullah on the other side of the field higher up the main stream, and coming from Namiapolliam, ought to be tried. This latter examination would tell if the poor seam in No. 2 hole is of any extent. It would certainly be premature to try any of the ground south of the tributary nullah near bore-hole No. 1 until more is known concerning the succession of the seams now struck.

21. In conclusion, it is necessary, from my views of the relations of the strata in this field, to remark on two passages in the Government Order, No 1953 of the 21st July. It is therein stated:—"But the very slight indication of shale and coal found about 30 feet above the coal deposit in No. 4 may be analogous to that of No. 2, with which it agrees in the strata immediately over and underlying." My observations do not bear out this analogy; for unless unforeseen accidents—of which there is no indication in the adjacent nullah sections—have interfered with the normal position of the strata, everything seems to lead to the conclusion that the beds of No. 4 are lower than those of No. 2. Besides, if the upper seam in No. 4 be analogous to that of No. 2, it is difficult to account for the non-occurrence of the 4½ feet seam in No. 2, which is the deeper bore-hole.

22. There is then the further statement that "the conclusion arrived at to bore next season to the south and west seems a correct one." On this point it will be seen from this letter that I do not advocate such a procedure, but to keep for the present rather to the north and north-west as soon as the west side of the field is taken up But, apart from this, I would respectfully submit that a conclusion as to the future sites of bore-holes ought more properly to be based on the recommendation of the Geologist, as long as he is not absolved from the office of advising, as to the possible *locale* of the coal. In this, however, it is not for a moment implied that there is any likelihood of a difference of opinion between Mr. Vanstavern and myself on the mode of pursuing the work; on the contrary, I have to thank him for having always so willingly co-operated with me.

Note on the supposed occurrence of coal *on the* Kistna, *by* H. B. MEDLICOTT, M.A., *Geological Survey of India.*

The Records of the Geological Survey of India would be incomplete without some mention of the reputed discovery of coal near Jaggayapet, in the Kistna District of Madras, that has so often within the last thirty years been urged upon the notice of Government by General Applegath. It has this year been brought forward again with unabated confidence; and the following Note upon the question was drawn up for the information of the Government of Madras. It affords a curious contemporary illustration of science *in excelsis*.

1. I have the honour to acknowledge receipt of your letter No. 230 E., dated 13th June 1882, forwarding for remark a letter, dated the 19th May, from Major-General F. Applegath, on the subject of his alleged discoveries of coal in the Kistna District. I had already noticed in the newspapers, English and

Indian, the revival of the Kistna coal question, and I am glad of this opportunity of submitting some remarks thereon for the consideration of the Right Honourable the Governor of Madras.

2. General Applegath must believe that the patience of the Madras Government is inexhaustible, and well he may; for surely, since the dawn of science, no claimant to discovery has anywhere met with so much indulgence as he has from his Indian masters. Time after time has he found favour and encouragement, after repeated demonstration by most competent authority that his assertions and promises were baseless, and after repeated failures on his part, with liberal aid of public money, skilled labour and appliances, to verify his assertions. It is no wonder that he should now again come forward in bolder form than ever. I must confess that, to the qualified and responsible ministers and advisers of Government in these matters, any further countenance to such pretensions would be "heart-breaking."

3. I will presently give an abstract and analysis of this remarkable case: it is desirable, first, to clear the question of irrelevant matter, and to fix attention upon what has been the mainstay of so much discussion. It is not to be believed that the Government or the public would, for a moment, place the judgment of one so completely uninstructed in such matters as General Applegath, that the rocks of the Palnád belonged, in whole or in part, to the already established coal-formation of the Peninsula, in competition with that of the Geological Survey, that they were all of Transition or Lower Vindhyan age, the two being as widely separated stratigraphically as are the Jurassic and the Silurian systems of Europe. The "fossils" sent by the General in support of his contention were not fossils at all; and his rock specimens scarcely bore any resemblance to the standards to which he referred them. The occurrence of coal in those older rocks would, of course, be an independent question; and although a very extensive survey of them in that very field and in other parts of India had revealed no trace of a coal-measure group, there would still remain the possibility of a local deposit. The question is thus brought within very definite limits of fact, and it would never have taken shape but for General Applegath's assertion, that at a particular spot, within 20 feet of the surface, he had once upon a time quarried coal and burned it.

4. To any one whose ideas on the subject were not altogether in the air, nothing could be simpler than a complete verification of such a statement. It is practically impossible that several tons of coal could be extracted and leave no trace to tell the tale; yet with every appliance of tools and skilled labour, funds and time, General Applegath has never again been able to produce an ounce of any substance that would support combustion. He has, however, never ceased to reiterate his assertion; and his confidence has imposed upon others no better informed than himself; the strong wish for the realization of his assurance being on both sides the efficient motive of assent. It is a striking instance, and an instructive caution, upon the persuasive influence of unflinching testimony in a credible witness, for no one that I know of has ever cast a suspicion upon General Applegath's truthfulness.

5. In its successive orders giving sanction and encouragement to General

Applegath's explorations, ignoring its own previous adverse decisions upon the case, Government did not, of course, give reasons for so doing; but we may safely take these to be the same as those that guide public opinion in the matter. In a Calcutta daily paper of the 28th March last, *à propos* of General Applegath's recent manifesto, it is said: "This case of coal in the Kistna District is probably another instance in which practical men have been ahead of the geological theorists." Nothing but the diffusion of knowledge can remove the popular delusion that is revealed in this sentence; but as it contains the only approach to direct argument that I have seen, it is of practical importance to point out that the instance referred to as parallel is of a wholly different nature. It refers to the discovery of the coal measures in the north of England by deep sinking through newer over-lying formations. The writer of the article implies that the geologists were false prophets on that occasion, and no doubt the pit-sinkers were practical men; but in the Indian case the facts are all above board; the rocks at the surface in the Palnád are immensely older than any known coal-measures, and the only evidence to warrant any outlay on exploration is General Applegath's assertion that he once quarried coal there within a few feet of the surface. Surely a practical man would require the General to make good his assertion before starting on, what would otherwise be, a wild-goose chase.

6. The acts and arguments referred to imply more or less of credence in General Applegath's frequent animadversions upon what he takes to be the carelessness, the contradictions and the obstructiveness of the Geological Survey. I do not care to exhibit the ridiculous misunderstandings upon which such remarks have been based. Too much time has already been wasted over this tiresome business, and I have shown that the whole question turns upon a simple matter of fact. The supposition that a body of professional men could be so infatuated as to pooh-pooh a project founded on so circumstantial a basis, which, if true, must inevitably be presently substantiated, is only further evidence of the hazy view taken of the conditions. Until this ground had been visited, the Survey gave every encouragement to the investigation. It has been said that Dr. Oldham's visit to the Palnád, in company with General Applegath and others, was made in a perfunctory manner. But this, again, is unfair. Dr. Oldham went to see all that General Applegath had to show regarding the existence of coal, and finding no vestige of real evidence, it would have been foolish of him to sit by while a boring was made in slate, on the chance of unearthing a coal-seam. Dr. Oldham officially and publicly (Madras G.O., No. 1125 of 27th April 1868) denied the statement that anything like "burnt shale" or "burnt outcrops," or "a substance rich enough to support combustion," had been seen. Since then, and before it, General Applegath has had ample means and leisure given him to make good the statement that he had once burnt coal extracted from the site in question, but all his endeavours have been in vain.

7. As it is not a ghost story, some intelligible explanation of the mystery must be forthcoming. The most likely one was suggested by Dr. Oldham, that to please their master, the natives had put some real coal in the hole and produced it for his satisfaction. A hoax of this kind was shortly after successfully practised upon Dr. Oldham himself, and all the officials concerned, in

the famous case of the Midnapur borings.[1] In the Kistna case, however, there was hardly room for this without culpable blindness on the part of the victim, for the excavation is said to have been a shallow drift, and accordingly General Applegath repudiated the "insinuation," averring that he had himself conducted and seen the operations, and repeating his statement in the following emphatic and expanded form :—"I adhere to my assertion that I have actually quarried and burnt coal in large quantities on the spot, as much as eight or ten tons"—(Madras G. O., No. 606 of 7th March 1868.) There thus remains a cut-and-dry choice between a physical anomaly (amounting to impossibility) and a case of mental delusion, such as is unhappily of too common occurrence in history. In going through the documents for the present, I hope final disposal of the case, I have been greatly struck by the fact that General Applegath's assurance becomes clearer and stronger and larger as the event recedes in time.

8. The oldest papers I have on the subject are a manuscript map and two sections, with a brief list, all signed "F. Applegath, Lieutenant, Assistant Civil Engineer," and dated "Camp Moogetalah, 18th December 1850." The map is entitled "Plan of the Marble fields near Jaggiapetta on the Kistna and Pallair Rivers," and, with the sections, it is coloured geologically (after a fashion). There are five pits marked on the plan, and the list annexed is headed "Description of the pits, &c., that have been sunk in searching for coal." One of these pits is at the very place assigned for the coal discovery, on the left bank of the Pallair, about half a mile above its confluence with the Kistna. This pit is figured on one of the sections to the full depth ever said to have been attained there, and the only legend is—"shaft 20 feet through slate, with a soft material below, thickness unknown." In the List the same is described as—"Pit No. 3, shaft sunk 20 feet through slate, small but distinct traces of vegetable deposit at the lowest excavation, and a soft, white deposit at the bottom of the shaft, thickness unknown." In these original documents the word "coal" only appears in the title of the List as a desideratum; the rock in the pit being correctly noted as "slate." The date usually assigned by General Applegath for his discovery of coal is 1851, so it might be surmised that these notes are anterior, and not to the point; it seems not improbable, however, that they represent the total result of his operations before going on leave, when he reported his discovery to the Court of Directors, and, before leaving, to the Madras Government; for the map is endorsed "Lieutenant Applegath's supposed coal sites; from Walter Elliot, Madras C. S., August 1851." If this be the case, there would be no escape from the

[1] An European convict was employed as brace-headman on a boring for water in the Central Jail at Midnapore. The place stands on a spread of laterite connected with the old alluvium occurring as a fringe between the Gangetic delta and the upland of gneissic rocks. At a depth of 148 feet coal was reported to occur for a thickness of more than two feet. Samples were sent by the Executive Engineer to Calcutta to Dr. Oldham, who pronounced the coal to be good, and indicated sites for other borings to test the extent and the lie of the supposed seam. In these, also, the coal was brought up from appropriate depths. This took some time; meanwhile the convict, having completed his term, was awarded with a post of some trust in charge of the work. As matters were coming to a crisis and more extensive operations about to be taken up to work the coal, the ex-convict took the occasion of an advance of cash to disappear from the scene of his exploit, and no trace of him could be discovered. The imposition was then brought to light.

judgment that the quarrying and burning of coal must take rank as a myth: so important a piece of evidence would certainly not have been left out in the contemporaneous account. No doubt many tons of the black slate were excavated, and nothing is more likely than that some pieces of it were put into a good camp fire, after which ordeal they would bear a tolerable resemblance to ash, and such may have been the small basis of fact which has grown so portentously. The samples of this stuff deposited at the Madras Museum would excusably have been thrown out as rubbish.

9. The next evidence tends to confirm this view. It consists, again, of a coloured map and sections, with a report entitled—"Captain F. Applegath's description of the geological strata on the north bank of the Kistna," dated Madras, 28th of April 1861. In this the same shaft, apparently, is referred to (here marked as No. 1), thus:—"An attempt was made some years ago to sink No. 1 shaft for coal through the red shale in the southern part of these fields; the red colour appears to be superficial, for, at a depth of 10 or 15 feet, the colour changes from red to greenish grey, and blue, and sometimes black. * * * * This occurred in 1851." There is no specific mention of the horizontal drift, 17 deep, from which, in later accounts, the coal is said to have been obtained, but I here find, for the first time, a notice of this circumstance, and only in a casual way, as a by-gone event, and as secondary to what is considered more important observation, thus:—"The limestones, shales, sandstones, and the fossils found, all tend to confirm and strengthen the belief that these rocks of the Kistna are of the age of the Indian coal-bearing strata; moreover, the bituminous rock that I quarried and burnt contained upwards of 30 per cent. of carbonaceous matter." The authority for this determination is not given, but it at least fixes a maximum value for the "coal" of later statements. At all events, in a concluding summary of the case, this point is left out of count, and the whole question stated as problematical—"All that has hitherto been done has been at private expense, and thus, for eleven years, the suggestion of the probability or the reality of there being coal on the Kistna has been a source of anxiety of mind on one side, with incredulity on the other, and therefore it is a question still to be decided on its own merits; at least, I think, there is presumptive evidence of the fact of the existence of coal on the Kistna, for, in Bengal, the arenaceous shale with fibre-like impressions of plants is coal-bearing, also blue shale, and at Nagpore the greenish-grey shale overlies bituminous shale and coal, the same in Bengal."

10. After this, the enquiry took a more official form. In August 1866, Major Applegath submitted a memorial to Government, soliciting aid for further exploration, again urging the identity of the rocks with the Indian coal-measures, but the "myth" now takes distinct shape, thus:—"I here most distinctly state that, on the occasion of one of my visits to the locality I have described, on the Pálár and Kistna Rivers, I burnt, in several large heaps, the coal I had quarried, and that I even carried some and burnt it in the Sherehomedpettah Bungalow compound. I believe that not less than nine or ten tons were quarried and burnt, and that while burning it gave out great light and intense heat, and, except that it was much heavier, it was not unlike the Torbane hill mineral." Due mention is, however, made, of failure to re-discover that combustible rock:—"Having once quarried and

burnt the coal on the Kistna, I am not discouraged by my recent failure to reach the coal, and this dear-bought experience will prove invaluable in the next attempt. I am confident that coal exists there, its extent and thickness it is impossible at present to estimate." This application was referred to Dr. Oldham for opinion. Dr. Oldham deprecated boring until some fair evidence of the probability of coal being found should be established, remarking that "it would appear only reasonable to expect that Major Applegath should be able to show where he had quarried the coal, and the expenditure of very few rupees, not one-hundredth part of what borings would cost, would in a few hours prove the existence or non-existence of any bed of coal." He offers to arrange for a geologist to visit the ground in company with Major Applegath. This visit took place in January 1868, Dr. Oldham going himself. He was accompanied by Colonel Applegath, Mr. Stuart, Assistant Collector of the district, and Mr. C. Oldham, who had been for some time engaged upon the examination of the same rocks further to the south. In the report of his observations Dr. Oldham remarked: "After this careful examination, I regret to report that, in my opinion, there is no ground for any hopes whatever of coal being found within this area. The rocks are all of types well known, and covering a very large area of the Cuddapah and Kurnool Districts, and in no respect that I could see do they, in this part of the country, offer any feature which would induce one to suppose that there was a greater probability of coal being found here than at a thousand other localities within the very extensive area over which similar rocks extend to the south, and at some one of which it would, I think, certainly have become known did it exist." As no more of the so-called "coal" or combustible rock could be found, the suggestion is made that it may have originally been provided for the occasion. In General Order No. 590, dated 5th March 1868, the Government of Madras accepted this report as proving, beyond all doubt, the non-existence of coal in the valley of the Kistna.

11. At this juncture the episode of the Midnapore coal adventure occurred, raising sanguine hopes that coal might be found anywhere. In April 1870 a memorandum was forwarded by the Madras Government, urging further search in that Presidency, saying there seemed no reason why coal should not be found beneath any of the vast tracts of laterite in Southern India as well as at Midnapore. Dr. Oldham (being then under the deception as to coal at Midnapore) gave a reasonable answer (June 1870), explaining the different conditions—how all the measures of the Raniganj coal-field passed eastwards under the alluvium of the Ganges delta, and how impossible it was for any one to say how far they might or might not there spread out to north and south on the buried slopes of the gneissic upland; that there were no analogous circumstances in the lateritic regions of Madras, &c. But all this was as moon shine to the promoters of such a scheme, and a profound distrust of geological insight remained; nor was faith restored when the fiasco of the coal at Midnapore was made known, for had not the geologists been taken in just as others.

12. General Applegath was not slow to take advantage of these favourable conditions. In July 1870 he applied for a grant of money and a detachment of Sappers and Miners, equipped with boring and blasting tools for an [illegible] in the

Kistna District. The geological affinities of the rocks were not referred to, the one tempting assurance given being that he had once seen coal quarried and burnt in large quantities in that district. Approval and sanction were at once accorded (G. O., No. 1024, 15th August 1870). When the two months allowed were nearly expired, an extension of time and an additional grant were asked for on the following plea:—"The Sappers have to this date been employed in opening out the rocks; and as some of the pits are now 25 and 30 feet deep, I am enabled to offer an opinion on the probability of finding coal in this district; and, after a very careful comparison of the Kistna rocks with all the other coal-bearing districts in India, I am most decidedly of opinion that their representatives are found in this locality—I do not mean on the surface of the ground, but that they have been excavated by the Sappers in the present investigation. I have, therefore, to express my firm belief in the existence of coal here, and the prospect of obtaining it very shortly from one or more of the pits now being made by the Sappers and Miners under my charge." The request was at once granted (G. O., No. 42, 11th January 1871). The total results of the explorations were submitted in a paper headed "Conclusions," dated 16th February 1871. There is no allusion even to the non-discovery of anything combustible, or to the sanguine hopes so recently expressed regarding coal. There is nothing in the paper but a rambling discussion of a collection of the rocks, attempting to identify them with the Indian coal-measures. Colonel Applegath was thanked for his exertions, and the specimens were ordered to be sent to the Geological Department for opinion (G. O., No. 336, 15th March 1871). Dr. Oldham's memorandum (12th May 1871) on these specimens gave a complete demonstration that Colonel Applegath had no rational idea of what he attempted to describe, and pointed out the utter waste of investigations so conducted.

13. In this interval the survey of the great basin of the Cuddapah and Kurnool rocks, of which the Palnád forms the northern extremity, was completed by M. M. King and Foote, as published in Volume VIII, pt. 1, of the Memoirs (June 1872). There had been some discussion as to whether some beds in the Palnád should be placed in the Kurnool or in the Cuddapah series of transition rocks; but no possibility presented itself of any belonging to the Gondwana system, although, of course, the Surveyors were fully informed of the coal controversy. This transition basin is the area which General Applegath now presents as likely to become the largest coal-field in India. From there Mr. King went northwards, and at once identified the coal-measure rocks in the Singareni field, and found coal there.

14. Nothing daunted, and absolutely impervious to professional criticism, General Applegath, in September 1873, submitted to Government another map and description of the Jaggayapet District, with suggestions for further borings for coal, and remarks on some diamond strata in the neighbourhood. It is simply a repetition of all the old fallacies and assertions,—giving names to the imaginary fossils, and impossible correlations to the rocks, with heroic composure, as if nothing had ever been said to the contrary. The maps and notes were ordered to be printed and circulated; twelve copies to be furnished to Colonel Applegath, with the best thanks of Government for the valuable

information they afford (G. O., No. 1020, 30th September 1873).[1] I happened at the time to be officiating for Dr. Oldham, and I was called upon by the Government of India for any remarks I might have to offer. My answer may not have been forwarded to Madras. In March 1874 I submitted to Government a detailed note on this map by Mr. Foote, who had surveyed that ground; his remarks would satisfy any one having some knowledge of geology. In April 1874 I had the pleasure of an interview with Colonel Applegath, on his way through Calcutta, prior to leaving India. He informed me there was a proposal on foot for a renewed search for coal in the Palnád by the Public Works Department; and as he expressed himself satisfied in every way with this arrangement, I got him to mark on his own map the spots at which he most desired borings to be made. In the hope of putting an end to this tiresome craze, I forwarded these indications to Government, recommending that the borings should be undertaken when Mr. Vanstavern could be spared from the borings in the Bedanól coal-field in the Godávari district. Mr. Vanstavern's account of his operations was submitted by the Superintending Engineer, Major Hasted, R.E., in whose report the following remarks occur:—"The instructions conveye1 have been fully carried out, and even more borings than were directed have been made. Mr. Vanstavern remarks that 'no coal-bearing rocks nor outcrops of coal or any combustible matter was met with,' and expresses his opinion that 'by the nature of the rocks there certainly cannot be any coal.' It is with some regret that I am obliged to express my entire concurrence in Mr. Vanstavern's views, but the explorations have been so complete, that I feel sure if coal existed at all in these places, some signs of it must have been discovered. The borings have been made as close as possible to the pits dug by Colonel Applegath, and in every instance have been sunk considerably below the bottom of the pits; in addition to this, Mr. Vanstavern, at my request, cleared out the horizontal shaft in which it was understood Colonel Applegath found something resembling coal which he was able to burn, but nothing was met with except shale. I am puzzled to know what the substance was which Colonel Applegath supposed to be coal, but some of the stuff brought up from the borings, which is described as 'black clay shale with graphite' and 'dark brown clay' might, it appeared to me, be supposed to be taken from the immediate neighbourhood of coal. My own opinion is of little value, but I am anxious to state that I watched the operations with much interest, and was rather predisposed to think Colonel Applegath's views were correct. I believe I may say that, up to a certain point, Mr. Vanstavern seemed to agree with me; but after several borings had been made, and the country round explored, he informed me that he had little or no hope of finding coal." On this report, His Excellency the Governor in Council declared himself to be quite satisfied as to the completeness of the investigation carried out for the exploration of Colonel Applegath's supposed coal-field on the Kistna (Madras G. O., No. 761, 18th March 1875).

15. Not so, however, General Applegath; as, indeed, might have been expected from the obduracy he had formerly exhibited in the face of previous ample refutations by himself and others. In the letter under reply and the annexed

[1] See *supra*, Vol. VII, p. 2.

statements made before the Society of Arts,[1] as well as in the newspapers, General Applegath protests against the insufficiency of this examination, and declares his position as a discoverer of coal in Madras to be unshaken. His words imply that these trials were made by the Survey Department, but that is an error; no Survey Officer went near them; they were made by officers of the Public Works Department, who declare their initial persuasion to have been favourable to his view. As already stated, I do not notice General Applegath's frequent and now recurring misrepresentations of quotations from the reports of the Survey, as they evidently proceed from his complete ignorance of the subject; but it would be impossible to make a like excuse for his misrepresentation of the simple facts of these trials. In a letter to the *Madras Mail* he says: "I was in England at the time these borings were made, and so I could not have selected the sites." This is something more than a *suggestio falsi;* the indication of sites for borings by marks on the map of ground well known to the marker is a completely recognised act of professional responsibility. He objects that at one of his localities three borings were made, only to depths of 7, 8, and 23 feet; but he omits to mention that all three came upon metamorphic rock. He objects that all the places he had recommended were not explored: this would indeed have been a trial of patience, and a culpable waste of time after the principal places, those selected by himself, had proved complete failures; one of these indeed should have sufficed, the one where coal was said to have been once extracted. Four borings were made at this spot, all deeper than any of the original pits; but what is most important, the actual drift from which the supposed coal was obtained was opened out and explored, but no vestige of combustible matter was found. The General offers no remark upon this collapse. I have no doubt whatever that a jury of practical men would give an unanimous verdict of 'proven' against General Applegath's coal in the Palnád.

16. One very interesting observation in General Applegath's remarks to the Society of Arts remains to be noticed, as it throws much light upon the mystery that attaches to this romance of coal on the Kistna. I pointed out at the beginning that the General's *cheval de bataille* throughout the whole contention has been his assertion that, once upon a time, he had quarried and burned coal on the spot where now it has been shown no coal exists. But for this unmistakable evidence he would never have been listened to; in fact, he did not obtain a practical hearing until he mounted this charger in full panoply. In the original contemporary documents (1850) there is no mention of this discovery; in the unofficial report of ten years later, it is casually quoted as a combustible rock having 30 per cent. of carbonaceous matter; but in the official memorial of 1866 it has become coal giving out great light and intense heat. This is the familiar process of genesis of the myth; and such I take General Applegath's coal to be. In paragraph 7 of his "Record of the Kistna Coal" (from the Journal of the Society of Arts) there is another very neat and instructive example of the same kind of performance; the old steed having broken down, a fresh one is trotted out from the depôt of memory. Of the black clay from Mr. Vanstavern's boring

[1] April 28th, 1882, on the occasion of Professor V. Ball's lecture on the Mineral Resources of India.

No. 6, it is remarked: "I believe that this black stuff is coal that has been partially burnt, as it has the appearance of coke, or burnt coal, and, under a magnifying glass, it presents every appearance of coke, or burnt coal, and, when ignited, *burns like a coke fire.* It may even be a natural bed of coke." The italics are mine. I am not aware that any of this clay was sent to General Applegath, but that would not signify; it is assumed to be the same as some black stuff he had once thrown into a fire and beheld to become red hot. The General evidently "walks by faith:" in a letter to the *Overland Mail,* refuting the conclusive evidence of Mr. Vanstavern's borings, he remarks: "Quite on the contrary, the very important question of coal or no coal near Juggyapettah may (D. V.), I believe will, be definitely settled in the affirmative, if a little trouble can now be taken by the authorities in Madras." It would be sacrilegious to gainsay this final appeal to Providence, but I think the game is played out.[1]

ADDITIONS TO THE LIBRARY.

FROM 1ST JULY TO 30TH SEPTEMBER 1882.

Titles of Books. *Donors.*

ACHEPOHL, L.—Das Niederrheinische-Westfälische Steinkohlengebirge. Atlas der fossilen fauna und flora. Lief. 6 (1882), 4to., Liepzig.

BRONN'S.—Klassen und Ordnungen des Thier-Reichs. Band I, Protozoa, Lief. 10-13. Band II, Porifera, Lief. 1. Band V, Abth. II, Gliederfüssler; Arthropoda, Lief. 4-8. Band VI, Abth. III, Reptilien, Lief. 30-32 (1882), 8vo. Leipzig.

DANA, ED. S.—Third Appendix to the 5th Edition of Dana's Mineralogy (1882), 8vo., New York.

DAVIS, WM. M.—On the classification of Lake Basins (1882), 8vo., Boston.

THE AUTHOR.

FOOTE, R. B.—Sketch of the work of the Geological Survey in Southern India (1882), 8vo. pamphlet, Madras.

THE AUTHOR.

GEIKIE, A.—Geological Sketches at home and abroad (1882), 8vo., London.

HARTIG, DR. ROBERT.—Lehrbuch der Baumkrankheiten (1882), 8vo., Berlin.

HUXLEY, T. H.—Physiography: an introduction to the study of Nature, New Edition (1881), 8vo., London.

QUENSTEDT, F. AUG.—Handbuch der Petrefaktenkunde Auflage 3, Lief. 4. (1882), 8vo., Tübingen.

SPON'S Encyclopædia of the Industrial Arts, Manufactures and Commercial Products, Division V (1882), 8vo., London.

SUTTON, FRANCIS.—A systematic hand-book of Volumetric Analysis, 4th Edition (1882), 8vo, London.

VISIANI, PROF. ROBERTO DE.—Di alcuni generi di piante fossile studii (1875), 4to., Venezia.

WYCKOFF, WM. C.—The silk goods of America: a brief account of the recent improvements and advances of silk manufacture in the United States, 2nd Edition (1880), 8vo., New York.

THE AUTHOR.

[1] The Government of Madras (G. O., 15th August 1882, No. 2096 W., Public Works) has decided not to re-open the question.

PERIODICALS, SERIALS, &c.

Titles of Books. *Donors.*

Annalen der Physik und Chemie, Neue Folge, Band XVI, heft. 2—4, and XVII, heft. 1, (1882), 8vo., Leipzig.

Annales des Mines, Série VIII, Tome I, livr. 1 (1882), 8vo., Paris.

L'ADMINS. DES MINES.

Annales des Sciences Géologiques, Vol. XII, Nos. 2—4 (1881), 8vo., Paris.

Annales des Sciences Naturelles, 6me Série, Botanique, Vol. XIII, Nos. 1—3 (1882), 8vo., Paris.

Annales des Sciences Naturelles, 6me Série, Zoologie, Tome XIII, Nos. 1—4 (1882), 8vo., Paris.

Annals and Magazine of Natural History, 5th Series, Vol. X, Nos. 55—57 (1882), 8vo., London.

Archiv für Naturgeschichte, Jahrg. XLVIII, heft. 3 (1882), 8vo., Berlin.

Athenæum, Nos. 2851—2863 (1882), 4to., London.

Beiblätter zu den Annalen der Physik und Chemie, Band VI, Nos. 6—8 (1882), 8vo., Leipzig.

Bibliothèque Universelle. Archives des Sciences Physiques et Naturelles, 3me Période, Tome VII, No. 4 (1882), 8vo., Genève.

Bibliothèque Universelle et Revue Suisse, 3me Période, Vol, XIV, No. 42 (1882), 8vo., Lausanne.

Botanisches Centralblatt. Band X, Nos. 10-13, and XI, Nos. 1—8 (1882), 8vo., Cassel.

Chemical News, Vol. XLV, Nos. 1177—1179, and XLVI, Nos. 1180—1189 (1882), 4to., London.

Colliery Guardian, Vol. XLIII, Nos. 1119—1123, and XLIV, Nos. 1124—1131 (1882), fol., London.

Das Ausland, Jahrg. LV, Nos. 24—34 (1882), 4to., Stuttgart.

Geological Magazine, New Series, Decade II, Vol. IX, Nos. 7—9 (1882), 8vo., London.

Iron, Vol. XIX, Nos. 492—494, and XX, Nos. 495—504 (1882), fol., London.

Journal de Conchyliologie, 3me Série, Tome XXII, No. 1 (1882), 8vo., Paris.

Journal of Science, 3rd Series, Vol. IV, Nos. 103—105 (1882), 8vo., London.

London, Edinburgh, and Dublin Philosophical Magazine and Journal of Science, 5th Series, Vol. XIII, Nos. 84—85, and XIV, Nos. 86—87 (1882), 8vo., London.

Mining Journal with Supplement, Vol. LII, Nos. 2442—2454 (1882), fol., London.

Naturæ Novitates, Nos. 12—16 (1882), 8vo., Berlin.

Nature, Vol. XXVI, Nos. 659—671 (1882), 4to., London.

Neues Jahrbuch für Mineralogie, Geologie und Palæontologie, Jahrg. 1882, Band II, heft. 1—2 (1882), 8vo., Stuttgart.

Neues Jahrbuch für Mineralogie, Geologie und Palæontologie, Beilage Band II, heft. 1 (1882), 8vo., Stuttgart.

Petermann's Geographische Mittheilungen. Band XXVIII, Nos. 7 and 8 (1882), 4to., Gotha.

Petermann's Geographische Mittheilungen, Supplement Band, No. 69 (1882), 4to., Gotha.

Professional Papers on Indian Engineering, 2nd Series, Vol. XI, No. 43 (1882), 8vo., Roorkee.

THOMASON COLLEGE OF CIVIL ENGINEERING.

GOVERNMENT SELECTIONS, REPORTS, &c.

Titles of Books. *Donors.*

INDIA.—BLANFORD, H. F.—Report on the Meteorology of India in 1880, (1882), 4to., Calcutta.

METEOROLOGICAL REPORTER TO GOVT. OF INDIA.

" Registers of Original Observations in 1881, reduced and corrected, July to November 1881, and Title page for 1880 (1882), 4to., Calcutta.

METEOROLOGICAL REPORTER TO GOVT. OF INDIA.

" Government of India, Civil Budget Estimate for the year 1882-83 (1882), flsc., Calcutta.

GOVT. OF INDIA.

" List of Officers in the Survey Departments on the 1st July 1882 (1882), flsc., Calcutta.

REV. & AGRI. DEPT.

" Review of the Census Operations and Tables showing the population, &c., enumerated in the Native States of Rajputana (1882), flsc., Bombay.

REV. & AGRI. DEPT.

" SCHLICH, W.—Review on the Forest Administration in the several Provinces under the Government of India for 1880-81 (1882), flsc., Simla.

HOME DEPT.

" Selections from the Records of the Government of India, Foreign Department, No. 187 (1882), 8vo., Calcutta.

FOREIGN DEPT.

N.-W. PROVINCES.—Report on the Administration of the Northern India Salt Revenue Department, for the year 1881-82 (1882), flsc., Agra.

COMMISSIONER, INLAND CUSTOMS.

TRANSACTIONS, PROCEEDINGS, &c., OF SOCIETIES, SURVEYS, &c.

BERLIN.—Zeitschrift der Deutschen Geologischen Gesellschaft, Band XXXIV, heft. 1 (1882), 8vo., Berlin.

THE SOCIETY.

BRISTOL.—Proceedings of the Bristol Naturalists' Society, New Series, Vol. III, Pt. 3 (1882), 8vo., Bristol.

THE SOCIETY.

BRUSSELS.—Annales du Musée Royal D'Histoire Naturelle de Belgique :—

Tome I, partie I, text and plates.
" II, " I, do.
" IV, " II, do.
" V, " II, do.
" VI, " III, do. (1877-81), 4to., Bruxelles.

THE MUSEUM.

" Bulletin de la Société Royale Belge de Géographie, No. 2 (1882), 8vo., Bruxelles.

THE SOCIETY.

Titles of Books. *Donors.*

BUDAPEST.—Mittheilungen aus dem Jahrbuche der Kön. Ungarischen Geologischen Anstalt, Band VI, heft. 2 (1882), 8vo., Budapest.

THE INSTITUTE.

BUFFALO.—Bulletin of the Buffalo Society of Natural Sciences, Vol. IV, No. 2 (1882), 8vo., Buffalo.

THE SOCIETY.

CALCUTTA.—Journal of the Asiatic Society of Bengal, New Series, Vol. LI, Part I, No. 2, and Part II, No. 1 (1882), 8vo., Calcutta.

THE SOCIETY.

" Proceedings of the Asiatic Society of Bengal, Nos. V and VI (1882), 8vo., Calcutta.

THE SOCIETY.

" Palæontologia Indica, Series X, Vol. II, Part 3 (1882), 4to., Calcutta.

GEOLOGICAL SURVEY OF INDIA.

" Records of the Geological Survey of India, Vol. XV, Pt. 5 (1882), 8vo., Calcutta.

GEOLOGICAL SURVEY OF INDIA.

" Report of the Archæological Survey of India, Vol. XIV (1882), 8vo., Calcutta.

HOME DEPT.

CAMBRIDGE, MASS.—Bulletin of the Museum of Comparative Zoology, Vol. X, No. 1 (1882), 8vo., Cambridge, Mass.

THE MUSEUM OF COMPARATIVE ZOOLOGY.

DIJON.—Mémoires de l' Académie Impériale des Sciences, Arts et Belles-Lettres de Dijon, 2me Série, Tome VI (1858), 8vo., Dijon.

DRESDEN.—Sitzungsberichte und Abhandlungen der Naturwissenschaftlichen Gesellschaft Isis in Dresden, Jahrg. 1882, January to June (1882), 8vo., Dresden.

THE SOCIETY.

DUBLIN.—Proceedings of the Royal Irish Academy, Series II, Vol. II, No. 3, Polite Literature and Antiquities; Vol. III, Nos. 7 and 8, Science (1881-82), 8vo., Dublin.

THE ACADEMY.

" Transactions of the Royal Irish Academy, Vol. XXVIII, Science, Nos. 6—10 (1881-82), 4to., Dublin.

THE ACADEMY.

GENEVA.—Mémoires de la Société de Physique et d' Histoire Naturelle, Tome XXVII, Pt. 2 (1881), 4to., Genève.

THE SOCIETY.

HARRISBURG.—Reports of Progress of the 2nd Geological Survey of Pennsylvania. A, A_2, B, C, CC, CCC, C_6, D, DD, E, F, G, GG, GGG, G_5, H, HH, HHH, HHHH, H_5, H_6, I, II, III, J, K, KK, KKK, L, M, MM, M_3, N, O, OO, P, PP, Q, QQ, QQQ, QQQQ, R, T, VV, (1875-1881), 8vo., Harrisburg.

PROF. J. J. STEVENSON.

LIÉGE.—Annales de la Société Géologique de Belgique, Tome VIII (1880-82), 8vo., Liége.

THE SOCIETY.

Titles of Books. *Donors.*

LONDON.—Journal of the Anthropological Institute of Great Britain and Ireland, Vol. XI, No 4 (1882), 8vo., London.

" Journal of the Royal Asiatic Society of Great Britain and Ireland, Vol. XIV, Part 2 (1882), 8vo., London.

THE SOCIETY.

" Journal of the Society of Arts, Vol. XXX, Nos. 1543—1547 and 1549—1555 (1882), 8vo., London.

THE SOCIETY.

" Proceedings of the Royal Geographical Society, New Series, Vol. IV, No. 6 (1882), 8vo., London.

THE SOCIETY.

" Proceedings of the Royal Society of London, Vol. XXXIII, No 219 (1882), 8vo., London.

THE SOCIETY.

LYON.—Muséum des Sciences Naturelles de Lyon. Rapport sur les Travaux Exécutés pendant l'année 1881, par M. le Dr. Lortet. No. X (1882), 8vo., Lyon.

THE MUSEUM.

MANCHESTER.—Transactions of the Manchester Geological Society, Vol. XVI, Parts 16—18 (1882), 8vo., Manchester.

THE SOCIETY.

MADISON.—Geology of Wisconsin. Survey of 1873-1879, Vol. III (1880), 8vo., Madison.

SUPDT., PUBLIC PROPERTY, MADISON.

MADRID.—Boletin de la Sociedad Geografica de Madrid, Tome XII, Nos. 5 and 6, and XIII, Nos. 1 and 2 (1882), 8vo., Madrid.

THE SOCIETY.

MELBOURNE.—Mineral Statistics of Victoria for the year 1881 (1882), flsc., Melbourne.

MINING DEPARTMENT, VICTORIA.

" Reports of the Mining Surveyors and Registrars for quarter ending 31st March 1882 (1882), flsc., Melbourne.

MINING DEPARTMENT, VICTORIA.

" Transactions and Proceedings of the Royal Society of Victoria, Vol. XVIII (1882), 8vo., Melbourne.

THE SOCIETY.

MONTREAL.—Geological and Natural History Survey of Canada. Report of Progress for 1879-80 (1881), 8vo., Montreal.

GEOLOGICAL SURVEY OF CANADA.

MOSCOU.—Bulletin de la Société Impériale des Naturalists, Tome LVI, No. 3 (1881), 8vo., Moscou.

THE SOCIETY.

NEWCASTLE-UPON-TYNE.—Transactions of the North of England Institute of Mining and Mechanical Engineers, Vol. XXXI, No. 4 (1882), 8vo., Newcastle.

THE INSTITUTE.

NEW HAVEN.—Transactions of the Connecticut Academy of Arts and Sciences, Vol. IV, Part 2, and Vol. V, Part 2 (1882), 8vo., New Haven.

THE [illegible]

Titles of Books. *Donors.*

PHILADELPHIA.—Journal of the Franklin Institute, 3rd Series, Vol. LXXXIV, Nos. 1 and 2 (1882), 8vo., Philadelphia.

THE INSTITUTE.

" Proceedings of the American Philosophical Society, Vol. XIX, No. 109 (1881), 8vo., Philadelphia.

THE SOCIETY.

ROME.—Atti della R. Accademia dei Lincei, 3rd Series, Transunti, Vol. VI, fasc. 13 (1882), 4to, Roma.

THE ACADEMY.

" Bollettino del R. Comitato Geologico d' Italia, Vol. XII (1881), 8vo., Roma.

THE GEOLOGICAL COMMISSION.

SALEM.—Bulletin of the Essex Institute, Vol. XIV, Nos. 1—6 (1882), 8vo., Salem.

THE INSTITUTE.

SALEM.—Proceedings of the American Association for the Advancement of Science, 29th Meeting held at Boston, Mass, August 1880 (1881) 8vo., Salem.

THE SOCIETY.

SINGAPORE.—Journal of the Straits Branch of the Royal Asiatic Society, No. 8, 1881 (1882), 8vo., Singapore.

THE SOCIETY.

ST. PETERSBURG.—Bulletin de l' Académie Impériale des Sciences de St. Pétersbourg, Tome XXVII, No. 4 (1881), 4to., St. Pétersbourg.

THE ACADEMY.

" Mémoires de l' Académie Impériale des Sciences de St. Pétersbourg, 7me. Série, Tome XXIX, No. 4, and XXX, Nos. 1-2 (1881-82), 4to., St. Pétersbourg.

THE ACADEMY.

SYDNEY.—Annual Report of the Department of Mines, New South Wales, for 1881 (1882), flsc., Sydney.

DEPT. OF MINES, N. S. WALES.

" Australian Museum. Report of the Trustees for 1881 (1882) flsc., Sydney.

THE MUSEUM.

" Australian Museum, Sydney. Catalogue of the Australian Stalk and Sessile eyed. Crustacea, by Wm. A. Haswell (1882), 8vo., Sydney.

THE MUSEUM.

TURIN.—Atti della R. Accademia delle Scienze di Torino, Vol. XVII, Disp. 5-7 (1882), 8vo. Torino.

THE ACADEMY.

" Bolletino dell' Osservatorio della Regia Universita di Torino, Anno XVI, 1881. (1882), Ob. 4to., Torino.

THE ACADEMY.

VIENNA.—Abhandlungen der K. K. Geologischen Reichsanstalt, Band XII, heft. 3 (1882), 4to., Wien.

THE INSTITUTE.

" Jahrbuch der K. K. Geologischen Reichsanstalt, Band XXXII, No. 1 (1882), 8vo., Wien.

THE INSTITUTE.

Titles of Books. *Donors.*

VIENNA.—Verhandlungen der K. K. Geologischen Reichsanstalt, Nos. 9-11, (1882) 8vo., Wien.

THE INSTITUTE.

VENICE.—Atti della Reale Istituto Veneto di Scienze, Lettere ed Arti, Série IV, Tomo III; Ser. V, Tomo I—V, VI Nos. 1—8 and 10, VII, and VIII Nos. 1—6 (1873-74 to 1881-82), 8vo. Venezia.

THE INSTITUTE.

" Memorie del Reale Istituto Veneto di Scienze, Lettere ed Arti, Vol. XVIII, Pts. 2—3, XIX to XXI, Pts. 1—2 (1874-79), 4to., Venezia.

THE INSTITUTE.

WASHINGTON.—Report upon U. S. Geographical Surveys west of the 100th Meridian' Vol. VII, Archæology (1879), 4to., Washington.

THE U. S. GEOGL. SURVEY.

WELLINGTON.—Transactions and Proceedings of the New Zealand Institute, Vol. XIV, 1881. (1882), 8vo., Wellington.

THE INSTITUTE.

YOKOHAMA.—Mittheilungen der Deutschen Gesellschaft für Natur und Völkerkunde Ostasiens, Band III, pp. 257—328 (1882), flsc., Yokohama.

THE SOCIETY.

" Transactions of the Asiatic Society of Japan, Vol. X, Pt. 1 (1882), 8vo., Yokohama.

THE SOCIETY.

MAPS.

HAUER. FRANZ. RITTER VON.—Geologische Karte von Oosterreich-Ungarn. 3 Auflage, Wien.

October 7th, 1882.

RECORDS

OF THE

GEOLOGICAL SURVEY

OF

INDIA.

VOL. XVI.

BLISHED BY ORDER OF HIS EXCELLENCY THE GOVERNOR GENERAL OF INDIA IN COUNCIL.

CALCUTTA:

PRINTED FOR THE GOVERNMENT OF INDIA.

LONDON: TRÜBNER AND CO.

MDCCCLXXXIII.

CONTENTS.

RECORDS

OF THE

GEOLOGICAL SURVEY OF INDIA.

Part 1.] 1883. [February.

Annual Report of the Geological Survey of India, and of the Geological Museum, Calcutta, for the year 1882.

South Rewah: Umaria coal field.
Mr. Hughes.

The most important result of the past season's work has been the proving of the new coal field of Umaria at the west end of the South Rewah Gondwána basin, within 34 miles of Katni Station on the East Indian Railway. This field was mentioned in the last annual report, and Mr. Hughes had given a notice of it, in the Records for 1881 (Vol. XIV, pt. 4). The actual area of exposed coal measures is small (about 5 square miles), in an angle between the gneissic rocks and the great spread of newer Gondwána sandstone to the north-east. The outcrop of coal had been known for many years, but its appearance at the surface was not promising. All this area had been surveyed in 1872 by Mr. Hacket, without distinguishing the true coal measures; but, from what I had seen of the ground (in March 1869), on a preliminary inspection between Raniganj and Jabalpur, I was aware that further examination would be necessary before anything could be published. Mr. Hughes' success was then no chance find; he recognised a difference between the Umaria sandstone and that of the adjoining area, and he had close search made for fossils, from the evidence of which there was no longer any doubt of these rocks being on the horizon of the regular coal measures. He then at once marked sites for trial borings; and these were carried out with very commendable expedition by the local authorities. The results as to the extent, thickness, and quality of the coal are very promising. A notice of these borings was given by Mr. Hughes in the Records for August last. Railway surveys are now being made for a line from Katni to the coal field.

The field thus opened to enterprise is very extensive. Umaria is the nearest possible source of coal for the North-Western Provinces; and immediately east of it lies the immense coal field of Sohágpur, which district is also rich in agricultural produce and the natural entrepôt for the surrounding forest tracts. From Sohágpur southwards lies the least difficult line of communication between northern and southern India, into the plains of Chhattisgarh, leading down the Máhánadi valley to Cuttack, and up it over the plateau of Bastar to Vizagapatam.

Not the least important result of this new opening is the opportunity it gives for successful iron manufacture. I know of no spot in India where there is such an abundant supply of a variety of first class iron ores as in the neighbourhood of Katni. Much of the lime now used in Calcutta comes from Katni, and other requisites will probably be forthcoming, if the coal fulfils our expectations.

Mr. Hughes extended his survey of the Sohágpur coal field eastwards into Sirgujah. He reports in very encouraging terms of the services rendered by Sub-Assistant Hira Lal.

SHAHPUR COAL BORINGS.

In the annual report for 1877 (Rec. XI, p. 7) a notice was given of the explorations for coal in the Sátpura region carried on by the Central Provinces Government under my advice; and the concluding operations of those trials are given at page 97 of the Records for 1879 (Vol. XII). Most of those trials were near the northern edge of the basin close to the Narbada valley, and four of them were in interior valleys. In every case the object was to find the coal measures themselves, for the borings all started in rocks known to be of later formation, and in one case only, that close to Mohpáni, was there an outcrop of the coal measures anywhere near. None of them were successful; and it was then pointed out that the nearest ground where there was a direct prospect of coal was in the Shahpur field on the south side of the basin. The coal outcrops there had been reported on separately by three officers of the Survey (in 1859, 1866, and 1875), but none held out any promise of valuable seams. The latest of these surveys was by me (published with a map in Vol. VIII of the Records), and I then marked three sites for borings in different parts of the field, in view of future experimental exploration. These trials were taken up in February 1881, by the Public Works Department of the Central Provinces, and the last of them was closed on the 11th of October 1882 under my instructions. Two of them were made to a depth of 400 feet, and the third to 539 feet. They all passed through several coaly seams, with some thin bands of coal; but none were of sufficient promise to recommend the sinking of a trial shaft. I believe that all the coal-bearing measures were passed through in each boring, but the seams are even poorer than at their outcrops. The coal prospects in the Sátpura basin are thus for the present reduced (besides the Mohpáni mines) to the Pench valley field, of which Mr. Blanford gave a very encouraging report in 1866 (Records, Vol. XV, pt. 2, 1882). This field has naturally been left to the last on account of its comparative inaccessibility; but the engineering difficulties to be overcome are nothing like so great as those on the new Indore and Bhopal State Railways, and a line from Itarsi up the Tawa valley to the Pench would be in every respect the most favourable for crossing the Sátpura range between the Nárbada valley and Nágpur. Such a line would pass along the Shahpur coal field, and might lead to a further [illegible] of those measures.

ASSAM: DARANGGIRI COAL FIELD.
Mr. LaTouche.

The cretaceous coal field of Daranggiri in the Gáro hills, reported on by Mr. LaTouche (Records, Vol. XV, pt. 3) during last season, proved quite as good as was expected; the quantity is very considerable and the quality very serviceable; but if the company now engaged in opening out the coal fields of Upper Assam achieves anything like the service it proposes, it would scarcely pay to work the much inferior coal of Daranggiri. Mr. LaTouche is now engaged in tracing the coal of the Jaintia hills eastwards, with reference to a project for a railway through North Cachar.

SOUTHERN INDIA.
Mr. Foote.

Mr. Foote was engaged in the districts of Mádura and Tinnevelly, principally in completing his map of the coastal region, and joining this work with that of Mr. King in Travancore. The principal features of the ground had been examined in previous seasons, so there is nothing particular to be noticed. A detailed account of this large area will be published during the current year. Late in the season Mr. Foote made a traverse across part of the Mysore gold fields, an account of which is published in the Records for November.

BILLA-SURGAM CAVES.

An object of much interest has long been awaiting investigation in the Madras Presidency, in the osseous cave-deposits of the Karnúl district. This interest is more than geological; at least, for a large section of the intelligent public early pre-historic man is their only link with geological studies. India has been a focus of great expectation in this matter, upon the assumed evolutional principle that the natural conditions in tropical or sub-tropical regions were most favourable for organic development, and because the earliest known civilisations had arisen in such regions. Nine years ago, in 1873, there was a momentary confirmation of those hopes, when an undoubtedly manufactured stone implement was found by Mr. Hacket in the beds of the Narbada valley containing remains of extinct varieties of mammals, deposits which had been considered by Falkoner and Dr. Oldham on palæontological grounds as of pliocene age. This 'find' (the word 'discovery' might well be reserved for the fruits of mental effort) gave fresh interest to the question of age of the Narbada osseous gravels, and from a purely geological (stratigraphical) discussion I gave reasons (Records, Vol. VI, pt. 3) showing that they are probably of late post-tertiary time—a view that has since been adopted. At the same time I ventured to impugn the *á priori* doctrine as to the birth-place of mankind, suggesting that, although the remains of the most man-like monkey might be found in tropical regions, we might rather expect to find traces of the most monkey-like man where now the least monkey-like men are found to flourish, taking mind as the characteristic. The early civilised peoples of tropical countries were probably not indigenous.

The cave-test has still to be applied. Some of the most interesting early human remains have been found in cave-deposits; and under the inspiration of the doctrine aforesaid, a party was got up a couple of years ago at private expense to explore caves in Borneo; but the success has not fulfilled the expectations. Apart the human question altogether (the special urgency of which is now rather popular than scientific), great biological interest attaches to any rich deposit of mammalian remains, and I am strongly urged to take some steps to have the Karnúl caves explored, for there can be no doubt of the information regarding them as announced by the distinguished pioneer of geology in Southern India, Captain Newbold, F.R.S. I have never failed to appreciate the importance of this matter, though I am aware of an impression abroad that I disregard palæontological interests, for which supposition there can be no better foundation than that I have never cared to dabble in matters that can only be profitably handled by experts. In October 1876, within six months of my taking charge of the Survey, I made official inquiries regarding the Billa-Surgam caves, as no notice was made of their whereabouts in the memoir and map descriptive of the Kadapa and Karnúl basin by Messrs. King and Foote. I intended that Mr. Lydekker should visit the caves and report with a view to further exploration. The Madras famine supervened, and no later opportunity offered without too great a sacrifice of current work.

Mr. Blanford makes conspicuous mention of these caves in the Manual of the Geology of India (page 381). Captain Newbold in 1844 described them as situated in latitude 15° 25′, longitude 78° 15′, which should be, as taken from a map of that date (Indian Atlas, Sheet No. 76, of 1842), about 7 miles to north-by-west from Banaganpilli. In the answer I received (dated 10th January 1877) from the Collector of Karnúl, this officer says:—"There is no place near Banaganpilli which goes by the name of Billa-Surgam and noted for any caves containing fossil stones. There is, however, a village called Bilum, 7 miles south-east of Owk in the Koilkuntla taluk, containing some caves, but the Deputy Collector who inspected them says they contain only slate stones." This position would be about 12 miles to south-by-west of Banaganpilli. Both these spots are in the Jamalmadgu limestone, of Messrs. King and Foote's classification, described by Newbold as the 'diamond limestone.'

It is most unlikely that an error of 18 miles would occur in his description of the position, but the coincidence of the similar name and the caves gives a strong presumption that Bilum is Newbold's locality, and that there is a printer's error in the statement of the latitude. He describes the mouths of the caves as from 46 to 60 feet high, falling rapidly to passages which it is necessary to traverse on hands and knees. This obscurity as to the occurrence of the caves offers some explanation of the omission of any mention of them in the published description of that ground; but I would notice the circumstance as an illustration of the condition of our work in India, the imperative object being to furnish in the first instance and as soon as possible a good general sketch of the geology of India. Had our geologists taken in 'cave-hunting' and the like, the map and manual published in 1879 might have appeared about the year 3000. There is, however, no failure of apprehension as to the supreme importance to advanced science of more detailed researches, and I hope to find an early opportunity [illegible] exploration of the Billa-Surgam caves.

KHANDESH; CRETACEOUS: *Mr. Bose.*

Mr. Bose's second season's work in this ground has not [illegible] fossil [illegible] upper beds [illegible] rocks of Southern India [illegible] sandstone to a lower cretaceous horizon, as mentioned in last year's annual report; nor is there any fresh observation to disturb that suggested arrangement. He gives some interesting facts showing the association of the Lameta beds with agglomerates of the trappean period; and his microscopic examination of the traps themselves has thrown new light upon the constitution of some of their subordinate varieties. When Mr. Bose was sent to that ground, it was hoped (without authority) that the new maps containing the north-western and south-western extensions of the cretaceous deposits in the Rewa-Kánta country would be available, so that the geological region might be described in one memoir. As there is even now no near prospect of those topographical maps being completed, Mr. Bose's work will be published up to date.

RAJPUTANA; *Mr. Hacket.*

In extension of his previous survey, Mr. Hacket took up work in the wilder parts of the Arvali range in southern Meywar, but in the end of January he was warned by the Political Agent that it would not be safe for him to continue in that part of the country on account of the unquiet state of the Bhils. Mr. Hacket employed the rest of the season very usefully in examining some intricate features along the Vindyan boundary to the north-east of Neemuch.

Sub-Assistant Kishen Singh has mapped a large area of the plateau of Málwa trap and Vindhyans about and north of Goona. The boundaries are, I believe, sufficiently approximate for those formations, and for present purposes; but little or no information is given regarding the rock features upon which a description of the area could be given.

KATTYWAR; *Mr. Fedden.*

Mr. Fedden surveyed a large area along the coastal region, from Bhávnagar to Madhapur, mostly of trap and post-tertiary rocks, with a remnant of tertiary beds on the western sea-margin. A few fossils were obtained from these at Piram (Perim) Island. The ossiferous conglomerates of this well-known locality are the highest beds of the section; but Mr. Fedden considers them to be closely associated with the deposits containing marine shells forming the adjoining coast, which he correlates with the Gáj horizon (of Sind). At Gogha, a little north of Piram, a boring was once made in these strata to a depth of 355 feet, stiff blue clay being the prevailing rock in the lower portion.

THE NORTH-WEST FRONTIER; *Mr. Blanford.*

The principal object of Mr. Blanford's work in the field season 1881-82 was to endeavour to trace northward the well-marked series of tertiary rocks found in Sind, and to follow the continuation of them, if possible, into the Punjab, where there is not the same clue to classification in the presence of marine beds above the eocene.

Before taking up this work, Mr. Blanford was called upon to report again upon the coal deposits to the west of Sibi; so he marched by the Bolán pass to Quetta, examining the coal seams of Mach on the road. From Quetta to Sibi he returned by the Harnai route, and visited the Sharag (or Sharigh) coal locality. From Sibi he skirted the western boundary of the Bhugti Hills, and then marched from Jacobabad to Harrand in the Punjab, through the heart of the Bhugti country. From Harrand he proceeded northward along the eastern flank of the

Sulimán range, to some distance north of Dera Ghází Khán. Here, in the middle of February, a severe attack of fever and liver compelled him to leave the field, and he shortly afterwards returned to Calcutta and was obliged to go to Europe on medical certificate.

A note, containing the results of Mr. Blanford's examination of the coal seams at Mach and Sharag was published in Part 3 of the Records for 1882. He considers the quality of the coal fair, but the quantity is insufficient for commercial purposes. The other results of his season's observations have been, besides making some important alterations in Mr. Griesbach's work about Quetta, to effect a preliminary exploration of the country from Quetta to Dera Ghází Khán, and to show that the post-eocene marine deposits of Sind do not continue north to the Punjab border. One of the unfossiliferous groups, however,—the Upper Nari,—is apparently persistent, and the uppermost system, Siwálik or Manchar, can be sub-divided, so that it is practicable to classify the rocks to a certain extent. It was found that the main chain of the Sulimán is composed of hard whitish sandstones, apparently cretaceous, overlying limestones and limestone-shales, with a few fossils belonging to the same system.

Had the work not been interrupted by illness near Dera Ghází Khán, Mr. Blanford would only have been able to examine the Sulimán range for about 30 miles further north. The whole of the area examined was beyond the British frontier; but, whereas, up to a certain point, a little north of that reached, access was practicable with the aid of the district officers and a small escort, further north the country is inhabited by Afghans, and is consequently inaccessible to Europeans. It may, consequently, be considered that the greater portion of the gap between Sind and the Punjab has been bridged over, so far as is practicable.

Some interesting fossils, mammalian and molluscan, were obtained from Lower Siwalik beds, at localities discovered by Captain Vicary nearly 40 years ago in the Bhugti hills. Mr. Blanford's descriptive memoir, with a map, will be published shortly.

MIDDLE HIMALAYA: *Mr. Griesbach.*

On the termination of his short leave in England Mr. Griesbach obtained permission to visit some places on the Continent, in order to see what process would be best for the reproduction of his views of Himalayan sections; but chiefly that he might examine certain foreign collections of fossils from the Himalaya and other parts of Asia for comparison with his own collection. On both points his trip was very serviceable; the collections made in Armenia by Staatsrath von Abich proved especially interesting, as having close relation to the fossils from certain zones in the Himalayan sections. Owing to some unforeseen official delays Mr. Griesbach was a little late in returning to India, which caused him much discomfort in having to cross the outer ranges of mountains [illegible] rains had set in. With the Bhoteas of the frontier Mr. Griesbach [illegible] the usual difficulties in making arrangements for transport in [illegible] habited regions where his work [illegible] [illegible] this way frustrated to cross the [illegible] could reach in that direction from the [illegible] where he had better success in making excursions northwards. The season was so far advanced that the Tibetan guards had left their stations beyond the passes, so this obstruction was removed, but the cold was intense.

MANIPUR: *Mr. Oldham.*

Mr. Oldham accomplished all that could be expected from his excursion with the Manipur-Burma Boundary Commission, having made a complete traverse of the main range into the great alluvial and tertiary basin of the Ningthi (? Namtonai of older maps) or Chindwin (Kyen-dwen), which seems to be a principal tributary of the Irrawadi. If there is any disappointment in the result, the credit (or discredit) of it must be set down to mistaken imagination, and I must confess to having made that mistake. I had, I may say, hoped that the Aracan Yoma of Mr. Theobald's Pegu Report would expand northwards as it approached the Himalayan massif; and that a deeper rock-section would be exposed, with perhaps a core of crystalline rocks, having their roots, even in outcrop, confluent with those of the great Himalayan elevation. The fact is just the reverse. Here, too, no fossils were found; but the rocks are with great probability identifiable with those 400 miles to the south, even to the serpentinous intrusive masses. Mr. Oldham supplemented his east-west traverse by marching from Manipur northward to Kohima in the Nága Hills, returning by the Assam Valley, and he found that newer tertiary rocks encroach more and more towards the axis of the range; so that it seems as if the older rocks may soon be altogether suppressed in that direction. It thus appears that this range is altogether a secondary one, a mere fender of the great Malayan crystalline axis. I need hardly add that I am more satisfied than if my prognostic had proved correct. Mr. Oldham's report has been ready since July, but there is some delay in procuring a map of the topographical survey of the new ground.

Publications.—Two parts of Volume XIX of the Memoirs were published during the year. The first is a description, with numerous illustrations, of the Cachar earthquake of 1869. The descriptive part was written shortly after the event by the late Dr. Oldham, from observations made by himself on the spot. The discussion of the data was supplied, and the whole edited, by Mr. R. D. Oldham. Part 2 is a descriptive catalogue of the thermal springs of India, and Part 3 (now in the Press) is a descriptive catalogue of Indian earthquakes. These also were compiled by Dr. Oldham; the data have now been revised and illustrative maps prepared by Mr. R. D. Oldham. These publications form a good starting point for seismological observation in India, preparations for which on a small scale are now in hand. Several other memoirs are well advanced towards publication, by Mr. Blanford, on the country between Quetta and Dera-Ghází-Khán; by Mr. Foote on a large area between Trichinopoli and Cape Comorin; and by Mr. Oldham on parts of Manipur and the Nága Hills.

Volume XV of the Records for 1882 contains numerous (28) papers of more or less practical importance or of scientific interest.

Five fasciculi of the Palæontologia Indica were brought out during the year:—Part 1, Vol. IV, of the Gondwána Flora by Dr. Feistmantel gives a description of the fossil-flora of the south Rewah basin. Mr. Lydekker describes the Siwálik and Narbada Equidæ in Vol. II, part 3 of the Tertiary Vertebrata series. Dr. Waagen's first fasciculus on the Brachiopoda of the Productus-limestone in the Salt-range is but a small instalment of this section of his work; but I have already received 30 plates of the sequel. The Brachiopoda form the most numerous and most intricate portion of this group of fossils, and the exhaustive study Dr. Waagen is giving of them will, I have no doubt, be gratefully acknowledged by all palæontologists. Two fasciculi on the fossil Echinoidea of Sind are contributed by Dr. Martin Duncan and Mr. Percy Sladen, to whom the Survey is greatly indebted for their voluntary assistance in this important branch of palæontological research.

Museum.—Of all field work in progress, the corresponding collections of specimens have been kept up to date. A full descriptive catalogue of the systematic series of minerals by Mr. Mallet is nearly through the Press.

Library.—The additions to the library were 1,461 volumes or parts of Volumes; 665 by purchase and 796 by donation or exchange. The titles of all these books as received are published regularly in the Quarterly Records. I think I can promise that the catalogue will be in print by the end of the present year. The preparation of it can only be carried on in the intervals of current work.

Mining Records.—One mining plan was received during the year, from the Raniganj Coal Association.

Seismological Observations.—Proposals have been made before now to establish seismometers in certain parts of India that are subject to comparatively frequent earthquakes. A chief difficulty has been, and must continue to be, to find competent and trustworthy observers at the suitable places. A small expenditure for the purpose has now been sanctioned, enough to set up some simple seismometers at a few stations in north-east Bengal and Assam where meteorological stations are already established, through which agency it is hoped some observations may be secured.

Personnel.—Mr. Blanford was obliged to take sick leave to Europe on the 25th of April, and, under medical advice, he has since been compelled to retire from the service, as no longer able to endure the exposure and fatigue required of the field geologist in India. After 27 years of so arduous a life this result is not surprising; he joined his appointment in India on the 1st of October 1855. From the beginning of his service, Mr. Blanford took a leading part in the work of the Survey; his report on the Talchir coal field is the first paper in our Memoirs, which have now extended to 19 volumes, containing numerous contributions from him. Besides his regular geological labours Mr. Blanford has done much work for the zoology of India, on which he is now a leading authority. He was twice deputed on missions out of India,—with the army to Abyssinia, and with the Seistan Boundary Commission to Persia. Of his researches in both countries he published a full account. He was twice (in 1878 and 1879) elected President of the Asiatic Society of Bengal, an honour never previously conferred on [illegible] his standing. So long ago as 1874, he was elected (at his [illegible] Fellow of the Royal Society, which is the highest [illegible]

Englishman can receive. In 1876, Dr. Oldham, on retirement, recommended Mr. Blanford to be his successor as Superintendent of the Geological Survey of India; of this he was only deprived by a small matter of seniority, and in recognition of his high claims Government rewarded him with a special personal remuneration above the pay of his appointment. Personally, as well as professionally, Mr. Blanford's departure will be much regretted by his colleagues in the Survey.

Mr. King was absent on furlough for the whole year. Mr. Wynne was obliged to take successive extensions of sick leave, and is still absent. Mr. Hughes obtained six months' leave on urgent private affairs on the 8th June, which has been extended in England for three months. Mr. Hacket left on furlough for two years on the 20th November. Mr. Lydekker was granted six months' leave on urgent private affairs from the 2nd March, and subsequently by the Secretary of State an extension for one year without pay. Privilege leave for various periods was granted: Mr. Mallet 42 days, Dr. Feistmantel 40 days, and Mr. Medlicott 3 months.

H. B. MEDLICOTT,

Superintendent, Geological Survey of India.

CALCUTTA,

The 23rd of January 1883.

List of Societies and other Institutions from which Publications have been received in donation or exchange for the Library of the Geological Survey of India during the year 1882.

AMSTERDAM.—Netherlands Colonial Department.
BASEL —Natural History Society.
BATAVIA.—Batavian Society of Arts and Sciences.
„ Royal Natural History Society, Netherlands.
BELFAST.—Natural History Society.
BERLIN.—German Geological Society.
„ Royal Prussian Academy of Science.
BOLOGNA.—Academy of Sciences.
BOMBAY.—Meteorological Department, Western India.
BOSTON.—American Academy of Arts and Sciences.
„ Society of Natural History.
BRESLAU.—Silesian Society of Natural History.
BRISTOL.—Bristol Museum.
„ „ Naturalists' Society.
BRUSSELS.—Geological Survey of Belgium.
„ Royal Geographical Society of Belgium.
„ Royal Malacological Society.
„ Royal Natural History Museum of Belgium.
BUDAPEST.—Geological Institute, Hungary.
BUFFALO.—Society of Natural Sciences.
CAEN.—Linnean Society of Normandy.

CALCUTTA.—Agricultural and Horticultural Society.
„ Asiatic Society of Bengal.
„ Marine Survey.
„ Meteorological Department, Government of India.
CAMBRIDGE (MASS.)—Museum of Comparative Zoology.
CASSEL.—Society of Natural History.
CHRISTIANIA.—Editorial Committee, Norwegian North Atlantic Expedition.
„ L'Association Géodésique Internationale Commission de la Norvège.
COPENHAGEN.—Royal Danish Academy.
DRESDEN.—Isis Society.
DUBLIN.—Royal Geological Society of Ireland.
„ Royal Dublin Society.
„ Royal Irish Academy.
EDINBURGH.—Royal Scottish Society of Arts.
„ Royal Society of Edinburgh.
„ Signet Library.
GENEVA.—Physical and Natural History Society.
GLASGOW.—Geological Society.
„ Philosophical Society.
GOTTINGEN.—Royal Society.
HALLE.—Natural History Society.
HARRISBURG.—Geological Survey of Pennsylvania.
LAUSANNE.—Vandois Society of Natural Science.
LIEGE.—Geological Society of Belgium.
LONDON.—Geological Society.
„ Iron and Steel Institute.
„ Linnean Society.
„ Royal Asiatic Society.
„ Royal Geographical Society.
„ Royal Institute of Great Britain.
„ Royal Society.
„ Society of Arts.
„ Zoological Society.
LYONS.—Museum of Natural Science.
MADISON.—Superintendent of Public Property.
MADRID.—Geographical Society.
MANCHESTER.—Geological Society.
MELBOURNE.—Mining Department, Victoria.
„ Royal Society of Victoria.
MILAN.—Italian Society of Natural Science.
„ Royal Institute of Lombardy.
MONTREAL.—Geological Survey of Canada.
MOSCOW.—Imperial Society of Naturalists.
NAGPUR.—Nagpur Museum.

NEUCHATEL.—Society of Natural Sciences.
NEWCASTLE-ON-TYNE.—North of England Institute of Mining and Mechanical Engineers.
NEW HAVEN.—Connecticut Academy.
" American Journal of Science.
PARIS.—Academy of Sciences.
" Geological Society of France.
" Indo-Chinese Society.
" Mining Department.
PENZANCE.—Royal Geological Society of Cornwall.
PHILADELPHIA.—Academy of Natural Sciences.
" American Philosophical Society.
" Franklin Institute.
PISA.—Society of Natural Sciences, Tuscany.
ROME.—Royal Geological Commission of Italy.
" Royal Academy.
ROORKEE.—Thomason College of Civil Engineering.
SAINT PETERSBURG.—Imperial Academy of Sciences.
" Imperial Russian Mineralogical Society.
SALEM (MASS.)—American Association for the Advancement of Science.
" Essex Institute.
SHANGHAI.—North China Branch, Royal Asiatic Society.
SINGAPORE.—Straits Branch, Royal Asiatic Society.
SYDNEY.—Australian Museum.
" Department of Mines, New South Wales.
" Royal Society of New South Wales.
TORONTO.—Canadian Institute.
TURIN.—Royal Academy of Science.
VENICE.—Royal Institute of Science, &c.
VIENNA.—Imperial Academy of Sciences.
" Imperial Geological Institute.
WASHINGTON.—Smithsonian Institute.
" United States Geographical Survey west of the 100th Meridian.
WELLINGTON.—New Zealand Institute.
YOKOHAMA.—Asiatic Society of Japan.
" German Naturalists' Society.

The Governments of Bombay, Madras, North-Western Provinces and Oudh and the Punjab.

Chief Commissioners of Assam, British Burma, Central Provinces, and Coorg.

The Commissioner of Inland Customs.

The Residents at Hyderabad and Mysore.

The Surveyor General of India.

Departments of Finance and Commerce, Revenue and Agriculture, Foreign, Forest, and Home.

On the Genus Richthofenia, Kays, (Anomia Lawrenciana, Koninck,) *by* WILLIAM WAAGEN, PH.D., F.G.S. (*With 2 plates*).

IN one of the later numbers of the "Zeitschrift der Deutschen Geologischen Gesellschaft," M. E. Kayser publishes some notes on the fossils of the carboniferous limestone of Lo-ping in China, collected by Baron Richthofen, which fossils seem to be rather similar in type to those of the Productus-limestone of the Salt-range, the description of which is now in progress. He mentions one fossil in particular, the *Anomia Lawrenciana* of deKoninck, for which he proposes the generic denomination of *Richthofenia.*

M. Kayser regards this fossil as belonging to the Brachiopods, very likely somewhere near *Productus*, and this approximately agrees with what I considered it to be. I expressed this opinion in the last remarks appended to the third part of my "Salt-range Fossils" (p. 328); only I was at that time doubtful whether the fossil might not as well be considered a coral.

While preparing the description of the Brachiopods of the Salt-range Productus-limestone, I was obliged also to examine the *Anomia Lawrenciana* more in detail; and the result of this examination was so remarkable that I think it worth while to give a preliminary notice of this fossil, together with such figures as will be necessary to understand the description.

The fossil consists, as has been described already by deKoninck, of two valves, one larger and one smaller (Pl. II, *f.* 7, 8, 9). The larger valve is of a conical shape, with the apex fastened to some foreign body (Pl. I, *f.* 9). The smaller valve is flat, a little sunk into the larger one. The two valves articulate by a rather short straight hinge-line. This hinge-line, however, does not show in the outer appearance of the conical valve; it is only marked inside it. On both sides of the hinge-line, the smaller valve is cut out in a semi-circle to receive thickened parts of the shell of the larger valve. The outer side of the larger valve is rugose, provided with many concentric wrinkles, and bears a variable number of hollow, depressed, diverging, tortuous tubes, which, on the one hand, resemble the root-like appendages of some rugose corals, and, on the other, can be compared to the hollow spines of some *Producti.* The resemblance to the latter is chiefly striking because of the silky lustre of the shell-substance of which they are composed. On the whole, the shell of the fossil is dull when quite intact, and of a silky lustre when the outmost layer of the shell is worn off. Then also appears a very close punctation, similar to that occurring in the shell of *Productus*, which is barely visible to the naked eye.

The punctures are not all equal; some larger ones are disseminated irregularly between great numbers of smaller ones (Pl. I, *f.* 3). As has been mentioned above, the punctures appear only when the outermost layers of the shell are removed. The punctured part does not lie immediately below the [illegible] shell-layer, but succeeds a very thin layer, also already exhibiting a [illegible] which shows a very close vertical striation, and is composed of [illegible] fine excavated lines (Pl. II, *f.* 8 *b*). Sometimes this [illegible] on the outermost dull layer of the shell. Both these layers, the dull one as well as the striated one, are entirely lost in the greater number of specimens.

On the smaller (flat) valve the hollow tubes, which are so very characteristic of the larger valve, are altogether absent. When the shell-substance of this valve is perfectly preserved, it is strewn over with very numerous small papillæ which project slightly from the surface of the shell (Pl. II *f.* 9).

On its interior side this smaller valve bears a distinct, but not very high, median septum, which extends from near the margin opposite the hinge-line, to nearly the middle of the valve. Here, in most specimens, it is replaced by two parallel ridges, which in other specimens, however, are combined in one broader septum. On both sides of these ridges large, more or less rounded impressions appear, which are very strongly marked, and distinctly indented on the side nearest the hinge-line; on the side opposite to it they are less strongly marked, but seem to be also indented (Pl. I, *f.* 1c.; Pl. II, *f.* 2). On the hinge-line itself there are, vertical to it, two short, thick and prominent parallel ridges, not dissimilar to hinge-teeth, which are, however, about equally high through their whole extent. They are not in connection with the median septum, but are separated from it by a smooth space. They do not protrude much above the hinge-line. On the whole, they might possibly be compared to the very developed cardinal process of the smaller valve of *Productus*, but the similarity is, in fact, only a very distant one. On both sides of these ridges not a trace of dental grooves can be observed. Neither the reniform bodies, which are such prominent features in the smaller valve of *Productus*, nor distinct dental grooves exist on the sides of the short ridges on the hinge-line. Near the outer margin of this smaller valve there are thorny processes, more or less numerous, directed towards the interior of the shell, similar to those seen in some *Producti* (Pl. II, *f.* 2).

Far more complicated is the structure of the larger valve. It consists of two different parts; the lower, from the apex of the valve up to about the middle of its height, being composed of very numerous narrow water-chambers, divided off by very thin shelly partitions, and the upper forming a large hollow for the reception of the animal. The partitions in the lower part of the shell are very irregular, exactly like the partitions existing in rugose corals. They are, on the whole, convex below, and concave above; not so, however, for their whole extent, as about in their middle they are bent upwards, forming something like a columella, such as exists in many corals. This formation of a columella is caused by the presence of three vertical septa (Pl. I, *f.* 2, 4, 5), which extend from the apex of the shell, through all the partitions, up to the body chamber. By these septa a vertical triangular space is divided off within the larger valve of this fossil, the base of the triangle being formed by the hinge-line, whilst its apex lies in the middle of the shell, where the three vertical septa, which converge towards this centre from both ends of the hinge-line, unite. The median of the three vertical septa extends from the centre towards the hinge-line, without, however, ever uniting with it. All the space between the vertical septa and the hinge-line is also filled up by shelly partitions.

The animal chamber (Pl. I, *f.* 1) is tolerably large; the bottom of it is, however, situated at very different levels. The triangular space marked off by the vertical septa is much more shallow than the remainder of the chamber; but the latter also is not even, as from the centre of the shell a rounded crest extends, forming a shallow saddle, to the wall opposite the hinge-line. On each side of this crest is a deep hollow which occupies the whole lateral parts of the body chamber. The whole bottom is covered by irregular tolerably minute grooving.

The three vertical septa project into the body chamber as three high upright plates, which converge towards the centre of the shell and are highest near this centre. Their upper margins are denticulate. They do not unite, but remain somewhat apart from each other. On the other side, between them and the hinge-line, there is an ascending plane, none of the plates thus reaching the hinge-line. Of these plates or septa, the median one is the highest. The two lateral are limited on their inner side by very deep narrow grooves; from the median one, on the contrary, on both sides start some low secondary septa, which show, on the whole, a pinnate arrangement. They disappear again, however, before reaching the grooves mentioned above.

The hinge-line is quite straight, and shows only in the middle a slight rounded sinuation for the reception of the two thick terminating branches of the median septum in the smaller valve. Not a trace of any kind of teeth for articulation with the smaller valve is observable.

The inside of the outer walls of the body chamber is provided at very irregular and unequal distances, with tolerably broad and sharp, but not very prominent vertical septa, some of which begin a short distance below the upper border of the chamber, and disappear before reaching the bottom, whilst others begin lower down and then reach down to the bottom of the chamber. The upper termination of each of them bears a round foramen, which forms the entrance to the hollow tubes which can be observed on the outer side of the shell and have been mentioned above (Pl. I, fig. 2). This foramen, however, does not pierce the wall directly, but the tube descends nearly vertically and appears only in the vicinity of the apex at the outer side of the shell.

All round the upper border of the animal-chamber a thickened margin can be observed, which has some similarity to a pallial impression (Pl. I, figs. 1, 8). Of muscular scars nothing can be observed either on the bottom or on the walls of the chamber.

The substance of the shell is of a very singular structure. It is composed in the larger conical valve of three layers. The outer one is very thin, dull and compact outside, and of a silky lustre inside, provided with the characteristic striation and punctation mentioned above. The median layer, the thickest of all, though very irregular in its thickness, is composed of approximately hemispherical cells, such as can be observed in many rugose corals when the radial septa have been obliterated (Pl. I, figs. 2, 7; Pl. II, figs. 1, 5). These cells are arranged in ascending radial rows, and are interrupted at intervals by perfectly straight, radial, very pointedly conical shelly parts [illegible] which require further explanation. They begin [illegible] a slightly broader base, and extend, [illegible] the inner portions of the shell. [illegible] do not with their sharply pointed ends reach the innermost shell-layers; indeed, most of them stop about half-way. Nor do all of them originate on the outer shell-layer, for some start from the wall of some cell in the median layer of the shell. They seem to be hollow and to form tubes, which apparently communicate with the larger pores, disseminated between the more minute punctation of the shell as described above; but I am not quite certain on these latter points. The hollow tubes which terminate in root-like processes as mentioned above penetrate this median part of the shell in a nearly vertical direction. The innermost layer of the shell is somewhat thicker than the outer one, but otherwise similar to it. The median and the outer layers of the shell fall off easily, and then internal casts of a strange description, which preserve the inner shell-layer, are produced (Pl. I, fig. 8).

In the flat smaller valve the median shell-layer is absent.

Under the microscope, with a magnifying power of 100 diameters and upwards, the whole shell can be seen to be composed of very thin lamellæ, which disunite for the formation of the cells and join together again in the outer layer of the shell. They are mostly vertical in the inner layer of the shell, bent nearly horizontal but irregularly outward in the median layer, and again vertically upward in the outer one.

Each lamella shows a very distinct striation vertical to its planes, caused apparently by prisms of which it is composed. These prisms are thus placed horizontally in the inner shell-layer from the inside of the shell to the outer, in the median layer vertically, and in the outer layer again horizontally.

Besides this striation fine canals can also be distinctly traced, which originate on the inner side of the shell and pierce the different lamellæ of which the shell is composed, causing thus the fine punctation of the inner shell-layer, similar to that occurring in *Productus*. The canals are, however, not simple, but distinctly and manifoldly ramified, and thus absolutely different from those occurring in *Productus*. They are more similar to the canals which pierce the shell of *Crania*. I do not think that these canals may be the work of boring *Thallophyta*. They seem to exhibit another character than the borings of those organisms. I shall, however, give detailed figures of these canals in my large work on the "Salt-range Fossils."

The fossil is gregarious in its occurrence in nature, and the individuals are often so closely packed together that the root-like appendages of one individual are fastened to the individuals around, but I never found two individuals entirely grown together.

These are the facts I have been able to ascertain relating to the structure of this fossil; it remains now to deduce from them the systematic position the fossil ought to occupy. As I have already formerly indicated, I was from the beginning doubtful whether the fossil ought rather to be considered a coral or a Brachiopod, and the views of palæontologists to whom I showed the specimens were quite equally divided between the two classes. Mons. Barrande, as well as Professor Valérin and Möller, were of opinion that this fossil was rather more related to the corals than to any other class of animals, whilst Professor Zittel and Professor Lindström seemed to be more in favour of the view which places it among the Brachiopods. The characters exhibited by the fossil are, indeed, of such a conflicting nature that it becomes extremely difficult to assign to it any place in the system.

In favour of the view which inclines to consider the fossil as a Brachiopod, the microscopic structure of the shell can be adduced above all. Its silky lustre is absolutely identical with that of the shell of *Productus*, though this lustre seems not to be effected in both cases by the same means. In the shell of *Productus* it is caused by obliquely ascending prisms, whilst in *Richthofenia* it depends apparently on the fine lamination of the shell as in *Placuna* or similar genera. Of great importance is the prismatic structure of the single laminæ of which the shell of *Richthofenia* is composed. Such a prismatic structure is, as far as I am aware, chiefly characteristic of molluscs or molluscoids. I certainly have not as yet observed this structure in corals. In *Calceola sandalina*, which seems the most kindred form among the corals, a microscopic section through the larger valve showed beautifully its construction of radial septa, but these septa exhibited all a granular, not a prismatic structure.

The punctation of the shell is also very similar to that of *Productus*, and so are the hollow root-like tubes which penetrate the shell-substance of the larger valve, and adhere to other bodies.

The smaller valve can also, on the whole, be very well compared to the same valve of *Productus*, though it remains doubtful whether the thick parallel ridges on the hinge-line of this valve in *Richthofenia* can at all be compared to a cardinal process, and whether the impressions on the valve can be taken as muscular impressions. Reniform bodies are most certainly absent.

Nevertheless, among all the Brachiopods the *Productidæ* are the only ones to which the genus *Richthofenia* might stand in any relation; other Brachiopods are certainly considerably less related to the present genus than the *Productidæ*.

But, though all the points indicated may be in favour of the Brachiopod nature of the present fossil, yet it cannot be denied that there exist also certain points of resemblance between *Richthofenia* and rugose corals. Any one who looks only for a moment at Pl. I, fig. 2, will be convinced of this similarity. The irregular partitions in the lower part of the larger valve; the columella-like part which is divided off by three vertical septa; these septa themselves, which can very well be compared with the primary and the two lateral septa of a rugose coral; the cellular structure of the shell; the septa-like ridges on the outer wall of the animal chambers which are in connection with the hollow canals which pierce the substance of the shell; and the tortuous tubes themselves into which the canals are prolonged on the outer side of the larger valve: all these characters remind one strongly of a rugose coral. There can be no doubt that on a first inspection, ignoring the silky lustre of the shell, one would far more likely be led to regard this fossil as a coral than as a Brachiopod.

There is, however, yet another character to be pointed out, which is [illegible] more conflicting than those hitherto adduced; this is the [illegible] like a pallial impression round the upper margin of the larger [illegible] in Pl. I, figs. 1b and 8a.

This character, as well as the very peculiar appearance of the partial cast as represented in Pl. I, fig. 8, and the longitudinal section, Pl. II, fig. 5, induced me to take yet another group of fossils into consideration for comparison; and these are the *Rudista* in a restricted sense, as defined by Stoliczka in his work on the cretaceous bivalves.

It is a very curious fact that with the *Rudista* the same difficulty prevailed as to their classification as with the present fossil. They had been considered by L. v. Buch as corals, by d'Orbigny as Brachiopods, and recently they are placed by most men of science in the bivalves.

The points of similarity between *Richthofenia* and the *Rudista*, chiefly *Hippurites*, are not very numerous, it is true. It is chiefly the section which may be compared. If we cut open a specimen of *Richthofenia* from the hinge-line to the opposite wall, so as just to touch the median vertical septum (Plate II, fig. 5), we get a figure very similar to that which we obtain when we cut through a *Hippurites* so as to touch the first columellar fold (the hinge-fold and the second columellar fold being left untouched), Plate II, fig. 10. The partitions presented are very similar in both cases. They are bent up in the middle to form a kind of columella, and are separated from the outer walls of the shell by a sharp line in both cases. It is due to this latter circumstance in both cases that the outer walls of the shell fall off easily, and that such strange partial internal casts are formed.

Another point of similarity consists in the direction of the prisms, of which the substance of the shell is composed. The *Rudista* differ from all the other groups of *Pelecypoda* in having the prisms of their outer shell arranged vertically, that is to say, longitudinally to the whole extension of the shell. Just the same is the case in the median shell layer of *Richthofenia*, as has been explained above.

A third point of similarity of great importance exists in the pallial impression, which is common to *Richthofenia* and the *Rudista*; and, finally, it is not quite certain that the sinuations of the large valve of *Richthofenia* on both sides of the hinge-line, which stand in so close a connection to the lateral vertical septa may not be regarded as the beginning of the infoldings of the shell, which are so very characteristic for the *Rudista*.

All these points of similarity between the *Rudista* and *Richthofenia* are important, as they are in connection with the most striking characters of both fossils; and it cannot as yet be positively denied that *Richthofenia* might be a predecessor of the *Rudista*. To say anything positive on this point is at present impossible. The distance in time between *Richthofenia*, which comes probably from the limits between the carboniferous and permian formations, and the *Rudista*, which are for the greater part upper cretaceous, is so enormous, and every connecting link is as yet absent, that a very close affinity between the palæozoic and the cretaceous forms cannot be expected, and thus it will only be possible to prove the connection between the present fossil and the *Rudista*, if futher members of such a developmental series should be discovered.

As the case now stands, it will probably be most prudent in accordance with the microscopic structure of the shell to consider the fossil as something like a places it among the Brachiopods. The characters exhibited by the fossil are, indeed, of such a conflicting nature that it becomes extremely difficult to assign to it any place in the system.

In favour of the view which inclines to consider the fossil as a Brachiopod, the microscopic structure of the shell can be adduced above all. Its silky lustre is absolutely identical with that of the shell of *Productus*, though this lustre seems not to be effected in both cases by the same means. In the shell of *Productus* it is caused by obliquely ascending prisms, whilst in *Richthofenia* it depends apparently on the fine lamination of the shell as in *Placuna* or similar genera. Of great importance is the prismatic structure of the single laminæ of which the shell of *Richthofenia* is composed. Such a prismatic structure is, as far as I am aware, chiefly characteristic of molluscs or molluscoids. I certainly have not as yet observed this structure in corals. In *Calceola sandalina*, which seems the most kindred form among the corals, a microscopic section through the larger valve showed beautifully its construction of radial septa, but these septa exhibited all a granular, not a prismatic structure.

The punctation of the shell is also very similar to that of *Productus*, and so are the hollow root-like tubes which penetrate the shell-substance of the larger valve, and adhere to other bodies.

The smaller valve can also, on the whole, be very well compared to the same valve of *Productus*, though it remains doubtful whether the thick parallel ridges on the hinge-line of this valve in *Richthofenia* can at all be compared to a cardinal process, and whether the impressions on the valve can be taken as muscular impressions. Reniform bodies are most certainly absent.

Nevertheless, among all the Brachiopods the *Productidæ* are the only ones to which the genus *Richthofenia* might stand in any relation; other Brachiopods are certainly considerably less related to the present genus than the *Productidæ*.

But, though all the points indicated may be in favour of the Brachiopod nature of the present fossil, yet it cannot be denied that there exist also certain points of resemblance between *Richthofenia* and rugose corals. Any one who looks only for a moment at Pl. I, fig. 2, will be convinced of this similarity. The irregular partitions in the lower part of the larger valve; the columella-like part which is divided off by three vertical septa; these septa themselves, which can very well be compared with the primary and the two lateral septa of a rugose coral; the cellular structure of the shell; the septa-like ridges on the outer wall of the animal chambers which are in connection with the hollow canals which pierce the substance of the shell; and the tortuous tubes themselves into which the canals are prolonged on the outer side of the larger valve: all these characters remind one strongly of a rugose coral. There can be no doubt that on a first inspection, ignoring the silky lustre of the shell, one would far more likely be led to regard this fossil as a coral than as a Brachiopod.

There is, however, yet another character to be pointed out, which is even more conflicting than those hitherto adduced; this is the existence
a pallial impression round the upper margin of the larger valve
I, figs. 1b and 2a.

This character, as well as the very peculiar appearance of the partial cast as represented in Pl. I, fig. 8, and the longitudinal section, Pl. II, fig. 5, induced me to take yet another group of fossils into consideration for comparison; and these are the *Rudista* in a restricted sense, as defined by Stoliczka in his work on the cretaceous bivalves.

It is a very curious fact that with the *Rudista* the same difficulty prevailed as to their classification as with the present fossil. They had been considered by L. v. Buch as corals, by d'Orbigny as Brachiopods, and recently they are placed by most men of science in the bivalves.

The points of similarity between *Richthofenia* and the *Rudista*, chiefly *Hippurites*, are not very numerous, it is true. It is chiefly the section which may be compared. If we cut open a specimen of *Richthofenia* from the hinge-line to the opposite wall, so as just to touch the median vertical septum (Plate II, fig. 5), we get a figure very similar to that which we obtain when we cut through a *Hippurites* so as to touch the first columellar fold (the hinge-fold and the second columellar fold being left untouched), Plate II, fig. 10. The partitions presented are very similar in both cases. They are bent up in the middle to form a kind of columella, and are separated from the outer walls of the shell by a sharp line in both cases. It is due to this latter circumstance in both cases that the outer walls of the shell fall off easily, and that such strange partial internal casts are formed.

Another point of similarity consists in the direction of the prisms, of which the substance of the shell is composed. The *Rudista* differ from all the other groups of *Pelecypoda* in having the prisms of their outer shell arranged vertically, that is to say, longitudinally to the whole extension of the shell. Just the same is the case in the median shell layer of *Richthofenia*, as has been explained above.

A third point of similarity of great importance exists in the pallial impression, which is common to *Richthofenia* and the *Rudista*; and, finally, it is not quite certain that the sinuations of the large valve of *Richthofenia* on both sides of the hinge-line, which stand in so close a connection to the lateral vertical septa may not be regarded as the beginning of the infoldings of the shell, which are so very characteristic for the *Rudista*.

All these points of similarity between the *Rudista* and *Richthofenia* are important, as they are in connection with the most striking characters of both fossils; and it cannot as yet be positively denied that *Richthofenia* might be a predecessor of the *Rudista*. To say anything positive on this point is at present impossible. The distance in time between *Richthofenia*, which comes probably from the limits between the carboniferous and permian formations, and the *Rudista*, which are for the greater part upper cretaceous, is so enormous, and every connecting link is as yet absent, that a very close affinity between the palæozoic and the cretaceous forms cannot be expected, and thus it will only be possible to prove the connection between the present fossil and the *Rudista*, if futher members of such a developmental series should be discovered.

As the case now stands, it will probably be most prudent in accordance with the microscopic structure of the shell to consider the fossil as something like a

Brachiopod. As far as my opinion goes, I am convinced that *Richthofenia* is a member of a series, which, branching off somewhere from the rugose corals, has reached in *Richthofenia* a Brachiopod-like stage, and is going to terminate its career as a Pelecypod, as one of the *Rudista*. But opinion is nothing in science, and proofs are everything. I hope that these lines will give an impulse to the elucidation of the very obscure relations of the fossil which has been the object of this paper.

EXPLANATION OF PLATES.

PLATE I.

RICHTHOFENIA LAWRENCIANA, Kon. sp.

Fig. 1. Silicified specimen from the upper region of the Middle Productus-limestone of Musa Kheyl. 1*a*, view of the body chamber straight from above; 1*b*, the same slightly oblique from the front; 1*c*, interior side of the smaller valve of the same specimen: all natural size.

„ 2. Natural section through a specimen from the coral beds of the Middle Productus-limestone of Virgal; the section being parallel to the hinge-line and just touching the termination of the three vertical septa. The cells in the walls of the animal chamber are not quite correctly represented.

„ 3. Portion of the shell surface enlarged 4 to 5 times to show the punctation, in a specimen from the upper region of the Middle Productus-limestone of Musa Kheyl.

„ 4. Fragmentary specimen from the Middle Productus-limestone of the Chittawán; 4*a*, natural section through the lower part of the animal chamber, showing the section of the three upright blades; 4*b*, artificial section, very oblique, lower down through the partitioned part of the shell, showing the vertical septa and the space that is limited off by them.

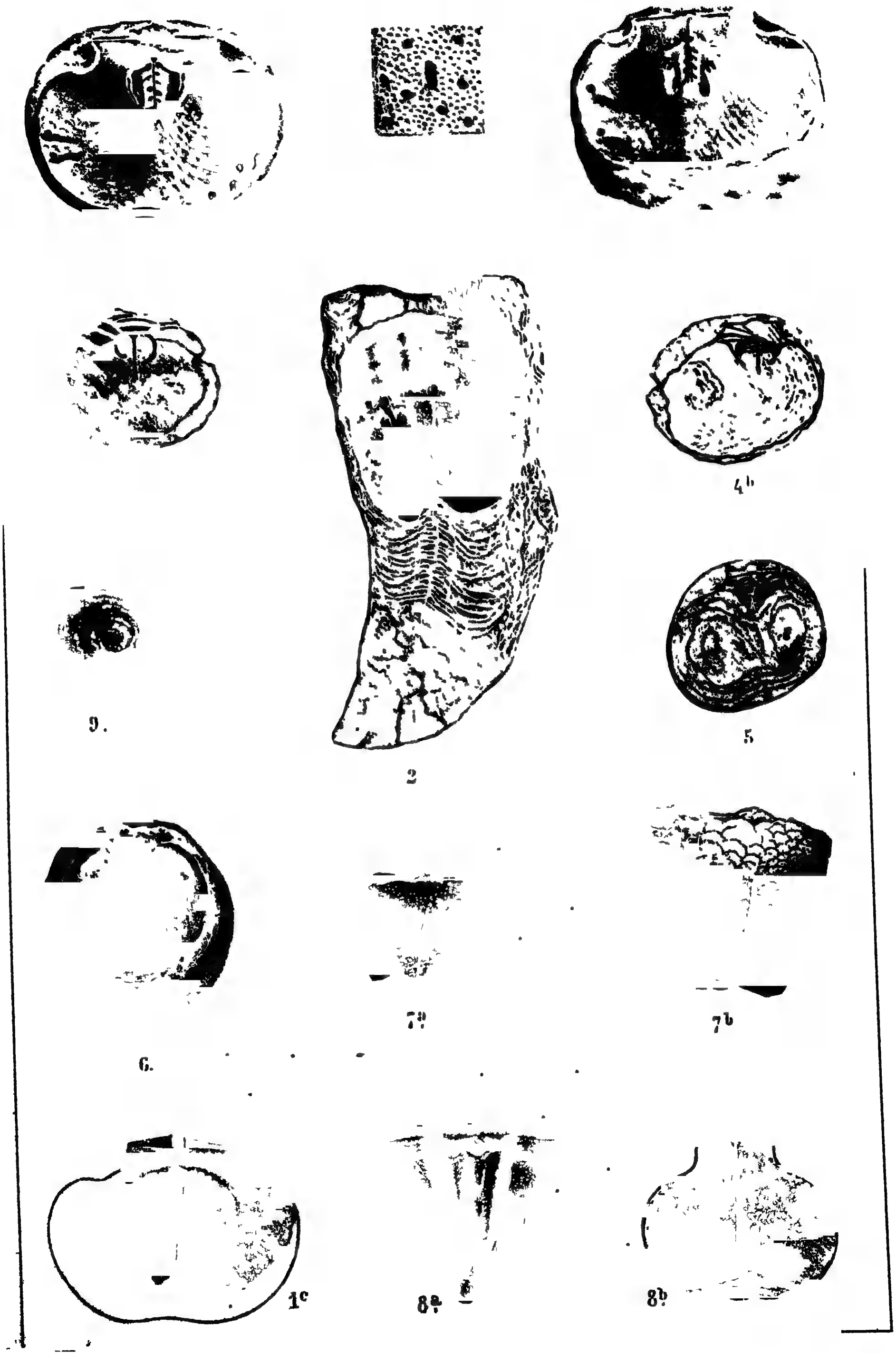
„ 5. Artificial transverse section through a specimen from the Lower Productus-limestone of Amb. The two lateral vertical septa unite in the middle.

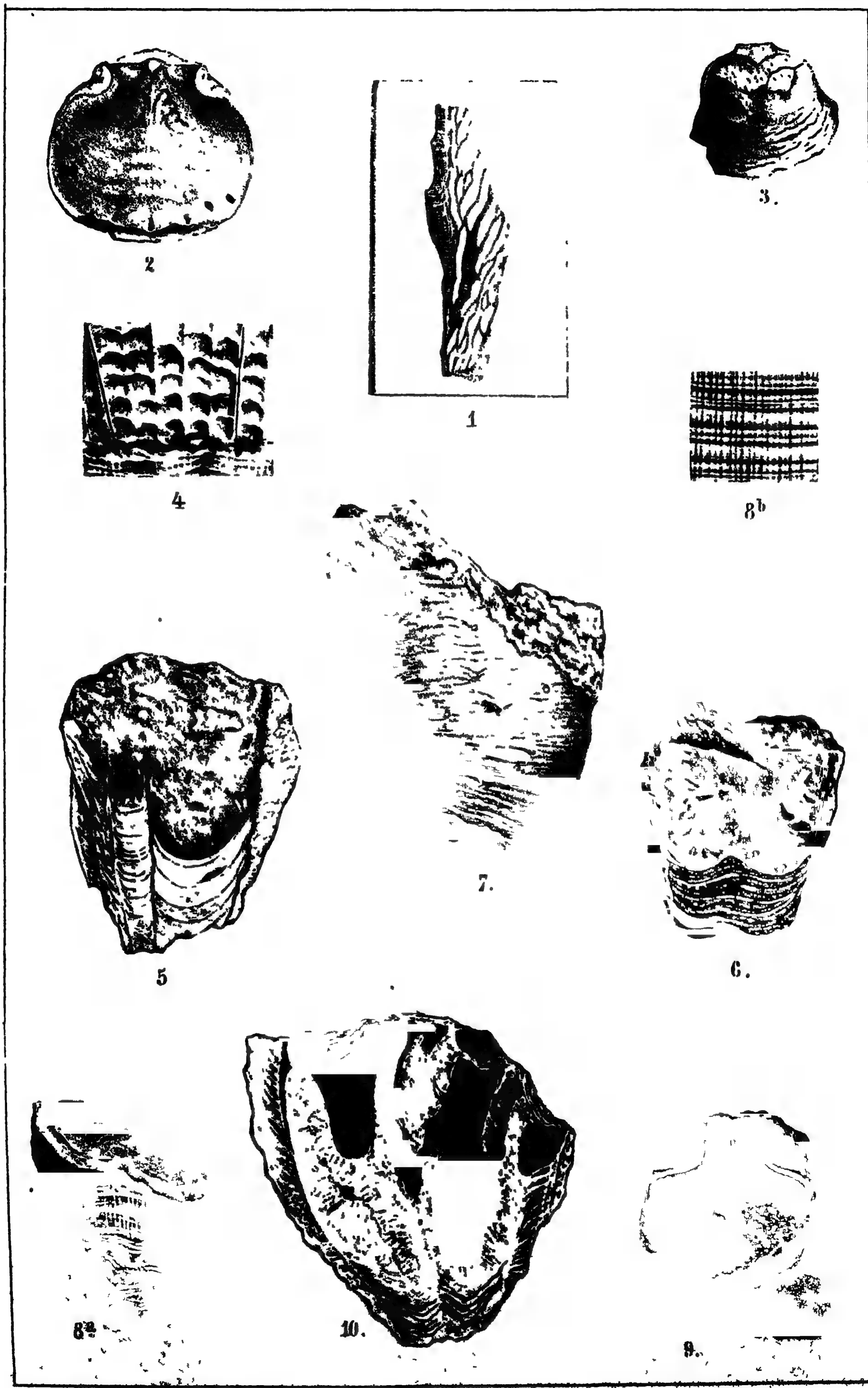
„ 6. One of the partitions of the larger valve seen from below on a broken specimen from the Middle Productus-limestone of the Chittawán.

„ 7. Fragmentary specimen, showing the cellular structure of the median shell-layer, the outer layers having been removed by weathering; from the Middle Productus-limestone near Khura.

„ 8. Partial internal cast of a specimen from Musa Kheyl; *a*, view from the hinge-line; 8*b*, view from the smaller valve.

„ 9. Small specimen from the lowest beds of the Middle Productus-limestone of Katta from below, showing the point by which it has been fastened to the bottom of the sea.


4b
9.
2
5
6.
7a
7b
1c
8a
8b



A. Swoboda del. lith.

PLATE II.

Figs. 1—9. RICHTHOFENIA LAWRENCIANA, Kon. sp.

Fig. 10. HIPPURITES, sp.

Fig. 1. Section through the shell of a specimen from the Lower Productus-limestone of Amb enlarged four times. To the right the outer, to the left the inner, side of the shell, at the lower extremity one of the shelly cones which traverse the shell substance; prisms slightly indicated.

„ 2. Internal cast of the smaller valve of a specimen from the Middle Productus-limestone of Musa Kheyl. The spines on the inside of the valve appear as deep grooves.

„ 3. Fragmentary specimen from the Middle Productus-limestone of the Chittawán, viewed from below, to show the irregularity of the partitions, the one figured being made up of five pieces.

„ 4. Fragment of the shell of a specimen from the Upper Productus-limestone (Cephalopoda bed) of Jabi, very obliquely weathered and enlarged about four times, to show the cells and the, in this case exceptionally numerous, shelly cones which are between them.

„ 5. Artificial section through a specimen from the Lower Productus-limestone of Amb. The section is vertical to the hinge-line, just missing the median vertical septum, but yet hitting at the upper end of the columella the secondary septa which are joined to the median one. Mineral matter partly intercalated between the partitions, as in all sections (Pl. I, fig. 2; and Pl. II, fig. 6).

„ 6. Artificial section through a specimen from the Lower Productus-limestone of Amb, the section being parallel to the hinge-line, missing the three vertical septa altogether.

„ 7. External view of a fragmentary but tolerably large specimen from the Middle Productus-limestone of the Chittawán.

„ 8. Specimen with exceptionally well preserved external surface of the larger valve, showing the longitudinal striation from the Lower Productus-limestone of Amb. 8*a*, lateral view, obliquely to the hinge-line; 8*b*, portion of the surface enlarged.

„ 9. Specimen from the Lower Productus-limestone of Amb; view from above to show the smaller valve and the fine granulations by which this as well as the bent over parts of the larger valve is covered.

„ 10. Section through *Hippurites* sp. from the Gosau formation of the Neue Welt near Vienna, figured for comparison with fig. 5. (Property of the K. K. Geologische Reichsanstalt in Vienna.)

On the Geology of South Travancore, *by* R. BRUCE FOOTE, F.G.S., *Deputy Superintendent, Geological Survey of India.* (*With a plate and a map.*)

My colleague, Dr. King, was from various causes obliged to leave the survey of South Travancore, from Trevandrum to Cape Comorin, very unfinished, and it devolved upon me to close up the gap left, so as to join the general survey of this State with the work I had done in Tinnevelly district. The small map which accompanies this paper shows the tract omitted in Dr. King's map, appended to his two papers relating to Travancore, published last year (1882)[1]. The notes I have to offer refer mainly to the tract lying between the coast and the high road leading from Trevandrum into Tinnevelly district through the Arambuli (Aramunny) pass.

The topographical features of South Travancore differ as greatly from those of the adjacent part of South Tinnevelly as do the climates of the two districts. The flat, sandy, and often barren plains of Tinnevelly are replaced by a very broken, rugged country, out of which rise numerous hills and rocky ridges, the whole thickly covered by rich vegetation. With the exception of a couple of score of square miles immediately to the north of Cape Comorin, the whole of South Travancore lies westward of the watershed along the Southern Ghâts, which mountain range causes both the moist climate of Travancore and the dry climate of Tinnevelly, by intercepting from the latter practically the whole supply of rain brought by the south-west monsoon, and causing it to fall on their western slopes. A small tract around Cape Comorin, in the extreme south-east corner of Travancore, has a climate and shows a flora corresponding to the dry one of Tinnevelly. But within a very little distance to the westward a great change begins, and the climate and flora both assume an intermediate character, which may be traced over a tract extending from the Cape like a narrow wedge (in plan), having a base of some 20 to 25 miles along the coast, with its northern angle in the Arambuli pass. Close to the main mass of the mountains the change of climate and flora is far more abrupt, and really takes place within a distance of a very few miles, *e. g.*, near Mahendragiri, the most southerly high mass of the Ghâts (5,455 feet), where the change takes place in about 2 miles.

The country owes its shape to the erosion of the old crystalline rocks which has taken place on the most gigantic scale, proofs of which will be adduced further on. Dr. King, in his general sketch of the Travancore country, points out (p. 88) the *quasi-terraced* arrangement the country shows, descending by steps, as it were, from the mountains to the coast. This terrace arrangement is much less well marked, however, in South Travancore than further to the north-west. The several terrace steps are marked by the existence of some ridges near the coast higher than the general surface of the country further inland. The most conspicuous of these is a considerable mountain mass lying north and north-east of the old fort of Udagiri (Oodagerry).

[1] See *a.*—General sketch of the geology of Travancore State. By W. King, D. Sc., Deputy Superintendent (Madras), Geological Survey of India.

b.—The Warkilli beds and reported associated deposits at Quilon, in Travancore. By W. King, D. Sc., &c., (with a map). Records, Geological Survey of India, Vol. XV, pp. [illegible]

The real southern termination of the Southern Ghats occurs in north latitude 8° 15′, where the high mountains sink down into the Aramboli pass. Southward of the pass rises the perfectly detached Kathadi Malai, a fine rocky mass between 2,000 and 3,000 feet high, which sends off a rocky spur extending southwards with two breaks, for a distance of 7 or 8 miles, and terminating in the bold Murtawa hill, 4 miles north-west of Cape Comorin. The Cape itself consists of low gneiss rocks, backed up by a palm-grown sand-hill, about 100 feet high. A pair of very small rocky islands rise out of the sea a few hundred yards east of the Cape, but they are not shown in Atlas-sheet 63, any more than are various other rocks occurring off the coast opposite Muttum[1], Kolachel (Colachull), and Mel Madelatorai (Maila Muddalathoray), which are the culminating points of reefs formed by ridges of gneiss running parallel with the coast. At Kolachel, which is the seaport of South Travancore, the lie of the rocks is such that it would be easy to connect them by short rubble breakwaters, and thus to form a very useful little harbour in which coasting craft could easily lie up during the south-west monsoon.

It will be seen by the map that a broken band of younger rocks occupies a very great part of the tract lying between the coast and the Trevandrum-Tinnevelly high road above referred to. There can be no doubt that these younger rocks not very long since, geologically speaking, formed an unbroken belt which extended considerably further inland than at present. The denudation they have undergone has been very great, both vertically and laterally, and the remnants of them left are in various places of such trifling thickness that all traces of their former existence will soon be effaced. They show most in the western part of the area under description, where they form small plateaux, which are well marked, except to the north, on which side they lap on to the rising surface of the gneiss and thin out, or are lost sight of, in the Kabuk or pseudo-laterite formation, a rock resulting from the decomposition of ferruginous beds of gneiss. The surface of the plateaux, where not greatly eroded, is gently undulating and often supports a very dense and varied vegetation. The less compact portions of plateau surfaces are often cut into small, but very deep, rain gullies which render many places impassable for any but foot passengers.

The most striking feature in the flora of South Travancore is the immense forest of fan palms (*Borassus flabelliformis*), which covers great part of the country. The fan palms, or palmyras, attain here to much greater height than they generally do elsewhere. Trees measuring from 90 to 100 feet in height are not uncommon in places, and, with their stems greatly covered by white, or silvery, grey lichens they present a much finer appearance than the comparatively stunted specimens one is accustomed to see in the Carnatic, or on the Mysore and Deccan plateaux. Whether these Travancore trees owe any part of their greatly superior height to superior age, as compared with the palms in the great palmyra forest in South Tinnevelly, I could not make out; but the white colour of their stems, added

[1] These rocks, and especially one called the Crocodile rocks, were sources of great danger to the coasting ships, but that has been removed by the erection on the Muttum headland of a lighthouse just completed.

to their great height, certainly gives them a much more hoary and venerable appearance.

To the westward of the Cooletorary river the palmyra trees are less striking features in the landscape than to the eastward. Cashew nut trees (*Anacardium occidentale*) are also very largely cultivated, and attain to greater size than anywhere in the Carnatic. Jack (*Artocarpus integrifolium*) and Alexandrine laurel (*Calophyllum inophyllum*) are also very common trees in South Travancore. Coco and Areca palms are commonly planted in the sides of the numerous little narrow valleys which score the face of the country, each with a rice flat in the bottom.

The backwaters at the mouths of the several rivers, and the canals connecting them, are often thickly fringed with screw pine (*Pandanus odoratissimus*); and a large fern, *Acrostichum aureum* (Linn.), is generally very conspicuous among the smaller bushes standing in the shallow water. One of the finest displays of tropical vegetation I am acquainted with in South India may be seen to great advantage by going in a canoe up the Cooletorary river for 3 or 4 miles from its mouth at Tengapatanam (Taingupatnum). The varying effects of dense lofty palm groves, interspersed with large forest trees and fringed with *pandanus*, &c., along the water's edge, and backed by the beautiful blue outlines of Agastyamalai and other peaks of the Southern Ghâts cannot fail to delight the eye capable of appreciating a series of perfect landscapes. Near the upper end of the navigable reach the beauty of the scene is increased by the presence of great granite gneiss rocks towering up here and there in the forest on either side of the river. Two other views, specially worth seeing, should be mentioned when describing the topography of this picturesque country. The first of these is due north from the bar at Mannagudi, 4 miles west of Cape Comorin. The eye here ranges across a large sheet of fresh water, set among palms, making a glorious foreground to the mountains which rise to the north, Mahendragiri and the great mass of the Mutukulivayal plateau standing out boldly. The second view to which I wish to draw attention is to be seen from the white rock spit about 1½ mile north-eastward of Cape Comorin. From here the south end of the ghats is seen across a lovely bay, with broken rocks and surf in the immediate foreground. The bright blue waters of the bay set off the fine tints of the nearer mountains to perfection, while the noble outlines of Mahendragiri and its companion peaks form a back ground of wonderful beauty. The view on a good day far surpasses the best of the views across Bombay harbour, about which so much has been written. From the Cape itself the mountains are not seen at all, being shut out by sand-hills, topped by a forest of palmyras.

In the foreground of the view from white rock spit the most characteristic trees are umbrella trees (*Acacia planifrons*), the most typical trees of the arid Tinnevelly plains, which are seen across the bay stretching away far to the north-east. A few miles to the west of the Cape these trees become very rare or have disappeared entirely.

Very conspicuous features in the landscape of South Travancore, as seen from the deck of a vessel passing off the coast, are several patches of [illegible] red rock or sand standing close to the beach, but perched up at a considerable height above the water's edge. These are *teris*, or red blown sands, capping cliffs of red sandstone, both of which formations will be referred to at length further on.

The various geological formations to be found in South Travancore may, for convenience of reference, be arranged in a tabular scheme as below :—

RECENT ...	Blown sands: the red (teris), and the white (coast dunes). Soils; kankar deposits; ferruginous breccias (lateritic). Marine and estuarine beds.
TERTIARY ?	Sands and clays (Warkilli beds, ? Cuddalore sandstone.)
AZOIC ...	Gneissic series.

The Gneissic Series.

In no part of the peninsula, perhaps, is there a greater and finer display of the ancient crystalline rocks than in the Southern Ghâts in their southern half, and in the great spurs and outlying masses on their western or southern side. The disposition of the beds in South Travancore, when laid down on the map, shows the existence of a great synclinal curve, probably an ellipse, the major axis of which passes through, or very near to, the great mass of Mahendragiri; while the north-western focus (if the ellipse be a complete one) will be found somewhere to the north-eastward of Allepy. I had inferred the existence of this great synclinal ellipse from studying the course of the great gneiss beds on the eastern foot and flanks of the mountains southward of Courtallum, and Mr. King's examination of the gneiss country across the Shenkotta pass and southward to Travancore independently demonstrated the existence of the central part of this huge synclinal fold. The topographical shape of the ground, as shown in Atlas-sheet 63, points strongly to the fold being a true ellipse, the extreme north-western extremity of which is probably hidden under the alluvial bed north of Allepy, while the extreme south-eastern apex lies most likely in the sea to the E-N-E of Cape Comorin. The curve of the coast from Cape Comorin north-westward to close up to Trevandrum coincides with the south side of the great synclinal, and the different ridges inland also coincide absolutely with the strike of the harder beds of the series. Several southerly dips were noted in the rocks on the coast westward of Kolachel, which looks as if the axis of an anticlinal had there been exposed, but they may possibly only represent trifling Vandyke-shaped bends or crumples, in the side of the great synclinal. To the north of the area under consideration the rocks roll over northward into a great anticlinal fold.

The true bedding of the gneiss on a large scale is extremely well displayed in the great outlying mass known as the Udagiri or "Murroovattoor" mountain. Both strike and dip are admirably seen from the travellers' bungalow at Nagar Kovil. One of the finest examples of a sheer naked wall of rock to be seen in South India is shown in the tremendous cliff forming the S. E. front of the Tiruvuna Malai, the great eastern spur of Mahendragiri. This bare precipice must be fully 2,000 feet or more in height, many hundred feet in the central part being absolutely vertical, or even overhanging a little. As might be expected, this great mass has attracted much notice; it forms the Cape Comorin of some sailors, and of Daniel's famous view of that cape, though in reality some 16 miles from the nearest point on the coast and 28 miles from the cape itself. Even the Hindu mind, generally so stolid about the beauties of landscape scenery, have connected this noble mountain with the name of Hanuman, the famous monkey god, who is said to have planted one foot on each of the two Peaks and to have jumped across the Gulf of Manar and alighted on Adam's Peak, a standing jump of 220 miles odd being a trifle for the long-tailed divinity.

Another grand precipice occurs on the south-east face of the Taduga Malai, at the western end of the Arambuli pass. The cliff-faces in both these splendid scarps coincide with great planes of jointing.

The predominant character of the gneiss rocks in this quarter is that of a well-bedded massive, quartzo-felspathic granite gneiss, with a very variable quantity of (generally black) mica and very numerous small red or pinkish garnets. This is the characteristic rock at Cape Comorin, and very generally throughout South Travancore, and Tinnevelly district as well.

Scattered grains of magnetic iron are commonly met with in the weathered rocks. No beds of magnetic iron were noted by me, but some may very likely occur, and would go far to account for the enormous quantities of black magnetite sand cast up on the beach at frequent intervals along the coast and of which the source is at present unknown, unless it has been brought by the south-westerly current prevailing during the south-west monsoon. The source of the garnets which form the crimson sand, which is of nearly equally common occurrence, is not far to seek, for it is hardly possible to find a bed of rock which does not abound in garnets. The so-called "fossil rice" found at the extreme point of land close to the cape is merely a local variation of the quartz grains set free by degradation of the rock. They assume the "rice" shape after undergoing partial trituration in the heavy surf which beats incessantly on the southern coast.

The sub-aërial decomposition of the felspatho-ferruginous varieties of the gneiss produces in the presence of much iron a pseudo-laterite rock very largely developed over the gneissic area described by Dr. King in his Sketch of the Geology of Travancore under the name of lateritised gneiss, a rock which is popularly called laterite in Travancore and kabuk in Ceylon. In numberless places this peculiar decomposition of the gneiss, which is pre-eminently characteristic of very moist climates, has altered the rock *in situ* to variable, but often considerable, depths, and the original quartz laminæ of the gneiss remain in their pristine position, and often to all appearance unaltered, enclosed in a ferruginous argillaceous mass formed by the alteration of the original felspar, mica, garnets, and magnetic iron. The colour of this generally soft mass varies exceedingly, from pale whitish pink to purple, red and many shades of reddish brown and brown according to the percentage of iron and the degree of oxidation the iron has undergone. The bright colours are seen in the freshly exposed kabuk or pseudo-laterite, but the mass becomes darker and mostly much harder as the hæmatite is converted into limonite by hydration, and more ferruginous matter is deposited, as very frequently happens, by infiltration. The pseudo-laterite formed by accumulation of decomposing argillo-ferruginous materials derived from distant points is to be distinguished generally by the absence of the quartz laminæ as such. The quartz grains are generally much smaller, and are scattered [illegible] through the whole mass of new formed rock. One excellent example of the pseudo-laterite formed by the decomposition *in situ* is to be seen in a steep bank in the zoological gardens in Trevandrum, close to the Tapirs' den. Equally good examples are very common in many of the cuttings along the high road east of Trevandrum.

The washed-down form of pseudo-laterite often forms a rock intermediate in character between a true sub-aërial deposit and a true sedimentary one, and consequently by no means easy to classify properly. In fact, in a country subject to such a tremendous rainfall, the sub-aërial rocks must, here and there, graduate into sedimentary ones through a form which may be called "pluvio-detrital." Such pluvio-detrital forms occur very largely in South Travancore, but it is impossible in most cases to separate them from the true sedimentary formations they are in contact with.

The Warkilli or Cuddalore Sandstone Series.

The Cuddalore sandstone series, first distinguished on stratigraphical grounds as a separate geological group by Mr. H. F. Blanford, were by him supposed to be very probably of tertiary age. In the absence of sufficient palæontological evidence it was impossible to assign any more approximate position to these rocks, the silicified exogenous tree stems found at Tiruva-Karai, near Pondicherry, not being deemed of sufficient importance.

Other similar sandstone formations subsequently examined near Madras, in Rajahmundry district and on the Travancore coast near Quilon could, in the absence of all fossils, be assigned by myself and Dr. King only in a provisional way to the age of the Cuddalore rocks. Lithologically and petrologically these several sets of sandstones and associated clays, &c., show great resemblance, and their relative positions on or near the existing coast lines further justified their being provisionally associated, though separated by such great distances.

A very careful examination of the beds near Quilon by Dr. King, who had the advantage of seeing the fresh cutting made through plateaux of these rocks in connection with the new tunnel at Warkilli has unfortunately thrown no positive light on their true geological position. The vegetable remains associated with the lignite beds at base of the series proved insufficient to allow of determination of their own character, and consequently most unsuitable to assist in settling the homotaxy of the strata they occurred in. The sedimentary beds forming the belt of small plateaux fringing the coast of South Travancore must, on petrological grounds, be unhesitatingly regarded as extensions of the Quilon beds, or *Warkilli beds* of Dr. King. None of these formations which I traced from Villenjam, 9 miles south-east of Trevandrum, down to Cape Comorin, afforded the faintest trace of an organic body: thus, no light was thrown on the question of the geological age or homotaxy, but somewhat similar sandstones and grits are found on the Tinnevelly side of the extreme south end of the Ghâts range, and in a coarse gritty sandstone, much resembling some of the beds in Travancore, a bed of clay is intercalated, in which occur numerous specimens of *Arca rugosa* and a *Cytherea* of a living species. The locality where these fossils of recent species were found occurs on the right bank of the Nambi-Ar, about 2 miles above its mouth and a few hundred yards from the bank of the main stream. All the sub-fossil shells I found here are of living species; hence the deposits enclosing them cannot be regarded as tertiary; and if the agreement of these Nambi-Ar beds with the Warkilli and South Travancore beds on the one hand, and the Cuddalore, Madras, and Rajahmundry beds, be assumed, as they must be on petrological grounds, the Cuddalore sandstones and their equivalents elsewhere must be accepted as of post-tertiary age. As far as it goes, the evidence is clear and distinct; but more evidence is required as to the age of some of the intermediate connecting beds, such as those south and east of Kudan-Kulam.

The typical section of the Warkilli rocks near Quilon, given by Dr. King, shows the following series:—

	Feet.
Laterite	30 to 40
Sands and sandy clays or lithomarge	58
Alum clays	25
Lignite beds	7 to 15
Sands	
TOTAL ...	120 to 138

with which we may compare the series seen in the fine section formed by the beautiful cliffs in Karruchel bay, 11 miles south-east of Trevandrum.

The section here exposed shows the following series of formations:—

	Feet.
4. Soil—dark red, sandy loam, lateritic at base	8 to 10
3. Sandstone—hard, gritty, purplish or blackish	?
2. Sandstone—gritty, rather soft, false bedded, often clayey in parts (lithomargic), variegated; in colour red, reddish-brown, purplish-white-yellow	40 to 50
1. Sandstone—gritty, rather soft, false-bedded, red, purple, pink, white, variegated; shows many white clay galls producing a conglomeratic appearance in section	40
Base not seen, hidden by sandy beach.	

The total thickness of these beds I estimated at about 100 feet; the upper part is obscure, from pluvial action washing down the red soil over the dark grits. The middle and lower parts of the section are extremely distinct, and the colouring of the beds very vivid and beautiful; but the beds are by no means sharply defined.

The beds dip north-easterly (inland), and from the slope of the ground on the top of the cliff the angle of dip may be inferred to be from 25° to 30°. Further inland, near Pinnacolum, the dark gritty sandstones lie horizontally, at a considerably lower level than at the top of the Karruchel cliffs, but rise again eastward. The middle gritty series is exposed along the western side of the Karruchel lagoon, but is highly lateritised by weather action. Three miles, or so, to the north of the lagoon, purplish gritty beds show strongly and form a small well-marked plateau overlooking the valley in which lies the village of Cotukall. That the gritty beds are sometimes replaced by clays is shown by the materials turned out of two deep wells sunk into this plateau at two points several miles apart; one of these wells lies rather more than half a mile to the northward of Mullur (Mooltoor of sheet 63). Here the section, which is from 80 to 100 feet deep, passes through mottled gritty sandstone and into blue and white mottled clay. The other section revealing clays below the gritty beds is in a well sunk close to the new road from Valrampur (Vaulrampoor) to Puar (Powar), and some distance south of the place shown in the map as Vunpoyal[1]. The clay here is of a similar white and blue mottled colour.

A section in the low cliff forming the small bay immediately east of Villenjam shows a mottled vermiculated clayey rock showing mostly no bedding at all. Traces of bedding are, however, revealed as the cliff is followed southward by the appearance of thin bands of grit near the base of the section which rests on the underlying quartzo-felspathic garnetiferous gneiss. This mottled clayey rock I believe to represent the bluish-white-mottled clay turned out of the lower parts of the well section near Mullur before referred to. It is locally considerably discoloured and stained by the percolation of water through the overlying pseudo-lateritic, dark-red sand. As will be seen by any one who follows the coast line these Warkilli sandstones rest upon a very rugged and broken gneiss surface. Many great tors and knolls of granite gneiss protrude through the sandstone plateaux or tower over them from adjacent higher ridges, which have been completely denuded of the younger rocks.

The greater part of the surface of the tract occupied by these Warkilli beds west of the Neyar is thickly covered by sandy loam, generally of dark red colour, which conceals the sub-rock very effectually, excepting where the loam is deeply eroded. A well-marked patch of purplish grit forms a knoll, about a mile south-west of Valrampur. Traces of the former, more easterly, extension of these beds are to be seen at intervals along and to the north of the Trevandrum-Tinnevelly road between Valrampur and Neyatum Karai.

In the tract lying east of the Neyap few sections exhibiting the grits, &c., were met with, and all were small and unsatisfactory. The surface of the country is either largely covered with the deep red soil, or else the extremely broken surface of the gritty beds is extensively lateritised. The appearance of the country when seen from elevated points is, however, characteristically very different from the gneiss and kabuk tract lying to the northward. This may be well seen from Colatoor trigonometrical station hill, as also from the high ground close to Cauracode, but yet more strikingly from the Kodalam Pothia, a hill 2 miles west-north-west of Paurashalay. Sections in which the true character of the rock is to be seen occur on the high ground close to the junction of the new roads leading from Puar (Powaur) and Martanda Putentorai respectively to Paurashalay, also to the southward near Shoolaul (of map), where a large rain gully cuts deeply into the grits and underlying clayey beds; also along the ridge of high ground north and

[1] I failed utterly in identifying this and many other of the village names given on the map (sheet 63). It was very difficult to localise the positions of many phenomena I wished to record, even if landmarks existed on which to take bearings, owing to the extreme inadequacy of the map. The fact that the villages and hamlets generally straggle far and widely over the face of the country, instead of coinciding with any points indicated on the map, does not at all assist one in fixing one's whereabouts in the absence of landmarks.

north-east of the Yeldaseput of the map. Traces of the former eastward extension of the grits were noted on the eastern flank of the Kodalam Pothai, and on high ground half a mile or so to the northward of the cutcherry at Paurashalay. The beds composing this patch of Warkilli rocks have undergone greater superficial denudation than those in the Karruchel patch to the north-west.

In the small patch lying east of the Kuletorai (Cooletoray) river some instructive sections of hard dark grits and underlying clayey grits of the usual reddish, bluish, and white mottled colour are to be seen south of Killiur (Killioor). Some of the sections show regular miniature 'cañons' 15′ to 20′ deep, with vertical sides and numerous well formed pot-holes. Hard purplish grits show on the surface between Killioun and Pudukaddi (Poodoocudday) and soft mottled grits in a well section close east of the little D. P. W. bungalow at Tengapatnam, (Taingaputnum). At the southernmost point of this Killiur patch the grits become coarsely conglomeratic over a small area. A little to the north of this the grits, when resting on the basset edge of a bed of granular quartz rock, present the characters of a perfect arkose, made up of the angular gneiss debris. In places this arkose might be most easily mistaken for a granitic rock.

A distinctly conglomeratic character is shown by the grit beds close to Madalam (Muddaulum). This Madalam patch of Warkilli sandstones is on its southern side deeply cut into by a gully which exposes regular cliffs with from 35 to 40 feet of coarse or conglomeratic mottled grits, capped by thick red soil. The grits contain many large clay galls and lumps of blue or mottled colour.

In the Kolachel (Collachull) patch the grits are extremely well exposed in deep cuttings (miniature cañons) made by the stream rising just west of Neyur. They are of the usual mottled description. Where seen at the eastern side of the patch near the Eranil (Yerraneel) cutcherry they are quite conglomeratic.

They are exposed also in a gully crossing the road which runs north from Kolachel to join the main road, and in a well-section on the high ground a mile north-eastward of the little town. The south-eastern part of the patch is entirely obscured by a great thickness of dark red soil. They peep out, however, below the red soil at the western end of the great tank 3 miles south of Eranil (Yerraneel).

A very thin bed of conglomeratic grit underlies the *teri*, or red sand-hill, capping the high ground north of the Muttum (Moottum) headland. Further east a few poor sections only of whitish or mottled grit prove the extension of the Warkilli beds in that direction, nor are they well seen again till close into Kotar, where they show in various wells and tanks, but are still better seen in a deep rain gully south of the travellers' bungalow at Nagar Koil, and in a broad cutting immediately to the east of the bungalow. The variegated gritty sandstones here seen are very characteristic, and strongly resemble some of the typical varieties in South Arcot and Madras districts.

To the south of Kotar the grits are to be seen in streambeds opening to the Purrakay tank, and in a series of deep rain gullies on the eastern slope of a large red soil plateau to the south-west of Purrakay.

A small patch of gritty sandstones of similar character to the above occurs immediately north and north-west of Cape Comorin. As a rule, they are badly exposed, being much masked by the red-blown sand of a small teri. The most accessible section is a small one seen in the bottom of a good-sized bowrie, a little south of the junction of the roads coming from Trevandrum and Palamcotta. This section can only be seen when the water in the bowrie is low. A considerable spread of similar greyish or slightly mottled grits is exposed about half a mile to the north-east of Cova Colum, and $1\frac{1}{2}$ miles north-west of the Cape. Lying between the two exposures just mentioned, but separated from either by spreads of blown sand, is a different looking vermiculated mottled grit of much softer character. This is extensively exposed in the banks of a nullah and head-water gullies falling into the Agusteshwar. The colour of this soft grit ranges from red, through buff to whitish. The beds roll to the northward. This grit is full of vermicular cavities filled with white or reddish kankar (impure carbonate of lime). The grit seems to graduate upward into a thick red gritty soil full of small whitish red, impure (gritty) calcareous concretions. There is good reason, however, for thinking that this graduation is merely apparent, and that the red gritty soil is only the base of a red sand-hill, or teri, undergoing change by percolation of calciferous water. A hard brown grit is exposed for a few square yards just north of the junction of the two roads above referred to. This rock has, except in colours, considerable resemblance to the red-white grit just described, and both probably overlie the pale mottled grits near Covacolum.

The last patch of grits to be mentioned forms almost the extreme easterly angle of the Travancore territory, and lies to the eastward of the southernmost group of hills and along its base. Not many sections of the grit are here exposed owing to a thick red soil formation which laps round the base of the hills, and is only cut through here and there by a deep rain gully or a well. The grits here seen are like those exposed near the travellers' bungalow at Nagar Koil, but show much more bedding and are almost shaly in parts. The colour of the grit is white, pale drab or grey mottled with red and brown in various shades. They lie in depressions in the gneiss, and were either always of much less importance and thickness than the beds to the west, or else have been denuded to a far greater extent. They are best seen in gullies to the south-west and west of Russhun Kristnapur, 7 miles north of Cape Comorin, and in the beds of the small nullahs west and north-west of Comaravaram opposite the mouth of the Arambuli pass. None of these Warkilli grit beds occurring between Trevandrum and Cape Comorin have yielded any organic remains as far as my research has gone, and I fear none will be obtained by subsequent explorers. The alum shales occurring in Dr. King's Warkilli section have not been traced in South Travancore, and I had not the good fortune to come across any lignite. It is said to occur not unfrequently to the south of Kolachel, and to be turned up by the people when ploughing their fields. I have no reason to doubt this, for it is extremely probable that some of the clayey beds should contain lignite. From the configuration of the ground, too, the paddy flatalong the southern boundary of the Kolachel grit patch would coincide in position with some of the clayey beds near the base of the series which are lignitiferous at Warkilli; and why not at Kolachel?

The recent discovery of lignite in the Cuddalore sandstones at Pondicherry adds greatly to the probability of the correctness of Dr. King's and my conclusion (arrived at by us separately and independently before we had an opportunity of comparing notes) that this gritty bed in Tinnevelly and Travancore should be regarded on the grounds of petrological resemblance and identity of geographical position as equivalents of the Cuddalore sandstones of the Coromandel coast.

The question of the age of these Cuddalore or Rajahmundry or Warkilli sandstones I propose to examine in the Memoir on the Geology of the Coastal region of Tinnevelly and Madura districts which I am now preparing.

The Marine Beds.

At Cape Comorin and two other places along the coast to the northward are formations of small extent but very considerable interest, which, by their mineral constitution and by the abundance of fossil marine shells they enclose, show themselves to be of marine origin, and thus prove that the coast line of the peninsula has undergone some little upheaval since they were deposited. These beds are to be seen close to the Cape at the base of a small cliff which occurs immediately south of the Residency bungalow, and only about 200 yards west of the Cape itself. The annexed plate is a truthful sketch of the little cliff, taken from a mass of gneiss rock projecting some little distance out to the south. The rocks seen in the surf, and immediately behind it on the beach, are all gneiss. The base of the small cliff is composed of friable gritty calcareous sandstone, full of comminuted shells. The base was not exposed at the time I examined this section, some heavy gale having piled up the beach sand against the foot of the cliff, and for this reason it was impossible to trace the probable connection of this sandstone with another exposed at a slightly lower level at a few yards distance to the west and just beyond the left-hand limit of the sketch. This lower bed is similar in mineral character, but very hard and tough, and offers great resistance to the surf, but has nevertheless been deeply honeycombed and in places quite undermined. The roof of the miniature caves thus formed have in some cases fallen in, but have been partly re-cemented by deposition of calcareous matter in the lines of fracture. To return to the cliff section, the basement sandstone is overlaid by a similar but slightly harder yellowish friable bed, which contains many unbroken shells (all of living species), in addition to a great quantity of comminuted ones. The base of the lower bed is hidden by sands, but from the proximity of the gneiss it cannot exceed 5 or 6 feet in thickness, while the overlying shelly bed measures about the same. It is overlaid in its turn by a massive bed, 6 to 10 feet thick locally, of a kind of travertine formed of altered blown sand, composed mainly of fully comminuted shells. This travertine contains immense numbers of shells and casts of *Helix vittata*, the commonest landshell in the south; it will be described specially further on. Owing to the soft character of the marine sandstones, the cliff has been much undermined by the tremendous surf which breaks on this coast in bad weather, and great masses of the hard travertine of the Helix bed have fallen on to the beach, as shown in the sketch, forming a partial breakwater against the inroads of the sea.

The shells contained in the upper sandstone bed were all found to be of living species, where sufficiently well preserved to admit of identification, the majority of the specimens are too ill preserved for specific identification. Four miles north-

Foote South Travancore

north-east from "the Cape," as it is locally termed, stands the little stone-built fort of Watta Kotai (Wutta Kotha), which is built upon a small patch of calcareous sandstone, full of marine shells, exposed in the moat along the north face of the long curtain wall which joins Watta Kotai fort with the extensive series of fortifications known as "the Travancore lines." The marine limestone may be traced for nearly half a mile inland in the bottom of the moat. This marine bed is overlaid by a very thin bed of travertine limestone full of *Helix vittata;* it has been cut through in the formation of the moat. The thickness of the shelly marine bed is unknown, but the Helix bed is not seen to exceed 10″ or 1′ in thickness. As far as seen in the very small exposure, both formations lie nearly horizontally. Another small exposure of the marine bed occurs at the western end of a little backwater (not shown in the map) to the north of the port. The sandstone here contains many well preserved marine shells, all of living species; but further west, where the bed is exposed below theHelix bed in the moat the enclosed shells are all broken and comminuted. The surface of sandstone, as seen at the end of the little backwater, is raised but a very little distance above the sea level, probably not more than 4 or 5 feet at the outside. The rise of the ground along the moat is extremely small, and even at the furthest point from the sea at which the sandstones are exposed the elevation is probably not more than 10 or 12 feet at most, which would correspond with the top of the sandstones as seen in the little cliff at Cape Comorin.

About 2 miles north-east-by-north of Wattakotai fort a small patch of white shelly limestone occurs peeping out of the low belt of blown sand which fringes the coast at that spot. The village of Kanakapur which lies immediately to the north is the last within the Travancore boundary. The limestone only stands out a few inches above the surface of the surrounding sands, and no section could be found to show its thickness, but in point of elevation above the sea level it agrees perfectly with the Watta Kotai and Cape Comorin beds. The limestone which is fairly hard is quarried for economic purposes, and unless a good deal more of the bed than now meets the eye remains hidden under the sands, it will, before many years are over, have been removed by human agency.

The shell-remains occur as impressions and casts of great beauty and perfectness, but the shelly matter has disappeared entirely, being probably slightly more soluble than the enclosing limestone. The limestone contains a large number of specimens of *Helix vittata* which were evidently carried out to sea and there entombed in a shallow water formation. To any one who has noticed the enormous numbers of this Helix living in this neighbourhood, and in the southern districts generally, the large number of it occurring fossil in this marine bed will be a matter of no surprise.

The Blown Sands.

Two very marked varieties of Æolian rocks occur along or near the coast of South Travancore, as well as along that of Tinnevelly; they are the red sands, forming the well known *teris* of Tinnevelly, where they are developed on a far larger scale, and the white sands forming the coast dunes. In South Travancore, as far as my observation went, the red sand hills are no longer forming; all are undergoing the process of degradation by atmospheric agencies, at various rates of speed. The red sands have in many places ceased to yield to the influence of the winds and have arrived at a condition of fixity and compaction caused by the action of rain falling upon the loose sands percolating through them and during heavy showers flowing over their surfaces and washing the lighter clayey and smaller, though heavier, ferruginous particles down the slopes of the hills or into hollows on the surface, where, on drying, a fairly hard, often slightly glazed, surface of dark red loam has been formed. This loam is very fairly fertile and soon becomes covered with vegetation, which further tends to bind the mass together and render the surface secure from wind action. The loose sand, deprived of the clayey and finer ferruginous particles, would, unless unusually coarse in grain, be carried off by high winds elsewhere or remain in barren patches on the surface. I believe this process has gone on extensively over many parts of South Travancore, and explains the existence, on the surface of the country and resting indiscriminately on the gneiss and the younger rocks as the Warkilli sandstone, of the great thick sheets of pure red loam which have not been brought there by ordinary aqueous deposition nor formed *in situ* by the decomposition of the underlying rocks. The percolation of the rain-water through the mass has in many places given rise to the formation of concretionary ferruginous masses, which are often strongly lateritoid in their aspect. The quantity of clayey matter and of iron ore in the form of magnetic iron is very great in the sand of many of the teris. The greater quantity of the water falling on the teris, as on other blown sand surfaces, escapes by percolation, and it is a common phenomenon to find springs issuing around the foot of the sand mass during the rainy season and becoming dry in the hot or rainless season.

The teris in South Travancore which still retain their character as accumulations of moving red sands are four in number and all very small, the largest not measuring one square mile in area. They are all close to the coast and with one exception stand high and conspicuous to ships passing along at a fair distance. The largest and most conspicuous is that at Muttum which caps the high ground with the new light-house. The process of fixation has gone on here largely and the moving sands cover a much smaller space than does the fixed portion[1]. The same may be said of the teri resting on the south-eastern extremity of the Kolache (Colachul) sandstone plateau. To the north-west of Kolachel are two much smaller teris at the distances of 3 and 5½ miles respectively. In both of these also the area of the fixed sand far exceeds that of the loose. Especially is this the case in the more northerly teri near Mel Madalatorai (Maila Maddalaitoray). Here the fixed part has undergone tremendous erosion and is traversed by long and deep rain gullies, with vertical sides up to 20 or 25 feet high. Gullies on a yet larger scale are to be seen at the south-east corner of the Kolachel sandstone patch and at the eastern side of the Muttum patch. Very large but shallower gullies are to be seen at the south-east corner of the Nagarcoil patch, where there is a very large fixed teri.

[1] I have shown the extent of the unfixed or moving teris on the maps, the fixed part I have treated as a soil and ignored accordingly.

The small teri immediately behind Cape Comorin is a very poor specimen of its kind, and, in fact, hardly deserves to rank as one owing to its pale colour and poverty in iron sand, but it will not do to class it as a coast dune, as it consists mainly of silicious sand, while the true dunes at the Cape consist mainly of calcareous sand composed of comminuted shells, corallines, nullipores, &c.

The sand of the typical teris is silicious or ferruginous (magnetic iron), the former being well rounded and coated with a film of red oxide of iron, which is removeable by boiling in nitric acid for a few seconds. Common as garnet sand is on the beaches of South Travancore, I never yet found a grain of it in the teri sand, where the latter was pure and had not been mixed with beach sand. Much difficulty exists as to the source whence the red sand was derived; but I will not attempt to discuss this question here, as I hope to treat it at much greater length than I could now, in a Memoir on the Geology of Tinnevelly and Madura districts which I have in preparation.

The coast dunes of South Travancore are, except close to the Cape, in no way remarkable. A large patch of small hillocks to the north-west of the mouth of the Kuletorai (Cooletoray) river was caused by the wind shifting a great mass of sand turned out when the new canal was dug and heaped up on the north bank of the canal.

Some tolerably high ridges occur 3 miles south-west of Kolachel. The sand here contains so much fine magnetic iron that it looks in parts of a dark grey colour, shading here and there almost into absolute black.

A considerable quantity of blown sand fringes the coast from the Muttum headland eastward to Cape Comorin, and between Pullum and Culladevella forms some considerable hills. At Covacolum the highly calcareous beach sand which forms many low hillocks has been solidified in several places into coarse shelly limestone. The Helix bed at Cape Comorin already referred to, when treating of the Marine-beds, is really an altered sand dune, the calcareous matter of which has, by percolation of acidulated water, been dissolved and re-deposited, on evaporation of the water, as a subaerial travertine. Countless thousands of *Helix vittata*, and a considerable number of shells of *Nanina tranquebarica*, the two commonest land shells in this part of India, have been inclosed and fossilised in the formation of this travertine, which is evidently in constant progress. The immense wealth of shellfish of all kinds, added to large quantities of corallines and nullipores, incessantly thrown up by the surf, furnishes an abundant supply of calcareous sand for the formation of this travertine, which forms a bank more than a mile long and rising some 80 feet or more above the sea at its highest point. Its inland extent cannot be ascertained, as it is covered by loose sands. It probably only extends 300 to 400 yards inland and abuts against a low ridge of gneiss.

Coral Reefs.

A few tiny fringing reefs are to be seen half to three-fourths of a mile west of the Cape, half in the surf at low tide, and wholly in it at high tide. They are now to be considered as dead reefs, abandoned by the polypes that built them. I examined most of them carefully, without finding any live coral, and was inclined to doubt the correctness of my [illegible], drawn from their tabular shape and many shallow basin-like cavities; but later on, when examining some identical fringing reefs off the Tinnevelly coast to the south of Kudung Kulam trigonometrical station (the south point of the Cape Comorin base-line), I found a considerable quantity of live coral lining the sides of the little basins, and equally large quantities of coral quite recently dead in adjoining basins.

A great deal of shell debris, sand and broken stone, is included in the mass of the reefs which in several places have formed around masses of rock standing in rather shallow water, and joined up many loose blocks of stone tossed on to them by the surf into tremendously coarse conglomerates. Some similar reefs, but of rather larger size, occur along the coast to north-east of Cape Comorin; in these the tabular mass extends from 10 to 40 and 50 feet in width, from the shore to the constantly surf-beaten outer edge. In one or two places parts of the reef had evidently been founded on sand, which had been washed away, leaving an unsupported surface of many square yards in extent, which the surf of the next high tide or first gale of wind would either break up or else again support with sand washed under it. These little reefs are worthy of much closer examination than I was able to bestow upon them.

The coral fauna of the Cape Comorin sea is on the whole a remarkably poor one, as far as one may judge by what is to be found thrown up on the beach. Dredging might reveal much more, but unfortunately no boats are to be found there, only Kattumarams (Catamarans), which would not be the most convenient form of craft from which to carry on scientific observations. The sea here is, however, so very rich in animal life in many forms, that it would assuredly afford a rich reward to any one having a suitable vessel at command. I obtained in a very short time a far larger number of species of shells here than at any other place on the Indian coast.

Soils.

The prevalent soils are red ones, varying in the quantity of their ferruginous element. The red soils seen inland near the main trunk road are chiefly formed of gneissic debris by subaerial decomposition. The origin of the deep red sandy or clayey loams has already been discussed (*ante*, page 32). They occupy no inconsiderable area. True alluvial soils occur very rarely, if at all, now-a-days; those which fill the bottoms of the many valleys and creeks in which paddy is cultivated being greatly altered from their original condition by centuries of cultivation, and the addition of various mineral, vegetable, and animal manures. Estuarine beds full of subfossil shells, *Cytherea, Pottamides, Melania*, &c., of living species are exposed in the salt pans at the mouth of the Kolachel nullah.

The alluvium in the valley of the Paleyar, which flows south from the west flank of Mahendragiri past Nagurkoil, is, where pure, a coarse gritty silt.

Economic Geology.

Valuable minerals and metals are conspicuous by their absence in the [illegible] South Travancore I had the pleasure of exploring. I came across [illegible] any mineral industry, except the preparation of sea-salt in the [illegible], and traces of an old iron smelting industry carried on [illegible]

bare and rocky hills east and north-east of Myladdy and some 7 miles north-west-by-north of Cape Comorin. Judging from the large quantity of iron slag here remaining, the smelting industry must have been an important one for native workmen. I could get no information about it on the spot. I met with no existing iron smelting industry in the villages I traversed, probably because of the absence of rich supplies of iron ores. The supply of beautiful building stone is practically unlimited, but not much use seem to have been made of it. Travancore architects seeming to prefer the use of wood, the chief large stone buildings are the extensive fortifications erected to bar the way into the country from the eastward, and known as the Travancore lines. They are mostly built of gneiss, Wattakotai port already referred to being a very fine example of excellent well-cut masonry. At the extreme south end of the lines, where they abut on the sea near Cape Comorin, blocks of the marine sandstone have been employed in the walls to some extent, but have been much affected by weathering. The old fort at Udagiri (Oodagerry) is another extensive stone building.

Of the temples, which are usually fine specimens of stone work in South India, I have nothing to say. Non-Hindus may not approach them for fear of rousing the fury of the ultra-bigoted Brahmans, who unfortunately retain far too much power in Travancore, and exercise it to the detriment of the country generally.

Some of the hard sandstones of the Warkilli series have been used for building to a limited extent, and I noticed not far from Puar a good example, perfectly new, of a stone cattle-trough cut out of homogeneous pale, purple and white, hard lithomarge of very jaspideous appearance. I did not see a similar rock *in situ*, but it evidently came from some bed belonging to the Warkilli series.

Some notes on the Geology of Chamba *by* COLONEL C. A. McMAHON, F.G.S.

I propose, in the present paper, to give the results of some tours in the mountains adjoining Chamba, in continuation of my papers "on the geology of Dalhousie," and "on the section from Dalhousie to Pángi"; and I pre-suppose, on the part of the reader, a knowledge of the facts recorded in those papers.

In the first instance, I shall ask the reader to accompany me from Basaoli, over the Bánjal (Banjil) and Chattar Dhár passes, to Bhadarwár (Badrawar).

Leaving Basaoli, the Siwaliks continue with a steady N.-E. 5° E. dip all the way to Bhond (Pood). About half-way to the latter village, the coarse conglomerates of this series give way to red clays and massive sandstones, which in their turn are succeeded, near Bhond, by a fine-grained conglomerate, corresponding to the topmost Siwalik beds of the Danera-Dalhousie section.

At Bhond, the Siwaliks dip under indurated red clays and fine-grained sandstones of dark-grey colour. Both the clays and the sandstones are full of fine specks of a silvery mica. These rocks, I presume, represent the Dagshai and Kasauli groups of the Sirmur series. They dip N. 11° E., and extend as far as Seloo.

These beds are followed by a massive quartzite of whitish colour, dipping east and then by the slates and limestones of the carbo-triassic series, which have also an easterly dip. The limestones are the ribbed variety previously described, and they continue to the top of the Bánjal pass, the elevation of which is, according to my aneroid barometer, 6,325 feet above the sea. At the top of the pass the rocks dip S.-W. 11° S., but the dip is high and nearly vertical. The carboniferous slates become very black as the gneiss is neared.

About 2 miles below the top of the pass, on the northern side, the first outcrop of gneiss appears. The rock, as seen in this section, is a thoroughly crystalline gneiss, but it is never granitoid. Its dip is nearly perpendicular. The gneiss continues down to the Sewa river,—the river that flows from the Chattar Dhár into the Ravi,—and as the stream is approached the dip becomes more moderate.

On the descent to the Sewa there is a bed or dyke of fissile trap, about 20 feet wide, in the gneiss. It appears to be a decomposed diabase. It is of greenish-grey colour and its specific gravity is 2·95. Under the blowpipe it fuses readily to a black magnetic bead. The microscope reveals pieces of still unaltered augite here and there. Felspar may be traced in it, but it is greatly altered. A banded, or pseudo-foliated appearance, observable in this rock, is due probably to the infiltration of water along lines of cleavage due to traction or pressure. Along these lines minute granules of quartz—some of them of elongated form—are visible. This mineral is doubtless a secondary product. The quartz does not contain any fluid cavities which are very abundant in the quartz of the gneiss.

At the point where the road strikes the Sewa, the gneiss is succeeded by blue, micaceous slate, and as Bani is neared, the dip of the strata reverts to N. 11° W. The schistose rocks are of a type commonly seen in the neighbourhood of Dalhousie (as, for instance, on the road to Chuári), crumbling to a soft bluish-white powder, suggestive of french-chalk.

The outer band of gneiss is, in this section, some thousands of feet thick.

I observed no outcrop of the trappean zone in this section; it has apparently either thinned out, or has been cut off by a fault.

Schistose rocks, dipping N.-E. 15° N., all of which could be matched in the Dalhousie area, continue from Bani to Loong, where the "central gneiss" crops out on the right bank of the Sewa. It runs thence in a nearly straight line, following the direction of the river and keeping on the right bank through Chunchli (Chounchli), and crosses the Sewa some distance above the last-named village.

At first the slates, in contact with the "central gneiss," dipped E. 11° N. *away* from the granitic rock, but afterwards they became perpendicular.

The granitoid gneiss here is a porphyritic and perfectly granitic rock, much traversed by joints, but I could not make out any bedding. At one place I noticed that it had intruded between the bedding of the slates. It continues for some miles, when the slates re-appear, dipping N.-E. 11° E. *away* from the granite. The road, from this point, runs, almost along the boundary of the granite and slates, up to the top of the pass (elevation 9,650′). The granite is never far from the road, on the right bank of the stream; whilst the [illegible] seen on the left bank all the way up.

The granitoid gneiss continues to be seen on the left of the [illegible]

2½ miles down the north side of the pass. From this point the slates continue down to Bhadarwár. The dip remains unchanged.

The Kund Kaplás (Koond Kaplas), in many respects, seems to be an analogue of the Chor mountain of the Simla area. It is 14,241 feet high, the elevation of the Chor being 11,982 feet; and like the Chor it abuts on the plains and appears to be formed of "central gneiss." It will be seen from the observations made on this tour, that the "central gneiss" suddenly expands to a great width of outcrop as the "Kund Kaplás" is neared.

My route now leads back over the Padri[1] pass. The rocks seen *en route* are slates, and on the ascent of the pass they are quite typical "Simla slates;" dip, N.-E. 5° N.

About two-thirds of the way between Thanala (Tenala) and the top of the pass (elevation of top 9,700′), I encountered my old friend, the "Blaini conglomerate." It is quite typically developed, and the detailed description given of it in my paper on the Dalhousie and Pángi section applies equally well to the rock seen in this section. On the conglomerate there rests, 975 feet below the summit of the pass, about 50 or 60 feet of pale-blue limestone. Above the limestones slates re-appear.

On the descent of the pass, going east, the slates are vertical, or nearly so, having a very high dip, sometimes in the normal, or north-easterly direction, and sometimes in the reverse direction. This variable underlie prevails, along the line of strike, in an easterly direction, as far, at any rate, as Manjir.

The conglomerate re-appears on the road side, about half a mile below the top of the pass. It runs thence to near Langera (Langaira), almost in a line with the road, cropping up on the road side more than once. Near Langera the outcrop is of great thickness.

Where the road, near Langera, descends to within a few yards of the river, the conglomerate contains a boulder of granitoid gneiss 1′ 3″ long. Mr. Lydekker has already noted the presence of granitoid gneiss[2] boulders in the slates of the Pángi-Lahoul valley; and the discovery of a similar boulder in the silurian conglomerate, on this side of the snowy range, is interesting and important.

I saw numerous blocks of pale-blue limestone, weathering buff, in the vicinity of the conglomerate, between the top of the pass and Bhándal (Baundal), but I doubt if any of them were *in situ*. They probably indicate the presence of the carbo-triassic series in the mountains which bound the north-eastern side of the Siul[3] valley.

The conglomerate continues in the same general direction as the river the whole way to Bhándal. I counted ten outcrops of it, *in situ*, on the road side, between Langera and Bhándal. Some of these outcrops run with the road for a considerable distance.

[1] This word is not Pádri, but Padri, which means flat.

[2] The presence of granite, or syenite, boulders in the conglomerate at Gurais, in Kashmir, is also noted by Mr. Lydekker at p. 24, Vol. XII, Records.

[3] Kundi Marál (Kandi Marl), the name entered on the map, is not the name of the valley, as one would suppose, or the name of the river that runs through it, but the name of an encamping ground, where the peg to which a Raja's horse was tied is said to have grown miraculously into a big tree. Hence the name.

A calcareous band (weathering buff [1]) crops out about 4 miles to the S.-E. Prangal (Prungli), and re-appears several times afterwards.

To the east of Bhándal the conglomerate runs with the road for so distance.

It will, perhaps, conduce to clearness, if I note in this place the several o crops of this rock which I have, up to date, noted along the line of its strike an easterly direction. On the ascent of the ridge between Dihur (Duire) a Manjir, the conglomerate crops out on the road side, and, crossing the ridge wi the road, descends to the river between Manjir and Kandla.

In my paper on the Dalhousie and Pángi section, I did not note the occurren of the conglomerate on the left bank of the river to the east of Manjir, as, owi probably to the predominance of vegetation, I did not see any outcrop *in sit* but the conglomerate, I doubt not, in its eastward extension, passes somewhe in the neighbourhood of Balore.

I came across another good outcrop of the rock in the mouth of the Hu (Hul) valley, (immediately north of Chamba), between the villages of Baroar a Chambi. Proceeding eastwards from Chamba up the Ravi river, the conglomera again appears on the road side at the bend of the river, a little to the east of G (Guar). It continues thence in a nearly straight line to Chitráli (Chitral and Sowala, and curving round above Naukula, it passes a little above Aular (Hulans), and thence a little to the north of Grima, onwards through Suc and Bauri (near Barmaor) to Poulda and Kund.

I have noted numerous outcrops along the line indicated, but it seems needl to describe them in detail. The country between the outcrops near Manjir a in the Hulh valley, and between the latter and Gun on the Ravi, I have not explored. I have, also, not been to the east of Harser, as the route I follow took me towards the sacred lake of Man Mhaish (Manimais).

It is interesting to note the continuous outcrop of the upper-silurian c glomerate along a line parallel to the granitoid gneiss, as it confirms the conc sion previously arrived at, that we have in the Dalhousie-Chamba section normal sequence of silurian rocks resting on the granitoid gneiss.

Between Chamba and Dancho the dip is north-easterly. Near Harser, dip, which had previously been moderate, becomes vertical, but between Har and Dancho it again subsides into a N. E. dip.

Between Chamba and Mahila (Maila), the granitoid gneiss crosses to the ri bank of the Ravi, at the bend of the river under Tandola, re-crossing to the bank near Bania. It passes to the right bank, again, beyond Bania, and th continuing its course under Dalgara and above Koranh, it finally leaves the ri near Mahila.

At the junction of the granitoid gneiss and the slates, the former is gra and the latter is indurated, and sometimes silicious and massive. Under D gera (Dalgara), near the junction of the two rocks, the slates are contorted, there is a sudden reversal of dip, with more or less local faulting. At the a

[1] Blue limestones, weathering buff, is a peculiarity which appears to be common bands of the carbo-triassic series and the Blaini limestone. It does not help to two series.

junction the dip of the slates is normal. The plane of division between the schistose slates and the granitoid gneiss is not sharp, but the granitoid gneiss appears to be blended into the slates by imperfect intrusion.

I now ask the reader to return with me to Chamba, and accompany me up the Hulh valley.

Up to the outcrop of the conglomerate, between Baraur and Chambi, the rocks are silurians and the dip normal. After Chambi, the path (there is no made road, and consequently no good road-side sections) lies along a fertile and well-wooded valley. Vegetation is rich, and rocks, *in situ*, are only to be seen here and there. I saw no outcrop of limestone.

A little to the north of Hulh, I came upon trap resembling the Dalhousie rock, and it extended to about the level of Bhaloth (Balote). As I am not, at present, sure whether this outcrop of trap occurs to the north or to the south of the carbo-triassic series seen in force south of Kalel (Kalail), on the Chamba and Tisa road, I reserve further remarks on this section until I can explore the mountains round the Rundhurst station.

My route now lay up the Hulh valley, over the high ridge at its head, and thence down to Kalel. I was able to trace the boundary of the carbo-triassic series and the conglomerate. The latter runs a little to the north of Sairu, and continues parallel to the river, striking towards the ridge that terminates at the bifurcation of the stream. Numerous blocks of typical conglomerate fill the bed of the stream.

The section from Kalel to Tikri has been already described. My route now lay from Tikri to Himgiri (Himgir), and thence round the Himgiri station to Digi and Dihur, and back again along the river to Himgiri. The rocks about Tikri are silurians—micaceous schistose rocks, crumbling to a whitish soapy powder.

The northern boundary of the conglomerates runs a little south of Tikri (not the village above alluded to, but another village of the same name under Himgiri), and thence to Laura towards the Himgiri station, which it leaves a little on its right. The southern boundary of the conglomerate crosses the ridge west of Kalel at Dhar, and continues thence up the Gulel (Gulail) valley. I met with typical outcrops of the rock on the ridge east of Bila (under the Himgiri station), and again along the ridge above Gulel. I found another good outcrop on the ridge between Gulel and Tiloga.

The dip is normal until Himgiri is neared, when a S.-S.-W. dip sets in. To the west of Himgiri, this changes to a S.-W. 11° W. dip, and then becomes nearly perpendicular. Beyond this, the dip reverts to the N-E. Further on, it becomes high and wavers occasionally to the south-west, but eventually settles down to a N.-E. dip.

In contact with the conglomerate, a trap, similar in its general appearance[1] to the Dalhousie rock, crops up along the ridge dividing the Gulel from the Tiloga valley. The outcrop is of considerable thickness, and in its S.-W. extension

[1] I have not as yet examined thin slices of it under the microscope.

it dominates the ridge running down to Dihur, in the neighbourhood of which village it either dies out or is cut off by a fault. The outcrop appears to widen in its northerly extension, and it is evidently present in force along the high ridge N. E. of Bhandal, the streams flowing down from which are full of boulders of trap. The western boundary of the trap runs a little to the east of the villages of Tiloga, Baroga, Kalsara, and Chikotra.

Following the road from Dihur to Himgiri, I found that where the road crosses it the outcrop is still of considerable width. It crops out at no great distance from Dihur, and extends to near the village of Dalui. On following a low-level path, near the river, as far as the stream to the north of Banjwar, however, I found that the trap does not extend as far east as this village.

Along the south-western boundary of the trap, the latter is in sharp contact with the limestones of the carbo-triassic series. This is well seen on the road leading from Dihur to Himgiri, where the limestones, which dip about N. N. E., are in great force. Both the trap and the limestones are typically developed, and the latter do not appear to be at all altered at their junction with the trap.

The limestone series is also well seen along the crest of the ridge north of Manjir. It crops out a little south of Nandla, and extends as far as Dhar. The dip, which is variable when the limestones first appear on the crest of the ridge, soon settles down to a N.-E. 5° N. dip. Some of the limestones are pale-blue, some creamy-white, and a few are of a deep dark-blue colour. Some of them weather to a rusty buff. I saw numerous blocks of limestone along this ridge crowded with crinoid stems, but I did not observe any *in situ*.

In connection with the trap above described, a variety occurs, which I have not observed elsewhere in the Himalayas, but which probably represents the porphyritic trap of Kashmir described by Mr. Lydekker. It is a felspar porphyry, an intensely hard rock; so hard that it was with extreme difficulty that I could obtain hand specimens of it. Boulders of it are brought down by the stream from the ridge N. E. of Bhándal, together with boulders of the ordinary variety of the trap. I have not yet seen it *in situ*.

Conclusion.—The observations made this season confirm the conclusion previously arrived at, that we have, in the Dalhousie-Chamba section, a normal sequence of silurian rocks resting on the "central gneiss." The "Blaini" conglomerate (upper-silurian) and the "Simla slates," of the Simla region, are both represented in Dalhousie-Chamba area; the conglomerate cropping out in a continuous line parallel to the granitoid gneiss.

The upper-silurian conglomerate is followed, in the Bhándal-Dihur region, by the carbo-triassic series, resting apparently conformably on it; but if the view taken of the age of the trap in the Dalhousie area in my paper on the geology of that region is sound, the boundary between the two series must really be a faulted one. The thinness of the conglomerates on the south side of the carbo-triassic limestones as compared with their great development on the northern side of the limestone outcrop, is a fact which, to some extent, [illegible] hypothesis.

In the Bhándal-Dihur area, under consideration, the carbo-triassic limestones are followed by trap, and the latter by the upper-silurian conglomerate and a normal sequence of silurian rocks in inverse order.

In the Dalhousie area, the trap comes in between the carbo-triassic series and the tertiary rocks. In the Bhándal-Dihur area, it comes in between the carbo-triassic series and the upper-silurian conglomerate.

In my paper on the geology of Dalhousie, I adopted the hypothesis that the trap is of upper-silurian or pre-carboniferous age. I see nothing in the facts recorded in this paper inconsistent with that hypothesis. Indeed, I may say that when I formed my views regarding the age of the trap, I had distinctly before my mind's eye the possibility that trap might be found in the Bhándul-Dihur area, where I have since found it. I thought this possible from the fact that the Siul river under Manjir is full of trap boulders.

In both the Dalhousie and the Bhándal-Dihur areas the trap is found in contact with the carbo-triassic series; whilst in the latter section, it is in sharp contact with the upper-silurian conglomerate on the one side, and the carbo-triassic limestones on the other.

The fact that, in the Bhándal-Dihur section, the trap does not occur between the carbo-triassic series and the upper-silurian conglomerate, on both sides of the limestone outcrop, may I think be explained by the hypothesis of a fault between the limestones and the southern outcrop of the conglomerate.

The Bhándal-Dihur section, from the granitoid gneiss, south of Bhándal, to the lower-silurians, north of Bhándal, seems to me to be a crushed synclinal fold, complicated with faulting. That there is a fault somewhere seems self-evident. Whether the trap is of pre-carboniferous or of post-carboniferous age; in either case there must be a fault between it and the upper-silurian conglomerate.

The simplest mode of explaining the section, it seems to me, is to put a fault between the southern boundary of the limestone outcrop and the southern outcrop of the conglomerates; we should then have a normal ascending series of rocks from the "central gneiss" to the upper-silurian conglomerate, and a descending series of rocks from the carbo-traissic limestones to the lower-silurian schists. In short, I believe that we have in this section a crushed synclinal fold, with a fault along its axis, the compression of the folded strata having been great enough to produce a general conformity of dip.

In the Hulh section, I have some grounds for suspecting that the trap occurs between the southern outcrop of the conglomerate and the carbo-triassic limestones; but should this surmise prove correct, the point is immaterial as far as the hypothesis above propounded is concerned.

The observations made this season show that the outcrops of trap are not continuous; but whether this is due to faulting or to thinning out, I am not at present in a position to say. Either supposition seems equally probable.

The discovery of a boulder of granitoid gneiss in the upper-silurian conglomerate of the Bhándal region, taken in connection with the discovery by Mr. Lydekker of similar granitoid gneiss boulders in the silurian slates of the Pángi-Lahoul area, is another indication of the connection between the rocks of the two regions;

and, on the supposition that the granitoid gneiss boulders were derived from the "central gneiss," which Mr. Lydekker apparently does not now doubt[1], the fact supports the conclusion I arrived at for the Simla area, that a hidden unconformity exists between the silurian and the "central gneiss" series. A similar conclusion was drawn by Mr. Lydekker in his fifth paper on the geology of Kashmir.[2]

On the Basalts of Bombay, *by* COLONEL C. A. MCMAHON, F. G. S.

(with two plates).

During my last visit to Bombay, I made a carefully selected collection of typical specimens of the lavas exposed at different parts of the island, and I have since studied thin slices of them under the microscope.

I think it will be worth while to give a brief description of these; partly as the first contribution towards a better knowledge of the Deccan traps, regarding which our petrological information is at present very deficient; and partly because the description of the very typical lavas of Bombay may be useful as a standard with which to compare more doubtful basic igneous rocks in other parts of India.

I arranged the specimens which I am about to describe with sole reference to their colour. They range from iron black through less and less dark shades of grey to a greenish-grey colour.

In specific gravity the specimens vary very little, ranging from 2·80 to 2·85, their average being 2·82. They are all remarkable for the absence of olivine. Augite, plagioclase, and magnetite are present in each slice. All contain a few crystals of sanidine, but it occupies an extremely subordinate position.

No. 1.—A dark-grey, almost black, compact rock. Sp. G. 2·82.

M.[3]—This slice consists of a net-work of very small felspar prisms, and minute granules of augite, starred about in a partially devitrified glassy base, with moderately large crystals of felspar and augite sparsely scattered through it. The base is brownish-green, dappled with white, in reflected light, and olive-green in transmitted light. The white opaque material is, I think, leucoxene, a secondary product resulting from the decomposition of ilmenite, though in the particular slice there is no direct evidence of its connection with that mineral.

The felspar prisms, for the most part, present very sharp outlines, and the great majority of them are seen to be triclinic. They contain numerous glass cavities, many of which have fixed bubbles. Some of these glass enclosures are elongated, others are in rounded forms. The presence of such cavities is considered by Dr. Sorby to indicate the true volcanic origin of the rock containing them (Q. J. G. S. XXXVI, 49, 53). In one of the prisms, the glass enclosures have ranged themselves roughly in a zone conforming to the shape of the [illegible]. Other prisms contain portions of the glassy base caught up in them.

[1] Records, XIV. 42. [2] [illegible]

[3] In this and following papers M stands for microscopic aspect.

Augite crystals are extremely abundant, and most of them are of very minute size. Among the larger crystals twinning is common, and some are well shaped. In transmitted light the augites exhibit a faint tint varying from greenish-yellow to yellowish-brown, but so faint as to be almost white. This is the predominant colour of the augite in all the slices.

The augite and felspar appear, on the whole, to have crystallised at the same time, though some individuals have formed before the others. In fig. 1, plate II, I have given a sketch of a couple of augite crystals of irregular shape, joined together in a manner suggestive of twinning, which have formed round a felspar prism; whilst in fig. 2, plate II, I have depicted a group of triclinic felspar prisms, which have formed upon, and partially enclosed, a cracked augite crystal.

The augite and felspar in this slice are remarkably fresh. This is a characteristic of the augite in all the Bombay slices.

Magnetite is present in some abundance, both in regular shaped crystals and in the skeleton forms described in my paper on the Darang traps. Some titanic iron (ilmenite) appears to be also present.

In fig. 1, plate I, I have given a sketch of a portion of this slice, as seen in the field of the microscope, under a magnifying power of 60 diameters. The outline of the felspar crystals is generally sharp,—an indication I think that the lava was in a very fluid condition. Towards the centre of the field a rather large augite crystal is represented. On three sides the prismatic faces may be traced, though they are not well depicted; whilst the crystal may be seen to be traversed by rather irregular prismatic cleavage lines. Cracks are sometimes of use and furnish indications, in a general way, of the direction of the cleavage. A large crack in the crystal under consideration affords an illustration of this. For some distance it follows the direction of one set of cleavage lines, and then changing its course follows the direction of the second set, which crosses the first at an angle (87° 5′) approximating that of a right angle.

A crack traverses the slice and appears to have been filled up by an exfiltration process; the material it contains being cryptocrystalline.

No. 2.—A compact, dark-grey, almost black rock, closely resembling the last
Sp. G. 2·82.

Under the pocket lens it has a somewhat vitreous lustre, and small facets of felspar are to be seen in it here and there.

M.—This slice is so like the last one that it hardly requires a separate description. The glassy base is whitish in reflected, and brown in transmitted light. Here and there it has been altered to a dull olive-green substance, which, when a single nicol only is used, transmits little light. In places it is stained brown-yellow to orange colour,—a result doubtless of the decomposition of magnetite.

Felspar is even more abundant than in the last slice; and here and there crystals of it are of comparatively large size. Glass and stone cavities are common in the felspar, but I discovered no bubbles in them.

Augite is fairly abundant. Its shape is irregular, but twinning is common.

Magnetite is very abundant, both in regular crystals and in skeleton forms in the glassy base. In the latter, as in the case of the augite in the pitchstones of Arran[1], the crystallization of the magnetite has resulted in a sort of halo being formed round the crystals,—the latter having in the act of crystallization drawn the colouring matter out of the base, leaving a comparatively colourless glass in their immediate vicinity.

No. 3.—A dark-grey, almost black, compact rock. Sp. G. 2·83.

M.—This slice consists of a profusion of augite, felspar, and magnetite crystals, scattered about in a glassy base.

The magnetite crystals are of good size, and are fairly well formed. The felspar and augite crystals are of two sizes; in the case of both minerals the majority are of small size (the augites being very minute); whilst here and there are others of comparatively large size. The majority of the felspar prisms are distinctly triclinic. Many of the augites are twinned.

Stellate groups of felspar, similar to those described in my paper on the Darang traps[2], are to be met with in all the Bombay slices. One of them from this specimen is shown in fig. 3, plate II, and another from No. 8 is given in fig. 10, plate II. The latter, which is quite accurately drawn, looks like a cross seen in part profile.

In my paper on the Darang traps I noted how crystals are often cramped at the time of their formation by adjoining crystals. In fig. 4, plate II, I have sketched a twinned augite which has attempted to crystallize in the midst of a perfect barricade of felspar prisms, and its outward symmetry of form has consequently suffered considerably. In such cases, however, though the external shape is deformed, the plane of twinning almost invariably exhibits a rigid straight line, and the internal symmetry, on which the optical properties of the mineral depends, sustains no injury.

In J. D. Danas' Manual of Mineralogy (1873), p. 152, augite crystals are said to be "usually stout and thick, and none have the slender bladed form common with hornblende." In lavas, however, as seen under the microscope, augite crystals sometimes take the form of acicular microliths, and not unfrequently assume the form of elongated prisms. A prism of this character occurs in the slice under consideration, and is represented in fig. 5, plate II.; (*a*) (*d*) is a long prism of augite which has grown up side by side with one of triclinic felspar. From (*c*) to (*d*) the augite is twinned, the twinning plane running with the length of the prism. From (*c*) to (*a*) the prism is made up of a crystal not in optical continuity with either of the twins below it. The augite in the course of its formation has enclosed the ends of small felspar prisms, which may be seen sticking, like parasites, into its side. The adjoining felspar prism appears to have grown tranquilly by the side of the augite up to (*b*), when the supply of felspathic material appears to have been less plentiful than that of the constituents of the augite and magnetite (three crystals of which are indicated at this point), and its

[1] Allport. Geological Magazine, Vol. IX, p. [illegible]

[2] Supra, Vol. XV, p. 155.

symmetry was greatly marred by the intervention of crystals of augite and magnetite (*b*). The ill-shaped felspar at the top (see sketch) is no doubt a portion, or what ought to have been a portion, of the prism seen below. The molecules of felspathic matter did their best, I take it, to keep the alignment of the felspar prism, and they are in optical continuity with it, but the augite and magnetite crystals got in the way, and the shape of the felspar prism was marred.

This, and the previously noted illustrations, will, I think, enable us to understand how the external symmetry, and the regular development of crystals in an igneous rock, are seriously interfered with by the contemporaneous formation of other minerals in close proximity to them, or by the presence and pressure of previously formed crystals.

No. 4.—A dark-grey compact rock. Sp. G. 2·82.

M.—The felspar and augite crystals are set in a glassy base, which is sufficiently abundant to entitle the rock to be classed as a magma basalt. The base is, for the most part, of light vandyke-brown colour, but is here and there altered to a substance olive-green in transmitted light. The base is crowded with microliths of magnetite in its rod-like form; it occurs also in large and rather well-shaped crystals and as a fringe round augite.

Almost all the felspar is visibly triclinic, and radiating groups are common.

Augite is very abundant, and very fresh, but its outward shape is rarely good and never perfect. Twinning is common, and the intersection of the prismatic cleavage lines is sometimes well seen.

In fig. 2, plate I, I have given a representation of a portion of this slice. Some of the felspar crystals therein figured present sharp and characteristic outlines; others again are very irregular. On the right hand of the illustration, two augite crystals are seen embracing two curiously shaped crystals of felspar. To the left also a large block, formed of a congeries of shapeless augite crystals, has more or less enclosed a radiating group of very irregularly shaped masses of felspar.[1] The partial enclosure of felspar by augite is very common in these slices, especially in the one under consideration. This, and the enclosure of augite by felspar noted in connection with slice No. 1, seems to indicate that the lava was at first in a very fluid state, in which free molecular action was possible; but that it cooled with such rapidity that the minerals were unable to disengage themselves from each other, and their crystallization was arrested before the symmetry of their external form was complete. Small peculiarities of structure of this kind are, I think, of value. The volcanic origin of the Bombay basalts being well known, structural characters observed in them may aid us to interpret rocks of more doubtful character in other regions.

Professor Geikie, in his paper on the Carboniferous Volcanic Rocks of the Basin of the Firth of Forth,[2] has described similar instances of felspar prisms

[1] Some of these seem to approach those "*complex fan-shaped brushes*" which Dr. Sorby describes as forming the terminations of felspar prisms in artificially melted rocks, and which he met with in a natural rock from a dyke near Beaumaris. Opening address, Geology Section of the British Association, 1880.

[2] ——— Roy. Soc., Edinburgh, Vol. XXIX, p. 437.

"shooting" through crystals of augite, and severing the augite into two parts in such a way that "not uncommonly it might be supposed to have been penetrated across its figure by intrusive prisms of felspar;" an appearance which Professor Geikie attributes to augite having "formed round and enclosed the already completed net-work of triclinic felspar prisms."

These partial enclosures of the one mineral by the other are described as occurring in the rocks which he classes as diabases and dolerites. The latter term he proposes to restrict to intrusive sheets and dykes which consolidated beneath the ground, retaining the word 'basalt' for interbedded augitic lavas which consolidated at the surface.

It is to be noted, however, that a glassy base does not appear to be entirely absent from either Professor Geikie's diabases or dolerites; and although I do not intend to infer from the preceding remarks that the intersection of small or moderate-sized crystals of augite by prisms of felspar, or of felspar prisms by augite, is an exclusive characteristic of rocks which have consolidated at the surface of the earth's crust; or that it would enable us to distinguish the latter from intrusive sheets or dykes; still, it is a structural peculiarity of basic volcanic rocks which is worth noting, and it may help us to distinguish basic lavas from basic plutonic rocks. Acid igneous rocks have characteristic features of their own.

The slice under consideration is of larger grain than any of the preceding ones.

No. 5.—A dark-grey compact rock. Sp. G. 2·83.

M.—This is a very fine-grained rock, and so closely resembles those first described that a detailed account of it is not necessary. The magnetite is well formed. The augite is for the most part very small, and twinning is common in the larger crystals.

At fig. 6, plate II, I have sketched an illustration of the way the formation of minerals went on side by side, in these Bombay basalts, at almost the same time. The illustration represents a crystal of magnetite and two crystals of augite. The growth of the lower augite and that of the magnetite appears to have gone on side by side, and, at first, at very much the same pace. The magnetite then gained on the augite and finally partially surrounded it. The formation of the second augite then began and went on so rapidly that it enclosed a portion of the magnetite in its embrace.

No. 6.—A perfectly compact dark-grey rock with a dull green tint in it. It weathers brown. Sp. G. 2·80.

M.—This is a fine-grained magma basalt. The base consists of a brown glass, here and there converted into a green amorphous substance. Augite crystals are abundant in this slice. Most of them are very minute, and, in polarised light with crossed nicols, they stand out from the black background like [illegible] on a clear night. Some are of fairly large size. Twinning is [illegible] few of the augites are well shaped.

Felspar is abundant and is chiefly in small prisms. Most of it gives decided evidence of belonging to the triclinic system.

Magnetite is for the most part well shaped and of good size, but it is also to be seen in elongated stalk-like microliths in the glassy base.

Fig. 7, plate II, is an illustration taken from this slice showing the way minerals, in the process of crystallization, catch up, enclose, and become entangled with other minerals. An augite crystal is there seen to have enclosed several crystals of magnetite, and to have partially surrounded crystals of triclinic felspar; whilst other crystals of magnetite have formed on it.

The microscope enables one to understand how it is that the chemical analysis of minerals often yields such divergent results. Fig. 7, will, I think, suggest the explanation of how this takes place.

No. 7.—A compact greenish-grey rock. Sp. G. 2·85.

M.—The grain is larger than that of the preceding slices. Augite is abundant. Much of the felspar exhibits the twinning peculiar to triclinic felspar, and is in characteristic prisms. Felspar also occurs in large crystals and in shapeless masses, some of which are certainly sanidine.

The glassy base is of green colour. Here and there minute portions of it have been converted into delessite, and the whole of it is more or less changed. The rock is passing into the condition of the Darang traps (*l. c.*). In these slices, however, the glassy base can still be distinctly recognised as such. Very little magnetite is left in the rock.

At fig. 3, plate I, I have given a sketch of a portion of this slice. The very dark portion is the glassy base. The less dark portion is augite, and the white is felspar.

At fig. 9, plate II, I have sketched a group of augite crystals in polarised light under crossed nicols. It is impossible, in simple black and white, to indicate the various colours in which the crystals polarise; but the different shades of black will, perhaps, suffice to show the want of optical continuity between the different members of the group. The two small crystals at the upper left hand are seen to be twinned, the twinning plane being a sharp straight line, and the two halves of each twin polarising in complimentary colours. The others are crystals of different sizes and of very irregular shape. The various crystals of which this and similar groups are composed, began to crystallize, apparently, much about the same time from independent centres, and from want of space interfered with each other's growth and development. One micro-augite is enclosed in a large crystal, whilst another augite contains a gas bubble.

The group appears to have been rapidly formed, for along the upper margin a tongue of the glassy base (*a*) is partially enclosed in it.

I have depicted another characteristic group in fig. 8, plate II, taken from slice No. 10. One augite crystal, at the right hand, is seen to be nearly surrounded by a larger crystal of the same mineral. The shapes of all the members of the group are very irregular, and they have evidently interfered seriously with each other's development. The finishing off of the group has been hurried in its last stages, as along the outer margin a zone of cavities is to be seen,—a not uncommon feature in the augite of volcanic rocks. These cavities, the irregular shapes of the crystals, and the confused association of imperfectly formed augites, are, I think, indications of the rapidity with which the rock cooled.

The large felspar crystals are not at all homogeneous in their internal structure, and they enclose irregular-shaped augite crystals and patches of viridite.

No. 8.—*A greenish compact rock.* Sp. G. 2·4.

M.—This slice very much resembles the last. The glassy base has been converted into a greenish substance which contains in it minute embryonic crystals of epidote. Alteration has been set up in the felspars. Magnetite is not abundant, and is mostly in skeleton forms.

No. 9.—*A greenish-grey compact rock.* Sp. G. 2·85.

M.—In this slice augite is very abundant. The glassy base is still recognisable, but it has passed into an alteration product, olive green in transmitted light, which is in part, at any rate, delessite. A radiating structure is often apparent in it, and all of it is feebly dichroic when the polariser alone is used.

This slice contains a good many sanidine prisms exhibiting the simple twinning of the Carlsbad type, but they are quite subordinate to the plagioclase.

In one case water has clearly gained access to the rock, and a thin undulating ring of quartz has been left behind to mark its passage.

Augite crystals often partially enclose crystals of felspars, and felspars occasionally enclose fragments of the glassy base.

No. 10.—*A grey compact rock.* Sp. G. 2·81.

M.—The glassy base is still to be seen here and there, but in most cases it has been replaced by delessite, and in a few cases by chalcedony. It gives clear evidence of the invasion of water. The latter has often left castellated watermarks behind it, and has partially rounded the margins of the channels through which it flowed, so that in some cases these altered portions of the base have the appearance of amygdules plugging amygdaloidal cavities. I think that the results above described may be accounted for on the supposition that the uncrystallized glassy base yielded more readily to the solvent powers of heated water than the minerals that had crystallized out of it.

It is important to note the tendency, here evidenced, of acid water passing through a rock to excavate *rounded* cavities; the removal of olivine and leucite, and the rounding of the edges of the matrix in which they were buried, might lead to the formation of a pseudo-amygdaloid, and prevent the secondary minerals, substituted for olivine and leucite, being recognised as pseudomorphs of those minerals.

The felspar is more or less altered, but the augite is quite fresh. The slice contains some prisms of sanidine which exhibit characteristic Carlsbad twinning.

No. 11.—*A greenish-grey compact rock.* Sp. G. 2·81

M.—This slice closely resembles the last. The magnetite or [illegible] iron is a good deal decomposed, and much of it has passed into [illegible] A study of these slices confirms the view taken of the origin of the [illegible] material formed in connection with the Darang basalts. The white opacity diffused in a nebulous way through the latter is, I think, due in many cases, not to the decomposition of large regular crystals of ilmenite, but to the minute dendritic forms of iron disseminated through the base

This rock generally is passing into a stage of alteration like that described in the traps of Darang (*l.c.*)

Conclusion.

I have not detected olivine in any of these slices either fresh or in an altered condition.

Olivine, though a very characteristic mineral, usually present in basalts, does not appear to be universally so abundant as to be invariably visible in every thin slice made for microscopic examination.

Forchhammer states that it does not occur at all in the basaltic rocks of the Faroe Islands;[1] whilst Professor Geikie, in his paper on the microscopic characters of the basalts of the Firth of Forth,[2] notes that it "varies much in quantity;" and though it is "usually discernible in every thin slice," in some basalts it appears only in occasional "rare and small pieces." Zirkel notes (Microscopical Petrography of the Fortieth Parallel, p. 219) that in rocks "closely allied" to the "proper or genuine felspar (i.e., plagioclase) basalts," and which he classes as a sub-division of the basalts, olivine is generally wanting. In some of the Deccan traps from other localities, specimens of which the Superintendent of the Geological Survey of India has kindly allowed me to see, it is very abundant. Olivine may possibly not be altogether absent from the Bombay lavas; but, if present, it must be sparsely disseminated through them.

In view of the absence, or sparseness, of olivine, the question arises whether these rocks should be classed as basalts at all. In mineral composition they approximate closely to the quartzless-augite-andesites, in which olivine is rarely met with.[3]

The specific gravity of andesites ranges from 2·70 to 2·85; whilst the Bombay lavas, judging from the specimens now described, range from 2·80 to 2·85. In view, therefore, of the absence of olivine, a good case might be made out for classing the Bombay rocks with augite-andesites rather than with basalts.

But, on the whole, it will, I think, be better to retain the name by which the Bombay rocks have hitherto been known, and to continue to call them basalts; for I think it will conduce to clearness and simplicity if we restrict the term 'andesite' to the lava form of diorite and retain the words 'basalt' and 'dolerite' for basic augitic lavas. The term 'augite-andesite' seems a suitable one for intermediate forms between the two in which augite and hornblende are both present; and I prefer not to use it for the Bombay rocks because they contain no trace of the latter mineral.

As the Bombay basalts are very typical volcanic rocks, it may be useful, and may aid us to determine more doubtful rocks in other localities, to sum up the indications they afford of being superficial lava streams.

[1] Bischof's Chemical Geology, II, p. 356.
[2] *Loc. cit.*, p. 506.
[3] Rutley's Study of Rocks, p. 236.

The following points, I think, afford evidence of rapid cooling, though some of them are more cogent than others :—

1. The presence of a glassy base.
2. Skeleton, dendritic, and rod-like forms, of magnetite and (?) ilmenite.
3. The presence of glass enclosures, and gas bubbles, in augite and felspar crystals.[1]
4. The abundance of felspar prisms of small size, the longer axis of which usually points in all directions.[2]
5. The abundance of granular[3] and minute crystals of augite.
6. Clusters of irregular-shaped augite crystals.
7. Imperfectly-formed and feathery felspar crystals.[4]
8. The penetration of augite by felspar and of felspar by augite.

EXPLANATION OF PLATES.

PLATE I.

Figs. 1, 2, and 3.—Thin slices of Bombay basalts as seen under the microscope.

PLATE II.

Fig. 1.—Partial enclosure of felspar by augite.
Fig. 2.—Partial enclosure of augite by felspar.
Fig. 3.—Stellate prisms of felspar.
Fig. 4.—A twinned augite and felspar prism.
Fig. 5.—Augite and felspar prisms formed side by side.
Fig. 6.—Augite and magnetite formed at nearly the same time.
Fig. 7.—Augite enclosing magnetite and felspar.
Figs. 8 and 9.—Irregular-shaped clusters of augite crystals.
Fig. 10.—Another stellate form of felspar.

[1] Dr. Sorby, Ann. Address, Q. J. G. S. XXXVI, 58.

[2] Professor Geikie, in the paper already quoted, states that intrusive dolerite "along the line of contact with a [illegible] never other granular rock" "becomes exceedingly close-grained," and the felspar prisms "[illegible] to range themselves parallel with the surface of the sandstone."

[3] Professor [illegible], in the paper already quoted, writes of the volcanic rocks of the Firth of Forth :—"[illegible] distinctive feature between the mode of occurrence of the augite in the 'dolerites and [illegible] interbedded anamesites and basalts which I have found to hold good with 'few exceptio[illegible]hile in the intrusive sheets the augite occurs either in well marked crystals or 'in large [illegible] irregularly-shaped portions, in the superficial lava-beds it is commonly present 'in abundant [illegible]anules and in sparse definite crystals."

[4] See Dr. [illegible] opening address, Geology section of the British Association, 1880.

Fig. 1 × 60

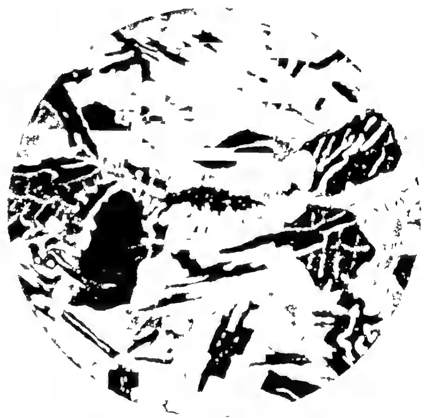
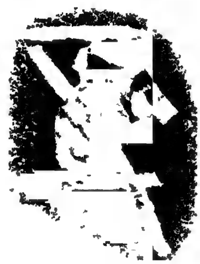


Fig. 2 × 85

Fig. 3 × 85

Reproduced in heliogravure from the original drawings at the Surveyor General's Office, Calcutta

Fig .



Fig

Fig

Fig. 7

Fig. 8

Fig 9

Fig 10

DONATIONS TO THE MUSEUM.

Donors.

A series of fossils from the silurian, carboniferous, permian, liassic and tertiary formations, England.

DR. GEORGE WATT.

Eight specimens of *Rudista* (*Hippurites*) from the turonian between Foix and Lavelanets, Dep. de l'Ariège, Outer Pyrenees, France.

W. T. BLANFORD, F.R.S.

ADDITIONS TO THE LIBRARY.

FROM 1ST OCTOBER TO 31ST DECEMBER 1882.

Titles of Books. *Donors.*

ACHEPOHL, L.—Das Niederrheinisch—Westfalische Steinkohlengebirge. Atlas der fossilen fauna und flora, lief. 7, (1882), 4th edition, Leipzig.

BEALE, LIONEL S.—How to work with the Microscope, 5th edition (1880), 8vo, London.

BRONN.—Klassen und Ordnungen des Thier-Reiches, Band VI, Abth. III, Reptilien, Lief. 33-34, (1882), 8vo, Leipzig.

Encyclopædia Britannica, 9th edition, Vol. XIV, (1882), 4to, Edinburgh.

FISHER, REV. OSMOND.—Physics of the Earth's Crust (1881), 8vo, London.

GEIKIE, ARCHIBALD.—Textbook of Geology, (1882), 8vo, London.

MILNE, J.—Experiments in Observational Seismology, (1882), 8vo, Tokio.

THE AUTHOR.

" Notes on the recent Earthquakes of Yedo Plain, and their Effects on certain buildings, (1881), 8vo, Tokio.

THE AUTHOR.

" On Earth Movements, (1882), 8vo, Hertford.

THE AUTHOR.

" Suggestions for the Systematic Observation of Earthquakes, (1882), 8vo, Tokio.

THE AUTHOR.

" The Distribution of Seismic Activity in Japan, (1881), 8vo, Tokio.

THE AUTHOR.

MOJSISOVICS, E v. UND NEUMAYR, M.—Beiträge zur Paläontologie Osterreich-Ungarns und des Orients. Band II, heft 3 and 4, (1882), 4to, Wien.

NORDENSKIOLD, A. E.—The Voyage of the Vega round Asia and Europe, Vols. I and II, (1881) 8vo, London.

POORE, BEN. PERLEY.—Congressional Directory (47th Congress, 1st Session), compiled for the use of Congress, 2nd edition, (1882), 8vo, Washington.

THE SMITHSONIAN INSTITUTE.

POUSSIN, CH. DE LA VALLEE et RENARD, A.—Mémoire sur les Caractères Mineralogiques et Stratigraphiques des Roches Dites Plutoniennes de La Belgique et de L'Ardenne Française, (1876), 4to, Bruxelles.

REVD. J. B. DUMOUT., S.J.

Publication der Norwegischen Commission der Europäischen Gradmessung. Geodätische Arbeiten. Heft. II, (1880), and I & III (1882). Vandstand observationer, Heft I, med 5 Plancher, (1880 and 1882), 4to, Christiania.

THE COMMISSION.

Titles of Books. *Donors.*

QUENSTEDT. F. A.—Handbuch der Petrefaktenkunde. Auflage 3, Lief. 5, (1882), 8vo, Tübingen.

RAMSAY, A. C.—The Physical Geology and Geography of Great Britain, 5th edition, (1878), 8vo, London.

ROBINSON, JOHN.—The Flora of Essex County, Massachusetts, (1880), 8vo, Salem.

THE ESSEX INSTITUTE.

Second Report of the Committee appointed for the purpose of investigating the Earthquake Phenomena of Japan, drawn up by Prof. J. Milne, 8vo, London.

PROF. J. MILNE.

SZABO, DR. J.—Classification Macrographique des Trachytes de la Hongrie, (1881), 8vo, Bologne.

THE AUTHOR.

The Norwegian North Atlantic Expedition, 1876—1878—

Vol. IV, 1. Historical Account.

2. The Apparatus and How Used, by C. Wille.

Vol. V, 1. Astronomical Observations, by H. Mohn.

" 2. Magnetical Observations, by C. Wille.

" 3. Geography and Natural History, by H. Mohn.

Vol. VI. Holothurioidea, by D. C. Danielssen and J. Koren, with 13 plates and one map.

Vol. VII. Annelida, by G. Hansen, with 7 plates and one map, (1882), 4to, Christiania.

THE EDITORIAL COMMITTEE.

PERIODICALS, SERIALS, &c.

Annalen der Physik und Chemie neue Folge, Band XVII, Nos. 10-12 (1882), 8vo, Leipzig.

Annales des Mines, 8th series, vol. I, livr. 2, (1882), 8vo, Paris.

COMM. DES MINES.

" " Sciences Naturelles, 6me série Botanique, tome XIII, Nos. 4—6, & XIV, Nos. 1—3, (1882), 8vo, Paris.

" " " Géologiques, tome XIV, No. 1, (1882), 8vo, Paris.

" " " Naturelles. Zoologie, series VI, vol. XIII, Nos. 5—6, (1882); 8vo, Paris.

Annals and Magazine of Natural History, 5th series, vol. X, Nos. 58—60, (1882), 8vo, London.

Archiv für Naturgeschichte. Jahrg XLV, heft 6, (1879), XLVIII, heft 4, (1882), und XLIX, heft 1, (1883), 8vo, Berlin.

Athenæum, Nos. 2864—2875, (1882), 4to, London.

Beiblätter zu den Annalen der Physik und Chemie, Band VI, Nos. 9-10, (1882), 8vo, Leipzig.

Bibliothèque Universelle. Archives des Sciences Physiques et Naturelles, 3me Période, tome VII, Nos. 5—7, and VIII, No. 8, (1882), 8vo, Genève.

" " et Revue Suisse, 3me Période, tome XV, Nos. 43—46, (1882), 8vo, Lausanne.

Botanisches Centralblatt. Band XI, Nos. 9—13, and XII, Nos. 1—8, (1882), 8vo, Cassel.

Chemical News, vol. XLVI, Nos. 1190—1201, (1882), 4to, London.

Colliery Guardian, vol. XLIV, Nos. 1132—1143, (1882), fol., Lond

Das Ausland, Jahrg. LV, Nos. 35—48, (1882), 4to, Stuttgart.

Titles of Books. *Donors.*

Geological Magazine, New series, decade II, vol. IX, Nos. 10—11 (1882), 8vo, London.

Iron, vol. XX, Nos. 505—516, (1882), fol, London.

Journal de Conchyliologie, 3^{me} série, Tome XXII, No. 2, (1882), 8vo, Paris.

" of Science, 3rd series. vol IV, Nos. 106—107, (1882), 8vo, London.

London, Edinburgh and Dublin Philosophical Magazine and Journal of Science. 5th series, vol. XIV, Nos. 88-90, (1882), 8vo, London.

Mining Journal, with supplement. Vol. LII, Nos. 2455—2466, (1882), fol., London.

Naturæ Novitates, Nos. 17—23, (1882), 8vo, Berlin.

Nature, Vol. XXVI, Nos. 672—678, & XXVII, Nos. 679—683, (1882), 4to, London.

Neues Jahrbuch für Mineralogie, Geologie und Palæontologie, Jahrg. 1882. Band II, heft 3, (1882), 8vo, Stuttgart.

Palæontographica. Band XXIX, lief 1, (1882), 4to, Cassel.

Petermann's Geographische Mittheilungen. Band XVIII, Nos. 9—11, (1882), 4to, Gotha.

Do. do. do. Supplement. Band, No. 70, (1882), 4to, Gotha.

Professional Papers on Indian Engineering, 3rd series, No. 1, (1882), flsc., Roorkee.

THOMASON COLLEGE OF CIVIL ENGINEERING.

Quarterly Journal of Microscopical Science. New series, vol. XXII, Nos. 87 and 88, (1882), 8vo, London.

GOVERNMENT SELECTIONS, &c.

ASSAM.—MURRAY, T. J.—Report on the Police Administration of the Province of Assam for the year 1881, (1882), flsc., Shillong.

CHIEF COMMISSIONER, ASSAM.

BOMBAY.—KITTS, EUSTACE J.—Report on the Census of Berar, 1881, (1882), flsc., Bombay.

REVENUE & AGRICULTURAL DEPARTMENT.

" PEARSON, A. N.—Brief Sketch of the Meteorology of the Bombay Presidency in 1881, (1882), 8vo, Bombay.

METEOROLOGICAL REPORTER, WESTERN INDIA.

" Survey and Settlement Manual relating to the system of Revenue Survey and Assessment and its Administration in the Bombay Presidency, (1882), 8vo, Bombay.

BOMBAY GOVERNMENT.

CENTRAL PROVINCES.—MORRIS, J. H.—Report on the Administration of the Central Provinces for the year 1881-82, (1882), 8vo, Nagpur.

CHIEF COMMISSIONER, CENTRAL PROVINCES.

INDIA.—Annual Statement of the trade and navigation of British India with Foreign countries and of the coasting trade of the several Presidencies and Provinces in the year ending 31st March 1882. Vol. I, Foreign Trade, (1882), 4to, Calcutta.

DEPARTMENT OF FINANCE AND COMMERCE.

" BADEN-POWELL, B. H.—A Manual of the Land Revenue Systems and Land Tenures of British India, (1882), 8vo, Calcutta.

HOME DEPARTMENT.

" List of Civil officers holding Gazetted appointments under the Government of India in the Home, Legislative and Foreign Departments on 1st July 1882, (1882), 8vo, Calcutta.

HOME DEPARTMENT.

" Meteorological observations recorded at six stations in India in the year 1881, corrected and reduced, (1882), 4to, Calcutta.

METEOROLOGICAL REPORTER TO GOVERNMENT OF INDIA.

Titles of Books. *Donors.*

INDIA.—Register of general observations in 1881, reduced and corrected, December 1881, (1822), 4to, Calcutta.

METEOROLOGICAL REPORTER TO GOVERNMENT OF INDIA.

" Report on the Administration of the Meteorological Department of the Government of India in 1881-82, (1882), 4to, Calcutta.

METEOROLOGICAL REPORTER TO GOVERNMENT OF INDIA.

" Review of the Maritime Trade of British India with other countries for 1881-82, (1882), flsc., Calcutta.

DEPARTMENT OF FINANCE AND COMMERCE.

" SCHLICH, PH. D., W.—Suggestions regarding the Demarcation and Management of the Forests in Kulu, (1882), flsc., Calcutta.

HOME DEPARTMENT.

N. W. PROVINCES.—BHAGRAM PANDIT.—Report on the Census of the Province of Ajmere-Merwara, taken on the 17th February 1881, (1882), flsc., Ajmere.

REVENUE AND AGRICULTURAL DEPARTMENT.

TRANSACTIONS, PROCEEDINGS, &c. OF SOCIETIES, SURVEYS, &c.

AMSTERDAM.—Jaarboek van het Mijnwezen in Nederlandsch Oost-Indië. Jahrg. XI, No. 1 (1882), und Register op het Jaarboek Mijnwezen, 1872-1881, (1882) 8vo, Amsterdam.

NETHERLANDS COLONIAL DEPARTMENT.

BASEL.—Abhandlungen der Schweizerischen Paläontologischen Gesellschaft, vols. VI—VII, (1879-1881), 4to, Basel.

THE SOCIETY.

" Verhandlungen der Naturforschenden Gesellschaft in Basel. Heft 1—10, (1835-1852). New series, band I—VI (1854-1878), 8vo, Basel.

THE SOCIETY.

BATAVIA.—Natuurkundig Tijdschrift voor Nederlandsch-Indie. Deel. XLI, (1882), 8vo, Batavia.

THE SOCIETY.

BERLIN.—Abhandlungen der Königlichen Akademie der Wissenschaften zu Berlin, 1880-1881, (1881-1882), 4to, Berlin.

THE ACADEMY.

" Sitzungsberichte der Königlich Preussischen Akademie der Wisenschaften zu Berlin, Nos. XVIII—XXXVIII, (1882), 4to, Berlin.

THE ACADEMY.

" Zeitschrift der Deutschen Geologischen Gesellschaft. Band XXXIV, heft. 2, (1882), 8vo, Berlin.

THE SOCIETY.

BERN.—Beiträge zur Geologischen Karte der Schweiz. Lief. XX. Atlas only, (1880), ob. 4to, Bern.

THE NATURAL HISTORY SOCIETY, BASEL.

BOLOGNA.—Accademia delle scienze dello Istituto di Bologna dalla sua origine a tulto il 1880, (1881), 8vo, Bologna.

THE ACADEMY.

" Memoire della Accademia delle Scienze dell' Istituto di Bologna. Serie IV, tomo II, (1880), 4to, Bologna.

THE ACADEMY.

Titles of Books. *Donors.*

BRUSSELS.—Bulletin de la Société Royale Belge de Géographie, Nos. 3–4, (1882). 8vo, Bruxelles.

THE SOCIETY.

„ Bulletin du Musée Royal d'Histoire Naturelle de Belgique. Tome 1, No. 1, (1882), 8vo, Bruxelles.

MUSEUM OF NATURAL HISTORY, BELGIUM.

„ Extrait du Bulletin du Musée Royal d'Histoire Naturelle de Belgique. Tome I, with planches IV to VI, (1882), 8vo, Bruxelles.

MUSEUM OF NATURAL HISTORY, BELGIUM.

„ Extraits des annales de la Société Royale Malacologique de Belgique: Diestien, Casterlien et Scaldisien. By Ernest Van Den Broeck.

„ Note sur les Levés Géologiques de MM. van Ertborn et Cogels, by Ernest van Den Broeck.

„ Observations, by P. Cogels and E. van Den Broeck.

„ Exposé Sommaire des Observations et Découvertes, by Ernest van Den Broeck, (1882), 8vo, Bruxelles.

THE SOCIETY.

CALCUTTA.—Memoirs of the Geological Survey of India. Vol. XIX, part 2, (1882), 8vo, Calcutta.

GEOLOGICAL SURVEY OF INDIA.

„ Records of the Geological Survey of India, vol. XV, part 4, (1882), 8vo, Calcutta.

GEOLOGICAL SURVEY OF INDIA.

„ Proceedings of the Asiatic Society of Bengal. Nos. VII and VIII, (1882), 8vo, Calcutta.

THE SOCIETY.

CAMBRIDGE.—Memoirs of the American Academy of Arts and Sciences. Centennial volume, Vol. XI, part 1, (1882), 4to, Cambridge.

THE ACADEMY.

„ Memoirs of the Museum of Comparative Zoology, Vol. VIII, No. 2, part 2, (1882), 4to, Cambridge.

THE MUSEUM OF COMPARATIVE ZOOLOGY.

CAMBRIDGE, MASS.—Bulletin of the Museum of Comparative Zoology, Vol. VI, No. 12, (1881), 8vo, Cambridge, Mass.

THE MUSEUM OF COMPARATIVE ZOOLOGY.

DRESDEN.—PURGOLD A.—Die Meteoriten des Königl. Mineralogischen Museums in Dresden, (1882), 8vo, Dresden.

ISIS SOCIETY, DRESDEN.

EDINBURGH.—Catalogue of the Printed Books in the Library of the Society of Writers to H. M.'s Signet in Scotland. Part II, M-Z. Supplement and List of Manuscripts, (1882), 4to, Edinburgh.

THE WRITERS.

GLASGOW.—Transactions of the Geological Society of Glasgow, Vol. VI, part 2, 1878-79 to 1879-80, (1882), 8vo, Glasgow.

THE SOCIETY.

GÖTTINGEN.—Nachrichten von der k. Gesellschaft der Wissenschaften, aus dem Jahre 1881, (1881), 8vo, Gottingen.

THE SOCIETY.

Titles of Books. *Donors.*

HALLE.—Abhandlungen der Naturforschenden Gesellchaft zuHalle. Band XII, heft. 3 & 4 (1873) XIII, heft, 3 (1875), XIV, heft 3 (1878 and 1879) and XV, heft. 2—1, (1881 and 1882), 4to, Halle.

THE SOCIETY.

" Bericht über die Sitzungen der Naturforschenden Gesellschaft zu Halle, im Jahre 1881, (1881), 8vo, Halle.

THE SOCIETY.

" Festschrift zur Feier des Hundertjährigen Bestehens der Naturforschenden Gesellschaft in Halle, (1879), 4to, Halle.

THE SOCIETY.

LAUSANNE.—Bulletin de la Société Vaudoise des Sciences Naturelles, 2me série, vol. XVIII, No. 87, (1882), 8vo, Lausanne.

THE SOCIETY.

LONDON.—Journal of the Anthropological Institute of Great Britain and Ireland, vol. XII, No. 1, (1882), 8vo, London.

" Journal of the Iron and Steel Institute. No. 1 (1882), 8vo, London.

THE INSTITUTE.

" Journal of the Linnean Society, vol. XV, Zoology, Nos. 86—88, and XVI, Nos. 89—94, and vol. XIX, Botany, Nos. 114—121, (1881-82), 8vo, London.

THE SOCIETY.

" Transactions of the Linnean Society of London. 2nd series, Botany, vol. II, part 1, and Zoology, Vol. II, pts. 3—5, (1881 & 1882), 4to, London.

THE SOCIETY.

" Proceedings of the Linnean Society of London, from November 1875, to June 1880, (1882), 8vo, London.

THE SOCIETY.

" Journal of the Royal Asiatic Society of Great Britain and Ireland. New series, Vol. XIV, pt. 3, (1882), 8vo, London.

THE SOCIETY.

" Journal of the Society of Arts, Vol. XXX, Nos. 1548 and 1556—1564, and XXXI, Nos. 1565—1567, (1882), 8vo, London.

THE SOCIETY.

" List of the Members, Officers and Professors of the Royal Institution of Great Britain, with the Report of the Visitors' Statement of Accounts, and Lists of Lectures and Donations in 1881, (1882), 8vo, London.

THE INSTITUTE.

" Proceedings of the Royal Institution of Great Britain. Vol. IX, Nos. 73 & 74, (1881 & 1882), 8vo, London.

THE INSTITUTE.

" Proceedings of the Royal Geographical Society. New series, vol. IV, Nos. 7—10, (1882), 8vo, London.

THE SOCIETY.

" Philosophical Transactions of the Royal Society of London. Vol. 172, Parts II and III, and 173, Part I, and List of Fellows of the Society. 30th November 1881, (1881 & 1882), 4to, London.

THE SOCIETY.

Titles of Books. *Donors.*

LONDON.—Proceedings of the Royal Society of London. Vol. XXXIV, Nos. 220—221 (1882), 8vo, London.

THE SOCIETY.

„ Proceedings of the Zoological Society of London. Parts I and II, 1882. Index to Do. from 1871-80. (1882), 8vo, London.

THE SOCIETY.

„ Transactions of the Zoological Society of London. Vol. IX, pt. 2 (1875), 4to. London.

THE SOCIETY.

„ List of the Fellows of the Zoological Society of London, corrected up to 1st June 1882. (1882), 8vo, London.

THE SOCIETY.

„ Quarterly Journal of the Geological Society of London. Vol. XXXVIII, parts 2—3, Nos. 150—151 (1882), 8vo, London.

THE SOCIETY.

MADISON.—Atlas accompanying volume III, Geological Survey of Wisconsin, plates 17 to 30, (1879), fol., Madison.

SUPERINTENDENT, PUBLIC PROPERTY, MADISON.

MADRID.—Boletin de la Sociedad Geografica de Madrid. Tomo XIII, Nos. 3—4 (1882), 8vo, Madrid.

THE SOCIETY.

MELBOURNE.—Reports of the Mining Surveyors and Registrars for quarter ending 30th June 1882. (1882), flsc., Melbourne.

MINING DEPARTMENT, VICTORIA.

MILAN.—Atti della Sociéta Italiana di Scienze Naturali. Vol. XXIII, fasc. 3 and 4 (1881), 8vo, Milano.

THE SOCIETY.

„ Reale Istituto Lombardo di Scienze e Lettere. Rendiconti, Serie II, vols. XIII and XIV (1880 & 1881), 8vo, Milano.

THE INSTITUTE.

NEUCHATEL.—Bulletin de la Société des Sciences Naturelles de Neuchatel, tome XII (1882) 8vo, Neuchatel.

THE SOCIETY.

PHILADELPHIA.—Journal of the Franklin Institute, 3rd series, vol. LXXXIV, Nos. 3—5, (1882), 8vo, Philadelphia.

THE INSTITUTE.

„ Proceedings of the Academy of Natural Sciences, Parts I—II 81 (1881 & 1882), 8vo, Philadelphia.

THE ACADEMY.

PISA.—Atti della Societa Toscana di Scienze Naturali Processi Verbali, Vol. III, pp. 153—172 (1882), 8vo, Pisa.

THE SOCIETY.

SHANGHAI.—Journal of the North China Branch of the Royal Asiatic Society. New series, vol. XVII, pt. 1 (1882), 8vo, Shanghai.

THE SOCIETY.

Titles of Books. *Donors.*

SINGAPORE.—Journal of the Straits Branch of the Royal Asiatic Society, No. 9, 1882, (1882), 8vo, Singapore.

THE SOCIETY.

ST. PETERSBURG.—Beiträge zur Kenntniss des Russischen Reiches und der Angrenzenden Lander Asiens, 2nd series, band IV, (1881), 8vo, St. Petersbourg.

THE ACADEMY.

„ Bulletin de l'Académie Impériale des Sciences de St. Pétersbourg. Tome XXVIII, No. 1. (1882), 4to, St. Petersbourg.

THE ACADEMY.

„ Mémoirs de l'Académie Impériale des Sciences de St. Pétersbourg, 7me série, tome XXX, Nos. 3 and 5, (1882), 4to, St. Pétersbourg.

THE ACADEMY.

„ Verhandlungen der Russisch-Kaiserlichen Mineralogischen Gessellschaft zu St. Pétersbourg, série II.
Band I (1861)—XVII (1882), (1866—1882), 8vo, St. Pétersbourg.

THE SOCIETY.

VENICE.—Atti del reale Istituto veneto di scienze, Lettere ed Arti—
Serie IV, tomo II, No 10, 1872-73.
„ V, „ VI, „ 9, 1879-80 (1872—1880), 8vo, Venezia.

THE INSTITUTE.

VIENNA.—Denkschriften der kais. Akad. der Wissenschaften—
Band XLIII—XLIV, (1882), 4to, Wien.

THE ACADEMY.

„ Sitzungsberichte der Kais. Akademie der Wissenschaften—
Band LXXXIII, Abth. I, heft 5; Abth. II, heft 5; und Abth. III, heft 3—5.
Band LXXXIV, Abth. I, heft 1—5; Abth. II, heft 1—5; und Abth. III, heft 1—5.
Band LXXXV, Abth. II, heft 1—2.
(1881-82), 8vo, Wien.

THE ACADEMY.

„ Verhandlungen der K. K. Geol. Reichsanstalt, Nos. 12—13 (1882), 8vo, Wien.

THE INSTITUTE.

WASHINGTON.—Annual Report of the Board of Regents of the Smithsonian Institute for 1880. (1881), 8vo, Washington.

THE INSTITUTE.

„ Bulletin of the United States Geological and Geographical Survey of the Territories, vol. VI, No. 3 (1882), 8vo, Washington.

THE SURVEY.

MAPS.

Carte Géologique de la Suisse, Blatt. 2—4, 6—12, 15, 16, 20, 22 and 24, with Profil 1—11 in 3 sheets, 1—3 in one sheet, maps, Basel.

THE NATURAL HISTORY SOCIETY, BASEL.

ESCHER, ARNOLD.—Géologische Karte des Sentis (2 sheets) (1878), map.

THE [illegible]

Titles of Books. *Donors.*

ESCHER, ARNOLD.—Geolog. Profile sur Sentis-Karte, Tafl. 1—2 (1873), maps.
THE SOCIETY.

Geognostische Karte des St. Gothard, von Dr. Karl von Fritsch (1873), map.
THE SOCIETY.

KAUFMANN, F. J.—Geologische Karte des Pilatus (1866), map.
THE SOCIETY.

MOESCH, C.—Geologische Karte des Umgebung von Brugg (Aargan), map.
THE SOCIETY.

RENEVIER, E.—Carte Géologique de la partie Sud des Alpes Vandoises (1875), map.
THE SOCIETY.

January 24th, 1883.

RECORDS

OF THE

GEOLOGICAL SURVEY OF INDIA.

Part 2.] 1883. [May.

Synopsis of the Fossil Vertebrata *of* India, *by* R. LYDEKKER, B.A., F.G.S., F.Z.S.

INTRODUCTORY.

IN the "Journal of the Asiatic Society of Bengal" for the year 1880 there appeared a paper by the present author, under the title of a "Sketch of the History of the Fossil Vertebrata of India," in which every species of fossil vertebrate animal then discovered in India was recorded, while there was also given a short summary of the labours of those palæontologists who had written on the Indian Fossil Vertebrata. Since the date of publication of that paper a great increase in our knowledge of the subject has been obtained, and it has accordingly been thought advisable to republish the substance of that paper, with such additions and alterations as are necessary to bring it up to the present state of our knowledge. In many instances these alterations have been so extensive as to have made it necessary to totally re-write a great portion of the original paper. It has been thought better to omit the introductory portion, in which the names of the chief workers in this field of enquiry are recorded, as there is no essential alteration to be made regarding them. Some introductory observations on the general relations of the Indian fossil vertebrates have likewise been omitted, as well as all the references. The record of the local distribution of species, and the places where the more remarkable specimens are preserved, form a new feature in this memoir.

The plan of the original paper has been in the main strictly adhered to; this consists in taking each of the classes of the vertebrata and recording their geological distribution, from the oldest to the present time. At the end a systematic synopsis of all the known forms is given, arranged according to their geological distribution; and also an alphabetical list of the species.

CLASS I.—PISCES.

Carboniferous.—The earliest fishes of which there is any record are known merely by a few specimens of teeth and dorsal spines obtained in the palæozoic rocks of the Salt-range in the Panjáb. The beds from which these remains were obtained are termed the "Productus-Limestone," and are considered to correspond roughly to the carboniferous of Europe. Among these fishes there is a new genus of ganoid described, upon the evidence of a single tooth, under the name of *Sigmodus dubius;* this tooth is of an elongated conical form, much resembling the teeth of certain Saurians. Of the *Cochliodontidæ*, here provisionally referred to the Ganoidei, there are two genera, each represented by a single species, namely, *Pœcilodus paradoxus* and *Psephodus indicus;* the tooth of the former is of the flattened cestraciont type. Of the Elasmobranchii, five genera have been named, some from the evidence of teeth, and others from spines; but, in view of certain modern discoveries, it is not impossible that in some cases distinct genera have been formed from the different remains of the same animal. Of these the new genus *Helodopsis*, allied to the European *Helodus*, has been formed for the reception of two teeth, which have been referred to distinct species under the respective names of *H. elongata* and *H. abbreviata*. A fragmental tooth, too imperfect for specific determination, has been referred to the common European carboniferous genus *Psammodus*. A fourth tooth, under the name of *P. indicus*, is referred to the European genus *Petalorhyncus*, which is very doubtfully separated from *Petalodus*. Of the spines, three specimens are referred to the genus *Xystracanthus*, of the carboniferous of America, under the names of *X. gracilis*, *X. major*, and *X. minor;* the possibility of these specimens belonging to some species of *Helodopsis* is, however, suggested. A fourth spine is referred to a new genus, under the name of *Thaumatacanthus blanfordi*. As far as the evidence of these fishes goes, it is apparent that sharks with crushing teeth were the dominant forms in the Indian carboniferous seas, as well as in those of Europe and America. All the specimens noticed above are in the collection of the Indian Museum.

From the same rocks there have been obtained teeth of two species of the elasmobranch genus *Acrodus*, to one of which the name *A. flemingi* has been applied. Other small teeth have been doubtfully referred to the ganoid genus *Saurichthys*, with the name of *S. (?) indicus*.

Trias-jura.—In the upper portion of the great Gondwána system, probably corresponding as a whole to the trias and jura, remains of fishes have been found in some abundance, the determined forms belonging to freshwater ganoids. In the Maleri group[1] of this system, the fauna of which shows a rhæto-triassic facies, three spines of the genus *Ceratodus* have been determined, and respectively named *C. hislopianus*, *C. hunterianus*, and *C. virapa*. The latter is considered to be closely allied to *C. polymorphus* of the rhætic of Bristol. At the present day the genus inhabits the rivers of Queensland, and in Europe is found fossil from the Keuper to the Jura. The specimens of the Maleri teeth are in the Indian Museum. From the Kota group, sometimes classed with the Maleri group, but showing a more distinctly liassic series of fossils, nine species of ganoids have been determined, belonging to the genera *Dapedius*, *Lepidotus*, and *Tetragonolepis*, all of which occur in the secondary strata of Europe, where they range from the lias to the eocene, *Lepidotus* being especially characteristic of the wealden. The majority of the specimens on which these species are founded are, it is believed, in the collection of the Geological Society, but there are a few in the Indian Museum;

[1] I follow the Director General of the Geological Survey of Great Britain and Ireland in continuing to use the term 'group' as subordinate to the terms 'system' and 'series.'—See Geikie: "Text-Book of Geology," 1882, p. 655.

in many cases they comprise nearly perfect fish. Bones, apparently of fishes, have been obtained from the trias of Tibet, but are too imperfect for determination.

Cretaceous.—A few remains of fishes have been obtained from the middle cretaceous Lameta group, but are not determined, though it has been suggested that some of them may belong to the genus *Sphyrænodus*, of the eocene and miocene of Europe. From the middle and upper cretaceous Trichinopoli series, seventeen species of Elasmobranchi have been described, belonging to the genera *Corax, Enchodus, Lamna, Odontaspis, Otodus, Oxychina, Ptychodus*, and *Sphærodus*, and one ganoid, doubtfully referred to *Pycnodus*; all these genera occur in the cretaceous of Europe, of which period some are characteristic. Two of the Indian species, *viz.*, *Corax pristodontus* and *Ptychodus latissimus*, are common to the cretaceous of Europe. Most of these species are founded on the evidence of teeth, some of which are in the Indian Museum and others in the collection of the Geological Society of London.

Eocene.—From the eocene of the Andaman Islands and Rámri Island on the Arakán coast, there have been obtained two teeth of a large *Diodon*, named *D. foleyi*; from the occurrence of *D. hystrix* off these coasts at the present time, it may be assumed that the genus has lived there since the eocene. Remains of a large species of this genus have been obtained from the miocene of Malta. Undetermined cycloid scales have been obtained from the eocene of Thyetmyo in Burma. From the eocene of the Panjáb there are other undetermined scales, and the dental plate of a species of eagle-ray,—*Myliobatis*,—a genus very common in the eocene of Europe, and widely distributed at the present day. From the neighbourhood of Kohát, in the Panjáb, from strata of eocene or lower miocene age, a single incisor of a sparoid fish, named *Capidotus indicus*, has been obtained. The genus was previously known only from the miocene of Vienna and Silesia, and is allied to the living *Sargus*. All the above specimens of teeth are in the collection of the Indian Museum.

Pliocene.—From the Siwalik series numerous species of fishes have been obtained, though severa lhave not been determined. Among the siluroids, we have a large skull in the Indian Museum (originally referred to a gigantic batrachian) belonging to the living species *Bagarias yarrelli*, of the larger Indian and Burman rivers. The British Museum has the anterior portion of the skull of a siluroid (labelled *Pimelodus*), belonging probably to a smaller species of the same genus; and a smaller but nearly complete skull in the same collection belongs probably to this species. The survival of a pliocene fish to the present day is a fact of much interest. The genus would seem to have been widely distributed in eocene times throughout the East, as a species has been described from the tertiaries of Sumatra under the name of *B. gigas*. The posterior half of the skull of a gigantic siluroid in the British Museum indicates another genus of this group. Palatal teeth of a third form of siluroid, from the Panjáb and Sind, and now in the Indian Museum, probably belong to the genus *Arius*, now inhabiting the rivers of India. Among the elasmobranchi a few teeth indicate a species of Siwalik *Lamna*, while a single tooth in the Indian Museum from Burma belonged to a small species of *Carcharodon* or *Carcharias*. Large squaline vertebræ, now in the Indian Museum, have been obtained from the Siwaliks of Perim Island.

From the tertiaries, or post-tertiaries, of the Káshmír valley a few fish-scales have been obtained.

CLASS II.—AMPHIBIA.

Trias-jura.—The oldest-known Indian amphibian is represented by a skull and part of the vertebral column, from the Bijori group of the Gondwánas, of a large species. This fine specimen belonged to the Asiatic Society of Bengal, and was sent to England for description about 18 years ago, since which time it has lain unnoticed. It has recently been recovered, and the writer hopes subsequently to give a description of it. The skull is of a triangular shape, and has been referred to *Archegosaurus* and *Labyrinthodon*. In its restricted sense, no skull is known of the latter genus, and it is quite possible that the Indian specimen may belong to *Mastodonsaurus* or to some other genus. Provisionally, it is convenient to refer to it as an *Archegosaurus* (see Note, p. 93).

From the Panchet group of the Gondwánas three genera of slender-jawed labyrinthodonts, allied to those of the European trias, are known. The first of these, *Pachygonia*, has only the one species *P. incurvata*, and is known by the greater part of the mandible, and a fragment of the skull. The marking of the former is like that of *Mastodonsaurus*. The second genus, *Gonioglyptus*, has two species, the smaller known as *G. longirostris* and the larger as *G. huxleyi*; it is considered to be closely allied to *Trematosaurus* of the bunter-sandstone of Germany. The third genus is known only by a single fragment of the mandible, to which the name *Glyptognathus fragilis* has been applied. These three genera are peculiar to India, and all their remains are exhibited in the Indian Museum; the two former belong to the group Euglypta.

From the Mángli beds of the Gondwánas, another peculiar genus of labyrinthodont has been obtained, and is represented by a single skull in the collection of the Geological Society, to which the name *Brachyops laticeps* has been applied. The genus is allied to *Rhinosaurus* from the jurassic of Europe, to *Micropholis* of the trias of Africa, and to *Bothriceps* of the trias of Australia, and with them constitutes the group Brachyopina.

From the Maleri group fragmentary jaws of a species of *Pachygonia*, probably the same as the Panchet form, have been obtained, as well as simple biconcave vertebræ of considerable size, probably belonging to a labyrinthodont; these specimens are in the Indian Museum.

Tertiary.—No amphibian remains have hitherto been obtained between the trias-jura and the tertiaries. In the lower series of the latter at Bombay there occur numerous remains of a small frog, belonging to the genus *Oxyglossus*, now living in China, Siam, and possibly India; the fossil species is extinct, and is known as *O. pusillus*: remains of a larger, but undetermined, frog are also indicated.

CLASS III.—REPTILIA.

Trias-jura.—The oldest reptiles hitherto found in India belong to the orders Dinosauria and Dicynodontia, and occur near Rániganj in lower Bengal, in the Panchet group of the Gondwánas, probably of triassic age. T[illegible] of a species of *Dicynodon*, belonging to the sub-genus *Ptychognathus*, are of comparatively common occurrence in the coarse Panchet sandstone, and have been described as *D. orientalis*. Other remains seem to indicate a second and larger species of the genus. This order of reptiles seems to be characteristic of the trias of India, Russia, and Africa, and to have attained its fullest development in the latter country. The remains of the Indian forms all occur over a very small area in one thin seam of the Panchets. The Dinosaur has been named *Ankistrodon indicus*, and is the sole representative of the genus; it is known merely by two minute compressed and trenchant teeth with serrated edges, like those of *Megalosaurus*, implanted in distinct sockets. The above specimens are in the Indian Museum. The Maleri group of the same system has yielded numerous, though much broken, remains of a large crocodilian, constituting the still undescribed genus *Parasuchus*, and bearing the manuscript specific name of *hislopi*, after the late Rev. Mr. Hislop, the discoverer of the vertebrate fossils of the Maleri group. This crocodile belonged to the amphicœlian division of the order, and seems to have been closely allied to *Belodon* and *Stagonolepis* of the trias of Europe, the three genera forming a group characterised by the non-union of the pterygoids behind the palatines. The scutes referred to *Parasuchus* differ from those of living crocodiles by their sculpture consisting of ridges and furrows radiating from a sub-central point, instead of isolated irregular pits. From the Denwá group of the same system a single scale of a gigantic crocodilian, probably belonging to the above genus, has been obtained. The Tiki beds in South Rewá, which are not improbably the equivalent of the Panchet group, have yielded other crocodilian remains, agreeing in the structure of the scales with *Parasuchus*, but distinguished by a totally different form of barioccipital, whence it is inferred that they probably belong to a distinct genus. In addition to the above, the Maleri and South Rewá rocks have yielded remains of a large species of the lacertian genus *Hyperodapedon*, originally described from the English trias. The Indian species, *H. huxleyi*, differs from the European, *H. granti*, by the greater number of the palatal teeth, and the presence of some additional teeth on the outer surface of the mandible; its length has been roughly estimated at 16 feet. The genus is closely allied to the living *Hatteria* of New Zealand, and has been supposed to have an affinity to *Rhynchosaurus* of the trias of Europe. From the Chári group of the jura of Kach there has been obtained a single crocodilian vertebra, not improbably belonging to *Parasuchus;* and from the Umia group of the same, a fragment of the mandible of a *Plesiosaurus*, described as *P. indicus;* the affinities of this form cannot be fully determined from the specimen.

The whole of the remains from the trias-jura, mentioned above, are in the collection of the Indian Museum.

Cretaceous.—From the Trichinopoli group (upper cretaceous), and probably from the Lameta group (middle cretaceous), there have been obtained a few teeth of a species of *Megalosaurus*, a genus whose range in Europe extends from the jurassic to the wealden; the one tooth of the Indian form now forthcoming is in the Indian Museum. From the Lameta series there have also been obtained the remains of another genus of gigantic dinosaur, to which the name *Titano-*

saurus has been assigned. This genus is allied to *Pelorosaurus* of the English wealden, and to *Cetiosaurus* of the jurassic, and was a long-tailed terrestrial form. The genus was represented by two species,—*T. indicus* and *T. blanfordi;* the former characterised by the centre of the caudal vertebræ being compressed, while in the latter they are sub-cylindrical. Numerous vertebræ, chiefly caudal, and a huge femur, nearly 4 feet in length, are preserved in the Indian Museum, and there is a cast of one of the former, belonging to *T. indicus*, in the British Museum. A few bones, in the former collection, indicate a smaller undetermined reptile from the Lametas.

The Chelonia are known in the cretaceous merely by some broken plates, in the collection of the Indian Museum, obtained from the Lametas, from the infra-trappeans of Rájamahendri (Rajamundry), and from the upper cretaceous of Sind.

The Crocodilia of the cretaceous are known only by one amphicœlian species, apparently allied to *Suchosaurus* of the English wealden, of which some vertebræ have been obtained from the upper cretaceous of Sind, and are now in the Indian Museum.

A large species of *Ichthyosaurus*, named *I. indicus*, is known solely by a few vertebræ obtained from the middle cretaceous of Trichinopoli, and now in the Indian Museum; the range of the genus in Europe is from the lias to the chalk.

Eocene.—The only specifically determined eocene reptile has been referred to the genus *Hydraspis*, under the name *H. leithi*. The specimen on which this determination rests is a carapace from the inter-trappeans of Bombay. The genus *Hydraspis* belongs to the *Emydidæ*, and is now confined to tropical America. From the nummulitics of the Panjáb numerous fragmentary remains of crocodilians have been obtained, but in too imperfect condition for determination.

Pliocene[1].—Many of the Siwalik chelonians in the British and Indian Museums are still undescribed, and the following list must, therefore, be considered imperfect. Of the Crocodilia, a species from the Sub-Himalaya and Perim Island has been identified with the living Indian *Crocodilus palustris* (*bombifrons*), remains from Burma and Sind probably belonging to the same species. Of the genus *Gharialis* (*Leptorhynchus*), a species from the Sub-Himalaya, Burma, Sind, and Perim Island is identical with *Gharialis gangeticus* of the Ganges and Jamna. A second species from the Sub-Himalaya, with slender teeth, has been named *G. leptodus;* and a third, of gigantic dimensions, and with shorter and stouter jaws and teeth, *G. crassidens;* the latter has been obtained from the Sub-Himalaya, Burma, and Sind. Remains of the above species are preserved both in the British and Indian Museums.

Of the order Lacertilia only one species of *Varanus* is known, and named *V. sivalensis:* this determination rests on the evidence of the distal extremity of a humerus, from the Sub-Himalaya, in the British Museum. The genus *Varanus*

[1] In this memoir the fossiliferous Siwaliks of Sind (lower Mánchhars) are termed earlier pliocene, and those of the Sub-Himalaya and other parts of India higher pliocene,—the possibility of some of the Sind beds being of miocene age being still kept in view. The terms earlier and higher pliocene are intended merely to indicate that the one is older than the other, and not to indicate their correlation with the divisions of the European pliocene.

is now of common occurrence, and has probably existed since the oligocene, as the so-called *Palæovaranus* of the Quercy phosphorites is probably the same.

The Ophidia are known only by some vertebræ from the Panjáb and Sind, belonging to the genus *Python*, and not distinguishable from those of the living Indian *P. molurus;* these specimens are in the Indian Museum. A species of python (*P. cadurcensis*) from the Quercy phosphorites seems to have very closely resembled *P. molurus.*

The Chelonia are well represented, and comprise among other land tortoises the gigantic *Colossochelys atlas* from the Sub-Himalaya and Burma. This form is stated to be mainly distinguished from *Testudo* by the thickening of the episternal portion of the plastron, but it is doubtful if this character is of generic value, and the species should probably be referred to the latter genus. The length of the restored carapace in the British Museum is 12 feet 3 inches, and the entire animal, with the head and tail extended, is considered to have attained the length of 22 feet. In addition to this gigantic animal there is good evidence of the existence of other large tortoises, as the Indian Museum possesses several specimens of the ankylosed episternals of at least two species of large tortoises. These bones are as thick, but not as long, as those of *Colossochelys*, and their extremities are shorter, but more divergent; they probably belonged to species of *Testudo,* about two-thirds the size of *C. atlas.* A broken episternal indicates a third, but smaller species; while a fourth species of about the same size as the last is represented by three episternals in the Indian Museum, which are not bifurcated at their anterior extremities. A single carapace of a small tortoise in the Indian Museum seems also to belong to the genus *Testudo.* Among the hard-shelled emydine tortoises we have a species of *Bellia,* represented by two carapaces in the Indian Museum, which has been named *B. sivalensis,* and is considered to be closely allied to *B. crassicollis,* now inhabiting Tenasserim, Siam, and Sumatra; the genus is only represented by one other living species, *B. nuchalis* of Java. Another carapace in the Indian Museum, also from the Panjáb, seems to indicate a second Siwalik species of the genus. In the British Museum there are two carapaces of Siwalik land tortoises, with three dorsal ridges, which, although differing considerably in size, evidently belong to the same species, and since the smaller cannot be distinguished from the living *Damonia hamiltoni,* inhabiting Lower Bengal, they may be referred to that species; as is frequently the case, however, the fossil form greatly exceeded the living in size. The larger specimen was named *Emys hamiltonoides* in manuscript. An imperfect carapace from the Panjáb, in the collection of the Indian Museum, seems to belong to the genus *Emys.* A single marginal plate, also in the Indian Museum, has been referred, under the name of *Cautleya annuliger,* to a new genus, said to be distinguished from all other emydine tortoises by the cartilaginous, in place of the osseous, union of the marginals with the adjoining plates. Among the Bataguridæ, some carapaces in the British Museum indicate an animal identical with the living *Pangshura* (*Emys*) *tectum,* now inhabiting Lower Bengal; the fossil form attained a larger size than the recent. A large species of *Batagur* has been obtained in some numbers, but is not specifically determined. A carapace of this genus in the Indian Museum, with a ridge on the vertebral plates, very probably belongs to a second species. Remains of a large *Trionyx* are likewise not uncommon, but have not yet been specifically determined. A carapace in the British Museum has been identified with the living *Emyda vittata* (*ceylonensis*) of Central and Southern India and Ceylon, and it is probable that numerous other remains of this genus may be referred to the same species.

Pleistocene.—The reptiles of the pleistocene are still very imperfectly known, but it is probable that they all belong to living Indian species. From both the Jamna and Narbada beds specifically indeterminable remains of crocodiles have been obtained. Two complete specimens of the carapace of *Pangshura tectum* from the Narbada are in the Indian Museum, and serve to connect the living with the Siwalik form, and show that the range of the species once extended over the greater part of India. A portion of the plastron of a *Batagur* from the Narbada has been provisionally referred to *B. dhongoka*, now found in the same river. A fragment of the carapace of a *Trionyx*, from the same deposits, probably belonged to *T. gangeticus*, and it is highly probable that a large chelonian cranium in the British Museum, from the same deposits, should be referred to the same species.

General.—The foregoing notes will show that the fossil reptiles are very few in number, and that many are only known by very fragmentary remains. The known mesozoic forms belong entirely to extinct genera; the one known eocene reptile belongs to a genus still living, but now far removed from India; the pliocene forms (with the exception of the doubtful genus, *Colossochelys*) all belong to modern Indian genera, and frequently to existing species, although their range is now frequently restricted to the more southern parts of India; in the pleistocene it is probable that all the forms belong to existing species, which still inhabit the same districts as their fossil ancestors.

CLASS IV.—AVES.

Pliocene.—Remains of birds have hitherto been found only in the Sub-Himalayan Siwaliks, and in one instance in Sind; their numbers are still very small. Some of these remains are in the British, and the others in the Indian Museum. Among the carinates, a tarso-metatarsus has been considered to belong to a cormorant, and is provisionally referred to the genus *Graculus*. A species of pelican (*Pelecanus cautleyi*), somewhat smaller than the living Indian *P. mitratus*, is indicated by a fragment of the ulna; while another fragment of the same bone has been referred to a second species, under the name of *P. sivalensis*, but there is some doubt whether the generic determination is correct. A gigantic wader has been described, from the evidence of a sternum and tibia, under the name of *Megaloscelornis sivalensis*, and it is possible that the condyles of a humerus from Sind, measuring 2 inches in diameter, may belong to the same genus. A species of adjutant stork, which appears to have had considerable variations in size, has been named *Argala falconeri*. The Ratitæ appear to have been represented by three species, one of which was a true ostrich (*Struthio asiaticus*[1]), and is known by several bones of the leg and foot; and some cervical vertebræ. The second species is an emeu (*Dromæus sivalensis*,) and is [illegible]

[1] The name *S. palæindicus* occurs in manuscript.

by some toe-bones; while the third, which is not even generically determined, is considered to be a three-toed form, intermediate between the ostrich and the emeu, and is only known by one of the bones of the foot.

CLASS V.—MAMMALIA.

Eocene.—No traces of mammals have yet been detected below the eocene, and there only some very fragmentary bones have been obtained from the Panjáb. The determinable bones consist of the distal portions of the femur and the metatarsus of a perissodactylate animal, allied to, if not identical with, the palæotheré and the astragalus of an artiodactylate. The latter was obtained above the nummulitic clays of Fatehjang, and belonged to a (probably) ruminant animal, in which the navicular and cuboid elements of the tarsus were united. These specimens are in the Indian Museum.

Miocene.—The only definitely determined miocene mammal is a rhinoceros from the Gáj beds of Sind, which is apparently a variety of *R. sivalensis*, and has been named *v. gajensis.*

Pliocene.—The primates are known merely by a few fragmentary specimens of upper and lower jaws, with their teeth, and by one bone. The palate of a female, and the upper canine of a male, have been referred to a large anthropoid ape, under the title of *Palæopithecus sivalensis;* the genus seems to be allied to the orang, but is distinguished by the narrower form of the premolars: this specimen is in the Indian Museum. The half of a palate, not improbably belonging to a species of *Semnopithecus,* in the British Museum, has been provisionally named *S. subhimalayanus.* A lower jaw and an astragalus, the former in the British Museum, seem probably to belong to a smaller form of *Semnopithecus,* considered to be distinct from the former species. A species of *Macacus,* larger than *M. rhesus,* is indicated by two fragments of the mandible, in the British Museum; while a second species, smaller than *M. rhesus,* and known as *M. sivalensis,* is represented by two fragments of the maxilla, with teeth, in the Indian Museum.

Among the Carnivora we find a large species of tiger, characterised by its greatly developed sagittal crest, which has accordingly been named *Felis cristata*[1]; this species is represented by three crania (and limb-bones) in the British Museum, to one of which the separate specific name *F. grandicristata* has been applied, but apparently on insufficient grounds. The Indian Museum possesses some limb-bones, and a lower carnassial tooth, which not improbably belong to this species. A smaller species of the genus, about the size of *F. bengalensis,* is indicated by a single ramus of the mandible, in the Indian Museum. The genus *Machairodus* is represented by *M. sivalensis* (*M. falconeri,* Pomel), apparently varying in size from the dimensions of the jaguar to those of the tiger, although it has been proposed to distinguish the larger form under the name of *M. palæindicus.* This species is represented by two broken skulls, and numerous fragments of the jaws in the British Museum, and by the hinder part of a small skull, and part of the mandible in the Indian Museum. The genus *Pseudælurus,* distinguished from *Felis* by the presence of three, or occasionally four,

[1] The manuscript name, *F. palæotigris,* exists.

in place of two lower premolars[1] (although the ante-penultimate premolar is occasionally present as an abnormality in *Felis*), is known by a ramus of the mandible, in the Indian Museum, named *P. sivalensis;* the species was about equal in size to a small leopard. Among the civet-like animals we have a species of *Viverra*, said to be closely allied to the living civet, and represented by two skulls in the British Museum, to which the name *Viverra bakeri* has been applied. *Ictitherium* is represented by *I. sivalense*, of which the two rami of one mandible, a broken ramus, without teeth, of another, and a canine tooth are known, all of which are in the Indian Museum, and came from the Panjáb. The hyænas are represented by *Hyæna sivalensis*, said to present relationship both to the Indian *H. striata* and to the African and European *H. crocuta*, of which there are numerous specimens of the skull and mandible in the British and Indian Museums. It has been proposed to separate some of these specimens under the name of *H. felina*, a so-called species said to be characterised by the absence of the first upper premolar, and by the minute size of the last upper true molar; a large series of specimens shows, however, a great variety in these respects. Remains of a species of *Hyæna* have been described from the pliocene of China, and referred to a distinct species. The dogs are represented by *Canis cautleyi*, and *C. curvipalatus;* the former closely allied to the wolf: portions of the skulls of these species are in the British Museum, and a specifically undetermined palate in the British Museum. The genus *Amphicyon*, distinguished from *Canis* by its plantigrade character and by the presence of an additional upper true molar, is represented by *A. palæindicus*, of which the Indian Museum possesses several specimens of the jaws and teeth from Sind and the Panjáb. The bears are represented by the genera *Ursus* and *Hyænarctos:* of the former there is a skull, without teeth, from the Sub-Himalaya, and a canine from the Irawádi, both in the collection of the Indian Museum. Of the latter there are two species, *H. sivalensis* and *H. palæindicus*. *H. sivalensis* has the molars with quadrangular crowns, and is known by a fine skull, the half of a mandible, and some limb-bones, in the British Museum; and by numerous specimens of the teeth and jaws in the Indian Museum; a single upper molar from the newer pliocene of England much resembles the teeth of this species. *H. palæindicus* is known only by a single maxilla in the Indian Museum, and is distinguished by the triangular form of the crowns of the upper molars, which approach those of *Amphicyon*. Of the suburspid carnivores, the genus *Mellivora* (*Ursitaxus*) is represented by *M. sivalensis*, known by a fragment of the mandible from the Panjáb, in the Indian Museum, and apparently very closely allied to the living Indian species; and the genus *Meles* by a single species, of which there is also only a fragment of the mandible contained in the Indian Museum. Of the otters, *Lutra palæindica* has been named from the evidence of a skull and lower jaw in the British Museum; and a second species seems to be indicated by a lower jaw from the Panjáb, in the Indian Museum. *Enhydriodon*, represented by *E. ferox*, is a genus peculiar to the Siwaliks; the only known specimens are two skulls in the British Museum, a part of the maxilla in the Museum of the Royal College of Surgeons, and a mandible. The genus takes its name from the

[1] Occasionally a tubercular true molar is present, and the genus then approaches *Proailurus*.

affinity to the living sea-otter (*Enhydras*). The living genus inhabits the coasts of the North Pacific during winter, and proceeds up the rivers in summer; but it is probable that its fossil ancestor must have been entirely a river-dwelling form.

The Proboscidia are very abundantly represented, species of all the known genera or sub-genera being present. The most specialised genus, *Euelephas*, is represented by *E. hysudricus*, of which the molars are of less complex structure than those of *E. indicus*. *Loxodon* is represented by *L. planifrons*, remarkable for being the only species of true elephant in which premolars are known to have been developed. The genus or sub-genus *Stegodon*, peculiar to South-Eastern Asia, is represented by four species. Of these the molars of *S. ganesa* and *S. insignis* appear to be indistinguishable from one another; the skull of the former, however, of which there is a magnificent specimen in the British Museum, is distinguished by its enormous tusks; while that of the latter, of which there are numerous specimens, by the peculiarly depressed form of the fronto-parietal region. Molars of either *S. insignis* or of the next species, if not of both, have been obtained from strata of probably pliocene age in Japan. The molars of the third species, *S. bombifrons*, are less complex than those of the preceding; its skull has very prominent frontals; remains of this species have been obtained from the pliocene (?) of China, and described under the name of *S. orientalis*. Of the fourth species, *S. clifti*, the skull is unknown, but the molars are still simpler, the intermediate ones bearing only six ridges each; remains of this species have also been obtained from Burma, Japan, and China, a tooth from the latter country having been named *S. sinensis*. Five species of mastodons are also known, three belonging to the tetra-, and two to the tri-lophodont subdivision of the genus. Of the former, *M. latidens* approaches nearest to the stegodons, and, as it has open valleys, and the intermediate molars occasionally carry five ridges, it affords such a complete transition between *S. clifti* and the other mastodons that it seems highly probable that the generic divisions of the elephants and mastodons should be swept away, and the whole of them included under one large genus. The skull of *M. latidens* is unknown; its remains have been obtained from the Irawádi valley, the Sub-Himalaya, Sind, and Perim Island. *M. perimensis* has the molars rather less regular than the last; there is a fine skull in the British Museum, and its remains have been found in the Panjáb and Perim Island. The third tetra-lophodont species, *M. sivalensis*, has the molars with an "alternate" arrangement of the ridges, and occasionally presenting a tendency to a pentalophodont formula; there is a fine skull in the British Museum, and remains of this species have been obtained only from the Sub-Himalaya. The skulls of the two trilophodont species are unknown, and all their remains, which are from the Panjáb, Sind, and Perim Island, are in the Indian Museum [1]. In the first, *M. falconeri*, the valleys of the molars are open, and the symphysis of the lower jaw is short, and sometimes provided with small cylindrical tusks. In the second, *M. pandionis*, the valleys of the molars are obstructed by outlying columns, and the symphysis of the lower jaw is produced into a long trough-like process, which may or may not be furnished with large compressed tusks. Of the genus *Dinotherium* three species are

[1] This is exclusive of the remains of *M. pandionis* from the pleistocene of Madras.

known: the largest of these, *D. indicum*, rivals in size the European *D. giganteum;* there are several specimens of the teeth and jaws in the Indian Museum, and also in the collection of the Bombay Branch of the Royal Asiatic Society; there is also a cervical vertebra, part of the mandible, and an upper molar in the British Museum; remains of this species have been obtained from the Panjáb and Perim Island. The second species, *D. pentapotamiæ,* is of smaller size, and has been obtained from the Panjáb, Kach, and Sind; numerous specimens of the teeth and jaws are exhibited in the Indian Museum. The last species, *D. sindiense,* is only known by two specimens of a part of the mandible, one from Sind and the other, lacking the crowns of the molars, from the Panjáb; both specimens are in the Indian Museum. The mandible in this species is subcylindrical in cross-section, and thereby approaches the mastodons.

Coming to the Ungulata, we find both the perisso-, and the artio-dactylate sections well represented, though the latter are by far the most numerous. Among the former, we have the rhinoceroses represented by three species of true *Rhinoceros:* the first of these was a unicorn form, apparently very closely allied to the living *R. javanicus* (*sondaicus*), which it resembles in the form of its molars and the mandible. Skulls and teeth of this species are contained both in the British and Indian Museums, and its remains have been obtained from the Sub-Himalaya and Sind. The second species, *R. palæindicus,* does not seem to come very near to any living form; this species was also unicorn, and the mandible had two pairs of incisors; the upper molars are intermediate in structure between those of the living Javan and Indian species. Most of the remains of this form are from the Sub-Himalaya, and are in the British Museum. The third species, *R. platyrhinus,* was of huge size, and furnished with two horns; its molars are of the complex type of *R. indicus,* and its mandible has no incisors like the mandibles of the living African species, and the extinct *R. pachygnathus* of Pikermi. Remains of this species have been obtained only from the Sub-Himalaya, and are nearly all in the British Museum, where there is a nearly complete skull. All the above species have high-crowned (hypsodont) molars. It is possible that certain remains from the Bhúgti hills, now in the hands of the writer, may indicate a new species of the genus, with a mandible resembling that part in the existing African species.

Imperfect molars of a species of *Rhinoceros* have been obtained from the pliocene of China, and described as *R. sinensis.* The hornless rhinoceroses are represented by the gigantic *Acerotherium perimense*[1], of which there are a fine skull and numerous teeth and jaws from the Panjáb, in the Indian Museum, and a magnificent palate and some specimens of the mandible, from Perim Island, in the collection of the Bombay Branch of the Royal Asiatic Society; the British Museum also possesses a few specimens of teeth and jaws from Perim Island. The genus *Chalicotherium,* formerly classed among the artiodactylates, but now placed by many among the perissodactylates as a link between the rhinoceroses and the palæotheres, is represented by *C. sivalense,*—a species [illegible] a peculiarly aborted dentition, and hence referred by some to a distinct genus, under the name of *Nestoritherium;* it has been [illegible] to be nearly allied to *Rhinoceros pachygnathus.* This species is of rare occurrence, but is [illegible]

[1] Syn. Rhinoceros [illegible]

associated cranium and mandible, in the Museum of St. Andrew's University; by the upper molars of each maxilla and a mandible in the British Museum, and by a few lower molars in the Indian Museum. The latter specimens are from Sind, and the others from the Sub-Himalaya. Another species has been described from the pliocene of China. It seems doubtful whether the genus *Tapirus* occurs; the symphysis of a mandible from the Irawádi valley has indeed been referred to it, but the determination cannot be considered certain[1]. Fossil remains of the genus have, however, been obtained from the pliocene of China. The genus *Listriodon*, sometimes referred to the pigs, is represented by *L. pentapotamiæ* and *L. theobaldi*, the former being known by several molars, and the latter only by one molar of small size. All these teeth were obtained from the Panjáb, and are in the Indian Museum.

The horses are represented by the genera *Equus* and *Hippotherium* (*Hipparion*); of the former there are two species, *viz.*, *E. sivalensis*, apparently closely allied to the Tibetan kiang (*E. hemionus*), but retaining some ancestral characters, and *E. namadicus*, more nearly allied to the existing horse. Remains of these species have been obtained from the Sub-Himalaya, and one species of the genus from Perim, of which there are three molars in the Museum of Trinity College, Dublin. Of *Hippotherium* there are also two species, *viz.*, *H. antelopinum*, closely allied to the European *H. gracile*, and *H. theobaldi*, distinguished by its superior size, and the form of its upper milk-molars. The former has been obtained from the Sub-Himalaya and Perim Island, and there are numerous remains both in the British and Indian Museums. A fine skull from Perim has been recently sent on loan to the Indian Museum, and is the only known example. The latter has been obtained from the Panjáb, Burma, and Perim Island, and most of its remains are in the Indian Museum; it is not improbable that the range of this species extended to China, where molars belonging to some form of the genus have been obtained. Coming to the artiodactylates, we have among the bunodont pig-like animals two species of *Hippopotamus*, one of which, *H. sivalensis*, was of large size, and furnished with six incisors in either jaw; the other, *H. iravaticus*, is very imperfectly known, but seems to have been of small size. Remains of these species have been obtained from the Sub-Himalaya and the Irawádi valley. A large animal, *Tetraconodon magnum*, is known only by a broken mandible, from the Panjáb, in the Indian Museum, and of which there is a cast in the Museum of the Royal College of Surgeons, and by a figure of the upper dentition. The mandible is remarkable for the enormous size of the premolars, and indicates an animal allied to the European and American tertiary genus *Entelodon* (*Elotherium*), but distinguished by the greater relative size of the premolars, and the more regularly oblong form of the true molars. The true pigs (*Sus*) are represented by three species, the first of which, *S. giganteus*, is distinguished by its enormous size; there is a nearly complete skull, with the mandible attached, and with some of the limb-bones, of this fine species, as well as numerous other remains in the Indian Museum, and a large series of teeth and jaws in the British Museum, all of which have been obtained from the Panjáb and Sub-Himalaya. The second species, *S. hysudricus*, is smaller

[1] Remains of *Listriodon* have been described as *Tapirus*.

than the living wild-boar, and has been obtained from the Panjáb, Sub-Himalaya, Perim Island, and Sind. The last species, *S. punjabiensis*, is of very small dimensions, and is only known by two portions of the mandible from the Panjáb, now in the Indian Museum. *Hippohyus* is a genus peculiar to the Siwaliks, whose molars present a remarkable complex arrangement of the columns, recalling the pattern of the molars of the horse; it appears to have been represented by two species, both from the Sub-Himalaya, and one of which has been named *H. sivalensis*. *Sanitherium* is another genus peculiar to the Siwaliks, and is represented only by *S. schlagintweiti*, of which three fragments of the mandible are known, two being in Germany and the third in the Indian Museum; all three are from the Panjáb and Sub-Himalaya. The European miocene genus *Hyotherium* is represented by the molars of one species from Sind and Perim Island, which has been named *H. sindiense;* these teeth are in the Indian Museum. Of the selenodont pig-like animals, we have, among the group with five columns on the upper molars, two species of *Anthracotherium*, and two of *Hyopotamus*. Of the former, one species, *A. silistrense*, is of small size, and is known by three upper molars, and parts of the mandible; these specimens have been obtained from near Sylhet, the Panjáb, and Sind, and most of them are in the Indian Museum. The second species, *H. hyopotamoides*, is of large size, and is known by an upper molar in the Indian Museum, from the Bhúgti hills, to the north of Sind; some mandibles may also belong to this species. Of *Hyopotamus*, a small species, *H. palæindicus*, is known by several teeth and one lower jaw, from Sind, in the Indian Museum; the molars of this species differ somewhat from those of typical species. The second species, *H. giganteus*, is known by an upper molar, and by some specimens of the mandible from the Bhúgti hills, now in the Indian Museum [1]; the upper tooth much resembles that of *Anthracotherium hyopotamoides*, and with that species forms such a complete transition between the genera *Anthracotherium* and *Hyopotamus* that it seems highly probable that the two should be united. Among the forms characterised by having only four columns on the upper molars, there are four peculiar genera, each of which is known only by a single representative. The best known of these is *Merycopotamus*, represented by *M. dissimilis*, a genus allied to the hyopotamids by the structure of its teeth, and to the hippopotamus by the form of the mandible; this species has been obtained from the Sub-Himalaya and the Irawádi valley, and there are fine series of its remains in both the British and the Indian Museums. A second genus, *Hemimeryx*, is only certainly known by an upper molar of somewhat similar structure to the molars of the last genus; this specimen has been named *H. blanfordi*, and was obtained from Sind; it is now in the Indian Museum. Another upper molar in the same collection, also from Sind, has been named *Sivameryx sindiensis*, and indicates a smaller animal allied to the above. A maxilla with the upper molars, from the Garo hills, presented to the Geological Society, indicates another small animal of the same group, to which the name *Chæromeryx silistrensis* has been applied.

[1] Casts of the teeth of this species and of *A. hyopotamoides* will be found in the British Museum. The names of these, and of other selenodont Suina, are mentioned here for the first time, the memoir in which they are described being still in the press.

A single upper molar from Sind, in the Indian Museum, belongs to the American family *Oreodontidæ*, and has been provisionally referred to the genus *Agriochœrus*; it seems to be very close to the American *A. latifrons*.

Among the true ruminants we have the deer family represented by several imperfectly known species, at least one of which had large branching antlers. Of these, *Cervus triplidens* had a large accessory column to the molars, while in *C. simplicidens*, a species as large as *C. kashmirianus*, the accessory column is much smaller. In *C. sivalensis* the molars had very low crowns. The genus of the fourth species, *C. latidens*, is somewhat doubtful. Remains of these species have been obtained from the Panjáb and the Sub-Himalaya, and are numerously represented in the Indian Museum. The genus *Dorcatherium* is represented by the two species *D. majus* and *D. minus*, of which there are teeth in the Indian Museum, obtained from the Panjáb. A single upper molar in the Indian Museum, from the Panjáb, seems to belong to a genus related to *Palæomeryx*, for which the provisional name *Propalæomeryx sivalensis* has been proposed; it probably connects the true deer with the giraffe. The family *Camelopardalidæ*, which is taken to include both the giraffes and the sivatheres, is represented by several genera. In these we have a true giraffe, distinguished as *Camelopardalis sivalensis*, of which there are numerous teeth and a few bones in the British and Indian Museums, from the Sub-Himalaya, the Panjáb, and Perim Island. A species of *Helladotherium*, not distinguishable from *H duvernoyi* of Europe, is represented by a single cranium in the British Museum. Of four genera peculiar to the Siwaliks, the first, *Vishnutherium*, is known by a part of the mandible from Burma, and probably by two upper molars, and scme bones from the Panjáb, all of which are in the Indian Museum. It seems to come the nearest of the four to the giraffe, and has been named *V. iravaticum*. The second, *Hydaspitherium*, is known by two species, of which *H. megacephalum* is known by a skull and a large series of teeth and bones, all from the Panjáb, and now in the Indian Museum; it carried a massive common horn-base above the occiput, from which the horns took their origin. The second species, *H. grande*, was larger and is only known by the upper molars and the mandible, all from the Panjáb, and now in the Indian Museum. It is probable that a cervical vertebra from Beluchistan, in the collection of the Geological Society, belongs to one of the above species. The third genus, *Bramatherium*, is represented by *B. perimense*, of which the skull, teeth, mandible, and some of the limb-bones are known; this species carried a pair of horns above the occiput, and a large common horn-base on the frontals. Its remains have been obtained from Perim Island, and the one known skull is in the Museum of the Royal College of Surgeons, the upper molars in the British Museum, two fragments of the mandible in the Indian Museum, and another, with the last true molar, in the Museum of Trinity College, Dublin. The fourth genus is the well-known *Sivatherium* represented by the one species, *S. giganteum*, in which the skull was furnished with two pairs of horns. Remains of this species have been obtained only from the Sub-Himalaya eastward of the Panjáb, and the British Museum possesses a magnificent series of them. There has been much discussion as to the serial position of the foregoing forms, *Helladotherium*, with the giraffe, being classed by some with the stags, while *Sivatherium* and the two preceding genera are classed with the antelopes. The resemblance of the teeth of all these animals is, however, so close that it seems preferable to class them all together in one large family, connecting the deer with the antelopes.

Of the antelopes, the best known is the so-called *Antilope palæindica*, which seems to have been closely allied to the South African genus *Damalis* (Bonte-bok, and Sassaby), and should probably be termed *D. palæindica;* there are two skulls in the Indian and one in the British Museum, all from the Sub-Himalaya. A skull from the same locality, in the Indian Museum, indicates a second species of antelope closely allied to the living Indian *A. cervicapra*, which has been named *A. sivalensis*. A third species, *A. acuticornis*, is indicated by numerous horn-cores from the Panjáb, in the Indian Museum, and was probably a kind of gazelle. A fourth species, *A. patulicornis*, has been named from a pair of horn-cores in the same collection. A species of *Portax* is indicated by numerous teeth and a fore-limb, in the Indian Museum; while other molars in the same collection not improbably belong to the genus *Palæoryx*, of the Pikermi beds. The oxen are represented by numerous species, three of which are here referred to one genus under the name of *Hemibos*, but have also been referred to two genera under the names of *Probubalus* and *Amphibos;* the group is closely allied to, if not identical with, the living Celebes genus *Anoa*, which has been referred to it under the name of *Probubalus celebensis*. The first species of *Hemibos* is named *H. occipitalis*, and varies considerably in the form of its horn-cores, which are sometimes nearly straight and triangular in section, and at others curved and pyriform in section; another variety is hornless. There are fine series of the skulls of this species, both in the British and the Indian Museums, all from the Sub-Himalaya. The second species, *H. antilopinus*, is also known by several skulls from the same districts. The third species *H. (Amphibos) acuticornis*, is a long-horned form, and is also represented by numerous skulls, from the Sub-Himalaya, in the British and Indian Museums. *Leptobos falconeri* is a fourth form of ox, which was in some cases hornless, of which there are several crania in the British Museum. The genus *Bubalus* is represented by two species; the first of these, *B. platyceros* (*sivalensis*), is known by one cranium in the British and another in the Indian Museum, both from the Sub-Himalaya; the horns were stout and concave superiorly. The second species is *B. palæindicus*, which occurs also in the pleistocene, if, indeed, the topmost beds of the Siwaliks in which it occurs should not be referred to that period; this species is evidently only a race of the living *B. arni*, and is very probably the same as *B. pallasi* from the pleistocene of Danzig. One skull from the Sub-Himalaya, in the Indian Museum, belongs to a species of *Bubalus*, and has been named *B. sivalensis;* it is the earliest form of the genus, and seems to have been allied to the fossil European *B. priscus*. Of the true oxen (*Bos*), three species have been named, [illegible] *B. acutifrons*, remarkable for its enormous horns and angulated frontals; [illegible] *frons*, with shorter horns and flattened frontals, and closely allied to the *B. primigenius;* and *B. platyrhinus*, only known by the lower half of a [illegible] of which the generic affinities are doubtful. The latter [illegible], as well [illegible] skull of each of the preceding species, are in the Indian Museum, and [illegible] the Sub-Himalaya. Species of *Bos* or allied genera are indicated from Perim Island by molars in the Museum of Trinity College, Dublin.

A remarkable hornless skull, of comparatively large size, from the Sub-Himalaya, in the collection of the British Museum, has been described under the name of *Bucapra daviesi;* this skull comes nearest to the skulls of the goats, while the molars are of a bovine type, and, if found separately, would certainly have been referred to some form of oxen. There is evidence of three species of true goats, the first of which, *Capra sivalensis*, is known by two skulls in the British Museum, from the Sub-Himalaya, and is considered to be allied to the jharal of the Nilgherries (*Hemitragus jemlaicus*), and not improbably belongs to the same genus. The second species, *C. perimensis*, is known by a portion of a skull in the Indian Museum from Perim Island, and was probably allied to the living markhoor (*C. falconeri*) of the Himalaya, though the horn-cores do not show a spiral twist. The third species is unnamed, since its horn-cores, of which the Indian Museum possesses numerous specimens from the Panjáb, are so like those of the markhoor that it is difficult to point out characters of specific distinction with the materials available; it is possible that the horns may belong to older individuals of *C. perimensis*. It has been stated that a cranium from the Sub-Himalaya, which is not now forthcoming, belongs to the living Himalayan ibex (*C. sibirica*), butthis determination requires confirmation, although it is highly likely that the specimen may have belonged to an allied species. Another cranium, also lost, has been referred to the genus *Ovis*.

A species of chevrotain has been determined from the evidence of a single upper molar, from the Panjáb, in the Indian Museum, under the name of *Tragulus sivalensis*.

The camels are known by *Camelus sivalensis*, which presents a peculiarity in the structure of its lower molars, connecting it with the llamas (*Auchenia*) of America. Remains of this species have been obtained from the higher beds of the Sub-Himalayan Siwaliks, and are well represented in both the British and Indian Museums.

The remaining orders of the mammalia are only represented by a few species of rodents, and by one edentate. Of the former, a species of rat (*Mus*) is indicated by some incisors from the Sub-Himalaya. A species of bambú-rat (*Rhizomys sivalensis*[1]) has been determined on the evidence of three specimens of the mandible from the Panjáb now in the Indian Museum. A porcupine (*Hystrix sivalensis*) is known by a part of the cranium and the mandible, the former being in the British and the latter in the Indian Museum; one is from the Sub-Himalaya and the other from the Panjáb.

The edentates are known by one species of pangolin, *Manis sindiensis*, named on the evidence of a solitary phalangeal bone from Sind, now in the Indian Museum. The species must have been about four times the size of the living Indian *M. pentedactylus*.

Pleistocene.—Coming to the pleistocene, we find that its mammals are even less well known than those of the pliocene. As the pleistocene ossiferous strata are distributed in patches, very frequently in the valleys of the great rivers, the

[1] Probably the same as *Typhlodon* of Falconer.

remains from the more important of these areas must be treated of separately. The most important areas are parts of Madras and the Deccan; the valleys of the Jamna, Narbada, Pemganga, Krishna (Kistna), and Godávari, with their numerous tributaries, and the plains of Húndes in Tibet. It is also not improbable, as already mentioned, that the topmost strata of the Sub-Himalayan Siwaliks should really be referred to the pleistocene. In many instances, as in the delta of the Ganges, it is difficult, if not impossible, to draw any satisfactory line of distinction between the pleistocene and the prehistoric deposits. The presence in any stratum of the remains of *Hippopotamus*, or other genus not now found living in India, is considered as fair evidence for assigning such deposit to the pleistocene.

From the laterite of Madras palæolithic implements and a human platycnemic tibia have been obtained, and are assigned to the pleistocene.

From the alluvium of the Krishna valley, in the Deccan, a part of the skull and the mandible of a rhinoceros have been obtained and described under the name of *Rhinoceros deccanensis.* This species seems to be more nearly allied to the living African and the pliocene European species than to any living Indian form. Remains of an ox, not improbably *Bos namadicus*, have also been obtained from the same deposits, and, with the last-mentioned specimens, are in the Indian Museum. Certain molars of the pliocene *Mastodon pandionis* from the Deccan, and now in the British Museum, were not improbably derived from the same deposits in the upper part of the Krishna basin.

From the ossiferous gravels of the Narbada palæolithic implements of a rude form have been found associated with mammalian bones. The carnivora are represented by a small species of bear (*Ursus namadicus*), of which there are a maxilla and a tibia in the British, and a canine in the Indian Museum; and a large species of *Felis* is indicated by the distal extremity of a femur in the former collection. Of the Proboscidia, there is *Euelephas namadicus*, characterised by its prominent frontal ridge, and whose molars very closely resemble those of the European *E. antiquus*, from which resemblance it has been thought that the two forms may belong to the same species. The Indian species has also been obtained from Japan. There is one fine skull in the British Museum, and three skulls in the Indian Museum. *Stegodon* is represented by *S. ganesa*, of which there is a fine tusk in the Indian Museum, and very probably by *S. insignis.* The perissodactyles are represented by *Rhinoceros indicus*, of which the Indian Museum has two molars, and by a little-known extinct form to which the name *R. namadicus* has been applied; there is a scapula of this species in the last-named collection. There is also a species of horse, *Equus namadicus*, which seems to be a survivor from the Siwaliks. Among the Artiodactyla two species of hippopotamus were originally described under the names of *Hippopotamus namadicus* and *H. palæindicus;* the former having six, and the latter four, incisors. Specimens in the Indian Museum seem, however, to show that there is a transition in these respects between these two so-called species, and all the remains have accordingly been referred to *H. palæindicus*, which was hexaprotodont in some individuals, and tetraprotodont in others. The pigs seem to have been represented by *Sus giganteus*, another survivor from the Siwaliks. Remains of a deer apparently very close to, if not identical with, the living Indian *Cervus duvaucelli*, have been obtained, and there is some evidence of a second species. Three species of oxen have been described, *viz.*, *Bos namadicus*, a species showing some affinity to the Asiatic genus *Bibos*, of which there is a magnificent skull in the Indian Museum; *Bubalus palæindicus*, also occurring in the topmost Siwaliks, and the ancestor of *B. arni;* and *Leptobos frazeri*, which was sometimes hornless, and is represented by some fine skulls in the British Museum. A species of nilghai, of which there are two broken crania in the same collection, has been named *Portax namadicus;* it is distinguished from the living species, among other characters, by the horns being placed nearer to the orbits. The rodents are only known by some incisors in the Indian Museum, probably belonging to a species of *Mus*.

From the pleistocene of the Jamna valley only four mammals have been specifically determined with any certainty, *viz.*, *Euelephas namadicus*, *Bubalus palæindicus*, *Hippopotamus palæindicus*, and the living *Antilope cervicapra;* the latter being known by a single horn-core in the Indian Museum. In addition to these, remains of a species of *Semnopithecus*, *Sus*, *Portax*, *Equus*, *Mus*, and of a *Rhinoceros* furnished with lower incisors, have also been obtained. A tiger, as large as the existing species, is indicated by a scapho-lunar bone in the Indian Museum; this species was very probably the same as the Narbada form, and may have been *Felis tigris*.

The pleistocene of the Pemganga valley has yielded remains of *Bos namadicus*, a *Portax*, and *Hippopotamus palæindicus*.

The remains from the Godávari deposits have not been satisfactorily determined.

The horizontal lacustrine strata of Húndes in Tibet formerly classed as Siwalik, but which are more probably of pleistocene age, have yielded a small number of mammalian remains. Among these is a tooth referred to a species of *Hyæna*. Bones belonging to some form of horse have also been obtained, among which a cannon-bone in the collection of the Geological Society belongs to a species of *Hippotherium*, a genus elsewhere unknown in the pleistocene. Several of the limb-bones and the fragment of an upper molar of a rhinoceros are also known, but they are too imperfect for specific determination. The other known fossils belong to ruminants, the best preserved of which is the greater portion of the skull of an antelope, provisionally referred to the living Tibetan genus *Pantholops*, under the name of *P. hundesiensis;* this specimen cannot now be found, but is figured in Royle's "Illustrations of the Botany of the Himalaya Mountains." There is also a skull said to belong to some genus of bovine animal; another belonging to a goat resembling the markhoor (*Capra falconeri*); and a palate, in the collection of the Geological Society, doubtfully referred to a sheep (*Ovis*).

It may be added that mammalian remains are stated to have been obtained from a cave in the Karnúl district of Madras; these remains have, however, never been described, and cannot now be found.

Prehistoric.—The prehistoric deposits, as already said, have in many cases not yet been satisfactorily separated from the pleistocene, and the very local occurrence of vertebrate remains in the former renders this point of doubt one not likely to be soon cleared up. Any old alluvial deposit in which bones of only living mammals occur is here provisionally referred to the prehistoric.

Human remains and neolithic implements have been obtained in the alluvium of the plains in many localities, and frequently at considerable distances below the surface; the former are generally very imperfectly preserved and have never been carefully examined. Polished celts are extremely abundant in many places, and particularly in Burma and the Banda district of the North-West Provinces. The prevailing types are elongated forms with oval section, wedges, and the "shouldered" form. Among the mammals specimens of the teeth and jaws of *Macacus rhesus* from the alluvium and turbary of Goalpára, in Assam, and from Madras are exhibited in the Indian Museum, those from the former district being in a highly mineralised condition. Molars of the Indian elephant occur at considerable depths in the alluvium of the plains and of Burma. A last upper molar of *Rhinoceros indicus*, in the Indian Museum, was obtained from the turbary of Madras, and indicates the former extensive range of this species. It may be observed, in passing, that the range of the other species of *Rhinoceros* was probably much more extensive than at present, even in the historic period, because it has been inferred that the species killed by Akbar on the banks of the Indus was *R. javanicus* (*Sondaicus*), this inference being founded on the improbability of its being possible to kill *R. indicus* by means of arrows, with which Akbar's animals were destroyed. *Sus indicus* has also been obtained from the turbaries of Madras and Calcutta. Antlers, horn-cores, and teeth of undetermined species of *Bos* and *Cervus* have been obtained from the alluvium of various districts in the plains, and from raised beaches in Kattiawár; some of the latter deposits being probably in part of pleistocene age.

General.—Of the mammalia as a whole it may be observed that those of the pliocene are characterised by the great number of forms belonging to the orders which include animals of large corporeal bulk. Another noticeable point is the admixture of genera characteristic of modern Africa (*Hippopotamus*, *Camelopardalis*) and other parts of the old world (*Bos*, *Capra*, *Ursus*, *Equus*, etc.); of oligocene, miocene, and pliocene Europe (*Dinotherium*, *Anthracotherium*, *Hippotherium*, etc.) with those now peculiar to Asia (*Euelephas*, *Rhinoceros* [in its restricted sense] etc.). Among orders which have now diminished extensively in numbers in India, the Proboscidia stands pre-eminent, its fourteen Siwalik representatives having now dwindled to one. The perrissodactylate Ungulata have also diminished considerably, the modern forms inhabiting India and the adjacent countries being five and the extinct eleven or twelve. The artiodactylate modification has perhaps suffered a still more serious diminution, especially among the pig-like animals, in which the whole of the selenodont group like *Merycopotamus* and *Hyopotamus* has completely disappeared, while their congener, the hippopotamus, is now confined to Africa, and the Indian wild-boar and the diminutive terai hog (*Porcula*) are the sole representatives now remaining. The ruminants have lost their larger representatives, either entirely (*Sivatherium*) or by transference to Africa (*Camelopardalis*), and some of their smaller forms are considered to be allied to South Indian (*Hemitragus*) or South African form (*Damalis*), while others have always been exclusively Indian (*Portax*). The diminution in numbers of the ruminants cannot be clearly indicated owing to the numbers of small forms now existing, when analogues cannot be determined in the Siwaliks. Similarly, owing to the poverty of the remains of the other orders, and of the almost total absence of the micro-mammalia, comparisons cannot be instituted between the numbers of the recent and fossil species, but enough has been indicated to show that modern India has only the impoverished remains of a once extensive fauna of mighty forms. Regarding the range in space of the Siwalik fauna, it is probable that this was once very extensive, as we find some of the species ranging as far as China and Japan, and it has even been suggested that one species (*Hyænarctos sivalensis*) occurs in the pliocene of England. Representatives of some of the other common Siwalik or Indian genera, although considered to be specifically distinct, have also been obtained from China (*e.g.*, *Chalicotherium*, *Rhinoceros*, *Tapirus*, and *Hyæna*). It may also be observed that the mammals from Sind belong mainly to European oligocene and miocene genera, while those from the Panjáb show a mixture of miocene, pliocene, and existing genera; the two latter prevailing more extensively, as we proceed eastward along the Sub-Himalaya. The high degree of evolution or specialisation of many of the genera is a marked feature, and one strongly confirmative of their pliocene age. Thus, it may be noticed that the rhinoceroses had high-crowned molars, and that in one form the incisors were absent and two horns present; while some of the horses had reduced their digits to one on each limb. The pigs had well-developed tusks, the deer large branching antlers, the oxen wide-spreading horns, and the cats (*Machairodus*) huge trenchant fangs.

In the pleistocene the majority of the larger forms had disappeared, though a few of the extinct genera and species still lingered on. Many of the existing species were already in existence, or were represented by closely allied forms. Palæontological history is, however, still silent as to the origin of some of the larger existing mammals, like the Indian elephant. Some new forms (*e.g.*, *Bos namadicus*), which cannot be directly traced back to pliocene ancestors, seem to have appeared and to have died out again before the prehistoric.

In the latter period all the mammals seem to belong to existing species, although the range in space of some of them was more extensive than at present.

SYSTEMATIC CHRONOLOGICAL LIST OF SPECIES.

A.—ANTHROPOZOIC.

a.—PREHISTORIC.

MAMMALIA .	. PRIMATES .	. Homo (? sapiens, Lin.).
		Macacus rhesus (F. Cuv.).
	PROBOSCIDIA .	. Euelephas indicus, Linné.
	UNGULATA .	. Rhinoceros indicus, Cuvier.
		Sus indicus, Gray.
		Cervus, sp.
		Bos, sp.
REPTILIA .	. CHELONIA .	. Gen. *non det.*

b.—Pleistocene.

MAMMALIA .	. Primates . . .	Homo, sp.
		Semnopithecus, sp.
		Ursus namadicus, F. & C.
		Hyæna, sp.
		Felis (? tigris, Lin.).
	Proboscidia . .	Euelephas namadicus, F. & C.
		Stegodon ganesa, F. & C.
		(?) ——— insignis, F. & C.
		Mastodon pandionis, Fals.
	Ungulata . .	Rhinoceros deccanensis, Foote.
		——— indicus, Cuv.
		——— namadicus, F. & C.
		——— sp.
		Equus namadicus, F. & C.
		Hippotherium, sp.
		Sus giganteus, F. & C.
		Cervus (? duvaucelli, Cuv.).
		Bubalus palæindicus, F. & C.
		Bos namadicus, F. & C.
		Leptobos frazeri, Rüt.
		Portax namadicus, Rüt.
		Antilope cervicapra, Pallas.
		Pantholops (?) hundesiensis, Lyd.
		Capra, sp,
		Ovis, (?) sp.
	Rodentia . .	Mus, sp.
REPTILIA .	. Crocodilia . .	Crocodilus, (?) sp.
	Chelonia . .	Pangshura tectum (Bell).
		Batagur (? dhongoka, Blyth).
		Trionyx (? gangeticus,Cuv.).

B.—THERIOZOIC.

a.—Pliocene [1].

MAMMALIA .	. Primates . . .	Palæopithecus sivalensis, Lyd.
		Macacus sivalensis, Lyd.
		——— sp.
		Semnopithecus (?) sub-himalayanus, Myr.
		——— sp.
	Carnivora . .	Felis cristata, F. & C.
		—— sp.
		Machairodus sivalensis, F. & C.
		Pseudælurus sivalensis, F. & C.
		Ictitherium sivalense, Lyd.
		Viverra bakeri, Bose.
		Hyæna sivalensis, F. & C.
		Canis curvipalatus, Bose.
		—— cautleyi, Bose.
		† Amphicyon palæindicus, Lyd.
		Ursus, sp.

[1] The forms of the earlier pliocene are marked by a cross (†).

MAMMALIA .	CARNIVORA	**Hyænarctos sivalensis, F. & C.**
		——— palæindicus, Lyd.
		Mellivora sivalensis, F. & C.
		Meles, sp.
		Lutra palæindica, F. & C.
		—— sp.
		Enhydriodon sivalensis, F. & C.
	PROBOSCIDIA	**Euelephas hysudricus, F. & C.**
		Loxodon planifrons, F. & C.
		Stegodon ganesa, F. & C.
		——— insignis, F. & C.
		——— bombifrons, F. & C.
		——— clifti, F. & C.
		† Mastodon latidens, Clift.
		——— sivalensis, F. & C.
		perimensis, F. & C.
		pandionis, Falc.
		falconeri, Lyd.
		Dinotherium sindiense, Lyd.
		——— pentapotamiæ, Falc.
		——— indicum, Falc.
	UNGULATA	**† Chalicotherium sivalense, F. & C.**
		Rhinoceros palæindicus, F. & C.
		——— platyrhinus, F. & C.
		† ——— sivalensis, F. & C.
		† Acerotherium perimense, F. & C.
		Listriodon pentapotamiæ, Falc.
		——— theobaldi, Lyd.
		(?) Tapirus sp.
		Equus sivalensis, F. & C.
		—— namadicus, F. & C.
		Hippotherium antilopinum, F. & C.
		——— theobaldi, Lyd.
		Hippopotamus iravaticus, F. & C.
		——— sivalensis, F. & C.
		Tetraconodon magnum, Falc.
		Sus giganteus, F. & C.
		† — hysudricus, F & C.
		— punjabiensis, Lyd.
		Hippohyus sivalensis, F. & C.
		——— sp.
		Sanitherium schlagintweiti, Myr.
		Hyotherium sindiense, Lyd.
		Anthracotherium silistrense (Pent).
		- hyopotamoides, Lyd.
		Hyopotamus palæindicus, Lyd.
		giganteus, Lyd.
		Merycopotamus dissimilis, F. & C.
		Chœromeryx silistrensis (Pent).
		† Hemimeryx blanfordi, Lyd.
		† Sivameryx sindiensis, Lyd.
		† Agriochœrus, (?) sp.
		Cervus triplidens, Lyd.
		——— sivalensis, Lyd.

MAMMALIA	. UNGULATA . .	. Cervus simplicidens, Lyd.
		—— (?) latidens, Lyd.
		Dorcatherium majus, Lyd.
		—— minus, Lyd.
		Propalæomeryx sivalensis, Lyd.
		Camelopardalis sivalensis, F. & C.
		Helladotherium duvernoyi, Wag.
		Vishnutherium iravaticum, Lyd.
		Hydaspitherium grande, Lyd.
		—— megacephalum, Lyd.
		Sivatherium giganteum, F. & C.
		Antilope (? Damalis) palæindica, F. & C.
		—— patulicornis, Lyd.
		—— (? Gazella) porrecticornis, Lyd.
		—— sivalensis, Lyd.
		Palæoryx, (?) sp.
		Portax, sp.
		Hemibos occipitalis, Falc.
		—— acuticornis, Falc.
		—— antilopinus, Falc.
		Leptobos falconeri, Rüt.
		Bubalus platyceros, Lyd.
		—— palæindicus, F. & C.
		Bison sivalensis, Falc.
		Bos acutifrons, Lyd.
		—— planifrons, Lyd.
		—— (?) platyrhinus, Lyd.
		Bucapra daviesi, Rüt.
		Capra (? Hemitragus) sivalensis, Lyd.
		—— perimensis, Lyd.
		—— sp.
		Ovis, (?) sp.
		Tragulus sivalensis, Lyd.
		Camelus sivalensis, F. & C.
	RODENTIA . .	. Mus, sp.
		Rhizomys sivalensis, Lyd.
		Hystrix sivalensis, Lyd.
	EDENTATA .	. † Manis sindiensis, Lyd.
AVES	. CARINATÆ .	. Graculus, (?) sp.
		Pelecanus cautleyi, Dav.
		—— (?) sivalensis, Dav.
		Megaloscelornis sivalensis, Lyd.
		† —— (?) sp.
		Argala falconeri, M. Ed.
	RATITÆ . . .	. Struthio asiaticus, M. Ed.
		Dromæus sivalensis, Lyd.
		Gen. *non det.*
REPTILIA	. CROCODILIA .	. Crocodilus, palustris, Less.
		Gharialis gangeticus, Gmel.
		—— leptodus, F. & C.
		† —— crassidens, F. & C.
	LACERTILIA .	. Varanus sivalensis, Falc.
	OPHIDIA . .	. † Python (? molurus, Lin.).
	CHELONIA .	. Colossochelys atlas, F. & C.

REPTILIA	CHELONIA	Testudo (?) 5, sp.
		Bellia sivalensis, Theo.
		—— sp.
		Damonia hamiltoni, Gray.
		Emys, sp.
		Cantleya annuliger, Theo.
		Pangshura tectum (Bell).
		† Batagur, sp.
		† Trionyx, sp.
		Emyda vittata, Pet.
PISCES .	ELASMOBRANCHII .	Carcharias, sp.
		Lamna, sp.
	TELEOSTEI . .	Bagarias yarrelli, Syk.
		Arius, sp.
		Gen. *non. det.*

b.—MIOCENE.

MAMMALIA	. UNGULATA .	Rhinoceros sivalensis v. gajensis, Lyd.

c.—EOCENE.

MAMMALIA .	. UNGULATA . .	(?) Palæotherium, sp.
		Artiodactyle, gen. *non det.*
REPTILIA .	. CROCODILIA . .	Gen. *non det.*
	CHELONIA . .	Hydraspis leithi, Carter.
AMPHIBIA .	. ANOURA . . .	Oxyglossus pusillus, Owen.
		————(?) sp.
PISCES . .	. ELASMOBRANCHII .	Myliobatis, sp.
	TELEOSTEI . .	Diodon foleyi, Lyd.
		Capitodus indicus, Lyd.
		Gen. *non det.*

C.—SAUROZOIC.

a.—CRETACEOUS.

REPTILIA	. DINOSAURIA	Megalosaurus, sp.
		Titanosaurus blanfordi, Lyd.
		————indicus, Lyd.
		Gen. *non det.*
	CROCODILIA .	Gen. *non det.*
	CHELONIA .	Gen. *non det.*
	ICHTHYOSAURIA .	Ichthyosaurus indicus, Lyd.
PISCES .	. ELASMOBRANCHII	Corax incisus, Eg.
		——pristodontus, Ag.
		Enchodus serratus, Eg.
		Lamna complanata, Eg.
		—— sigmoides, Eg.
		Odontaspis constrictus, Eg.
		————oxypeion, Eg.
		Otodus basalis, Eg.
		—— divergens, Eg.
		—— marginatus, Eg.
		—— minutus, Eg.
		—— nanus, Eg.
		—— semiplicatus, Eg.

PISCES	ELASMOBRANCHII	Oxyrhina triangularis, Eg.
		——— sp.
		Ptychodus latissimus, Ag.
		Sphyrænodus, (?), sp.
	GANOIDEI	Pycnodus (?), sp.

b.—JURA-TRIAS.

REPTILIA	DINOSAURIA	Ankistrodon indicus, Hux.
	CROCODILIA	Gen. *non det.* (Chari gp.).
		Parasuchus hislopi, Hux. Mss.
		Gen. *non det.* (Rewah.).
	LACERTILIA	Hyperodapedon huxleyi, Lyd.
	DICYNODONTIA	Dicynodon orientalis, Hux.
	PLESIOSAURIA	Plesiosaurus indicus, Lyd.
AMPHIBIA	LABYRINTHODONTIA	Brachyops laticeps, Owen.
		Gonioglyptus longirostris, Hux.
		——— huxleyi, Lyd.
		Glyptognathus fragilis, Lyd.
		Pachygonia incurvata, Hux.
		Archegosaurus, (?), sp.
		Gen. *non det.*
PISCES	GANOIDEI	Ceratodus[1] hislopianus, Old.
		——— hunterianus, Old.
		——— virapa, Old.
		Dapedius egertoni, Syk.
		Lepidotus breviceps, Eg.
		——— calcaratus, Eg.
		——— deccanensis, Eg.
		——— longiceps, Eg.
		——— pachylepis, Eg.
		Tetragonolepis analis, Eg.
		——— oldhami, Eg.
		——— rugosus, Eg.
		Gen. *non* det.

D.—ICHTHYOZOIC.

CARBONIFEROUS.

PISCES	GANOIDEI	Sigmodus dubius, Waag.
		Pœcilodus paradoxus, Waag.
		Psephodus indicus, Waag.
		Saurichthys indicus (?), De Kon.
	ELASMOBRANCHII	Helodopsis elongata, Waag.
		——— abbreviata, Waag.
		Psammodus, sp.
		Petalorhynchus indicus, Waag.
		Xystracanthus gracilis, Waag.
		——— major, Waag.
		——— giganteus, Waag.
		Thaumatacanthus blanfordi, Waag.
		Acrodus flemingi, De Kon.
		——— sp.

[1] Following Professor Miall ("Monograph of the Sirenoid and Crossopterygian Ganoids," P[illegible] Society, 1878), the order Dipnoi is merged with the Ganoidei.

ALPHABETICAL AND SYNOPTICAL LIST OF SPECIES, ARRANGED IN CLASSES[1].

CLASS I.—PISCES.

Acrodus flemingi, De Kon.	Salt-range	Carboniferous.
——— sp.	"	"
Arius	Panjáb and Sind	Pliocene.
‡ Bagarias yarrelli, Sykes	Sub-Himalaya	Higher pliocene.
Pimelodus bagarias, Syk.		
Capitodus indicus, Lyd.	Panjáb	Eocene.
Carcharias, sp.	Burma	Higher pliocene.
Ceratodus hislopianus, Old.	Maleri	Trias-jura.
——— hunterianus, Old.	"	"
——— virapa, Old.	"	"
Corax incisus, Eg.	Trichinopoli	Cretaceous.
——— pristodontus, Ag.	Trichinopoli and Europe	"
Dapedius egertoni, Syk.	Kota	Trias-jura.
Diodon foleyi, Lyd.	Rámri and Andamans	Eocene.
Enchodus serratus, Eg.	Trichinopoli	Cretaceous.
* Helodopsis abbreviata, Waag.	Salt-range	Carboniferous.
——— elongata, Waag.	"	"
Lamna complanata, Eg.	Trichinopoli	Cretaceous.
——— sigmoides, Eg.	"	"
——— sp.	Burma	Higher pliocene.
Lepidotus breviceps, Eg.	Kota	Trias-jura.
——— calcaratus, Eg.	"	"
——— deccanensis, Eg.	"	"
——— longiceps, Eg.	"	"
——— pachylepis, Eg.	"	"
Myliobatis, sp.	Panjáb	Eocene.
Odontaspis constrictus, Eg.	Trichinopoli	Cretaceous.
——— oxypeion, Eg.	"	"
Otodus basalis, Eg.	"	"
——— divergens, Eg.	"	"
——— marginatus, Eg.	"	"
——— minutus, Eg.	"	"
——— nanus, Eg.	"	"
——— semiplicatus, Eg.	"	"
Oxyrhina triangularis, Eg.	"	"
——— sp.	"	"
Petalorhynchus indicus, Waag.	Salt-range	Carboniferous.
Pœcilodus paradoxus, Waag.	"	"
Psammodus, sp.	"	"
Psephodus indicus, Waag.	"	"
Ptychodus latissimus, Ag.	Trichinopoli and Europe	Cretaceous.
Pycnodus, (?) sp.	Trichinopoli	"
Saurichthys indicus (?), De Kon.	Salt-range	Carboniferous.
* Sigmodus dubius, Waag.	"	"
Sphyrænodus, (?) sp.	Lameta gp.	Cretaceous.

[1] Synonyms (of which only the more important are given) are in italics; living species are indicated by a double cross (‡), and fossil genera peculiar to India or Burma by an asterisk (*).

Tetragonolepis analis, Eg.	Kota	Trias-jura.
———— oldhami, Eg.		„
———— rugosus, Eg.		„
* Thaumatacanthus blanfordi, Waag.	Salt-range	Carboniferous.
Xystracanthus giganteus, Waag.		
———— gracilis, Waag.		
———— major, Waag.		

CLASS II.—AMPHIBIA.

Archegosaurus, (?) sp.	Bijori gp.	Trias-jura.
* Brachyops laticeps, Owen.	Mangli	„
* Glyptognathus fragilis, Lyd.	Panchet gp.	„
* Gonioglyptus huxleyi, Lyd.		„
* ———— longirostris, Hux.		„
Oxyglossus pusillus, Owen (*Rana pusilla*, Owen).	Bombay	Eocene.
———— (?) sp.		„
* Pachygonia incurvata, Hux.	Panchet gp.	Trias-jura.

CLASS III.—REPTILIA.

* Ankistrodon indicus, Hux.	Panchet gp.	Trias-jura.
‡ Batagur (? dhonkoka, Blyth)	Narbada	Pleistocene.
Bellia sivalensis, Theo.	Panjáb	Higher pliocene.
—— sp.		
* Cautleya annuliger, Theo.		
* Colossochelys atlas, F. & C.	Sub-Himalaya and Burma	
‡ Crocodilus palustris, Less. (*C. bombifrons*, Gray.)	Sub-Himalaya and (?) Narbada.	Higher pliocene and (?) pleistocene.
‡ Damonia hamiltoni, Gray (*Emys hamiltonoides*, Falc.) (*Damonia hamiltonoides*, Falc.)	Sub-Himalaya	Higher pliocene.
Dicynodon orientalis, Hux. (*Ptychognathus orientalis*, Hux.)	Panchet gp.	Trias-jura.
‡ Emyda vittata, Peters (*E. ceylonensis*, Gray.)	Sub-Himalaya, &c.	Higher pliocene.
Emys, sp.		„
‡ Gharialis crassidens, F. & C. (*Crocodilus crassidens*, F. & C.) (*Leptorhynchus crassidens*, F. & C.)	Sub-Himalaya and Sind	Pliocene.
‡ ———— gangeticus, Gmel. (*Leptorhynchus gangeticus*, Gmel.)	Sub-Himalaya, Burma, Sind, and Perim.	„
———— leptodus, F. & C. (*Leptorhynchus leptodus*, F. & C.)	Sub-Himalaya, Burma, Sind, and Perim	„
Hydraspis leithi, Carter (*Testudo leithi*, Carter.)	Bombay	Eocene.
Hyperodapedon huxleyi, Lyd.	Maleri and South Rewá	Trias-jura.
Ichthyosaurus indicus, Lyd.	Trichinopoli	Cretaceous.
Megalosaurus, sp.	Trichinopoli and Lameta gp.	„
‡ Pangshura tectum, Bell (*Emys tectum*, Bell).	Sub-Himalaya and Narbada.	Higher pliocene and

* Parasuchus hislopi, Hux.	Maleri	Trias-jura.
(?), sp.	Denwa gp.	"
Plesiosaurus indicus, Lyd.	Umia gp.	Jura.
‡ Python (? molurus, Lin.)	Panjáb and Sind	Pliocene.
Testudo, *sp. var.*	Sub-Himalaya	Higher pliocene.
* Titanosaurus blanfordi, Lyd.	Lameta gp.	Cretaceous.
——— indicus, Lyd.	"	"
‡ Trionyx (? gangeticus, Cuv.)	Narbada	Pleistocene.
——— sp.	Sub-Himalaya	Higher pliocene.
Varanus sivalensis, F. & C.		

CLASS IV.—AVES.

Argala falconeri, M. Ed.	Sub-Himalaya	Higher pliocene.
(*Leptoptilus falconeri* [M. Ed.])		
Dromœus sivalensis, Lyd.		
Graculus (?), sp.		
Megaloscelornis sivalensis, Lyd.		
Pelecanus cautleyi, Dav.		
——— (?) sivalensis, Dav.		
Struthio asiaticus, M. Ed.		
(*S. palæindicus*, Falc.)		

CLASS V.—MAMMALIA.

Acerotherium perimense, F. & C.	Panjáb, Burma, Perim,	
(*Rhinoceros iravaticus*, Lyd.)	and Sind	Pliocene.
(——— *perimensis*, F. & C.)		
(——— *planidens*, Lyd.)		
Agriochœrus (?)	Sind	Earlier pliocene.
Amphicyon palæindicus, Lyd.	Panjáb and Sind	Pliocene.
Anthracotherium hyopotamoides, Lyd.	Bhúgti hills	Earlier pliocene.
——— silistrense, Pent.	Sind, Gáro hills, and	
(*Chæromeryx silistrensis*, Pent.)	Panjáb	
(*Rhagatherium ? sindiense*, Lyd.)		
(*A. punjabiense*, Lyd.)		
‡ Antilope cervicapra, Pallas]	Jamna	Pleistocene.
(*A. bezoarctica*, Ald.)		
——— palæindica, F. & C.	Sub-Himalaya	Higher pliocene.
(*Damalis* (?) *palæindica*, F. & C.)		
——— patulicornis, Lyd.		
——— porrecticornis, Lyd.		
(*Gazella* (?) *porrecticornis*, Lyd.)		
Bison sivalensis, Falc.		
Bos acutifrons, Lyd.		
— namadicus, F. & C.	Narbada, &c.	Pleistocene.
— planifrons, F. & C.	Sub-Himalaya	Higher pliocene.
— platyrhinus, Lyd.	"	
— (?) sp.	Perim	
* Bramatherium perimense, Falc.		
(*Sivatherium*, sp., Owen.)		
Bubalus palæindicus, F. & C.	Sub-Himalaya, Narbada, &c.	Higher pliocene and pleistocene.
——— platyceros, Lyd.]	Sub-Himalaya	Higher pliocene.
(*B. sivalensis*, Rüt.)		

* Bucapra daviesi, Rüt.	Sub-Himalaya	Higher pliocene.
Camelopardalis sivalensis, F. & C.	Sub-Himalaya and	
(*C. affinis*, F. & C.)	Perim	
Camelus sivalensis, F. & C.	Sub-Himalaya	
Canis cautleyi, Bose.		
—— curvipalatus, Bose.		
Capra perimensis, Lyd.	Perim	
—— sivalensis, Lyd.	Sub-Himalaya	
(*Hemitragus sivalensis*, Lyd.)		
—— sp.		
—— sp.	Tibet	Pleistocene (?).
‡ Cervus (? duvaucelli, Cuv.)	Narbada	"
—— (?) latidens, Lyd.	Sub-Himalaya	Higher pliocene.
—— simplicidens, Lyd.		
—— sivalensis, Lyd.		
—— triplidens, Lyd.	"	"
Chalicotherium sivalense, F. & C.	Sub-Himalaya and	
(*Anoplotherium sivalense*, F. & C.)	Sind	Pliocene.
(*Nestoritherium sivalense*, Wag.)		
Chœromeryx silistrensis, Pent.	Gáro hills	Higher pliocene.
(*Anthracotherium silistrense*, Pent.)		
Dinotherium indicum, F. & C.	Panjáb and Perim	"
—— pentapotamiæ, Falc.	Panjáb, Kách, and	
	Sind	Pliocene.
—— sindiense, Lyd.	"	"
Dorcatherium majus, Lyd.	Panjáb	Higher pliocene.
(*Merycopotamus nanus*, Falc.)		
—— minus, Lyd.	"	"
* Enhydriodon ferox, F. & C.	Sub-Himalaya	"
(*E. sivalensis*, F. & C.)		
(*Amyxodon*, F. & C.)		
Equus namadicus, F. & C.	Sub-Himalaya and	
(*E. palæonus*, F. & C.)	Narbada	Higher pliocene and pleistocene.
—— sivalensis, F. & C.	Sub-Himalaya and	
	(?) Perim	Higher pliocene.
‡ Euelephas indicus, Lin.	Plains and Burma	Prehistoric.
(*Elephas indicus*, Lin.)		
—— hysudricus, F. & C.	Sub-Himalaya	Higher pliocene.
(*Elephas hysudricus*, F. & C.)		
—— namadicus, F. & C.)	Narbada, &c.	Pleistocene.
(*Elephas namadicus*, F. & C.)		
Felis cristata, F. & C.	Sub-Himalaya	Higher pliocene.
(*F. grandicristata*, Bose.)		
(*F. palæotigris*, F. & C.)		
(*Uncia cristata*, Cope.)		
—— sp.		
‡ —— (? tigris, Lin.)	Jamna and Narbada	Pleistocene.
Helladotherium duvernoyi, Wag.	Sub-Himalaya	Higher pliocene.
* Hemibos acuticornis, F. & C.		
(*Amphibos acuticornis*, F. & C.)		
(*Leptobos acuticornis*, Falc.)		
—— antilopinus, F. & C.)		
(*Amphibos antilopinus*, F. & C.)		
(*Leptobos antilopinus*, Falc.)		

Hemibos occipitalis, Falc.	Sub-Himalaya	Higher pliocene.
(*H. triquetriceros*, F. & C.)		
(*Bos occipitalis*, Falc.)		
(*Leptobos triquetricornis*, Falc.)		
(*Peribos occipitalis*, Lyd.)		
(*Probubalus triquetricornis*, Rüt.)		
* Hemimeryx blanfordi, Lyd.	Sind	Earlier pliocene.
Hippopotamus iravaticus, F. & C.	Sub-Himalaya and	
(*Hexaprotodon iravaticus*, F. & C.)	Burma	Higher pliocene.
——— palæindicus, F. & C.	Narbada, &c.	Pleistocene.
(*Hexaprotodon namadicus*, F. & C.)		
(*Hippopotamus namadicus*, F. & C.)		
(*Tetraprotodon palæindicus*, F. & C.)		
——— sivalensis, F. & C.)	Sub-Himalaya	Higher pliocene.
(*Hexaprotodon sivalensis*, F. & C.)		
* Hippohyus sivalensis, F. & C.		
——— sp.		
Hippotherium antilopinum, F. & C.	Sub-Himalaya and	
(*Equus antilopinus*, F. & C.)	Perim	
(*H. gracile*, Myr.)		
——— theobaldi, Lyd.	Burma, Perim, and	
(*Sivalhippus theobaldi*, Lyd.)	Sub-Himalaya	
(*H. gracile*, Myr.)		
	Tibet	Pleistocene (?).
* Hydaspitherium grande, Lyd.	Sub-Himalaya	Higher pliocene.
——— megacephalum, Lyd.	"	"
(*H. leptognathus*, Lyd.)		
Hyæna sivalensis, F. & C.	"	"
(*H. felina*, Bose.)		
——— ? sp.	Tibet	Pleistocene (?).
Hyænarctos sivalensis, F. & C.	Sub-Himalaya and	
(*Ursus sivalensis*, F. & C.)	Panjáb	Higher pliocene.
——— palæindicus, Lyd.	Panjáb	"
(? *Dinocyon*.)		
Hyopotamus giganteus, Lyd.	Bhúgti hills	Earlier pliocene.
——— palæindicus, Lyd.	Sind	"
Hyotherium sindiense, Lyd.	"	"
Hystrix sivalensis, Lyd.	Sub-Himalaya	Higher pliocene.
Ictitherium sivalense, Lyd.	Panjáb	"
Leptobos falconeri, Rüt.	Sub-Himalaya	"
——— frazeri, Rüt.	Narbada	Pleistocene.
Listriodon pentapotamiæ, Falc.	Panjáb	Higher pliocene.
(*Tapirus pentapotamiæ*, Falc.)		
——— theobaldi, Lyd.	"	"
Loxodon planifrons, F. & C.	Sub-Himalaya	"
(*Elephas planifrons*, F. & C.)		
‡ Macacus rhesus, F. Cuv.	Plains	Prehistoric.
——— sivalensis, Lyd.	Sub-Himalaya	Higher pliocene.
——— sp.	"	"
Machairodus sivalensis, F. & C.	"	"
(*M. falconeri*, Pomel.)		
(*M. palæindicus*, F. & C.)		
(*Drepanodon sivalensis*, F. & C.)		
Manis sindiensis, Lyd.	Sind	Earlier pliocene.

Mastodon falconeri, Lyd.	Panjáb & Sind	Pliocene.
——— latidens, Clift. (*M. elephantoides*, Clift.)	Sub-Himalaya, Burma, Panjáb, and Sind	"
——— pandionis, Falc.	Sub-Himalaya, Sind, Perim, and Deccan.	Pliocene and pleistocene.
——— perimensis, F. & C.	Sub-Himalaya, Sind, and Perim	Pliocene.
——— sivalensis, F. & C.	Sub-Himalaya	Higher pliocene.
Meles, sp.	Panjáb	"
Mellivora sivalensis, F. & C. (*Ursitaxus sivalensis*, F. & C.)		
* Merycopotamus dissimilis, F. & C. (*M. sivalensis*, F. & C.) (*Hippopotamus dissimilis*, F. & C.)	Sub-Himalaya and Burma	
Mus, sp.	Sub-Himalaya	Higher pliocene.
—— sp.	Narbada	Pleistocene.
Ovis, (?) sp.	Sub-Himalaya	Higher pliocene.
——, (?) sp.	Tibet	Pleistocene.
* Palæopithecus sivalensis, Lyd.	Panjáb	Higher pliocene.
Palæoryx, (?) sp.		"
Palæotherium, (?) sp.		Eocene.
Pantholops, (?) hundesiensis, Lyd.	Tibet	Pleistocene (?).
Portax namadicus, Rüt.	Narbada, &c.	"
——— sp.	Panjáb	Higher pliocene.
Propalæomeryx sivalensis, Lyd.	Sub-Himalaya	
Pseudælurus sivalensis, Lyd.	Panjáb	
Rhinoceros deccanensis, Foote.	Madras	Pleistocene.
‡ ——— indicus, Cuv.	Madras and Narbada	Prehistoric and Pleistocene.
——— namadicus, F. & C.	Narbada	Pleistocene.
——— palæindicus, F. & C.	Sub-Himalaya	Higher pliocene.
——— sivalensis, F. & C.	Sub-Himalaya and Sind	Pliocene.
——— ——— var. gajensis, Lyd.	Sind	U. Miocene.
Rhizomys sivalensis, Lyd. ((?) *Typholodon*, Falc.)	Panjáb	Higher pliocene.
* Sanitherium schlagintweiti, Myr. (*Sus pusillus*, Falc.)	Sub-Himalaya and Panjáb	
Semnopithecus sub-himalayanus, Myr.	Sub-Himalaya	
——— sp.		
——— sp.	Jamna	Pleistocene.
Sivameryx sindiensis, Lyd.	Sind	Earlier pliocene.
* Sivatherium giganteum, F. & C.	Sub-Himalaya	Higher pliocene.
Stegodon bombifrons, F. & C. (*S. orientalis*, Owen.) (*Elephas bombifrons*, F. & C.)	Sub-Himalaya and (?) China	
——— clifti, F. & C. (*S. sinensis*, Owen.) (*Elephas clifti*, F. & C.) (*Mastodon elephantoides*, Clift.)	India, Burma, China, and Japan	
——— ganesa, F. & C. (*Elephas ganesa*, F. & C.)	Sub-Himalaya and Narbada.	Higher pliocene and

Stegodon insignis, F. & C. (*Elephas insignis*, F. & C.)	Sub-Himalaya, Japan, China and (?) Narbada.	Higher pliocene and (?) pleistocene.
Sus giganteus, F. & C. (*Hippopotamodon*, Lyd.)	Sub-Himalaya and Narbada	Higher pliocene and (?) pleistocene.
—— hysudricus, F. & C.	Sub-Himalaya, Sind, and Perim	Pliocene.
‡ —— predicus, Gray. (*S. cristatus*, Wag.)	Madras	Prehistoric.
—— punjabiensis, Lyd.	Sub-Himalaya	Higher pliocene.
Tapirus (?) sp.	Burma	"
* Tetraconodon magnum, Falc.	Sub-Himalaya	"
Tragulus sivalensis, Lyd.	Panjáb	"
Ursus namadicus, F. & C.	Narbada, &c.	Pleistocene.
—— sp.	Sub-Himalaya	Higher pliocene.
* Vishnutherium iravaticum, Lyd.	Burma and (?) Panjáb	"
Viverra bakeri, Bose (*Canis* sp., Baker and Durand.)	Sub-Himalaya	"

Note on the Bijori Labyrinthodont—*By* R. LYDEKKER, B.A., F.G.S., F.Z.S.

As it is always expedient to correct erroneous determinations as speedily as possible, I have thought it advisable to publish a preliminary note regarding the large labyrinthodont skeleton from the Bijori group of the Gondwánas[1], which has recently come into my custody. Careful 'development' has exposed a considerable portion of the palatal aspect of the skull, which was previously concealed by matrix. As I hope eventually to describe and figure this important and interesting specimen, which has hitherto been considered as probably belonging to *Archegosaurus*, in the "Palæontologia Indica," it will only be very briefly noticed on this occasion.

The skull, which is the only part that need now be mentioned, is triangular in shape, and has a length of about 11, with an extreme breadth of 8, inches. The orbits are oval and placed somewhat posteriorly. The teeth are small, subcylindrical, and regular; there are several larger "tusks" close to the symphysis of the mandible, placed (as in *Mastodonsaurus*, *Labyrinthodon*, and *Pachygonia*) interiorly to the row of small teeth. This character alone shows that the specimen cannot belong to *Archegosaurus*. The structure of the teeth seems to be less complex than in the first three of these genera, but more so than in the last. The skull is greatly produced at its postero-external angles, and has large epiotic cornua, thereby differing from *Mastodonsaurus*. The mandible has apparently no distinct post-articular process, but a well-developed internal articular buttress. The palatine foramina are large and approximated.

Except in the apparent absence of a distinct post-articular process to the mandible, the skull shows decided affinity to the first division of the Euglypta[2]; in that respect, however, it agrees with *Loxomma*, but is distinguished by the

[1] See "Manual," part I, p. 128.
[2] See "British Association Report," 1874, p. 150.

characters of the teeth and orbits. The specimen will almost certainly have to be referred to a new genus.

It may not be out of place to mention that in describing the lower jaw of *Glyptognathus fragilis*, represented in figure 1 of the plate accompanying my last notice of Gondwána labyrinthodonts[1], the specimen, from the presumed absence of a post-articular process, was inferred to belong probably to the Brachiopina. It should have been stated, assuming the correctness of the inference as to the absence of the process, that it probably belonged to the Brachiopina, or some of the subsequent sections of Professor Miall's classification[2].

Note on a skull of Hippotherium antilopinum, *by* R. LYDEKKER, B.A., F.G.S., F.Z.S.

Among a small collection of Siwalik fossils from Perim Island lent by Mr. Theodore Cooke, LL.D., F.G.S., of Poona, and transmitted to me for determination, there is a very fine example of the skull of *Hippotherium antilopinum.* The species was previously unknown from Perim, and this is the first known example of the skull. It shows the complete molar dentition of the left side. and is otherwise fairly perfect: I shall hope to give a further description of it on a future occasion.

The Lodge, Harpenden, Herts.

On the Iron Ores, *and* Subsidiary Materials *for the* Manufacture of Iron, *in the North-Eastern part of the* Jabalpur District; *by* F. R. MALLET, F.G.S., *Geological Survey of India.* (With a map.)

From time immemorial the Jabalpur district has held an important place amongst those centres where the smelting of iron has been carried on in the native method. Plentiful ores, extensive jungles for the supply of charcoal, and proximity to thickly populated alluvial tracts of country, combined to give Jabalpur a commanding position in the old days, before railways had brought the native hearths into an unequal struggle with the blast-furnaces of England. Even now iron is made on what, from the native point of view, must be considered a large scale, numerous furnaces being scattered over the iron-bearing portions of the district.

The advantageous central position of Jabalpur, now that it is in railway communication with the richest parts of the surrounding provinces, is too great to have escaped notice with reference to the manufacture of iron on European principles. As far as was known, ores and flux were to be had in abundance, and the means for distributing the manufactured iron to the surrounding markets was at hand. But the often-experienced difficulty of keeping large furnaces in blast with charcoal, and the absence of any available coal, were a deterrent to any decisive action.

[1] "Records," Vol. XV, p. 27.
[2] "British Association Report." *loc. cit.*

Within the last year or two, however, the discovery of workable coal by Mr. T. W. H. Hughes, in the immediate neighbourhood of the Jabalpur district, has given the question a new aspect. A line of railway from the new coal-field at Umeria to Murwára (Katni), on the East Indian line, has been proposed, and the preliminary surveys already executed.

The question of fuel, then, being in a fair way towards a satisfactory solution, it became important to ascertain whether the generally received opinion as to the abundance and excellence of the Jabalpur ores was fully borne out by fact. I was consequently directed, in the early part of this year, to visit the more important places where iron was known to occur, with a view to forming an opinion as to the extent of the deposits, and the feasibility of working them, and to collect samples for subsequent analysis. The question of flux and other subsidiary materials was also to be looked into. The following paper, then, embodies the results of my work in the field and laboratory.

The iron ores, for purposes of description, may be regarded with reference either to their mineralogical characteristics, their geological distribution, or their topographical position. The accompanying map, the geological work on which is mainly, and indeed, with reference to the area with which we are more immediately concerned, exclusively, due to surveys executed by Mr. C. A. Hacket in 1869-72, shows the distribution of the different series of rocks. It will be seen that between the great spread of Vindhyan sandstones on the north and Deccan trap on the south, both of which formations are almost barren of any metallic wealth, there is a belt, some 30 miles wide, where a very varied and intricately disposed assemblage of rocks occurs. It is just here that the band of iron-bearing transition strata, which stretches eastwards for more than 200 miles through the Son Valley, comes in contact with the thickly populated alluvial belt through which the Narbadda flows westwards for about the same distance. Hence one of the most important advantages which the iron-smelters of Jabalpur have enjoyed. Hematite ores similar to those of Jabalpur are known to occur largely in the wild country to the east; but there are not the same facilities there for disposing of the manufactured product.

The formations just mentioned include—

Alluvium.
Rock laterite.
Deccan trap.
Lameta group.
Upper Gondwána.
Coal measures.
Tálchir group.
Upper Vindhyans.
Lower „
Bijáwar or transition series.
Gneiss.

The Bijáwar series and the rock laterite are those with which we are more immediately concerned now, for it is in them that nearly all the iron ore is contained[1]. By reference to the map, then, one sees at a glance the general lie of the iron-bearing tracts, which are those coloured respectively purple and burnt sienna, although it is only in certain portions of those areas that the ores are found. The Bijáwar ores occur more especially in the Parganas Khumbhi and Gosulpur, while the Pargana Bijerágogarh contains the greater portion of the lateritic ores.

Mineralogically considered, the iron ores are almost exclusively varieties of hematite and limonite (or red and brown hematite), the former being especially characteristic of the Bijáwars, and the latter of the newer formation. They may be classified thus—

BIJÁWAR ORES	1, *Hematite*	Schistose hematite. Micaceous iron. Jasper-hematite[2]. Semi-ochreous hematite. Manganiferous hematite.
	2, *Limonite.*	
LATERITE ORES	1, *Limonite*	Pisolitic limonite, breaking with smooth conchoidal fracture. Pisolitic limonite, breaking with rough uneven fracture. Ordinary laterite, some parts of which contain a high percentage of iron.
	2, *Hematite.*	

Magnetite has been found in small crystals disseminated through the hematite beds of Sehora, but I am not aware of its occurring anywhere in such quantity as to entitle it to be included in the above list as an ore.

BIJÁWAR ORES.

The Bijáwar series has been subdivided by Mr. Hacket thus (in descending order) :—

Chandardíp group.
Lora ,,
Bhítri ,,
Majhauli ,,

It is in the inferior strata of the Lora group (so called from the Lora range east of Sehora) that all the most important existing mines are sunk[3]. "All the iron-workings," says Mr. Hacket, "are situated near the base of the (Lora) group, where the quartz bands[4] are absent, and the rocks consist almost entirely of micaceous iron, or mixed with a few bands of clay. The Jauli mines are so situated, as also those of Mangela, and at Agaria in the Majgaon hills, and also

[1] Some ore also occurs in the Gondwána beds, but it is "very impure and requires much selection and cleaning" and is "very rarely worth working" (J. G. Medlicott, Memoirs, Geological Survey of India, Vol. II, p. 278).

[2] *Vide* p. 100.

[3] Here, and subsequently, in reference to native operations, I use the word 'mine' to express an excavation where ore is extracted, irrespective of its form. Underground workings are rather the exception than the rule, the majority of the excavations being irregular open pits.

[4] *Vide* p. 100.

in the hills west of the 'marble rocks'. This band of rich iron appears to be very constant in the section, but, being softer than the rocks above, is mostly worn away, and covered by the alluvium, or debris from the ridges of the harder rocks; but that the band exists is shown by the pieces of rich iron strewn along the line."[1]

A few workings in the Majhauli hills (near the western edge of the map) are situated in rocks of the Bhítri group, but these are of very secondary importance[1].

Probably the most extensively worked cluster of mines in the district are those situated in the group of low irregular hills south of Sarroli and Majgaon (8 miles south-east of Sehora), and as the iron-bearing strata are exposed there more clearly, and on a larger scale, than in any other localities that I have visited, it will be convenient to take that neighbourhood as a starting point in any detailed descriptions.

Hill ½ mile south of Agaria.

The hill half a mile south of Agaria (4 miles west-south-west of Sarroli) appears to be formed entirely of iron ore. The strata have a low irregular dip towards the south. The highest beds, *i.e.*, those on the south side of the hill, where there are numerous pits, are of evenly laminated micaceous iron, interbanded with occasional argillaceous layers. The rock is so soft that it can be powdered between the fingers, and is simply dug out with ordinary *kodalis*. But the greater portion of the ore, constituting the lower beds, is schistose hematite, which is harder than the micaceous iron, although easily worked on account of its fissile character. Numerous pits have been sunk into it also. There is a thin skin of laterite on the top of the hill, which is, in great part at least, and I believe wholly, due to alteration of the iron-schist *in situ*.

As this hill is about a third of a mile long, flat-topped, and wide, and not far from 100 feet high, the quantity of ore available by open workings, with free drainage, is enormous. As a very rough estimate, the cubic contents of the hill may perhaps be taken at $\frac{600 \times 450 \times 30}{2}$, or about four million cubic yards[2], which is equivalent to about fourteen million tons of ore. Even then if a liberal deduction be made for possible concealed bands of useless rock, the remaining figures will represent an immense amount of ore.

A sample of schistose hematite from the northern side of the hill yielded on analysis—

Ferric oxide	97·54 = Iron 68·28
Phosphoric acid	·12
Sulphuric acid	trace
Sulphur	traces
Loss on ignition[3]	·89
Ignited insoluble residue	1·21
Alumina and undetermined	·24
	100·00

[1] MSS. report, 1870-71.

[2] The product of the dimensions of the hill is divided by 2 to allow for the slopes and irregularities.

[3] This and the other ores analysed were air dried. The loss on ignition, therefore, includes hygroscopic moisture, as well as, in the case of the hydrous ores, chemically combined water.

Ridge at Agaria.

In the low ridge which runs westward from Agaria a band of hematite schist, several yards thick, is visible along the crest. Elsewhere the rock is obscured by talus, &c. Except, however, near the base of the southern slope, where pieces of ferruginous sandstone are strewn, the *debris* on the ridge is entirely of hematite schist, so that considerably more ore may exist than is actually seen. The ridge is perhaps 40 to 50 feet high, and comparatively wide, with gentle slopes. Even if the hematite band is not thicker than the exposed strata, a large amount of ore is available in the ridge. The dip, as seen about half a mile west of the village, is to the south at 40°—50°.

Hills south-east of Agaria.

In the hills south-east of Agaria I observed runs of ore in two or three places, but nothing of much importance. At the western end of the Jhíti ridge some limonite schist is seen, dipping S. 20° E. at 40°, but no good section is exposed. This, as well as other Bijáwar limonite ores, which are of rather unfrequent occurrence, may possibly be due to hydration of hematitic strata near the surface. At the southern base of the hillock just west of Kurumukur, jaspery quartz schist interbanded with micaceous iron is seen. The hillock is capped by laterite, and similar rock is to be seen in some of the hills to the north-east of the same village. These hills are low and featureless, with little or no other rock visible. It is not at all improbable, however, that the laterite is due to superficial alteration of iron ore, and that there is a considerable, perhaps a large, quantity of the latter in the hills in question.

Sarroli.

There are two low hillocks close to Sarroli, one three-quarters of a mile somewhat south of west, and the other a mile south-south-west from the town. The former of these is composed of schistose hematite and micaceous iron, the beds of which have an irregular strike, corresponding on whole with the direction of the hill, and an uncertain dip at high angles. There is a skin of laterite in places due, I have no doubt, to superficial alteration of the ore.

The northern part of the other hill is also composed of iron ore, which has an irregular dip, apparently towards the south as a whole. The southern part of the hill is formed of hornstone. The lower beds of ore, *i.e.*, those in the most northern part of the hill, are of hard micaceous iron passing into schistose hematite, while the upper strata are of soft, crumbly, finely laminated micaceous iron, with some interbanded argillaceous layers. It will be observed that the section here is similar to that in the hill half a mile south of Agaria—soft crumbly ore above and harder beds beneath—and I do not think there can be much doubt that the strata in the two localities belong to the same horizon. There are two rather large excavations in the upper beds; that to the south-east is known as the Sarroli mine, and that to the north-west as the Partábpur mine (from a village close by which is not marked on the map).

As a rough estimate of the amount of ore available by open workings, with free drainage, in the Sarroli hills, the cubic contents of the northern may perhaps be taken at $\frac{500 \times 150 \times 13}{2}$, or about 500,000 cubic yards, and that of the iron-bearing part of the southern at $\frac{300 \times 200 \times 17}{2}$, or about the same amount. This is equivalent to about 1,700,000 tons of ore in each hill, or say three and a half million tons in both together. In this estimate, as in that for the hill south of Agaria, no account is taken of the ore which could be raised from open workings beneath the level of the surrounding country. From such workings an immense amount of ore could be obtained.

A sample of the crumbly micaceous iron from the Partábpur mine, taken as it was being loaded on to buffaloes for transmission to the neighbouring furnaces, yielded—

Ferric oxide	92·21	= Iron 64·55
Phosphoric acid	·07	
Sulphuric acid	trace	
Sulphur	trace	
Loss on ignition	1·86	
Ignited insoluble residue	4·50	
Lime, alumina and undetermined . . .	1·36	
	100·00	

The harder ore from the north end of hill gave—

Ferric oxide	97·16	= Iron 68·02
Loss on ignition	1·30	
Ignited insoluble residue	·89	
Undetermined [1]	·65	
	100·00	

Jauli.

The largest iron mine in the district is that near Jauli, somewhat less than a mile south-east of the village (3 miles south-east of Sarroli). The ore is a semi-ochreous hematite, in which a slightly schistose structure is often apparent. Hematite with metallic lustre also occurs, but is quite subordinate to the more ochrey kind. The ore is interbanded with quartzose layers, which in some places greatly exceed the ferruginous part of the rock. In other places they are comparatively rare, and in the best ore they are still less common. These layers vary from a fraction of an inch to several inches in thickness. The beds are vertical, the strike, where best seen, being N. 40° E. A rough measurement showed the beds exposed to have a thickness of about 150 feet, but in estimating the thickness of ore, a deduction must be made as an allowance for the quartzose portion just alluded to.

The ore has been very largely worked, the mine being nearly 100 yards long by 50 yards broad, and perhaps 50 feet deep. I was informed by Mr. Olpherts' agent in charge of the mine, that it is not flooded in the rains; it is a sort of deep trench (the length of which coincides with the strike of the rock) in which water would accumulate if it did not soak away subterraneously, or evaporate, quicker than it entered. The surrounding country is an undulating one, and without actual levelling it would be impossible to say to what extent free drainage could be depended on for more extensive operations.

It is from picked ore from this mine that Mr. W. G. Olpherts' 'metallic paint' is made, by grinding to an impalpable powder.

[1] In this, and subsequent analyses, in which phosphorus and sulphur are not given separately, any present is included in the undetermined portion of the ore.

Some distance, perhaps a quarter of a mile, to the north-east of the above mine, there is an old abandoned one. The ore exposed is not as rich as that in the mine now worked, and naturally so, as previous to abandonment all the best ore exposed would be removed. The beds dip E. 30° S. at 60°, the strike therefore being nearly the same as in the newer mine. Mr. Hacket considered the ore in both mines to belong to the same band, and one can scarcely doubt that such is the fact; but the ore is so soft that it makes no show at the surface, and hence cannot be traced along the outcrop. If the band is continuous, however, for even a quarter of a mile only, with anything like the thickness it has in the present mine, a very large amount of ore is hidden beneath the surface.

An average sample of the Jauli ore, taken as it came, and including the inter-banded quartz, yielded on analysis—

Ferric oxide	75·69 = Iron 52·98.
Phosphoric acid	·10
Sulphuric acid	traces.
Sulphur	traces.
Loss on ignition	1·59
Ignited insoluble residue	22·32
Manganese oxide, lime and undetermined	·30
	100·00

By the aid of some picking, however, a much purer ore can be obtained. A sample assayed by Mr. A. Tween gave 97·86 per cent. of ferric oxide = 68·50 of iron, and some of Mr. Olpherts' paint gave 97·10.

Ores of the Sarroli hills bedded, not fault, rock.

Before leaving the ores of this neighbourhood, I ought to mention that the hematite of Jauli and Agaria, as well as of the hills close to Sarroli, is most distinctly a bedded rock, having generally (except at Jauli, where it is less strong marked) a highly schistose character. Locally indeed the rock is crushed and recemented, and this crushing may have taken place along lines of faulting (probably merely local slips). But except in such very limited sense the ore is most certainly not a fault rock. The point is one of practical importance with reference to the probable persistency of the ore, and is alluded to as the reverse has been previously stated [1].

Lora Hills.

The most prominent rock in the Lora range (east of Sehora) is a ferruginous siliceous schist, composed of alternating layers of micaceous iron and quartz, which is usually of a red jaspery type. The layers are of irregular thickness, varying from a small fraction of an inch to an inch and upwards. For want of a better name, and to avoid circumlocution in referring to it, this rock may perhaps be called jasper-hematite schist. If it were marked as an iron ore, the Lora range (as well as many other lines of hill) should be streaked with gold from end to end. But a large proportion of the rock contains too great an amount of silica to allow of its being smelted with advantage, more especially when ores practically free from silica are to be obtained in abundance. Only those places, therefore, are marked with gold in which I have myself seen good workable ore.

[1] Memoirs, Geol. Surv. of India, Vol. II, p. 278.

North of Mangola.

At the termination of the range north of Mangola a band of jasper-hematite is exposed *in situ* along the crest. Lower down the slopes there is a talus of the same rock, amongst which pieces of micaceous iron 2 or 3 inches thick, or more. and free from siliceous layers, are not uncommon. But the beds are not exposed sufficiently for one to form an opinion as to whether there is any considerable quantity of ore.

Gogra and Danwai.

The hill half a mile north of Gogra is formed mainly of jasper-hematite. Near the base of southern slope there are a number of shallow ore pits[1], but they are only in talus, not in the rock *in situ*. The miners seek for the small bits of ore which can be used at once in the furnaces, and leave the large lumps, which would require the labour of breaking up. The ore is a manganiferous micaceous hematite, containing a varying proportion of interbanded jaspery quartz. It is a siliceous ore, although not very highly so. As the manganiferous band is entirely concealed beneath the talus, no estimate can be made of its thickness. Judging, however, from the large amount of *debris*, it seems probable that the thickness is considerable. As the loose ore must either lie directly over that *in situ*, or else have come down hill, and as the pits extend 20 or 30 feet (vertically) from the base of the hill, probably a large amount of ore is obtainable by dry open workings, whether these be through a deep mass of talus or into solid rock.

The proportion of manganese varies much, as can be seen from the outward appearance of the ore. In some specimens of the micaceous iron, the presence of manganese is scarcely apparent to the eye; in others, the ore shows by its dark colour that it contains a large amount, and in the highly manganiferous portions psilomelane occurs in irregular segregations. A carefully chosen average sample, made up of a large number of small pieces taken from different pits, yielded—

Ferric oxide	66·33 = Iron 46·43
{ Manganese (with traces of cobalt)	12·26
{ Oxygen	6·83
Phosphoric acid	·27
Sulphuric acid	·03
Sulphur	trace.
Ignited insoluble residue	9·55
Lime, alumina, water and undetermined	4·76
	100·00

The manganese exists, in large part at least, in the form of psilomelane, occurring in irregular segregations, or more minutely disseminated through the rock.

The Gogra miners told me (and Mr. Hacket mentions the same thing) that the ore from these pits produces a hard steely iron, used for making edged-tools, &c., while that from the mines in the Sarroli neighbourhood yields a soft iron, used largely for '*karrais*' (shallow basins for making *chupatis* in, &c.). The difference is no doubt to be attributed to the manganese in the former.

[1] Those to the west belong to the village Gogra, and those to the east to Danwai.

Kuthola.

The ridge running eastward from Kuthola (1 mile south-east of Sehora) is formed mainly of jasper-hematite. At the gap where the railway passes, the strata dip at a high angle towards the south. In the low hill just west of the railway station (Sehora road), the beds in which seem to be higher in the section, as the rocks actually lie, than those just mentioned, manganiferous hematite schist, with psilomelane, is visible. The rock is more earthy and impure-looking than that at Gosulpur, which will be described presently, and contains a considerable amount of interbanded jasper and quartz. No great thickness is exposed, but the outcrop is of some importance, as indicating the position of the manganiferous band.

Where the Deccan road passes the end of the ridge, jasper-hematite with hornstone is visible *in situ*, and pieces of psilomelane, &c., are scattered about.

Gosulpur.

On the northern slope of the hillock, about 300 yards N. 15° W. from the Dák Bungalow at Gosulpur, a strong band of manganiferous micaceous iron outcrops. In a little nalla at the foot of the hill the following section is exposed:—

	Feet.
Clay-slate, seen about	50
Somewhat ferruginous quartz schist	5
Obscured	20
Manganiferous micaceous iron	15 ?
" quartz schist	5
" micaceous iron, seen	35

The total thickness of ore actually seen being about 50 feet. The section is given in descending order, as the rocks lie, the dip being about 60° to N. 30° W.

The hillock just mentioned forms the eastern extremity of a low scarp, running from Gosulpur to W. 30° S. The scarp is capped by several yards of rock laterite, but lower down the slope (which faces to N. 30° W.) the mangano-ferruginous band outcrops in several places. It is fairly seen at intervals for about a third of a mile, and reveals its presence more obscurely, by occasional small outcrops, and by loose fragments, for at least a quarter of a mile more. As in the first third of a mile the outcrop is well above the plain (averaging perhaps 30 feet or so), there is, unless the band thins out considerably immediately westward of Gosulpur, which is not likely, some hundreds of thousands of tons to be had by dry open workings, and probably some millions by going deep enough.

The appearance of the rock shows (as at Gogra) that the proportion of manganese is very variable. The greater portion of it, at least, exists in the form of psilomelane, occurring partly as linings to small cavities in the rock, and in irregular segregations and masses, some of which contain some cubic feet of mineral. I am somewhat inclined to think that the psilomelane is most abundant where the schist has crushed and re-cemented, psilomelane being the cementing material. A sample of the more manganiferous part of the schist afforded 18·02 per cent. of manganese (with a little cobalt), while the psilomelane gave 83·20 per cent. of available peroxide.

Reviewing the above details, it will be seen that manganiferous micaceous hematite has been found in several places along the southern side of the Lora range. One can scarcely feel much doubt as to there being a continuous band in that position. It is highly probable that the Gosulpur ore belongs to the same horizon, but whether it is a direct continuation of the same outcrop or not is more doubtful. The strata in the Lora range have a general dip towards the south-south-east at high angles, while the beds at Gosulpur dip N. 30° W. at about 60°. This may be a mere local feature, or it may indicate that the Lora and Gosulpur outcrops are on opposite sides of a synclinal flexure.

There does not appear to be any reason why the Gosulpur and Lora manganiferous ore should not form a suitable material for the manufacture of spiegeleisen. Although part of the manganese occurs in distinct segregations, a large proportion of it is minutely disseminated through the ore.

On the slope of the hillock at Gosulpur above mentioned, a little below the outcrop of the manganiferous ore, there is a band of limonite not less than 15 feet thick. It can be traced westwards for about the same distance as the other ore, to which it runs parallel. Some parts are very massive, the rock lying about in large blocks; others present a schistose appearance. At the time I took this to be a bedded Bijáwar rock, but I am not prepared to assert positively that it is so. Whether it be or not, a considerable quantity of ore (containing, however, a rather high percentage of phosphorus) is to be obtained from it. It yielded on analysis—

Ferric oxide	81·57	= Iron 57·10
Phosphoric acid	1·69	
Sulphuric acid	0·00	
Sulphur	traces [1]	
Loss on ignition	10·91	
Ignited insoluble residue	4·08	
Lime, alumina and undetermined	1·75	
	100·00	

LATERITIC ORES.

The pisolitic ores occur on a horizon near the base of the lateritic strata. "The bottom beds (of the group) consist of a coarse ferruginous sandstone, formed of rounded bits of quartz, sometimes as large as a pea, embedded in a hard ferruginous paste. Above this there are some beds of fine ferruginous earthy sandstone, containing badly preserved leaf-impressions. Resting upon these in some sections, there are several feet of a rich oolitic iron ore, covered by red, white, and purple clays, with bands of a coarse ferruginous sandstone interbedded, the whole capped by the ordinary rock laterite."[2]

There are two main varieties of pisolitic ore, one of which breaks with a smooth conchoidal fracture and shining surface; the other with a rough uneven fracture and dull lustreless surface. In the former the hardness and tenacity of the spherules, and of the cement in which they are embedded, are about equal, so that fracture takes indifferently through both parts of the rock. The difference of fracture in the other variety is due partly to the cement, and also the spherules,

[1] ·003.
[2] C. A. Hacket, MSS. report, 1871-72.

breaking with a dull uneven surface; partly to some of the spherules being dragged out of their sockets unbroken, so that the surface of the rock shows a number of roundel prominences and depressions. The conchoidal-fractured limonite is hard and brittle, the other much softer, and sometimes quite friable.

The spherules of the former vary in size from that of large peas downwards, so that the rock passes into oolitic limonite. Intimately associated with it in many sections is a highly ferruginous sandstone, which, when looked at under the lens, is seen to be composed of minute grains of quartz with an abundant limonitic cement. Sometimes the rock is free from spherules of limonite; more frequently such are scattered through it more or less abundantly. Thus it passes into the rich pisolitic ore in which grains of quartz are sometimes visible between the spherules, though more frequently the cement is, like the spherules themselves, purely limonitic. The sandstone and pisolitic ore are often found in juxta-position, with a sharp line of division between the two.

An immense number of small pits, most of which are now abandoned, are scattered over the lateritic area. The majority of those I visited are in the neighbourhood of Bijori (7 miles east-south-east from Murwára) and in the Kanhwára hills.

Bijori.

There is a quarry a quarter of a mile S. 15° W. from Bijori from which Mr. W. G. Olpherts obtained some of the ore smelted in his experimental works at Murwára. The section at one end comprises—

	Ft.	In.
a. Surface soil	1	0
b. Lateritic *debris*	1	6
d. Pisolitic limonite with conchoidal fracture	0	11
e. Ochreous, somewhat pisolitic, limonite with rough fracture	0	4
f, g. Semi-ochreous red oxide of iron, in onion-like nodules several inches in diameter	0	8
h. Lithomargic clay	0	7
i. Soft friable sandstone, seen	0	7

One hundred feet to the east, at the other end of the quarry, the section is as follows—

	Ft.	In.
a. Surface soil	1	0
b. Lateritic *debris*	1	0
c. Soft pisolitic limonite with rough fracture	3	4
d. Pisolitic limonite with conchoidal fracture	0	10
e. Ochreous, somewhat pisolitic, limonite with rough fracture	0	5
f. Pisolitic limonite with conchoidal fracture	0	4
g. Ochreous, somewhat pisolitic, limonite with rough fracture	0	5
h. Lithomargic clay, seen	0	10

In comparing the above two sections it will be observed that the band of semi-ochreous red oxide of iron in the first corresponds to $f + g$ in the second, or to one or other of them, the other having died out. In either case there is a change in mineral character laterally, which change may be either original or secondary. The absence of *c* in the first section is merely due to denudation.

About a mile south of Bijori there is another quarry, which has been worked by Mr. Olpherts. The section at the eastern end comprises—

	Ft.	In.
a. Surface soil	1	0
b. Disintegrated laterite, or lateritic *debris*	2	8
c. Disintegrated laterite with one or two layers of highly ferruginous sandstone, and thin seams of pisolitic limonite with conchoidal fracture	0	9
d. Pisolitic limonite with conchoidal fracture	0	3 to 4
e. Soft pisolitic limonite with rough fracture	1	9
f. Pisolitic limonite with conchoidal fracture	0	½
g. Soft pisolitic limonite with rough fracture	1	10
h. Limonite, with conchoidal fracture; pisolitic in the upper part, passing into oolitic lower down	0	11
i. Laterite, seen	1	2

At the other end of the quarry, 22 feet to the west, the band *h* is represented by—

		Ft.	In.
h.	Pisolitic limonite with conchoidal fracture	0	5
	Soft pisolitic limonite with rough fracture	0	4
	Oolitic limonite with conchoidal fracture	0	5½

The middle 4-inch band, therefore, dies out in a very short distance. In the western part of the quarry, also, the band *d* is represented by a layer, about equally thick, of compact brittle limonite. It is further noticeable in this section that ordinary laterite underlies the pisolitic ore.

An average sample from the band *h* gave on analysis—

Ferric oxide	81·20	= Iron 56·84
Phosphoric acid	1·41	
Sulphuric acid	trace.	
Sulphur	trace.	
Loss on ignition	13·42	
Ignited insoluble residue	1·29	
Alumina, lime and undetermined	2·68	
	100·00	

On the north side of the village 3 feet 4 inches of soft pisolitic limonite, with rough fracture, is exposed, with the base not seen. This afforded—

Ferric oxide	71·72	= Iron 50·20
Loss on ignition	14·68	
Ignited insoluble residue	7·94	
Undetermined (alumina & lime in part)	5·66	
	100·00	

In an old pit half a mile east of Bijori 2 feet of ore of the same kind is exposed.

There are a number of abandoned pits about 300 yards north of the village, in one of which the following section was measured:—

	Ft.	In.
Surface soil	1	6
Soft pisolitic limonite with rough fracture	1	5
Pisolitic limonite with conchoidal fracture	0	1
Soft pisolitic limonite with rough fracture	0	7
Ochreous pisolitic limonite with rough fracture	0	3

	Ft.	In.
Pisolitic limonite with conchoidal fracture; the amount of cement between the spherules increasing in amount downwards until the rock passes into highly ferruginous sandstone	0	7 to 8
Soft pisolitic limonite with rough fracture	0	6
Friable ferruginous sandstone with some thin irregular hard layers, seen	1	6

Majhgaon.

About half a mile south-west of Majhgaon, some ferruginous beds are very imperfectly seen in a nalla.

	Ft.	In.
Pisolitic limonite with conchoidal fracture, not less than . .	1	6?
Arenaceous semi-ochreous hematite, in beds of irregular thickness, seen	4	0

The lower beds are considerably contorted on a small scale.

On the south-west side of the village, in an old pit, about 2 feet of oolitic limonite, mostly of the soft variety, underlies some 4 feet of lateritic *debris*. The base of the ore is not visible.

Bhadora.

Three quarters of a mile south-west of Bhadora there is a group of old pits, in the largest of which the following section was measured:—

	Ft.	In.
Surface soil, &c.	3	0
Bed of earthy limonite, with faint plant impressions . . .	0	10
Lithomargic clay	3	0
Oolitic limonite, softer and less highly ferruginous than that below	2	0
Oolitic limonite, rather soft and breaking with rough fracture, seen	1	0

Summarizing the preceding sections, we find the thicknesses of ore actually seen, to be as follows:—

	Pisolitic limonite with conchoidal fracture.		Pisolitic limonite with rough fracture.		Non-pisolitic limonite.		Hematitic ore.		TOTAL.	
	Ft.	In.	Ft.	In.	Ft.	In.	Ft.	In.	Ft.	In.
½ mile S. 15° W. from Bijori	1	2	4	2	...		...		5	4
1 mile south of Bijori	1	3	3	7	...		...		4	10
North side of Bijori	...		3	4	...		...		3	4
½ mile east of Bijori	...		2	0	...		...		2	0
300 yards north of Bijori	0	8	2	9	...		...		3	5
½ mile south-west of Majhgaon	1	6?	...		...		4	0	5	6?
South-west side of Majhgaon	...		2	0	...		...		2	0
¾ mile south-west of Bhadora	...		2	0	0	10	...		2	10

In the sections which are best seen there is about 5 feet of ore. In the others either a portion of the ore has been denuded away from the top, or the lowest beds are not visible.

With reference to the important question whether the iron-bearing strata are continuous throughout the area over which the pits above noticed are scattered, it would be perhaps rash to express an unqualified opinion. The strata are most obscurely seen, being rarely visible except in the old pits, and seldom in them even except by clearing out the rubbish, by which they are more or less choked up. But I am certainly strongly inclined to believe that the ore will be found to occur continuously at the same horizon, although the details of the section may vary in different localities. Some of the sections given above show slight differences within a few yards even, but those in which the rocks are best seen agree in there being a foot or so of limonite with conchoidal fracture, covered by a thicker band of the softer kind of ore.

The map scarcely indicates the form of the ground correctly. There is low ground, occupied by alluvium, on the borders of the streams, sloping gently upward to more elevated ground, where the surface rock is laterite, rather than definite hills and valleys. The ore beds generally occur near the foot of the lateritic slope, a little above the level of the alluvium. They have probably, therefore, been denuded away from some, at least, of the alluvial hollows. But these hollows occupy a far less area than the lateritic ground. In the latter I believe the ore will be found continuously; at or close to the surface in the lower ground, and obtainable by open workings, but in the more elevated tracts probably beneath such a depth of overburden as to necessitate shallow mines. The amount of ore must be very large. A continuous bed of even one yard only would contain more than eight million tons to a square mile.

Emelia.

About a mile north of Emelia there are two quarries about 100 yards apart. That to the north was worked last year, and a considerable heap of ore was stacked at the time of my visit. The section includes—

	Ft.	In.
Surface soil	0	2
Highly ferruginous sandstone	1	3
Disintegrated ordinary laterite	1	3
Pisolitic iron ore, seen	4	0

The floor of the quarry is on the ore, so that the total thickness of the latter is not apparent. The strata dip about N. N. W. at 5°. The ore is somewhat different to any that I have seen elsewhere. It consists of spherules of limonite (having an onion-like structure, and ranging up to an inch, or even more, in diameter, but usually not exceeding half an inch) which are embedded in a semi-ochreous cement consisting mainly of brown, but partly of red, oxide of iron. Most of the spherules on the surfaces of fracture remain unbroken, being torn out of their sockets on one side.

In the other quarry the same beds are seen less fully.

	Ft.	In.
Surface soil	0	9
Highly ferruginous sandstone	1	0
Disintegrated ordinary laterite	0	5
Pisolitic iron ore, seen	1	3

The ore is similar to that in the first quarry, except that the cement contains more red oxide. Dip north-west at 5°.

The ore in these quarries being on rising ground, and, where it is now exposed at least, close to the surface, is favourably situated for open workings. An average sample from the first-mentioned gave—

Ferric oxide	77·81 = Iron 54·47
Manganese (calculated as $Mn_2 O_3$). with traces of cobalt .	1·54
Phosphoric acid	·82
Sulphuric acid	traces.
Sulphur	traces.
Loss on ignition	13·20
Ignited insoluble residue	3·27
Alumina, lime and undetermined	3·36
	100·00

Jhijri.

On the rising ground about a mile west-south-west of Jhijri several shallow pits have been sunk, but they are now abandoned. Lumps of ore are freely scattered about over the surface, and here and there a thin bed is visible *in situ*. The thickest I saw included 10 inches of pisolitic limonite with conchoidal fracture.

Kailwára.

At the base of an outlying hillock of laterite, about half a mile north-west of Kailwára, there is a band of ore, similar to that near Jhijri, which has a thickness of not less than 20 inches.

Murwára.

In a nalla, close to Mr. Olpherts' paint mill on the Katni, a mass of somewhat earthy limonite, mixed with red oxide, appears from beneath the alluvium for a distance of about 20 yards. It has an apparent schistose structure and is unlike any lateritic ore that I am acquainted with. On the other hand, it is very improbable that the Bijáwar rocks should appear at the surface, which they could only do by very peculiar faulting, so that I feel uncertain as to the relations of the ore. It afforded—

Ferric oxide	75·23 = Iron 52·66
Loss on ignition	9·02
Ignited insoluble residue	11·08
Undetermined (alumina and lime in part) . . .	4·67
	100·00

Kanhwára hills.

The Kanhwára hills (6 miles north-east of Murwára) form a level plateau bounded by a sharply defined escarpment. The surface rock on top is ordinary laterite, while bands of rich iron ore outcrop along the face of the slope.

Pisolitic limonite, in great part of the kind with conchoidal fracture, forms a strong band at the top of the escarpment a quarter of a mile W. 20° N. of Pilongi. There is little or no overburden on it.

At the foot of the ghát, half a mile N. 20° W. of Piprehta, a bed of similar ore not *less* than 2 feet thick is visible.

Not far from the top of the scarp above Piprehta there is a strong band of the same kind of ore. There appears to be another lower down, but the section is obscurely seen.

On the slope of the projecting spur, a quarter of a mile south-east of Piprehta, there are some old pits. In one of them the following section was measured:—

	Ft.	In.
Pisolitic limonite, mainly of the kind with conchoidal fracture, in part somewhat ochreous, seen	2	10
Coarse ferruginous sandstone	1	6
Compact, or slightly ochreous, limonite	0	2
Do. red oxide of iron	0	3
Lithomargic clay, seen	1	6

there being 3 feet 3 inches of ore, with the top of the main band missing through denudation. The ore is 15 feet (vertically) below the top of the hill, which is about 70 yards to the north—

A sample from the main seam yielded on analysis:—

Ferric oxide	82·18	= Iron 57·52
Phosphoric acid	·76	
Sulphuric acid	trace	
Sulphur	traces	
Loss on ignition	13·89	
Ignited insoluble residue	1·57	
Alumina, lime and undetermined	1·60	
	100·00	

It will be noticed that this, as well as the other lateritic ores analysed, contains a much higher percentage of phosphorus than the hematites. In the latter the phosphoric acid ranges from ·10 to ·27 per cent.; in the former from ·76 to 1·41 per cent.

At the foot of the hill, below the pits just mentioned, there is a strong band of oolitic and pisolitic limonite with conchoidal fracture.

To the north-west of Kamtarra (a village 1 mile south of Mohári) there are some old pits 25 feet above the foot of the escarpment, which is 70 feet high. The ore is pisolitic limonite with conchoidal fracture, and is not *less* than 12 inches thick. There seems to be more than one band of ore besides that in the pits, but the section is very obscure. Large quantities of loose ore are strewn on the hill-side at different levels.

Just west of Mohári the hill is capped, with no overburden, by 2 feet 4 inches of oolitic limonite with conchoidal fracture. There are some old pits here, and others about half way down the hill.

In the nalla just north of Mohári there is—

	Ft.	In.
Oolitic limonite with conchoidal fracture, seen	0	9
Slightly arenaceous limonite, in thinnish beds containing plant impressions	0	9
Ferruginous sandstone, seen	1	6

Near the bottom of the ghát, half a mile north-west of Mohári, there is a band of pisolitic limonite with conchoidal fracture, seemingly about 2 feet thick. Higher up there is another strong band of similar ore.

On the slope above Kanhwára 2 feet 6 inches of same kind of ore, but somewhat ochreous in part, outcrops in one place.

About half a mile south of Kanhwára the surface rock, at some little distance from the foot of the escarpment, is pisolitic limonite with conchoidal fracture.

On comparing the above sections it will be seen that there is one band of ore near the top of the escarpment, another at the foot of it, and a third in an intermediate position. The thicknesses, in as far as I was able to ascertain them, were—

	Top seam.	*Middle seam.*	*Bottom seam.*
¼ Mile W. 20° N. of Pilongi . .	Strong band	...	..
⅓ „ N. 20° W. of Piprehta . .	...	...	Not less than 2 feet.
Piprehta	Strong band	?	...
¼ Mile south-east of Piprehta . .	Not less than 3 feet 3 inches.	...	Strong band.
North-west of Kamtarra . . .	...	Not less than 1 foot.	...
West of Mohári	Not less than 2 feet 4 inches.	?	...
North of Mohári	...	...	Not less than 1 foot 6 inches.
North-west of Mohári . . .	...	Strong band	2 feet ?
Kanhwára	...	2 feet 6 inches	...
South of Kanhwára	...	...	?

It is, I think, tolerably safe to estimate the average thicknesses of the seams at—

	Ft.	In.
Top seam	2	6
Middle seam	2	0
Bottom seam	2	0

The area of the plateau west of Mohári being about two and a half square miles, there would be in the—

Top seam	19 million tons of ore.
Middle seam	15 „ „
Bottom seam	15 „ „

A large amount of ore from the top seam is available by open workings with free drainage in places where, as in some of the localities noticed above, it occurs at the very top of the escarpment with little or no overburden. A considerable quantity could also be got from the bottom seam, in the same way, in places where it extends into the plain at the foot of the slope. The great mass of ore from the two lower seams, however, and some probably from the top one, could only be obtained by mining. But mining in horizontal strata at such insignificant depths would be of the simplest kind, an immense quantity of ore being within reach by adits driven in from the face of the escarpment.

In the above estimate no account has been taken of the Kanhwára hills east of Mohári, where there can be little doubt ore exists in equal abundance.

A considerable proportion of the ordinary laterite contains a high percentage of iron, and in countries less favoured than that under discussion would be looked on as a valuable ore. As a case in point, I may mention the hillock near Kailwára previously alluded to. It is about 40 feet high, and formed of rock laterite of a common type. A carefully chosen average sample yielded—

Ordinary laterite as ore.

Ferric oxide	63·27 = Iron 44·29
Loss on ignition	10·48
Ignited insoluble residue	19·36
Undetermined (mainly alumina and lime) .	6 89
	100·00

I ought not to conclude these notes on the iron ores of Jabalpur without saying that they do not profess to give an account of every locality in which such mineral resources are to be found. Iron is, indeed, well known to occur in places which I have not visited—at Gangai, for instance, near the marble rocks, and the Majhauli hills, west of Sehora. Such ores, however, are, from their position, obviously out of count in connection with the Umeria coal. In the localities I have described, there is a practically unlimited supply of high-class brown, red, and manganiferous ores, none of which are more than a few miles distant from the railway. So much being ascertained, it would be useless, at any rate until the question of working the ores takes a more definite form than at present, to spend time in the examination of the more remote and less important localities.

Scope of notes.

FLUXES.

The most important member of the Lower Vindhyan series, and that possessing the greatest constancy in the section, is a band of limestone some hundreds of feet in thickness. Constituting, as it does, nearly the highest subdivision of the series, and generally dipping towards the north at moderate angles, it occupies the lower portion of the Kymore escarpment (beneath the sandstones of the upper series), or a belt of country, of varying width, immediately to the south. In this position it extends from near Sasserám to Bijerághogarh, a distance of some 200 miles. In the neighbourhood of the latter town the outcrop is exceptionally wide, covering a breadth of more than 3 miles. A little west of Bijerághogarh, however, the alluvium begins to encroach, the limestone outcrop rapidly narrows, and near the village of Kachgaon finally disappears beneath the more recent deposits[1]. But it is practically certain that, although concealed, the limestone forms a continuous fringe, bordering the Upper Vindhyan rocks, from Kachgaon towards the south-west, and then eastwards again to Murwára. In the latter position there are numerous quarries sunk through the alluvium.

Lower Vindhyan limestone.

These excavations are in a line running north and south from just south of the town to the base of Murwára Hill Station. With one exception they appear to be all very nearly on one strike. The depth of overburden in the different

[1] The narrow band, colored blue on the map, to the westward of Kachgaon, is of shale, which occupies a position between the limestone and the Upper Vindhyan rocks above.

quarries varies from 10 to 25 feet, except in the most southern of the line, where it is less than 5. It consists of clay, with Lower Vindhyan shales and inferior shaly limestone, which overlie the band that is worked. The latter consists of grey limestone in beds of rather small thickness, averaging say 2 to 5 inches. A carefully chosen average sample gave—

Carbonate of lime	94·65
„ of magnesia (by diff.)	2·98
„ of iron	·58
Phosphoric acid	traces
Sulphuric acid	0·00
Sulphur	traces[1]
Ignited insoluble residue	1·79
	100·00

—a result which shows the stone to be eminently suitable as a flux.

The band of superior limestone (above and below which is inferior stone) is only some 10 feet thick, and as it dips (towards the west) at 15°—20°, it cannot be followed towards the deep for any distance, the overburden even at the outcrop being excessive. The amount of stone therefore obtainable from the present quarries is limited. The outcrop of the whole band of limestone, however (which, as I have said, is some hundreds of feet thick in the Son Valley), probably extends for a considerable distance eastwards of the quarries beneath the laterite and alluvium, and many other beds of good stone are probably concealed in that position. (There is indeed one excavation, some 130 yards east of the others, which has struck limestone, but of an inferior kind.) It is very doubtful, however, whether the more recent deposits are not too thick to allow of such being worked, even if found. A well in Mr Olpherts' compound, a few hundred yards east of the line of quarries, was sunk through 90 feet of clay without striking rock.

In the event, then, of iron works on a large scale being started at Murwára, I think it is not impossible that, sooner or later, the supply of limestone on the spot will fail. In this case search should be made a little south of where the railway passes through the Kymore hills (west of Ponchi). It is quite possible that the limestone is to be found there beneath a less depth of overburden than at Murwára, and a few shallow wells would be sufficient to settle whether it is or not. If not, perhaps the best plan would be to construct a tramway from Murwára to the limestone area west of Bijerághoghar, or to the latter town itself. Limestone is to be had there in unlimited quantity at the surface of the ground. The tramway, therefore, besides serving to bring in iron ore from the rich deposits of the Kanhwára hills, and flux for smelting purposes, could supply lime-works on any required scale with stone, probably at a cheaper rate than it can be had now at Murwára, as the expense of removing such a mass of overburden would be avoided. As the Murwára[2] lime is now exported as far even as Calcutta, a market would doubtless be found for a large supply, if deliverable at a sufficiently low rate. A certain amount of passenger and ordinary goods traffic would also, no doubt, be obtainable for such a tramway as a feeder of the East Indian Rail-

[1] ·004.
[2] Or Katni. Murwára is the name of the town, Katni that of the adjoining railway station.

way. As the country is nearly level, with only one stream of any size to cross, there would be no difficulty in construction.

Lameta limestone.

There is an unlimited supply of limestone to be obtained from the lameta beds. Besides the fact, however, that these rocks do not approach the railway anywhere north of Jabalpur, the stone is markedly inferior to that of Murwára. An average sample, taken from several heaps collected for burning near Jabalpur, contained 21·38 per cent. of residue insoluble in hydrochloric acid, the remainder being carbonate of lime, with trifling quantities of magnesia and iron.

Aluminous laterite.

A pisolitic variety of laterite, containing, besides iron, a large proportion of alumina, occurs abundantly in the hills south of Murwára. If an aluminous flux should be required for smelting some of the hematite ores, the rock in question might perhaps be found useful.

DOLOMITE.

The occurrence of manganiferous iron ore, available for the production of spiegeleisen, would probably lead to Bessemer steel-making being included in any scheme for utilising the Jabalpur ores. If the basic process were adopted, dolomite for lining the converters would be required. The rock occurs in great abundance in the district, and, although very unequal in quality, can be obtained, by a little selection, of great purity.

Marble rocks.

The well-known 'marble rocks,' which are situated about 2 miles from Mirganj station on the Great Indian Peninsular Railway (11 miles from Jabalpur and 68 from Murwára), are dolomitic throughout. The rock has a saccharine texture, and is mainly of a pure white colour, although here and there it has a grey, yellow, or pink tinge. The bedding, as a rule, is not very thick, and in places it is quite thin, the rock verging towards a dolomitic schist. The greater portion of the dolomite contains disseminated crystals of tremolite, and very often irregular strangulated layers of quartz parallel to the bedding. But rock free from visible impurity is to be obtained without any difficulty. A sample of such, of a pure white colour, and obtained from different spots, yielded—

Carbonate of lime	55 48
„ „ magnesia (by diff.)	43·55
„ „ iron	·36
Ignited insoluble residue	·61
	100·00

This is a very close approximation to normal dolomite, which contains 54·35 and 45·65 per cent. of carbonate of lime and magnesia respectively.

Near Sleemanabad.

Dolomite of a somewhat less pure variety also occurs largely in the neighbourhood of Sleemanabad. It is mostly grey, with occasional cherty and quartzose bands, but rock free from visible impurity can easily be got by selection. A sample taken from the side of the railway between Dharoli and Deori (2 miles from Sleemanabad station and 20 from Murwára) gave—

Carbonate of lime	
„ „ magnesia (by diff.)	
„ „ iron	
Ignited insoluble residue	
	100·00

The same band of rock is also found close to the Sleemanabad station.

FIRECLAY.

Jabalpur. Firebricks have been made in the Jabalpur jail from clay obtained from the Upper Gondwána beds, in the neighbourhood of Jackson's hotel. Last year I made some trial of their infusibility on a small scale. Three sharp-edged fragments, together with three similar fragments of a Scotch firebrick, from Kilmarnock, were placed in a covered crucible, and exposed for an hour to a dazzling white heat in a Fletcher's injector gas furnace. After cooling it was found that the edges of none of the fragments showed even incipient signs of fusion. The fragments of both bricks had acquired a slight glaze on the parts forming portions of the original surfaces, and when broken were found to have become extremely hard (so as to resist the point of a knife), somewhat porous, and the fracture semi-vitreous looking. The Jabalpur brick, before heating, had a smoother fracture than the Scotch one, and was much softer and more easily broken. After heating, however, both seemed to be equally hard.

Amdari. Bábu Hira Lál, of the Geological Survey, recently forwarded some clay, similar in appearance to that from which the Jabalpur bricks were made, which he found in the Upper Gondwána strata in the hill west of Amdari, a village 14 miles south-west of Chandia. He states that the clay occurs in considerable quantity. It is a white indurated kind, breaking with a semi-conchoidal fracture when dry. When powered moderately finely [1], it yielded a highly plastic mass with water. From this small bricks with sharp square edges were made, measuring 1½″ + ½″ + ¼″. Similar bricks were made from fireclay from Glenboig and Garnkirk (Scotland) and from Ráníganj. One of each was enclosed in a covered crucible, with one end resting on the bottom, and the other touching the side. After exposure for an hour to a dazzling white heat in an injector furnace [2], the edges of the Amdari brick were only slightly rounded, but the brick had softened sufficiently to allow it to bend somewhat, until partially supported by the side of the crucible. It had not contracted in a marked degree. The Glenboig and Garnkirk bricks remained with perfectly sharp edges and contracted very slightly; the former showed no trace of bending, while the latter was bent in a very slight degree. The Ráníganj brick had the edges completely rounded, and was reduced to a semi-fused condition.

[1] Sifted through a sieve of 38 holes to the linear inch.

[2] The temperature was sufficiently high to soften the cover of a crucible from the Battersea works, and allow it to sagg downwards.

Some of the powdered Amdari clay was subsequently washed by suspension in water, dried, repowdered and sifted, and made into bricks of the same kind, which were similarly heated. The edges were very slightly rounded, and the bricks bent somewhat from their own weight, but decidedly less than that made from unwashed clay.

Although the clay, then, showed itself to be inferior to Scotch clay, good fire-bricks could probably be made from it, especially if washed. Similar clay is doubtless to be found elsewhere in the Upper Gondwána area, and one may expect the coal measures of Umeria to contain fireclays like those of Ráníganj and other coal fields.

MURWÁRA AS A SITE FOR IRON-WORKS.

In the preceding remarks I have more than once alluded to Murwára as a site for future iron-works. The advantages of the position are not far to seek. The two primary conditions in selecting a site are firstly, that there shall be an ample supply of water, and secondly, that the spot shall be on the line of railway. Now, between Gosulpur, in the neighbourhood of the most important hematite and manganiferous deposits, and Umeria, *viâ* Murwára, the East Indian Railway and the projected line to Umeria only cross three streams of any size, namely, the Heran, south of Sehora; the Katni, at Murwára; and the Máhanaddi, near Chandia. The first of these is obviously too far away from the coal-field. The Máhanaddi is within a comparatively short distance of the coal, which forms the heaviest individual item of haulage, but not only would the ore and flux have to be taken from near, or beyond, Murwára to the Máhanaddi, but all the iron produced would have to be carried from the Máhanaddi to Murwára. Roughly speaking, there would be the haulage of ore + flux + iron *versus* the haulage of coal[1].

Murwára, as will have been seen, occupies a central position with reference to the different mineral products required. It is actually on limestone, and within less than 15 miles of an unlimited supply of the same mineral to the north-east. It is in the immediate neighbourhood of the lateritic brown ores, and about equally distant from the Umeria coal-field to the south-east, and the hematite and manganiferous ores to the south-west, while dolomite is to be had within 20 miles by railway. The Katni, which flows past Murwára, is a stream with a drainage area of 230 square miles above the town, and there is an abundant supply of water throughout the year[2].

[1] If the new line were continued to Belaspur a certain quantity of iron would find its way to the south-east, but the amount would probably be a small proportion of the total made.

[2] It appears from data kindly supplied to me by Mr. V. Pont, Resident Engineer of the East Indian Railway at Jabalpur, that in April last year, when the stream would be almost at its lowest, there was a flow of 996 cubic feet per minute.

A magnificent sheet of water could be formed by throwing a dam across the gorge, through which the Katni flows just west of Murwára, and a sufficient head of water perhaps obtained to work heavy machinery; to ascertain the exact fall obtainable would require actual levelling. The reservoir, however, could unfortunately only be made at the expense of submerging a large area of cultivated land.

On Lateritic *and other* Manganese Ore *occurring at* Gosulpur, Jabalpur District, *by* F. R. MALLET, F.G.S., *Geological Survey of India.*

In a previous volume of the Records[1] some account is given of the manganese ore at Gosulpur, which was visited by the Superintendent of the Geological Survey in 1879. The sections then available for examination were very poor indeed, but, judging from which could be seen, Mr. Medlicott thought that a large supply of the ore could probably be depended on. The following year a shaft was sunk with a view of testing the richness of the deposit. When this had reached a depth of 20 feet, the engineer in charge reported "that all trace of the ore was lost at a depth of 9 feet from the surface, at which depth a yellow subsoil, resembling ochre, was entered; that about $1\frac{1}{2}$ cubic feet of ore were obtained, and even this small quantity of rather an inferior quality; that in consequence I recommended and discontinued operations." As this discouraging result was at variance with the hope previously entertained of a considerable supply, I was directed to take the opportunity, while in the neighbourhood recently, of visiting the locality and seeing how the discrepancy was to be explained.

The shaft is dug on the site of the pre-existing holes examined by Mr. Medlicott, from which the ore had been extracted for use in glass-making at Murwára and elsewhere. The section comprises—

	Feet.
a. Laterite	4 to 5.
b. Manganese ore	2 „ $2\frac{1}{2}$.
c. Laterite containing some nodules of manganese ore, about . .	6
d. Distintegrated quartz schist dipping at a high angle (to bottom of shaft)	7

The manganese ore *b*, which, as mentioned in the previous notice[2], is pyrolusite mixed with some psilomelane, occurs in the form of irregular spongy nodules varying in size from a fraction of an inch to several inches diameter, and averaging perhaps half an inch to 1 or 2 inches. These seem to constitute an irregular layer, which is 2 feet thick, or rather more, at the shaft. It is exposed in two or three other places within a length of 20 feet. The level varies somewhat even in this short distance, and, as pointed out by Mr Medlicott, the ore found in the village well, 120 yards to the east, is at a lower level than that at the shaft. This difference is, I think, to be ascribed to the laterite (including the ore) having been deposited on an irregularly denuded floor of Bijáwar rocks.

There is little or no laterite of the ordinary (ferruginous) type included in the manganese stratum, and the separation between this stratum and the laterite above is tolerably well defined; that between the manganese and the laterite below is not so well marked, the laterite containing occasional nodules of pyrolusite through it. The laterite above and below the ore looks somewhat like the detrital variety, but experience elsewhere has led me to believe that the rock laterite[3] has a tendency to disintegrate into a mass of irregular nodular fragments, which bear

[1] Vol. XII, p. 99.

[2] *Ibid*, p. 100.

[3] By 'rock laterite' I mean the first form of laterite mentioned on page 117. The term is no doubt open to criticism, but is convenient and serves to avoid circumlocution.

a very close resemblance to the detrital form. Taking into account that no distinctly foreign matter is visible in the rock in question; that undoubted rock laterite occurs close by; and that the manganese ore is pyrolusite, not psilomelane (a point to which I shall allude again), I do not think there can be any reasonable doubt that the laterite, inclusive of the ore, is rock laterite, not detrital. Such is the view which Mr. Medlicott also took: "This laterite is of the older type; at least in the exposed sections I could not detect any palpable *debris*, which generally characterises the secondary or detrital laterite. It is therefore presumable that the lumps of ore are in rate, and that the manganese is an integral component of the laterite in this position."[1]

With reference to the original source from which the manganese was derived, it is I think scarcely open to doubt that it is to be sought in the strong band of manganiferous micaceous iron which outcrops along the southern side of the Lora range and again at Gosalpur[2]. But, as I said in the preceding paper, the manganese in this ore occurs mainly, if not entirely, in the form of psilomelane, while the manganese of the laterite is mainly pyrolusite. The latter, therefore, cannot be the result of mere mechanical degradation and transport, unless it be supposed that the nodules in which the ore occurs are pebbles, originally of one mineral which has subsequently been changed into another. This mode of origin is rendered very unlikely by the absence of any other recognisable debris in the manganese stratum.

If the latter be not a mechanical deposit, it must be a chemical one. Carbonate of manganese being, like carbonate of iron, soluble in water holding carbonic acid in solution, the former metal is capable of being leached out and re-deposited in the same, or nearly the same, way as the latter[3]. During the deposition of the main stratum of manganese ore, the water appears to have held little but manganous carbonate in solution, while at the time the laterite below was formed, ferrous carbonate was the chief substance dissolved, but with some manganous salt, the manganese subsequently separating itself into nodules by segregatory action. Specimens may be obtained consisting in part of ordinary laterite, and partly of manganese oxide.

The occurrence of this manganese laterite, interbedded with ordinary ferruginous laterite, furnishes, I think, strong evidence in favour of the view as to the origin of the latter which I have advocated in a former paper[4], namely, that laterite is (in as far as the iron is concerned) a chemical deposit due to the leaching out and redeposition of iron through the agency of decaying vegetation and the carbonic acid produced by its decomposition. I of course am speaking of the first only of the three forms of laterite which I believe are now generally recognised, *viz*:—

1st.—Laterite due to deposition, and excluding the *3rd* form.

2nd.—Laterite due to the alteration of other rocks *in situ*[5].

Vol. XII, page 99.
Page 102.
Vide Vol. XIV, page 145.
Ibid, page 139.
Some examples of this form are noticed in the preceding paper, pages 97, 98.

3rd.—Detrital laterite due to the denudation and redeposition of the *1st* or *2nd* form.

With reference to the amount of manganese ore obtainable, it is not easy to form any decided opinion. I think, however, that there is a fair chance of the layer being somewhat extensive, although very likely subject to much irregularity in level and the amount of overburden covering it, and perhaps in thickness also. When there is a demand for the mineral, the bed might be followed from the present diggings, and the superincumbent laterit utilised for road metal on the Deccan road which passes close by.

It will have been seen that the reason why so little ore was obtained from the shaft was that the latter passes through the manganese stratum into quartz schist below it. The shaft, indeed, merely exposed the thickness of the bed, but proved nothing as to its lateral extension.

In the preceding paper I have pointed out that a considerable quantity of psilomelane occurs with the manganiferous micaceous iron at Gosulpur. If the latter were worked in connection with iron-making, the psilomelane would be raised at the same time, and available as an ore of manganese. On assay it yielded 83·20 per cent. of available peroxide, or about the same amount as the lateritic pyrolusite. From both sources combined it may be reasonably hoped that a considerable supply of ore will be procurable when there is a demand for it.

Further notes on the Umaria Coal-field (*South Rewah Gondwana Basin*), *by* THEO. W. H. HUGHES, A.R.S.M., F.G.S., *Geological Survey of India.*

In my notes of last year on the Umaria coal-field were embodied the general results inferable from the evidence afforded by the preliminary experiments carried out under the management of the Rewah State: that coaly matter occurred in abundance; that it lay at a shallow depth from the surface over a proved area of $1\frac{1}{2}$ square miles; that it thickened to the deep; that the gradient was low and advantageous for working; and that the quality of the coal at the outcrop was encouraging.

The promise was a fair one, and from the exceptionally commanding geographical position of the field it required small advocacy to show that if the expectations based on the introductory enquiries were confirmed, a splendid reserve of coal had been established. I am happy to say that Captain Barr, the Political Agent of Rewah, has keenly appreciated the exigencies of the case, and his further sanction has been obtained for carrying out such trials as shall set at rest any apprehensions that prudence may give rise to.

I confess that I have little or no misgiving as to the worth of the Umaria and the adjacent Johilla fields, and I have belief enough in my opinion to give it expression. But I admit the necessity of verification; and, in view of the important issues dependent upon the true practical estimate of these fields, I strongly commend the course that had been suggested of reducing to its narrowest limits the margin of uncertainty regarding the nature, quality, and permanency of their seams.

To achieve this object it was determined that the coal should be approached under the ordinary conditions of approved mining. There were two plans open for adoption, either to drive an incline from the outcrop, or to sink a shaft to the seam. The second method was preferred, as being in every sense more workman-like, and as affording more scope for efficiently dealing with an influx of water; and on the 11th March 1883, a pit of 10 feet internal diameter was commenced under the charge of Mr. Thomas Forster, M.E.

Shaft determined upon.

The position of the pit is near No. 8 bore-hole, where Mr. Stewart struck coal at 93 feet from the surface and recorded the thickness of the seam as 10 feet. I had a strong wish to go further to the deep towards No. 9 bore-hole, but I was deterred by the dread of water, and the possibly heavy outlay that would have to be incurred for pumping machinery.

Position of pit. Record of No. 8 bore-hole.

In an untried field it is always impossible to gauge the water difficulty, and I selected the spot for the trial shaft where I anticipated the least amount of inconvenience on this score. The choice has been up to the present justified by the results, for though the shaft is 40 feet deep one workman occasionally bailing suffices to keep it dry. Should the pleasant expectation that this fact gives rise to be strengthened by further experience, I would certainly recommend another pit near No. 9 bore-hole being put down. In the future development of the field, it would act as a ventilation channel; and in the initiatory stage it would yield another point where the quality of the coal might be judged.

Water.

According to the journals of last year, two seams measuring respectively 10 feet and 6 feet were passed through in No. 9 boring, and I remember that the coal brought up in the sludger was very clean and bright. The section of the hole is as follows:—

No. 9 bore-hole.

No. 9 bore-hole—

1.	Black surface soil	1′ 0″
2.	Brown sandy soil	7′ 0″
3.	Brown sandstone	9′ 0″
4.	Red sandstone	30′ 0″
5.	Carbonaceous shaly sandstone	3′ 0″
6.	Carbonaceous sandstone	13′ 0″
7.	*Coal*	*2′ 0″*
8.	Carbonaceous shale	1′ 0″
9.	Carbonaceous shaly sandstone	3′ 0″
10.	*Coal*	*10′ 0″*
11.	Carbonaceous shaly sandstone	3′ 0″
12.	Carbonaceous shale	1′ 0″
13.	*Coal*	*2′ 0″*
14.	Carabonaceous shale	1′ 0″
15.	*Coal*	*6′ 0″*
	TOTAL	92′ 0″

As the trial shaft has not yet reached coal, I have not much to comment upon; but I would explain that a more favourable record of labour could have been shown had local skilled artizans been available, and had not vexatious delays occurred in procuring and transporting the mining plant, and in gathering together the necessary building materials. It has also been a misfortune that Mr. Forster was continuously indisposed, and that his illness at one time was so aggravated that he had to go to Jabalpur for European medical advice. Notwithstanding all these drawbacks, very fair progress has been made; and compared with the experience during the early days in the Wardha Valley coal-field, there is considerable room for congratulation.

The main operations are those in connection with the shaft and the workings that will be extended from it; but in order to gain some immediate information respecting the seam, and at the same time win a little coal for night fires, smiths fires, limestone burning and brick burning, a narrow 6-feet incline was driven down to the deep from the quarry made last year. It has been advanced a distance of 20 yards. Throughout that length the seam retains nearly the thickness that it has at the outcrop, and for comparison I give the sections that are seen at the extreme ends of the incline.

Incline 6' wide.

		Outcrop (1882).	Heading (1883).
(*a*)	Coal hard	6"	10"
(*b*)	Stony band	1"	1½"
(*c*)	Coal bright	6"	7"
(*d*)	" hard	7"	6"
(*e*)	" bright	6"	6"
(*f*)	" hard	4"	1½"
(*g*)	Stone band	2"	½"
(*h*)	Coal hard	2' 0"	2' 0'
		4' 8"	4' 8½"

Mr. Forster says that the coal works easily, and that there is a thin band of soft shale under the bottom of the seam which will facilitate pricking, and so reduce very materially the amount of waste. The roof is an excellent one, and not a single stick of timber has been required to support it. This is a most favourable feature in the estimation of the seam, for when a roof is bad the expenditure under the heading of timber forms a considerable item. With respect to the quality, the bottom 2 feet and the bright coals are excellent; but the hard band lettered (*d*), and which varies in thickness, would have to be picked out, as it clinkers very easily. The addition to the cost of getting the coal that this picking would entail might be set down at quarter of an anna a ton.

Mr. Forster's opinion of the seam.

The operations are not sufficiently advanced yet to yield facts on which to base conclusive inferences; but I may venture to say that the aspect of affairs up to the present is *not* discouraging.

The amount so far expended on the works and establishment is Rs. 8,000, and a further sum of Rs. 10,000 has been allowed for the completion of the enquiry, including the raising of 500 tons of coal.

Expenditure.

At a small additional cost the Johilla valley seams can be tested, as the necessary machinery and other plant will be at hand, and trained men will be available. I would strongly urge that these seams be not overlooked, and a less elaborate method of procedure to that adopted in the Umaria field may be followed.

Johilla seams.

A period of six or seven months ought to be quite time enough in which to carry out the plans now in hand, and by the end of the next working season, I trust we shall be able to give practical answers to all practical questions.

UMARIA,
23rd May 1882.

DONATIONS TO THE MUSEUM.

Donors.

Coal from Kywaising, Henzada, Burma.

THE CHIEF COMMISSIONER, BURMA.

Auriferous quartz from various localities in the Nilgiri district, Madras.

R. BROUGH SMYTH.

Tinstone from Mt. Bischof, Tasmania.

W. G. OLPHERTS.

Heulandite from Dumbartonshire, and two concretions from the Permian limestone of Sunderland.

DR. G. WATT.

Red hematite, micaceous iron, and limonite from the Jabalpur district, with a bloom of iron smelted from each ore; also pyrolusite from Gosulpur.

W. G. OLPHERTS.

A slab of Bhanrer sandstone with dendritic markings, from near Satna, E. I. R.

G. PEDDIE.

Opal in a ferruginous matrix, from Queensland.

G. NEVILL.

ADDITIONS TO THE LIBRARY.

FROM 1ST JANUARY TO 31ST MARCH 1883.

Titles of Books. *Donors.*

ABICH HERRMANN.—Geologische Forschungen in den Kaukasischen Ländern. Theil II, with Atlas (1882), 4to. & fol., Wien.

BRONN'S.—Klassen und Ordnungen des Thier-Reichs.
Band I, Protozoa, lief. 14—19.
Band VI, Abth. III, Reptilien, Lief. 35 (1882), 8vo., Leipzig.

CAPELLINI, G.—Congrès Géologique International. 2me Session, Bologne, 1881, (1882), 8vo., pht., Bologne.

THE AUTHORS

Catalogue of the Jeypore Exhibition for Indian Raw Produce, Arts and Manufactures (1883), 8vo., Calcutta.

THE HONY. SECY.

CHURCH, ARTHUR HERBERT.—Laboratory Guide for Agricultural Students, 5th Edition (1882), 8vo., London.

Titles of Books. *Donors.*

Descriptive Catalogue of Articles exhibited at the Calcutta Exhibition of Indian Art Manufactures, 1882, held at the Indian Museum in January 1882, (1883), flsc., Calcutta.

THE SECRETARY.

DEWALQUE, M. G.—Sur la nouvelle note de M. E. Dupont concernant sa revendication de priorité (1882), 8vo., pht., Bruxelles.

THE AUTHOR.

DUTTON, C. E.—Report on the Geology of the High Plateaus of Utah, with Atlas, (1880), 4to., Washington.

HEER, DR. OSWALD.—Flora Fossilis Arctica, Band VI, Abth. 2 (1882), 4to., Zürich.

HOFFMEISTER, DR. WERNER.—Travels in Ceylon and Continental India, including Nepal and other parts of the Himalayas, to the borders of Thibet (1848), 8vo., Edinburgh.

KEANE, AUGUSTUS H.—Asia, with Ethnological Appendix; edited by Sir Richard Temple (1882), 8vo., London.

LASAULX, DR. A. VON.—Elemente der Petrographie (1875), 8vo., Bonn.

NOVAK, DR. O.—Studien an Hypostomen Böhmischer Trilobiten (1880), 8vo., Prag.

THE AUTHOR.

" Fauna der Cyprisschiefer des Egerer Tertiärbeckens (1877), 8vo., Vienna.

THE AUTHOR.

" Ueber Gryllacris Bohemica einen neuen Locustidenrest aus der Steinkohlenformation von Stradonitz in Böhmen (1880), 8vo., Wien.

THE AUTHOR.

" Bemerkungen zu Kayser's "Fauna der Älteren Devon-Ablagerungen de Harzes" (1880), 8vo., Wien.

THE AUTHOR.

" Beitrag zur Kenntniss der Bryozoen der Böhmischen Kriedeformation (1877), 4to., Wien.

THE AUTHOR.

" Ueber Böhmische, Thüringische, Greifensteiner and Harzer Tentaculiten (1882), 4to., Wien.

THE AUTHOR.

QUENSTEDT, FR. AUG.—Handbuch der Petrefaktenkunde. Auflage 3, Lief 6—7 (1882), 4to. Tübingen.

" Petrefactenkunde Deutschlands, Band VII, heft 3, Gastropoden (1882), 8vo., Leipzig.

RAMSAY, ALEXANDER.—Rudiments of Mineralogy, 2nd Edition (1874), 8vo., London.

RENAULT, M. B.—Cours de Botanique Fossile. Année III, Fougères (1883), 8vo., Paris.

RICHTHOFEN, BARON F.—The Natural System of Volcanic Rocks, Vol I (1868), 4to., San Francisco.

ROSENBUSCH, H.—Mikroskopische Physiographie der Massigen Gesteine (1877), 8vo., Stuttgart.

The Norwegian North-Atlantic Expedition, 1876-1878, VIII Zoology; Mollusca I, Buccinidæ, by Herman Freile; IX Chemistry by Ludwig Schmelck (1882), 4to., Christiania.

EDL. COMMEE., NORWEGIAN NORTH-ALTANTIC EXPEDITION.

ZIRKEL, DR. FERDINAND.—Untersuchungen über die Mikroskopische Zusammensetzung und Structur der Basaltgesteine (1870), 8vo., Bonn.

Titles of Books. *Donors.*

ZITTEL, KARL. A.—Handbuch der Palæontologie, Band I, Abth. II, Lief 2 (1882), 8vo., München.

PERIODICALS, SERIALS. &c.

Annalen der Physik und Chemie, Neue Folge, Band XVII, No. 13, & XVIII, Nos. 1— (1882-83), 8vo., Leipzig.

Annales des Mines, 8me Série, Vol. I, livr. 4 (1882), 8vo., Paris.

L'ADMINS. DES MINES.

Annales des Sciences Naturelles, 6me Série, Botanique, Tome XIV, Nos. 4 to 6, & XV, No. 1, (1882-83), 8vo., Paris.

Annals and Magazine of Natural History, 5th Series, Vol. XI, Nos. 61—63 (1883), 8vo. London.

Athenæum, Nos. 2876—2888 (1882-83), 4to., London.

Beiblatter zu den Annalen der Physik und Chemie, Band VI, Nos. 11 & 12; VII, No. 1, (1882-83), 8vo., Leipzig.

Bibliothèque Universelle. Archives des Sciences Physiques et Naturelles, 3me Période, Tome VIII, Nos. 9—11 (1882), 8vo., Genève.

Bibliothèque Universelle et Revue Suisse, 3me Période, Tome XVI, Nos. 47 & 48; XVII, No. 49 (1882-83), 8vo., Lausanne.

Botanisches Centralblatt, Band XII, Nos. 9—13, and XIII, Nos. 1—7 (1882-83), 8vo., Cassel.

Chemical News, Vol. XLVI, Nos. 1202—1205; and XLVII, No. 1206—1214 (1882-83), 4to, London.

Colliery Guardian, Vol. XLIV, Nos. 1144—1148; and XLV, Nos. 1149—1156 (1882-83), fol., London.

Das Ausland. Jahrg. LV, Nos. 49—52; and LVI, Nos. 1—8 (1882-83), 4to., München.

Geological Magazine, New Series, Decade II, Vol. IX, No. 12.; and X, Nos. 1—3 (1882-83), 8vo., London.

Iron, Vol. XX, Nos. 517—520; and XXI, Nos. 521—529 (1882-83), fol., London.

Journal de Conchyliologie, 3me, Série, Tome XXII, No. 3 (1882), 8vo., Paris.

Journal of Science, 3rd Series, Vol. IV, No. 108; and V, No. 109 (1882-83), 8vo., London.

THE EDITOR.

JUST, DR. LEOP.—Botanischer Jahresbericht, Jahrg. VI, Abth. II, heft 4 and 5; and VII, Abth. II, heft 2 (1882-83), 8vo., Berlin.

London, Edinburgh, and Dublin Philosophical Magazine, and Journal of Science, 5th Series, Vol. XV, Nos. 91—93 (1883), 8vo., London.

Mining Journal, with Supplement, Vol. LII, Nos. 2467—2471; and LIII, Nos. 2472—2479, (1882-83), fol., London.

Naturæ Novitates, Nos. 24—25 (1822), and Nos. 1—4 (1883), (1882-83,) 8vo, Berlin.

Nature, Vol. XXVII, Nos. 684—696 (1882-83), 4to., London.

Neues Jahrbuch für Mineralogie, Geologie und Palaeontologie, Jahrg. 1883, Band I, heft 1 (1883), 8vo., Stuttgart.

„ II Beilage-Band. heft 2 (1882), 8vo., Stuttgart.

Palæontographica, Band XXIX, lief. 2 (1882), 4to., Cassel.

Petermann's Geographische Mittheilungen, Band XXVIII, No. 12; and XXIX, Nos. 1—3, (1882-83), 4to., Gotha.

Quarterly Journal of Microscopical Science, New Series, Vol. XXIII, No. 89 (1883), 8vo., London.

Zoological Record for 1881, Vol. XVIII (1882), 8vo., London.

Titles of Books. *Donors.*

GOVERNMENT SELECTIONS, REPORTS, &c.

BOMBAY.—Report on the Administration of the Bombay Presidency for 1881-82 (1882), 8vo., Bombay.

BOMBAY GOVERNMENT.

BRITISH BURMA.—Report on the Administration of British Burma during 1881-82 (1882), flsc., Rangoon.

CHIEF COMMISSIONER OF BRITISH BURMA.

INDIA.—Catalogue of books in the Library of the Intelligence Branch of the Quarter Master General's Dept. in India. Part I, Nominal Order, with Accessions to 30th June 1882. Part II, Classified Order (1882), 8vo., Simla.

QUAR. MASTER GENL., INTELL. BRANCH.

" Extract from General Walker's Report on the Operations of the Survey of India for the year 1881-82. The Earthquake on the 31st December 1881 (1882), flsc., Calcutta.

SURVEYOR GENERAL OF INDIA.

" Indian Meteorological Memoirs, Vol. II, part 1 (1882), 4to., Calcutta.

METEOROLOGICAL REPORTER TO GOVT. OF INDIA.

" Registers of Original Observations in 1882, reduced and corrected, January and February 1882 (1882-83), 4to., Calcutta.

METEOROLOGICAL REPORTER TO GOVT. OF INDIA.

" List of Officers in the Survey Departments on 1st January 1883 (1883), flsc., Calcutta.

REV. AND AGRI. DEPT.

" ROSS, LIEUT. COL. E. C.—Report on the Administration of the Persian Gulf Political Residency, and Muscat Political Agency for the year 1881-82 (1882), 8vo., Calcutta.

FOREIGN DEPARTMENT.

MADRAS.—Report on the Administration of the Madras Presidency during 1881-82 (1882), 8vo., Madras.

MADRAS GOVT.

N. W. PROVINCES.—WHITE, EDMUND.—Report on the Census of the N. W. Provinces and Oudh, 1881 (1882), flsc., Allahabad.

GOVT. N. W. P. AND OUDH.

" " Do. do. and Supplement (1882), flsc., Allahabad.

REV. AND AGRI. DEPT.

PUNJAB.—Report on the Administration of the Punjab and its Dependencies for 1881-82 (1882), 8vo., Lahore.

PUNJAB GOVT.

TRANSACTIONS, PROCEEDINGS, &c., OF SOCIETIES, SURVEYS, &c.

AMSTERDAM.—Jaarboek van het Mijnwezen in Nederlandsch Oost-Indië, Jahrg. XI, No. 2 (1882,) 8vo., Amsterdam.

NETHERLANDS COLONIAL DEPARTMENT.

BASEL.—Verhandlungen der Naturforschenden Gesellschaft in Basel, Vol. II, heft 2, pp. 137—168, and heft 3, pp. 249—296 (1859), 8vo., Basel.

THE SOCIETY.

BERLIN.—Sitzungsberichte der Königlich. Preussischen Akademie der Wissenschaften zu Berlin, I—XVII (1882), 4to., Berlin.

THE ACADEMY.

Titles of Books. *Donors.*

BERLIN.—Zeitschrift der Deutschen Geologischen Gesellschaft, Band XXXIV, heft 3 (1882), 8vo., Berlin.

THE SOCIETY.

BOMBAY.—Journal of the Bombay Branch of the Royal Asiatic Society, Vol. XV, No. 40, (1883), 8vo., Bombay.

THE SOCIETY.

BOSTON.—Proceedings of the American Academy of Arts and Sciences, New Series, Vol. IX (1882), 8vo., Boston.

THE ACADEMY.

„ Memoirs of the Boston Society of Natural History, Vol. III, Nos. 4—5 (1882). 4to., Boston.

THE SOCIETY.

„ Proceedings of the Boston Society of Natural History, Vol. XXI, parts 2—3 (1882), 8vo., Boston.

THE SOCIETY.

BRESLAU.—Neunundfunfzigster Jahres-Bericht der Schlesischen Gesellschaft für Vaterlandische Cultur fur 1881 (1882), 8vo., Breslau.

THE SOCIETY.

BRUSSELS—Bulletin de la Société Royale Belge de Géographie, Année VI, No 5 (1882), 8vo., Bruxelles.

THE SOCIETY.

„ Bulletin du Musée Royale d'Histoire Naturelle de Belgique, Tome I, 1882. Nos. 2—3 (1882), 8vo., Bruxelles.

THE MUSEUM.

„ Extrait du Bulletin du Musée Royale d' Histoire Naturelle de Belgique, Tomli I (1882), 8vo., Bruxelles.

THE MUSEUM.

„ Musée Royale d' Histoire Naturelle de Belgique. Service de la Carte Géologique du Royaume. Explication de la Feuille de Ciney, par É. Dupont et Michel Mourlon. With fol. maps (1882), 8vo., Bruxelles.

THE MUSEUM.

„ Procès-Verbal de la Société Royale Malacologique de Belgique, pp. LXXV-CLIV (1882), 8vo., Bruxelles.

THE SOCIETY.

BUFFALO—Bulletin of the Buffalo Society of Natural Sciences, Vol. IV, No. 3 (1882), 8vo., Buffalo.

THE SOCIETY.

CALCUTTA.—Journal of the Asiatic Society of Bengal, New Series, Vol. L, Extra No. to Part I (1882), and Vol. LI, Part I, Nos. 3 and 4, and Part II, Nos. 2—4 (1882-83), 8vo., Calcutta.

THE SOCIETY.

„ Proceedings of the Asiatic Society of Bengal, Nos. IX-X (1882), and No. I (1883), (1882-83), 8vo., Calcutta.

THE SOCIETY.

„ Memoirs of the Geological Survey of India, Vol. XIX, Part 3 (1883), 8vo., Calcutta.

GEOLOGICAL SURVEY OF INDIA.

Titles of Books. *Donors.*

CALCUTTA.—Palæontologia Indica, Series XII, Vol. IV, Part 1; Series XIII, Vol. I, Part 4, fasc. 1; Series XIV, Vol. I, Part 3, fasc. 2: and series X, Vol. II, Part 4 (1882), 4to., Calcutta.

GEOLOGICAL SURVEY OF INDIA.

" Records of the Geological Survey of India, Vol. XVI, pt. 1 (1883), 8vo., Calcutta.

GEOLOGICAL SURVEY OF INDIA.

" Report of the Archæological Survey of India, Vol. XV (1882), 8vo., Calcutta.

HOME DEPARTMENT.

CAMBRIDGE, MASS.—Annual Report of the Curator of the Museum of Comparative Zoology for 1881-82 (1882), 8vo., Cambridge.

THE MUSEUM OF COMPARATIVE ZOOLOGY.

CAMBRIDGE, MASS.—Memoirs of the American Academy of Arts and Sciences, New Series, Vol. X, Part 2 (1882), 4to., Cambridge.

THE ACADEMY.

COPENHAGEN.—Mémoires de l' Académie Royale de Copenhague, 6me Série, Vol. I, Nos. 6—8, and II, No. 3 (1882), 4to., Copenhagen.

THE ACADEMY.

" Oversigt over det kong. danske Videnskabernes Selskabs, No. 2 (1882), 8vo., Copenhagen

THE ACADEMY.

DEHRA DUN.—Account of the Operations of the Great Trigonometrical Survey of India, Vols. VII and VIII (1882), 4to., Dehra Dun.

GREAT TRIGONOMETRICAL SURVEY OF INDIA.

DRESDEN.—Sitzungsberichte und Abhandlungen der Naturwissenchaftlichen Gesellschaft Isis in Dresden, Jahrg. 1882, Juli bis Dec. (1883), 8vo., Dresden.

THE SOCIETY.

EDINBURGH.—Proceedings of the Royal Society of Edinburgh, Vol. X, Nos. 104—106 (1878-80), 8vo., Edinburgh.

THE SOCIETY.

GLARUS.—Verhandlungen der Schweizerischen Naturforschenden Gesellschaft in Linthal. 65 Jahresversammsung Jahresbericht 1881-82 (1882), 8vo., Glarus.

THE SOCIETY.

GLASGOW.—Proceedings of the Philosophical Society of Glasgow, Vol. XIII, No. 2 (1882), 8vo., Glasgow.

THE SOCIETY.

HARRISBURG.—Second Geological Survey of Pennsylvania: Report of Progress T[2]. The Geology of Bedford and Fulton Counties, by J. J. Stevenson (1882), 8vo., Harrisburg.

PROF. J. J. STEVENSON.

HOBART TOWN.—Monthly Notices of Papers and Proceedings and Reports of the Royal Society of Tasmania for 1879 to 1881 (1880-82), 8vo., Hobart Town.

THE SOCIETY.

LONDON.—Journal of the Anthropological Institute of Great Britain and Ireland, Vol. XII, No. 2 (1882), 8vo., London.

" Journal of the Royal Asiatic Society of Great Britain and Ireland, New Series, Vol. XIV, pt. 4 (1882), 8vo., London.

THE SOCIETY.

" Journal of the Society of Arts, Vol. XXXI, Nos. 1568—1580 (1882-83), 8vo., London.

THE SOCIETY.

Titles of Books. *Donors*

LONDON.—List of Fellows and Honorary Members of the Geological Society corrected to 1st November 1882 (1882). 8vo., London.

THE SOCIETY.

" Quarterly Journal of the Geological Society, Vol. XXXVIII, Part IV, No. 152 (1882), 8vo., London.

THE SOCIETY.

" Proceedings of the Royal Geographical Society and Monthly Record of Geography, New Series, Vol. IV, Nos. 11-12; and V, No 1 (1882 83), 8vo, London.

THE SOCIETY.

" Proceedings of the Zoological Society of London for 1882, Part III (1882), 8vo., London.

THE SOCIETY.

" Transactions of the Zoological Society of London, Vol. XI, pt. 7 (1882), 4to., London.

THE SOCIETY.

MADRID.—Boletin de la Sociedad Geographica de Madrid, Tome XIII, Nos. 5, 6 (1882), 8vo., Madrid.

THE SOCIETY.

MANCHESTER.—Transactions of the Manchester Geological Society, Vol. XVII, Parts 1—IV (1882-83), 8vo., Manchester.

THE SOCIETY.

MELBOURNE.—Reports of the Mining Surveyors and Registrars for quarter ending 30th September 1882, (1882), flsc., Melbourne.

MINING DEPARTMENT, VICTORIA.

MINNEAPOLIS.—Bulletin of the Minnesota Academy of Natural Sciences, Vol. II, Nos. 2, 3 (1881), 8vo., Minneapolis.

THE ACADEMY.

MOSCOW.—Bulletin de la Société Impériale des Naturalistes de Moscow, Année 1881, No. 4, and 1882, No. 1 (1882), 8vo., Moscow.

THE SOCIETY.

" Table Générale et Systématique des Matières du Bulletin de la Société Impériale des Naturalistes de Moscow, Années 1829-81 (1882), 8vo., Moscow.

THE SOCIETY.

NEW ZEALAND.—Catalogues of the New Zealand Diptera, Orthoptera, Hymenoptera, with descriptions of the species (1881), 8vo., New Zealand.

COLONIAL MUSEUM, NEW ZEALAND.

" Reports of the Geological Explorations during 1881, with Maps and Sections (1882), 8vo., New Zealand.

COLONIAL MUSEUM, NEW ZEALAND.

PARIS.—Bulletin de la Société Géologique de France, 3me. Série, Tome X, Nos. 1, 3—6; VII, No 11; VIII, No. 7 (1878-82), 8vo., Paris.

THE SOCIETY.

PHILADELPHIA.—Journal of the Franklin Institute, 3rd Series, Vol. LXXXIV, No. 6; LXXXV, Nos. 1-2 (1882-83), 8vo., Philadelphia.

THE INSTITUTE.

" Proceedings of the American Philosophical Society, Vol. XX, Nos. 110, 111 (1881-82), 8vo., Philadelphia.

THE SOCIETY.

ROME.—Atti della R. Accademia dei Lincei, 3rd Series, Transunti, Vol. VII, fasc. 1—3 (1882), 4to., Rome.

THE ACADEMY.

Titles of Books. *Donors.*

ST. PETERSBURG.—Beiträge zur kenntniss des Russischen Reiches und der Angrenzenden Länder Asiens, 2nd Series, Band V, with Atlas (1882), 8vo., St. Petersbourg.

THE IMPERIAL ACADEMY.

„ Mémoires de L' Académie Impériale des Sciences de St. Petersbourg, Tome XXX, Nos. 4 and 6—8 (1882), 4to., St. Petersbourg.

THE ACADEMY.

SYDNEY.—Annual Report of the Department of Mines, New South Wales, for the year 1880, (1881), 4to., Sydney.

THE SOCIETY.

„ Journal of the Royal Society of New South Wales, 1881, Vol. XV (1882), 8vo., Sydney.

THE SOCIETY.

„ New South Wales in 1881 (1882), 8vo., phlt., Sydney.

THE SOCIETY.

„ The Minerals of New South Wales, by Archibald Liversidge, 2nd Edition (1882), 4to., Sydney.

THE SOCIETY.

VIENNA.—Abhandlungen der K. K. Geol. Reichsanstalt, Band VII and X (1882), 4to., Wien.

THE INSTITUTE.

„ Jahrbuch der K.K. Geologischen Reichsanstalt, Band XXXII, 2-3 (1882), 4to., Nos. Wien.

THE INSTITUTE.

„ Verhandlungen der K. K. Geologischen Reichsanstalt, Nos. 14—17 (1882), and No. 1 (1883), (1882-83), 8vo., Wien.

THE INSTITUTE.

WASHINGTON.—Annual Report of the Commissioner of Agriculture for 1880, (1881), 8vo., Washington.

DEPARTMENT OF AGRICULTURE, WASHINGTON.

„ List of Foreign Correspondents of the Smithsonian Institution corrected to January 1882, (1882), 8vo., Washington.

THE INSTITUTE.

„ POWELL, J. W.—First Annual Report of the Bureau of Ethnology to the Secretary of the Smithsonian Institute, 1879-80, (1881), 8vo., Washington.

THE INSTITUTE.

„ Smithsonian Contributions to Knowledge, Vols. XXII-XXIII (1880-81), 4to., Washington.

THE INSTITUTE.

„ Smithsonian Miscellaneous Collections, Vols. XVII to XXI (1880-81), 8vo., Washington.

THE INSTITUTE.

„ Report upon United States Geographical Surveys west of the 100dth Meridian, Vol. III, Supple., Geology (1881), 4to., Washington.

CAPTAIN GEO. M. WHEELER.

„ STEVENSON, Prof. JOHN J.—Report upon Geological Examinations in Southern Colorado and Northern New Mexico during the years 1878 and 1879, (1881), 4to., Washington.

PROF. J. J. STEVENSON.

„ United States Geological Exploration of the 40th Parallel. Odontornithes, by Othniel Charles Marsh (1880), 4to., Washington.

THE UNITED STATES GEOLOGICAL SURVEY.

April 16th, 1883.

RECORDS

OF THE

GEOLOGICAL SURVEY OF INDIA.

Part 3.] 1883. [August.

On the microscopic structure *of some* Dalhousie rocks—*By* COLONEL C. A. MCMAHON, F.G.S. (*With two plates.*)[1]

THE GNEISSOSE GRANITE.

In order to avoid repetition it will be convenient to describe the following sample specimens of the Dalhousie granitic rocks together. An account of their macroscopical and lithological aspect has already been given in my paper on the geology of Dalhousie (*supra* Vol. XV, p. 34).

Specimens described.

No. 1. Porphyritic gneissose granite. Bakrota Upper Mall, Dalhousie.
„ 2. Ditto from the same locality.
„ 3. Fine-grained granite from the summit of Dainkund.
„ 4. Granite from the same locality.
„ 5. Another specimen from the same locality.
„ 6. Gneissose granite on the road from the church to the brewery, south-west side of the Dalhousie ridge.
„ 7. Porphyritic variety on the same road.
„ 8. Another porphyritic specimen from the same locality.
„ 9. Gneissose granite on the road from the church to the water-works, south-east side of the Dalhousie ridge.
„ 10. Another specimen from the same locality.
„ 11. Fine-grained granite near Chil on the Dalhousie and Chamba lower road.
„ 12. White granite on the same road about two-thirds of the way to Chil.
„ 13. Prophyritic variety with very fine-grained matrix, having a superficial resemblance to a felspar porphyry. Between Dalhousie and Chil, on lower road to Chamba.
„ 14. A light-coloured gneissose granite from the same locality.
„ 15. Gneissose granite in actual contact with the slates on the road to Bakloh (above the slate quarries), Dalhousie.

[1] It is due to Colonel McMahon to state that this paper has been in my hands since the 15th March, and was in type for the May number of the Records, but had to be deferred on account of delay in obtaining the heliogravure copper-plates. This was particularly unfortunate when there is so much discussion going on regarding gneissose granite.—H. B. MEDLICOTT.

All the above specimens are rich in quartz, and, as is usually the case in granites, this mineral polarises with great brilliancy. The polysynthetic structure is extremely prominent, and is very characteristic of the quartz of these rocks.

Dr. Sorby[1] states that "the quartz of *thin foliated* gneiss and mica schist differs from that of granite in having a far less simple optic structure;" * * * "instead of the larger portions of quartz being made up of a few comparatively large crystals, they are frequently composed of very many closely dove-tailed together, as if formed *in situ.*" On the following page he goes on to state: "I have been unable to detect anything that would serve to distinguish the quartz of *thick foliated* schists from that of true granite."

An attempt has been made at fig. 1, plate I, to depict the appearance of the quartz, as seen in slice No. I, in polarised light. The quartz is seen to be composed of a number of large crystals and of congeries of microscopic grains suggestive of the roe of a fish. The small grains polarise as brilliantly as the large ones, and they add greatly to the beauty of the slices under the polariscope.

The fish-roe grains for the most part divide large grains of quartz from each other, forming a brilliant setting to them; sometimes this setting is thick, as in my illustration, but at others it is limited to a single line of crystals. Cracks in felspars filled up with these micro-crystals are common, and occasionally irregular branches meander into the interior of large crystals of quartz.

Some specimens of granite collected by me on the Grimsel pass, Switzerland, contain exactly similar fish-roe grains intermixed with larger grains of quartz.

On the whole I do not see sufficient grounds for regarding this polysynthetic structure as affording evidence of the original clastic origin of the Dalhousie rocks. This structure, as seen in these rocks, seems to me rather to suggest that the large grains were the result of slow cooling; whilst the fish-roe micro-grains appear to indicate either a comparatively rapid ending of the process, or conditions of strain towards its termination.

The quartz in all the specimens contain liquid cavities with movable bubbles. They exist in prodigious numbers in some specimens, whilst in others they are sparse; in most, however, they are abundant. Air, or gas, cavities are also present.

There are apparently some stone cavities. These appear to have either deposited a second mineral on cooling, or to have caught up opacite or other similar substance in the act of crystallization. Some of them appear to contain fixed bubbles. These enclosures, however, are so exceedingly minute that they cannot be satisfactorily determined with the highest powers applicable. Some microliths contain internal cavities, running with the length of the microliths for a portion of their length, which undoubtedly indicate shrinkage on cooling.

All the specimens, without exception, contain more or less triclinic felspar. In some it is rather abundant; in others sparse. It appears from its optical characters to be oligoclase.

Eight out of the 15 slices contain typical microcline, and in some of them it is abundant.

[1] Anniversary Address, Q. J. G. S., XXXVI, 48.

Zirkel at pp. 45, 47, of his Microscopical Petrology of the 40th Parallel, describes the occurrence of a fibrous orthoclase in granite. A similar felspar is very abundant in these rocks. It occurs in all but three of the specimens, the slices in which it is not present, namely, Nos. 3, 12, and 14, being those in which typical microcline is also absent. In every slice in which typical microcline occurs, the fibrous felspar is present. It also occurs in three slices in which the typical mineral is absent. The fibrous appearance is only observable in polarised light, and the felspar in which it occurs seems to me to be a form of microcline. In some an incipient cross hatching can be made out; whilst in one, at least, it is distinctly visible in parts of the fibrous structure.

Orthoclase is present in all the slices, though, if the fibrous felspar be included under the head of microcline, the latter mineral is more abundant than orthoclase. The triclinic felspar (oligoclase) is very subordinate to the orthoclase and microcline taken together.

Much of the felspar is very opaque and has a white glistening appearance in reflected light owing to the presence in it of a multitude of extremely minute gas or air cavities. Liquid cavities with movable bubbles also occur here and there in the felspar.

Some of the felspars are studded with numerous microliths of silvery mica, which occasionally, in polarised light, impart to the portion of the slice in the field of the microscope the appearance of graphic granite. Zirkel, in his work on the rocks of the 40th Parallel (p. 46), notes the occurrence of a similar structure in the granites of Nevada.

Many of the orthoclases and microclines contain the usual intergrowths of plagioclase and occasionally grains of quartz. Some of the microcline exhibits a tendency to inter-laminated structure resembling that of perthite, only it is finer grained and less pronounced. The intergrowth of felspar alluded to is quite distinct from the ordinary twinned structure.

All the specimens contain muscovite, and in all but three biotite is present. The muscovite polarises in delicate but brilliant colours, and some of it is twinned. Some of this mica contains inclusions in the line of basal cleavage of a substance that is absolutely opaque, and black, in transmitted light, and shines with a bright silvery lustre in reflected light.

Muscovite is present in all these slices, not only in good-sized plates and packets, but in a form for which I propose the name of crypto-crystalline mica. In this form no definite crystals can be made out, the leaflets, under polarised light, fade and melt into each other and exhibit no definite shape; whilst no signs of cleavage or lamination are visible.

In transmitted light the crypto-crystalline mica varies from a pale buff to a pale grey colour, and has a superficial resemblance to the base of some felsites and rhyolites. In a specimen in my collection, labelled "Banded felsite, Glencoe" (I did not myself collect the hand specimen from which the slice was made), I find a precisely similar structure present, along with quartz, and the ordinary felsitic base of felstones.

The felsitic matrix of felstones is believed to be an intimate mixture of quartz and orthoclase; and I suspect, from the appearance of some of my specimens, that the crypto-crystalline structure of the mica now described may be due to an admixture of quartz with the mica.

The crypto-crystalline mica passes imperceptibly into a condition that would require, strictly speaking, the use of the term micro-crystalline, but in the following pages I purpose calling it all crypto-crystalline mica.

This crypto-crystalline mica is present in all the slices. It traverses them in ropy masses; sometimes it is extremely attenuated and drawn out into thin strings; at other times it widens out into comparatively broad expanses. It frequently encloses, or leads up to, crystals of muscovite, and of quartz, and more rarely embraces other minerals. It meanders through some large crystals of felspar; whilst isolated patches of it are caught up in other felspar crystals. In both these last cases it represents, I apprehend, the residuum left after the separation of the constituents of the felspar.

All the slices contain magnetite grains and garnets, but in some of them both the garnets and the magnetite grains are very minute.

Six of the slices, namely, Nos. 3, 4, 7, 11, 12, and 13, contain schorl. It is in a rather fragmentary condition, and is much cracked, the cracks being filled with quartz. In some cases the fragments appear to have floated some little distance from each other.

No. 15, a specimen of the gneissose granite in actual contact with the slates above the slate quarries, is a very interesting and instructive slice, for it exhibits in a typical way what appear to me to be decided indications of fluxion structure consequent on traction. Both the biotite and the crypto-crystalline mica are drawn out into long strings in the direction of the flow. This structure is not confined to the larger bands, which can be discerned with the aid of a pocket lens, but even the microliths of muscovite in the quartz are seen, under the microscope, to point in the same direction, and to be drawn out into long trains or strings.

Even more characteristic are the gas cavities. Some of these are themselves elongated and drawn out in the direction of the flow, and they are arranged in lines pointing in the same direction. Some of the gas cavities have deposited granular matter on cooling.

There are also stone cavities, the longer axes of which point in the direction of the flow.

This slice seems to me to exhibit, as far as a granite can do so, as decided fluxion structure as that to be seen in rhyolites and obsidians.

An attempt, to give an idea of the appearance of this slice under the microscope, has been made at fig. 2, plate II, where the bands of crypto-crystalline mica and biotite are represented drawn out into strings.

The quartz, though hyaline in transmitted light, is seen between crossed nicols to consist almost entirely of the fish-roe grains, previously described, drawn out into lines in the direction of the flow. Possibly this structure may depend on strain.

A pseudo fluxion structure is doubtless to be seen in many gneissic rocks, but that above described can alone be attributed, I think, to the action of traction in a rock in motion reduced to a plastic condition by heat.

Another piece of evidence in favour of the conclusion that the fluxion structure observable in the slice under consideration is due to traction, is to be found in the crumpled appearance of some of biotites. I have sketched one in this slice at fig. 4, plate II; a single crystal, one-half of which has been folded over and bent back flat upon the other half. This biotite must, I apprehend, have been crumpled up and folded over on itself after crystallization, but whilst the folia were still in a somewhat pliable condition. I cannot conceive of a contortion of the basal cleavage lines, to the extent represented in the sketch, being produced in any other way. A moderate curvature of the basal cleavage lines is not an uncommon feature in the mica of some rocks, and I can readily understand how this may have been produced, even in the case of mica formed in clastic rocks by an epigenital process; for such mica, formed *in situ* in the spaces between the fragments of clastic origin, might often be cramped at the time of formation, and its symmetry interfered with, from want of space for its perfect development; but I do not think a mica could, from this cause, be completely doubled up in the manner represented in the illustration.

The basal cleavage lines of the mica enclosed in the long ropy strings of crypto-crystalline mica are usually at a slight angle to the direction of the flow, as represented at fig. 5, plate II, the direction of the flow being east and west. The outer edge of these biotites is usually covered with dark fluffy matter.

The foliation of the slaty portion of No. 15 is parallel to the line of fluxion in the granite.

Rocks next the gneissose granite.

Considering how important a thorough knowledge of the Dalhousie rocks is in determining questions of local geology, I propose to give a brief separate description of each of the remaining slices.

No. 16.—Junction of an intrusive vein, 3 or 4 yards wide, and the slate into which it is intruded, close to the main mass of the gneissose granite on the road to Mamul, Dalhousie. The actual junction of the two rocks is seen both in the hand specimen and in the slice.

M.—This slice shows the junction of the two rocks perfectly. The granitic rock possesses the characteristics of some of those already described, being distinctly gneissoid, whilst foliation has been set up in the slate. The structure of the slate corresponds closely to No. 19, described further on.

The slate contains numerous crystals of schorl which do not extend into the granitic rock; whilst the latter contains many small garnets, a mineral not visible in the slate.

There are several points of difference to be noticed between the silvery mica of the granitic rock and that of the slate. The silvery mica of the granite is pure looking; is in large leaflets; its basal cleavage is very perfect; and the cleavage lines are close together; whilst twinning is not uncommon. The silvery mica in the slate, on the other hand, contains numerous inclusions indicating an imperfect separation between the several constituents of the slate; it is in small leaflets; its basal cleavage is imperfect; and the cleavage lines are sparse; whilst there are no indications of twinning.

The granitic rock gives several indications of fluxion structure. The crypto-crystalline mica forms long curving streams in the ground mass, meandering about as an Indian river in its sandy bed during the dry months. In some places these streams approach each other and join; at others they make wide sweeps and diverge considerably. The curves are sometimes gentle, but at others they are rather sharp and have a wide radius. Sometimes the streams are broad; at others they are split up into innumerable narrow meandering rivulets. The dark mica also forms ropy-looking masses drawn out in the line of flow.

An attempt to represent the general appearance of a portion of this slice has been made at fig. 1, plate II; whilst at fig. 2, plate I (*a*), an illustration is given of the crumpling of the silvery mica as seen in this slice.

In some cases the twinning planes of the plagioclase are bent out of the perpendicular. I have occasionally seen instances of this in lavas, though it is of rather rare occurrence; and it seems to indicate conditions of strain subsequent to the crystallization of the felspar before the mineral had become perfectly rigid on cooling.

Zirkel, at p. 28 of his work already quoted, mentions the presence of fluid cavities in the quartz enclosed in garnets; but the garnets themselves, in this slice, contain numerous fluid cavities with movable bubbles. The quartz of the granite itself contains fluid cavities about the same size as those in the garnets.

No. 17.—Argillaceous schist in actual contact with a thick vein of granitic rock within 3 or 4 yards of the main mass of the gneissose granite. Same locality as the last. It is an indurated rock with minute flecks of mica visible here and there.

M.—In transmitted light the ground mass appears to be homogeneous and colourless, but thin and minute flakes of a green mica are thickly disseminated through it. Patches of opaque ferriferous material are dappled about over the field; whilst the slice is here and there stained with ferruginous material, and dots of yellow and red ferrite are occasionally to be seen. Flakes of colourless mica are sparsely scattered about, and there are numerous small fragments of a bluish-brown tourmaline. Between crossed nicols the slice presents a dark base relieved by numerous patches of semi-luminous material presenting highly irregular outlines, and bright flecks of mica.

The slice contains some air bubbles, but no liquid cavities. Some of the schorl shows that this mineral has been subjected to heat, and that the air or liquid enclosures which they contained expanded and forced a way to the surface of the mineral before its complete consolidation. An illustration of this, taken from this slice, is given at fig. 7, plate II.

No. 18.—Argillaceous schist in actual contact with the main body of the gneissose granite. From the same locality.

M.—This slice closely resembles the last. There is comparatively little schorl, and it is in very minute prisms. The slice contains numerous dots of magnetite.

No. 19.—An argillaceous schist in contact with a granitic vein, 3 or 4 yards wide, close to the main body of the gneissose granite. From the same locality. This is a more distinctly foliated rock than the preceding two [illegible]

M.—The ground-mass consists of quartz in minute grains. Inter-laminated with this are strings of a fibrous dark-green mica and strings of the crypto-crystalline mica which I have shown to be a characteristic of the gneissose granite. Muscovite is also very abundant in the slice, whilst crystals of schorl, many of them being very minute, are present in great numbers. It is of the type and colour of that found in the gneissose granite, and for the most part it lies in a zone corresponding to the plane of foliation, the crystals lying more or less at right angles to that plane. The schorl contains numerous enclosures and some empty cavities, the contents of which have apparently forced their way through the mineral to the surface in the manner already described. The slice contains grains of magnetite, opacite, and ferrite, and some minute crystals of garnet; also one crystal of triclinic felspar. There are no liquid cavities.

No. 20.—Slate from the quarry near the gneissose granite on the Mamul Road, Dalhousie

M.—Under the microscope this is seen to be distinctly foliated; quartz, in minute granules, alternating with a fibrous green mica that is but feebly dichroic. Some very minute and imperfectly formed prisms of tourmaline are scattered through the slice.

Light flocculent clouds of nebulous matter, opaque in transmitted, and yellowish-white in reflected light, are also abundant. A sketch of a portion of this slice is given at fig. 3, plate I.

No. 21.—A spotted schist within a few yards of the gneissose granite, Potrain Hill, Dalhousie. Viewed macroscopically this has a distinctly foliated aspect, and specks of muscovite are visible here and there.

M.—The ground mass consists of quartz in small granules of very varied and irregular shapes, interspersed with crypto-crystalline mica that meanders about in all directions.

In this ground-mass are embedded numerous crystals of muscovite, and of a dark well-laminated mica, brown in transmitted light. Some of the latter contain grains of quartz and of magnetite. Magnetite and rounded grains of opacite are rather abundant in this slice, which also contains numerous prisms and fragmentary pieces of schorl, of the same type as that in the gneissose granite. There are also numerous micro-crystals of garnet. There are no liquid cavities.

At fig. 3, plate II, I have given a representation of a portion of this slice, showing the way in which the crypto-crystalline mica and the hyaline quartz are intermixed. The dark portions, in the illustration are intended to represent the former, and the uncoloured portions the quartz.

No. 22.—A similar rock a little further away from the gneissose granite, on the same road. It is of more spotted appearance and granular texture than the last, having lost, in the hand specimen, all traces of foliation.

M.—This slice closely resembles the last and requires no separate description. The crypto-crystalline mica is very abundant. Some of the grains of magnetite are of good size.

No. 23.—A fine-grained silicious schist in contact with the gneissose granite on the cart-road, between the Mall and the Bull's Head Hotel, Sananotala.

M.—This is a distinctly foliated rock, and the description given of slice No. 19 exactly applies to this one. No liquid cavities are present.

No. 24.—A crystalline granular rock a few yards below No. 23, on the same road.

M.—This exactly resembles No. 22, and is evidently the same rock. The quartz contains no liquid cavities. Small rounded fragments of the crypto-crystalline mica are included in the quartz; whilst grains of quartz are included in all the other minerals.

In many cases small colourless microliths are attached to rounded grains of opacite in a way to suggest, at first sight, that the opacite had on cooling given off a gas that had intruded into the adjoining matrix. Illustrations of these combinations are given at fig. 6, plate II (see upper and left-hand figures). A careful study of these groups, however, showed that they are simply due to the accidental conjunction of two different minerals. Such forms as that depicted on the right hand of this figure seem to show this conclusively. The occurrence of these conjunctions, however, is so common that it seems to indicate that the rock was reduced to a sufficiently viscid and plastic condition, to allow of microliths moving by molecular attraction some little distance, at any rate, towards each other. The whole appearance of the slice, and the small rounded dots of crypto-crystalline mica included in the quartz, all point in the same direction, and indicate a viscid condition. The slice, I may add, contains numerous small rounded cavities that are probably due to shrinkage on cooling.

No. 23.—Another fine-grained silicious schist a few yards further down on the same road.

M.—This presents much the same features as the last slice. The schorl is not so abundant, and for the most part is in small prisms. The dark mica is arranged more in strings, and the crypto-crystalline mica is relatively more abundant than the quartz. In this slice it is micro-crystalline rather than crypto-crystalline.

Nos. 26 & 27.—Other speckled varieties of the crystalline granular rock a few yards further down on the same road. They contain ma grains of iron-pyrites. Sp. G. 2, 74.

M.—The description given of Nos. 22 and 24 applies equally to these specimens. Schorl is abundant.

The peculiarity of these slices is that they contain a considerable amount of zircon, in irregularly shaped granules, intimately intermixed with grains of quartz. Much of the zircon is distinctly dichroic, changing from a white, or faint bluish-white, to a delicate tint of light red. It does not exhibit colours in polarised light owing to its strong double refraction.

This is the first time that I have met with zircon *in situ* in Himalayan rocks, but a sample of the gold-bearing sands of the Sutlej river, sent me by a friend, is full of well-formed crystals of this mineral.

The quartz contains what appear to be stone cavities with fixed bubbles, whilst others have either caught up and enclosed opacite when in a plastic condition or have deposited it on cooling.

Rocks between the gneissose granite and the first outcrop of gneiss.

The cart-road, from near its junction with the Mall, between Thera and Potrain, to near the Bull's Head Hotel, Sanánotála, runs a little below the junction of the gneissose granite and the schistose rocks. Near the Bull's Head Hotel, on the neck of the Sanánotála spur, the gneissose granite re-appears. having been brought down, apparently, by the flexion of the strata. The schistose rocks between the gneissose granite on the Mall and the outcrop on the cart-road, near the Bull's Head Hotel, have been described in the preceding pages. The rocks, now to be described, are a descending series which crop out on the cart-road between the gneissose granite, near the Bull's Head Hotel, and the mica schists at Banikhet.

No. 28.—A silicious schistose rock in contact with a vein of granitic rock cutting through the schists. Viewed macroscopically two sets of lines may be made out with a pocket lens on the cut and wetted face of the hand specimen, and in the thin slice; the lines cutting each other at an angle of about 40°.

M.—Viewed under the microscope one set of lines is seen to be due to partial foliation; that is to say, to be due to the development of a tendency on the part of the dark mica to segregate in more or less parallel lines. It is noticeable, however, that the laminæ of the mica are arranged parallel to the *second set of lines*, and not to the lines of dark mica. The mica has segregated into lines. but each flake of mica in the line is arranged with its longest axis at an angle of about 40° to its own line.

The second set of lines alluded to are due to the occurrence of lenticular masses of crypto-crystalline mica, the lines of which, though discontinuous, preserve a pretty constant course in one direction. Another point noticed is that these lines of crypto-crystalline mica contain rather numerous microliths of tourmaline, the prisms of which point, as the microliths in rhyolite and similar rocks, in the direction of the flow.

These facts appear to me to indicate that the rock was subjected to two different processes of contact metamorphism; one process—due to heat—resulting in foliation; whilst the second process was probably the injection of matter from the granitic rock, possibly in a gaseous or liquid condition, along lines that followed the original direction of lamination or of cleavage.

This observation, which was very unexpected, seems to have an important bearing on the point at issue. If the crypto-crystalline mica in the schistose rocks adjoining the gneissose granite is not a product of the original constituents of those rocks but has been derived from the granite, the existence of the crypto-crystalline mica in the gneissose granite affords no evidence of the metamorphic origin of the latter or of its affinity with the schists.

The general appearance of this slice is closely similar to those of the slates in contact with the gneissose granite already described. The ground-mass consists of granular quartz. A dark green fibrous mica is very abundant, but muscovite is comparatively sparse. Schorl, as usual, is present. There are no liquid cavities. Ferrite is abundant.

No. 29.—A silicious schist adjoining the gneissose granite.

M.—This is only a variety of the spotted schists already described, as for instance Nos. 21 and 22. The crypto-crystalline mica is rather abundant and swells out into large lake-like expansions. I have observed a few stone cavities in this slice, one with a fixed bubble, and two with deposits in them.

Nos. 30, 31, and 32.—Very fine-grained schists, in descending order.

M.—These may be described together. Under the microscope they approximately resemble the slaty rock, No. 17. The ground mass consists of micro-granular quartz, in which a yellowish-green scaly mica is so abundantly disseminated as to nearly pervade the whole mass. In No. 31 it has segregated into spotty masses in which it varies in colour, in transmitted light, from a green to a rich greenish-orange colour. Some of the mica is fibrous, and is, I think, paragonite. The slices contain grains of magnetite and ferrite, and slice No. 31 contains, apparently, a little hæmatite. All contain the opaque whitish mineral described under No. 20 and micro-prisms of tourmaline. The magnetite is most abundant.

Nos. 33 and 34.—Earthy looking schistose rocks. No. 34 has a strong earthy smell, even without breathing on it.

M.—These exactly resemble 30—32 and need no separate description. No. 33 contains two minute garnets. In 34 magnetite in micro-grains is abundant. In both micro-prisms of tourmaline are plentiful.

Section below No. 4 Barrack, Ballun.

No. 35.—A fine-grained schistose rock approaching the slaty type. With a pocket lens it is seen to have a fine micaceous glaze on the splitting surface.

M.—Under the microscope the rock is seen to be made up of a mesh-work of fine fibres, or microliths, of mica, in a quartz base. Larger crystals of mica are dotted about in it here and there, and stringy agglomerations of the fibrous mica. The mica is decidedly dichroic, and each of the microliths polarises rather brilliantly. I think the species is probably paragonite.

The slice contains grains of ferrite, and I think very minute grains of magnetite; also the flocculent opaque matter previously described. In this slice its colour varies from yellowish to reddish. It is, I think, a product of the alteration of magnetite.

No. 36.—A very fine-grained, pale bluish-grey, micaceous schist. The micaceous element is much more prominent in this hand specimen than in the last.

M.—This rock is so similar to the last that a further description is unnecessary.

No. 37.—A very fine-grained silicious rock approaching the slate type.

M.—This rock is of the same type as the last two, and consists of a fibrous mica, probably paragonite, disseminated through a quartz base. It contains a long irregular-shaped, lake-like space filled with hyaline quartz that has evidently been formed *in situ*, the prisms of mica projecting into it along its outer edges. It contains some gas enclosures and a few, very few, liquid enclosures with bubbles.

No. 38.—A buff coloured, very fine-grained, friable schistose rock.

M.—The structure and material are seen to be the same as the last. The mica is of yellowish-green in transmitted light, and it evinces a tendency to segregation, forming spots of darker colour than the ground-mass. There are some good-sized bits of ferrite.

No. 39.—A pale greenish-grey argillaceous schist.

M.—In both 37 and 39 the lines of original lamination can be distinctly traced on the cut surface with a pocket lens. In this rock (No. 39) they have suffered some contortion. The lines of incipient foliation are at a high angle to the lines of lamination in all three specimens. The microscope shows that No. 39 is composed of the same constituents as the last few described. The slice contains some micro-prisms of tourmaline.

No. 40.—A very fine-grained micaceous schistose rock.

M.—This consists of a quartz base in which a yellowish-green scaly mica is profusely disseminated. It is doubtless of the same species as the preceding. The slice is dotted over with countless cubes and octahedrons of magnetite.

No. 41.—Blue micaceous slate above Surkhi-galli.

M.—This consists of an intimate admixture of quartz in micro-grains and a green mica in minute scales. An immense profusion of magnetite grains are dotted over the field, mostly in elongated irregular forms, the longer axes of which are turned in the same direction. There are numerous micro-prisms of tourmaline and very minute crystals of sphene, which require high powers to detect. In many cases the sphene and magnetite have adhered together.

No. 42.—A pale blue slate similar to the last.

M.—This is apparently a very similar rock to No. 41; but the micaceous element is more fibrous and colourless.

No. 43.—A pale french-grey coloured argillaceous schist from the same locality.

M.—An exactly similar rock to No. 41 except that the magnetite is absent and a little ferrite has taken its place. The micro-prisms of tourmaline and sphene are abundant. I observed a liquid cavity in the mica.

No. 44.—A fine-grained friable whitish mica schist.

M.—This consists principally of minute scales of a yellowish-green mica and some minutely granular quartz. There are numerous air bubbles. I have not detected any tourmaline. Minute crystals of sphene are abundant. Magnetite and ferrite are also present.

No. 45.—A white wafery schist with a silky gloss on the cleavage surfaces.

M.—A very similar rock to the last, only the scaly mica is very colourless. The grains of magnetite and ferrite are very sparse. Micro-crystals of tourmaline and sphene as in the last. There are a few minute garnets.

No. 46. A light-grey, fine-grained silicious schist.

M.—The appearance of this rock under the microscope is very different from those described from No. 30 downwards. Its affinities are with the spotted schists Nos. 19 and 23, the latter of which it much resembles. It may be described as a micro-gneiss, and it consists of lenticular grains (eyes) of quartz and triclinic felspar set in crypto-crystalline mica which flows in ropy masses round them. The quartz very largely predominates over the felspar; indeed, the latter is sparse. Large flakes of muscovite are present, but no biotite. There are some good-sized pieces of schorl of the type present in the granitic rocks.

also a few rounded grains of what appears to be sphene. I have not been able to detect any liquid cavities even with the use of very high powers.

No. 47.—Paragonite slate (?)—An extremely fine-grained, french-grey coloured mica schist of slaty appearance.

M.—This has, unfortunately, been sliced so thickly that little can be made out, but it does not appear to differ in any essential particular from No. 41. Pounded fragments examined under the microscope confirm this impression and show that the rock is principally composed of an almost colourless mica in scales and fibres, and countless elongated granules of magnetite. The mica appears to be paragonite. There are as usual microscopic prisms of tourmaline.

No. 48.—The pearly mica schist of Banikhet.

M.—This is closely similar to No. 44. It is principally composed of a scaly mica, varying in colour from white to pale green, with ferruginous yellow stains in spots here and there. There is an admixture of quartz in a finely granular condition. The beautiful pearly opalescence of the thin slice, seen in reflected light without the aid of a lens, appears to be due to the presence of myriads of air or gas bubbles with which this rock is crowded. There are countless elongated grains of magnetite; the usual micro-prisms of tourmaline are also present; also micro-crystals of sphene.

Conclusion.

The general conclusions at which I have arrived from the detailed study of the Dalhousie rocks are as follows:—Fifteen specimens of the gneissose granite from various parts of the Dalhousie ridge, exhibiting some typical varieties of structure when examined macroscopically, are seen, when examined with the aid of the microscope, to be mere varieties of the same rock. No essential difference of any kind can be detected between them. All of them contain orthoclase microcline, plagioclase, quartz, muscovite, magnetite, garnets, and liquid cavities containing movable bubbles. Six of the specimens contain schorl in some abundance, and all but three of the thin slices contain biotite. In all the quartz exhibits a polysynthetic structure very prominently, whilst all contain crypto-crystalline mica.

Some of the slices give unmistakable indications of having been reduced by hydro-thermal agencies to a plastic condition, and exhibit true fluxion structure. It is also important to note that the specimens which exhibit these characteristics most prominently are those which show, when viewed macroscopically, a pseudo-foliation, and have consequently a gneissose aspect.

The rocks are not true granites, but it does not follow from this fact that they are necessarily of metamorphic origin. Between the deep-seated roots of volcanos and the lavas that have actually flowed out at the surface of the earth's crust, there must of course be many gradations. The presence of the crypto-crystalline mica in the Dalhousie gneissose granite, that is to say, the presence of an imperfectly crystallised residuum, seems to indicate their affinity with the felspar porphyries. Indeed specimen No. 13 approximates in its macroscopical appearance very closely to a felspar porphyry.

Allport, in his paper "On the Metamorphic Rocks surrounding the Lands'-end

Mass of Granite," Q. J. G. S., XXXII, 407, shows that the mineralogical changes produced in clay slates by the intrusion of a mass of granite are chiefly the development in them of some of the minerals which constitute its own mass; that is to say, quartz, tourmaline, and three kinds of mica; occasionally tremolite, magnetite ("and andalusile ?"), and in some localities felspar. The structural changes produced in clay slates by contact metamorphism, according to Allport, are " (*a*), foliation more or less perfect, with every gradation from nearly straight parallel lines to the most complicated contortions; and (*b*), concretionary, showing a decided tendency to segregation of both quartz and mica, the result being a spotted schist."

A precisely similar influence appears to have been exercised by the gneissose granite on the slates in contact with it at Dalhousie. As to structure, we have seen that foliation has been produced and "spotted schists" have been formed; whilst schorl, garnet, dark mica, muscovite, and magnetite have been introduced or created out of the constituents of the slate.

As regards mineralogical changes, Allport noticed in the rocks described by him in the paper just quoted, that the strata near the granite were "far more highly silicated than those at a distance from it," and he expressed the opinion that "there can be no doubt that much of the quartz has been derived directly from the intruded rock."

In the case of the rocks under consideration, a study of slice No. 28 led me to the conclusion that the crypto-crystalline mica seen in the schists in contact with the granitoid rock, is due to the injection of matter from the granitic rock into the schists in a gaseous or liquid condition.

Two other points are to be noted: *first*, that though the gneissose granite is rich in felspar, only one small crystal of this mineral was found in the numerous slices of rocks in contact with the gneissose granite examined under the microscope; *secondly*, that though liquid cavities are most abundant in the quartz of the gneissose granite, they are entirely absent from the schists immediately in contact with it, and are almost entirely absent from the schistose rocks below them.

Professor A. Geikie, in a critique on a paper by Père Renard, of the Royal Museum, Brussels, on the crystalline schists of the French and Belgian Ardennes (Nature, December 7, 1882) which came to hand after I had finished my examination of the slices now described, comments on the absence of fluid cavities in the quartz of the Ardennes schists as follows:—"In subjecting to microscopic examination thin slices of some of these altered rocks, M. Renard noticed that the quartz granules, presumably of clastic origin, have lost the liquid inclusions so generally found in the quartz granules of old sedimentary strata. This fact (already observed by Sorby in the case of sandstone invaded by dolerite) seems to indicate that the sand-grains have not escaped the influence of the changes which have so profoundly affected the other constituents of the former sediment."

Dr. Sorby notices this effect of contact metamorphism in his Anniversary Address (Q. J. G. S., XXXVI, 1882):—"One point of interest is," he writes, "that although the grains of sand contain many cavities which no doubt, as usual, originally contained water, they have all lost it, as though it had been expelled by the heat of the igneous rock, in the same manner as it is easily expelled from unaltered quartz by a high artificial temperature."

That the absence of liquid cavities, in the schistose rocks in contact with the gneissose granite, is due to heat, is rendered highly probable by the fact noted in the foregoing papers (see notes on slices 17 and 19) that pieces of schorl retain internal evidence that the contents of enclosures in this mineral had expanded by heat and forced their way to the surface.

We have already seen that whilst the granitic rocks abound in felspar, the altered slates in contact with them have not developed that mineral. I have also given my reasons for believing that the gneissose granite was reduced by *hydro-thermal* action (evidenced by the great abundance of its liquid cavities) to a plastic condition; and that portions which present a decided gneissose aspect exhibit true fluxion structure.

We have also seen that the schists in contact with the gneissose granite exhibit the peculiarities usually developed in rocks by contact metamorphism; that is to say, minerals present in the granitic rock, schorl, biotite, muscovite, garnet, magnetite, and crypto-crystalline mica have been developed in them near their point of contact; whilst the water, which was presumably present in the quartz of the clastic rock, has been driven off by heat. These facts, it seems to me, render it improbable that the features presented by the Dalhousie rocks are the result of selective metamorphism applied to a conformable series of sedimentary rocks.

The slaty and schistose rocks between the gneissose granite and the outer band of gneiss, though very varied in macroscopic aspect, present little variation under the microscope. They consist of an admixture of quartz and mica. The quartz contains no liquid cavities. One exception to this only was noted in the case of clear quartz plugging what may have been a pre-existing cavity, and which was probably filled with foreign material from intrusive granitic masses in its vicinity.

The quartz in all the slices described has lost all trace of its original clastic origin, and the mica has certainly been formed *in situ*. The change in the shape and appearance of the quartz grains has doubtless been due to after-growth in the manner pointed out by Dr. Sorby (Ann. Address, Q. J. G. S. XXXVI, 62).

The mica is of a different species from the micas present in the gneissose granite, and much of it appears to be paragonite. Some of the lower beds, as for instance No. 47, are, I think, entitled to the name of paragonite slates.

The general character of the schists may be said to be more silicious towards the gneissose granite and more micaceous towards the first outcrop of gneiss.

As the outer band of gneiss is neared, sphene makes its appearance in micro wedges and crystals, and is rather abundant. Garnets are rare. On the other hand, zircon is present in the spotted schists next the gneissose granite, and garnets are not uncommon.

Very minute prisms of tourmaline, of bluish colour in transmitted light, are present more or less throughout the schistose beds; but schorl, of the type found in the gneissose granite, is confined to the rocks in immediate contact with it.

Schorl also re-appears in No. 46, but the whole aspect of that rock is suggestive of the near proximity and the contact action of granitic rocks.

The metamorphism of the slate series, as a whole, does not seem to require the aid of great heat to explain it, for the action of moderately heated water is sufficient to account for the formation of the hydro-micas, the minute prisms of tourmaline, and the addition of quartz to the pre-existing grains of that mineral. The gneissose granite on the other hand has undoubtedly been fused, whilst its action on the slaty series in immediate junction with it has been analogous to the contact action of eruptive granite.

In conclusion, whilst I am not able to affirm as the result of my investigations up to date, that any of the axial gneiss of the Dhuladhár range is true gneiss, I find that it presents the characteristics of an igneous rock. It has been in a fused condition; it shows fluxion structure; it invades the rocks immediately in contact with it; its structure and composition is uniform over wide areas; and it expands suddenly along the line of strike from a width of 250 feet to a width of 6½ miles. The facts, at present known, point to the conclusion that the gneissose granite is an intrusive rock and has been squeezed up through a faulted flexure along an axis of maximum strain.

In my paper on the Geology of Dalhousie (*Supra*, Vol. XV, p. 44) I wrote—"The granitoid gneiss is highly porphyritic, and is undistinguishable from, and doubtless is identical with, the 'central gneiss.'" As a result of the subsequent microscopical study of the Dalhousie rocks, I have dropped the term "granitoid gneiss" in my present paper, and have substituted gneissose granite for it; and it is for consideration whether the term "central gneiss," introduced by the lamented Dr. Stoliczka, and since used to denote the "granitoid gneiss" of the North-West Himalayas, should not be discontinued in future.

The terms "central gneiss" and "granitoid gneiss" insensibly suggest cambrian and pre-cambrian times; and their use is apt to create a prejudice in the mind of the student both as to the origin and the age of the rock, for the tendency of petrological inquiry in the present day is to predicate a great geological age for crystalline rocks in which the granitic structure is due to regional metamorphism. But if the conclusions at which I have arrived in this paper are sound, it follows that the gneissose granite of the Dhula Dhár is of eruptive origin, and instead of being an archæan, cambrian, or "converted" silurian rock, it is in reality of tertiary age, and was brought into its present position in the course of the throes that gave birth to the Himalayas.

I do not intend to draw the inference that all the granitoid, and still less that all the gneissose rocks of the North-West Himalayas are of eruptive origin,—that would be too sweeping a generalisation to make from the facts at present ascertained,—but I think the most natural conclusion to draw from the evidence before us, taken as a whole, is that the "central gneiss" and "granitoid gneiss" of Dalhousie is really an eruptive rock; that is to say, whether it has travelled a short distance, only, from its seat of extreme metamorphism, or whether it was more or less directly connected with volcanic or plutonic action, it was in actual motion in a fused or plastic condition and occupies now the position of an intruder in the silurian series. I think the balance of evidence is against the supposition that it was reduced into a fused condition *in situ*.

DESCRIPTION OF PLATES.

PLATE I.

Fig. 1. Gneissose granite, Dalhousie. This sketch, taken from slice No. 1, is intended to show the polysynthetic structure of portions of the quartz.

„ 2. A portion of slice No. 16, taken from a granite vein intruded into slate, Dalhousie; (*a*) shows the crumpling of mica due to traction. See also fig. 1, plate II.

„ 3. A portion of slice No. 20. Slate from the quarry near the gneissose granite, Dalhousie.

PLATE II.

Fig. 1. A portion of slice No. 16, taken from a granite vein intruded into slate. See also fig. 2, plate I.

„ 2. A portion of slice No. 15; gneissose granite in contact with slate, above the slate quarries, Dalhousie. This sketch represents the mode in which the crypto-crystalline mica and biotite are drawn out into strings.

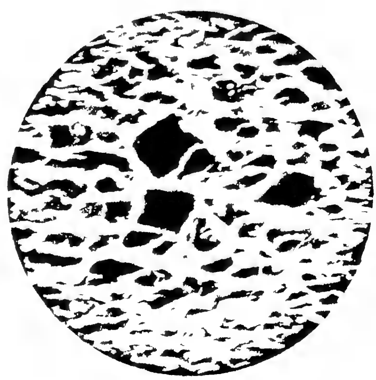
„ 3. A portion of slice No. 21; spotted schist within a few yards of the gneissose granite; Dalhousie. The sketch shows the way the crypto-crystalline mica and hyaline quartz are intermixed.

„ 4. Sketch of a biotite crumpled up by traction, taken from slice No. 15, gneissose granite in actual contact with slate.

„ 5. Showing a common mode of occurrence of mica in connection with the ropy strings of crypto-crystalline mica.

„ 6. Showing the mode in which grains of opacite and microliths of an undetermined mineral adhere together.

„ 7. A crystal of schorl taken from slice 17, showing that air or liquid enclosures originally contained in it had subsequently expanded from heat and forced their way to the surface of the mineral before its final consolidation.



Reproduced in heliogravure from the original drawings at the Surveyor Generals Office, Calcutta
May, 1883

On the lavas *of* Aden—*By* Colonel C. A. McMahon, F.G.S.—(*With a plate*)

A brief account of the extinct volcano of Aden is given by Mr. F. R. Mallet, F.G.S., in his paper "On the Geological structure of the country near Aden, with reference to the practicability of sinking Artesian Wells." Vol. VII, Memoirs, Geological Survey of India.

The following description of the lavas found at Aden is taken from Mr. Mallet's paper: "The varieties of rock met with are very numerous; there are perfectly compact lavas of brown, grey, and dark-green tints, sometimes containing crystals of augite and not unfrequently those of sanidine, and there are rocks exhibiting every degree of vesicularity until we arrive at lavas resembling a coarse sponge and passing into scoriæ. The vesicles again are in some specimens globular, and in others flat and drawn out. In some places the lava is quite schistose, and might if seen *per se* be easily mistaken for a metamorphic rock. Such lava is sometimes vesicular, but by no means always so, at least not to the naked eye. Volcanic breccias are also met with, as near the main pass where fragments of dark-green lava are imbedded in a reddish matrix. Tufas are also present, but apparently to a limited extent. Some specimens of tufa shown me by Captain Mander, the Executive Engineer, were made up principally of fragments of pumice, from which it would appear that pumice must be amongst the volcanic products, though I am not aware of any locality in which it is found *in situ*. Obsidian is to be met with occasionally in thin seams."

I have not met with any detailed account of the micro-petrology of the Aden lavas, but the following passing allusions to them may be quoted here. Mr. Frank Rutley, F G.S., in his Study of Rocks, p. 152, 2nd edition, writes as follows: "A globular condition of silica has been lately described by Michael Lévy as occurring in the euritic porphyries of Les Settons, and similar globular conditions of silica have been observed and noticed by M. Vélain in a quartz trachyte from Aden. The former author regards this condition as intermediate between the crystallized and the colloid forms of silica."

Professor A. Daubrée, in his paper on zeolitic and silicious incrustations (Q. J. G. S., XXXIV, 73), states that silicious infiltrations are found in many volcanic rocks of the "trachydoleritic class," and refers to Aden as one of his examples.

The above are the only references to the Aden rocks that I have yet met with, and the following account of some of the lavas to be found at that place may not be without interest. As I have never been able to remain at Aden for more than a few hours, my examination of the extinct crater has only been a cursory one. The specimens from the vicinity of the tanks were collected by me, but the others were collected for me by a resident Engineer through the kindness of a friend. I proceed to describe the specimens in detail.

Basalts.

No. 1.—A grey compact lava. With the aid of a pocket lens, crystals of felspar and numerous dots of a greenish-yellow amorphous mineral are visible here and there. The locality in Aden from which this specimen was obtained is unknown. Sp. G. 2·78. The rock is magnetic and under the blowpipe fuses to a black bead.

M.—The base consists of a devitrified glass in which dendritic and rod-like forms of magnetite are abundant. Magnetite is also present in regular crystallographic forms.

In this base countless prisms of felspar are starred about; whilst large porphyritic crystals of that mineral are visible here and there. The porphyritic crystals are all plagioclase with the exception of one medium-sized prism which is orthoclase. Many of the minute prisms are visibly triclinic and the others are presumably so. The porphyritic felspars contain numerous enclosures of the base.

There are several augite crystals in the slice, but they are not very fresh. Part of the magnetite has been converted into hæmatite or göthite, imparting a reddish tinge to the slice, when viewed in reflected light.

The greenish-yellow amorphous mineral, alluded to above, is probably a secondary product of the decomposition of olivine, but none of the unaltered mineral is to be detected.

This rock is evidently an ordinary basalt.

No. 2.—A very dark-grey lava from Station Flagstaff Hill. It is highly vesicular, the area of the vesicles in the thin slice being nearly equal to the substance of the lava itself, but they are too minute to be seen by the unaided eye.

The rock is decidedly magnetic and fuses readily to a black bead. It seems to be a favourite rock for building purposes, and it is said to take the chisel well.

M.—The ground-mass is perfectly opaque except at the edges of the vesicular spaces and at the ends of felspar crystals, where it is seen to be made up of microscopic globulites and grains of crystalline matter. Some of this globulitic granular matter appears to be augite.

The ground-mass contains numerous crystallites and small crystals of felspar, several of which are distinctly triclinic. They contain many enclosures of the base, and some are mere skeleton crystals. Some of the larger felspars enclose prisms of apatite.

Several augites are visible in the ground-mass.

This specimen is also, I think, a basalt.

No. 3.—A very dark-grey finely vesicular lava closely resembling the last. The rock is magnetic and it fuses under the blowpipe to a black bead. From Ras Baraldu.

M.—This so closely resembles the last that a separate description is not necessary. The vesicles are not so uniformly distributed as in the last specimen and merge into elongated confluent cavities. The thin slice in reflected light has a warm brown tint. The ground-mass is not so absolutely opaque as the last specimen. In the larger felspars the enclosures of the base are so abundant as to give them quite a skeleton appearance. A fragment of augite is present in the ground-mass.

This is said to be a good building-stone and to take the chisel well.

No. 4.—A dull red highly vesicular lava. It powerfully affects the magnet, and it fuses under the blowpipe to a very dark mass that adheres to the magnet. Locality from which obtained unknown.

M.—The ground-mass is quite opaque.

Andesites.

No. 5.—A slaggy-looking lava with crystals of felspar visible here and there Some vesicular cavities contain a zeolite which also forms incrustations on the surface. The specimen was obtained near the Station Point Cemetery. Sp. G. 2·61. The determination of the specific gravity may be a little under the mark, as there are a few vesicular cavities. The specimen is powerfully magnetic, and it fuses at the edges.

M.—The ground-mass is nearly opaque and consists of multitudes of grains of magnetite disseminated through a base of flocculent matter, probably a product of devitrification rather than of decomposition. None of the magnetite exhibits regular crystallographic forms, and part of it has been converted into hæmatite or gothite. The latter imparts a reddish and pseudo-felspathic appearance to much of the base when viewed macroscopically.

The ground-mass contains numerous micro-prisms of felspar, whilst felspars of large size are porphyritically embedded in it. The latter are nearly all visibly triclinic, and contain very numerous enclosures of the base, and buff coloured amorphous masses, that probably represent decomposed augites. Augites are not unfrequently caught up in large felspar crystals, as is the case, also, in slice No. 1. The felspar contains gas cavities and enclosures of ferrite.

No. 6.—A dark-grey vesicular lava from the vicinity of Station Point Cemetery. The hand specimen resembles the mudstone matrix of a conglomerate from which the pebbles have been extracted, the vesicular spaces having very smooth and regular surfaces as if they had enclosed hard substances. Sp. G. 2·61. The hand specimen is strongly magnetic and fuses easily under the blowpipe to a black bead which adheres to the magnet.

M.—A striking feature in this slice is the presence of numerous crystals of a red mineral which I have not been able to satisfactorily identify. It occurs in six and four-sided prisms, and in irregular shapes, and in fragment-like pieces. Some are in long and thin prisms, others in rather massive lumps. In transmitted light it is of rich orange red colour—yellowish orange when thin—deeper red when thick. When the polariser alone is revolved it absorbs light distinctly, but does not change colour. It very frequently contains enclosures of felspar, and in one instance the latter has conformed to the shape of the prism. These enclosures seem to indicate that the mineral is an original constituent of the rock and not a secondary product. The cleavage is irregular. The angle of the prism varies very much; some being nearly right angles, others being very obtuse. The average of the measurements of 17 prisms come to 103° 52′. In a few, not included in this average, adjacent faces intersected at an angle of 135°. The variation in the angle seems due to the mineral itself and not to oblique slicing.

Extinction coincides with the length of the prism and with the diagonal of the prismatic angles seen in cross section.

Between crossed nicols the mineral changes from dark to its natural colour in this slice, but in No. 16 it changes from dark to a rich crimson colour.

The prevalence of four-sided prisms is against the mineral being rubellite, or an allied species of tourmaline; its orange colour and transparency shuts out the idea of its being hæmatite, whilst the extinction shows that it is not a monoclinic pyroxene. In some respects it would do for brookite and the angles would agree fairly well with the Arkansas variety of that mineral, but I do not feel satisfied that it is brookite.

Can it be an ortho-rhombic pyroxene? the presence of which mineral in augite-andesites has recently been determined by Cross, Rosenbusch, and Teal. Its colour is not favourable to this supposition. Altogether the mineral is rather a puzzle to me at present.

The base of the rock under consideration consists of a slightly devitrified glass, of pale yellowish colour, in which are disseminated a micro-crystalline mixture of felspar, magnetite, and granular hornblende or augite. It is not dichroic and from the angle of extinction in some pieces of prismatic form I think it is augite.

Besides the micro-prisms of felspar, scattered in great abundance through the base, felspars in larger prisms are porphyritically imbedded in the ground-mass. They are nearly all visibly triclinic, as are some of the very small ones.

Considering the low specific gravity of the last two specimens, I think they must be classed as andesites. They are evidently transitional forms between the basalts and the trachytes of the Aden volcano.

Trachytes.

No. 7.—A grey compact lava with minute crystals of sanidine visible here and there. From the vicinity of the tanks. Sp. G. 2·66. The hand specimen is magnetic, but not strongly so. Under the blowpipe it fuses to a dark bead.

M.—The ground-mass consists of an intimate mixture of minute felspar prisms and irregular-shaped pieces of felspar: countless patches or granules of hornblende, and grains of magnetite and ferrite. In this are porphyritically imbedded large crystals of felspar; plagioclase and sanidine being almost equally abundant. Two of the latter present penetration twins, the others are twinned on the Carlsbad type.

The sanidine contains numerous enclosures of the ground-mass, and also stone or glass enclosures that have deposited mineral matter on cooling. Two of these are depicted at figs. 7 and 8.

The margin of many, and occasionally the whole of the sanidines in this, and in most of the slices about to be described, have a curious dusty appearance. Under high powers these felspars are seen to be full of imperfectly defined contorted fibrous particles of a doubly refracting mineral, and the dusty appearance seems to be due to the irregular intergrowth of either quartz, or another species of felspar. These enclosures do not interfere with twinning, and the latter shows that the mineral is sanidine and not nepheline.

In a portion of the slice the hornblende and magnetite are arranged in dendritic combinations.

The hornblende exhibits dichroism very strongly. One set of cleavage lines are occasionally to be seen, and the angle of extinction is characteristic of hornblende.

The slice contains a piece of the red mineral described under No. 6.

No. 8.—A grey compact rock with numerous crystals of sanidine imbedded in it. From the vicinity of the tanks. Sp. G. 2·63. The hand specimen is distinctly magnetic; under the blowpipe it fuses at the edges and adheres to the magnet.

M.—This specimen is more felspathic than the last, and the base in transmitted light is clearer. It consists of a micro-crystalline admixture of felspar, in which very numerous patches of a yellowish-green hornblende, and grains of magnetite, are freely scattered about. There are also a good many patches of hæmatite, or göthite, most of which are directly connected with magnetite grains.

There are two sizes of felspar crystals porphyritically imbedded in the ground-mass, namely, medium-sized and very large sized. Nearly the whole of the felspar of all sizes is orthoclase, but there are a few prisms of plagioclase. The larger prisms contain numerous rod-like belonites, some of which are fractured, which are doubtless imperfectly formed apatite crystals. In some cases opacite, or granular magnetite, has formed on these belonites, and sketches of three of them are given at figs. 11, 12, and 13. These combinations are particularly worth noting, because exactly similar forms are common in the gneissose granite of the North-West Himalayas, and in both cases they seem to afford evidence of the rocks which contain them having been reduced to a fused or plastic condition.

In fig. 13 the magnetite is seen to have formed on the belonite after the consolidation of the latter, and to have completely embraced it. In fig. 12 the magnetite has partially encircled the larger mineral in its arms, whilst in fig. 11 it has consolidated along its edge. In fig. 11 a cavity, running with the length of the belonite, is seen depicted at (*a*). It is probably due to shrinkage on cooling.

It is interesting to find bodies, such as those described, common to acid lavas and the gneissose granite of the Himalayas.

The felspars contain thousands of air or gas cavities.

An isotropic mineral is to be seen here and there; one of the crystals presents a six-sided outline—the sides being equal—whilst the others are in more rounded forms. It is doubtless garnet.

No. 9.—A grey compact rock, somewhat mottled in appearance, with minute prisms of felspar visible here and there. The specimen was obtained near the tanks. Sp. G. 2·60. The rock attracts the magnet, and it fuses under the blowpipe to a dark bead.

M.—The ground-mass is dark owing to the abundance of magnetite; in other respects it does not differ from that of the slices of trachyte previously described. Amongst the large porphyritic crystals plagioclase preponderates over the sanidine, but the smaller crystals all belong to the latter species. Some of the triclinic felspar is in the form of long thin prisms.

The larger felspars contain numerous enclosures of the ground-mass. In some they are so abundant as to give the prisms a somewhat skeleton appearance.

Microliths and stone enclosures are abundant, whilst a zonal growth is visible in some of the sanidines.

There is one good-sized, rounded crystal and an irregular-shaped piece of augite, whilst numerous patches of hornblende are scattered throughout the ground-mass. The rounded augite encloses a minute crystal of hornblende. The latter mineral presents irregular shapes, but in one case the cross cleavage lines are fairly well developed.

The slice contains a garnet. Much of the magnetite has passed into hæmatite, or göthite, whilst an apparently hydrated species of iron oxide often stains the matrix round the magnetite grains.

The trachyte in this specimen appears to be approaching the andesites, and is on the border line between the two.

A sketch of a portion of this slice is given at fig. 2; a group of felspar crystals, round which much magnetite has collected, occupies the centre of the illustration. The felspars are seen to have caught up numerous fragments of the ground mass which are alligned in general correspondence with the cleavage planes of the enclosing felspars.

No. 10.—A compact light grey coloured rock with minute crystals of sanidine visible here and there. This was obtained near the tanks. Sp. G. 2·48. The hand specimen contains, caught up in the compact rock, several fragments of pumicious lava in which vesicular cavities are numerous. This seems sufficient to account for the abnormally low specific gravity, as the air caught up in the vesicular cavities of the pumicious fragments would be sufficient to vitiate the result. The hand specimen is magnetic, but it is almost infusible under the blowpipe.

M.—This seems to be quite a typical trachyte. The ground-mass appears to be made up of an aggregation of felspar microliths. In this are imbedded medium and large sized felspar crystals. Amongst the two latter sanidine is abundant and is in very typical forms. The slice contains very little plagioclase, and the felspar micro-prisms of the base are either undifferentiated or are orthoclase.

Hornblende occurs in patches throughout the ground mass, though it is not so abundant as in some of the slices previously described. There are one or two fragmentary looking pieces of augite. In transmitted light it is of a greenish-brown, or brownish-green, but of so pale a tint as to be almost colourless. It is not dichroic, and in extinction and other characteristics it agrees with augite. The outer edge is a good deal corroded, but internally it is perfectly fresh. Some of the hornblende is much corroded and altered. It is of yellowish-green colour, and most of it is decidedly dichroic.

The ground-mass contains numerous grains of magnetite. Hæmatite or göthite is present here and there, and has penetrated cracks in the sanidine; it also occurs in patches in the latter. Some apatite is also present.

A long cavity in the slice is stopped with calcite, which is here and there crystallised in characteristic forms. The calcite encloses some minute prisms of epidote. A zeolite appears to be also present.

Quartz trachytes.

No. II.—A grey compact rock with minute crystals of sanidine visible here and there. Part of it is of dark grey, and part a very light grey colour; and when examined with the aid of a pocket lens, it has the appearance of two magmas imperfectly mixed together. The specimen was obtained near the tanks. Sp. G. 2·60. The rock is strongly magnetic. The dark portions fuse, under the blowpipe, to a dark magnetic bead, but the light portions fuse at the edges only to a transparent colourless glass.

M.—This is a very beautiful specimen in the field of the microscope. The ground-mass in transmitted light is, in parts, very clear and transparent, and in other parts, representing the dark portions previously alluded to, the magnetite and hornblende are crowded together, so as to almost cover an area equal to that occupied by the felspar. In the clearer portions of the ground-mass the magnetite and hornblende are in larger and in more perfectly crystallized grains. In the dark portions much of the hornblende is in an embryonic condition, being shapeless aggregations of minute granules, the optical characters of which are indistinct.

From the microscopic examination of this slice, I am disposed to think that the mottled character of the rock is due to segregation.

There are numerous large crystals of sanidine scattered through the ground-mass besides others of medium size. Plagioclase is sparse. The large felspar crystals contain numerous enclosures of hornblende and a profusion of stone enclosures. The curious dusty appearance seen along the border of sanidines, described under No. 7, is very prominent in those of this slice.

Patches of hæmatite or göthite are visible here and there, and some of it is distinctly traceable to the alteration of magnetite; whilst large grains of the latter have also stained the matrix for some distance round them with a yellowish doubly refractive substance.

The slice contains a garnet and a little apatite. Here and there patches of hornblende very much resemble leaflets of mica, but I do not think any of them are really that mineral, as they are of exactly the same tint as the undoubted hornblende contained in the siice, and no trace of cleavage is visible in any of the flakes alluded to. The slice, however, contains a thin string of crypto-crystalline mica meandering about in it, similar to that described in my paper on the gneissose granite of Dalhousie. This additional link connecting acid volcanic rocks with the gneissose granites of the North-West Himalayas is most interesting.

Free quartz is to be seen here and there in the ground-mass. It is evidently a residuum, and, like the quartz of granite, it is moulded on to the other minerals.

The slice also contains another specimen of the red mineral described under No. 6.

No. 12.—A pale grey compact rock with crystals of sanidine porphyritic in it, from the vicinity of the tanks. Sp. G. 2·57. The hand specimen is magnetic. Under the blowpipe portions fuse to a magnetic bead, whilst other portions are but slightly acted on.

M.—This specimen so closely resembles the last described that only a few additional remarks are needed. Plagioclase is subordinate to the orthoclase. Magnetite is plentiful and is in well-shaped grains. Hæmatite is also abundant and for the most part assumes dendritic forms, and is but feebly translucent.

Hornblende is very abundant, being present in both the ground-mass and in the felspar crystals; and some of the crystals present well-shaped six-sided prismatic sections.

Apatite is extremely abundant in the ground-mass, and the rock, when examined chemically, gives the phosphoric acid re-action with molybdate of ammonia very decidedly.

The slice contains two shapeless garnets.

Glass and stone cavities are very abundant in the felspar crystals, and are, for the most part, of types similar to figs. 4 and 5. Figs. 9, 10, and 16 are taken from this slice.

As in the last specimen, free quartz is present in the ground mass.

No. 13.—A mottled grey compact lava with felspar facets visible here and there. It was obtained near the tanks. Sp. G. 2·56. It is magnetic, and its behaviour under the blowpipe is as in Nos. 11 and 12.

M.—This specimen is so similar to the last that a detailed description is unnecessary. The ground-mass is not as clear as the two last slices; but the felspar crystals, on the other hand, do not contain hornblende, and they are much more free from enclosures generally.

Apatite is very sparse, and there are no garnets. Hæmatite is not so abundant, and it is not in dendritic forms.

The slice contains an augite with a deep dark border.

Numerous glass or stone enclosures are to be observed in the sanidine, illustrations of which are given at figs. 4 and 5. In some the matter deposited on cooling appears to be partly mineral and partly gaseous, as in figs. 6, 9, and 16; that is to say, a gas appears to have first separated from the glass, on the consolidation of the latter, and then on cooling to have deposited mineral matter previously held in suspension.

Numerous gas or air bubbles are present in the ground-mass.

Free quartz is present as in the last two specimens.

Fluxion structure is observable in a portion of the ground-mass, where the microliths of felspar are seen to flow round a large crystal.

A sketch of a portion of this slice is given at fig 1. It is not possible on the scale at which it is drawn to attempt to depict the microliths of the ground-mass.

No. 14.—A light grey compact rock with sharply defined patches of a dark lava visible here and there imparting a brecciated appearance to the hand specimen. This lava occurs near the tanks. Sp. G. 2·48. The rock attracts the magnet, but fragments of it are infusible before the blowpipe. Facets of felspar are visible in the dark and light portions alike.

M.—The ground-mass is clear owing to the comparative [illegible] of magnetite. There are only two or three small pieces of hornblende present in the slice

There is no plagioclase, but sanidine is very abundant, and, as usual, is present in very large, in medium, and in minute crystals.

Quartz is abundant and is a much more prominent feature in the ground-mass than in any of the specimens previously described. Over about half the total area of the slice, the quartz is intimately intermixed with the felspar of the ground-mass, and in polarised light the combination of the two present a curious sieve-like appearance, the quartz constituting the meshes. Here and there free quartz forms larger masses having an irregular ramifying external outline. Minute crystals of sanidine are frequently imbedded in the free quartz.

There are a few small garnets, whilst magnetite, ferrite, and hæmatite or göthite are present as usual.

No. 15.—A greenish-grey vesicular lava from behind the post office. The greater part of Steamer Point Church is said to be built of this rock. From a builder's point of view, it is said to weather badly. The hand specimen is feebly magnetic; and under the blowpipe it becomes glassy on the surface, but does not fuse to a bead.

M.—I have examined four slices of this interesting lava. The ground-mass is micro-aphanitic, and is composed of minute prisms of felspar radiating in all directions. Grains of quartz are visible here and there in the ground-mass, but they are most abundant along the margins of the vesicular cavities when they exhibit rounded and hexagonal outlines. It is I think, tridymite.

The quartz contains numerous liquid cavities with enclosed bubbles, a fair proportion of which are movable. The size of the bubbles, relative to that of the cavities containing them, varies so much that no reliable calculation can be based on the proportion between the two. One of the quartz grains contains glass enclosures that have deposited mineral matter on cooling, and one of them has several fixed bubbles. The ground-mass contains many air or gas bubbles.

There are no porphyritic crystals of felspar.

Hornblende is very abundant; most of it is in acicular prisms of irregular outline, and rather pale green colour, resembling the hornblende of the Wolf rock (phonolite) of Cornwall; but there are larger stumpy prisms, here and there, of bluish to dark green colour in transmitted light, that have sharp outlines, give good six-sided sections and occasionally exhibit cross prismatic cleavage lines. It is decidedly dichroic changing from brown to bluish-brown; but under crossed nicols the absorption is so powerful that the colours exhibited are very feeble.

No. 16.—A light grey vesicular lava from Flag Staff Hill. Sanidine and quartz are to be observed here and there. It is slightly magnetic and fuses at the edges. Numerous round silicious granules with rough surfaces are visible in the vesicular cavities; they are dull and somewhat opalescent-looking, and have none of the liquid lustre of vitreous quartz. Most of them are globular, but some are flattened and present hexagonal outlines and are seen to have a yellowish nucleus. They are infusible under the blowpipe, and hydrochloric acid takes no notice of them.

M.—Under the microscope these spherulitic bodies are seen not to be exclusively confined to the edges of the vesicular cavities, but to occur occasionally in the ground-mass itself. Their central portions are, in transmitted light, of buff colour, and are feebly translucent, but the outer portions are transparent. Most of the globular bodies have rounded outlines, but others are flattened at the poles and present a hexagonal prism in section. Those which occur along the edges of vesicular cavities are segments of circles, the yellow nucleus being truncated and abutting directly on the edge of the ground-mass. Under crossed nicols the transparent portion is seen to have a distinctly radiated structure, and in some a dark cross is visible. They polarise in simple black and white and never exhibit colours. In some, the rough exterior surface, alluded to in my remarks on the macroscopic aspect of the rock, appears to result from minute prisms, or minute plates of tridymite projecting from the outer surface. In both cases the angles of adjoining faces are approximately 120°.

These globular bodies seen in section resemble the spherulites of rhyolites, dacites, and acid vitreous rocks, and were those found in the ground mass, seen by themselves they would undoubtedly be taken for ordinary spherulites; but the way they stand out from the surface of the vesicular cavities, their occasional hexagonal outline, and the fact that the yellow globular nuclei of those which line the vesicular cavities ar · usually bisected by the bounding surface of the ground-mass, and are not continued into it, shows that they differ from ordinary spherulites. They have evidently been formed, in the great majority of cases, either by the exudition of silica from the base into the vesicular cavities, or have been deposited in these cavities through the agency of steam or water; and are not, like ordinary spherulites, the product of the devitrification of the glassy base.

I presume that these globules are identical with those noticed by M. Vélain (see *ante*). Their behaviour under crossed nicols is not, however, similar to M. Michael Lévy's description of the globular silica occurring in the euritic porphyries of Les Settons.

It is not quite clear what Michael Lévy means by a "condition *intermediate* between the crystallized and the colloid forms of silica." It seems to me that the globular silica of the Aden lavas is only a variety of hyalite, and that its peculiarities are principally due to an intergrowth, or rather to a successive formation of hyalite and tridymite. The nuclei are probably formed of common opal.

The ground-mass of the rock under consideration is micro-aphanitic, and consists, as in many of the previous specimens, of light clear portions and dark portions, as though two magmas had imperfectly mixed together.

Some large porphyritic crystals of felspar are triclinic. Some of the felspars contain large enclosures of the ground mass which have not entirely separated from the main mass; whilst the dusty appearance described in the previous pages is very prominent in the felspars of this slice. In some cases it makes them resemble nepheline, but the angle of extinction and the twinning of the sanidine and plagioclase (for the dusty appearance is seen in both classes of felspars) usually prevent any mistake in their identification.

The ground-mass contains granules of greenish hornblende, whilst minute four and six-sided well-shaped prisms of a brownish hornblende project from the ground-mass into the vesicular cavities The prism of one measured exactly 124°, 30′.[1]

Apatite is present, also magnetite and hæmatite or göthite. There are also several large and small crystals of the orange red mineral, previously described. Between crossed nicols it changes from a rich crimson colour to dark.

Several of the vesicular cavities are stopped with calcite.

No. 17.—A greenish-grey fine-grained but highly vesicular lava, from the vicinity of the Station Point Cemetery. It is distinctly magnetic and fuses at the edges under the blowpipe. The siliceous globules are abundant.

M.—This is more uniformly vesicular than the last specimen, and the vesicular spaces occupy a considerable area relative to the ground-mass; consequently very large crytals of felspar are wanting and medium-sized ones are comparatively rare. In other respects this specimen closely resembles the last.

There are siliceous globules, as in the last, but tridymite is also abundant and occurs on the edges of the vesicular cavities. An overlapping of the plates is an almost constant feature in the tridymite of this and other slices. The vesicular cavities are occasionally plugged with a fibrous zeolite.

The red mineral is absent and the brown hornblende, of the last specimen, is extremely sparse. Green hornblende in acicular prisms is very abundant.

Trachytic Pitchstones.

No. 18.—A compact brick-red lava with facets of felspar visible here and there. From the vicinity of the Station Point Cemetery. Sp. G. 2·40. The rock is magnetic and fuses, but not very readily, to a white blebby mass full of air bubbles.

M.—The ground-mass is of such microscopic fineness that it requires powers of over 100 diameters to make it out. It consists of a matted mass of felspar microliths and fine granular matter. In this are scattered felspar crystals of various sizes, some hornblende and large magnetite grains. None of the felspars give evidence of being triclinic. The large felspar crystals contain numerous enclosures of the base. The slice contains countless crystallites of felspar that closely resemble those described in my paper on the basalts of Bombay,[2] having either frayed ends, or being mere skeletons enclosing the granular matter of the ground-mass.

Hyalites are to be seen in a few vesicular cavities; their outlines are semicircular.

This vitreous lava may, I think, be described as a devitrified trachytic pitchstone. A sketch of a portion of this slice is given at fig 3.

No. 19.—A reddish compact rock from the vicinity of the Station Point Cemetery. Sp. G. 2·38. This looks more like a rotten schist than a lava. Though not visibly porous or vesicular, yet when plunged into water it gives off a stream of minute air bubbles that lasts for some hours. It is not magnetic. Under the blowpipe it fuses with difficulty and becomes frothy.

M.—The ground-mass consists of micro-crystals of felspar interspersed with

[1] Rutley's Study of Rocks, p. 152, 2nd Ed. [2] Records, Vol. XVI., p. 42.

micro-grains of quartz, and an amorphous opaque red ferrite. It is of much larger grain than the last specimen.

All the porphyritic crystals of felspar are sanidine. They contain stone and glass enclosures. One of the latter is depicted at fig. 14, and is seen to contain three fixed bubbles and three crystals. Fig. 15 represents a cavity within a glass enclosure; the outer glass enclosure containing a large fixed bubble and a small crystal. The inner cavity appears to contain a minute bubble. Enclosures that have deposited dusty matter on cooling; and glass enclosures, each of which contains a large fixed bubble, are not uncommon. The slice contains no hornblende.

This lava seems to be intermediate between a quartz-trachyte and a pitchstone, but must, I think, be classed as a devitrified trachytic pitchstone.

Pumice.

No. 20.—A light grey pumice obtained in the vicinity of the Station Point Church.

M.—The vesicular cavities are filled with calcite, a zeolite, and I think some aragonite.

The pumicious part consists of a glass containing millions of air bubbles; some of these are round, whilst others are elongated, and are drawn out in the direction of the flow.

Conclusion.

Though I cannot suppose that my collection of the lavas of Aden afford complete examples of all the varieties to be obtained in the neighbourhood of that extinct volcano, still it is sufficient to show that the now silent craters, in the days of their activity, poured out basic, intermediate, and acid lavas. We have presented to us inside the main crater of Aden an unbroken succession of lavas, from acid pitchstones, on the one hand, to basaltic rocks on the other. Pitchstones shade into quartz-trachytes; quartz-trachytes into trachytes; whilst the latter pass into andesites, and through them, into basalts. On the whole, the acid rocks seem to have predominated.

Many of the lavas described in these pages have a mottled, and even a brecciated appearance, and it is difficult to say positively whether this is due to segregation, or to an imperfect blending of basic and acid magmas.

It would be interesting to know the order of succession in which the basic, intermediate, and acid lavas appeared; but on this point I have no information.

The specific gravity of each class of lava is low. I did not attempt to determine the specific gravity of the vesicular specimens, and though it is possible that hidden vesicles may, to some extent, have vitiated the determination of the specific gravity of some of those examined, yet, on the whole, I am disposed to attribute the low averages to the predominance of the acid element in the Aden lavas.

The following averages were obtained:—

Basalt	Sp. G.	2·78
Andesite	"	2·62
Trachyte	"	2·58
Quartz-Trachyte	"	2·55
Pitchstone	"	2·39

The pitchstones yield a somewhat abnormally high specific gravity, indicating their connection with the quartz-trachytes; but all the others, noted above, though within the minimum limits, are below the normal *average* specific gravity usually given for each class of rock in our text books.

The ground-mass of the intermediate and acid lavas, described in these pages, is micro-aphanitic; in no instance is it micro-felsitic. There are, except in the extremely vesicular specimens, and in the pitchstones, always three generations of felspar; micro-crystals in the ground mass, and medium and large-sized porphyritic crystals.

In the basalts and andesites the felspar is, almost without exception, plagioclase. Amongst the trachytes, those on the border line of the andesites, as No. 9, contain more porphyritic crystals of plagioclase than of sanidine; whilst those that approach the quartz-trachytes contain scarcely any plagioclase.

In intermediate varieties, as Nos. 8 and 10, the porphyritic crystals of triclinic and monoclinic felspar are pretty equal in number. In the quartz-trachytes, themselves, plagioclase is either wanting or is subordinate to the sanidine; whilst in the pitchstones plagioclase is wholly absent.

Augite is prominent in the basaltic lavas, but only stray crystals of it are present in the other lavas, namely, in Nos. 6, 9, 10, and 13.

Hornblende is abundant in the trachytes and in most of the quartz-trachytes; whilst it is sparse or wanting in the pitchstones.

Magnetite is present in all except No. 20, and every specimen, except Nos. 19 (pitchstone) and 20 (pumice), distinctly attracts the magnetic needle; some of them acting powerfully on it.

Hematite or göthite is found in all the specimens except the pumice; whilst apatite is commonly present, sparsely in some, but abundantly in others.

An isotropic mineral which I doubt not is garnet is to be seen in several slices, namely, in Nos. 8, 9, 12, and 14.

There is nothing in the appearance of the mineral to lead me to suppose that it is hauyne, a mineral frequently mentioned in connection with trachytes. Zirkel, in his Microscopic Petrology of the Fortieth Parallel, notes the occurrence of garnet in rhyolites and trachytes; and seeing that this mineral so commonly occurs in granite and syenite, its presence in the lava form of those rocks is hardly surprising.

Mica is conspicuous by its absence; but there is, however, a notable exception in slice No. 11 (quartz-trachyte), in which a thin string of crypto-crystalline mica, similar to that which takes so prominent a place in the gneissose granites of the North-West Himalayas,[1] is seen meandering through the slice. This link between acid volcanic and acid plutonic rocks seems to afford an indirect confirmation of the correctness of the conclusion regarding the affinities of the gneissose granite arrived at on other grounds.

Stone and glass enclosures are common in the felspars; also cases of magnetite forming upon and embracing microliths in a way that indicates a viscid, or

[1] Records, Volume XVI, p. 129.

fused, condition, and consequent freedom of molecular action,—facts which also form interesting points of contact with the gneissose granite of the Himalayas.

The general absence of fluid cavities is generally considered characteristic of the quartz of lavas, as compared with that of granite; but exceptions to this rule do not appear to be altogether uncommon. Dr. Sorby notes one in his Ann· Address, Q. J. G. S XIV. p. 84; another instance will be given in my forthcoming paper on the Traps of Dalhousie; whilst yet another will be found in this paper in my description of slice No. 15.

EXPLANATION OF THE ILLUSTRATIONS.

Fig. 1.—A quartz-trachyte, slice No. 13. The central felspar is imperfectly formed, and contains enclosures of the ground-mass.

Fig. 2.—A trachyte, slice No. 9; with a group of felspar crystals, in the centre of the field, round which magnetite and ferrite have collected. The felspars enclose portions of the ground-mass alligned in general correspondence with the direction of cleavage.

Fig. 3.—A devitrified trachytic pitchstone, slice No. 18.

Figs. 4 & 5.—Stone enclosures, slice No. 13.

Fig. 6.—Enclosures in felspar of slice No. 13. The matter deposited is partly mineral and partly gaseous.

Figs. 7 & 8.—Stone and glass enclosures that have deposited mineral matter on cooling.

Fig. 9.—A glass cavity taken from slice No. 12 which contains an enclosure of gas.

Fig. 10.—A stone enclosure, slice No. 12.

Figs. 11, 12, & 13.—Magnetite and opacite forming on belonites.

Fig. 14.—Glass enclosure, slice No. 19, containing crystals and fixed bubbles.

Fig. 15.—A glass cavity containing an inner enclosure, slice No. 19.

Fig. 16.—An enclosure taken from No. 12, which has deposited mineral matter and also contains gas.

Note on the Probable Occurrence *of* Siwalik Strata *in* China *and* Japan. *By* R. Lydekker, B.A., F.G.S., F.Z.S.

I have lately received from Herr L. v. Loczy, of the Royal Geological Survey of Hungary, a letter in which I am informed that during a recent expedition to China he observed extensive tertiary formations on the Upper Hwangho (Hoang-ho) river, in which he collected fresh-water shells and numerous bones of Proboscidia and Rodentia[1] (*sic*). In Western Kansu[2] he acquired from a native dispensary other large fossil bones, and the lower molar of an elephant which he considered very similar to the teeth of the Siwalik *Stegodon clifti*; this molar

[1] ? Ruminantia.

[2] A province on the Upper Hwangho, the north of Burma.

Fig 1 × 30

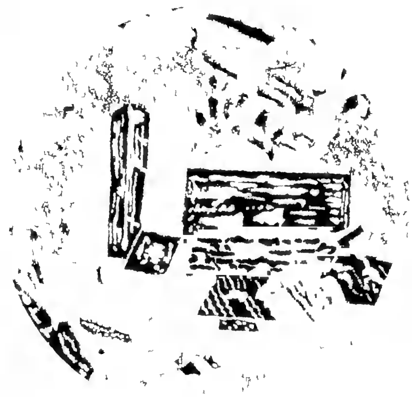


Fig 2 × 30

Fig 3 × 30

J. Schaumburg, Lith.

Printed at Geol Survey Office

is described as being brown and highly mineralized, and apparently in very similar condition to the Siwalik fossils.

I am promised an opportunity of examining a cast of the molar, but the description given leaves little doubt that the strata whence the fossil was obtained correspond to the Siwaliks. It will be remembered that Professor Owen has described [1] the milk-molar of a *Stegodon*, said to have been obtained from "marly beds near Shanghai," which he referred to a new species under the name of *S. sinensis*, but which I have seen [2] no reason to separate from the Siwalik *S. clifti*. The mineralization of this specimen (now in the British Museum) is precisely similar to that of the Siwalik fossils, and leads me to conclude that the beds from which it was obtained, together with the Hwangho beds, almost certainly correspond, at least in part, to the Siwaliks. The geographical position of the Hwangho beds, due north of Burma, lends a strong support to this conclusion, as it is well known that the Siwaliks of that country, whence Crawfurd's original specimens were brought, extend far up the valley of the Irawadi, and thus are only separated by Yunan and Sechuen from the Kansu district.

In the same paper Professor Owen also described various other Chinese fossil mammals, belonging to the genera *Chalicotherium*, *Rhinoceros*, *Tapirus*, *Stegodon*, and *Hyæna*, and said to have been obtained from a cave in the province of Sechuen (Sze-chuen), or between Kansu and Yunan and Burma. The mineralization of these specimens is much less complete than that of the Shanghai and Siwalik fossils, but the difference in the manner of the entombment of the specimens is probably quite sufficient to account for this. The genera are all characteristic of the Siwaliks, and although Professor Owen has assigned all the specimens to distinct species, yet it has appeared to me [3] to be highly probable that the *Stegodon* is the same as one of the Siwalik forms; while work on which I am now engaged leads to the conclusion that the Sechuen hyæna is identical with, or very closely allied to, one of the Siwalik hyænas. Whether or no the species be the same, it appears to be most probable that the Sechuen mammals belong to the same period as those of the Siwaliks, and connect those of Burma with those of Kansu.

Turning to Japan, it may be observed that in 1881 Dr. Edmund Naumann figured and described [4] various remains of fossil elephants from that country, which he referred to the following species, *viz.*, *Stegodon clifti*, *S. insignis*, *Elephas namadicus*, and *E. primigenius*; the two first being Siwalik species, the second (or the allied *S. ganesa*) also ranging up into the Narbada beds, and the third being characteristic of the latter. These fossils indicate pretty conclusively that representatives of the mammaliferous beds of India, which probably correspond both to the Siwaliks and the Narbadas, exist in Japan, and are probably the continuation of the Chinese deposits.

[1] "Quar. Jour. Geol. Soc," Vol. XXVI, p 417.

[2] "Palæontologia Indica." Ser. X, Vol. I, "Siwalik and Narbada Proboscidia."

[3] *Ibid.*

[4] "Ueber japanische Elephanten der Vorzeit." 'Paläontographica,' Vol. XXVIII, pt. 1, pls. I—VII.

Since the publication of Dr. Naumann's memoir, another paper on the same subject has appeared by Herr D. Brauns,[1] which is certainly a very remarkable paper indeed. In that paper it is first of all attempted to prove that the Siwaliks are entirely of miocene, and the Narbadas of pliocene age, while the Japanese (and presumably the Chinese) mammaliferous deposits are all referred to the pleistocene. Now it is not my intention on the present occasion to go again into the question of the age of the Siwaliks and Narbadas, but there are two points in relation to Herr Brauns' treatment of this question, to which it is almost impossible to omit referring. It happens to be inconvenient to his line of argument that any of the Siwalik species should occur in the overlying Narbadas, and therefore, when such is stated to take place he adopts the very easy, but scarcely scientific, method of doubting the evidence. Thus in the case of the occurrence of *Stegodon insignis* (or the allied *S. ganesa*) in the Narbadas, it is stated[2] that the two specimens of broken teeth figured in the "Fauna Antiqua Sivalensis[3]" from those deposits are not sufficiently perfect for determination, and therefore that *S. insignis* does not exist in the Narbadas. Even if those specimens are insufficient evidence, if the author had but taken the trouble to refer to page 117 of the first volume of the "Palæontological Memoirs," he would have seen a very perfect specimen of the lower jaw of *S. insignis* (No. 1) from the Narbada described by Dr. Falconer; this specimen, which is now in the Indian Museum, where there are others from the same beds, leaves not the slightest doubt that *Stegodon insignis* (or *S. ganesa*, which, as far as teeth are concerned, is the same) occurs in the Narbadas. From this may be gathered the value of the following dogmatic statement of Herr Brauns, *viz.*,—

Elephas namadicus	solely pliocene,
Stegodon insignis	„ miocene.
„ clifti	„ „

In the case of the occurrence of the Narbada *Bubalus palæindicus* in the topmost Siwaliks, it is argued that the specimens are not properly determined. It happens, however, that they are unquestionably the same as the Narbada species. I have not figured them because there are so many other specimens of more importance. Similarly doubt is thrown upon the authenticity of the stone implements from the Narbadas. If this sort of reasoning be allowed, of course anything can be proved.

Leaving now the Narbadas and Siwaliks which Herr Brauns has proved to his own satisfaction are respectively pliocene and miocene and contain no species in common, attention may be re-directed to the Japanese fossils. Considering, as Herr Brauns does, that the beds from which these fossils were obtained are entirely pleistocene, and therefore altogether newer than the Siwaliks and the Narbadas, it would never do that any of the fossils from them should

[1] "Ueber japanische diluviale Säugethiere," Zeits. d. Deutsch. Geol. Gesell., 1883, pp. 1—58.
[2] *Ibid*, p. 9.
[3] Pl. 56, figs. 10, 11.

be the same as those of either of the latter. Accordingly the fossils described and figured by Dr. Naumann are re-named as follows, *viz.*—

Elephas meridionalis, Nesti, = *Stegodon insignis*, Naumann, pls. 3-5.
Elephas antiquus, Falc. = *Elephas namadicus*, Naumann, pls. 6-7.
Stegodon sinensis, Owen = *Stegodon clifti*, Naumann pls. 1-2.

Now there is not the slightest shadow of a doubt that the specimens figured by Dr. Naumann under the name of *S. insignis* are true Stegodons, and belong either to the Siwalik *Stegodon insignis* or *S. bombifrons;* they have nothing whatever to do with a *Loxodon* like *E. meridionalis.* The molars of *E. antiquus*[1] and *E. namadicus* are so alike that it is difficult or impossible to distinguish them, and there is therefore at least a probability that Dr. Naumann's determination may be correct. The specimen figured by Dr. Naumann as *Stegodon clifti* is a typical specimen of the last lower molar of that species, like many in the Indian Museum. I can see not the slightest reason why this tooth should be associated with the Shanghai milk-molar of the so-called *Stegodon sinensis* and so separated specifically from *S. clifti* of the Siwaliks.

There accordingly seems not the slightest doubt but that Dr. Naumann is perfectly correct in referring two of the fossil Japanese elephants to Indian Siwalik species; while it is not impossible that a third is a Narbada form; a fourth species is, however, referred to the European and North American *Elephas primigenius*, and to this Herr Brauns adds the European *Bison priscus*, Bojanus.

These determinations lead to the conclusion that the mammaliferous beds of Japan in all probability correspond both with the Siwaliks and Narbadas of India (which may there be in normal sequence), with the former of which they are connected by the Shanghai, Kansu, Sechuen, and Burmese deposits; and that they also contain an admixture of European palæarctic forms, which have probably reached Japan through northern America. In place of the fauna of the Japanese beds being distinct from that of the mammaliferous beds of India and affording any argument for the latter being pliocene and miocene in place of pleistocene and pliocene, all the evidence points very strongly to the equivalency of the two, and to the confirmation of the latter view of their age.

The Lodge, Harpenden, Herts.

Note on the Occurrence of Mastodon angustidens *in* India. *By* R. LYDEKKER, B.A. *&c., &c.*

Several specimens of the "intermediate molars" of a trilophodont mastodon collected by Mr. W. T. Blanford in the lower Manchhars (Siwaliks) of the Dera Bhugti country (Eastern Baluchistan), are absolutely indistinguishable from the corresponding teeth in the British Museum of *Mastodon angustidens*, Cuvier, of the upper miocene of Europe.

The occurrence of a European species of mastodon on the extreme western

[1] I am indebted to Herr Brauns for pointing out that in "Siwalik and Narbada Proboscidia" I have inadvertently given the age of *Elephas antiquus* as pliocene instead of pleistocene.

limits of India is a fact of great importance, indicating that we may look for a commingling of the faunas of the Siwaliks, and of the European upper miocene and lower pliocene in Persia and Asia Minor.

These important and interesting specimens will be figured in the "Palæontologia Indica" at no very distant date.

Notes on a Traverse between Almora *and* Mussooree *made in October 1882 by* R. D. Oldham, A.R.S.M., *Geological Survey of India.*

The following notes were made on a rapid tour between Almora and Mussooree during the month of October last; they cannot of course pretend to be a detailed description, but are of some interest in view of the question of the continuity of the Himalayan rocks in the Almora and Simla regions.

At Almora the rocks are gneiss and schists of various descriptions, lying nearly horizontal on the east of the Kosi, but on the ascent to Bainskhet the dip increases to 45°, the direction being N. 10° E., a dip which continues steady in direction, though varying in amount, till the Gagas is reached. Here the road runs over alluvium for a couple of miles, but rock again shows up on the hill called Buridunga; it is a porphyritic gneiss, similar in structure to the central gneiss. As the road runs near the northern boundary of this exposure cutting across it in several places, it is seen to be fairly straight and presumably a fault, the schists in contact with the gneiss dipping south-south-east; at Dwarahat, where the road cuts across the exposure here not a mile broad, the dip of the foliation of the gneiss has bent round to south-west and, though I was not able to trace the gneiss further to the north-west, I have no doubt that it does extend along the ridge since in the streams flowing down to the Khurrogadh blocks of it are not of infrequent occurrence.

Along the road between Dwarahat and Ganain the only exposure of slates seen was below Naugaon on the south-west side of the valley where they dipped W. 30° S., while near Ganain the dip was south-west.

On the eastern side of this valley, the ridge is capped by limestone (krol), which, apparently forming the peak of Dunagiri, descends further north, at the village of Damtola, almost to the bottom of the valley, and is seen to extend northwards from Ganain as far as the eye can reach, being confined to the eastern side of the valley with the exception of two patches capping the spurs above Bushbira and Naugaon respectively. As is generally the case, no dip was accurately determinable in the limestones, but they evidently dip somewhere about north-west.

Beyond Ganain, where the road leaves the alluvium, slates come in with a dip to W. 10° N. and on the ascent become more and more schistose; the dip at the same time becoming flatter, till near Jaurasi the porphyritic gneiss again comes in with almost horizontal foliation; this is not improbably a continuation of the Dwarahat exposure.

The gneiss continues to near Bongdhar, the only interruption being below the Makroli hill, where a narrow strip of black crush rock is let down by faulting. Near Bongdhar the slates come in again, at first with a N. 50° E dip at 45°, but this soon bends round to the normal N. 10° E. dip, the schistose slates continuing beyond this with a dip varying between N. 10° E. and N. 30° E.; at the bridge over the Nyar a thin band of porphyritic gneiss, probably here merely a more metamorphosed band among the schists, is exposed; opposite Gwalkura quartzites overlie the slates and continue to the bridge between Chifalghat and Pauri. On the crest of the ridge crossed on the road to Pauri quartzose rocks come in again, while beyond this the slates are much disturbed, but keep a pretty steady E. 10° N. and W. 11° S. strike.

Beyond Srinagar there is not much of interest to note; the quartzites show up on the ridge below Maniknath which is itself capped by limestone, but for the most part the rocks are of a recognisable infra-krol type.

Beyond Tiri, where the road runs along the Mussooree ridge infra-krols, quartzites, limestone (krol) and in one place the Blaini are seen, but the structure, as is the case everywhere on the outer ridge, is far too complicated to be unravelled by a simple traverse along the strike of the rocks.

I have reserved for separate notice the alluvial deposits, of which I shall now mention the more important.

Between Bainskhet and Dwarahat near the village of Kapalna the road runs along the surface of an old lake deposit, of which a narrow strip has been left uneroded, the streams on either side having cut deep into the deposits; in both the other valleys crossed before reaching the Gagas traces of extensive deposits are seen but forming a mere skin on the rocks below, having been almost entirely removed by the streams. At Kapalna the gradual raising of the deposits has given the drainage an easier escape over a saddle in the watershed into the next valley to the west; hence the lower part of the deposit has been exposed to the erosion of its own drainage only, while in the other valleys the streams flowing down from the hills to the north have almost entirely washed away the alluvium.

In the Gagas valley there is another alluvial deposit, which, having come mostly from the hills to the west, has by its slope forced the river to the eastern margin of the plain, where it has now cut for itself a new channel in the solid rock of about 60 feet in depth.

This deposit extends up the Pokhy valley, and some of the drainage of its western extremity flows into the Chundas. Here again there has evidently been a diversion of the drainage, due to the gradual raising of the surface of the alluvium to the level of one of the saddles in the original watershed.

Near Dwarahat there is another broad expanse of lacustrine deposits situated at the head of the Baiaru river. These deposits which, be they lacustrine or no, are at any rate formed in true rock basins situated at the very heads of the drainage areas, and rising almost to the level of the watershed have never, so far as I am aware, been adequately explained. They are by no means of merely occasional occurrence, but are scattered throughout these hills; one very good example being at the head of the Blaini river near Solan on the Simla road.

The three rivers which meet at Ganain have all broad alluvial bottoms, part being close down to the present level of the streams, the rest forming a terrace raised some 30 to 60 feet, but the low level ground seems to be merely due to the erosion of the stream, and not to a more recent deposition.

Near Ganain is a very interesting lake known as the Turag Tal; it is situated at the head of one of the streams flowing down to Gunain. In the valley of this stream an alluvial flat extends right up to the foot of the barrier, which is most clearly a landslip, for not only is the gap in the hill from which it has descended most evident, but the only other possible explanation, *viz.*, a moraine, is at once barred by the absence of any other rock but limestone in the barrier which is composed entirely of fragments and not of rock *in situ.* Above the barrier is a broad alluvial surface, the lower end of which is covered by water probably not of any very great depth. The level of this alluvium is about 200 feet above that in the valley below the barrier which itself rises 50 feet above the upper alluvium; the total depth of the landslip is therefore 250 feet, and the time that has elapsed since its fall has been that required for the formation of alluvium 200 feet in thickness.

Near the head of the Binan river there is a small deposit of alluvium as also at Chopryon and Kandura near Powri.

At Srinuggar and Tiri there are extensive terraces covered with a thin coating of river gravel, but in the main merely carved out of the solid rock.

The above-mentioned alluvial deposits are all in true rock basins, but only the three first mentioned, *viz.*, those near Kapalna, in the Gagas, and at Dwarahat, seem, from their uniformity and fineness of texture, to be of lacustrine origin.

Though there was never much doubt as to the propriety of correlating the rocks on the Almora section with those of the Simla region, such shadow of it as there was may be held to be now dispelled, for in the region crossed between Almora and Mussooree the rocks are seen to become gradually less metamorphic, and the distinctions of the sub-divisions but obscurely seen near Almora become more and more marked till the rocks assume the normal character which they are found to maintain from Mussooree to the north-west.

Note on the Cretaceous coal-measures *at* Borsora *in the* Khasia Hills, *near* Laour *in* Sylhet, *by* TOM D. LA TOUCHE, B.A., *Geological Survey of India.*

I have visited and examined a section of the coal-bearing rocks situated at the foot of the Khasia Hills to the north of the district of Laour.

Position of the section.

The section examined occurs in a ravine, at the mouth of which stands the Garo village of Borsora, about 5 miles west of the point where the Panatibh or Jadukhata river leaves the hills. At the edge of the plains on either side of this village nummulitic limestone is exposed dipping to south-south-east or towards the plains at an angle of 38°.* On [illegible] up the ravine along a path on the west side of the stream no sections of rock *in situ* are seen, but the path is covered with blocks of

* From this a large amount of stone has been quarried by Messrs. Inglis & Co.

a coarseish yellow and brown sandstone. The path rises for about half a mile until the mouth of a small steep ravine on the west is reached, in the sides of which the coal seams are exposed.

Description of the section.

At the junction of the two ravines carbonaceous shale is seen in the bed of the stream dipping to south-south-east at an angle of 12°. Upon this rests a seam of good coal 3 feet 10 inches thick extending for about 20 yards along the side of the ravine. This is overlaid by 5 feet of shaly sandstone, upon which rests a second seam of coal 3 feet 4 inches thick. This seam has been disturbed by several small faults or slips, and parts of it have been denuded to some extent before the deposition of the overlying sandstone, so that its thickness is not so constant as that of the lower seam. Proceeding up the ravine about 60 feet of fine yellow sandstones are passed over, and a third seam of coal is met with, cropping out on both sides of the ravine. The thickness of this seam could not be determined exactly, as a small landslip has occurred in the rocks above, and has partly covered it, but it is at least 4 feet thick, though not quite free from shaly partings. Above this the ground is covered for 50 or 60 feet with the debris from the slip above mentioned, consisting of fine yellow sandstones and shales with many fragments of coal, and above this again, at the top of the section, is a fourth seam, of shaly coal, 2 feet thick. In the whole section therefore of about 150 feet there are about 12 feet of good coal, distributed in three seams as shown below, in descending order:—

		Ft.	*Ins.*
Shaly coal	about	2	0
Fine yellow sandstone and shale	„	60	0
Coal seam, No. 3	„	4	0
Fine yellow sandstone	„	60	0
Coal seam, No. 2	„	3	4
Shaly sandstone	„	5	0
Coal seam, No. 1	„	3	10
Carbonaceous shale, thickness unknown.			
TOTAL	„	138	2

Quality of the coal.

The coal of seams Nos. 1 and 3 is much disintegrated by exposure, so that it is difficult to get good specimens for analysis, but it appears to be a very good coal, with a bright fracture and black colour, containing numerous specks and nests of a kind of fossil resin. This resinous substance, which is characteristic of the coals of this region occurring in cretaceous rocks, together with the position of the seams below the nummulitic limestone, shows that the coal is of the same age as that of the Garo hills and the small basin at Maobelarkar, and is therefore distinct from the coal of Cherra Poonjee, which occurs above the limestones. The coal of seam No. 2 is more compact and browner in colour, and is traversed in all directions by small joints.

It also contains specks of the fossil resin. Samples assayed in the Survey laboratory by Sub-Assistant Hira Lal gave the following satisfactory results:—

	Seam.	
	No. 1.	*No. 2.*
Moisture	5·84	8·02
Other volatile matter	35·16	39·58
Fixed carbon	50·40	50·80
Ash	8·60	6·60
	100·00	100·00

No. 1 does not cake; ash pale red.
No. 2 cakes; ash red.

Probable extent of the field.

The section examined is very similar in some respects to one described by Captain H. H. Godwin-Austen (Jour. As. Soc. Bengal, Vol. XXXVIII, Pt. II, No. 1, 1869) as occurring on a small tributary of the Umblay near the village of Nongkerasi, about 10 miles to the north-west of Borsora; but to determine whether the coal-measures are continuous between these points would require a more detailed examination of the district than I was able to make. The only means of getting sections in such a country is to follow up the hill streams in which fragments of coal are found to the outcrop of the seam, and at this season (June) these streams are liable to sudden floods and become quite impassable. If it should be found that the coal does extend between these points, its amount must be very large.

Position of the seams as regards extraction of the coal.

The outcrop near Borsora is very favourably situated for being worked. It is not more than half a mile within the hills and at a low elevation above the plain. The coal rises from the outcrops so that mines or quarries could be easily drained. The foot of the hills is only 1 mile from the Patlai river, a branch of the Jadukhata, and during the rains boats can come up to within a few hundred yards of the hills.

Even now great numbers go close to the spot during the rains to carry away limestone from the numerous quarries between Borsora and Lakma.

ADDITIONS TO THE LIBRARY.

FROM 1ST APRIL TO 30TH JUNE 1883.

Titles of Books. *Donors.*

ANDRÉ, GEORGE G.—Practical Treatise on Coal Mining, Vol. II (1876), 4to, London.

BALL, V.—Catalogue of the Examples of Meteoric Falls in the Museums of Dublin (1882), 8vo, ph., Dublin.

THE AUTHOR.

BLANFORD, H. F.—Rudiments of Physical Geography for the use of Indian Schools, [illegible] Edition (1881), 8vo, London.

BRANFILL, COL. B. R.—On the Sâvandurga rude stone cemetery, Central Maisúr, 4to, ph.

THE AUTHOR.

Titles of Books. *Donors.*

BRONN'S.—Klassen und Ordnungen des Thier-Reichs.
Band II, Porifera, Lief. 2.
Band VI, Abth. III, Reptilien, Lief. 1 and Lief. 36-37.
Band VI, Abth. V, Säugethiere: Mammalia, Lief. 26 (1879—1883), 8vo, Leipzig.

Classified List of Indian Produce contributed to the Amsterdam Exhibition, 1883, (1883), flsc., Calcutta.
REVENUE AND AGRICULTURAL DEPARTMENT.

ELLIOT, SIR H. M.—History of India as told by its own historians, edited by John Dowson, Vol. II (1869), 8vo, London.

Encyclopædia Britannica, Vol. XV, 9th Edition (1883), 4to, Edinburgh.

FOUQUÉ, F. ET LÉVY A. MICHEL,—Minéralogie Micrographique Roches Éruptives Françaises, with plates (1879), 4to, Paris.

GAREIS, A. und BECKER, A.—Zur Physiographie des Meeres (1867), 8vo, Triest.

GAUDRY, ALBERT.—Les Enchainements du Monde Animal dans les temps géologiques: fossiles primaires (1883), 8vo, Paris.
THE AUTHOR.

GEIKIE, ARCHIBALD.—Text book of Geology (1882), 8vo, London.

GREEN, A. H.—Geology, Part I, Physical Geology (1882), 8vo, London.

HENMANN, DR. KARL.—Anleitung zum experimentiren bei Vorlesungen über Anorganische Chemie (1876), 8vo, Braunschweig.

HŒFER, FERDINAND.—Histoire de la Physique et de la Chimie (1872), 8vo, Paris.

LOCK, ALFRED G.—Gold: its occurrence and its extraction (1882), 8vo, London.

MILNE, J.—The Peruvian Earthquake of May 9th, 1877, 8vo, ph., Tokio.
THE AUTHOR.

MOJSISOVICS, E. V. und NEUMAYR, M.—Beiträge zur Paläontologie Österreich-Ungarns. Band III, heft. 1—2 (1883), 4to, Wien.

NOVAK, DR. OTTOMAR.—Zur Kenntniss der Böhmischen Trilobiten (1883), 4to, Wien.
THE AUTHOR.

Paléontologie Française, 1re Série, Animaux Invertébrés, Terrain Jurassique, Tome X, pp. 1—176 and livr. 61; XI, livr. 60.
Terrain Crétacé, Tome VIII, pp. 385—432 and livr. 29.
2nd Série, Végétaux, Terrain Jurassique, Tome III, pp. 465—514, and livr. 32 (1873—1883), 8vo, Paris.

PEARSON, A. N.—The development of the Mineral Resources of India (1883), 8vo., Bombay.
THE AUTHOR.

QUENSTEDT, FR. AUG.—Handbuch der Petrefaktenkunde. Auflage III, Lief. 8-9 (1882), 8vo, Tübingen.

RECLUS, ÉLISÉE.—The Earth, Vols. I-II, 3rd Edition (1877), 8vo, London.

REIFF, CH. PH.—Parallel Wörterbuch. I. Russischer Theil (1880), 8vo, St. Petersburg.

RICHTHOFEN, FERDINAND FREIHERRN VON.—China, Band II and IV (1882-83), 4to, Berlin.
THE AUTHOR.

ROEMER, FERD.—Lethaea Geognostica. Theil. I, Lethaea Palaeozoica, Lief. 2, textband (1883), 8vo, Stuttgart.

VIRGIN, C. A.—Kongliga Svenska Fregatten Eugenies resa omkring Jorden. Botanik I, Fysik III, and Physique III (1857, 1858, and 1874), 4to, Stockholm.

WURTZ, AD.—Leçons Élémentaires de Chimie Moderne, 4th Edition (1879), 8vo, Paris.

Titles of Books. *Donors.*

ZEILLER, R.—Examen de la Flore Fossile des Couches de Charbon du Tong-King (1882), 8vo., Paris.

THE AUTHOR.

PERIODICALS, SERIALS, &c.

Annalen der Physik und Chemie, Neue Folge, Band XVIII, No. 4; XIX, Nos. 5-7 (1883), 8vo, Leipzig.

Annales des Mines, 8^me^ Série, Tome II, livr. 5—6 (1882), 8vo, Paris.

L'ADMINS. DES MINES.

Annales des Sciences Naturelles, 6^me^ Série, Botanique, Vol. XV, Nos. 2-4 (1883), 8vo, Paris.

Do. do. 6^me^ Série, Zoologie et Paléontologie, Tome XIV, Nos. 1—6, (1882), 8vo, Paris.

Annals and Magazine of Natural History, 5th Series, Vol. XI, Nos. 64 to 66 (1883), 8vo, London.

Archiv für Naturgeschichte. Jahrg. XLVI, heft 6; XLVIII, heft 5; and XLIX, heft 2, (1880, 1882, and 1883), 8vo, Berlin.

Athenæum, Nos. 2889—2902 (1883), 4to, London.

Beiblätter zu den Annalen der Physik und Chemie, Band VII, Nos. 2 to 4 (1883), 8vo, Leipzig.

Bibliothèque Universelle. Archives des Sciences Physiques et Naturelles, 3^me^ Période Tome VIII, No. 12, and Tome IX, Nos. 1—4 (1882-83), 8vo, Genève.

Bibliothèque Universelle et Revue Suisse, 3^me^ Période. Tome XVII, Nos. 50-51; XVIII, Nos. 52-53 (1883), 8vo, Lausanne.

Botanisches Centralblatt. Band XIII, Nos. 8—13; XIV, Nos. 1—9 (1883), 8vo., Cassel.

Chemical News, Vol. XLVII, Nos. 1215—1228 (1883), 4to, London.

Colliery Guardian, Vol. XLV, Nos. 1157—1170 (1883), fol., London.

Das Ausland, Jahrg. XVI, Nos. 9—23 (1883), 4to, München.

Geological Magazine, New Series, Decade II, Vol. X, Nos. 4—6 (1883), 8vo, London.

Iron, Vol. XXI, Nos. 530—543 (1883), fol., London.

Journal de Conchyliologie, 3^me^ Série, Tome XXII, No. 4 (1882), 8vo, Paris.

Journal of Science, 3rd Series, Vol. V, Nos. 110—113 (1883), 8vo, London.

THE EDITOR.

JUST, DR. LEOPOLD.—Botanischer Jahresbericht, Jahrg. VII, Abth. I, heft 2, and Abth. II, heft 3 (1883), 8vo, Berlin.

London, Edinburgh, and Dublin Philosophical Magazine and Journal of Science, 5th Series, Vol. XV, Nos. 94—96 (1883), 8vo, London.

Mining Journal, with Supplement, Vol. LIII, Nos. 2480—2493 (1883), fol., London.

Naturæ Novitates, Nos. 5—10 (1883), 8vo, Berlin.

Nature, Vol. XXVII, Nos. 697—706; XXVIII, Nos. 707—710 (1883), 4to, London.

Neues Jahrbuch für Mineralogie, Geologie und Palaeontologie, Band I, heft 2-3 (1883), 8vo, Stuttgart.

Do. do. Beilage-Band II, heft 3 (1883), 8vo, Stuttgart.

Palaeontographica. Band XXIX, lief 3-4 (1883), 4to, Cassel.

Do. Supplement III, lief 1, heft 3 (1877), and lief 10—11 (1883), 4to, Cassel.

Titles of Books. *Donors*

Petermann's Geographische Mittheilungen, Band XXIX, Nos. 4—6 (1883), 4to, Gotha.

Do. do do. Supplement, No. 71 (1883), 4to., Gotha.

Quarterly Journal of Microscopical Science, New Series, Vol. XXIII, No. 90 (1883), 8vo London.

GOVERNMENT SELECTIONS, REPORTS, &c.

ASSAM.—Report on the Administration of the Province of Assam for 1881-82 (1883), 8vo, Shillong.

CHIEF COMMISSIONER, ASSAM.

BOMBAY.—BAINES, J. A.—Imperial Census of 1881. Operations and Results in the Presidency of Bombay, including Sind, Vols. I-II (1882), flsc., Bombay.

BOMBAY GOVERNMENT.

" Gazetteer of the Bombay Presidency, Vol. XIII, Parts 1—2, and Vol. XIV (1882), 8vo, Bombay.

BOMBAY GOVERNMENT.

CENTRAL PROVINCES.—DRYSDALE, T.—Census of the Central Provinces, 1881, Vols. I-II (1882-83), flsc., Bombay.

CHIEF COMMISSIONER, CENTRAL PROVINCES.

INDIA.—Annual Settlement of the Trade and Navigation of British India with Foreign Countries and of the Coasting Trade of the several Presidencies and Provinces in the year ending 31st March 1882, Vol. II (1883), 4to, Calcutta.

SUPERINTENDENT, GOVERNMENT PRINTING.

" BLANFORD, HENRY F.—Report on the Meteorology of India in 1881, (1883), 4to., Calcutta.

METEOROLOGICAL REPORTER, GOVERNMENT OF INDIA.

" Registers of Original Observations in 1882, reduced and corrected, March—May 1882, (1883), 4to, Calcutta.

METEOROLOGICAL REPORTER, GOVERNMENT OF INDIA.

" General Report on the Operations of the Survey of India comprising the Great Trigonometrical, the Topographical and the Revenue Surveys under the Government of India during 1881-82, (1883), flsc., Calcutta.

SURVEYOR GENERAL OF INDIA.

" List of Civil Officers holding Gazetted Appointments under the Government of India in the Home, Legislative, and Foreign Departments, as it stood on the 1st January 1883, (1883), 8vo, Calcutta.

HOME DEPARTMENT.

" Note on Census Operations in Central India, and Statements showing the population, &c. (1882), flsc., Bombay.

REVENUE AND AGRICULTURAL DEPARTMENT.

" Report on the Political Administration of the Territories within the Central India Agency for 1881-82, No. 188 (1883), 8vo, Calcutta.

FOREIGN OFFICE.

" Selections from the Records of the Government of India, Foreign Department, No. 192. Report of the Political Administration of the Rajputana States for 1881-82, (1882), 8vo, Calcutta.

FOREIGN OFFICE.

Titles of Books. *Donors.*

INDIA.—Statistical Tables for British India, 7th Issue (1883), 4to, Calcutta.

GOVERNMENT PRINTING OFFICE.

MADRAS.—BRANDIS, D.—Suggestions regarding Forest Administration in the Madras Presidency (1883), flsc., Madras.

HOME DEPARTMENT.

N.-W. PROVINCES.—Census of North-Western Provinces and Oudh in 1881: Sex Statistics, (1882), flsc., Allahabad.

REVENUE AND AGRICULTURAL DEPARTMENT.

TRANSACTIONS, PROCEEDINGS, &c., OF SOCIETIES, SURVEYS, &c.

BATAVIA.—Catalogus der Numismatische Afdeeling van het Museum van het Bat. Genoots. van Kunsten en Wetenschappen, Tweede Druk. (1877), 8vo, Batavia.

THE SOCIETY.

„ Natuurkundig Tijdschrift voor Nederlandsch Indië. Deel XLII, (1883), 8vo, Batavia.

THE SOCIETY.

„ Notulen van de Algemeene en Bestuurs-vergaderingen van het Bataviaasch Genootschap van Kunsten en Wetenschappen. Deel XX, Nos. 1-4 (1882), 8vo, Batavia.

THE SOCIETY.

„ Tijdschrift voor indische Taal—Land—en Volkenkunde. Deel XXVII, No. 6, and XXVIII, Nos. 1-4 (1882-83), 8vo, Batavia.

THE SOCIETY.

„ Verhandelingen van het Bataviaasch Genootschap van Kunsten en Wetenschappen. Deel XLII, Stuk 2 (1881), 8vo, Batavia.

THE SOCIETY.

BELFAST.—Proceedings of the Belfast Natural History and Philosophical Society for Session 1881-82, (1882), 8vo, Belfast.

THE SOCIETY.

BERLIN.—Sitzungsberichte der König. Preuss. Akademie der Wissenschaften, Nos. XXXIX-LIV (1882), 8vo, Berlin.

THE ACADEMY.

„ Zeitschrift der Deutschen Geologischen Gesellschaft. Band XXXIV, heft. 4 (1882), 8vo, Berlin.

THE SOCIETY.

BRUSSELS.—Annales de la Société Malacologique de Belgique. 2^me^ Série. Tome I-IV, 3^me^ Série, Tome I (1876-81), 8vo, Bruxelles.

THE SOCIETY.

„ Annales du Musée Royal d' Histoire Naturelle de Belgique.

Tome III, pt. 1. Text and atlas, 1878 and 1881.
„ VII „ 2. Do. 1882.
„ X „ 1. Do. 1882, 4to, and fol, Bruxelles.

THE MUSEUM.

„ Bulletin de la Société Royale Belge de Géographie. Année VI, No. 6; Année, VII, No. 1 (1882-83), 8vo, Bruxelles.

[illegible]

Titles of Books. *Donors.*

CALCUTTA.—Calcutta University Calendar, 1882-83, (1882), 8vo, Calcutta.

H. B. MEDLICOTT, ESQ.

„ Journal of the Agricultural and Horticultural Society of India, New Series, Vol. VII, pt. 1 (1883), 8vo, Calcutta.

THE SOCIETY.

„ Journal of the Asiatic Society of Bengal, New Series, Vol. LII, pt. 1, No. 1 (1883), 8vo, Calcutta.

THE SOCIETY.

„ Proceedings of the Asiatic Society of Bengal, Nos. II-III (1883), 8vo, Calcutta.

THE SOCIETY.

„ Records of the Geological Survey of India, Vol. XVI, pt. 2 (1883), 8vo, Calcutta.

GEOLOGICAL SURVEY OF INDIA.

CAMBRIDGE, MASS.—Bulletin of the Museum of Comparative Zöology, Vol. X, Nos. 2-4. (1882), 8vo, Cambridge.

THE MUSEUM OF COMPARATIVE ZOOLOGY.

COPENHAGEN.—Oversigt over det Kong. danske Videnskabernes Selskabs, 1882, No. 3, and 1883, No. 1 (1882-83), 8vo, Copenhagen.

THE ACADEMY.

EDINBURGH.—Transactions of the Royal Scottish Society of Arts, Vol. X, pt. 5 (1883), 8vo, Edinburgh.

THE SOCIETY.

FRANKFURT-AM-MAINE.—Abhandlungen der Senckenbergischen Naturforschenden Gesellschaft. Band XIII, heft. 1, (1883), 4to, Frankfurt-am-Maine.

HALLE.—Leopoldina. Heft. XVII (1881), 4to., Halle.

THE ACADEMY.

„ Nova Acta Academiæ Cæsarreæ Leopoldino-Carolinæ Germanicæ Naturæ Curiosorum, Vols. XLII—XLIII (1881-82), 4to, Halle.

THE ACADEMY.

KÖNIGSBERG.—Schriften der Physikalisch-Ökonomischen Gesellschaft, Jahrg. XXI, Abth. 2, and XXII, Abth. 1—2 (1881-82), 4to, Königsberg.

THE SOCIETY.

LAUSANNE.—Bulletin de la Société Vaudoise des Sciences Naturelles, 2me Série, Vol. XVIII, No. 88 (1882), 8vo, Lausanne.

THE SOCIETY.

LIÈGE.—Adresse aux Chambres Législatives au sujet de la carte Géologique de la Belgique (1883), 8vo ph., Liège.

GEOLOGICAL SOCIETY, BELGIUM.

LIVERPOOL.—Proceedings of the Liverpool Geological Society, Vol. IV, part 4 (1883), 8vo, Liverpool.

THE SOCIETY.

LONDON.—Journal of the Anthropological Institute of Great Britain and Ireland, Vol. XII, No. 3 (1883), 8vo, London.

„ Journal of the Iron and Steel Institute, No. II (1882), 8vo, London.

THE INSTITUTE.

„ Journal of the Royal Asiatic Society of Great Britain and Ireland, New Series, Vol. XV, parts 1—2 (1883), 8vo, London.

THE SOCIETY.

Titles of Books. *Donors.*

LONDON.—Journal of the Society of Arts, Vol. XXXI, Nos. 1581—1593 (1883), 8vo, London.

THE SOCIETY.

" Proceedings of the Royal Geographical Society, New Series, Vol. V, Nos. 2—5. (1883), 8vo, London.

THE SOCIETY.

" Proceedings of the Royal Society of London, Vol. XXXIV, Nos. 222—223 (1883), 8vo, London.

THE SOCIETY.

" Quarterly Journal of the Geological Society of London, Vol. XXXIX, Nos. 153—154 (1883), 8vo, London.

THE SOCIETY.

MADRID.—Boletin de la Sociedad Geografica de Madrid. Tomo XIV, Nos. 1—4 (1883), 8vo, Madrid.

THE SOCIETY.

MANCHESTER.—Transactions of the Manchester Geological Society, Vol. XVII, pts. 5—7 (1883), 8vo, Manchester.

THE SOCIETY.

MELBOURNE.—Report of the Chief Inspector of Mines to the Honourable the Minister of Mines for 1882, (1883), flsc., Melbourne.

MINING DEPARTMENT, VICTORIA.

" Reports of the Mining Surveyors and Registrars for quarter ending 31st December 1882, (1883), flsc., Melbourne.

MINING DEPARTMENT, VICTORIA.

MOSCOW.—Bulletin de la Société Impériale des Naturalistes. Tome LVIII, No. 2, livr. 1—2 (1882), 8vo, Moscow.

THE SOCIETY.

MÜNCHEN.—BAUER. GUSTAV.—Gedächtnissrede auf Otto Hesse (1882), 4to. ph. München.

THE ACADEMY.

" Meteorologische und Magnetische Beobachtungen der k. Sternwarte bei München, Jahrg. 1881, (1882), 8vo, München.

THE ACADEMY.

" Sitzungsberichte der Mathematisch-Physikalischen Classe der k. b. Akademie der Wissenschaften, 1881, heft. IV; 1882, heft. 1—4 (1881-82), 8vo, München.

THE ACADEMY.

NEW ZEALAND.—Seventeenth Annual Report on the Colonial Museum and Laboratory, New Zealand (1882), 8vo, New Zealand.

THE MUSEUM.

PARIS.—Bulletin de la Société Géologique de France, 3^me Série, Vol. XI, Nos. 1—3 (1883), 8vo, Paris.

THE SOCIETY.

" Mémoires de la Société Géologique de France, 3^me Série. Tome II, Nos. 3 & 4 (1882), 4to, Paris.

THE SOCIETY.

PHILADELPHIA.—Journal of the Franklin Institute, 3rd Series, Vol. LXXXV, Nos. 3—6 (1883), 8vo, Philadelphia.

THE INSTITUTE.

Titles of Books. *Donors.*

PISA.—Atti della Societa Toscana di Scienze Naturali, Memorie, Vol. V, fasc. 2 (1883), 8vo, Pisa.

THE SOCIETY.

PLYMOUTH.—TAYLOR. WILLIAM AMBROSE.—Catalogue of the Library of the Royal Geological Society of Cornwall (1882), 8vo, Phymouth.

THE SOCIETY.

ROME.—Atti della R. Accademia dei Lincei, Série Terza, Memorie, Vols. IX-X (1881), 4to, Roma.

THE ACADEMY.

„ Atti della R. Accademia dei Lincei, Série Terza, Transunti, Vol. VII, fasc. 4—10, (1883), 4to, Roma.

THE ACADEMY.

„ Bollettino del R. Comitato Geologico d'Italia, Vol. XIII (1882), 8vo, Roma.

THE COMMISSION.

SALEM MASS.—ABBOTT, CHARLES C.—Primitive Industry (1881), 8vo, Salem Mass.

PEABODY ACADEMY OF SCIENCE.

„ „ Proceedings of the American Association for the Advancement of Science, 30th Meeting (1882), 8vo, Salem.

THE ASSOCIATION.

SINGAPORE.—Journal of the Straits Branch of the Royal Asiatic Society, No. 10 (1883). 8vo, Singapore.

THE SOCIETY.

STOCKHOLM.—SVENONIUS. FREDR. V.—Bidrag till norrbottens Geologi (1880), 8vo, ph. Stockholm.

GEOL. SURVEY OF SWEDEN.

„ Sveriges Geologiska Undersökning. Ser. A.a. Kartblad med beskrifningar, Nos. 70, 80—83, 85—86. Ser. B.b., Nos 1—2. Ser. C., Nos. 45—52 (1880—82), 8vo and 4to, Stockholm and Lund.

GEOL. SURVEY OF SWEDEN.

ST. PETERSBURG.—Bulletin de l'Académie Impériale des Sciences. Tome XXVIII, No. 2 (1882), 4to, St. Pétersbourg.

THE ACADEMY.

„ Mémoires de l'Académie Impériale des Sciences de St. Pétersbourg, 7me Série, Vol. XXX, Nos. 9—11 (1882), 4to, St. Pétersbourg.

THE ACADEMY.

„ Schriften der Russisch-Kaiserlichen Gesellschaft für die Gesammte Mineralogie, Band I, abth. 1—2 (1842), 8vo, St. Pétersbourg.

„ Verhandlungen der Kaiserlichen Gesellschaft für die Gesammte Mineralogie zu St. Pétersbourg. Jahrgang 1862—1863, (1862-63), 8vo, St. Pétersbourg.

„ Verhandlungen der Russisch-Kaiserlichen Mineralogischen Gesellschaft zu St. Pétersbourg, Vols. I—VII (1842—51), 8vo., St. Pétersbourg.

TORINO.—Atti della R. Accademia delle Scienze di Torino, Vol. XVIII, disp. 1—4 (1882—1883), 8vo, Torino.

THE ACADEMY.

Titles of Books. *Donors.*

TORONTO.—Proceedings of the Canadian Institute, Toronto, Vol. I, fasc. 3, (1882), 8vo, Toronto.

THE INSTITUTE.

VIENNA.—Jahrbuch der Kais. König. Geologischen Reichsanstalt, Band XXII, No. 4, Band XXXIII, No. 1 (1882—83), 8vo, Wien.

THE INSTITUTE.

„ Verhandlungen der K.K. Geologischen Reichsanstalt, No. 18 (1882), Nos. 2—7. (1883), 8vo, Wien.

THE INSTITUTE.

„ Register zu den baenden 81 bis 85 der Sitzungsberichte der Kais. Akad. der Wissenschaften, (1882), 8vo, Wien.

THE ACADEMY.

„ Sitzungsberichte der Kais. Akad. der Wissenschaften. Band LXXXV, Abth. I, heft. 1—5; Abth. II, heft. 3-5, and Abth. III, heft. 1—5. Band LXXXVI, Abth. II, heft. 1., and Abth III, heft. 1—2 (1882), 8vo, Wien.

THE ACADEMY.

YOKOHAMA.—Mittheilungen der Deutschen Gesellschaft für Natur und Völkerkunde Ostasiens. Band III, heft. 28 (1883), 4to, Yokohama.

THE SOCIETY.

July 18th, 1883.

RECORDS

OF THE

GEOLOGICAL SURVEY OF INDIA.

Part 4.] 1883. [November.

Palæontological Notes from the Daltonganj *and* Hutar coalfields *in Chota Nagpur, by* OTTOKAR FEISTMANTEL, M.D., *Palæontologist, Geological Survey of India.*

THE above two coalfields were surveyed by Messrs. Hughes[1] and V. Ball[2] respectively, but no fossils were known from either of them. It was, however, of interest to ascertain whether fossils occurred there and of what character they were, as it was quite to be expected that some portion of the coal beds in one or the other might be of the age of the Karharbári beds. I was consequently last winter deputed to visit these coal-fields and to examine them for fossils. The results were satisfactory enough, as not only were fossils met with in good numbers, but they were also sufficiently clear to allow of some of the horizons being fixed with much probability.

The Daltonganj coalfield.

This coalfield is situated about 50 miles west of Hazáribágh, and is traversed by the Koel and Amánat rivers. The rocks represented in the coal-field are the Talchirs and the coal-measures. These were hitherto assigned to the Barákar group of the Damuda subdivision of the Gondwána system. The examination of the fossils, however, showed that these coal beds of the Daltonganj field most probably are of the age of the Karharbári beds.

The various outcrops in this field are described in Mr. Hughes' report; I visited most of them with the view of examining them for fossils.

Outcrops at Singra.

At the junction of the Koel and Amánat rivers, about 5 miles north of Daltonganj, near Singra, where mining is carried on to some extent, there is a good exposure of the coal-bearing rocks, consisting of sandstones and sandy shales, with three outcrops of coal seams.

The base of the section close to the river surface consists of a series of sandy micaceous grey shales, which are on the whole unfossiliferous; but very

[1] Mem. G. S. I., Vol. VIII, Pl. 2.
[2] Ibid, Vol. XV, Pl. 1.

nearly at the base there is a stratum in which some leaf impressions occur; they are not very distinct, though the following can be recognised:—

> *Gangamopteris cyclopteroides* var. *attenuata.*
> *Glossopteris communis*, Feistm; large leaves.
> „ *indica*, Schimp.

The stratum immediately above this bed contains root-like impressions traversing the rock in various directions; in some cases they appeared to me to be of *Vertebraria*. Above this bed is the coal outcrop, representing the first seam of the series.

Above this follows a series of sandstones and shales, without any trace of fossils, underlying the second seam. Above this seam there follows a series of grey sandy shales, with a band of hard and light grey shale.

The third seam, which now follows, is not exposed in this section on the river, but a little further to the south. In a soft fine shale, of grey colour with reddish tints, above this seam the following fossils were found:—

> *Vertebraria indica*, Royle.
> *Nöggerathia hislopi*, Bunb. (Feistm.); numerous.
> *Samaropsis parvula*, Heer.
> Seeds, may be of the foregoing species.

These fossils, though not very numerous or quite decisive, yet show an ensemble like those from the third Karharbári seam or from the Mohpáni coal seams, both of which, there is little doubt, belong to the Karharbári beds.

This Karharbári character of the fossils is, however, more distinctly expressed in some other outcrops to the north of Singra.

Outcrops at Rajhera.

There is no mining carried on at present at this place, though there are traces of old workings; there is, however, no want of outcrops, one of which yielded a good number of fossils.

In a nala to the south of Rajhera there are at first sandstones like those above the first seam at Singra. Lower down below the sandstones there is an outcrop of grey sandy micaceous shales, about 5 feet thick; in about the middle of these shales, and I think representing the coal outcrop, is a band of a darker shale, which breaks irregularly, with somewhat a sphæroidal structure. I think this outcrop represents the first seam of Singra.

The above-mentioned dark shale band is full of leaf impressions, which are in most cases very well preserved, and amongst which the following species could be recognised:—

> *Glossopteris communis*, Feistm.; very large leaves with a thick midrib and very close and narrow meshes.
> *Glossopteris indica*, Schimp.
> „ *decipiens*, Feistm.; one specimen like the species from the Karharbári coalfield.
> *Gangamopteris cyclopteroides*, Feistm. The true original form like in the Tálchír and Karharbáris; in various states of preservation, but also showing distinctly the basal portion.

Gangamopteris var. *subauriculata*; one nice specimen, with doubled up margin.
„ var. *attenuata*.
Samaropsis, comp. *parvula*, Heer; just like some from the Karharbári beds.
Voltzia—a branchlet of a coniferous plant, belongs I think to this genus.

There are some other shale outcrops east of Rajhera, which, however, did not yield many distinct fossils, though the rock in which they occurred, a sandy shale of greenish-brownish colour with reddish tints, resembles one in the Mohpáni coalfield containing fossils of the Karharbári type. The only fossils in the present instance were: *Glossopteris communis*, Feistm., and *Equisetaceous* stems.

A comparison of the fossils named above with those from other coalfields will show that they bear the character of those known from the Karharbári beds, and there is little doubt that the coal seams of the Daltonganj coalfield, at least those where fossils were found (at Singra and Rajhera), are of the age of the Karharbári beds, which circumstance would perhaps add not a little to the importance of the coalfield.

The Hutar coalfield.

From this coalfield, which is situated on the Koel river to the south of the Daltonganj field, and which was surveyed by Mr. Ball, I have also brought a few fossils. I visited first the outcrops on the northern margin, south of the village Nowadih. Here the coal-bearing rocks are in contact with the Talchirs. Following a nala which joins the Supuhi river close to where the road from Daltonganj crosses the former, at first several outcrops are found between massive sandstones with a south-west dip; in these no fossils were found. Further on, close to the junction of the coal-bearing rocks with the Talchirs, there are other outcrops of strongly carbonaceous shales, quite close to the Talchirs, in which the following fossils were found:—

Gangamopteris cyclopteroides, Feistm.
„ var. *attenuata*.

These carbonaceous shales pass without break into strata which belong to the Talchirs, and are conformable with the former; the rock is, however, not of the usual kind, being still somewhat carbonaceous shale, although undoubtedly already in the Talchirs; here also some fossils were found:—

Equisetaceous stems.
Gangamopteris cyclopteroides, Feistm.; typical form.
„ var. *subauriculata*.

If we consider now these latter as belonging to the Talchirs, then the carbonaceous outcrops in close proximity to them are perhaps either of the same age, or else represent the Karharbári beds, while the higher outcrops would have to be considered as representing the Barákar group. This is the only locality where these relations could be recognised.

Further to east, at the village Hutar, there are again some outcrops, also apparently in conformity with the Talchirs; some fragments of fossils were found, but insufficient to determine the horizon; I should, however, feel inclined to consider them as Barákars.

Somewhat better fossils were met with near the east end of the field, north of Saidope. At the confluence of the Dauri and Ghorsam streams there is a great display of beds. At the bottom of the section close to the river surface is coal, over it lies coaly shale, then grey sandy shales, above which follow sandstones of yellowish and reddish colours.

The fossils occurred in the black coaly shale above the coal, and the following could be recognised:—

Equisetaceous stems; very numerous.
Glossopteris indica, Schimp.
„ *damudica*, Feistm.
Coniferous branch like *Voltzia*.

To judge from these fossils, the outcrops can be considered as belonging with great probability to the Barákars, and the same appears to be the case with the other outcrops in the field, so that only on the northern margin of the field would the fossils allow of a more varied grouping of the beds.

Some of the fossils gathered on this occasion from the Daltonganj and Hutar coalfields will be figured in the Palæontologia Indica, together with some others collected on a previous journey in the Aurunga and Káranpura coal-fields.

On the altered basalts *of the* Dalhousie *region in the* North-Western Himalayas, *by* COLONEL C. A. McMAHON, F.G.S.—(*With two plates*).

In my paper on the Geology of Dalhousie, I have already described the mode of occurrence of the rocks of the volcanic series in the Dalhousie area, and it only remains to note their petrological characteristics as seen in thin slices under the microscope.

Specimens from the Bagrár ridge.

No. 1.—A dull green amygdaloidal rock weathering to a light brown colour. Sp. G. 2·85. The amygdules are of small size and are composed of scolecite, delessite, and a red zeolite. A little iron pyrites is to be seen here and there.

M.—This slice closely resembles an undescribed specimen of the Darang traps. Augite is abundant, and is in irregular-shaped elongated pieces; none of it is fresh, and the felspar is also considerably kaolinised. Viridite is abundant, and the slice contains epidote in a granular form. Scolecite not only fills amygdules, but has replaced much of the original material in their vicinity.

No. 2.—A greyish-green amygdaloidal rock weathering to a light brown. Sp. G. 2·86. The amygdaloidal cavities are filled with quartz and scolecite, and specks of iron pyrites are to be seen here and there in the rock.

M.—The amygdules are composed of scolecite, quartz, and viridite, the latter containing many crystals of epidote. Cracks in the rock and in the amygdules are filled with viridite and a yellow substance resembling epidote. The viridite is of the [illegible] variety.

The augite is altered almost past recognition, but it can be doubtfully made out here and there with the aid of polarised light. The small felspar prisms are still to be traced, but all signs of twinning has disappeared, and the felspars have been so eaten into, and replaced by the green alteration-product, that their outline is irregular. The whole rock is permeated through and through with this green product of alteration, and all the outlines of the original minerals have become confused and hazy. No trace of magnetite remains.

The quartz which occurs in the centre of an amygdule surrounded by scolecite has a dusty appearance, which on the application of high powers (× 300 to 500) is seen to be caused by a multitude of extremely minute liquid cavities, many of which have movable bubbles. The liquid in some of the cavities is red coloured. The quartz appears to have formed after the scolecite which lines the amygdaloidal cavities, as it conforms itself to the outward form of the scolecite crystals.

No. 3.—A grey-green compact rock. Sp. G. 2·81.

M.—This is quite a typical lava. The base which forms a prominent object in the field of the microscope is considerable in amount in proportion to the imbedded crystals, and probably constitutes more than one-half of the whole. It is greenish-white in reflected, and something between a brown and an olive green in transmitted, light. It is not at all dichroic, and it does not polarise between crossed nicols, but changes from dark to its natural colour, much light, however, being absorbed. Under high powers it is resolved into very minute granular matter. This base is evidently a partially devitrified glass and represents the residuum left uncrystallized owing to the rapid cooling of the rock.

In this base, besides the larger crystals to be described further on, minute crystals of felspar, often acicular in shape, are scattered about, which are I think very characteristic of a rapidly cooled lava. Some of them have enclosed portions of the base, as in fig. 7, plate II, whilst others are in skeleton or incomplete forms similar to those depicted at figs. 1, 3, 4, 5, and 6, which are given as samples only, the shape of these minute crystals being very varied.[1]

In this base, besides the minute crystals just described, comparatively large ones of felspar and augite are arranged in clusters and groups.

In my paper on the basalts of Bombay I described the penetration of felspar by augite and of augite by felspar as a structural peculiarity very characteristic of volcanic rocks. This structure is more than usually prominent in this slice; indeed a large proportion of the augite and felspar crystals are interlaced and intermixed in a way that is very striking, and is often very complex. It would seem as if the first formed crystals floating about in the fluid base before they attained any size were drawn together by mutual molecular attraction, and that

[1] Figs. 5, 7, and 10 closely resemble some of the figures depicted in fig. 4, plate XI, Zirkel's Microscopic Petrology of the 40th parallel. Zirkel considers the forms shown in fig. 8, plate XI of his work above quoted as "probably a felspathic crystalline product of devitrification." Unfortunately "devitrification," as at present used by microscopists, is a very ambiguous term; thus Mr. F. Rutley, in a paper published in the Q. J. G. S. XXXVI, 407, writes of a rock described therein: "In the first case, it may be regarded as an obsidian devitrified *at its birth*; in the second, as an obsidian devitrified *in its old age*." Does Zirkel mean that the skeleton crystals he describes are congenital or epigenital? If the latter, I think he has missed the point of the matter. I think these imperfect forms are the result of rapid cooling and correspond to the skeleton crystals of slags.

the growth of the crystals then went on side by side so rapidly that they embraced and interlaced each other in the act of crystallization.

At fig. 1, plate I, the sketch of a portion of this slice, magnified 30 diameters, is intended to give a general impression of its appearance in the field of the microscope, and the way the imbedded crystals of augite and felspar group themselves together in the base—one long band of the associated minerals forming a sort of festoon across the centre of the field.

At fig. 2 of this plate I have given a sketch of another portion of the same slice, magnified 60 diameters. The singular way the augite has embraced the felspar prisms is shown in the sketch. The feathery kind of termination of some of the felspars reminds me of those shown at fig. 2, plate I, of the illustrations to my paper on the Bombay basalts, and suggests the feathery terminations, described by Dr. Sorby, of the felspar of slags.

Other illustrations of the intergrowth of augite and felspar are given at figs. 2, 8, 9, and 11, plate II.

In a previous paper I quoted a passage from Dr. Geikie on the Volcanic rocks of the basin of the Firth of Forth, showing how felspar prisms "shoot" through crystals of augite as though they were "intrusive." Such figures, as the extraordinary ones represented at figs. 9 and 11, plate II, certainly imitate "intrusion" in a remarkable way, and at first sight suggest the idea that the felspar must have filled cracks in the augite crystals at a period subsequent to the genesis of the augite; but, I think these singular appearances are simply due to the fact that the crystallization of both the felspar and augite proceeded rapidly at the same time, and that the supply of material for the formation of the two minerals fluctuated. It will be observed, moreover, in fig. 2, plate I, and in figs. 2 and 9 of plate II, that the felspar is attenuated in the centre of the augite and expands rapidly at the edges. I have observed this to be a general rule, and have seen many cases of it much more striking than those in the illustrations to which attention is directed; and I think this peculiarity shows that the augite did not crystallize around previously formed felspar prisms, but that the crystallization of the two minerals proceeded simultaneously, and that the supply of felspathic material was, for a time, cut off by the vigour with which the molecules of augitic matter came together.

In fig. 2, plate I, and figs. 1, 2, 3, and 9 of plate II, I have attempted to illustrate a tendency observable in felspar crystals to fray out at their ends, or rather to throw off long hair-like prisms or appendages. This peculiarity is another indication, I think, of rapid cooling, showing that as crystallization proceeded, the supply of material was cut off by the loss of perfect freedom of molecular motion consequent on cooling; hence these crystals were unable to assume a perfect crystallographic form.

I dwell upon these details at some length, because they are not without interest in themselves, and because it is chiefly by noticing characteristic structural peculiarities that we are able to distinguish between basic volcanic and basic plutonic rocks.

All the augite in this slice is of irregular shape; a few crystals only are twinned.

If we except the minute crystals just described, and those caught up in augite, the felspar crystals seen in this slice are as a rule well shaped, though many, even of these, are frayed out at one end; that is to say, they have thrown out one or more long and slender terminal prisms indicating that their crystallization, though deliberate at first, was ultimately brought to a sudden and rapid termination.

Here and there the felspar exhibits the multiple twinning of triclinic felspar; a few sanidine prisms exhibit single twinning; but in most of the crystals all trace of twinning is absent. The substance of the prisms has been much invaded by greenish granular matter similar to that seen in the base, and it is difficult to say whether it was caught up in the act of crystallization or whether it is the result of subsequent alteration.

The slice contains no magnetite, and some of the felspar is sanidine. There are a few fields of viridite in the slice.

No. 4.—A greenish-grey compact rock weathering to a light brown colour. Sp. G. 2·84.

M.—This slice exhibits the usual arrangement of felspar and augite scattered about in a devitrified glassy base. Some of the felspar is seen to be triclinic, but in the majority of cases, owing to kaolinisation, the twinning is no longer to be traced. I think, however, from a consideration of the azimuth at which extinction occurs, that some of the felspars are probably sanidine.

This slice contains numerous instances of the enclosure of the glassy base by felspar in the act of crystallization, similar to those already described. An illustration of one of these is given at fig. 10. In some instances these enclosures run the whole length of the prism and maintain a uniform thickness throughout. Another illustration of one of these enclosures is given at fig. 12, plate II.[1] In this case the magma enclosed has thinned away towards the centre of the prism, being thick at both ends. It is not a case of two prisms in close conjunction as one might suppose from the illustration, but of one prism with the glassy base caught up in it.

The augite in this rock is much altered. The slice contains several cracks, filled with quartz, which die out within the slice itself—cracks formed I presume on cooling.

No. 5.—A greenish-grey compact rock, brown and rotten at the edges. Sp. G. 2·69.

This rock occurs on the margin of the outcrop where the trap first appears.

M.—The whole ground mass has been converted into viridite in which the felspar crystals are starred about.

Here and there the triclinic character of the latter can be made out, but their internal structure has been a good deal altered into granular matter. Scattered through the slice are granules of a dichroic yellowish mineral which appears to be epidote. Its shape is irregular and its internal structure is micro-granular. No augite is visible.

[1] This crystal somewhat resembles one of the crystallites in pearlite depicted at fig. 20, plate I, Zirkel's Microscopic Petrology of the 40th parallel.

Descent from Dhalog to Sandára on the Ravi.

No. 6.—A greenish-grey compact rock weathering brown. Sp. G. 2·80. This rock occurs where the trap first crops out.

M.—One of the first objects that strikes one on looking at this slice is the abundance of the light brown glassy base which is partially devitrified into fine-grained granular matter. In this base crystals of felspar and augite are scattered about. Very little magnetite or ilmenite is to be seen, but there is much leucoxene, the product of the decomposition of the latter.

Much of the felspar is seen to be triclinic, but some of it is sanidine, and probably both are equally abundant. The felspar is considerably decomposed by the invasion of viridite, and part of it is coloured red by the presence of fine granular matter in it which is too minute to be determined.

Augite is abundant in irregular shaped prisms, and much of it is twinned. It is not in a fresh condition, but its alteration is not in an advanced stage.

Water has percolated freely through the rock, and meandering lake-like spaces, plugged with scolecite and viridite, are to be seen here and there. Flakes of mica are scattered through the viridite.

The penetration of augite by felspar prisms, which are more attenuated in the middle of the augite than towards the margin of the latter, similar to those previously described, is very frequent.

No. 7.—A greenish-grey compact rock, somewhat mottled in appearance. Sp. G. 2·84.

M.—This slice in its general aspect very closely resembles No. 3, except that the felspar prisms and augite crystals are better formed and are of more regular shape.

The felspar is almost completely kaolinised, and all trace of twinning has consequently been obliterated. Nearly all the augite is partially altered. No unchanged magnetite is discernible in this slice or in No. 3. A portion of this slice is depicted at fig. 3, plate I.

No. 8.—A greenish-grey compact rock with streaks of epidote in it. Sp. G. 2·87.

M.—Epidote, associated with quartz, forms large veins running through the rock and takes up the greater part of the slice; whilst smaller veins of epidote alone, and of quartz alone, traverse it in other directions. The general mass is likewise much penetrated by epidote. The epidote is in a minutely granular condition, though well shaped microscopic crystals are to be seen in abundance along the edges of veins.

The rock itself consists of the usual felspar crystals starred about in a devitrified glassy base. All the felspar crystals are greatly altered and invaded by granular matter. No unaltered augite remains, and nothing distinctly recognisable as augite. Rod-like and dendritic forms of magnetite are abundant in the base.

No. 9.—A greenish-grey compact rock. Sp. G. 2·76.

M.—Augite is abundant and is in rather massive, irregular shaped prisms. The slice contains, however, one long slim augite. Twinning is not [illegible]. All the augite is more or less browned as the result of partial alteration.

The felspar is in well-shaped prisms of moderately large size. It is much kaolinised, and the twinning can only be made out here and there. The slice apparently contains both plagioclase and sanidine.

Amygdules of viridite (delessite ?) and scolecite are prominent, and flakes of mica are to be seen in both. All the ilmenite has been converted into leucoxene.

Trap from the Ravi section between Simliu and Kairi.

No. 10.—A mottled greenish-grey compact rock. Sp. G. 2·78.

M.—Augite is abundant in this slice, but it is all more or less altered and converted here and there into a serpentinous product.

The felspar is greatly kaolinised. A serpentinous variety of viridite is abundant and contains some crystals of epidote.

Here and there the original glassy base, now partially devitrified, is still to be made out.

No. 11.—A mottled greenish-grey compact rock. Sp. G. 2·86.

M.—*This slice is very similar to the last, but the augite is still more altered. An irregular vein filled with epidote meanders through the slice.* The triclinic character of some of the felspar can still be discerned, but the rest is completely kaolinised.

No. 12.—A pale greenish-grey, perfectly compact rock with a vitreous aspect. Sp. G. 2·84.

M.—The slice consists of a devitrified glassy base in which numerous crystallites of felspar are starred about. The base is composed of micro-granular matter of grey colour with a faint greenish tinge in it. Diffused through this are patches of minutely granular matter, of irregular outline, that polarises between crossed nicols. It is probably imperfectly formed epidote and may possibly represent pre-existing augite.

The slice is traversed by numerous veins filled with crypto-crystalline and apparently felspathic material crowded with countless, colourless, hair-like microliths. These veins were apparently filled by an exfiltration process during the cooling of the rock.

Below the Staging Bungalow Mámul to the west.

No. 13.—A mottled compact rock varying from green to purple. Sp. G. 2·73. B.B: fuses to a black magnetic bead.

M.—This slice consists of a glass, partially devitrified and exhibiting flow structure, containing a large amount of ferruginous, minutely granular material, arranged in flocculent masses. Much of it is peroxidised, and this imparts a red appearance to the slice in reflected light. In this base are scattered minute and irregular shaped prisms of felspar which exhibit no twinning. A comparatively large one has the multiple twinning of a triclinic felspar. Here and there patches of leucoxene are to be seen, but no augite.

The slice contains a few shapeless grains of a dichroic and minutely granular mineral ich appears to be epidote.

No. 14.—A greenish-grey compact rock. Sp. G. 2·86. B.B: fuses easily to a dark bead.

M.—This slice consists of a devitrified glassy base in which imperfectly formed crystals of felspar are scattered about. It very much resembles No. 12.

Conclusion.

All the above specimens give abundant evidence of having been lavas erupted at the surface of the earth's crust. No existing volcano could yield a more typical lava than No. 4.

The Dalhousie traps appear, on the whole, to belong to the basic type. No. 5 may possibly belong to the intermediate series, but No. 13 was evidently a highly glassy rock, approximating to a basalt glass, and No. 5 may have belonged to this class also.

Augite is abundant in all the other specimens except in Nos. 12 and 14 (in which it is wanting); and their specific gravity ranges from 2·76 to 2·87; their average being 2·83. The specific gravity of Nos. 12 and 14 is 2·84 and 2·86. All the specimens described in this paper, except No. 5, clearly belong to the basic class.

Sanidine is present in most of the specimens, but it plays a subordinate part. The presence of a small amount of sanidine, even in true basalts, is not specially remarkable.[1]

Considering the extent to which alteration has proceeded, the absence of olivine was only to be expected, for it is one of the first of the basaltic minerals to decay, and it may have furnished the materials for the formation of some of the secondary minerals so abundant in these rocks. On the whole, I think, the Dalhousie traps may be classed as altered basalts.

The next question which arises is whether the microscopical examination of these rocks throws any light upon their geological age.

The idea that basalts are tertiary rocks has long since been exploded, and it is now known that they may be of any age. Moreover, those who formerly held that basalts are of tertiary age would probably have classed the rocks now described as melaphyres. I discard the name melaphyre myself, because its use is apt to be misleading, inasmuch as altered plutonic rocks are sometimes included under that term.

All the specimens examined show that the Dalhousie traps are greatly altered. In none is the augite fresh; whilst in some it is altered almost past recognition.

The felspar is, as a rule, more or less kaolinised; whilst throughout the slices secondary products are abundant.

The extent to which alteration has proceeded in these rocks is in my opinion a good argument in favour of their being of considerable geological age.

The alteration exhibited appears, from the aspect of the rocks under the microscope, to have been the result of either the slow percolation of water or of hydro-thermal agencies. This alteration is not a mere local peculiarity, but appears to prevail throughout these rocks and to extend over a large area.

Considerable time must surely have been required for the production of the uniform changes to be seen in these dense traps. In the absence of evidence to

[1] See Zirkel's Microscopical Petrography of the 40th Parallel, pp. 216-229.

m heliogravure from the original drawings at the Surveyor ...eral's Office, Calcutta
October, 1883

Fig 1

Fig 2

Fig 7

Fig 8

Fig 10

Fig 12

Reproduced in heliogravure from the original drawings at the Surveyor Generals Office, Calcutta.
November 1883

the contrary, I think we may safely conclude that the extent of alteration affords, in a rough way, a measure of the age of these rocks.

The basalts of Bombay are believed to be of upper cretaceous or lower tertiary age; and if we compare the extent to which alteration has proceeded in the two rocks,—both being basic lavas of much the same character—I think it is logical to infer, unless and until evidence to prove the contrary can be adduced, that the traps of the Dalhousie area are considerably older than the basalts of Bombay. The result of their examination under the microscope is therefore to support the conclusion, as to the age of the traps described in this paper, arrived at on other grounds in my paper on the geology of Dalhousie.

EXPLANATION OF PLATES.

PLATE I.

Fig. 1. Altered basalt. Dalhousie. Slice No. 3. Sketch intended to give a general idea of the way the augite and felspar crystals are interlaced and grouped together in clusters.

Fig. 2. Another portion of the same slice showing the feathery terminations of some of the felspar crystals and the intergrowth of augite and felspar consequent on the simultaneous crystallization of those minerals.

Fig. 3. Altered basalt. Dalhousie. Slice No. 7. Crystals of felspar and augite are seen scattered about in a partially devitrified glassy base.

PLATE II.

Fig. 1. An incomplete or skeleton form of felspar crystal. Slice No. 3. The result of rapid solidification.

Fig. 2. Intergrowth of augite and felspar, the result of rapid cooling. Slice No. 3.

Fig. 3. Another skeleton form of felspar crystal. Slice No. 3.

Fig. 4. Ditto.

Fig. 5. Ditto.

Fig. 6. Ditto.

Fig. 7. Skeleton crystal of felspar which has, owing to rapid cooling, enclosed a portion of the base. Slice No. 3.

Fig. 8. Intergrowth of augite and felspar. Slice No. 3.

Fig. 9. Ditto.

Fig. 10. Enclosure of the base by a skeleton crystal of felspar. Slice No. 4.

Fig. 11. Intergrowth of augite and felspar. Slice No. 3.

Fig. 12. Enclosure of glassy base by skeleton crystal of felspar. Slice No. 4.

On the microscopic structure *of some* sub-Himalayan rocks *of tertiary age, by* COLONEL C. A. McMAHON, F.G.S.

No. 1.—A fine-grained sandstone of the Sirmur series, containing a fossil leaf, found by Mr. Medlicott south-east of Chune, on the Ravi. The following note on this specimen is taken from the Records of the Survey of India, Vol. IX, p. 52:—"In this very crushed, probably inverted, outcrop I found a characteristic sample of the Kasauli plant bed, the only occurrence of it known west of the Sutlej."

M.—The grains of quartz in this slice are nearly all angular, and only a few here and there are subangular.

Grains of granular limestone are numerous, and one fragment of felspar is present. Leaves of biotite (?) and muscovite are to be seen here and there, and are evidently original constituents of the rock and were deposited along with the sand. The leaves of mica are bent round and conform to the external shape of the grains between which they are jammed. The sand of our Panjab rivers is full of fragments of mica.

The slice contains some green dichroic grains that may have resulted from the degradation of trap. It also contains fragments of garnet and of schorl.

The interstitial mud has been converted into a crypto-crystalline material.

I have only detected liquid cavities, with movable bubbles, in one grain of quartz. The bubbles are extremely small ones.

Specimens of fine-grained sandstones from Bhond.[1]

No. 2.—This specimen closely resembles the last described. It contains fragments of schorl, muscovite, and green mica. Grains of calcite are present, but they are not so abundant as in the last. There are some micro-garnets and a little hæmatite. I have observed no liquid cavities in the quartz.

No. 3.—The same as the last. The slice contains four minute fragments of plagioclase. Calcite is sparce, and the quartz contains no liquid cavities with bubbles.

No. 4.—This specimen is very similar to the preceding ones. It contains more calcite than the last and more argillaceous material. It contains neither schorl nor garnet, but liquid cavities with movable bubbles are present in the quartz.

No. 5.—The grains of quartz are in angular fragments closely dovetailed together. The interstitial mud which occurs in patches is dark between crossed nicols showing doubly refracting fibres scattered about in it, apparently of felspathic material.

The slice contains some grains of schorl and fragments of green mica and muscovite. Some of the grains of quartz contain liquid cavities with movable bubbles.

In this, and one of the previous slices, a quartz grain contains a microlith with an internal shrinkage cavity,—a circumstance that indicates an igneous

[1] Records XVI, p. 35.

origin and shows that the grain of quartz was derived from the waste of granite or similar rock.

No. 6.—This slice consists of fragments of quartz and a muddy cement converted into a crypto-crystalline material; it contains fragments of schorl, muscovite, green mica, calcite, and one of garnet. There are patches of chloritic material here and there.

Some of the quartz grains contain liquid cavities with movable bubbles.

Red clays—Bhond.

No. 7.—This consists of angular pieces of quartz and fine fragments of muscovite imbedded in very fine red mud. Patches of hæmatite are present here and there.

No. 8.—Much the same as the last specimen. There is less mud and more fine-grained siliceous material and more white and green mica. The slice is of somewhat variegated colour owing to the presence of dark and clear irregularly defined bands.

In one of the quartz grains I detected liquid cavities with small movable bubbles.

No. 9.—Much the same as No. 7. Muscovite is more sparse, and I have not detected any liquid cavities in it.

Kasauli sandstones.

No. 10.—This slice consists of angular fragments of quartz and patches of consolidated mud; it contains pieces of schorl, leaves of silvery and of a yellowish-green mica; also a piece of triclinic felspar; a few small garnets and a fragment of a larger one.

Some of the quartz grains contain movable bubbles, but they are small and sparce. One grain of quartz contains a microlith of hornblende, in which are numerous grains of opacite and several enclosures with fixed bubbles in them. Another quartz grain is full of transparent hair-like belonites. This specimen contains no calcite.

No. 11.—This slice greatly resembles the last. It contains muscovite, a reddish-brown mica, schorl, numerous large pieces of garnet, a little granular calcite, a fragment of epidote and fragments of a carbonaceous slaty rock. The muscovite is in good-sized leaves.

Some of the grains of quartz exhibit a polysynthetic structure, whilst others contain microliths of muscovite similar to those so characteristic of the gneissose granite of the North-West Himalayas. There are some fragments of crypto-crystalline mica (another characteristic of the gneissose granite) and a grain of fibrous felspar (a form of microcline,—see Records XVI, 131).

There is a small fragment of triclinic felspar and, I think, of decomposed orthoclase.

Some of the quartz contains liquid cavities with movable bubbles.

Bakloh sandstones.

Nos. 12 and 13.—These slices consist of angular and sub-angular grains of quartz set in mud. The quartz is not very clear or pellucid, being here and there.

milky and opaque ; and some of the grains exhibit a polysynthetic structure. The earthy portion is stained yellow with oxide of iron, and here and there brown dots appear which are probably limonite.

No calcite or mica is present, but there are a few small fragments of a dichroic mineral that may be schorl.

No. 12 contains cavities with bubbles, but not movable ones.

No. 14.—This rock so closely resembles the Kasauli sandstone that a separate description is unnecessary. Schorl, a small garnet, and a little felspar are present in the slice. The quartz contains liquid cavities with movable bubbles and stone cavities with fixed bubbles and mineral deposits. Muscovite is sparce.

Dagshái sandstones.

The specimens described below were taken from the side of the Simla cart road facing Dagshái.

Nos. 15, 16, and 17.—These are seen under the microscope to be composed of fragments of quartz and of slaty rocks, some of which appear to be carbonaceous. Fragments of well crystallised calcite and of schorl are also present. Each slice contains a few pieces of triclinic felspar, one of which includes microliths of muscovite. Leaves of muscovite and a yellowish-green mica are abundant.

One of the grains of quartz has crypto-crystalline mica attached to and penetrating it. It has all the appearance of being a fragment of the gneissose granite. There are also separate fragments of the crypto-crystalline mica. Some of the quartz grains are polysynthetic.

A few small garnets are present, and liquid cavities with movable bubbles are abundant in the quartz.

Siwalik series (Nahan beds ?), Naini Tál road.

Nos. 18, 19, and 20.—These consist of angular pieces of quartz, bits of slate, and a little mud, the quartz predominating. Leaves of muscovite and a greenish mica and fragments of schorl are present in the slice. Some of the quartz grains contain microliths of muscovite similar to those contained in the gneissose granite. Some of the quartz is milky and opaque, and none of it is particularly hyaline.

Liquid cavities are numerous in the quartz, but those with bubbles are comparatively sparce.

Nahan sandstone—Nalagarh.

No. 21.—This slice consists of angular and sub-angular grains of quartz, quartzite, slate, limestone, schistose rocks, and kaolinised felspar, cemented together with mud. Some of the slate appears to be carbonaceous.

A good many of the grains of quartz are of polysynthetic structure similar to the fish-roe grains of the gneissose granite. The slice contains a fragment of triclinic felspar and a few of the foliated variety of microcline. Much of the quartz is milky and opaque; muscovite is present and also a few fragments of schorl.

Liquid cavities with movable bubbles are numerous in the quartz; also air cavities.

Nahan sandstone—Mailog.

Nos. 22 and 23.—These specimens are composed of angular grains of quartz imbedded in fine mud of greenish colour. The slices contain fragments of schorl and the quartz liquid cavities with movable bubbles.

Siwalik (?) sandstone. Dhár.

The undoubtedly Siwalik sandstone of the outermost range is too friable to admit of slicing, but except in induration it seems lithologically identical with the Dhar rock.

No. 24.—This slice very much resembles No. 21 in its general appearance under the microscope and in the nature of its contents. Both contain fragments of red quartzite, green schists containing magnetite that remind me much of hornblendic beds near Shiel, in the Jubal State, beyond Simla; and fragments of a rock that looks like a decomposed amygdaloid. No. 24 differs from No. 21 in containing fragments of a pink garnet, flesh-coloured in transmitted light. Muscovite is present in large leaves in No. 21, but in No. 24 no mica is present, except in the form of microliths in the quartz. No. 24, moreover, does not contain any "fish-roe" quartz.

Both rocks under the microscope are generally so similar, that if they do not represent the same beds, at any rate, some of the rocks that were exposed and in process of erosion when the Nalagarh beds were laid down must have been in process of erosion when the Dhar beds were deposited.

The slice under description (24) contains a doubly refracting mineral that appears to be schorl.

The garnets are full of air cavities; whilst liquid cavities with large movable bubbles are abundant in the quartz.

Conclusion.

A microscopic examination of the fine-grained earthy sandstone containing a a fossil leaf found by Mr. Medlicott in the Sirmur horizon on the Ravi, and of the beds trans-Ravi at Bhond, and of some of the beds under Bakloh (in which fossil leaves have also been found); and a comparison of these rocks with a thin slice of a typical Kasauli bed leave no doubt in my mind that the Kasauli leaf beds continue into the Dalhousie area.[1] Their position, in the Dalhousie region, appears to be near, but not on, the northern boundary of the outcrop of the Sirmur series.

The Kasauli leaf beds, in which name I include all those alluded to in the last paragraph, are composed of very fine-grained angular fragments of quartz, grains of calcite or granular limestone, fragments of carbonaceous slaty rocks, and consolidated mud. Leaves of muscovite and of a greenish mica—evidently original constituents of deposition—are squeezed between the grains of quartz;

[1] I have some very perfect fossil leaves imbedded in an exactly similar rock found by Mr. C. J. Rodgers at Dharmsala and given me by that gentleman.

whilst either minutely triturated fragments of mica are mixed up with the mud, or a portion of the latter has been converted into that mineral. The former explanation seems the more probable one.

Taking the specimens of the Sirmur series described in the preceding pages as a whole, they appear to have had their origin in the subaerial waste of the carbo-triassic limestones, infra-carboniferous slates, granitic rocks, and probably to a small extent of traps. The evidence afforded by the Sirmur sandstones on the latter point, however, is feeble.

A prominent feature in most of the slices is well crystallized or granular limestone, in fragments that have all the appearance of having been deposited with the other constituents of the rock. They are all isolated fragments; there are no veins or connecting links between them, and nothing to support the supposition that they have been formed by an epigenital process after the consolidation of the sandstone. I can only regard these as fragments of limestones, and I think the inference a natural one that the carbo-triassic series was exposed at the surface and was suffering denudation when these tertiary sandstones were formed. We know on other evidence that in the Simla area these limestones were deeply eroded by subaerial agencies[1] in pre-tertiary times.

The presence in these sandstones of fragments of carbonaceous slaty rocks that would answer well for the infra-Krol series also supports this view.

But infra-Krol and Krol rocks were evidently not the only ones that were suffering denudation in the Himalayan area when the Sirmur series were laid down. The presence of schorl, of a type characteristic of granitic rocks; of fragments of garnet, a mineral very abundant in such rocks in the North-West Himalayas; of muscovite and a dark green mica; of triclinic felspar, and of the fibrous variety of microcline, taken in connection with the character of the quartz grains, indicates, I think, clearly enough, that granitic rocks were also exposed at the surface and were suffering denudation when the sandstones were formed.

The schorl and muscovite I should say undoubtedly came from granitic rocks; the former is of the type characteristic of such rocks, and does not resemble the tourmaline found in the silurian sandstones of the Dalhousie area.

Garnets might of course be derived from a variety of rocks, but at the same time it must not be forgotten that this mineral is abundantly present in the granites and gneissose granites of the Himalayas.

But the character of the quartz is the most important point in connection with the subject under consideration. Liquid cavities with movable bubbles are abundant in many grains; in quite as large a proportion of grains as one could reasonably expect on the supposition that they were derived from Himalayan granitic rocks. Then we have grains containing microliths with shrinkage cavities in them, exactly similar to those found in our Himalayan granites; and in No. 10 we have a hornblende microlith containing several enclosures with fixed bubbles in them; whilst in No. 14 we find quartz grains containing stone cavities with fixed bubbles, and mineral matter either deposited by the mineral material of the "stone enclosure" on cooling, or caught up by it in the act of consolidation. All the above are eminently characteristic of granitic

[1] Manual, pp. [illegible], [illegible].

rocks and could be matched, over and over again, in the granites and gneissose granites of the Himalayas.

Other points to be noted are that some of the quartz grains exhibit a polysynthetic structure, and that both quartz and felspar contain microliths of muscovite; whilst Nos. 15—17 contain fragments of crypto-crystalline mica, and a quartz grain penetrated by crypto-crystalline mica. The study of the granites and gneissose granites of Dalhousie and the Satlej valley, under the microscope, has shown that polysynthetic quartz, microliths of muscovite in quartz and felspar, and crypto-crystalline mica are very characteristic of these rocks.

On the whole, then, I cannot doubt that much of the material of the Sirmur sandstones were derived from the waste of granitic rocks.

The comparative paucity of felspar may I think be explained by the fact that this mineral is not so hard as quartz, schorl, or garnet, and consequently must have suffered more than these minerals from trituration. It is moreover very liable to decomposition, and doubtless it was the felspar that suffered most in the passage of granitic detritus down the Himalayan streams and rivers, and supplied a considerable proportion of the constituents of the mud that forms the binding material of the sandstones. The felspar suffered more than the limestones, because, I presume, it had to travel further, and came from the axial ridges of the Himalayas, whilst the limestones were nearer home.

Mica is soft, but is very indestructible; and its very lightness and buoyancy in water doubtless preserved it from injury by the way.

Another question remains, namely, were the granitic materials derived directly from granitic rocks, or were they first deposited in ancient clastic rocks and supplied to the Sirmur sandstones on the breaking up of those rocks?

I do not think the latter supposition a probable one. The schorl and garnets are very fresh, and had they lain for long geological periods in ancient clastic rocks before they found a resting place in the Sirmur sandstones, I think they would have shown considerable signs of alteration or have been transmuted into other minerals that result from their degradation.

Assuming then that the granitic materials were directly derived from granitic rocks, the important question arises, were they derived from rocks now visible or from some others?

It does not seem probable that any granitic rocks can have been exposed in the Sirmur sandstone age other than those now visible. It is conceivable that some old intrusive sheets may have been removed by erosion, but they must have left their roots behind in any case.

That rocks of very similar appearance to the gneissose granites described in a previous paper, and which I regarded as of tertiary age, must have been exposed in silurian times, is clear, for the upper-silurian conglomerate contains boulders of granitoid gneiss. Samples of these boulders have not as yet been subjected to a critical examination in the laboratory, and it would be premature to express any decided opinion regarding the character of this granitoid rock; but whatever it may turn out to be, there seems to be no reason why we should suppose that granitic intrusions into the Himalayan area took place during one period only, or that they were limited to the special Himalayan disturbances of post-eocene times.

If these eruptions began in pre-tertiary or early tertiary times, the fact that gneissose granite had come to the surface and was suffering erosion when the Sirmur series were deposited presents no difficulty.

That the gneissose granite was already exposed when the Siwalik conglomerates were laid down, does not admit of a reasonable doubt, for the conglomerates are full of boulders of a rock undistinguishable from it; and the Siwalik conglomerates afford internal evidence of being derived from local sources.

In my paper on the microscopic structure of the Dalhousie gneissose granite (*supra*, p. 143) I spoke of this rock as of probably tertiary age and said that it was probably "brought into its present position in the course of the throes that gave birth to the Himalayas." Whilst I adhere to that statement, I desire to point out that it is not necessary for us to assign a late period in the tertiary age for the invasion of silurian beds by a hypogene rock of this character; or indeed to pin ourselves down to the tertiary period at all. The facts disclosed in this paper would harmonise better with the supposition that the eruption of the gneissose granite took place at a somewhat earlier date than that usually assigned to the beginning of the last series of special Himalayan disturbances.

It has been shown in the Manual of the Geology of India (pp. 525, 569-570) that the disturbing action proceeded with great slowness; that the Himalayan river gorges in Siwalik times were the same as now; that the sea was probably excluded from the sub-Himalayan region from early tertiary times; that elevation preceded compression; and "before any special contorting action had set in, the general condition of sub-Himalayan deposition had been established by a general (continental) elevation of the Himalayan area."

The Krol (carbo-triassic) rocks in the Simla area were deeply denuded by subaerial agencies (Manual, pp. 533-569) before the eocene nummulitics were laid down, and the Sabathu beds are "very variable in thickness suggesting a limit of deposition to the north-east." In other words, the Krol area in the Simla region was above water and formed dry land in pre-tertiary times; and if so, it seems only reasonable to suppose that the central axis of the Himalayas, if not throughout its whole length, had also, in part, at any rate, risen from the sea and formed more or less elevated land in pre-tertiary times, and so we find it stated in the Manual, page 571, that "a considerable Himalayan elevation occurred in pre-tertiary and early tertiary times."

The process of elevation doubtless was a slow and gradual one and extended over a lengthened period; but the "continental elevation" of the Himalayan area during a pre-tertiary period is just as likely to have been accompanied with hypogene granitic invasion of deep-seated rocks below the surface, as the subsequent period of special disturbances which took place during the tertiary period.

Whilst therefore I hold that the invasion of silurian rocks by gneissose granite was connected with the elevation and formation of the Himalayas, and think it probable that, in the Dalhousie area, the eruption of the gneissose-granite took place at the close of the eocene, or early in the miocene period; at the same time, I do not see that we need necessarily associate the eruption of all the gneissose granite of the North-West Himalayas, or indeed any of it, with the latest phase of the special disturbances which began in post-eocene times.

Note on the Geology of Jaunsar *and the* Lower Himalayas, *by* R. D. OLDHAM, *Geological Survey of India.* (With a map.)

1. The last season's work in the Himalayas having shown that the series as adopted ever since the publication of Mr. Medlicott's Memoir on the Lower Himalayas [1] requires some modification and extension to make it applicable to portions of the Lower Himalayas lying outside of the Simla section, it has been thought advisable to publish a short note showing the results of the resumed survey as far as it has gone; but while confining myself as far as possible to what may be said to be definitely proved, it will be impossible to steer clear of other points still doubtful, and these, which I shall distinguish to the best of my ability, must be taken with every necessary reservation.

2. One of the chief difficulties when starting work in Jaunsar, a district chosen chiefly on account of the fact that large scale maps were obtainable, lay in the fact that, with the exception of a great limestone series reasonably identified with the Krol, no representative of any of the sub-divisions established on the Simla section was to be recognised.

3. The oldest formation here, which I shall provisionally call the Chakrata series, consists of grey slates and quartzites, underlaid by a band of limestone generally some 300 or 400 feet thick, which is again underlaid by a great series of slates and quartzites marked by the prevalence of red and mottled beds. The principal exposures of the limestone lie in a zone running about east and west, and passing immediately to the south of the station of Chakrata; to the north of this zone the hills are formed of the underlying red Chakrata slates and quartzites, while to the south the upper grey slates are exposed, notwithstanding the prevailing northerly dip of the beds. This is but part of the great Himalayan puzzle, that newer beds almost always seem to dip under older, that faults are generally reversed, and that the dip of the beds in their neighbourhood is precisely the reverse of what would be expected on *à priori* grounds. The total thickness of these beds is indeterminable, partly on account of their intense disturbance, and partly from the fact that neither their base nor summit has been seen, but it must amount to many thousands of feet.

4. In northern Jaunsar there is another exposure of the same beds intersected by a great fault which, first appearing from underneath the Deoban limestone near the village of Konain, runs north-westwards to Mudhaul, on the west of the Tons, and which I shall refer to as the Konain-Mudhaul fault.

5. To the east of this fault there is exposed a great thickness of grey slates and quartzites, over which comes a band of blue limestone 300 to 400 feet thick, and over this white and coloured quartzites with interbedded red and grey slates; and near Kanda, what appear to be contemporaneous, but may be intrusive, beds of trap, overlaid by greenish slates, which last are covered unconformably by the Deoban limestone. Among the quartzites there is, near Kanda, a band of coarse quartzite conglomerate about 8 feet in thickness, which has been marked

[1] Mem. G. S. I., Vol. III, pt. 2.

on the map illustrating Colonel McMahon's paper[1] as Blaini; but the associated beds and the absence of the characteristic limestone seem to render this impossible.

6. To the west of the fault the section as seen on the ascent from Anu[2] to Bana is first white quartzites with interbedded green and grey slates, overlaid by green and grey slates without quartzites and these again are capped at Chajar (Chilar) by a small patch of blue limestone, which can hardly be anything but the same that is exposed near Kanda, and which I correlate with the Chakrata bed. The only other thing it could well be is the Deoban, but though on the upthrow side of the Konain-Mudhaul fault so far as it affects the Deoban limestone, it is at a lower elevation than the base of the latter as exposed above Banu on the eastern or downthrow side.

7. Here, whether the limestone band be identified with the Chakrata bed or no, there seems to be an inversion on one side or other of the fault, probably to the east, and it is evident that the fault must have a throw sufficient to bring the same bed on either side of the fold to about the same level; it is at present impossible to say for certain which is the up and which is the down throw side, nor to determine, even approximately, the throw of the fault, but it must certainly be measured by thousands of feet.

8. In several parts of Jaunsar volcanic beds are exposed in the Chakrata series; to the east of Chakrata, in the valleys of the Kutnu and Mord gadhs (stream), there are several beds of volcanic breccia and ash lying both above and below a thick band of blue limestone identifiable with great probability as the Chakrata band; near Lauri the same limestone again crops out and is once more associated with the volcanic beds, which are also seen in the valley of the Gamgadh.

9. In the Tons below Anu there are exposures of a brown ferruginous and dolomitic limestone, passing into crystalline ankerite in places, which I have conjecturally correlated, notwithstanding its lithological difference, with the Chakrata limestone. The volcanic beds associated with it are here far more extensively developed than I have seen elsewhere in Jaunsar and I consider that the peculiar nature of the rock is due to a contemporaneous admixture of volcanic detritus, a supposition which is supported by the facts that the southernmost of the exposures as it is traced eastwards becomes less and less ferruginous, till near its disappearance it is in parts a blue limestone little if at all more impure than the normal Chakrata limestone, and that on the western side of the Tons valley above Anu there is an exposure of presumably the same band which, while being in parts a bluish-grey limestone, is also in parts extremely ferruginous. The facts just mentioned seem to point to a centre of volcanic energy shortly to the west or south-west of the confluence of the Binalgadh with the Tons, while the volcanic beds of eastern Jaunsar were very possibly derived from a vent in what is now Tiri-Garhwal.

[1] Rec. G. S., Vol. X., 204. [This outcrop was mapped by me, not by Colonel McMahon; I only crossed the ground once, when marching with Dr. Oldham from Mussooree to Simla in 1860.—H. B. M.]

[2] Misprinted Bus in the map.

10. This zone of volcanic beds promises to be a horizon of great value in tracing out the geology of the Lower Himalayas, and it may not be out of place to indicate the probability of their being contemporaneous with the silurian volcanic rocks of Kashmir and the North-West Himalayas. At the same time I must point out that it is not absolutely certain that they are of the same age as the Chakrata limestone; for although the limestone with which they are associated occurs in a similar position to, and is most probably the same as, the Chakrata bed, yet it must not be forgotten that in the typical area no associated volcanic beds were seen.

11. Overlying the Chakrata series comes a great thickness of limestones and dolomites so similar to the Krol series as to be almost certainly contemporaneous with it, but which, as its relation to the underlying beds is very different to what has been described on the Simla section, I shall provisionally call the Deoban limestone. Lithologically it consists of a great thickness of bluish-grey bedded limestones, some of the beds, as on the ascent to Deoban from Chakrata, containing many nodules of chert; others which are generally mephitic have a peculiar pisolitic structure, being composed of small round black nodules cemented by a white calcareous matrix: a peculiar structure seen in some of the beds makes them resemble an accumulation of some closely-chambered shells imbedded in a matrix of calcareous mud, and so organic looking that it is difficult to believe that they are not obscured fossils. A very considerable proportion of the beds is in some of the sections dolomitic, varying from a slightly magnesian limestone to a pure pale-grey crystalline dolomite. Interstratified with these calcareous beds is a varying proportion of slaty beds, occasionally coloured, but as a rule grey.

12. This series is quite unconformable to the underlying Chakrata beds, as is proved by its unconformably overlapping or overstepping their eroded edges. This is very well seen near Konain, where the Deoban lies on the Chakrata limestone while as the boundary is traced to the west it is seen to rest successively on a (locally) descending series of slates; the unconformity is further indicated by the way in which the limestone rests, above Kanda, on the eroded edges of the presumably inverted Chakratas, and by the fact that the Konain-Mudhaul fault which, as above explained, has a throw of some thousands of feet in the older rocks, has, where it cuts the Deoban limestone, a throw of a few hundreds at most, this being due to a later movement along the original fracture; it would serve no useful purpose to describe every junction of the two series, as the same facts are everywhere to be seen.

13. It is evident that this is very different to what has been described on the Simla section,[1] and there are but three possible explanations—*1st*, that the Deoban and Krol limestones are not contemporaneous; *2nd*, that the junction on the Simla section is only apparently and locally conformable; *3rd*, that the Chakrata series is older than the Simla slates and underlies them unconformably. The first supposition may, I think, be dismissed; the second I regard as very probable, the very sudden variations in the thickness of the Krol quartzite pointing to a

[1] H. B. Medlicott: Mem. G. S. I., Vol. III., *passim*, and Manual, pp. 594-609.

on the map illustrating Colonel McMahon's paper[1] as Blaini; but the associated beds and the absence of the characteristic limestone seem to render this impossible.

6. To the west of the fault the section as seen on the ascent from Anu[2] to Bana is first white quartzites with interbedded green and grey slates, overlaid by green and grey slates without quartzites and these again are capped at Chajar (Chilar) by a small patch of blue limestone, which can hardly be anything but the same that is exposed near Kanda, and which I correlate with the Chakrata bed. The only other thing it could well be is the Deoban, but though on the upthrow side of the Konain-Mudhaul fault so far as it affects the Deoban limestone, it is at a lower elevation than the base of the latter as exposed above Banu on the eastern or downthrow side.

7. Here, whether the limestone band be identified with the Chakrata bed or no, there seems to be an inversion on one side or other of the fault, probably to the east, and it is evident that the fault must have a throw sufficient to bring the same bed on either side of the fold to about the same level; it is at present impossible to say for certain which is the up and which is the down throw side, nor to determine, even approximately, the throw of the fault, but it must certainly be measured by thousands of feet.

8. In several parts of Jaunsar volcanic beds are exposed in the Chakrata series; to the east of Chakrata, in the valleys of the Kutnu and Mord gadhs (stream), there are several beds of volcanic breccia and ash lying both above and below a thick band of blue limestone identifiable with great probability as the Chakrata band; near Lauri the same limestone again crops out and is once more associated with the volcanic beds, which are also seen in the valley of the Gamgadh.

9. In the Tons below Anu there are exposures of a brown ferruginous and dolomitic limestone, passing into crystalline ankerite in places, which I have conjecturally correlated, notwithstanding its lithological difference, with the Chakrata limestone. The volcanic beds associated with it are here far more extensively developed than I have seen elsewhere in Jaunsar and I consider that the peculiar nature of the rock is due to a contemporaneous admixture of volcanic detritus, a supposition which is supported by the facts that the southernmost of the exposures as it is traced eastwards becomes less and less ferruginous, till near its disappearance it is in parts a blue limestone little if at all more impure than the normal Chakrata limestone, and that on the western side of the Tons valley above Anu there is an exposure of presumably the same band which, while being in parts a bluish-grey limestone, is also in parts extremely ferruginous. The facts just mentioned seem to point to a centre of volcanic energy shortly to the west or south-west of the confluence of the Binalgadh with the Tons, while the volcanic beds of eastern Jaunsar were very possibly derived from a vent in what is now Tiri-Garhwal.

[1] Rec. G. S., Vol. X., 204. [This outcrop was mapped by me, not by Colonel McMahon; I only crossed the ground once, when marching with Dr. Oldham from Mussoorie to Simla in 1869.—H. B. M.]

[2] Misprinted *Dun* in the map.

10. This zone of volcanic beds promises to be a horizon of great value in tracing out the geology of the Lower Himalayas, and it may not be out of place to indicate the probability of their being contemporaneous with the silurian volcanic rocks of Kashmir and the North-West Himalayas. At the same time I must point out that it is not absolutely certain that they are of the same age as the Chakrata limestone; for although the limestone with which they are associated occurs in a similar position to, and is most probably the same as, the Chakrata bed, yet it must not be forgotten that in the typical area no associated volcanic beds were seen.

11. Overlying the Chakrata series comes a great thickness of limestones and dolomites so similar to the Krol series as to be almost certainly contemporaneous with it, but which, as its relation to the underlying beds is very different to what has been described on the Simla section, I shall provisionally call the Deoban limestone. Lithologically it consists of a great thickness of bluish-grey bedded limestones, some of the beds, as on the ascent to Deoban from Chakrata, containing many nodules of chert; others which are generally mephitic have a peculiar pisolitic structure, being composed of small round black nodules cemented by a white calcareous matrix: a peculiar structure seen in some of the beds makes them resemble an accumulation of some closely-chambered shells imbedded in a matrix of calcareous mud, and so organic looking that it is difficult to believe that they are not obscured fossils. A very considerable proportion of the beds is in some of the sections dolomitic, varying from a slightly magnesian limestone to a pure pale-grey crystalline dolomite. Interstratified with these calcareous beds is a varying proportion of slaty beds, occasionally coloured, but as a rule grey.

12. This series is quite unconformable to the underlying Chakrata beds, as is proved by its unconformably overlapping or overstepping their eroded edges. This is very well seen near Konain, where the Deoban lies on the Chakrata limestone while as the boundary is traced to the west it is seen to rest successively on a (locally) descending series of slates; the unconformity is further indicated by the way in which the limestone rests, above Kanda, on the eroded edges of the presumably inverted Chakratas, and by the fact that the Konain-Mudhaul fault which, as above explained, has a throw of some thousands of feet in the older rocks, has, where it cuts the Deoban limestone, a throw of a few hundreds at most, this being due to a later movement along the original fracture; it would serve no useful purpose to describe every junction of the two series, as the same facts are everywhere to be seen.

13. It is evident that this is very different to what has been described on the Simla section,[1] and there are but three possible explanations—1*st*, that the Deoban and Krol limestones are not contemporaneous; 2*nd*, that the junction on the Simla section is only apparently and locally conformable; 3*rd*, that the Chakrata series is older than the Simla slates and underlies them unconformably. The first supposition may, I think, be dismissed; the second I regard as very probable, the very sudden variations in the thickness of the Krol quartzite pointing to a

[1] H. B. Medlicott: Mem. G. S. I., Vol. III., *passim*, and Manual, pp. 594-609.

possible unconformity between it and the Krol limestone; the third is also possible; but if the volcanic beds of Jaunsar are really of upper-silurian age, there is hardly room for the whole of the sequence between these upper-silurians and the (at latest) triassic Krol limestone. At present sufficient facts are not at my disposal to enable me to say which of the latter two hypotheses may prove correct, but the question depends very much on the nature and amount of the disturbance of the Chakratas anterior to the deposition of the Deoban limestone. The inversion at Kanda may have been a purely local feature, the Chakratas having been elsewhere comparatively undisturbed at the time of deposition of the Deobans—in that case the second supposition may be correct, and the Chakrata beds either representatives of, or forming part of a conformable sequence in, the rocks below the Krol; but if it should ultimately prove to be merely part of a widespread disturbance, the third hypothesis alone remains possible.

14. Above the Deoban limestone comes a series of beds mostly conglomeratic, first identified by me in the neighbourhood of the Mandhali forest bungalow, after which I propose to call them, at any rate provisionally. They consist of conglomerates mostly with a slaty matrix through which pebbles of quartzite slate or limestone are scattered, though some and in southern Jaunsar the majority of the beds are not conglomeratic at all, others are coloured slates not unlike indurated Sirmurs, and others again are calcareous; of the latter, some are fine-grained limestones, others, though this I have only seen near to Mandhali, are limestone conglomerates cemented by a limestone matrix. The presence of these pebbles derived from the underlying Deoban limestone is sufficient to stamp the beds containing them as unconformable to it. In southern Jaunsar, in addition to the limestone conglomerate with slaty matrix, which is not found in every exposure, the characteristic rock is a quartz grit containing fragments of indurated red slate derived from the lower Chakrata beds.

15. The facies of the Mandhalis is essentially littoral, or shallow water, as is testified to by their coarseness of grain, while the conglomerates with a slaty matrix, so similar to those of Blaini age, could not have been formed except through the agency of floating ice; but it is not a little remarkable that, notwithstanding their evidently shallow water origin, there is hardly an exposure which does not exhibit one or more beds of pure limestone: this association of littoral beds with limestone is well seen on the cart road to the north of Kalsi; where a thick band of limestone is bounded on both sides by coarse-grained quartz grits.

16. Outside of Jaunsar I have detected these same beds, to the east in great force near Naini Tal and Bhim Tal, and to the west, in the Giri valley, I saw in 1881 some conglomerates, which at the time puzzled me not a little, but which I cannot now hesitate to refer to Mandhali age.

17. As regards the homotaxy of the Mandhalis, they are later than the Deoban, and are evidently of earlier date than the main disturbance of the Himalayan rocks; so much so that in the limestone area of northern Jaunsar, the small patches that have been left owe their preservation entirely to having been caught up in the folds and faultings of the limestone [illegible] in this way preserved from denudation. They consequently occupy a position analogous to that of the Sirmurs to the northwest, and at first one would be inclined to correlate them

with the last-named rocks and assign to them an early tertiary age. However, the fact that nummulitics of normal type are to be found near Rikhi Khes in Garhwal[1] taken in conjunction with the extent of the Mandhalis, is against this supposition, which, too, it is impossible to reconcile with the finding of characteristic Mandhalis in the Giri valley, within a few miles of the boundary of the Sirmurs, in which no similar rock is to be seen. They must therefore be of pre-tertiary age, for there is no room in the sequence for them to come after the Sirmurs.

18. Above the Mandhalis are two series of rocks, of which, as they occupy totally distinct areas, it is impossible to say which is the older. Of these one is the Nahan; but as it occupies a very small area in the extreme south of Jaunsar, and as it presents no peculiarities, it may be dismissed without further notice.

19. The other series merits attention, as it presents an unsolved and apparently unsolveable problem. In north-eastern Jaunsar, occupying a considerable tract of country is a series of fine-grained glassy quartzites with interbedded schists, some of the beds containing granules of blue quartz, which in the Tons descend to the level of the river, but southwards merely cap the ridges; they lie almost undisturbed and nearly horizontal on the eroded edges of the intensely disturbed older rocks, and are evidently far newer than any of the other formations in Northern Jaunsar, or Bawar as it is locally called; yet, though so much newer and so much less disturbed, the rocks are far more metamorphosed than those of the older series, the siliceous beds being everywhere converted into glassy quartzites, and the argillaceous bands being, in Bawar, uniformly schistose, while across the Tons, in Garhwal, they occasionally become almost gneissose. I propose to call this the Bawar series.

20. As the Bawars are evidently of much later date than the main disturbance of the rocks, which in the Simla section has been shown to be of post-eocene date, they would seem to be referable to a middle or upper tertiary age; but it is difficult to suppose that rocks so metamorphosed can be contemporaneous with the soft sandstones of the lower or the loose shingles of the upper Siwaliks, and besides there are very strong reasons for believing that even in Nahan times the Himalayas existed as an elevated tract subject to denudation; nor is there any similarity between the Bawar and Nahan rocks even where the latter have been metamorphosed by igneous intrusions. It is however possible that these Bawars may be of lacustrine origin and contemporaneous with the Nahans,—a supposition supported to some extent by the extremely small development of the Nahans at the debouchure of the Tons and Jamna rivers, and by the fact that the Bawars so fine grained to the south of the Tons become near their summit, in Garhwal, coarsely conglomeratic. When more information has been collected, these difficulties may doubtless be cleared up, but the improbability of ever finding any fossils in these rocks is a serious hindrance.

21. The glacial epoch has left its traces in Jaunsar, though I know of no traces of actual glaciers to the east of the Tons. Above Kistur there are what might at first sight be taken for terminal moraines, but a more detailed examination

[1] Mem. G. S. I., III, pt. 2. p. 90; and Manual, p. 535.

banishes the idea; the only deposits that can be referred to this epoch are the high-level gravels to be seen in most of the valleys but most distinctly in that of the Seligadh where, as can be seen from the Chakrata and Mussoorie road, they form broad gently-sloping terraces on the valley sides; the slope of the surface is more rapid than that of the present bed of the stream, being over 800 feet above the latter at Makhata while near the junction with the Jumna the difference in level does not exceed 100 feet; in the small lateral valleys the slope rapidly increases, so that sometimes the gravel deposits run almost up to the crest of the water-shed. These gravels have been formed since the Seli valley was cut down to its present depth, as is shown by their extending in places right down to the present level of the stream; they could not have been formed under existing circumstances, for apart from the angularity of the fragments of which they are composed and the slope of their surface the peculiar parabaloidal curve of the surface up the lateral valleys is totally different to what is now being formed anywhere in the lower-Himalayas, but could only have originated when the balance of disintegration and precipitation was very different to what is now the case; disintegration must then have been so rapid that the streams could not dispose of the debris which was shed from the hill slopes, the valley was consequently filled by a deposit whose surface had a comparatively gentle slope in the main valley where the volume of the stream was greater, while in the lateral valleys, where the amount of debris was comparatively greater, the slope increased till it reached the angle of repose. It is needless to expatiate on the fact that this increased disintegration can under the circumstances only be attributed to a more rigorous climate, frost being the great disintegrator in these latitudes.

Notes on a Traverse through the Eastern Khasia, Jaintia, *and* North Cachar Hills *by* TOM. D. LATOUCHE, B.A., *Geological Survey of India.*

The object of my season's work was to search for coal and iron within reach of the proposed line of railway from Silchar to the Brahmaputra valley through the North Cachar hills. From what was already known of the ground (Mem. G. S., Vol. IV., pt. 3, 1865) there seemed to be little or no prospect of success, and so it has turned out.

Arriving at Cherra Poonjee about the middle of December, I spent a few days in examining the area mapped by Mr. Medlicott in 1871 (Mem. G. S., Vol. VII., p. 151) so as to familiarise myself with the rocks in it. I then marched across the Jaintia hills to the North Cachar hills, visiting the coal-field of Lakadong on the way.

1. Lailangkot to Jawai.—Leaving the village of Lailangkot, which is situated on the boundary of the Shillong series and the granite area of Molim, by the old road to Jawai, Shillong quartzites and granite are passed over alternately for the first 5 miles, there being three exposures of granite extending across the road to the south-west, and probably connected with the main area to the north. The quartzites are vertical, or dip at very high angles with a general strike from

north-east to south-west. The last exposure of granite is about 1 mile to the south-west of Rableng hill. This hill consists of Shillong rocks, which extend without a break to the Mantedu at Jawai, the strike being generally between north and north-east but bending round to east-north-east between the Mangat (the boundary of the Jaintia hills) and the Mantedu. In this direction also the rocks become more schistose, several beds of fine-grained hornblende schist occurring in the valley of the Umthungpha, about 1 mile above its junction with the Mantedu. At the top of the hill to the east of the Mangat, near the village of Simunting, is a small outlier of cretaceous rocks.

Beneath the village of Jawai the schists and quartzites are capped by patches of cretaceous conglomerates, forming low hills in and about the villages; the bedding in these is horizontal.

2. *Jawai to Lakadong.*—Turning south from Jawai along the Jaintiapur road, Shillong rocks extend to the summit of the hill south of the Mantedu, where they are capped by fine cretaceous sandstones forming low scarped hills on either side of the road. Near the 5th milestone from Jawai the border of a small area of granite is passed on the right-hand side of the road, extending to the south-west. The road then runs round the south flank of a hill of cretaceous sandstones to the Mankajai, in the valley of which a broad dyke of trap occurs. This is a coarsely crystalline, dark-coloured rock with a rather metallic lustre and weathering red, and is entirely composed of augite and titaniferous iron. Cretaceous sandstone again appears in the scarp to the south of this valley, coarse at the base and becoming finer towards the top. These rocks continue to and beyond Jarain, forming an undulating plateau with slight inclination to the south.

Coal at Jarain.

At Jarain coal occurs in these rocks, and has been worked to a small extent to supply the dâk bungalows here and at Jawai. A seam crops out on both sides of a gully close to a small bridge on the road to the south-east of the village, and is about 3 feet thick, overlaid by about 12 feet of hard, fine-grained sandstone. It has the usual characteristics of the cretaceous coal of these hills. Another outcrop occurs at about $1\frac{1}{2}$ miles to the north-east of the village and 1 mile from the road, in a small stream running into the Um Pliang, a tributary of the Mantedu. The seam is well exposed, the stream flowing over it in a low fall. It is 3 feet 6 inches thick, with fine-grained sandstone above and below. This coal contains a good deal of pyrites in small nests, and at the base of the seam the rock is covered with a net-work of this mineral, so that the coal would be of very little value.

Turning off to the south-east from the Jaintiapur road in the direction of Lakadong, the path passes by Amlittshor village over the plateau of cretaceous rocks deeply indented on either side by tributaries of the Mantedu until the gorge of this river is reached. This gorge is here about 1,000 feet deep.[1] The cretaceous rocks extend on both sides of the gorge to about 300 feet from the top

[1] Unfortunately my aneroid was out of order, so that I was unable to measure exactly the depth of the gorges crossed in this part of the hills.

and rest directly upon metamorphic rocks, which extend on both sides to the bottom. These rocks are similar to the metamorphics found on the north slope of the hills.

From the top on the opposite side an undulating plateau of cretaceous rocks extends for about 4 miles to the village of Shushen, which is situated on the edge of the gorge of the Lauriang, about 3 miles above its junction with the Mantedu. Cretaceous rocks extend to a few hundred feet from the top on this gorge also, resting on metamorphics, and appear at the same level on the opposite side beneath the village of Batao. These rocks extend to the hill on which Lakadong stands, about half way up which nummulitic limestone occurs, overlaid by sandstone with coal.

Lakadong coal.

The coal workings here appear to be in much the same state now as at the time of Dr. Oldham's visit in 1853 (Sel. Rec. Ben. Govt., No. XIII., p. 45), as since then very little coal has been extracted. The different holes have been driven into the coal as far as is possible without having to support the roof with timber, and the expense of this, together with the increased cost of labour and of carriage to the plains, in 30 years, would probably prevent the coal being worked with profit at the present time. The headman of the village told me that 500 maunds had been extracted last year, and sent down to the plains, but he could not tell me what the cost of extraction and carriage was.

3. Lakadong to Nokhara.—To the north of Lakadong on the path to Umrasiang cretaceous rocks forming low scarped hills extend to the gorge of the Saichampa, about half way down which metamorphic rocks appear and a similar section is seen on the opposite bank. The lowest cretaceous beds here are ferruginous sandy clays. Close to Umrasiang village I observed a circular pit, with perpendicular sides in the sandstones, 50 or 60 feet deep, and as many in diameter, probably due to the washing away of the clays beneath through a fissure and the consequent falling in of the sandstones above. The cretaceous rocks continue to a hill about 2 miles east of Umrasiang, near the top of which nummulitic limestone forms a steep scarp to the north. This hill is flat-topped, consisting of sandstones similar to those at Lakadong, but without any traces of coal till near the village of Nokhara, where there is a seam 1 foot thick resting on carbonaceous shale, but of no great extent. To the south the ground falls gradually to the edge of the streams running into the Lubah, where limestone again appears. In many places near Nokhara I noticed large funnel-shaped hollows, 20 or 40 feet deep, caused by underground denudation of the limestone.

4. Nokhara to Kampat.—Proceeding to the north from Nokhara on the path to Satunga after descending the limestone scarps to the north, a small outlier of limestone is passed near the village of Umluper. To the north of this the plateau is much more broken than to the west as far as the Laterkap river, in the gorge of which metamorphic rocks occur again. Near the village of Nongtoma (not marked on the map, but about 2 miles to the south of the Laterkap) I passed a funnel-shaped hollow similar to those at Nokhara, but could not find any limestone below it. To the north of the Laterkap cretaceous rocks extend without a break to Satunga, where they contain a seam of coal.

Coal at Satunga.

Its outcrop is seen at the head of a small ravine to the north of the village. A vertical section, in descending order, is as follows:—

	Ft.	In.
Sandstone and shale, about	20	
Coal	1	9
Shale, carbonaceous at top, less so towards the bottom	5	
	26	9

The hill side slopes rapidly upwards from the top of the section.

Two outliers of nummulitic limestone occur a short distance to the west of Satunga. To the east the ground slopes downwards for about 4 miles to the village of Kampat, which lies at the foot of a well-defined ridge running north and south. The lower 300 feet of this are nummulitic limestone, with a slight dip to the east, resting on a wavy surface of cretaceous rocks, and extending to north and south as far as one can see.

This is capped by upper tertiary sandstones resting on the limestones, and extending to the top of the ridge 500 feet above Kampat. These rocks, though they occupy the same position with regard to the limestone as the coal-bearing rocks of Lakadong and Nokhara, do not contain any traces of that mineral, nor is it found further to the east. They are fine-grained, highly ferruginous sandstones, the lower beds containing numerous grains of pisolitic iron ore. The sandstones rest conformably on the limestone, though in places there are local unconformities, due to underground denudation of the limestone. According to Colonel Godwin-Austen these rocks contain numerous minute fossils. From the top the ridge is seen to bend round to the north-east, striking for the Kopili. A vertical section of the ridge is as follows, in descending order:—

		Ft.	Ft.
Upper tertiary.	Fine-grained ferruginous sandstones, with a little pisolitic iron ore near the base, about		200
Nummulitic limestone.	Massive limestone, becoming shaly and earthy towards the top, about	70	
	Massive limestone, shaly and earthy at top . . .	160	
	Thin bedded earthy limestone	70	
			300
			500

On the eastern side of the ridge limestone is met with again at about 230 feet from the base, and continues to the level of the valley in which Nonklir stands. This is a flat, alluvial plain about 2 miles broad at this part. From the top of the ridge the limestone is seen to form a fringe at the base of the hills surrounding the valley, extending to the south as far as the base of Jakorsing hill, the boundary between the limestone and upper tertiaries being easily traced, as the former is covered with thick tree jungle while the sandstones above are nearly bare of trees and covered with grass.

The limestone visible at the base of the ridge to the east of Nongkli is reduced to 130 feet in thickness, and is succeeded by upper tertiary sandstones and shales rising to 550 feet above the valley. In the next valley to the east limestone does not appear, nor is it again found anywhere to the east.

5. Kampat to the Hot Springs on the Kopili.—Following the limestone to the north from Kampat, it is found to occupy nearly the whole of the space between the Kharkor and Kopili rivers, cretaceous rocks forming a fringe at the base of the limestone scarp. It is capped by upper tertiary sandstones beneath the village of Pala, which is situated on a spur of Pomlana 3,754 feet above sea level. To the west of the Kharkor are numerous scarped outliers of limestone, the largest overlooking a level plain of cretaceous rocks to the north of Muncha river. This plain extends to the foot of a lofty ridge of metamorphic rocks (on which the village of Khaushinong stands) running north-east to the Kopili. The metamorphics cross the Kopili about 1 mile north of the hot springs and form the ridge running east and west, called Khandong hill. The Kopili forms a succession of very fine falls and rapids over these rocks.

The nummulitic limestone crosses the Kopili to the north of Umkerpong, and bends round to the east parallel with the metamorphics of Khandong hill. It extends to the east as far as the flanks of Phulong hill, but it does not appear in the valley of the Diyong still further to the east.

The valley between it and the metamorphics is occupied by cretaceous rocks, except at the hot springs, where a small area of limestones has been let down by faults among the cretaceous beds.

6. The hot springs.—The following notice of the hot springs is given in Dr. Oldham's catalogue of the thermal springs of India (M. G. S., Vol. XIX, pt. 2, p. 54):

"KOPILI.—Latitude 25° 31′; Longitude 92° 40′; Temperature 122°.

"On the right bank of the Kopili, three days' journey from Silchar, one and a half day's journey from Jawai. The water is not saline but only hot. Official Returns.—Captain (now Lieutenant-Colonel) Godwin-Austen, however, speaking of the spring in a private letter, says it is strongly saline."

The distances given above are not quite accurate as the spring is at least seven days' journey from Silchar and two from Jawai. There are three springs lying in transverse gullies on either side of a stream running west into the Kopili, and about 100 yards from the latter. Of these the one to the south is considerably larger than the other two. Its temperature I found to be 128°. The water had not the slightest saline taste, or indeed a taste of any kind, rather resembling distilled water. The temperature of the two small springs to the north was 130°, and this water also was perfectly tasteless. All these springs lie on the faulted boundary between the cretaceous and nummulitic rocks. The stones over which the water runs are covered with a very thin white deposit, probably calcareous. That this deposit is not thicker, is probably due to the fact that the Kopili during the rains rises several feet above the level of the springs, and so washes it away.

7. Upper Tertiaries of the North Cachar Hills.—Beyond the limestone ridge to the south-east of the hot springs upper tertiary rocks extend in an unbroken mass to the Barail range above Asalu. As far as the police outpost of these rocks are horizontal, or nearly so, consisting of fine-grained sandstones and shales. It is in the valley of the Mahur, to the east of Gunjong, that the change from the generally undisturbed condition of the newer rocks on the Shillong plateau takes place, the upper tertiary rocks to the east being everywhere greatly disturbed. The transition does not take place so abruptly as on the southern edge of the plateau, where the newer rocks are bent down suddenly in a uniclinal curve into the area of disturbance; but it is well marked, the rocks at Gunjong having a slight inclination to the east, while in the Mahur valley they are sharply contorted and at Quilong on the opposite side are nearly vertical. The boundary between the disturbed and undisturbed sweeps round to the west, along the Jatinga and Lubah valleys, until it coincides with the east and west strike of the edge of the Shillong plateau.

In these beds, in the Mahur valley, I found a few insignificant strings of coal, but no where did I come across any workable quantity.

Quilong limestone.

Before leaving Calcutta in November I had heard that there were considerable deposits of limestone near the outpost of Quilong, and while there I went in search of them. They are situated on a small stream running into the Langting, to the north-east of Quilong, and about 1,500 feet below it. The rocks here are shales dipping at 20° to north-north-west, and the stream has deposited a bed of calcareous tufa on the upturned edges of the shales. This limestone is from 1 to 2 feet thick where thickest, and is of small extent. A small quantity was burnt on the spot several years ago when the outpost at Asalu was being built, and the remains of it, which are still used to supply Quilong and Gunjong with whitewash, are to be seen in the jungle close by. Similar deposits also occur in the valleys near Gunjong, but none has been burnt there.

Iron.

The natives on the northern border of these hills informed me that in former times they used to extract iron from a highly ferruginous drift which is found in most of the hill streams. But the manufacture of it has entirely died out, and at Walsalai a large Kuki village to the east of the Dirjung, I found them making implements with iron brought from Calcutta.

The iron ore deposits are very scattered, and would probably not repay systematic working.

On Native Lead *from* Maulmain, *and* Chromite *from the* Andaman Islands; by F. R. MALLET, *Deputy Superintendent, Geological Survey of India.*

Native lead.—Amongst a number of ores from the neighbourhood of Maulmain, in Burma, lately sent to the Geological Survey Office by Mr. G. H. Law, is one of a somewhat unusual character. It is a carbonate of lead, breaking with a rather largely facetted crystalline fracture, and having a bright red colour due, [illegible], to an intimate admixture of minium. The mineral contains small cavities lined by minute white crystals of ordinary cerussite, and some of the cavities are partly filled with metallic lead. The above-mentioned substance has the appearance of a natural product, but the precaution was taken of writing to Mr. Law on this point, and in reply he states that it is "natural and not artificial." As native lead is a mineral of rare occurrence, its discovery in a new locality is worth putting on record.

Red carbonate of lead similar to the above, except that the native metal has not been observed in association with it, has been found also in the Hazáribágh district of Chutia Nágpur.[1]

Chromite.—During the present month a block of ore was to be sent to the Geological Survey Office, for examination, from the Officiating Chief Commissioner of the Andaman and Nicobar Islands. Mr. M. V. Portman, Extra Assistant Superintendent, who visited the place where it was found, writes: "About 100 yards south of the village of Chuckergaon, on the bank of a small stream, was a mass of ore about 9 inches thick and 4 feet long. It was lying on the surface of the ground. On removing it, and digging round and underneath it, the rock appeared to be a coarse sandstone strongly impregnated with iron. No more ore was found on this spot, though it again appears in two places further down the valley in some considerable quantity, several hundredweight having been brought in. On examination of the rocks within a radius of 300 yards, I found granular and highly crystalline limestone, intersected by views of calcspar in some instances 4 inches thick, diorite, porphyritic trap, and coarse ferruginous sandstone." Chuckergaon, the village mentioned, appears to be close to Port Blair.

The ore proved on examination to be chromite. As this mineral is usually found in serpentine, and serpentine is known to occur in the neighbourhood of Port Blair, there is a strong probability that the Andamanese chromite is no exception to the general rule. "Serpentine and gabbro are found largely developed south of Port Blair and on Rutland Island, and are doubtless intrusive. A "micro-crystalline syenite" was noticed in one locality by Mr. Kurz; it is doubtless a form of the dioritic rock found locally associated with the serpentine in Pegu.[2]" It will have been remarked that Mr. Portman observed diorite, &c., close to the place where the chromite was found.

As chrome iron ore (chromite), of average quality, is worth about £10 a ton in England, the Port Blair mineral, if obtainable in considerable quantities, is well worth attention.

Notice of a Fiery Eruption *from one of the* Mud Volcanoes *of* Cheduba Island, Arakán.

The following correspondence respecting an eruption from one of the Cheduba mud volcanoes is published in continuation of similar records[3]:—

F. R. MALLET.

From Captain F. D. RAIKES, *Deputy Commissioner, Kyouk Phyoo, to the Commissioner of Arakán, Akyab, dated Kyouk Phyoo, 2nd May 1883.*

I have the honour to forward a free translation of a letter received from the Myook of Cheduba, in which he reports that the volcano in the Minbyin Circle of his Township gave

[1] Records, G. S. I., Vol. VII. p. 35.

[2] W. T. Blanford, Manual of the Geology of India, part 2, p. 728.

[3] *Supra*, Vol. XI, p. 188; XII, 70; XIII, 206; XIV, [illegible]; XV, 142.

out flames on the 23rd March last. The Myooke's report is dated 23rd April, and was received here yesterday. I am about to start for Cheduba, and should anything new regarding the volcano be ascertained, a further report on the subject will be submitted.

From MOUNG TSAU OO, *Myooke of Cheduba, to the Deputy Commissioner, Kyouk Phyoo.*

I beg to report that having been informed that there was an eruption of the volcano in the Minbyin Circle of this Township on the 23rd March last, I sent the following questions to Moung Wine, Yazawoot Gonug of Minbyin, for answer. His answers are given against each question :—

Question.	*Answer.*
1. Did the eruption burst out violently? ... 2. Was it gradual? ...	The eruption was sudden and violent, gradually subsiding.
3. To what height did the flames rise? ...	About 900 feet (*sic*).
4. What was the circumference of the flame?	About 450 feet.
5. How long did the eruption last? ...	About 9 minutes.
6. Did the flames give out any smell? ...	Yes, that of earth oil.
7. Was there much smoke? ...	Little smoke in comparison with the flame.
8. Was mud alone thrown out? ...	Mud and gravel, no other mineral.

NOTICE.

Irrigation from wells in the North-Western Provinces and Oudh, by CAPTAIN J. CLIBBORN, B.S.C., *Executive Engineer, on Special Duty, Department of Agriculture and Commerce, N.-W. P. and Oudh.* In the Professional Papers on Indian Engineering, 3rd series, Vol. I, p. 103, Roorkee, 1883.

1. In all the visible and measurable elements of the investigation undertaken by Captain Clibborn, the method adopted seems to have been thorough, and the results obtained must be of great and permanent practical service. By the adoption of a unit of work, with values determined by careful experiment, he has reduced to comparable form a chaos of information upon the subject in hand with reference to the depths and capacities of wells and the processes of 'lift' in use. He has moreover applied his method over an immense field of observation, extending right across the Gangetic plains from the terai on the north to the Vindhyan scarp on the south, and some 250 miles broad between Agra and Fyzabad. The sound facts thus accumulated must indeed be accepted as a main contribution to the question in view; but there are considerations of fundamental rather than of collateral importance regarding the distribution and the supply of water available, upon which much light might have been expected from such a course of observation, and upon which the remarks offered by Captain Clibborn are not only defective but misleading; because, no doubt, the facts concerned are not quite visible or measurable. This branch of the subject has come within the cognizance of the Geological Survey, so that some notice of the matter is here called for.

2. The question of artesian sources in the plains of India has been discussed at some length in these Records (Vol. XIV, page 223, *et seq.*), and the probability

of their occurrence asserted. In the paper under notice, Captain Clibborn professes to show that artesian action is quite incompatible with the strata of the Doab. It is necessary to quote two paragraphs to make the position clear :—

"22. Leaving out of the question for the present wells which receive a supply from percolation, we will consider the case of what are usually termed spring (*bom*) wells, which should be sunk so as to have the end or lower ring firmly imbedded in the *mota* (layer of clay), thereby (if a masonry well) shutting out from direct entry all water overlying it. Now the generally adopted theory regarding the use of the mota for water supply is that it acts as an artesian basin, and that the supply entering the well through an orifice which is bored in the clay is a veritable spring, caused by the pressure of water from the collecting area of the basin.

"23. The facts which are alleged to support this theory are *first*, that until the mota is reached, the water-supply is easily exhausted. This is contradicted by experience. *Secondly*, that when the hole is bored into the mota a copious supply enters the well, often causing danger to the workmen if they do not escape quickly, and sometimes rising above the mouth. But the artesian theory pre-supposes the comparative continuity of the mota, which is at variance with the universal testimony of cultivators, and the facts alleged are easily explained on other grounds, *vide* paras. 26—30. It will also be shown that artesian action is quite incompatible with the strata of the Doab."

3. This last sentence is a general proposition, and would properly be taken to include the whole formation concerned. We are by no means sure that Captain Clibborn does not intend it in this sense, for the strata at greater depths are no doubt of the same pattern as those exposed; but as the facts immediately quoted (paras. 24-25) regarding the contour of the sub-soil water (although they are somewhat irrelative to the immediate question) can only refer to the ground above the level of the rivers, and as no direct allusion is made to deeper artesian springs, we may restrict the discussion to the narrower issue; and upon this it is not difficult to show that Captain Clibborn does not seem to understand the needful conditions of evidence or of argument. We are by no means concerned to prove that the *bom*-wells are artesian; only, if the facts asserted of them are correct, they are essentially of that nature.

4. The first fact refuted by Captain Clibborn, in his paragraph 23 just quoted, may be said to be irrelative; but even upon the theory he himself adopts it is not easy to see how experience can contradict that a deeper well, tapping a larger segment of the same water basin, is less easily exhausted than a shallower one. For the 'alleged fact' of the water rising above the surface Captain Clibborn would have done well to introduce the plain contradiction argument, as it would be impossible to explain it otherwise than as artesian; and we need hardly say that no attempt is made to do so. For the remaining and essential point, that water does rise from below the clay, Captain Clibborn adopts a double course, to vitiate the opposite view and to offer a simpler explanation; but in both lines of argument he begs the point at issue.

5. It may well be true that the clay band is not everywhere continuous; but it is altogether too dry a statement to say that the artesian theory pre-supposes this continuity, though such an impression would readily be conveyed by [illegible] text-book exposition of artesian conditions, dealing with strongly-marked [illegible]. Partial artesian action is always possible when [illegible] along the planes of bedding is much more easy than across them, and this [illegible]

character of stratification independently of any visible impervious beds. In anticipation of objections such as this, when the proposal for artesian borings in Upper India were first brought forward (in 1867), instances were quoted showing the compatibility of artesian springs with great irregularities (want of continuity) of the deposits (Selections, Government of India, Home Department, No. CLXXVIII, p. 48. 1881.) This condition then, as framed by Captain Clibborn, is artificial.

6. The first item in the housewife's receipt for hare soup, beginning with the injunction to catch your hare, is of equal importance in discussion—to fix your fact before beginning to talk about it. When the *bom*-wells were quoted as an apparent instance of partial artesian action, it was assumed that the engineer who described the phenomenon was aware of the fact that if a tube with a diaphragm over the end be depressed into water the fluid will rise to the same level inside when the diaphragm is pierced; also, that in bringing the fact of the well to notice he was satisfied it was not an instance of this familiar experience, that in fact the waters above and below the clay did not stand at the same level, and were distinct, of which indeed he did give strong independent evidence in the wholly different nature of the water above and below the clay, and this is really the essential question at issue—whether or not the two water strata are distinct. It appears however that Captain Clibborn has an equally implicit conviction on the other side, for he decides the point with a simple assertion (paragraph 27), "the head is the difference of level between the water *inside* and *outside* the well;" and he seems to think that the only evidence needed on this score is to show how the water would perform the passage, the fact of free communication between the water tables having been assumed. This is the 'explanation on other grounds,' for which we were referred to paragraphs 26—30. It is introduced as 'a theory, advanced by Mr. J. S. Beresford, Executive Engineer, Irrigation Department,' and consists of an exposition, with the aid of numerous diagrams, how when sand is forced up with the water from below through a hole in the bed of clay, a hollow must be formed in the place vacated by the sand, and further how in passing from the upper to the lower stratum the water will obey the laws of mechanics. It is all quite beautiful in its simplicity, not excepting the omission of the one thing needful, even as a blank assertion, that the natural water levels of the two strata are constantly one and the same. Upon this crucial point (which would have set the whole matter at rest) one would think Captain Clibborn might have picked up some information during his extensive exploration, either by direct observation (not a very difficult matter), or 'from the universal testimony of the cultivators;' without it his 'theory' is all in the air.

7. This question of the artesian character of the bom-wells is a trivial matter in itself, having little or no bearing upon the existence of deep artesian springs, and it would hardly have deserved notice here but that the essential feature of it—the independence of the water tables—is of much practical importance on several counts, and has received notice in these pages (Vol. XIII, p. 273) in connection with the reh scourge. In that discussion, in which the Irrigation Department is deeply implicated, the more or less complete and permanent sepa-

ration over very large areas of the parasitic water (as the French call it) of the sub-soil and the deeper ground water, has passed without challenge as an admitted fact, presumably on the experience of the engineers and the universal testimony of the cultivators; and one might have thought that the investigation of the range of such conditions would have been an express object of Captain Clibborn's researches. It is clear that this fact (if it be one) of the lower water being sweet, while the upper is saline, would afford an independent and sufficient proof of the separation of the water tables and of the so far artesian nature of any rise of water from below the clay; but it is not included in the facts bearing on this point noticed by Captain Clibborn, though it certainly has been alleged in that connection. This might be an oversight; but it is not intelligible how such a fact (or statement, if it be not a fact) can have escaped prominent mention in connection with the investigation under notice, which included extensive tracts of reh land; yet it is not even alluded to. Can Captain Clibborn have found it out to be a popular delusion? His explanation of the bom-well performance would certainly imply that it is not a fact.

8. That the notion of the extensive occurrence of an impure sub-soil water permanently separated by clay beds from the ground water is not quite exploded, may be gathered from an excellent Report on Reh Swamp and Drainage, by Mr. E. E. Oliver, in the same number of the Professional Papers, where quotation is made (p. 9) of a description of such conditions in connection with reh land. The same is described from actual observation over a large part of the Doab in an early notice of the *bom*-wells in the 'Correspondence relating to the deterioration of lands' (Selections, Government of India, P. W. D., No. XLII, 1864, p. 94).

9. Having mentioned Mr. Oliver's paper, we may venture to notice what might be thought a slight confusion in the presentation of the theoretical aspect of the question, in Sections IV, *Chemical composition and analysis*, and V, *Physical theories advanced;* and confusion on this side is at the bottom of most practical mistakes, leading often to incalculable waste of effort and of money. It is rather under the latter of the above sections that one would look for an account of the origin of reh, yet the only explicit statement on this most important point appears casually in the opening sentence of Section IV, and the hints given of it in Section V are extremely obscure. The simple performance which results in a crop of reh scarcely deserves to be condemned under that much abused word 'theory,' it is so obvious when witnessed. Though unacquainted with the word 'capillarity,' any cultivator probably has a sound proximate notion of the reh crop, how it is connected with poisonous sub-soil water which the sun sucks up leaving the reh on the surface; he knows well too that the bad water would not be there if it could get away, and what prevents it. So far General Strachey's 'physical theory,' which Mr. Oliver quotes with approbation, could not well help being 'lucid'; but it professed to be "quite sufficient to account for the whole thing" (Selections, *l.c.* p. 57), and as such it is probably the most hazy thing General Strachey ever wrote. Even the few sentences quoted by Mr. Oliver are rendered mischievous by the false [illegible] they imply regarding the origin (or no origin) of the reh—that these salts are in the soil and,

have been there always, having come with the silt from the mountains. He even goes out of his way to make the question occult by the interference of segregation, as in the production of flints in the chalk, saying "so too it seems highly probable that from some physical cause the sulphate of soda, &c., have accumulated in certain places on the alluvial deposits of Upper India." Yet this was written in 1864.

10. In conclusion we may point out a slight misconception where Mr. Oliver notices (p. 10) an apparent contradiction or qualification of opinion as expressed in the following quotations from Mr. Medlicott's reports—"As far as the facts before me are a guide, I am inclined to the opinion that the canal water is *the chief* source of the salt. I am now speaking of the lands newly affected" (1862); and "that the reh scourge existed widely before the canals were thought of, and *this reh constitutes immensely the greater part of what has now to be dealt with*" (1878). In the first place, the two statements pointedly refer to different ground, new and old reh land; but even if they referred to the same area the statements are not logically comparable and might have been written consecutively at either period without discrepancy, for they explicitly refer to different things, one to the stock of reh in hand, the other to the source of reh. A man might surely have little cash in his pockets though having a large income, or *vice versâ*. As a general statement, however, the first one was somewhat misleading, although in some land the possible sources of fresh reh would certainly be less than in the irrigation water. The exaggeration of the partial statement was provoked by the dogma then universally accepted that the canal water acted solely as a vehicle.

H. B. MEDLICOTT.

DONATIONS TO THE MUSEUM.

Donors.

Barite, from near Masuri.

DR. H. WÄRTH.

Trap and trap road metal, from Rájmahál.

THE RÁJMAHÁL STONE CO.

Coal, from Sanctoria Colliery.

THE BENGAL COAL CO.

Mica from Hazáribágh District.

MESSRS. A. R. MCINTOSH & CO.

Pyrites, with magnetite, in quartz, from Simla.

EXECUTIVE ENGINEER, SIMLA.

Braunite, with psilomelane, from Burha, Bálaghat District.

COLONEL A. BLOOMFIELD, DEPUTY COMMISSIONER, BÁLAGHAT.

Pumice (one specimen with barnacles attached), picked up at sea 1,000 miles from Java on 1st September.

CAPT. MAYS, SHIP *Cleomene.*

A series of American and other minerals.

DR. J. W. MALLET.

Chromic iron from, Port Blair.

CHIEF COMMISSIONER, ANDAMAN AND NICOBAR ISLANDS.

Graphite, from Nedoovengaud, Travancore.

TRIVANDRUM MUSEUM.

Paving setts of Bombay trap, Dalbeattie granite, and Barákar sandstone.

CALCUTTA TRAMWAYS CO.

Casts of *Phanerotinus cristatus*, *Archæocidaris harteana*, *Palæchinus sphericus*, *Pentophyllum adarense*.

TRINITY COLLEGE, DUBLIN, through PROF. V. BALL.

ADDITIONS TO THE LIBRARY.

FROM 1ST JULY TO 30TH SEPTEMBER 1883.

Titles of Books. *Donors.*

BRONN'S—Klassen und Ordnungen des Thier-Reichs.
Band V, Abth. II, Gliederfüssler: Arthropoda, Lief. 9—10.
Band VI, Abth. III, Reptilien, Lief. 38—40, (1883), 8vo, Leipzig.

COMYN, THOMAS DE.—State of the Philippine Islands, (1821), 8vo., London.

DUMONT, J. B.—Synoptical Tables of Modern Chemistry, Vol. I, Inorganic Chemistry, Parts I and II, Non-Metals, (1883), 8vo., Calcutta.

DUROCHER, M. J.—Essay on Comparative Petrology, (1859), 8vo. Pam., Dublin.

H. B. MEDLICOTT, ESQ.

FRESENIUS, C. R.—Quantitative Chemical Analysis, 7th Edition, translated from the 6th German Edition by A. Vacher, Vol. I, (1876), 8vo., London.

FRYAR, MARK.—A letter to the Proprietors and Managers of the Coal Mines in India, (1869), 12mo., London.

H. B. MEDLICOTT, ESQ.

HEER OSWALD.—Flora Fossilis Arctica, Vol. VII, (1883), 4to. Zürich.

LEIGHTON, D. E. W.—The Indian Gold-Mining Industry; its present condition and its future prospects, (1883), 8vo., Madras.

MÖJSISOVICS, E. V. UND NEUMAYR, M.—Beiträge zur Paläontologie Österreich-Ungarns und des Orients, Band III, heft 3, (1883), 4to. Wien.

MUKARJI, TRAILOKYA NATH.—A Descriptive Catalogue of Indian Produce contributed to the Amsterdam Exhibition, 1883, (1883), 8vo., Calcutta.

REV. & AGRI. DEPT.

PURVES, J. C.—Sur les Dépots Fluvio-Marins d'Age Sénonien, (1883), 8vo. pam., Bruxelles.

THE AUTHOR.

QUENSTEDT, FR. AUG.—Handbuch der Petrefaktenkunde, Auflage III, Lief. 10-11, (1882), 8vo., Tübingen.

RECLUS, ELISÉE.—Nouvelle Géographie Universelle la Terre et les Hommes.
VII, L'Asie Orientale.
VIII, L'Inde et L'Indo-Chine (1882-83), 8vo., Paris.

The Norwegian North Atlantic Expedition, 1876-1878. Meteorology by H. Mohn, (1883), 4to., Christiania.

THE COMMITTEE, N. N. A. EXP.

The Oriental Miscellany, consisting of Original Productions and Translations, Vol. I, (1798), 8vo., Calcutta.

TODHUNTER, J.—Spherical Trigonometry, [illegible] (1878), 8vo., London.

PERIODICALS, SERIALS, &c.

American Journal of Science, 3rd Series, Vol. XXIII, Nos. 137-138; XXIV, Nos. 139-144, XXV, Nos. 145-150; and XXVI, Nos. 151-153, (1882-83), 8vo., New Haven.

THE EDITORS.

Annalen der Physik und Chemie, Neue Folge, Band XIX, heft 4-5, and XX, heft 1, (1883), 8vo., Leipzig.

Annales des Mines, Série VIII, Tome III. livr. 1, (1883), 8vo., Paris.

L'ADMINS. DES MINES.

Annales des Sciences Naturelles, 6me. Série, Botanique, Tome XV, Nos. 5-6, (1883), 8vo., Paris.

Annales des Sciences Naturelles, 6me. Série, Zoologie et Paléontologie, Tome XV, No. 1, (1883), 8vo., Paris.

Annals and Magazine of Natural History, 5th Series, Vol. XII, Nos. 67—69, (1883), 8vo., London.

Athenæum, Nos. 2903—2915, (1883), 4to., London.

Beiblatter zu den Annalen der Physik und Chemie, Band VII, Nos 5—8, (1883), 8vo., Leipzig.

Bibliothèque Universelle. Archives des Sciences Physiques et Naturelles, 3me Période, Vol. IX, Nos 5—6, (1883), 8vo., Genève.

Bibliothèque Universelle et Revue Suisse, 3me Période, Tome XVIII, No. 54, and XIX, No. 55, (1883), 8vo., Lausanne.

Botanisches Centralblatt, Band XIV, Nos. 10 - 13, and XV, Nos. 1—6, (1883), 8vo., Cassel.

Chemical News, Vol. XLVII, Nos. 1229—1231, and XLVIII, Nos. 1232—1241, (1883), 4to., London.

Colliery Guardian, Vol. XLV, Nos. 1171—1174; and XLVI, Nos. 1175—1183, (1883), fol. London.

Das Ausland, Jahrg. LVI, Nos. 24—36, (1883), 4to., München.

Geological Magazine, New Series, Decade II, Vol. X, Nos. 7—9, (1883), 8vo., London.

Iron, Vol. XXI, Nos. 544—546; and XXII, Nos. 547—556, (1883), fol., London.

Journal of Science, 3rd Series, Vol. V, Nos. 114—115, (1883), 8vo., London.

THE EDITOR.

JUST, DR. LEOPOLD.—Botanischer Jahresbericht, Jahrg. VIII, Abth. I, and Abth. II, heft I, (1883), 8vo., Berlin.

London, Edinburgh, and Dublin Philosophical Magazine, and Journal of Science, 5th Series, Vol. XVI, Nos. 97—99, (1883), 8vo., London.

Mining Journal, with Supplement, Vol. LIII, Nos. 2494—2506, (1883), fol., London.

Naturæ Novitates, Nos. 11—16, (1883), 8vo., Berlin.

Nature, Vol. XXVIII, Nos. 711—723, (1883), 4to., London.

Neues Jahrbuch für Mineralogie, Geologie und Palaeontologie, Jahrg. 1883, Band II, heft 1 and 2, (1883), 8vo., Stuttgart.

PETERMANN'S Geographische Mittheilungen, Band XXIX, Nos. 7—8, (1883), 4to., Gotha.

" " Supplement No. 72, (1883), 4to., Gotha.

Professional Papers on Indian Engineering, 3rd Series, Vol. I, No. 2, (1883), fisc., Roorkee.

THOMASON COLLEGE OF CIVIL ENGINEERING.

Quarterly Journal of Microscopical Science, New Series, Vol. XXIII, No. 91, (1883), 8vo., London.

Zeitschrift für Naturwissenschaften, 4th Series, Vol. II, Nos. 1—2, (1883), 8vo., Halle.

GOVERNMENT SELECTIONS, REPORTS, &c.

BOMBAY.—Gazetteer of the Bombay Presidency, Vols. VII and XI, (1883), 8vo., Bombay.

BOMBAY GOVERNMENT.

„ Selections from the Records of the Bombay Government, New Series, Nos. 158—161, (1883), 8vo., Bombay.

BOMBAY GOVERNMENT.

BRITISH BURMA.—Sixteenth Annual Report on the Lighthouses off the Coast of British Burma for 1882-83, (1883), flsc., Rangoon.

CHIEF COMMISSIONER OF BRITISH BURMA.

CENTRAL PROVINCES.—Gazetteer of the Central Provinces of India, 2nd Ed., (1870), 8vo., Nagpur.

CHIEF COMMISSIONER, CENTRAL PROVINCES.

HYDERABAD.—Report on the Administration of the Hyderabad Assigned Districts for 1881-82, (1883), flsc., Hyderabad.

RESIDENT, HYDERABAD.

„ SCHLICH, W.—Suggestions regarding Forest Administration in the Hyderabad Assigned Districts, (1883), flsc., Calcutta.

HOME DEPARTMENT.

INDIA.—Annual Statement of the Trade and Navigation of British India with Foreign Countries, and of the coasting trade of the several Presidencies and Provinces in the year ending 31st March 1883, Vol. I, Foreign Trade, (1883), 4to., Calcutta.

GOVT. PRINTING OFFICE.

„ BREBNER, LIEUT. J. MENTEITH.—Return of wrecks and casualties in Indian waters for the year 1882; together with a chart showing the positions in which they occurred, (1883), flsc., Calcutta.

PORT OFFICE.

„ Government of India, Civil Budget Estimate for 1883-84, (1883), flsc., Calcutta.

COMPTROLLER GENERAL.

„ List of Officers in the Survey Departments on 1st July 1883, (1883), flsc., Calcutta.

REV., AND AGRI. DEPT.

„ Registers of Original Observations in 1882, reduced and corrected, June to November 1882, (1883), 4to., Calcutta.

METEOROLOGICAL REPORTER, GOVT. OF INDIA.

„ Review of the Accounts of the Sea-borne Foreign Trade of British India for the year ending 31st March 1883, (1883), flsc., Simla.

GOVT. CENTRAL BRANCH PRESS.

„ SCHLICH, W.—Review on the Forest Administration in the Several Provinces under the Government of India for the year 1881-82, (1883), flsc., Calcutta.

HOME DEPARTMENT.

„ Selections from the Records of the Government of India, Foreign Department, Nos. 193—194, (1883), 8vo., Calcutta.

FOREIGN OFFICE.

MADRAS.—Annual Report on the Saidapet Farm for 1880-81 to 1881-82, (1881-82), flsc., Madras.

SUPERINTENDENT, GOVERNMENT FARMS.

" Annual Reports of the Superintendent of Government Farms, Madras, for 1879-80 to 1881-82, (1880-82), flsc., Madras.

SUPERINTENDENT, GOVERNMENT FARMS.

N. W. PROVINCES.—Reports on the Administration of the Northern India Salt Revenue Department for 1882-83, (1883), flsc., Agra.

COMMR., NORTHERN INDIA SALT REV.

TRANSACTIONS, PROCEEDINGS, &c., OF SOCIETIES, SURVEYS, &c.

AMSTERDAM.—Jaarboek van het Mijnwezen in Nederlandsch Oost-Indie, Part I, (1883), 8vo., Amsterdam.

REVENUE AND AGRICULTURAL DEPARTMENT.

BATAVIA.—Notulen van het Bataviaasch Genootschap van Kunsten en Wetenschappen. Deel XXI, No. 1, (1883), 8vo., Batavia.

THE SOCIETY.

" Tijdschrift voor indische Taal-Land-en Volkenkunde, Deel XXVIII, Afl. 5., (1883), 8vo., Batavia.

THE SOCIETY.

BERLIN.—Abhandlungen der könig. Preuss. Akademie der Wissenschaften, 1882, (1883), 4to., Berlin.

THE ACADEMY.

" Sitzungsberichte der könig. Preuss. Akademie der Wissenschaften, Nos. 1 to 21, (1883), 8vo., Berlin.

THE ACADEMY.

" Zeitschrift der Deutschen Geologischen Gesellschaft, Band XXXV., heft 1-2, (1883), 8vo., Berlin.

THE SOCIETY.

BOLOGNA.—Congrès Géologique International a Bologne. Guide à l' Exposition Géologique et Paléontologique, (1881), 8vo., Bologne.

THE CONGRESS.

" Institut de Géologie et de Paléontologie a Bologne. Guide aux collections, (1881), 8vo., Bologne.

THE INSTITUTE.

BOMBAY.—Journal of the Bombay Branch of the Royal Asiatic Society, Vol. XVI, No. 41, (1883), 8vo., Bombay.

THE SOCIETY.

BRISTOL.—Annual Report of Bristol Naturalists' Society for the year ending 30th April 1883, with list of members, &c., (1883), 8vo., Bristol.

THE SOCIETY.

" Proceedings of the Bristol Naturalists' Society, New Series, Vol. IV., pt. 1, (1883), 8vo, Bristol.

THE SOCIETY.

BRUSSELS.—Annales du Musée Royal d'Histoire Naturelle de Belgique, Tome VIII., pt. 4, with Atlas, (1883), 4to. Bruxelles.

THE MUSEUM.

BRUSSELS.—Bulletin du Musée Royal d'Histoire Naturelle de Belgique, Tome II, Nos. 1-2, (1883), 8vo., Bruxelles.

THE MUSEUM.

" Bulletin de la Société Royale Belge de Géographie, Année VII, No. 2, (1883), 8vo., Bruxelles.

THE SOCIETY.

BUDAPEST.—Földtani Közlöny. Havi Folyoirat Kiadja a Magyarhoni Foldtani Tärsulat. Kötet XIII, füzet 1—3, (1883), 8vo., Budapest.

THE INSTITUTE.

" Mittheilungen aus dem Jahrbuche der Kön. Ungarischen Geologischen Anstalt. Band VI., heft. 3 and 4, (1882), 8vo., Budapest.

THE INSTITUTE.

CALCUTTA.—Calcutta University Calendar, 1883-84, (1883), 8vo., Calcutta.

H. B. MEDLICOTT, ESQ.

" University of Calcutta. Minutes for the year 1882-83, (1883), 8vo., Calcutta.

H. B. MEDLICOTT, ESQ.

" Catalogue of the Library of the Indian Museum, (1879), 8vo, Calcutta.

H. B. MEDLICOTT, ESQ.

" Journal of the Asiatic Society of Bengal, New Series, Vol. LII, Part I, No. 2, (1883), 8vo., Calcutta.

THE SOCIETY.

" Proceedings of the Asiatic Society of Bengal, Nos. IV—VI, (1883,) 8vo., Calcutta.

THE SOCIETY.

" Memoirs of the Geological Survey of India, Vol., XIX, pt. 4, (1883), 8vo., Calcutta.

GEOLOGICAL SURVEY OF INDIA.

" Palæontologia Indica, Series X, Vol. II, pt. 5, and XIII, Vol. I, pt. 4 (fasc. 2), (1883), 4to., Calcutta.

GEOLOGICAL SURVEY OF INDIA.

" Records of the Geological Survey of India, Vol. XVI, pt. 3, (1883), 8vo., Calcutta.

GEOLOGICAL SURVEY OF INDIA.

CAMBRIDGE.—Proceedings of the Cambridge Philosophical Society, Vol. III, pts. 1—8, and IV, pts. 1—5, (1876-83), 8vo., Cambridge.

THE SOCIETY.

" Transactions of the Cambridge Philosophical Society, Vol. XI, pt. 3, XII, pts. 1—3, and XIII, pts. 1-2, (1871—1882), 4to., Cambridge.

THE SOCIETY.

CAMBRIDGE, MASS.—Bulletin of the Museum of Comparative Zoology, Vol. VII, No 9, and X, Nos. 5—6, (1883), 8vo., Cambridge.

THE MUSEUM OF COMPARATIVE ZOOLOGY.

CASSEL.—Bericht des Vereines für Naturkunde zu Cassel, XXIX and XXX, (1883), 8vo., Cassel.

THE SOCIETY.

DEHRA DUN.—Account of the Operations of the Great Trigonometrical Survey of India, Vol. IX, (1883), 4to., Dehra Dun.

SURVEYOR-GENERAL OF INDIA.

" Synopsis of the Results of the Operations of the Great Trigonometrical Survey of India, Vols. XIV to XVI, (1883), 4to., Dehra Dun.

SURVEYOR-GENERAL OF [illegible]

DRESDEN.—Sitzungsberichte und Abhandlungen der Naturwissenschaftlichen Gesellschaft Isis in Dresden, Jahrg. 1883, Januar bis Juni, (1883), 8vo., Dresden.

THE SOCIETY.

GLASGOW.—The Glasgow University Calendar for 1883-84, (1883), 8vo., Glasgow.

THE UNIVERSITY.

HARRISBURG.—Second Geological Survey of Pennsylvania. Report of Progress, G. 6, 1881, (1882), 8vo., Harrisburg.

PROF. J. J. STEVENSON.

LONDON.—Journal of the Anthropological Institute of Great Britain and Ireland, Vol. XII, No. 4, (1883), 8vo., London.

" Journal of the Society of Arts, Vol. XXXI, Nos. 1594—1607, (1883) 8vo., London.

THE SOCIETY.

" List of the Fellows, &c., of the Zoological Society of London, corrected up to May 1st, 1883. (1883), 8vo., London.

THE SOCIETY.

" Proceedings of the Zoological Society of London, Part. IV, 1882, and Part 1, 1883. (1883), 8vo., London.

THE SOCIETY.

" Transactions of the Zoological Society of London, Vol. XI, pt. 8, (1883), 4to., London.

THE SOCIETY.

" Proceedings of the Royal Geographical Society, and Monthly Record of Geography, New Series, Vol. V, Nos. 6-7, (1883), 8vo., London.

THE SOCIETY.

" Proceedings of the Royal Institution of Great Britain, Vol. X, pt 1, No. 75. (1883), 8vo., London.

THE INSTITUTE.

MADRAS.—Madras Journal of Literature and Science for 1878—1881, (1879—82), 8vo., Madras.

LITERARY SOCIETY, MADRAS.

MADRID.—Boletin de la Sociedad Geografica de Madrid, Vol. XIV, Nos. 5-6, (1883), 8vo., Madrid.

THE SOCIETY.

MANCHESTER.—Transactions of the Manchester Geological Society, Vol. XVII, pts. 8-9, (1883), 8vo., Manchester.

THE SOCIETY.

MELBOURNE.—Mineral Statistics of Victoria for the year 1882. (1883), flsc., Melbourne.

MINING DEPARTMENT, VICTORIA.

" Reports of the Inspector of Explosives to the Honourable the Minister of Mines for the year 1882. (1883) flsc., Melbourne.

MINING DEPARTMENT, VICTORIA.

" Reports of the Mining Surveyors and Registrars for quarter ending 31st, March 1883. (1883), flsc., Melbourne.

MINING DEPARTMENT, VICTORIA.

MILANO.—Atti della Societa Italiana di Scienze Naturali, Vol. XXIV, fasc. 1—4, and XXV, 1-2, (1881-82), 8vo., Milano.

THE SOCIETY.

MÜNCHEN.—Abhandlungen der Math.-Phys. Classe der k. b. Akademie der Wissenschaften, Band XIV, Abth. 2, (1883), 4to., München.

THE ACADEMY.

„ Meteorologische und Magnetische Beobachtungen der K. Sternwarte bei München. Jahrg. 1882. (1883) 8vo., München.

THE ACADEMY.

„ Sitzungsberichte der Mathematisch-Physikalischen Classe der k. b. Akademie der Wissenschaften, Band XII, heft. 5, (1882), 8vo. München.

THE ACADEMY.

PARIS.—Bulletin de la Société Géologique de France, 3me. Série. Tome XI, No. 5, (1883), 8vo., Paris.

THE SOCIETY.

PHILADELPHIA.—Journal of the Franklin Institute, 3rd Series, Vol. LXXXV, No. 6, and LXXXVI, Nos. 1-2, (1883), 8vo., Philadelphia.

THE INSTITUTE.

„ Proceedings of the Academy of Natural Sciences, Part I, (1883), 8vo., Philadelphia.

THE ACADEMY.

ROME.—Atti della R. Accademia dei Lincei. Serie Terza, Transunti, Vol. VII, fasc. 11-12, (1883), 4to, Roma.

THE ACADEMY.

ST. PETERSBURG.—Mémoires de L'Académie Impériale des Sciences de St. Pétersbourg, 7me. Série, Vol. XXXI, Nos. 1-2, (1883), 4to., St. Petersbourg.

THE ACADEMY.

SYDNEY.—Report of the Trustees of the Australian Museum for 1882, with supplement, (1883), flsc., Sydney.

THE MUSEUM.

TORINO.—Atti della R. Accademia delle Scienze di Torino, Vol. XVIII, Disp. 5-7, (1883), 8vo. Torino.

THE ACADEMY.

„ Bollettino dell' Osservatorio della Regia Università di Torino, Anno XVII, 1882. (1883) 4to, Torino.

THE ACADEMY.

„ Memorie della Reale Accademia delle Scienze di Torino, Serie II, Tome XXXIV, (1883), 4to, Torino.

THE ACADEMY.

TORONTO.—Proceedings of the Canadian Institute, Vol. I, No. 4, (1883), 8vo., Toronto.

THE INSTITUTE.

VIENNA.—Verhandlungen der K. K. Geologischen Reichsanstalt, Nos. 8—11. (1883), 8vo. Wien.

THE INSTITUTE.

WELLINGTON.—Transactions and Proceedings of the New Zealand Institute, Vol. XV, [illegible], 8vo., Wellington.

THE [illegible]

YOKOHAMA.—Mittheilungen der Deutschen Gesellschaft für Natur-und Völk[illegible] siens; heft 29, (1883), flsc., Yokohama.

THE [illegible]

York.—Annual Report of the Yorkshire Philosophical Society for 1882. (1883), 8vo., York.

THE SOCIETY.

MAPS.

Geological Maps of Hungary, C_7 to C_{10}, D_7, D_{10}, D_{11}, E_7, E_8, E_{10} to E_{12}, F_9 to F_{12}, G_7, And Geologische Karte des Grauer Braunkohlengebiethes, (1879—1881). Budapest.

THE HUNGARIAN INSTITUTE.

October 23rd, 1883.